GAZETTEER OF INDIA

KARNATAKA STATE

SHIMOGA DISTRICT

KARNATAKA STATE GAZETTEER

GOVERNMENT OF KARNATAKA

SHIMOGA DISTRICT

PRINTED BY THE DIRECTOR OF PRINTING, STATIONERY AND
PUBLICATIONS AT THE GOVERNMENT PRESS,
BANGALORE-560001
1975

GOVERNMENT OF KARNATAKA PUBLICATION
1975

KARNATAKA GAZETTEER UNIT,
NO. 209, SUBEDAR CHATRAM ROAD,
BANGALORE-560020

Copies can be had from :

THE DIRECTOR,
GOVERNMENT CENTRAL BOOK DEPOT,
VIDHANA VEEDHI, BANGALORE-560001

OR

THE DEPUTY DIRECTOR,
GOVERNMENT BRANCH BOOK DEPOT,
DHARWAR

OR

THE DEPUTY DIRECTOR,
GOVERNMENT BRANCH BOOK DEPOT,
GULBARGA

OR

ASSISTANT EDUCATION OFFICER,
SALES DEPOT,
MINISTRY OF EDUCATION AND SOCIAL WELFARE
72, THEATRE COMMUNICATIONS BUILDING,
CONNAUGHT CIRCUS,
NEW DELHI-110001

PREFACE

The previous Gazetteer pertaining to the erstwhile princely State of Mysore had been brought out during the 1920s. It was in five volumes consisting, in all, of eight parts, seven of which dwelt on the State as a whole in general, while only the last one briefly dealt with individual districts which were eight then. The work on those eight books, which had commenced in 1914, was concluded in 1930.

The significant and stupendous changes and developments that have taken place and are taking place in the various spheres in India since the dawn of Independence called for production of re-oriented Gazetteers with a novel pattern to meet the new national requirements. A reappraisal of several of the other previous features, in the light of the fresh data, also became imperative. Because of the special position of the district as a unit of administrative organisation and in social and economic life of the people, a self-contained and comprehensive volume entirely devoted to each one of the districts became highly desirable.

This is the first repatterned series after the attainment of Independence. These new District Gazetteers are being published by the State Government in accordance with an all-India plan at the instance of the Central Government which gives a grant for the purpose to all the States and Union Territories. These district volumes are a part of the Gazetteer of India and are hence superscribed as the Gazetteer of India. In order to have a broad and basic uniformity in the pattern of the new Gazetteers, so that one can lay one's fingers readily on the matters required, the Central Gazetteers Unit, in consultation with the State Units, devised a common plan of contents so as to enable a wide coverage of various aspects which would not be otherwise feasible in volumes devoted to the State or the country as a whole.

Some books of yore such as the work of Stephen of Byzantium of the 6th century A.D., "Doomsday Book" compiled for William the conqueror, "Vayu-Purana",

" Arthashastra " of Chanakya, " Brihat-Samhita " of Varahamihira and Abul Fazl's " Ain-i-Akbari " are cited as having in them some resemblance to elements of Gazetteers. But systematic modern Gazetteer-literature arose in Europe in the wake of the new intellectual ferment brought about by the Renaissance and Industrial Revolution. A Gazetteer then signified a geographical index or geographical dictionary or guide-book of important places and people. The colonial British administration in India took up military, revenue and statistical surveys to help stabilise its own position in the country. These were supplemented by the narratives of observant foreign travellers. The earliest Gazetteers to appear in India were the East India Gazetteer in 1815 and the Gazetteer of the Territories under the Government of the East India Company in 1854, which were prepared by two private authors, namely, Walter Hamilton and Edward Thornton, respectively. A few years later, by 1866, Richard Temple published the first official Gazetteer of the Bhandara district of the Central Provinces. This set the pace and there appeared many Manuals or Gazetteers for the various parts of the country.

For the old Mysore State and for Coorg, B. L. Rice published three volumes in 1877-78. They served as an excellent model for the whole country. The two Mysore volumes were revised by him twenty years later. The subjects dealt with were: Physical geography, flora including crops and cultivation, fauna, ethnography, history, religion, language, art and industry, administration and some particulars of districts and important places. He had done a splendid job and his work was extolled by Sir William Hunter, who held a pre-eminent position in the field of Gazetteers, as " better than anything he himself had been able to do even for Bengal ". For the districts of the Bombay and the Madras Provinces, Gazetteers were brought out between the last quarter of the 19th century and the first decade of this century. In the meanwhile, the first edition of the Imperial Gazetteer of India was published in nine volumes in 1881 under the direction of Sir William Hunter. It was augmented to 14 volumes in 1880s and to 26 volumes in the first decade of this century when a provincial series were also issued. The Imperial Gazetteer of India was highly valued all over the world as

the best work of its kind for any country. A Gazetteer for the Hyderabad State was published in 1909. In the 1930s, followed Hyderabad District Gazetteers which contained mostly some statistical tables. The third decade of this century saw the publication of the Mysore Gazetteer in eight books as already alluded to. They were edited by Shri C. Hayavadana Rao and they kept up a high quality. Later, there were supplements issued for South Kanara and Bellary districts only.

Ideas and ideals, perspectives and approaches, values and aspirations have undergone great alterations. There is awakening of an unprecedented kind. A new epoch and a new age have dawned. Since the days when a Gazetteer meant only a geographical index, the concept has vastly widened and the Gazetteers of the present age have to cover large dimensions and have to give, in a new perspective, an integrated and objective picture, without losing sight of the greatly changed social values; this demands a great deal of caution and circumspection. Laborious and time-consuming processes are involved in the production of these Gazetteer volumes, which is an overwhelming task. The present District Gazetteers are the most comprehensive single source of knowledge about the districts. They can serve also as integrated sample surveys of districts of moving and developing India. For the country as a whole and for the States, reference works on various subjects are available both for the specialist and general readers; but scarcely are there standard reference works focussing on individual districts. The District Gazetteers fulfil this great need by delineating an all-round picture of individual districts and unfolding the panorama of the life of the people and the area they inhabit.

The local history of the area is brought into much greater relief in them, with particular reference to the events that took place in the territory, as the histories of larger regions omit many matters of local importance which have though contributed to the rich tapestry of national life. The volumes trace the development or evolution of the many features, and sum up the past and the present conditions and achievements and problems, and look forward to the future by indicating the trends and potentialities of the various parts. Besides presenting a systematic analysis of a wealth of valuable data drawn from

innumerable sources and field work, these works reflect also the thoughts, ideals and aspirations of resurgent India. Colossal efforts involving laborious processes are needed for their preparation and publication, since they have to maintain a high standard from the points of view of objectivity, accuracy, reliability, practical upto-dateness and comprehensiveness.

It is relatively more difficult to obtain required source-materials and isolate matters for a district than for a State as a whole. Particulars and data, if incomplete or inconsistent, do not lend themselves for cogent treatment, and persistent efforts are needed. A grave deficiency of many publications is that there is a yawning gap between the latest years of their facts and figures and the year of their actual production: this would be sharply felt all the more now when progressively more rapid and tremendous developments and changes are taking place in the many fields. Every possible effort has been made to avoid that lacuna here.

By mirroring the past and present achievements and contributions, development of the numerous features and weal and woe and by indicating the potentialities of development in the future, of the various parts of the country, these unique series serve also as a harmonising factor and help to dispel prejudices and parochial tendencies and to promote understanding and national and emotional integration of the people.

The Shimoga district is an area of lavish natural scenic splendours, lush greeneries, alluring dense forests with exciting fauna, captivating hills, dales and waterfalls, with delightful rivers and streams rushing across, sandalwood of enchanting aroma, rich areca and cardamom gardens and bracing climate. The verdant glory of the landscapes of its *malnad* has been long celebrated in poetry. It has a proud history of achievements, many magnificent monuments, artistic and cultural heritage of a high order, a momentous steel industry, gigantic hydro-electric power-generating stations and vital irrigation works. It is a veritable granary of paddy.

Having been almost free from ravages of famines and scarcities, the residents of the district have had better

opportunities to cultivate the arts and graces of life and to make varied cultural contributions. It is a colourful district distinguished in several ways, and has made a remarkable headway in agriculture, horticulture, industries and education and in socio-cultural spheres. It had been afflicted by the scourge of malaria which has been now eradicated. There has been a phenomenal rise in its population from 5,52,649 in 1941 to 13,01,485 by 1971. This may be said to be an alarming trend which calls for speedy, concerted and effective drives in the field of family-planning With its bounty of nature, a sound economic base and expanding industrial sector, the area has excellent potentialities of further development and progress.

For this State, already the Gazetteers of the Districts of Bellary, Bijapur, Chitradurga, Coorg, Dharwar, Gulbarga, Hassan, Kolar, Mandya, Raichur, South Kanara and Tumkur have been published (that of Dharwar, which was done by the erstwhile Government of Bombay, was purchased and amended by the Gazetteer Unit of this State). This volume of Shimoga is the thirteenth one. Besides the District Gazetteers, a comprehensive Karnataka State Gazetteer will also be published.

The chapters in the volume, being correlated, complement one another; for instance, the chapter on history gets supplemented elsewhere when the relevant background of various aspects is traced, and particulars pertaining to places of interest can be found in chapters other than the 19th also. No pains have been spared to keep abreast of developments in the many spheres and to gather and make use of the latest possible numerical and non-numerical data from diverse and scattered sources and to make the publication as accurate and self-contained as possible. Useful appendices, a comprehensive alphabetical index, two graphs, a considerable number of illustrations, scrupulous addenda and corrigenda, a detailed table of contents, a select bibliography and three maps have been provided. Wherever the latest census (*i.e.* of 1971) figures were available, they have been utilised, but in some respects, the census data for 1971 could not be yet had.

The State Advisory Committee for Gazetteers, comprising the Chief Secretary to the Government of Karnataka, Shri G. V. K. Rao, I.A.S., as the Chairman, and

Shri K. Balasubramanyam, I.A.S. (Retd.), Adviser to Government on Land Reforms and State Revenues, the Commissioner for Education and Secretary to Government, Education and Youth Services Department, Shri B. S. Srikantaiah, I.A.S., Shri N. Lakshminarayan Rao, Retired Epigraphist for India, Prof. S. S. Malwad, Shri K. R. Marudeva Gowda, I.A.S. (Retd.), Prof. K. S. Haridasa Bhat and Shri Annadanayya Puranik, advocate and author, as Members, made many valuable suggestions in order to enhance the usefulness of the work. To all of them, hearty gratitude is due.

The General Administration and the Education Secretariats, a number of officers, at various levels, of the different Departments of the State Government and of the Union Ministries working in the State and elsewhere, some University Departments and local bodies, as also several scholars and other knowledgeable individuals and non-official institutions have been of help in a variety of ways. The Director of Printing, Stationery and Publications, Shri B. N. Ramamurthy and the Assistant Director of Printing, Shri M. S. Hiriyanniah, and their staff in charge of this work extended close co-operation in meeting the various requirements of printing of this voluminous work of an extra-ordinary character. Warm thanks are due to all of them.

Further, I would be failing in my duty if I do not express grateful thanks to Dr. P. N. Chopra, Editor, Gazetteers, and his staff of the Central Gazetteers Unit, Ministry of Education and Social Welfare, New Delhi, for their effective role in planning and co-ordinating the work of preparation of the District Gazetteers. They scrutinised the draft of this volume with great care and made a number of helpful suggestions with a view to improving the standard and quality of the publication. It may be also added here that a part of the expenditure incurred on the preparation and printing of the District Gazetteers is being met by the Union Government.

A beginning of correspondence work pertaining to this district had been made during the tenure of office of the former Chief Editor, Shri B. N. Sri Sathyan, for which I cordially thank him and those who assisted him. Shriyuths N. Venkataswamy, Senior Editor, N. V. Ranganatha Rao, D. N. Nagabhushana Rao, B. S. Satyanarayana, M. B. Patil,

M. Keshava Rao, Narsoji, P. Veerasetty and H. P. Srinivasamurthy, Editors, C. R. Gadgoli, S. Lakshminarayana Setty and Siddalingaiah, Investigators, V. S. Manika, Proof-Reader-*cum*-Assistant, K. S. Narayanaswamy, Office Superintendent. H. G. Gangaiah and S. R. Peethambaraiah, Assistants, C. S. Jayaram, Stenographer, V. K. Narayanaswamy, H. L. Anantha and G. Bhanudas, Typists, and S. Ramachandrappa, Junior Assistant, who rendered concerted and useful assistance are sincerely thanked.

Administrators, public workers, researchers, journalists, writers, teachers, industrialists, professionals, general readers, *et al*, can find materials of immense interest in these volumes. Quality and thoroughness are of the highest value in an enduring work of this nature, which is of national importance. A complex and formidable work of this magnitude, which is of abiding interest and importance to the society, cannot be hustled through, but has to be done with patient labour. (It is noteworthy that Documentation Centres abroad are preparing and issuing microfiche editions of old and new Indian Gazetteers, since these works constitute an incomparable basic research literature and comprehensive sources for studies concerning India). Within, however, several limitations, every strenuous endeavour has been made to attain the best possible quality and thoroughness, comprehensiveness and virtual upto-dateness by bestowing constant and meticulous attention.

K. ABHISHANKAR,
Chief Editor,
Karnataka Gazetteer.

BANGALORE-560020,
23rd December 1975.

CONTENTS

SHIMOGA DISTRICT

CHAPTER I

GENERAL

SHIMOGA, one of the nineteen districts of the Karnataka State, is situated roughly in the mid-south-western part of the State. It had an eventful history and has rich cultural traditions. It is bestowed with abundant natural resources. The western area of the district consists of a mountainous terrain, while on the eastern side, there is a striking transition from *malnad** and semi-*malnad** to *maidan**. The western part is replete with fascinating natural beauty, being clothed with dense tropical forests stimulated by heavy rainfall. The eastern area consists of an open country with some fine lakes and stony hills making this part also attractive to the eye.

Origin of nam

Like most of the districts in the State, this district also got its name from its administrative headquarters town, Shimoga. Various traditional derivations are current about the origin of the name of Shimoga. It is difficult to say which of them is correct or whether any of them is correct. At least, three of them pertain to God Shiva, *viz.*, 'Shiva-mukha' (the face of Shiva), 'Shivana moogu' (the nose of Shiva) and 'Shivana-mogge' (buds of flowers meant for Shiva). The place has several old shrines dedicated to Shiva. According to a legend, the place had the *ashram* of the famous sage Durvasa who was noted for his sharpness of temper. He used to keep on the oven a pot boiling with sweet herbs. Once, some cowherds, who chanced upon it, tasted the beverage out of curiosity and called the place 'Sihi-moge' (sweet pot).

*_**Malnad**_—A largely forested, hilly region of heavy rainfall.

*Semi-_**malnad**_—An area having natural characteristics, to some extent, of both *malnad* and *maidan*.

*_**Maidan**_—An open region (a level land)

which was later called as Shimoge. In some epigraphs, the place is referred to as Sheemoge (ಶೀಮೊಗೆ) and Seemoge (ಸೀಮೊಗೆ) (*vide* Shimoga-10, 108 and 3 of 1085 (?) and 1671 A.D. respectively in *Epigraphia Carnatica*, Vol. VII, 1902). The name is written and pronounced in Kannada as Shivamogge. Its anglicised form is ' Shimoga '.

ocation

The district is situated between 13°27′ and 14°39′ north latitude and between 74°38′ and 76°4′ east longitude, in about the mid-south-western part of the State. Its greatest length from east to west is 152.9 kilometres and from north to south 128.8 kilometres.

neral undaries

It is bounded on the east by the Chitradurga district, on the south by the Chikmagalur district, on the west by the North and South Kanara districts and on the north by the Dharwar and Chitradurga districts.

ea and ulation

The geographical area of the district as per the provisional figures computed by the Survey of India is 10,548 square kms., while the reporting area of the district for land-utilisation purposes as worked out by the State Department of Survey, Settlement and Land Records and local bodies is 10,504.2 square kms. The slight difference is due to the different methods employed by them in measuring the areas. In 1961, the population of the district was 10,17,368 (5,36,103 males and 4,81,265 females), and by 1971, it had increased to 13,01,485 (6,73,976 males and 6,27,509 females). In respect of area, the district occupies the ninth place, while in regard to population, it gets the twelfth place in the State. It accounts for 5.5 per cent of the total area, and 4.44 per cent of the total population of the State (as in 1971). In point of density of population, the district ranked twelfth among the districts of the State in 1971. During that year, it was recorded that there were 123 persons per square km. in this district and this was below the State average which was 153 per square kilometre.

ry of the ct as an nistrative

The region was perhaps a part of the dominions of the Mauryas. In about the third century A.D., a branch of the Satavahanas held sway over the district. Some time later, about fourth century A.D., the Kadambas of Banavasi rose to power in the region. While the Kadambas ruled the western portion of the district, the Gangas of Talakad administered the eastern part. In the 6th century, the Chalukyas of Badami subdued both the Kadambas and the Gangas who, however, continued as the feudatories of the former. Later, the Gangas lost a major portion of their territory in the district. In the seventh century, a principality was established at Humcha by Santara Deva, a Jaina chieftain. During the next century, the Rashtrakutas of Malakhed established their suzerainty over this and other regions.

In the 10th century, the Banavasi-12,000 region along with some other parts were added to the Ganga kingdom by the Rashtrakutas in recognition of the help rendered by the Gangas in defeating the Cholas. In the 11th century, the Hoysalas became powerful and ruled over the district. As a result of several wars between the Hoysalas and the Sevunas (Yadavas) of Devagiri, the northern parts of the district were held by the latter for some time. The Kalachuris were in power for only a short period during the 12th century. Belagutti in this district was the capital of a principality during this time and also later. After the Hoysala power came to an end in the 14th century, the district became a part of the Vijayanagara empire. Araga in this district was the capital of a province under Vijayanagara. About the beginning of the 16th century, the house of the Keladi Nayakas (also sometimes called Ikkeri or Bidnur Nayakas) established themselves in the area. There was also a small principality of Basavapatna in the east of the district. In 1763, Haidar Ali captured Bidnur, the capital of the Keladi Nayakas, and as a result, this district along with other areas of their kingdom was annexed to Mysore.

Territorial changes

After 1799 A.D., during the early period of the Wodeyars of Mysore, the Nagar Faujdari included the present Shimoga and Kadur (now called Chikmagalur) districts. In 1862, the Shimoga, Kadur and Chitradurga districts were formed into the Nagar Division which was, however, abolished in 1879. The Kumsi *hobli* (revenue circle) was made a separate sub-taluk under the Shimoga taluk in 1862. Nyamati was made the headquarters of the Honnali taluk in 1869. The headquarters of this taluk was again transferred to Honnali in 1882.

In 1882, Davanagere taluk was transferred to this district, but it was reverted to Chitradurga in 1886. Till 1882, the Tirthahalli taluk was called Kavaledurga taluk. The area of the Nagar taluk was extended in 1832-33 by amalgamating with it the Anantapur (now Anandapuram) taluk, but the latter was re-established as a taluk in 1857-58 and continued as a taluk till 1875 when it was merged in Sagar taluk. The headquarters of the Nagar taluk was transferred to Kallurkatte (now called Hosanagar) in 1893.

Twenty-three villages, which formed a part of the Shikaripur taluk, were transferred to the Sagar taluk on the 1st of October 1923. Between 1941 and 1950, the Kumsi sub-taluk was merged with the Shimoga taluk, and a separate new taluk of Bhadravati with the Bhadravati *hobli* (excluding five villages) and Kudlagere *hobli* and twenty villages of the Hole-Honnur *hobli* of the old Shimoga taluk was constituted. Between 1941 and 1951 three villages, namely, Kote-Shirur, Nagodi and Hebbige of South Kanara district which was in the erstwhile Madras State were transferred to the Hosanagar taluk.

For administrative purposes, the district is divided into two sub-divisions, *viz.*, Shimoga Sub-Division and Sagar Sub-Division. While the former sub-division consists of Shimoga, Bhadravati, Channagiri, Honnali and Tirthahalli taluks, the latter comprises Sagar, Hosanagar, Sorab and Shikaripur taluks. The following table indicates the area of each taluk and the number of its inhabited villages and population of each taluk as per the 1971 census :—

Sl. No.	Name of taluk*	Area in Sq. kms.	No. of inhabited villages	Population
1.	Bhadravati	686.9	143	2,03,438
2.	Channagiri	1,212.0	190	1,75,979
3.	Honnali	850.7	139	1,36,762
4.	Hosanagar	1,423.3	200	79,120
5.	Sagar	1,038.4	228	1,33,752
6.	Shikaripur	890.4	141	1,30,467
7.	Shimoga	1,104.7	194	2,08,337
8.	Sorab	1,138.7	261	1,19,153
9.	Tirthahalli	1,247.1	245	1,14,477
	Total	10,504.2*	1,741**	13,01,485

* The taluk-wise figures are of the reporting area for land-utilisation purposes, as worked out by the State Survey Department and local bodies.

The provisional geographical area of the district as computed by the Survey of India is 10,548.0 sq. kms. The slight difference is due to different methods employed in measuring the areas.

** In addition, there were 259 un-inhabited villages in the district as per the 1971 census.

The nine taluks of the district have been further sub-divided into 52 *hoblis* (revenue circles), each of which, in turn, consists of about 30 to 50 villages. The sub-joined statement shows the number and names of *hoblis*, grouped under each taluk in the district for purposes of revenue administration :—

Sl. No.	Taluk	No. of hoblis (revenue circles)	Names of hoblis
1	2	3	4
1.	Bhadravati	6	Bhadravati Kasaba I and II Circles, Kudligere, Hole-Honnur I, II and III Circles.
2.	Channagiri	6	Channagiri Kasaba, Basavapatna I and II Circles, Santhebennur I and II Circles, Ubrani.
3.	Honnali	6	Honnali Kasaba, Govinkovi I and II Circles, Sasuvehalli I and II Circles, Belagutti.

1	2	3	4
4.	Hosanagar	4	Hosanagar Kasaba, Nagar, Humcha. Kerehalli.
5.	Sagar	6	Sagar Kasaba, Avinhalli, Talaguppa, Bharangi, Karur, Anandapuram.
6.	Shikaripur	5	Shikaripur Kasaba, Anjanapura, Hosur, Udugani, Talagunda.
7.	Shimoga	8	Shimoga Kasaba I and II Circles, Kumsi, Holalur I and II Circles, Harnahalli, Nidege I and II Circles.
8.	Sorab	6	Sorab Kasaba, Chandragutti, Ulavi, Kuppagadde, Jade, Anavatti.
9.	Tirthahalli	5	Tirthahalli Kasaba, Agrahar, Agumbe, Muthur, Mandagadde.
	Total ..	52 *Hoblis.*	

Source: Office of the Deputy Commissioner, Shimoga.

TOPOGRAPHY

Natural divisions

The greater part of the district lies in the *malnad*; it is the area all to the west of a line drawn from Shikaripur to Gajanur (the latter in Shimoga taluk). The eastern portion lies in the *maidan* region (*bailu-seeme*) which is an open country. While the Tirthahalli, Hosanagar, Sagar and Sorab taluks come under the *malnad*, the taluks of Shikaripur, Shimoga and Bhadravati form a semi-*malnad* area. The Channagiri and Honnali taluks lie in the *maidan* region. The western portion with its tropical forests and mountain wilds presents superbly enchanting natural scenes. "The view from the head of the descent to the falls of Gerusoppa is probably one of the choicest bits of scenery in the world"* There are three *ghats*, namely, the Agumbe *ghat* in Tirthahalli taluk and the Hulikal and Kollur *ghats* in Hosanagar taluk. They provide outlets through the picturesque hill country down to South Kanara.

The features of the open country are the absence of rich forests and far less rainfall than in the *malnad* region; but there are several picturesque spots like those around Shantisagar (Sulekere) lake, river valleys and stony hills which have their own charm.

The district slopes from west to east. The general elevation along the watershed is about 640 metres above the sea-level in the west, falling to about 529 metres in the east. The 640 metres contour runs near about Sorab, Sagar, Talaguppa,

* *The Mysore Gazetteer*, Vol. V., 1930, p. 1,206.

Hosanagar and Nagar, while the 529 metres contour runs near about Shimoga, Holalur and Honnali. The following statement gives the altitude of each of the taluk headquarters towns in the district :—

Sl. No.	Name of place	Altitude (Metres)	Sl. No.	Name of place	Altitude (Metres)
1.	Bhadravati	594	6.	Shikaripur	603
2.	Channagiri	671	7.	Shimoga	571
3.	Honnali	549	8.	Sorab	579
4.	Hosanagar	572	9.	Tirthahalli	610
5.	Sagar	579			

(1 foot—0.3048 metre)

The western side of the district rests upon the Western Ghats, called the Sahyadri. It is a very mountainous area. The raise towards the crest of the *ghats* is very rapid, a height of 1,343 metres (4,405 feet, according to the Survey of India) being attained at Kodachadri, a mountain on whose summit meet the two boundaries of Shimoga and South Kanara districts. Kodachadri is a fine peak situated about 16.1 kms. north-west of Nagar.

The interior part of the district is crossed by a chain of hills running from Mandagadde on the Tunga northwards between Anandapuram and Kumsi, and by a range from Alhawadi (Sagar taluk) westwards through Ikkeri to Talaguppa. Near Humcha, Bileshvara-betta or Agastya-Parvata is 804.41 metres high. The other conspicuous hills are Govardhanagiri on the western border of Sagar taluk (overlooking the old town of Gersoppa), and Chandragutti in Sorab taluk with a height of 848 metres. The south-western part around Nagar and Kavaledurga is full of hills. Kavaledurga, which is also called Bhuvanagiri, in Tirthahalli taluk, is 960 metres high.

On the east of the district, there are two lines of low and stony hills stretching from the south of Channagiri to the border of the district. One line follows the course of the Tungabhadra northwards and the other crosses the same river near Hole-Honnur and passes near Shikaripur. The Kalva-Rangan peak, the most conspicuous hill in Honnali taluk, is 1,031 metres high.

Along the 640 metres contour, one finds that the Sorab taluk except the Chandragutti *hobli* is gently undulating. The Chandragutti hill is the principal hill in the west. The Sagar taluk occupies the most westerly projection, being at one point not more than 19.9 kms. from the sea. The Nagavally valley, which is only 66.14 metres above the sea-level, is the lowest point in the taluk. The western parts and greater parts of the north and south of this taluk are bounded by the *ghats*. The south-western portion

of Sagar taluk presents the appearance of a rolling stretch of bare hill-tops, the sides and valleys of which are densely wooded. The Hosanagar taluk is enclosed on three sides by hills, the drainage of which flows north-west into the Sharavati. But the streams in the south-west of the taluk run directly down the *ghats*.

Along the 529 metres contour, the Shimoga taluk is surrounded on all the sides by hills, while the interior does not have hills. The *Honnali* taluk is crossed from south to north by the Tungabhadra and bounded on the east and west by lines of stony hills at which is the Kalva-Rangan peak which is the highest point in the interior of the district. The southern and western parts of Channagiri taluk are crossed by lines of hills, the streams from which unite to form Shantisagar (Sulekere). In Shikaripur taluk, there are lines of low hills on all sides and the *malnad* and the *maidan* meet here.

Water Resources

Rivers

The important rivers that flow through the Shimoga district are the Tunga, Bhadra, Tungabhadra, Sharavati, Kumudvati and Varada. The Tunga and the Bhadra unite to form the Tungabhadra at Kudali in Shimoga taluk, 14 kms. from Shimoga. The Kumudvati and the Varada are tributaries of the Tungabhadra. Every river in the district has its own mythological association.

The Tunga

The river Tunga rises in the Western Ghats at Gangamula (1,199 m. high) in the Varaha-Parvata in Chikmagalur district, close to the twin stream, the Bhadra. At first, its course is north-east past Sringeri to Baggunji, where it turns north-west and continues in the same direction till it reaches Tirthahalli taluk. Near Tirthahalli, it is joined by the Begarahalla from Sringeri. Minor streams numbering about 75 run into the Tunga. Bending down for some distance to the east, it eventually flows north-east past Shimoga to Kudali where it unites with the Bhadra. Near Mandagadde, it branches for a short distance into seven streams and it is called "Yelukallu Seelu". Its banks are not so steep as those of the Bhadra. Across the Tunga, an *anicut* has been built at Gajanur, which is a beauty spot. It flows in the district for a length of 64.4 kms.

The Bhadra

The Bhadra is one of the two main streams (the other being the Tunga), the union of which forms the Tungabhadra. Like its sister stream, the Tunga, it also rises in the Western Ghats at Gangamula in the Varaha-Parvata in Chikmagalur district, as already mentioned. It flows along the western base of the Baba-Budan mountains and enters the Shimoga district in the south of the Shimoga taluk. From there, it runs north past Bhadravati and Hole-Honnur and unites with the Tunga at Kudali in Shimoga taluk. Across the Bhadra, a magnificent reservoir has been con-

ducted by the Department of Mines and Geology to assess the potentialities of ground-water in the district.

The water table has been gauged in the district and it varies from two metres to 15 metres and the fluctuation of water table is 7.88 metres. The taluk-wise variations of water table are detailed below :—

Sl. No.	Taluk	Water table in metres	Average in metres
1.	Bhadravati	1 to 10	5.30
2.	Channagiri	2 to 17	8.57
3.	Honnali	2 to 13	8.28
4.	Hosanagar	1 to 14	9.10
5.	Sagar	1 to 17	8.74
6.	Shikaripur	1 to 17	9.10
7.	Shimoga	1 to 16	8.60
8.	Sorab	2 to 15	10.35
9.	Tirthahalli	1 to 16	9.84

The surveys conducted have revealed that there is good scope for tapping ground-water for irrigational and other purposes as shown by the figures given below :—

Sl. No.	Taluk	No. of existing irrigation wells as in 1972	Additional wells feasible
1.	Bhadravati	71	2,500
2.	Channagiri	340	3,400
3.	Honnali	330	1,900
4.	Hosanagar	16	16,200
5.	Sagar	68	16,400
6.	Shikaripur	360	3,200
7.	Shimoga	346	3,200
8.	Sorab	223	6,500
9.	Tirthahalli	12	15,000
	Total	1,766	68,300

(*Source*: Master Plan for the Development of Ground-Water Resources in Mysore State—Ground Water Studies, No. 74, Directorate of Mines and Geology, 1972).

Mineral Resources

Geology

Geologically, the Shimoga district consists of the most ancient rock formations of Archaean complex, which are composed chiefly of two systems, the Dharwar system (usually called Dharwar schists) and the gneissic system.

Schists

Nearly a two-thirds area of the district is covered by the Dharwar schists, the Shimoga band forming a prominent belt from west to east and occupying a larger area. This belt is made up of various types of schists, chiefly chloritic and in places micaceous or hornblendic, associated with volcanic rocks of different types. Along with them are found some highly altered sedimentary rocks such as quartzites, conglomerates, limestone, shales and banded iron stones (ferruginous quartzites).

The Shimoga schist belt is split up into several small bands by intrusion of the granites and gneisses which are as given hereunder:—

1 The schists of the Western Ghats extending in the neighbourhood of Agumbe,

2 the long band extending from Nagar through Tirthahalli southwards to Koppa and continuing northwards upto Honagere,

3 Shankaragudda schist belt which forms a north-south strip,

4 the schist belt around Aramballi which extends south and east.

Granitic G

The gneissic system is much younger than the Dharwar system and it chiefly consists of granites and granitic gneisses. The granitic rocks vary in their structure, texture, colour and other similar characteristics. The granites in Shimoga district occur as islands in the schists forming three principal exposures. One of them surrounding Honnali is called "Honnali Granite", the second one near Saulanga is called "Saulanga Granite", and the third one to the north-west, north-east and east of Shimoga is called "Shimoga Granite".

Fairly extensive outcrops of gneisses are noticed along the western parts of the district. The rock, which is banded, consists of quartz feldspar and biolite mica in variable proportions.

Laterite

Laterite is another geological formation which occurs in patches in the western parts of the district. Some of the laterites contain ferruginous and manganese patches.

Mines and Minerals

Mining has been known to have flourished in the past in the district. It is one of the important districts known for mining at present also. Several places in the district have relics of ancient iron industry which prove that the people of the district were familiar with mining. But details of old workings of mines are not available.

Most of the economic minerals of the district such as gold, iron ore, manganese ore, limestone, etc., occur in the Dharwar schists.

Gold, a precious metal, has been known to occur at a few places in the district. All over the auriferous zones, are found several old workings scattered. Of these, the important areas are Kudurekonda—Palavanahally region and Honnehatti, where gold occurs as free metal in the quartz veins intruding the schists. Small particles of gold are found widely and sparsely distributed in the alluvial soils in the banks of the river Tungabhadra and its principal tributaries flowing through the district.

re

Iron ore deposits (haematite and limonite) are found in the Dharwar schist belt. Limonitic types occur near Shankaragudda and Chattanahalli near Kumsi and capping the hill ranges near Agumbe. The recent investigations of the Department of Mines and Geology in the Western Ghats region have disclosed the existence of many deposits of iron ores of medium grade. They are located near Mattimane, Kodachadri, Kotebare and Ambargudda. The deposits in the Kotebare area are of the haematitic type.

nese ore

There are fairly extensive deposits of low to medium grade manganese ore in the district which are distributed into four zones. One zone runs north-south bordering the western edge of the Shimoga granite and consists of Kumsi deposits in the north passing southwards through Shankaragudda and Mandagadde deposits, ending with Jayapura deposits of the southern end. The second zone runs within the schists to the north of Saulanga granite and forms the Shikaripur group consisting of Markande, Ittigehalli, Ballur, Hosur and Kagenalli deposits. The third zone lies to the east of Shimoga granite area and comprises groups of deposits in the Tarikere (Chikmagalur district) and Channagiri taluks. These groups include a number of small deposits to the south of Joldhal, Badigunda, Siddarahalli and Balekallu. The fourth zone consists of a few deposits in the ferruginous quartzite area, which are exposed in the neighbourhood of Shantisagar (Sulekere) forming high ridges to the north-west and south-west of the lake.

ne

Lime-stones, varying in compositions from high calcium to dolomitic siliceous, argillitic and other types, occur as bands for a long distance in Dharwar schists. They occur to the north-east of Kumsi, to the north of Bikkonahalli to the east of Bhadravati, to the north-west and north-east of Honnali, to the south of Channagiri and a few other places in the district.

Chromite, the principal ore of chromium, has been found near Haronahalli, Jhandimatti and Antargange, associated with iron-ore grains. Two small patches have been located in association with serpentine (a secondary mineral, the fibrous varieties of which form the asbestos-chrysotile) to the south of Ambikatta hill. However, these deposits are found to be of low grade and of no commercial importance.

Galena is reported to have been found in a quartzite reef near Korgavalli station, which is stated to contain 80 per cent of lead. But the concentrations of the ore is not uniform. Galena

Garnets are found to some extent as sporadic crystals in the mica schists occurring between Agumbe and Koppa. Garnets

Serpentine asbestos has been found forming very thin veins near Shinganmane in Bhadravati taluk. Asbestos

Some pegmatites contain feldspar crystals. Feldspar

On the north-western flank of the hill to the south of the Shantisagara, flint has been formed, by weathering, into rounded pebbles of different sizes varying in diameter from 2.5 cms. to 5.05 cms. or even more. It is stated that it appears to be quite tough and like the typical flint, could be used perhaps for grinding purposes. Flint

Kyanite and Sillimanite occur as sparsely distributed crystals in the schists near Ripponpet. But they are not concentrated into any workable deposits. Kyanite and Sillimanite

Kankar is found near Totligandanahalli in Sorab taluk and Balamuri and other places in Honnali taluk. Kankar

Bands of yellow ochres are found in lateritic areas in Kumsi and other places. Ochres

Pyrites occur as sparsely distributed isolated crystals in some of the chloritic schists. Pyrites

Soap-stone occurs near Saulanga, Kudli and Hoskoppa in Honnali taluk, near Kavaledurga in Tirthahalli taluk and also near Bhadravati. Soap-stone

Building stones of different types (granites, some type of schists, dark-gray basic traps, jaspery rocks, lime stones, soap-stones, laterite, etc.,) are found in abundance all over the district. Granites vary in their colour, structure, texture and grain size, giving rise to numerous varieties such as pink, red or gray granites, homogeneous or porphyritic coarse, medium or fine-grained, uniform or veined and so on. Similarly, there are several variations in the other rocks also, which could be dressed and polished into stones of pleasing and attractive appearance. Many of these are being quarried and used locally. Granite, laterite and sand are used as building and road-constructional materials. Building Sto

The titaniferous magnetite deposits occur at Devanarasipur near Bhadravati and at Ubrani and Chilanahalli in the Channagiri trap. Titanium

Quartz occurs in the district in the form of lenses, veins and segregations in pegmatite veins. Sizeable deposits of quartz occur Quartz

at Bilekalbetta near Bhadravati and smaller deposits are found scattered in Shimoga taluk.

Clay of good quality occurs at Tirthahalli. It is being mined and levigated. The washed clay is being utilised in the paper and porcelain manufactures.

As in 1974, there were, in all, 40 mines, covered under mineral concessions. They were as given below: —

Iron ores	6
Manganese ores	24
Limestone and dolomite	3
Quartz and green quartz	2
Kaolin and fireclay	3
Ochres	2
Total ..	40

(About exploitation of various minerals, see Chapter V).

FLORA

The Shimoga district has a rich and varied flora, the major contributing factors to this variety being differences in rainfall and topography within the district. In the region of the Western Ghats, the rainfall is heavy, Agumbe getting an annual average rainfall of 8,275.7 mms. As one proceeds to the east, the rainfall decreases very rapidly, Honnali getting only 611.7 mms. in a year. There is, therefore, a rapid transition from evergreen flora to the scrub type, *i.e.*, from mesophytic to xerophytic, as one moves from the west to the east. Magnificent evergreen flora covers a narrow belt in the Western Ghats and it gradually merges into the moist deciduous towards the east and south. The far-eastern and northern portions are scrubby and comparatively little-wooded.

The following are some of the species of the plants found in the district :—

Scientific name	*Local name*
Acacia catechu, Willd.	Kachina mara (Kaggali)
Acacia ferruginea, DC.	Banni mara
Adenanthera pavonina, Linn.	Manjadi or Manjuti
Adina cordifolia, Hook. f.	Arisina tega or Yethiga
Ailanthus malabarica, DC.	Gugguldhupa or Halamaddi
Albizzia marginata, Merr.	Kalbage
Albizzia lebbeck, Benth.	Bage (Dodda-Hombage)
Albizzia odoratissima, Benth.	Bilwara
Alseodaphne semecarpifolia, Nees.	Mashe, Nettare
Alstonia scholaris, R. Br.	Madale, Hale, Kadusale
Anogeissus latifolia, Wall.	Dindiga
Anona squamosa, Linn.	Seetaphala

Scientific Name	*Local Name*
Anthocephalus cadamba, Miq.	Kadavala, Kadubale
Aporosa lindleyana, Baill.	Sali (Chella)
Areca catechu, Linn.	Adike
Artocarpus hirsuta, Lam.	Heb-halasu
Artocarpus integrifolia, Linn. f.	Halasu
Artocarpus Lakoocha, Roxb.	Vate, Wonta
Azadirachta indica, A. Juss.	Bevu
Bassia latifolia, Roxb.	Ippe
Bauhinia purpurea, Linn.	Sarul or kanchivala
Beilschmiedia fagifolia, Nees.	Kamatti
Bischofia javanica, Blume.	Gobbaranerlu, Nilimara
Bombax ceiba, Linn.	Kempu-booruga, Buruga
Bridelia retusa, Spreng.	Garige
Calophyllum elatum, Bedd.	Surhonne
Calophyllum wightianum, Wall.	Kirihonne
Canarium strictum, Roxb.	Kaidhupa, Raldhup
Caryota urens, Linn.	Bagni
Cassia fistula, Linn.	Kakke mara
Ceiba pentandra, Gaertn.	Dudimara, Bileburuga
Chukrasia tabularis, A. Juss.	Dal mara
Cinnamomum zeylanicum, Blume.	Dalchinni
Cocos nucifera, Linn.	Tengina mara
Cycas circinalis, Linn.	Goddu ichalu
Dalbergia latifolia, Roxb.	Beete
Dillenia indica, Linn.	Kanagalu
Diospyros ebonum, Koenig.	Karemara
Diospyros melanoxylon.	Beedi leaves
Eugenia utilis, Talb.	Hennerle
Ficus carica, Linn.	Seeme-atti, Anjura
Ficus glomerata, Roxb.	Attimara
Ficus tsiela, Roxb.	Bili-basri
Garcinia cambogia, Desr.	Manthulli
Garuga pinnata, Roxb.	Balagi
Glochidion ellipticum, Wight.	Nirchalli
Gmelina arborea, Linn.	Shivani
Grewia asiatica, Mast.	Tadasala
Grewia tiliaefolia, Vahl.	Butale
Hardwickia binata, Roxb.	Kamra
Holoptelea integrifolia, Planch.	Kaladri, Tapsi
Hopea parviflora, Bedd.	Kiralbogbi
Hopea wightiana. Wall.	Haiga
Ixora parviflora, Vahl.	Gorvi
Lagerstroemia Flos-Reginae, Retz.	Holematti
Lagerstroemia lanceolata, Wall.	Nandimara
Machilus macrantha. Nees.	Gulmavu
Mangifera indica, Linn.	Mavu
Melia composita, Willd.	Heb-bevu
Mesua ferrea, Linn.	Nagsampige
Michelia champaca, Linn.	Sampige
Mimusops elengi, Linn.	Pogada, Ranjal
Murraya paniculata, Jack.	Kari-bevu

Scientific name	*Local name*
Myristica magnifica, Bedd.	Raman Adike
Myristica malabarica, Lamk.	Kanagi, Kanage
Phoenix sylvestris, Roxb.	Ichalamara
Phyllanthus emblica, Linn.	Nelli, Amalaka
Pongamia pinnata, Pirre.	Honge
Pterocarpus marsupium, Roxb.	Honne
Randia Brandisii, Gamble.	Mangari-Kai, Karigidda
Santalum album, Linn.	Gandhadamara, Srigandha
Sapindus laurifolius, Vahl.	Antavala
Saraca indica, Linn.	Ashoka
Schleichera trijuga Willd.	Sagada
Semecarpus anacardium, Linn. f.	Geru
Shorea talura, Roxb.	Jalari
Stereospermum chelonoides, Cl.	Padiri (Kaladri)
Syzigium cumini, Linn.	Nerale
Tamarindus indica, Linn.	Hunase
Tectona grandis, Linn. f.	Saguvani, Teak
Terminalia bellerica, Roxb.	Tare, Shantimara
Terminalia chebula, Retz.	Alale mara
Terminalia paniculata, Roth	Honal (Bilimatti)
Terminalia tomentosa, W. & A.	Matti (Kare-mathi)
Toona ciliata, Roem.	Gandagarige (Devadari)
Trewia nudiflora, Linn.	Katkumbala (Kadu Kange)
Vateria indica, Linn.	Dhupa
Vitex altissima, Linn. f.	Nauladi (Bharangi)
Xylia dolabriformis, Benth.	Jambe

As per the revised classification of forest types of India by Champion and Seth (1968), the following forest types are occurring in Shimoga district :—

(1) Southern tropical west evergreen forests (Sub-group 1A),

(2) Southern tropical semi-evergreen forests (Sub-group 2A),

(3) South Indian moist deciduous forests (Sub-group 3B),

(4) Southern tropical dry deciduous forests (Sub-group 5A), and

(5) Southern tropical thorn forests (Sub-group 6A).

Evergreen belt

The evergreen forest is confined to the west of the district with magnificent tree vegetation. Many of the hills are covered with heavy forests while valleys and ravines produce luxuriant trees known for their great height and size. The area covered by the evergreen belt in the district is 88.73 square kms. Some of the important evergreen species of this belt are *dhupa* (Vateria indica, Linn.), *ballagi* (Poeciloneuron indicum, Bedd.), *hebbalasu* (Artocarpus hirsuta, Lam.), *surahonne* (Calophyllum elatum,

Bedd.), *kiralbhogi* (Hopea parviflora, Bedd.), *nagasampige* (Mesua ferrea, Linn.), *halasu* (Artocarpus integrifolia, Linn.), *mavu* (Mangifera indica, Linn.), *gulmavu* (Machilus macrantha, Nees.), *sampige* (Michelia champaca, Linn.), *maddale* (Alstonia scholaris, R. Br.), *haiga* (Hopea wightiana, Wall.), *kamara* (Hardwickia binata, Roxb.), *karimara* (Diospyros ebonum, Koenig.), *holematti* (Lagerstroemia Flos-Reginae, Retz.) and others.

Moist deciduous belt

The moist deciduous forest is found in the extreme north of Sorab taluk extending towards south. The width varies from 16 to 64 or 82 kms. It includes the timber producing forests and much sandalwood. In this belt, one can observe the *Kans* of Sorab and the rich fields of Sagar, Nagar and Tirthahalli. The prominent moist deciduous species of this belt are *suguvani* (Tectona grandis, Linn. f.), *beete* (Dalbergia latifolia, Roxb.), *honne* (Pterocarpus marsupium. Roxb.), *matti* (Terminalia tomentosa, W. & A.), *jambe* (Xylia dolabriformis, Benth.), *hunal* (Terminalia paniculata, Roth.), *nandimara* (Lagerstroemia lanceolata, Wall.), *bage* (Albizzia lebbeck, Benth.), *bilwara* (Albizzia odoratissima, Benth.), *tadasale* (Grewia tiliaefolia, Vahl.), *gandhagarige* (Toona ciliata, Roem.), *kadavala* (Anthocephalus cadamba, Miq.), *bileburuga* (Ceiba pentandra, Gaertn.), *mashe* (Alseodaphne semicarpifolia, Nees.), *tare* (Terminalia bellerica, Roxb.), *kanagalu* (Dillenia indica, Linn.), *srigandha* (Santalum album, Linn.), and others.

The eastern limit of this belt commences near Anavatti in the north and runs south-east to half-way between Shikaripur and Honnali and thence due south to Sakrebyle from where it runs due east. Along the western confines. trees proper to the evergreen forests occur frequently.

Dry deciduous belt

The dry deciduous forest belt lies to the east of the mixed deciduous forest belt in the district The tree vegetation in this part is much inferior and the trees are of smaller growth. Dry deciduous species met with in this area are *dindiga* (Anogeissus latifolia, Wall.), *ippe* (Bassia longifolia, Macbride.), *kamara* (Hardwickia binata, Roxb.). *bevu* (Azadirachta indica, A. Juss.), *alale* (Terminalia chebula. Retz.), *nelli* (Emblica officinalis, Gaertn.), *srigandha* (Santalum album, Linn.), and others. Among the thorny forest species are *honge* (Pongamia pinnata, Pirre.), *seetaphala* (Anona squamousa, Lin.), *antavala* (Sapindus). Laurifolias, Vahl.), *karigeru* (Semicarpus anacardium, Linn. f.), *hunase* (Tamarindus indica, Linn.), *kare* (Randia dumetorum), *surimadlu* (Zizyphus oenoplia), *bilijali* (Acacia leucopholea), *karijali* (Acacia nilotica).

The forests in the district contain also acacias, cassias. lantana and grass.

Forests

The forests of the district, which yield rich and valuable products, covered an area of 1,42,648 hectares (3,52,218 acres) in 1961. As in 1970-71, the area covered by the forests was 2,12,344 hectares (5,24,702 acres) covering nearly 20.5 per cent of the land in the district. As in 1973, moist deciduous forests covered the largest area, *i.e.*, 851.33 square kms, while the evergreen and dry deciduous forests covered 88.73 and 74.79 square kms. respectively, in the district.

The evergreen forests yield timber which is used for electric transmission poles and railway sleepers. The felled areas are being tended for getting the natural regeneration of valuable species. The deciduous forests supply timber, firewood, charcoal, bamboos, matchwood and plywood. Plantations of teak, silver oak (Gravillea robusta), matchwood and other valuable species are raised in the clear-felled areas for improving the potential of the forests and for meeting the demand for certain species. Dry deciduous forests are useful for firewood and charcoal. Suitable areas in the district are afforested with eucalyptus and other forest growing species under various plan schemes. Dry scrub forests are afforested as a measure of soil conservation under relief works such as drought relief, famine relief and rural employment programme.

The chief sources of forests revenue in the district are the hard and soft woods and sandalwood exploited for commercial purposes. There are also minor forest products like bamboos, canes, medicinal plants, *halamaddi* (Ailanthus malabarica), *thangadi* and *kakke*, barks, *tupra* (Diospyros melanoxylon) leaves, tamarind, honey and bees wax and *honge* seeds.

Timber, which serves many purposes, is used also by the railways and the defence departments. Firewood and charcoal are utilised by the public and also in several industries. Bamboos are supplied to the paper mills and *medars* (who make baskets, etc.,) and the public. Canes are made use of for rattan works. Medicinal plants are exploited for medical purposes. *Halamaddi* serves as a ingredient in manufacturing *agarabathis*. Sandalwood is mostly in demand for distilling sandalwood oil and by *gudigars* for carvings; it is used also for making *gandha* for the *pooja* purpose; white chips (which go to the still), are also obtained from it. *Thangadi* and *kakke* are used in tanning, while *tupra* leaves are utilised in manufacturing *beedies*. Wax serves as a need in some industries.

The following figures show the revenue realised from the forest produce of the district in the three different divisions during the years from 1968-69 to 1971-72 :—

Year	*Forest Material*	*Shimoga Division*	*Bhadravati Division*	*Sagar Division*
		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1968-69	Timber	21,90,214	2,15,536	..
	Firewood and Charcoal	4,89,393	..	..
	Sandalwood	36,64,688	..	..
	Bamboos	36,656	1,42,926	..
	Minor forest produce	20,346	9.153	..
1969-70	Timber	23,73,499	17,10,583	..
	Firewood and Charcoal	1,87,006	..	..
	Sandalwood	27,71,721	..	..
	Bamboos	46,090	1,87,530	..
	Minor forest produce	46,727	28,314	..
1970-71	Timber	17,80,761	8,29,354	30,85,620
	Firewood and Charcoal	3,52,060	..	3,54,139
	Sandalwood	50,75,955	..	..
	Bamboos	34,218	59,773	9,01,008
	Minor forest produce	50,182	13,773	68.050
1971-72	Timber	22.33,874	4,74,641	32,74,386
	Firewood and Charcoal	1,65,833		3,50.060
	Sandalwood	36,94,800	..	..
	Bamboos	25,789	2.91,404	..
	Minor forest produce	19,834	38,510	36,795

Some unproductive forest areas are being cleared and assigned to the landless and other needy persons to meet the continuous demand for more land for agricultural purposes.

The State Government have been implementing several schemes aimed at not only preserving but also developing the forest wealth of the district, under the successive Five-Year Plans. The following particulars show the division-wise progress made in planting and the amounts spent during the plan-periods from 1957-58 upto the end of 1972-73.—

Extents of areas planted and amounts spent thereon from 1957-58 to 1972-73 under Five-Year Plans

Sl. No.	Scheme	*Shimoga Division*		*Bhadravati Division*		*Sagar Division*		*Grand total for the district*	
		Total area planted (Hectares)	*Total expenditure (Rs.)*	*Total area planted (Hectares)*	*Total expenditure (Rs.)*	*Total area planted (Hectares)*	*Total expenditure (Rs.)*	*Total area planted (Hectares)*	*Total expenditure (Rs.)*
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1.	Soil Conservation	4,203.1	11,86,506	853.9	2,54,295	1,012.1	1,82,795	6,069.1	16,23,596
2.	Rehabilitation of forest areas with teak.	123.4	25,816	..	..	..	..	123.4	25,816
3.	Fast-growing species	3,616.2	21,16,753	3,544.7	25,38,723	4,246.0	20,26,213	10,806.9	66,81,689
4.	Cashew Development	20.2	24,751	..	..	2,887.7	2,00,989	2,907.9	2,25,740
5.	Teak Plantations	3,363.8	9,88,305	417.6	1,12,701	1,502.8	3,84,634	5,284.2	14,85,640
6.	Rehabilitation of Degraded Forests.	460.9	8,28,680	..	..	2,527.7	2,61,194	2,988.6	10,89,874
7.	Matchwood Plantations	992.3	5,56,658	104.4	30,109	1,043.7	3,80,316	2,140.4	9,67,083
	Total	12,179.9	57,27,469	4,920.6	29,35,828	13,220.0	34,36,141	30,320.5	1,20,99,438

During the Five-Year Plan periods from 1957-58 upto the end of 1972-73, the other schemes undertaken and the amounts spent in the Shimoga Division were as follows :

	Scheme	*Amount spent*
		Rs.
1.	Forest protection	67,876
2.	Development of communications	2,54,988
3.	Nature conservation	41,911
4.	Development of buildings	67,878
	Total	4,32,655

During the same period, under the Development of Minor Forest Produce Scheme, a sum of Rs. 1,25,600 was spent covering an area of 333.866 hectares in the Sagar Division.

Vanamahotsava

An annual 'Vanamahotsava' was started in the year 1950. This 'Forest Festival' or 'Festival of Trees' marked the beginning of a campaign to revive interest in trees, which, *inter alia*, increase the atmospheric humidity, make the climate more equable, lessen the effect of air and water-pollution, prevent soil erosion and enable the rain water to seep more steadily into the soil. It is being continued year after year and there is some realisation of the need for planting trees along roads, canal banks, in compounds, backyards, etc., and for preserving forest wealth.

The planting of valuable species improves the forest wealth, while growing of trees on farm-lands helps the farmers in several ways. On the occasion of Vanamahotsava, thousands of people, rural and urban, come forward to plant seedlings supplied by the Forest Department on their farm-lands, in their compounds, etc. Important among the seedlings supplied are *honge*, *jali*, jack, sandal, glyricidia, casuarina and eucalyptus. (The district comprises three forest divisions, namely, Shimoga, Sagar and Bhadravati Forest Divisions which have to maintain and develop the forests in the district (*see* Chatper XIII).

FAUNA

Mammals

The fauna of the Shimoga district is rich and varied on account of tropical evergreen, moist deciduous and dry forests. Elephants, bisons, antelopes, sambars, Indian tigers, panthers, leopards, barking deer, wild pigs, black monkeys, jungle cats, bears, red squirrels and porcupines are found in the high forested area of Shimoga and Sagar taluks. The wild boar, destructive to crops, is met with in Channagiri, Nagar and other parts.

Leopards are killed by the villagers when they cause damage to the village cattle. In the past, several tigers were captured by pit method and supplied to the Mysore Zoo on indent. Wild elephants cause havoc to agricultural crops, particularly to sugarcane, paddy and arecanuts. Such elephants are sometimes captured by mini-*khedda* operations. At times, stray elephants are also made captive by the Forest Department.

Birds

A good number of species of birds are found in the woods of Shimoga district. Among the important species are parrot, vulture, kite, green pigeon, rock pigeon, peafowl, jungle fowl, partridge, wood-pecker, myna, tailor bird, sparrow, swallow, king fisher, etc. Teals, ducks and wild geese are found in the tanks of Shimoga and Channagiri taluks. The district is also noted for game birds such as tree pie, jungle crow, gray tit, yellow-cheeked tit, parrots, peacocks, herons and storks.

Mandagadde Birds Sanctuary

There is a natural birds sanctuary, which is a part of the Settihalli Game Sanctuary very near the Mandagadde village on the bank of the Tunga in Tirthahalli taluk. Birds come to this place in large numbers in the month of July and stay on till October, *i.e.*, for the full rainy season. Some leafless trees form the abode for these birds. On the bank of the river, a platform has been constructed for viewing the birds from a height. When flocks of birds take shelter on the leafless trees, they present a captivating view for the visitors. The birds visit, during day time, the neighbouring tracts for their food, mostly fishes or frogs, and return to their seasonal abode on the bank of the Tunga in the evening. According to the Department of Biology of the First Grade College, Tirthahalli, quest for food and not breeding may be the chief motive for the coming of these birds here.

Reptiles

Crocodiles are found in the Tunga and Bhadra rivers. Among the other species of reptiles are tortoise, chameleon and python found in the high forested areas. Snakes are found in large numbers in the *malnad* areas. Green snake, krait, cobra and viper are met with in all parts of the district.

Amphibians

Green frog, bull frog and tree frog are common among the amphibians.

Fishes

Among the fishes, the important kinds noticed in the district are black cat fish, scorpion fish, mashur and murrel fidler (*see* Chapter IV under Fisheries).

Wild Life Sanctuaries

With the main objective of preserving the fauna in the region, two 'Wild Life Sanctuaries' are being formed in accordance with the provisions of the Wild Life Preservation Act of 1972. It is proposed to bring under the "Sharavati Valley Wild Life Sanctuary" (Sagar taluk), an area of about 307 sq. kms., and

under "Settihalli Game Sanctuary" (Tirthahalli, Shimoga and Hosanagar taluks) an area of about 395 sq. kms. Efforts are afoot to improve the habitats and water facilities for the wild animals to be given protection in the sanctuaries. Artificial salt-licks and facilities for the improvement of fodder and for free movement of animals are also being created. The important animals and birds that are met with in the areas of these sanctuaries are as follows :—

Monkeys

Bonnet macaque
Lion tailed macaque
Nilgiri langur

Family of cats

Indian tiger
Indian leopard or panther
Leopard cat
Jungle cat
Small Indian civet

Antelopes

Indian antelope or
Black buck

Deer

Sambar
Spotted deer
Barking deer
Mouse deer

Crocodile

Common Indian crocodile

Birds

Bustard, the great Indian
Chloropis, the gold-fronted
Carmorant, the large
Crake, the banded
Crake, the brown
Crake, the demoiselle
Jungle crow
Cuckoo

Dog tribe

Jackal
Wild dog

Bear

Sloth bear

Rodents

Brown flying squirrel
Common striped squirrel

Wild buffalo

Gaur (*Kadu–Kona*)

Pigs

Indian wild boar
Indian pangolin or
Scaly ant-eater

Snakes

Indian python
Common cobra
King cobra
Common rat snake

Doves

Dove, the Indian ring
Dove, the little brown
Dove, the spotted
Donga, the black

Resident ducks

- Duck, the comb
- Duck, the lesser whistling
- Egret, the large
- Egret, the cattle
- Heron, the grey
- Heron, the night
- Heron, the pond
- Hoopoe (crested bird)
- Jungle fowl, the grey
- Moor-hen, the Indian myna
- Parkeet, the blossom-headed
- Parkeet, the blue-winged
- Parkeet, the rose-ringed

Partridges

- Partridge, the grey
- Partridge, the common
- Peacock

Pigeons

- Pigeon, the blue
- Pigeon, the common rock
- Pigeon, the grey-fronted green
- Pigeon, the green imperial

Shooting of animals in the State forests is strictly prohibited. However, licences are issued for shooting game or dangerous animals in special circumstances, in accordance with the provisions of the Shooting and Game Rules framed by the State Government.

Every year, there is some mortality caused by reptiles and wild animals in the district. According to the 1961 census figures, deaths due to snake bites in the district during the period from 1955 to 1960 numbered 106, the taluks of Channagiri, Shikaripur and Shimoga accounting for the highest number of deaths (21, 20 and 19 respectively). From 1970 to 1973, 18 deaths due to snake bites and two deaths due to wild beasts were reported in the district.

CLIMATE

There is a meteorological observatory in the district at Shimoga and the records of this observatory may be taken as representative of the meteorological conditions in the district in general. The climate of this district, a greater part of which has a hilly terrain, is on the whole very agreeable, and cool. The cold season is from December to February, which is one of generally clear light weather. It is followed by the hot season which is from March to May. The south-west monsoon season is from June to September. October and November constitute the post-monsoon or retreating monsoon season.

Temperature

After January, there is rapid increase of temperatures. April is usually the hottest month with the mean daily maximum temperature at 35.8°C (96.4°F) and the mean daily minimum at 22.2°C (72.0°F). Nights during May are, however, slightly warmer than during April. On individual days during the summer, the day temperature rises upto about 38°C (100.4°F). With the onset of the south-west monsoon in the district early in June, there is appreciable drop in the day temperatures, but the nights still continue to be nearly as warm as during the summer season.

Day temperatures increase slightly from September and a secondary maximum in day temperature is reached in October, but the nights become cooler with the progress of the season. After October, both the day and night temperatures decrease steadily till about January and later begin to increase. While day temperatures are the least during the monsoon season, nights are very cool in the cold season. In December, the mean daily maximum temperature is 29.2°C (84.6°F) and the mean daily minimum is 14.9°C (58.8°F). On individual days during the cold season, the minimum temperature occasionally goes down to about 9°C (48.2°F).

The highest maximum temperature recorded at Shimoga was 39.2°C (102.6°F) on 1959 May 1. The lowest minimum was 8.9°C (48.0°F) on 1951 December 7.

Humidity

The relative humidity during the mornings throughout the year generally exceeds 75 per cent. During the afternoons, while in the monsoon months the relative humidity is high, generally exceeding 60 per cent, it is comparatively less in the other months. The driest part of the year is the period January to March when the relative humidities in the afternoons are less than 35 per cent.

Cloudiness

Skies are mostly heavily clouded or overcast during the south-west monsoon season. Cloudiness decreases in the post-monsoon season. In the period from December to March, the skies are generally clear or lightly clouded. Cloudiness increases from April and the afternoons are more cloudy than the mornings.

Winds

Winds are generally light in the district with some increase in force during the monsoon season. Winds are mostly from directions between north-west and south-west during the period May to September. In the rest of the year, they are predominantly from the south-east.

Special weath phenomena

Thunder-storms occur during the period from February to December, the highest incidence being in April and May. Fog occurs occasionally during the cold season in the western parts of the district.

The tables 4, 5 and 6 appended at the end of the Chapter give the temperature and humidity, mean wind speed and special weather phenomena, respectively, for Shimoga.

Rainfall

Records of rainfall in the district are available for 10 stations for periods ranging from 74 to 100 years. The details of the rainfall at these stations and for the district as a whole are given in tables 1 and 3. The rainfall is very heavy in the region of the Western Ghats. Agumbe in the south-western corner of the district on the Western Ghats gets an annual rainfall of 8275.7 mms. (325.82"). The annual rainfall decreases very rapidly

as one proceeds towards the east from the *ghats* region. The eastern parts of the district get very low rainfall compared to the western parts. Honnali. near the north-eastern border of the district, gets only 611.7 mms. (24.08") in a year. The average *annual rainfall in the district excluding Agumbe is 1526.5 mms. (60.09")*. *About 79 per cent of the annual rainfall in the district* is received during the south-west monsoon months, June to September, July being the rainiest month. There is some rainfall in the post-monsoon season, particularly in October, and it is mostly in the form of thunder-showers. Some rainfall in the form of thunder-showers also occurs during the summer months of April and May.

The variation in the rainfall from year to year in the district is not much. In the 50 year-period from 1901 to 1950, the highest annual rainfall which was 135 per cent of the normal occurred in 1933. The lowest annual rainfall amounting to 69 per cent of the normal was recorded in 1905 and 1918. In this 50 year-period, the annual rainfall in the district was less than 80 per cent of the normal in four years. Considering the annual rainfall at individual stations, such low rainfall in two consecutive years occurred 1 to 3 times at 6 out of 10 stations. Even three consecutive years of such low rainfall were recorded at 3 of the stations. Three consecutive years of rainfall less than 80 per cent of the normal occurred twice at Sorab. It will be seen from table 2 that the annual rainfall in the district was between 1300 and 1800 mms. (51.18" and 70.87") in 36 years out of 50 from 1901 to 1950.

On an average, there are 80 rainy days, (*i.e.*, days with rainfall of 2.5 mm--10 cents—or more) in a year in the district. This number varies from 108 at Tirthahalli to 44 at Honnali. It is likely to be more at Agumbe.

The heaviest rainfall in 24 hours recorded at any station in the district was 562.8 mms. (22.16") at Agumbe on 23rd July 1922.

TABLE I

Normals and extremes of Rainfall

Station	No. of years of data	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	August	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual	Highest annual rainfall as % of normal and year**	Lowest annual rainfall as % of normal and year**	Heaviest rainfall in 24 hours* Amount (mm)	Date
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
Shimoga	50 a	4.3	1.8	9.1	31.5	75.4	104.4	222.8	115.3	84.1	117.6	45.2	10.9	822.4	157 (1933)	49 (1949)	161.8	1939 Sept. 1
	b	0.3	0.1	0.7	2.5	4.7	9.3	15.9	11.9	7.1	7.2	2.7	0.7	63.1				
Channagiri	50 a	4.8	3.8	3.1	29.2	81.3	73.7	154.2	119.4	106.9	121.2	59.7	10.4	767.7	164 (1933)	66 (1918)	152.4	1955 May 21
	b	0.3	0.3	0.3	2.4	6.0	7.1	14.4	12.7	8.5	7.0	3.0	0.7	61.7				
Honnali	50 a	2.8	6.1	4.3	38.1	85.1	54.9	87.9	65.3	81.0	130.1	45.2	10.9	611.7	213 (1933)	58 (1908)	148.6	1939 Oct. 15
	b	0.2	0.2	0.4	2.4	4.7	5.1	9.4	6.1	5.3	6.8	2.4	0.6	43.6				
Shikaripur	30 a	1.3	2.3	8.6	41.4	74.9	132.6	280.4	148.8	82.5	145.3	45.0	15.5	979.6	170 (1948)	53 (1922)	172.7	1923 July 10
	b	0.1	0.1	0.6	3.1	4.3	10.8	19.0	13.9	7.7	7.0	3.0	0.8	70.4				
Sorab	50 a	1.6	1.3	8.1	31.7	58.9	276.3	587.5	287.3	120.9	131.3	46.2	11.4	1562.7	144 (1948)	57 (1905)	250.2	1923 Jul. 10
	b	0.1	0.1	0.6	2.3	3.7	15.7	24.7	19.9	10.4	7.6	2.8	0.6	88.5				

TABLE I (*contd.*)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
Sagar	50 a	2.3	3.1	9.7	42.2	61.7	306.2	805.2	417.8	150.6	147.3	49.3	10.9	2096.2	164 (1923)	58 (1905)	287.8	1923 July 2
	b	0.2	0.2	0.7	3.2	3.9	18.2	26.6	23.2	12.4	7.8	3.2	0.8	100.4				
Nagar (Hosanagar)	50 a	2.8	1.0	7.1	41.4	86.6	613.7	1177.0	554.7	196.6	141.5	45.0	8.1	2875.5	164 (1948)	58 (1918)	406.4	1926 July 8
	b	0.3	0.1	0.6	2.9	4.6	19.7	26.2	22.8	13.3	8.7	3.1	0.7	103.0				
Tirthahalli	50 a	2.5	1.8	5.3	32.8	78.7	524.3	1243.6	673.1	211.6	145.0	49.3	10.9	2978.9	151 (1923)	72 (1935)	342.9	1904 June 2
	b	0.3	0.1	0.5	2.8	4.5	20.4	27.6	25.2	14.2	8.5	3.4	0.7	108.0				
Kumsi	47 a	2.5	1.3	7.9	47.2	75.4	159.9	308.1	169.4	96.5	119.1	45.7	11.7	1044.9	134 (1932)	63 (1905)	176.5	1909 May 7
	b	0.3	0.2	0.7	3.3	4.9	12.8	20.8	16.7	9.3	7.4	3.1	0.8	80.3				
Shimoga (Dist.)	a	2.8	2.5	7.0	37.3	76.3	259.5	540.7	283.5	125.6	133.2	47.8	11.3	1526.5	135 (1933)	69 (1918)		
	b	0.2	0.2	0.6	2.7	4.5	13.2	20.5	16.9	9.8	7.6	3.0	0.7	79.9				
Agumbe	50 a	4.1	3.3	4.6	33.3	148.6	1713.7	3137.1	2092.9	785.5	261.6	77.5	13.5	8275.7	156 (1946)	76 (1915)	562.9	1922 July 23

(*a*) Normal rainfall in mm. (*b*) Average number of rainy days (days with rain of 2.5 mm. or more) *Based on all available data upto 1957.
**Years are given in brackets.

TABLE 2

Frequency of Annual Rainfall in the District

Data 1901-1950

Range in mm.	*No. of years*	*Range in mm.*	*No. of years*
1001—1100	2	1601—1700	3
1101—1200	0	1701—1800	9
1201—1300	5	1801—1900	4
1301—1400	9	1901—2000	0
1401—1500	11	2001—2100	3
1501—1600	4		

TABLE 3

Statement showing the annual rainfall recorded in various raingauge stations in Shimoga district during the period from 1951 to 1973

(In Inches) (In Millimetres)

Name of raingauge Station	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960
Bhadravati Taluk										
1. Bhadravati	34.60	32.72	44.49	42.15	40.07	39.44	45.01	1,225.0	1,211.9	1,210.6
Channagiri Taluk										
1. Channagiri	26.64	24.62	37.74	26.27	34.05	40.14	38.16	832.1	1,016.2	767.1
2. Sulekere (Kiribilichi)	19.53	24.15	29.30	44.06	N.A.	24.75	28.55	N.A.	N.A.	N.A
3. Santhebennur	11 89	11.49	28.55	23.80	18.15	25.68	N.A.	N.A.	181.1	326.0
Honnali Taluk										
1. Honnali	20.02	23.13	32.67	17.54	27.28	29 04	75.66	692.3	683.6	623.6
2. Saulanga	25.75	26.38	32.73	23.04	27.35	30.31	39.44	699.3	771.2	623.1
Hosanagar Taluk										
1. Hosanagar	114.10	87.34	140.10	137.63	103.80	176.24	116.16	2,845.1	4,225.5	2,467.6
2. Nagar Town	..	178.86	245.82	272.83	211.26	304.01	375.81	10,210.3	10,788.0	4,210.1
3. Hulikal	164.82	242.06	309 73	285.72	241.39	332.37	275.52	8,291.1	12,165.7	7,702.5
4. Arasalu	33.93	47.34	73.10	58.70	45.19	65.24	57.33	1,470.7	2,453.0	1,245.5

TABLE 3—(*contd.*)

Name of raingauge Station	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960
	(In Inches)							(In Millimetres)		
Sagar Taluk										
1. Sagar	62.07	69.25	92.60	90.13	71.02	96.91	78.40	2,119.6	2,983.3	1,492.1
2. Karur	110.85	108 26	185.91	157.56	113.64	154.44	139.59	3,542.1	4,161.5	3,101.1
3. Anandapuram	56.46	44.07	99.04	59.53	68.22	82.66	71.62	2,037.5	1,802.1	1,266.0
4. Jog Permanent Colony	144.70	154.55	193.92	159.39	140.06	215.86	171.70	4,900.4	5,469.8	3,318.6
5. Kargal Colony	158.84	164.91	166.84	159.80	145.76	N.A.	170.09	5,255.4	5,926.9	3,891.3
6. Hirebaskar	95.81	115.69	150.68	118.62	81.70	142.19	103.69	3.572.0	3,802.6	2,710.1
7. Talaguppa	112.28	87.86	138.04	133.50	97.90	113.77	86.83	3,732.7	4,019.1	2,391.4
Shikaripur Taluk										
1. Shikaripur	43.56	40.56	54.61	39.31	39.45	54.37	49.27	1,538.3	1,313.3	1,063.1
2. Shiralkoppa	35 16	39.22	51.22	36.85	25.04	41 49	36.05	1,106.5	1,046.3	903.1
Shimoga Taluk										
1. Shimoga	31.02	19.78	46.57	45.52	35.79	45.72	43.33	1,133.8	1,343.6	911.1
2. Ayanur	27.77	25.93	43.98	53.36	36.92	..	37.51	855 7	1,324.7	499.9
3. Kumsi	..	..	45.39	35 90	24.80	31.30	35.62	1,041.9	1,252.2	783.7
Sorab Taluk										
1. Sorab	65.44	47.29	79.36	76.12	60.09	81.13	61.24	2,396.7	2,378.8	1,631.6
2. Chandragutti	74.79	64.79	110.47	104.30	63.08	117.32	86.96	3,372.0	3,051.5	1,957.6
3. Anavatti	37.49	30.52	36.58	50.96	24.58	46.54	38.06	1.471.0	1,760.4	1,117.1
Tirthahalli Taluk										
1. Tirthahalli	94.94	99 42	143.27	116.22	100.21	139.03	110.90	3,598.6	4,465.8	2.776.8
2. Agumbe	387.86	294 09	322.01	343.74	263.68	386.83	348.85	8,225.3	9,754.6	7,097.4
3. Humchadakatte	75.10	114.73	141.91	111.27	73.29	140.88	102.05	1,899.3	..	..

Note :—N.A.—Not available

TABLE 3—(contd.)

(In Millimetres)

Name of raingauge station	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
Shimoga Taluk													
1. Shimoga	1228.2	1147.9	964.6	838.4	..	1229.2	732.5	620.2	995.2	1814.4	1845.6	..	..
2. Ayanur	1580.3	..	937.0	747.4	..	.	..	..	..	717.0	749.7	825.4	1390.6
3. Kumsi	1025.9	.	929.8	..	..	1022.7	..	..	.	692.0	425.4	824.5	951.4
Channagiri Taluk													
1. Channagiri	1002.7	1102.7	906.8	926.4	551.0	822.5	558.0	449.8	645.4	..	672.9	778.8	722.1
2. Sulekere (Kiribilichi)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Santhebennur	815.4	635.7	626.2	649.4	285.7	553.3	377.3	438.7	..	..	.	612.5	859.5
Honnali Taluk													
1. Honnali	871.2	856.2	630.9	718.3	290.0	771.2	466.8	381.0	708.1	895.4	589.8	627.2	399.0
2. Saulanga	1095.1	661.8	383.8	547.5	388.2	725.1	620.2	701.2	..	..	637.4	821.3	639.3
Shikaripur Taluk													
1. Shikaripur	1615.7	1203.4	1036.6	1035.3	959.1	976.8	709.0	713.3	1164.4	1180.4	853.7	806.2	703.4
2. Shiralkoppa	1664.1	1074.2	836.8	735.7	430.5	999.1	774.6	880.4	1174.1	849.7	1098.7	..	..
Sorab Taluk													
1. Sorab	2954.6	2076.7	1260.5	2249.3	1657.5	1676.0	1584.5	2081.0	2821.7	2139.4	1520.9	1195.5	1189.1
2. Chandragutti	4127.9	2546.5	2098.2	2475.7	..	..	..	..	1726.8	1643.1	1546.3	1916.0	1696.3
3. Anavatti	2022.0	2214.9	..	.	..	..	.	..	1041.0	780.0	748.5	629.5	610.5
Sagar Taluk													
1. Sagar	3254.1	2738.8	2105.4	2697.4	167.1	1771.5	1852.8	1979.3	2348.0	2625.1	1777.3	2012.3	2068.0
2. Karur	5821.5	3764.0	2200.9	3023.7	..	2093.9	2629.0	1779.3	..	..	3411.6	3417.1	4261.4
3. Anandapuram	2749.7	2106.0	1564.7	..	..	844.2	1490.0	1842.0	1899.4	..	772.8	1198.1	561.2

TABLE 3—(*contd.*)

(In Millimetres)

Name of raingauge station	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1972
Sagar Taluk—(*contd.*)													
4. Jog permanent colony	6327.8	4766.2	3944.2	..	..	3662.2	4156.9	..	4918.0	5469.6	3832.3	3595.9	4345.6
5. Kargal colony	7320.8	4684.9	3815.2	..	..	3402.7	4419.8	5084.6	..	..	3585.8	2682.7	3271.2
6. Thyagarthi	2351.4	1578.5	1329.2	1602.9	..	..	..	..	..	.	..	..	..
7. Talaguppa	5310.0	3173.3	2771.6	3127.5	.	2248.7	..	2550.8	2581.4	2794.0	1806.5	1927.4	2292.4
Bhadravati Taluk													
1. Bhadravati	1165.8	965.0	133.8	953.6	613.1	856.6	716.9	566.2	969.5	937.5	556.4	646.1	736.1
Tirthahalli Taluk													
1. Tirthahalli	4736.4	3526.7	2623.4	3417.8	2086.3	1636.1	2661.0	2540.3	2881.1	3029.9	..	2345.5	2799.3
2. Agumbe	10526.4	7139.3	6327.6	6338.7	5649.1	..	5748.0	6134.6	..	7246.3	6320.5	4512.6	6510.5
Hosanagar Taluk													
1. Hosanagar	3175.7	3335.5	2572.4	2808.2	2165.4	1797.8	2312.0	2329.8	..	2785.5	2108.4	1665.2	2666.7
2. Nagar Town	8621.1	5453.2	4380.3	4244.4	4158.1	3613.6	3979.8	4148.8	6751.9	4683.3	4013.5	7054.1	4423.0
3. Hulikal	12720.1	8269.4	6874.2	6463.5	5023.5	4669.0	7794.2	7274.5	8505.5	7349.5	6049.2	5912.0	7729.8
4. Arasalu	2323.5	1677.8	1701.6	1471.5	945.9	1006.0	1138.2	1359.9	1456.2	1637.9	1345.0	1209.0	1427.2

[*N.B.* :—One inch of rain over one acre yields 2,22,622 gallons of water. Its metric equivalent is : 25.4 mm. rain over 0.404 hectare yields 10,11,000 litres of water. *OR*

One cm. of rain over one hectare yields 9,84,200 litres of water.

One inch of rain yields 100 tons of water per acre.

Its metric equivalent is —25.4 mm. rain yields 90 tons of water per 0.404 hectare. *OR*

One cm. of rain over one hectare yields 87,706 tonnes of water.]

TABLE 4

Normals of Temperature and Relative Humidity

SHIMOGA

Month	*Mean Daily Maximum Temperature*	*Mean Daily Minimum Temperature*	*Highest Maximum ever recorded*		*Lowest Minimum ever recorded*		*Relative Humidity*	
							0830	1730*
	°C	°C	°C	*Date*	°C	*Date*	%	%
January	30.5	14.8	33.3	1952 Jan. 11	9 5	1957 Jan. 25	76	33
February	32.8	16.1	37.8	1959 Feb. 25	10.4	1960 Feb 18	76	27
March	35.2	19.2	38.9	1953 Mar. 20	11.7	1951 Mar. 7	77	27
April	35 8	22.2	38.4	1959 Apr. 30	16.4	1960 Apr 1	75	44
May	33.9	23.1	39 2	1959 May 1	18.3	1954 May 19	78	57
June	29.3	21 8	36.1	1953 June 3	18.3	1956 June 15	83	73
July	26.8	21.3	32.4	1960 July 19	19.3	1901 July 18	88	81
August	27.2	21.1	30.4	1958 Aug. 10	16.1	1954 Aug. 25	87	78
September	28.4	20.4	33.3	1951 Sep. 21	16.1	1952 Sep. 14	85	74
October	29.5	20.2	32.4	1960 Oct. 16	11.7	1952 Oct. 31	86	70
November	29.0	18.1	33.3	1953 Nov. 18	10.6	1954 Nov. 28	82	57
December	29.2	14.9	32.2	1960 Dec. 8	8.9	1951 Dec. 7	76	43
Annual	30 6	19.4	..	.. .. ..	..	.. .. ..	81	55

* Hours I.S.T.

TABLE 5

Mean Wind Speed in Km/hr.

SHIMOGA

January	*February*	*March*	*April*	*May*	*June*	*July*	*August*	*September*	*October*	*November*	*December*	*Annual*
3.7	3.6	4 4	5.0	5.7	6.9	6.4	6.1	4.9	4.0	4.5	4.6	5.0

TABLE 6

Special Weather Phenomena

SHIMOGA

Mean No. of days with	*January*	*February*	*March*	*April*	*May*	*June*	*July*	*August*	*September*	*October*	*November*	*December*	*Annual*
Thunder ..	0.0	0.1	1.5	7.8	6.8	1.3	0.4	0.0	1.9	2.6	0.4	0.1	23.2
Hail ..	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Dust-storm ..	0.0	0 0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Squall ..	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Fog ..	3.1	2.7	2.9	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	2.9	1.2	13.9

CHAPTER II

HISTORY

Prehistory

PALAEOLITHIC remains found in the district have disclosed that man was resident in the area in those early times. In 1881, two early stone-age tools were discovered in a 'shingle bed' at Nyamati, at a short distance from the Tungabhadra river, in Honnali taluk. They were bifacial pebble-tools made of quartzite, one with a rounded working edge and the other with a pointed working edge.[1] Excavations carried out in 1965 at Hallur on the bank of the Tungabhadra just on the other side of the border in Dharwar district revealed neolithic-chalcolithic remains. There was evidence of domestication of animals and agriculture. The site is considered to be of 1800 B.C[2]. Later, neolithic sites were noticed in the terraces and at the foot of a granite hill called Guddemaradi on the bank of the Tunga river near Shimoga city, at Nilaskal near Nagar in Hosanagar taluk, where a megalithic site had been found earlier, and at the Kunda hill near Agumbe in Tirthahalli taluk. At Guddemaradi, some polished stone axes, ring stones and highly micaceous greyware pottery, and at the two other sites, only greyware potsherds and micaceous greyware pottery of Maski fabric respectively were discovered.[3]

Another neolithic site was uncovered at Yedegudde near Tirthahalli. Some neolithic axes came to light at two other sites, namely, Ashokanagar (a hamlet of Yedehalli) and Anaveri in Bhadravati taluk. In 1974, another neolithic site discovered at Nagasamudra in the same taluk, about six kms. from Anaveri, yielded neolithic axes and pottery. The several neolithic sites mentioned above lie in the *malnad* and semi-*malnad* areas. They are significant since they reveal further south-western extension of neolithic culture of the Tungabhadra valley. Three iron-age megalithic sites, with different types of megaliths, have been also found in the district, at Nilaskal in Hosanagar taluk and Shimoga, which have menhirs, and at Arehalli in Tirthahalli taluk, which has port-holed burial chambers

Legends

Legends and myths current in the area connect many places in the district with Jamadagni, Parashurama, Durvasa, Haradatta and several other sages and heroes of the two epics, the Ramayana

and the Mahabharata, which have also furnished themes for sculptures in temples of the district. Whereas the Ramayana refers to the Tungabhadra river, which flows from this district, as Pampa, the Mahabharata mentions Vanavasaka (modern Banavasi) and Kuntala (names of two regions of Karnata), which included the Shimoga area. According to legends, Kubatur in Sorab taluk, a place of great antiquity, was the ancient Kuntalanagara, and Bislahalli in Shikaripur taluk was Ekachakranagara of the Mahabharata times. Some epigraphs of the 11th and 12th centuries at Balligave (modern Belagavi) record a tradition that the Pandavas consecrated five *shivalingas* there[4]. (*see* also Chapters I and XIX).

The Nandas and the Mauryas

Chandragupta Maurya's migration to Shravana-belgola in Hassan district which lies to the south of this district and existence of Ashoka's edicts in the neighbouring district of Chitradurga point to the possibility that this area might have been a part of the dominions of the Mauryas. In a Jaina inscription of the 14th or 15th century found at Kubatur, there is a reference to a "wise Chandragupta, an abode of good usages of eminent Kshatriyas, who protected Nagakhanda"[5]. It is known from Buddhist works that Vanavasaka (Banavasi in North Kanara, just across the border of this district) was one of the centres to which Ashoka had sent *dharmadootas*. A Hoysala lithic record of the 13th century found at Bandalike[6] in this district alludes to the reign of the Nandas and the Mauryas over Kuntala. Perhaps a factual tradition is preserved in this epigraph.

Some early historical sites with remains of brick structures of the period from third century B.C. to third century A.D. have been found at Shimoga, and Talagunda and Malavalli (Shikaripur taluk), Harishi (Sorab taluk), etc. Malavalli has a stone pillar with two Prakrit inscriptions which are now assigned by some scholars to third century and fourth century A.D. respectively (B.L. Rice had ascribed these to second century and third century A.D. respectively). This is the oldest monument known hitherto in this district. As many as about 2,000 inscriptions were found in this district, which throw considerable light on the several dynasties of kings and feudatories, which ruled the region, and on social and cultural conditions of those times. They relate mostly to land-grants, erection of temples, *viragals* (stones set up as memorials to heroes who died fighting) and *mastikals* (stones installed in memory of distinguished women who immolated themselves with the bodies of their dead husbands) Especially, the Shikaripur taluk has been hailed as a veritable museum of antiquities (*see* Chapter XIX).

The Satavaha

There is evidence of the rule over this region by the Satavahanas who succeeded the Mauryas in the Deccan. The Chutus, who were connected with the Satavahana family and

were their feudatories, were in power here. The first Prakrit inscription at Malavalli referred to earlier is of Haritiputra Satakarni "who was joy of Vinhukaddachutukula".[7] He is mentioned as of Manavya-gotra. He was the king of Vaijayantipura (modern Banavasi). The epigraph authorised a land-grant to a Brahmin and is engraved in Brahmi script. (According to B.L. Rice, the word Satakarni, though perhaps originally the name of one person, had become a hereditary designation borne by several kings). This epigraph is considered to be a later one than the Prakrit inscription found on a Naga stone at Banavasi[8]. This Banavasi inscription records the grant of a tank and a Buddhist *vihara* by Sivakadha (Shivaskanda) Nagasri who was perhaps the mother of the Satakarni of the Malavalli inscription[9]. A Kadamba pillar inscription of a later period (of the fifth centrury A.D.) at Talagunda also mentions that a Satakarni ruler had worshipped the Pranaveshvara *linga* of the place. Coins of the Chutus with the legend Chutukulananda have ben found in the neighbouring districts of North Kanara and Chitradurga. In 1974, another Satavahana lithic record in Prakrit engraved in the Brahmi script came to light at Banavasi. It was installed in memory of the queen of the Satavahana king Siva Siri Pulumavi. On grounds of palaeography, it is considered to be of the second half of the second century A.D.[9-A].

The Pallavas

The Pallava copper-plates found at Hirehadagali in Bellary district and the Kadamba inscription at Talagunda in this district which says that Mayurasharma Kadamba established his kingdom by defeating the Pallavas indicate that the Pallavas were in possession of this region for some time after the Chutus and before the advent of the Kadambas. But particulars pertaining to their reign are not known.

THE KADAMBAS

Mayurasharma

The first great indigenous dynasty known to history, which rose to power in Karnataka, was that of the Kadambas. It hailed from Sthanakundur (modern Talagunda in this district), which was a centre of learning and culture, and is specially identified with this region of Karnataka. There is difference of opinion among scholars about the exact years of beginning of the rule of the Kadambas, the inferred years ranging from the third to the fourth century. Several records giving varying accounts mixed up with legends about the origin of the Kadambas have come down to us. Of them, the Talagunda pillar inscription of the fifth century referred to earlier gives a fairly realistic narration. It is composed in high-flown Sanskrit *kavya* style and is interesting and important.

Leaving aside supernatural legends, it can be said that Mayurasharma (son of Bandhushena who "had developed the character of a Kshatriya"[10]), who was a valorous youth of

Brahmin parents, founded the kingdom. The Kadambas are described as having been *pratikrita-svadhyaya-charchaparus* (i.e., deeply devoted to learning). The name of the family was derived from the Kadamba tree which grew near their ancestral home. Desiring to attain high proficiency in *pravachana,* he went to Kanchipuram, the capital of the Pallavas, accompanied by his teacher or his grandfather-*cum*-teacher named Veerasharma. There he joined *ghatikas* (institutions of higher learning). But resenting the ill-treatment meted out to him by the Pallava officers, he made up his mind to become a warrior. He organised his own armed forces, rebelled against the Pallavas and carved out a kingdom which extended from the west coast to the Krishna river. He levied tributes from the Banas and other rulers. Realising the futility of continuing the conflict with this determined hero, the Pallavas made peace with him.

The earliest Kadamba epigraph found hitherto is on the Malavalli pillar mentioned earlier and follows after the Satakarni inscription on it. It is also in Prakrit language and Brahmi script. The name of the king is not mentioned in this inscription. It states that grants given earlier by Shivaskandavarma were renewed by the Raja of the Kadambas. This Shivaskandavarma was probably of the Pallava family[11] (which seems to have preceded the Kadambas in the region as already mentioned). Mayurasharma's inscription found at Chandravalli in the neighbouring district of Chitradurga, which is assinged to the third or the fourth century, enumerates with some exaggeration the regions and rulers he claims to have vanquished. He established his capital at Banavasi situated on the Varada river, which was already a reputed place of great antiquity and which had been earlier the capital of the Chutus and which was at a short distance from his home town of Sthanakundur (Talagunda)

Kakusthavarma

Mayurasharma was followed by Kangavarma, Bhagirathavarma and Raghuvarma (their family name was now changed from Sharma to the Kshatriya surname Varma). Raghuvarma was succeeded by Kakusthavarma (*c.* 405-430 ?), who was a most eminent and powerful ruler of the line He extended the kingdom considerably for which he had to wage wars with the Pallavas. His four daughters were married to the princes of distinguished royal families of the period, namely, Kumaragupta of the Guptas of north India, Narendrasena of the Vakatakas of the Deccan, Madhava II of the Gangas of Talakad, and Pashupati, the Alupa ruler of Tuluva. The kingdom attained great prosperity during Kakusthavarma's reign. His son Shantivarma (*c.* 430-455 ?) came to the throne after him. Krishnavarma I, another son of Kakusthavarma, overpowered some feudatories and began to rule independently from Triparvata. (However, the identity of this Triparvata has not been established.[12]) The kingdom was thus practically divided between the two princes.

Mrigeshavarma and his successors

Shantivarma's son Mrigeshavarma, who ascended the throne of the main line at Banavasi, further enlarged the boundaries of the kingdom and had to face opposition from the Pallavas and the Gangas. He set up a subsidiary capital at Palasika (modern Halsi in Belgaum district). An epigraph of his period was discovered at Banavasi in 1970. After a short rule of his younger brother named Shivamandhatrivarma, his (Mrigeshavarma's) son Ravivarma (*c.* 485-519 ?) was invested with kingly powers. Ravivarma established another secondary capital at Uchchashringi (*modern Uchchangidurga in Bellary district). A long Sanskrit epigraph of this ruler came to light very recently at Gudnapur near Banavasi. Like the Talagunda pillar inscription, this is also engraved on a stone pillar which is about 20 feet in height.* It records grants made to a temple dedicated to Kama.[13] Krishnavarma II of the Triparvata branch, which had been receiving support from the Pallavas, after overthrowing Harivarma, who had no issues, became the monarch of the reunited kingdom.[14] By this time, the Chalukyas of Vatapi (modern Badami), who had been probably subordinates of the Kadambas, had grown stronger. Keertivarma I, son of Chaluyka Pulikeshi I (*c.* 540-566), as a prince, seems to have overpowered Krishnavarma II, the Kadamba ruler. Ajavarma, son of Krishnavarma II, became a vassal of the Chalukyas, with only a small area under his control.

The Kadambas, who had inherited Prakrit as the official language, adopted, instead, Sanskrit and Kannada. They were good patrons of learning and arts. Shaivism, Vaishnavism, Jainism and to some extent Buddhism flourished during their times. " Some of the characteristic features of Karnataka culture in the realms of religion and literature owe a good deal to their patronage " [15], says S. Srikantha Shastri, with reference to the role played by these early Kadambas. The beginnings of the Chalukya-Hoysala or *Vesara* style of architecture, which is a specific contribution of Karnataka, can be traced to these early Kadamba times.

After their decline at Banavasi, the Kadambas did not disappear from political history From inscriptions, we find the later Kadambas as petty chiefs in this area for a very long time. A Kadamba inscription of 1077 A.D. (Sorab-262) gives an elaborate account of a Jaina temple constructed by Malala-Devi at Kubatur. There are other epigraphs of one or more Kadamba Kava-Devas ranging from 1258 to 1307 A.D. Petty Kadamba chiefs of this area figure in records of even the Vijayanagara times. Elsewhere, notably in Hangal and Goa areas, their branches survived in a better position upto the time of the establishment of the Vijayanagara rule.

THE GANGAS

The Gangas were another early illustrious dynasty of Karnataka. They ruled mainly over the southern and some western parts of Karnataka and parts of Salem and Coimbatore districts of Tamil Nadu. These Gangas are sometimes called the Western Gangas for distinguishing them from the Eastern Gangas of Kalinganagara in Orissa, who were an offshoot of the former. There is much uncertainty and controversy about the early chronology of the Gangas. They arose probably about the middle of the fourth century A.D.[15-A] At first they had their base at Kolar and then they shifted to Talakad in present Mysore district. Their power had been extended to the eastern part of the Shimoga district also. Mandali and Purali on the Tunga river close to Shimoga city appear to have been places of importance in this part under their administration. Some of the Ganga inscriptions in this district give long accounts of their origin starting from North India and ascribing their acquisition of Gangavadi, (*i.e.*, the territory ruled by the Gangas) to the help they received from a Jaina Acharya named Simhanandi.

The first king was Didiga also known as Konganivarma or Konkanivarma who was followed by Madhava. The earliest epigraph of the Gangas found in this district is a copper-plate grant[16] of Tadangala Madhava and it had been assigned by Rice to 357 A.D. But this monarch appears to have ruled from 460 to 500 A.D[17]. The next Ganga record in this district is found several centuries later. It is of Ereyappa Ganga. It is considered to be of 915 A D. and the last one belongs to *c*. 1245 A.D. In the tenth century, one Butuga Ganga is found governing Mandali-nad-1000. A century later, Chalukya prince Vikramaditya, who was the son of a Ganga princess, was in Balligave "ruling Gangavadi". In the twelfth century, there was a Ganga family ruling over the Jiddulige-nad from Uddhare (modern Udri in Sorab taluk) at first under the Chalukyas and later under the Hoysalas. At this time, the Channagiri area of the district was being administered by another branch of the Ganga family with its seat at Asandi in the adjoining district of Chikmagalur, as a feudatory of the Hoysalas. In the tenth century, Banavase-12000 was, with some other areas, transferred to the Gangas by the Rashtrakutas (there being by now matrimonial alliance between the two), as a reward for the help received from the former in warding off the Cholas The dynasty produced some remarkable monarchs like Avinita (500-540 A.D.?), Durvinita (540-600 A.D.) and Sreepurusha (726-776 A.D.?). The Ganga sovereignty was extinguished in 1004 A.D. when the Cholas captured their capital Talakad. Later, branches of this Western Ganga family lingered on here and there as minor chiefs for some time.

In later times, the area of the Shimoga district was a part of the dominions of several successive large kingdoms; they were of the Chalukyas of Badami (*c*. 500-757 A.D.), Rashtrakutas of Malakhed (757-973 A.D.), Chalukyas of Kalyana (973-1162 and from (c. 1184 to 1200 A.D.), Kalachuris of Kalyana (c. 1162-1184 A.D.), Hoysalas of Dorasamudra (*c*. 1000-1346 A.D.), later Seunas (Yadavas) of Devagiri (*c*. 1200-1313 A.D.) and rulers of Vijayanagara (1336-1565 A.D.).

THE CHALUKYAS OF BADAMI

It has been said earlier that the Kadambas became vassals of the Chalukyas of Badami in the sixth century. The latter seem to have started their independent career by taking over parts of the Kadamba kingdom. It is a curious fact that like the Chutus and the Kadambas, the Chalukyas too styled themselves as Haritiputras (*i.e.*, of the lineage of Hariti) and as of Manavyagotra. The Kadambas and the Chalukyas had, in addition, a common tutelary deity. From this, it has been inferred that the Chalukyas "might have even belonged to the same stock as the Kadambas"[18]. We learn from epigraphs that the Banavasi province was one of the many areas occupied by the powerful Chalukya monarch Pulikeshi II by subduing again the Kadambas who seem to have striven to reassert themselves. There are only a few inscriptions of the Chalukyas of Badami in this district, beginning with 640 A.D. The Chalukyas soon established their sovereignty over a very wide region from the Narmada in the north to the Kaveri in the south. Their rule lasted upto 757 A.D. when they were supplanted by the Rashtrakutas.

THE RASHTRAKUTAS

The earliest trace of the Rashtrakuta rule as found in this district relates to about 797 A.D. Inscription Sorab-10 informs us that a Rashtrakuta governor was ruling the Banavasi province as far as the western sea. In 876 A.D. during the reign of Amoghavarsha, Indra was in charge of the Banavase—12,000 province as its governor. Later in 911, we find that a subordinate of the Rashtrakutas named Kalivittarasa was governing this region, in the execution of whose orders the Nal-Gaunda of Nagarakhanda-70 died, whereupon the king gave the office of Nal Gaunda to his widow Jakkiabbe. It appears that she administered the tract with distinction for about seven years and then due to a physical ailment "resigned everything" to her daughter. She is described as skilled in administrative ability and as proud of her own "heroic bravery"[19]. An epigraph of the year 935 A.D. relates that Puliyamma, Perggade of Santalige-1000, who had attained the rank of a great minister constructed the big tank at Talagunda and made it over to the town on condition of certain

annual payments[20]. In 968 A.D., a Chalukya named Chattiga-Deva was administering the tract under the Rashtrakutas.

THE CHALUKYAS OF KALYANA

A good number of lithic records of the Chalukyas of Kalyana who replaced the Rashtrakutas are met with in this district, commencing from 992 A.D. Some of them are elaborate, and from them, we get some glimpses of the conditions of those days. They were found largely at Balligave (modern Belagavi in Shikaripur taluk) which was the flourishing capital of the Banavase province. In 1019 A.D., Iriva-Bedanga-Deva's son, *Mahamandaleshvara* (*i.e.*, governor) Kundamarasa, was in charge of Banavase-12000, Santalige-1000 and Havye-500 as far as the western sea and was in the residence of Balipura (Sanskrit name for Balligave). An inscription of 1036 A.D. records a grant made to the renowned Lakulishvara Pandita who was living at Balligave which had become a centre of the Kalamukha Brahmacharis. Chavunda-Rayarasa, who was the governor of Banavase, set up, in 1047 A.D., the fine Bherundeshvara pillar at Balligave, which is surmounted by a *ganda-bherunda* (a mythical double-headed eagle). In this connection, B. A. Saletore is of the view that Chavunda had thereby "unwittingly given expression to the domicile in Karnataka of a bird which had played such a vital role in the cultural history of the ancient peoples of Asia Minor".[21] It seems that Chavunda himself was called a *ganda-bherunda*. It is interesting to note that as referred to earlier, Chalukya-Ganga-Permmadi-Vikramaditya-Deva, who was a younger son of the Chalukya sovereign by a Ganga mother and who had assumed all the Ganga titles, was the viceroy of the erstwhile Gangavadi, Banavasi, Santalige and Nolambavadi regions with his residence at Balligave in 1058 A.D.

There is evidence to show that at this time also, there were some ardent followers of Buddhism in this area to which Ashoka had sent Buddhist teachers many centuries back. We are informed by an epigraph that Dandanayaka Rupabhattayya, a minister, established the Jayanti Pra-Bauddha Vihara at Balligave and authorised grants for it and for the worship of the Buddha, Tara-Bhagavati, Lokeshvara, Keshava, etc., and for distribution of food to *yoginis*, *kushalis* and *sanyasis*, about 1065 A.D. The rare icon of Tara-Bhagavati, a Buddhist deity, which can be seen even now, was caused to be carved by Nagiyakka, wife of the *Nada-Perggade*. She is mentioned as *savasi* of the Buddhist temple in 1098 A.D.[22] She hailed from *adi-maha*-Bappura-*vamsha* to which Chalukya Pulikeshi I's wife Durlabhadevi and Satyashraya Dhruva-Indravarma, a Chalukya governor, had belonged. By this time, Balligave, the provincial capital, had become a prosperous city famous for its institutions of learning and religious establishments.

THE KALACHURIS

Though the Kalachuris were in power for only a short period, we find some 65 epigraphs of theirs in this district, some of which are of much interest. In a Chalukya inscription of 1156 A.D. (Shikaripur-104), Bijjanadevarasa (Kalachuri Bijjala) figures as *maha-mandaleshvara*, but "ruling all the countries". This shows that by this time already he had become the most powerful feudatory in the kingdom. His *maha-prachanda-dandanayaka* Mahadevarasa was the governor of Banavase-12000. Two years later, Bijjala styled himself as *bhujabala-chakravarti* (meaning that he had acquired the empire by the might of his arms, *i.e.*, as distinguished from mere inheritance applicable to others), though, however, the crowned Chalukya king Taila is also formally mentioned[23]. But three other lithic records assigned to the same year (*i.e.*, 1158 A.D.) (Shikaripur-18, 168 and 190) mention only the *bhujabala-chakravarti tribhuvanamalla* Bijjanadevarasa, omitting altogether the Chalukya king. It is significant that this was so even four years before his open declaration of himself in 1162 A.D. as the monarch of the Chalukya kingdom by ousting Chalukya Taila III.

In this very year (1162 A.D.), Bijjala had encamped at Balligave having come there in order to consolidate his hold over the region. He made grants to the Dakshina Kedareshvara temple of Balligave and also for temples at Abbalur. A year later, Bijjala's son-in-law Barmmarasa, who was related to Kasapayya-Nayaka who had governed this province earlier and was a strong supporter of Bijjala, was appointed the governor of Banavase which was the southern-most province controlled by the Kalachuris. The distinguished merits of the Kodiya Matha of Balligave and its head *rajaguru* Vamashakti are highly extolled in the records of the time. The Dakshina Kedareshvara temple of Balligave was an important centre of the Kalamukha sect during these times. It had lands and much wealth. Attainments of several Acharyas of this *sampradaya*, whose names end with Shakti, are described in glowing terms. They wielded considerable influence among the people and some of them are mentioned as *rajagurus*. We hear of the teachers of this sect upto the early period of Vijayanagara. After the short-lived regime of the Kalachuris which, after much internecine fighting, ended about 1184 A.D., the Chalukyas regained a semblance of authority and survived upto about 1200 A.D.

The period witnessed the upsurge of the Veerashaiva movement led by Basaveshvara, the pre-eminent, saintly minister of Bijjala, in which distinguished personages like saints Allama Prabhu and Akka-Mahadevi, who hailed from this district, participated. This brought about a new era with far-reaching consequences in social, religious and literary fields.

THE HOYSALAS AND THE SEUNAS

After the disappearance of the Chalukyas, who were the mighty central power with extensive dominions, there was continuous fierce conflict for the possession of their Karnataka territories between the Hoysalas, who had their base in the adjoining district of Hassan and the Seunas (Yadavas) of Devagiri (modern Daulatabad in Aurangabad district of Maharashtra), both of whom had been feudatories of the Chalukyas. Much earlier, Hoysala Vishnuvardhana (1108-1152 A.D.), a powerful ruler, who had considerably extended the Hoysala territory, was making inroads into the Banavase and Belvola tracts. The Hoysala epigraphs begin to appear in this district as early as the last decade of the 11th century and end with 1334 or 1340 A.D.(?). In 1120 A.D., a serious battle was fought at Halasur in this district between a Hoysala force and the chief of a Ganga family who was governing the Mandali-nad as a subordinate of the Chalukyas. By 1139 A.D, Vishnuvardhana had captured Hangal and Bankapur which lie to the north of this district, and was claiming Banavasi-12,000 as a part of his dominion.

An inscription of 1184 A.D. (Shikaripur-145) informs us that Goparasa, a minister and general of Hoysala Ballala II (1173-1220 A.D.), was administering this area. Ballala II's queen Umadevi led a Hoysala army in an expedition against the defiant Sinda chief of Belagutti who had allied with Singhana, the Seuna king. The Seunas, having overrun and occupied the northern parts of Karnataka, had advanced to the Banavasi province in the south, which became a bone of contention between the Hoysalas and the Seunas. This province, which was not far from the chief city of the Hoysalas, was of strategic importance to them and therefore, they made determined efforts to retain control over it. For the same reason, the Seunas were making repeated attacks on the area, and their records in this district range from 1212 A.D. to c. 1295 A.D.

Hoysala Ballala III (1291-1342 A.D.) had to face the brunt of the repeated Muslim invasions from the north. An inscription of his reign (Shimoga-68) dated in the year 1313 A.D. states that "after the Turuka war, on the occasion of his son Veera-Ballala-Raya returning from Delhi and entering the city", the king remitted certain taxes[24]. (Malik Kafur had taken the Hoysala king's son to Delhi as a hostage). This Hoysala monarch, who had a long and eventful career, handled the affairs of South India with considerable statesmanship and wisdom in a very crucial period of its history and thereby helped to prepare the ground for founding the Vijayanagara kingdom.

LOCAL FEUDATORIES

The Sendrakas

During the reigns of the several powerful dynasties, which ruled over wide regions, there were local feudatories in this area

with small principalities, who owed allegiance to one or the other powers. The Chandravalli epigraph mentioned earlier refers to Sayindrakas as among those vanquished by Mayurasharma. They were the same as the Sendrakas about whom we get a few details from later lithic records found in this district. The Bennur plates of the fifth century also mention the Sendraka-Vishaya. It is obvious that they were an ancient dynasty ruling a part of this area. Bhanushakti, a Sendraka chief, was a subordinate of Kadamba Harivarma. Chalukya Keertivarma I had married a princess of his family. About 685 A.D., we find Pogili-Sendraka-Maharaja ruling Nayarakhanda, (*i.e.*, Nagarakhanda) and Jedugur (Shikaripur area) under the Chalukyas[25]. The Sendrakas were of Bhujagendranvaya, *i.e.*, of Naga lineage.

The Santaras

The Santaras, who were an important line of chiefs, appear for the first time about the end of the seventh century. They had Patti-Pomburchchhapura (modern Hombucha or Humcha in Hosanagar taluk) as their capital. The Tirthahalli area was their nucleus. The founder of their principality, which later came to be called Santalige-1000, was Jinadatta of Ugravamsha. He is said to have come from Mathura in north India with an image of Padmavati (a Jaina deity) and overcome local chiefs and extended his authority to Govardhanagiri in Sagar taluk and Kalasa of Chikmagalur district. In 1077 A.D., Nanni-Santara is referred to as having been highly honoured by the Chalukya emperor "who came half way to meet him and placed him at his side on his throne"[26]. Their records appear in this district upto 1290 A D. Their chief town (Humcha) became a centre of Jainism, where they erected several *basadis*. Trailokyamalla Veera-Santara and Bhujabala Santara are mentioned as having freed the principality from troublesome claimants in 1062 and 1066 A.D. They appear to have been entrusted, for some time, with governance of a wider area including Banavase and Nolambavadi tracts. From three elaborate epigraphs, all assigned to 1077 A.D., we learn that Chattaladevi, who was a grand-daughter of Rakkasa-Ganga and was married to Kaduvetti (Kadava *i.e*, a Pallava chief), erected *basadis* at Humcha, the chief of which was Panchakuta-Basadi known as *urvi-tilakam* (glory of the world). The Santara principality is described as a land of plenty. About 1200 A.D., the Santaras shifted their capital to Kalasa in Chikmagalur district and then early in the 14th century to Kervase and Karkala in South Kanara, when they called themselves as Veerapandyas and Bhairarasas. They ruled from Karkala a small area upto the early part of the 17th century.

The Senavaras

The Senavaras figure in about 700 and 1010 A.D. in Shikaripur-Sorab area under the earlier and later Chalukyas. Anterior to that, they are found in the adjoining Chikmagalur district[27].

The Sindas

There is a view that the family name of the Sendrakas (dealt with earlier) became later shortened as Sindas[28]. A province

called Sindavadi is alluded to as far back as fifth and eighth centuries in epigraphs found in Chikmagalur and Hassan districts[29]. During the period of the Chalukyas of Kalyana, there were several Sinda families governing parts of Shimoga, Dharwar, Chitradurga, Bellary, Raichur and Bijapur districts. Most of their inscriptions in this district are found in Honnali taluk in which their chief town was Belagavartti or Belagavatti (modern Belagutti) This Sinda family of Belagutti was earlier a feudatory of the Rashtrakutas in the 10th century[30]. It was of the Bhujagendra-vamsha (like the Sendrakas) or Phaniraja-vamsha, both of which mean that they were of the Naga lineage. Their ancestry is traced to Saindhava (*i.e.*, belonging to the Sindhu or Indus river or valley) who is said to have ruled the Karahata tract (modern Karhad in Maharashtra).

They styled themselves as *patala-chakravarti* (perhaps to indicate that they belonged to the Naga lineage) and as Nidudol (long armed) Sindas. During the time of Sinda Chattarasa, a grant was made in 1117 A.D. to Rudrashakti, a disciple of Kriyashakti, a Kalamukha teacher. Sinda Ishvaradeva was a subordinate of the Hoysalas in 1166 A.D. But taking advantage of the unsettled conditions of the period, the Sindas were striving to rule independently and were alternatively shifting or were obliged to shift their allegiance. The attack on their chief town by the Hoysala queen Umadevi has been mentioned earlier. While in 1198 A.D., Mallideva was a feudatory of the Hoysalas, we find his successor Ishvaradeva III as a vassal of the Seunas in 1215 A.D. Since this was resented by the Hoysalas who sought to punish him, he and the next chief Keshavadeva tried to free themselves from the Seunas[31]. Armed clashes between the Sindas and the Seunas continued upto 1247 A.D. during which year Sinda Beeradeva was killed in the battle of Nematti (modern Nyamati). Thereafter, his descendants seem to have continued as petty chiefs upto about 1312 A.D

The Nolambas or Nonambas or Nolamba-Pallavas, who were chiefs of Nolambavadi-32000, with their centres outside this district, have left a few records of a very short period dating from 1048 to 1054 A.D. in Honnali and Channagiri taluks of this district which are adjacent to the Chitradurga district. They were feudatories of the Chalukyas of Kalyana at this time.

The Nolambas

Likewise, there are a few inscriptions of the Pandyas of Uchchangidurga (in present Bellary district) in Channagiri and Shikaripur taluks of this district, which are assigned to a period from *c.* 1088 (?) to 1180 A.D. (?). From their last epigraph, it is seen that they had transferred their allegiance to the Kalachuris.

The Pandyas

About the middle of the 13th century (1241 to 1249 A.D.) in the Kubatur area of Sorab taluk, we find a line of chiefs named Vane (ವಾಣೆ) who trace their origin to Gujarat The first

The Vanes

mentioned is Somadeva whose son was Ravideva, with the title of *sandani-simha*. Ravideva's son Vikramadeva gave a grant to *rajaguru-mahavadi-ekkoti-chakravarti* Rudrashaktideva who was "a crest jewel of the Kalamukhas".

Setu-nad principality

In 1278 A.D., there appear chiefs of a small principality called Setu-nad, which, according to B.L. Rice, was in the south-west of Sagar taluk[32]. Since all their four inscriptions (dating from 1278 to 1320 A.D.) were found in the adjacent Hosanagar taluk, it is obvious that a part of that taluk also was under their control. The first record says that Veera-Hemmari-Immadi-Ballaha-Devarasa, the *maha-mandaleshvara*, had gone to Dorasamudra to take part in the war of the Hoysala king Narasimha. Since it is known that a Seuna army had besieged the outskirts of the Hoysala capital in 1276 A.D.[33], and later, the conflict was continuing, it can be inferred that the Setu chief had been to the Hoysala capital to help defend it[34]. In 1320 A.D., Veerakoti-Nayaka, the later chief of this principality, in order that he might be "a *sthanapati* near Ballala-Deva-Raya's feet", sent an armed force led by one of his officers to serve under the Hoysala king. From this, it is clear that he was a vassal of the Hoysala sovereign.

THE VIJAYANAGARA RULE

Hoysala Ballala IV, also known as Hampeya Odeya, the only son of Ballala III, who was crowned in 1343 A.D., was not a capable prince and could not rise to meet the grim needs of the extraordinary times through which South India was passing, and nothing is heard of him after 1346 A.D. The transition from the Hoysala rule to the Vijayanagara reign was smooth. It is noteworthy that several Vijayanagara inscriptions of the early period mention that Harihara and Bukka were ruling the Hoysala kingdom. Harihara had given his daughter in marriage to Ballappa Dannayaka, a nephew of Hoysala Ballala III who looked upon the latter (Ballappa) as his own son. The Hoysala generals and feudatories now owed allegiance to Vijayanagara.

Harihara and his four brothers soon established full control over all the parts of the former Hoysala kingdom. There was much controversy about the nativity and early career of the Sangama brothers headed by Harihara. From fuller investigations and studies made recently[35], it is now established that Sangama, the father of the founders of Vijayanagara, was a local chief in the Hampi-Anegundi tract, that his son Harihara, who, as mentioned earlier, was related to Ballala III, was the subordinate of the Hoysala king in that region and that the Sangama brothers were not subordinates of the Kakatiyas or Telugus. Bukka, who was the Yuvaraja, was appointed the viceroy for the Dorasamudra region. Marapa, the fourth brother, was made the governor of the Araga-*rajya* (also called Male-*rajya* meaning hill-province)

of which Araga (in present Tirthahalli taluk of this district) was the capital which was situated in "Avanya-desha to the east of Bhuvana-giri" (Kavaledurga). His inscription of 1347 A.D. (Sorab-375) describes him as established in Chandragupti (Chandragutti in Sorab taluk) which is stated to be the capital of Banavasi-12000. When he had set out on an expedition in order to inquire into the welfare of the people, he encountered a Kadamba chief whom he defeated in battle. In 1362 A.D. Bukka Raya's son Virupaksha Raya (called also Udayagiri Virupanna Odeyar) is found ruling the Araga province. He appears to have governed it for about 18 years. From a record of his time, we get an idea of the method by which public disputes were decided. When there was an altercation about some lands in respect of a Jaina temple, the minister summoned the elders of the area and caused an enquiry to be held and as per the consensus reached at the meeting, the question was settled[36]. Bandalike, a town of this area, was then "as beautiful as Amaravati, an admired ornament to the Banavase-nad which was like the face to Kuntala".

Minister Madhava

An epigraph of Bukka Raya's reign (Shikaripur-281) dated in the year 1368 A.D. records the establishment of an *agrahara* by his minister Madhava about whom some interesting details are given. It relates that "through the astonishing favour of his *guru* Kashivilasa Kriyashakti, Madhava, who was distinguished for policy and courage, gained celebrity". Bukka Raya had committed the government to his care. In order to complete a great vow, he (Madhava) requested the king's permission to make the grant of lands of a village which were to be acquired from his own funds in his own 18-*mandala* region. He accordingly bought lands of the ancient village of Muchchundi and its two hamlets in Nagarakhanda (Shikaripur area) for 200 *gadyanas*, being five times the value of the annual rent, and 18 cloths for the representatives of the 18 *kampanas* of the Chandragutti division of Banavase-12000[37]. The record incidentally indicates that minister Madhava hailed from this area and his *guru* Kriyashakti was very probably from Balligave which had a long tradition of Kalamukha teachers.

In 1379 A.D., king Harihara Raya's son Chikka-Raya Odeyar was in Araga, the chief city of Male-*rajya*, ruling the 36 *kampanas* (*i.e.*, 18 of Araga+18 of Chandragutti). From 1403 A.D. for about 18 years, the governor of this province was Vithanna Odeyar, a 'Brahma-Kshatriya' descended in the line of Sankappa Rayappa and having Kriyashakti as his *guru*. In 1413 A.D., Yere Lakke Nayaka, who was the chief of Dummi and Bannur *nads*, cleared a great forest near Banikyapura or Vankipura (later called Benkipura and now Bhadravati) and built there two villages. By 1417 A.D., the Chandragutti area seems to have been combined with Gove (Goa) for purposes of administration, for we find

Virupa Dannayaka governing the Gove-Gutti province from Chandragutti during that year, and in 1430 and 1442 A.D. also, there was a common governor for Gove and Gutti. A *viragal* of 1422 A.D. (?) (Nagar-29) contains stern orders sent from the king to put down some disturbances caused by a lawless chief.

Aliya Rama Raya

There is an instance of the farmers and other subjects of two *nads* conferring a village named Dannayakapura upon a provincial chief (Rayanna Odeyar, governor of the Araga province in 1431 A.D.), free of all taxes and all its revenues (particulars of which are given), in admiration for the public works he had carried out. We learn from a *viragal* (Shikaripur-240 of 1442 A.D.) that a line of petty Kadamba chiefs was still surviving in the area in the 15th century. The ancient regional names (Kuntala and Banavasi-12000) had persisted during the Vijayanagara period also as evidenced by an epigraph of 1510 A.D. Krishnadeva Raya granted a village called Bhandaripalli to Vishveshvara, son of Madhavaradhya, who was a highly esteemed teacher. A copper-plate grant gives details of the pedigree of this monarch. While a record of 1557 A.D. (Honnali-69) refers to Sadashiva Raya as the Vijayanagara king, another (Channagiri-62) of 1565 A.D. (the year of downfall of Vijayanagara) gives sovereign titles *(rajadhiraja-rajaparameshvara)* to Aliya Rama Raya of the Aravidu family, who is described as ruling the empire, seated on the jewel-throne, although the crowned king Sadashiva Raya of the Tuluva dynasty was alive. Rama Raya and his brothers had seized power and had practically set aside the reigning king, and Rama Raya had become the *de facto* ruler as indicated by the record. There was severe rivalry, in-fighting and confusion in the kingdom during this time which witnessed the worst disaster that overtook this unique kingdom which played a decisive role in the history of India.

This district, being in the interior parts of the Vijayanagara kingdom, was safely away from the scenes of sanguinary battles and clashes that were taking place frequently in the northern areas. Tranquillity and security of person and property prevailed in this territory. From all accounts, we learn that law and order were well maintained and the people followed their occupations peacefully and there was general prosperity and patronage for pursuit of learning, arts and crafts under Vijayanagara dispensation.

The Keladi Kingdom

By this time, a native dynasty, that of the Keladi Nayakas, which had risen to power as a feudatory of Vijayanagara, was firmly established in the region. It was nurtured in the Vijayanagara traditions and was able to uphold the values and ideals which had inspired the founding of Vijayanagara. It

played an effective and vital role in Karnataka and was an acknowledged power in South India. The Keladi Nayakas warded off the onslaughts of the Adil Shahs of Bijapur and later the Mughal forces on the one hand and frustrated the designs of the Portuguese and other western sea-farers, who were proving a grave menace on the west coast, and held their own. Lasting for more than two-and-a-half centuries, from *c*. 1499 to 1763 A.D., this royal house produced several highly capable, intrepid and prudent rulers like Sadashiva Nayaka, Venkatappa Nayaka I, Shivappa Nayaka, Chennammaji and Basavappa Nayaka I, whose reigns were outstanding and memorable.

A good deal of source-materials have been available for reconstructing the history of the Keladi kingdom. The Keladi chiefs have left a large number of epigraphs which throw much light on their regimes. In addition, the *Keladinripavijayam*, a unique quasi-historical work in Kannada composed in the *champu* style by Linganna Kavi between 1763 and 1804 A.D.[37A], other Kannada records, parts of *Shivatattvaratnakara*, a Sanskrit encyclopaedic work ascribed to a scholarly king of the line, Basavappa Nayaka I (1697—1714 A.D.), the Portuguese, Dutch and English documents, accounts of foreign travellers, etc., have been of help to scholars in knowing a fund of details about the events of the rule of the successive Nayakas.

Chaudappa and Bhadrappa

There are several versions, some with a legendary touch, about the circumstances and career of the originators of the line of these chiefs. The historical truth, stripped of legends, appears to be that Chaudappa and his younger brother Bhadrappa of Pallibailu near Keladi, who were sons of Basavappa and Basavamambe of a modest Veerashaiva agriculturist family, came across a hidden treasure while ploughing their field, with which they became influential. The *Keladinripavijayam* says that Chaudappa became at first a *gramadhipa* (chief of a village). The two brothers raised an armed force and began to exercise authority over a small tract of villages with Keladi as their place of residence. This came to the notice of the Vijayanagara king who summoned them to Vijayanagara. It appears that they were at first arrested and detained at the capital [38], obviously on the charge of unauthorised wielding of authority. But the brothers expressed loyalty to the Vijayanagara monarch and offered their services to put down a rebellious chief. An expedition was accordingly entrusted to them in which they were successful. Being pleased with their valour, the Vijayanagara king sent them back to Keladi recognising their authority to administer some villages round about Keladi. The *Keladinripavijayam* relates that this was in 1499 A.D. and the monarch was Krishnadeva Raya[39], but the *Shivatattvaratnakara* does not mention the name of the sovereign, but simply says that the Vijayanagara ruler did so. Since it has been established that Krishnadeva Raya came

to the throne only in 1509 A.D., it can be inferred that the event must have taken place during the tumultuous time of Saluva Narasimha II (1491-1505 A.D.[40]) when Tuluva Narasa Nayaka was the regent.

Chaudappa, after the confirmation of his authority, became formally the chief in 1499 A.D.[41]. We have only a single inscription of Chaudappa dated in the year 1506 A.D., wherein his title is mentioned as *edavamurari*. According to one tale, this title is indicative of the name of one or two persons—*edava* (stumbling) Murari, or Yadava and Murari, two servants of Chaudappa who gladly sacrificed themselves to enable him to get the hidden treasure. In order to commemorate the two martyrs, it is said, this title was assumed[41A], but according to another story, Yadava and Murari were some chieftains who had been vanquished by the Keladi chief. Chaudappa is not mentioned as Nayaka in the epigraphs of his successor also. Hence, it is presumed that the important designation of Nayaka had not been conferred upon him. It was his son, the next chief Sadashiva, who was invested with this distinction by the Vijayanagara monarch. N. Lakshminarayan Rao has pointed out that the years assigned to the early Keladi rulers by the *Keladinriparijayam* upto the time of Venkatappa I do not tally with those that can be obtained for them from inscriptions[42]. Since the epigraphs provide more reliable contemporary evidence and that literary work was composed centuries later, the years arrived at by him on the basis of their study are accepted here[43]. It is not certain whether it was Chaudappa or a later ruler that shifted the capital to Ikkeri and nor is it known as to when exactly, Chaudappa was succeeded by his son Sadashiva.

Sadashiva Nayaka

The earliest year of the next ruler as known from epigraphs is 1544-45 A.D. He reigned at least upto 1563 A.D. and perhaps upto 1567 A.D.[44-45]. Inscriptions extol his valour eloquently. Recognising his prowess, the Vijayanagara monarch placed him at the command of several expeditions sent to the north and the south. He stormed and seized the fort of Kalyana, and captured 'Baridu Padshah' of Bidar alive and produced him "along with his seven constituents of royalty" before the Vijayanagara potentate. He overpowered the troops of the Sultans of Bijapur and Ahmednagar. In the south, he participated in the campaign against the rebellious vassal of Tiruvadi (Travancore). At the bidding of the Vijayanagara sovereign, he put down the recalcitrant chiefs of Chandragutti, Bankapura, Tarikere and Tuluva and set up a pillar of victory at Kasargod.

Being immensely pleased with the brilliant victories achieved by him for the kingdom, the Vijayanagara sovereign bestowed upon him high honours and titles like "Nayaka", *kotekolahala*, *shatrusaptangaharana*, *ekangaveera*, *paduvana-*

samudradhipati. The Araga and Chandragutti areas (each of which had 18 *kampanas*), Honnali-*seeme*, Barakuru-*rajya* and Mangaluru-*rajya* were transferred to his control. The Gerusoppe principality was also made a subordinate to Keladi. He constructed forts at Keladi, Ikkeri, Kavaledurga, Kasargod and other places and the fine Aghoreshvara temple at Ikkeri and made additions to the Rameshvara temple at Keladi. He built Sadashivapura and an *agrahara* for Brahmin families on the Kushavati river. The Sringeri *Matha*, a Veerashaiva Mahanta *Matha* a Jaina *basadi* (at the instance of a teacher named Devachandradeva) and several other religious institutions received liberal grants from him.

Dodda-Sankanna Nayaka

Sadashiva Nayaka's elder son Dodda-Sankanna Nayaka (Sankanna Nayaka I) *alias* Immadi Sadashiva Nayaka appears to have succeeded him to the throne in 1567 A.D. His rule was for only a short period, upto 1570 A.D. Earlier when he was the Yuvaraja, he had carried out a successful campaign against the Portuguese in co-operation with Vitthala who was a cousin of Aliya Rama Raya of Vijayanagara, on account of which he (Dodda-Sankanna) had been rewarded with Mahadevapura. He subdued several chieftains including Bhairadevi of Gerusoppe. He was asked to stay at the capital of the Vijayanagara kingdom with his family, entrusting the administration to his younger brother Chikka-Sankanna, and then he went on a long pilgrimage. According to one view, he had been deposed by the Vijayanagara king for some reason. The *Keladinripavijayam* relates graphically his heroic bout with a prize-fighter named 'Ankush Khan' at Delhi, whom he is said to have defeated and slain, for which "he was honoured by the Sultan of Delhi".

Chikka-Sankanna Nayaka and Ramaraja Nayaka

The earliest record of Chikka-Sankanna (Sankanna Nayaka II) is dated in the year 1570 A.D. and the last is of 1580 A.D. During this period, Ramaraja Nayaka, who was the son of Dodda-Sankanna, was also associated with the rule and an inscription speaks of them as ruling jointly over Araga, Gutti, Barakuru, Mangaluru and other tracts. They continued to be loyal to the Vijayanagara rulers (Sadashiva Raya, Tirumala Raya and Sriranga Raya) even after the great disaster of 1565 A.D. They successfully beat off the raids of Salabat Khan and Mumjula Khan, the generals of the Adil Shah of Bijapur. Arasappa Nayaka of Sode was also reduced to submission. A splendid palace was built at Ikkeri. Ramaraja Nayaka ruled for some years more.

Venkatappa Nayaka I

The next chief was Venkatappa Nayaka I who was Ramaraja's younger brother. From epigraphs, we hear of him for the first time in 1592 A.D. Even as late as 1613 A.D. we find him owing allegiance to the Vijayanagara king Venkatapatideva Maharaya I. He was a successful military leader and a powerful

ruler who has been described as " a diamond elephant-goad to the lusty elephants, the group of the bounding Tuluva rajas, a sun to disperse the thick darkness of the numberless *kiratas*, a boundary mountain to stop the great ocean of the *mlechchhas* ever seeking to overflow the south in victorious expeditions, with his arm of unequalled valour ".[46] He established complete control over the Kanara coast and has been called " padugadalodeya " (lord of the western sea) by Linganna Kavi. He erected a pillar of victory at Hangal in Dharwar district. The refractory chiefs of Hole-Honnur, Honna-Kambali, Basavapatna and Belur were suppressed. A Bijapur army led by Sherful Mulk attacked his territory and it was beaten back. Venkatappa was the first completely independent ruler of the line.

ictory over the ortuguese

There was considerable foreign trade with the Kanara coast, which yielded much revenue to the Keladi exchequer. The Portuguese, who had trade centres in Kanara, had started interfering in the internal affairs of the area. Venkatappa attacked them as they had captured a ship belonging to the queen of Ullal and defeated them twice near Mangalore. The chiefs of Gerusoppe and Bhatkal had now shown the temerity of acknowledging the overlordship of the Adil Shah of Bijapur and the territory assigned to his family by Vijayanagara was slipping away from him in this manner. He, therefore, led an attack on Gerusoppe and in the battle that followed the queen of Gerusoppe was defeated and killed. The chief of Bhatkal was also reduced to submission Secondly, he wanted to stem the advance of the Portuguese in Tuluva, who had by this time, gained some territory on the west coast of India and had established a factory at Mangalore with the help of Banga Raja. Venkatappa Nayaka readily responded when the queen of Ullal, the divorced wife of Banga Raja, requested for aid against him and the Portuguese. He won a decisive victory over Banga Raja and the Portuguese governor of Mangalore. They sought peace and a trade-treaty. The construction of the forts of Barakuru, Kallianapura Kandaluru and Mallikarjunagiri is attributed to him.

The letters of Della Valle, an Italian traveller, who visited the west coast and accompanied an embassy which went from Goa to Ikkeri, throw some interesting light on the condition of the region in general and the relations between the Keladi Nayakas and the minor chiefs of Tuluva in particular. Della Valle states that the object of the embassy was to secure the restoration of the Banghel (Banga) chief, who had become an ally of the Portuguese, who, having been defeated and deposed by Venkatappa Nayaka, had fled to 'Casselgode' (Kasargod), where there was another minor prince. The mission failed due to nonacceptance of its terms, and the embassy withdrew. On some of the roads, this foreigner travelled alone, accompanied only by his

horse-keeper and servant; and he says that he did this fearlessly, as the highways in Venkatappa Nayaka's dominions were very secure.

Patronage to learning

Venkatappa Nayaka I was solicitous about promoting the welfare of his subjects. He extended munificent help to the Sringeri *Matha* and earned the title of "Re-establisher of Sringeri". He constructed several shrines and renovated some at Ikkeri, Keladi and other places and endowed them with grants. The Veerashaiva *Mathas* of Balehalli and Anandapura, the Mukambika temple of Kollur and Shrivaishnava and Jaina religious institutions also received help from him. An inscription (Tirthahalli-38) records a grant of an *inam* land he gave to a mosque built at Bhuvanagiridurga. He built the Sadashivasagara town (modern Sagar), *agraharas* for Brahmin families and a beautiful *natyashala* at Ikkeri for encouraging music and dance. He was like "Bhoja to the company of good poets". He honoured men of learning like Bhattoji Dikshita, Tirumala Bhatta and Ranganatha Dikshita. Works like *Tattva-Kaustubha*, *Shiva-Geeta*, *Manapriya* were composed under his auspices.

Veerabhadra Nayaka

Since Venkatappa I's elder son Bhadrappa had died during the life-time of his father, his twenty-year old grandson Veerabhadra was crowned king, in 1629 A.D. Now several local chiefs rose in revolt. Veerabhadra was helped by his uncle Shivappa in quelling the disturbances and he overpowered also the *palegars* of Basavapatna and the Rajas of Bilgi and Sode. We learn from an inscription (Shimoga-2) that Veerabhadra Nayaka, who was "a long right arm to the Vijayanagara king", was of help to Venkatapati Raya II to whom he gave asylum when he was attacked by the forces of the Adil Shah of Bijapur. He concluded a treaty with the Portuguese under which he gave certain trading privileges to them besides the forts of Barakur and Kamboli. A peace-treaty was concluded with Bijapur after its army made an attack on Ikkeri in 1637 A.D. Veerabhadra removed the capital from Ikkeri to Bidanur in 1639 A.D. in farther interior of the *malnad* for strategic reasons.

Shivappa Nayaka

Veerabhadra Nayaka had no sons and his uncle Shivappa succeeded him in 1645 A.D. Shivappa Nayaka was one of the most distinguished rulers of the line. He greatly enlarged the new capital and encouraged artisans and merchants from various parts to settle there. His expeditions extended from Balam to Vastara, Sakrepatna, Hassan, Sode, Tarikere, Karkala, Nileshvara, Sivase, Herur, Savanur and other places. Coorg was also brought under his control. His new land assessment system called the "Shivappa Nayakana Shistu", by which he classified the lands into five categories, is famous and it survived long after him (see Chapter XI).

During the reign of this king, the relations between Bidanur and the Portuguese were strained and there were a series of battles between the two in 1652 and 1653, in which the Portuguese lost all their strongholds to Shivappa.[47] He took the help of the Dutch to oust the Portuguese from the fort of Honnavar and also seized the fort of Camblin after a brilliant victory scored against the Portuguese. He recovered from the Portuguese also the forts of Coondapur, Gangolli and Mangalore. At the end of these operations, the Portuguese were completely crippled in the Kanara coast. He kept open the markets of the Kanara coast to those merchants who paid the best for the commodities whether they were the Portuguese, English, Dutch or Arabs.[48] Shivappa Nayaka strengthened his rule also in the southern parts of the coastal region where he is known as the builder of a series of strong forts on the coast of Kasargod taluk, the most important of them being those of Chandragiri and Bekal. Even before coming to the throne, he had subdued Bhairarasa Wodeyar of Karkala who was the strongest amongst the contemporary local chiefs. He continued the same policy after ascending the throne and kept the whole territory as far as Nileshvara under his firm control.

Support to Sriranga Raya

In 1657, Shivappa Nayaka laid siege to Hassan and Belur and seized the area. Kanthirava Narasaraja Wodeyar I of Mysore went to the help of the Balam chief, but they were defeated and the Balam chief's son was taken prisoner. After this, Shivappa Nayaka established Sriranga Raya, the fugitive emperor of Vijayanagara, at Belur about the year 1659. Sriranga Raya, who was residing at Vellore, had been driven from there by Mir Jumla, the general of Golkonda forces, and the former had sought the help of Shivappa Nayaka. Shivappa Nayaka, who was championing the cause of the restoration of Vijayanagara suzerainty, marched with a force from Belur and laid siege to Srirangapatna, the capital of the Wodeyars of Mysore, but did not succeed in his objective. In a lithic record dated 1659 A.D. (Belur-80), it is stated that Sriranga Raya was a daily worshipper at the Channakeshava temple at Belur and another inscription (Belur-81, dated 1660 A.D.) says that he was seated on the jewelled throne of Velapura. There are also other epigraphs at Belur mentioning him during the next three years. In 1662 A.D., Shivalinga Nayaka, son-in-law of Shivappa Nayaka, went to Belur and obtaining a reinforcement from Sriranga Raya, marched and laid siege to Holenarasipur, then in the possession of the Mysore Wodeyars. But in the battle that followed Shivalinga Nayaka was struck by an arrow from the Mysore side and fell dead on the battle-field.

According to Leonardo Paes, who travelled in Kanara at this time, Shivappa Nayaka's possessions included the coastline from the Tadri river in the north to Nileshvara in the south and he

had a standing army of forty to fifty thousand men at his command. Like his predecessors, this ruler also patronised the religious institutions of all sects prevailing in his kingdom. Three inscriptions of this sovereign and his younger brother Venkatappa Nayaka II (one each in Sanskrit, Kannada and a local dialect) came to light at Varanasi (Kashi) recently. Each of those three epigraphs has a Persian version also which mentions the reign of the Mughal king Shah Jahan. They are dated in the year 1655 A.D. and record that the two brothers renovated the famous Kapiladhara-teertha of that holy place. Both the brothers are described as rulers; from this it has been surmised that they were ruling jointly in 1655 A.D.[49].

Venkatappa Nayaka II and his successors

After Shivappa Nayaka, his younger brother Venkatappa Nayaka II was the king only for a year from 1660 to 1661. Now the Portuguese were again proving a menace. However, now the Dutch were competing with them for commercial advantages, and Venkatappa II was more friendly with them. There were skirmishes between Mysore and Keladi during this period also. After this king, Shivappa Nayaka's son Bhadrappa Nayaka was the ruler for only two years and he continued to give trade privileges to the Dutch. He was a pious prince who made many gifts to religious institutions and priests. He was succeeded by his younger brother Somashekhara Nayaka I who ruled upto 1677 A.D. Perhaps, this Somashekhara had been a co-regent with his brother from 1661 A.D., for it is found that Somashekhara's wife Chennammaji made a grant under her own authority in 1661 A.D. which would also mean that she was associated with her husband in the government[50].

There was an inconclusive attack on Bidanur by an army of Bijapur in 1664 A.D. In retaliation, Somashekhara made some inroads into the dominion of the Sultan. There were also clashes with the forces of Mysore and Kolattiris (Malabar). In 1664, Shivaji made a sudden descent on the Kanara coast and plundered some places including Barcelore and Coondapur, and after levying contributions from rich merchants including the English factory at Karwar, he sailed back to Gokarna. Somashekhara entered into a treaty with the Portuguese in 1671 A.D. according to which the latter were given sites at Honnavar, Mangalore and Barcelore for building factories with single walls without any fortifications or installation of oil mills and the Portuguese were not to indulge themselves in conversion of the local people. After this, the relations between the two became cordial. Somashekhara too continued the tradition of extending patronage to the Sringeri *Matha* and institutions of various other sects. The last years of his life were tragic. He became a lunatic and was murdered by some persons.

Queen Chennammaji

The celebrated queen Chennammaji succeeded her husband and ruled the kingdom with great distinction upto 1697 A.D. She was cast in a heroic mould and also proved more than a match to her adversaries in sagacity. After the assassination of her husband, there were intrigues, rivalry and some internal fights in which some agents of the Sultan of Bijapur also had a hand. She tactfully thwarted them and restored order. An expedition sent by Chikkadevaraja Wodeyar of Mysore, which had some initial success, was routed at Hassan. There were also other clashes with Mysore. A peace treaty was concluded between Keladi and Mysore by which the chief of Balam was allowed to retain six *nads* and the rest of the territory of Balam was divided between Keladi and Mysore.

Asylum to Shivaji's son

With the help of trusted generals like Bhadrappa and Chennabasavasetti, and Gurubasappadeva who was the chief counsellor, she reorganised the armed forces and kept them well prepared to face eventualities. She displayed rare courage and rectitude in giving asylum to Rajaram, son of Shivaji, against the forces of the formidable Mughal emperor Aurangzeb. Rajaram was being pursued by the Mughal army and he sought refuge with the Bidanur court which she readily extended. On hearing of this "audacity" of the queen, the furious Aurangzeb despatched an ultimatum to her threatening to engulf her dominion, which she ignored and did not surrender the Maratha prince. Consequently, a Mughal army invaded her territory, but the gallant queen inflicted a defeat on it and put it to flight, with heavy losses. Rajaram later left the Keladi territory in safety. Historians have eulogised the gallant spirit of the queen in saving the life of the great Shivaji's son, at grave risk to her dominion. This daring act of hers is stated to have had much effect on the course of Indian history.[51 & 51A].

The Portuguese viceroy of Goa concluded a treaty of peace with the queen who permitted them to build churches at several places on the coast. Dr. Fryer, who visited Kanara at this time, says: "The people have good laws and obey them and travel without guides on broad roads, not along byepaths as in Malabar". Chennammaji made inroads into the territory held by the Mughals and seized the Mallur area from them. She made her southern border with north Kerala secure by strengthening the garrisons. The queen made munificent land-grants to the Mukambika temple of Kollur, established an *agrahara* called the Somashekharapura, and helped the Sringeri and other religious institutions. She had no issue and had adopted Basavappa to whom she entrusted the kingdom and retired to spend her last days in religious devotions. She seems to have survived till 1698 A.D The advice she tendered to her adopted son as to how he should conduct himself to achieve success in life is interesting and speaks highly of her sense of prudence and rectitude.[52]

Basavappa Nayaka I

Basavappa Nayaka I (1697-1714 A.D.) followed the policy of his adoptive mother. The attempts of the Nawab of Savanur to encroach upon the Keladi territory were foiled. Forts of Vasudhare and Chandragiri were seized back from the chief of Malabar, and the Mughal forces were dislodged from Mirjan, Jade, Mahadevapura and Honnali. The Bidanur-Portuguese relations again went awry. They wanted a monopoly of trade in rice and pepper. But they were in arrears of payment for the rice taken by them from Kanara. The Arab-Portuguese trade jealousies made the matters more complicated. There were clashes between the Portuguese and forces of Bidanur in 1704 and 1707. A squadron sent from Goa captured forts at Basrur and Kallianpur and destroyed some ships and merchandise. They also bombarded Mangalore, Kumta, Gokarna and Mirzeo and spread terror in the area. There took place a regular battle in 1713-14, after which there was a peace-treaty under which it was agreed that the Arabs should not be permitted to visit the Kanara ports. Basavappa Nayaka I patronised literature and arts to a good extent for which he has been called a *kalpadruma* (a boon-yielding tree). He was a man of erudition and authorship of *Shivatattvaratnakara* (mentioned earlier) and *Suradruma*, both Sanskrit works, and *Sooktisudhakara* written in '*Geervana-Karnataka*', (*i.e.*, partly in Sanskrit and partly in Kannada) is ascribed to him.

Somashekhara Nayaka II

Basavappa Nayaka I was followed by his son Somashekhara Nayaka II on the throne in 1714 A.D. This king's long reign of 25 years was full of troubles. He took Saute-Bennur and Ajjampura from the Mughals and strove to capture Sira and carried on military operations against recalcitrant minor chiefs. But the situation on the west coast had become serious. The English had by now added another dimension to the rivalries for trade privileges and he had to engage himself in continuous conflict with the Portuguese, and the Kolattiris of north Kerala who (*i.e.*, the latter) were now being backed up by the English and the Dutch. The advance of the Bidanur force into Nileshvara and afterwards across the Kawai river brought the Bidanur power into conflict with the East India Company at Tellicherry, and in 1736 A.D., the Kolattiri chief aided by the English recovered the Alikunnu fort at the mouth of the Kawai river and three other forts to the south of it. Thereafter, Mr. Lynch, an agent of the English, went to Mangalore and executed a treaty with Surappayya, the Bidanur governor of Mangalore, in 1737. According to the terms of this treaty, the English were given some commercial facilities. Then they vacated the Alikunnu fort which was immediately occupied by the Bidanur officers. By doing so, Bidanur got complete command over the Nileshvara area in which a fort was built at Hosadurga. Somashekhara Nayaka II made many grants to temples and *mathas* and went on a pilgrimage to holy places. He constructed a new palace at Bidanur.

Basavappa Nayaka II

Somashekhara Nayaka II's nephew Basavappa Nayaka II was crowned king in 1739 A.D. and ruled till 1754 A.D. He had also to contend with the serious problem on the west coast. Now the French also appeared on the scene and were competing with the other western powers for trade and territory. The Nayaka of Chitradurga, who besieged Santebennur in 1740, was defeated and turned back. Basavappa strengthened the forts of Dariyabadgadh near Malpe, Mandhargod at Kapu, and those of Malluru, Tonse and Coondapur and built a camp palace at Bennegere to keep vigil and check the nefarious activities of the western sea-farers. After renewed skirmishes with the Kolattiris, a peace-treaty was concluded in 1747. Mangalore was plundered by pirates landed by Tulajee Angria.

The Nayaka of Chitradurga was persistingly attacking the Keladi territory. It appears that he was now assisted by Chanda Sahib of Arcot. In 1748 A.D between them and the Keladi forces, there was a fierce battle at Mayakonda about 32 kms. from Chitradurga, in which the Nayaka of Chitradurga and Chanda Sahib's son Abid Sahib were killed. But the next year, Kasturi Rangappa Nayaka of Chitradurga assisted by Muzaffar Jung and Motikhan and a large army stormed and laid siege to the Santebennur area but their forces were driven back with losses by Basavappa Now the Maratha armies led by Narayana Rao and then by Madoji Purandhare invaded the Keladi territories and extorted heavy sums of money as ransom. Basavappa had now to levy heavy taxes on his people which led to some discontent. He had no issues and had adopted Chennabasavappa.

Chennabasavappa Nayaka

Chennabasavappa Nayaka ruled for a short period, from 1754 to 1757 A.D. As during the regime of his predecessor, now also there were repeated invasions and plunders of his dominion. Since the English were assisting the minor chiefs of Kanara against him, it appears that he revoked the permission granted to the English to export rice, and because of this, the relations with them were strained. The rivalry for the pepper trade between the Portuguese and the English continued. The English now maintained an establishment at Honnavar. At this time, the Dutch were also aiding the Kolattiris against Bidanur. In 1755 A.D, the Ali Raja of Cannanore in Malabar sent an expedition to ravage the cost of Kanara, which pillaged, amongst other places, Manjeshvara, and his men carried the campaign further to Kollur, massacring a number of persons, and carried off a large booty. It appears that Chennabasavappa was more or less a nominal ruler and the state affairs were being directed actually by Veerammaji, one of the two wives of the late king. He died in 1757 A.D.

Queen Veerammaji

Veerammaji now adopted Somashekhara, a minor son of her maternal uncle, and became his regent. At this time, there were dissensions at the court. We learn from the *Keladinripavijayam*

that having heard that the Sringeri *Matha* had run into debts, she invited its pontiff to the capital. She received him at a splendid function *(paramotsavadim)* at Bidanur in January 1758 A.D. She greatly honoured him and presented him with a *sphatika-linga*, a *ratnakhachita* icon of Gopalakrishna, several other valuable objects and two land-grants and also arranged to discharge the debts of his monastery[53].

The English were now growing strong. They bargained and obtained several trade privileges. They were allowed to build a factory at Honnavar and to mount thereon 21-carriage guns. A Maratha force under Balawantarao Ganapat seized Mirjan. The queen paid a heavy extortionate price demanded by him and recovered the fort of Mirjan. For some time past, the Keladi rulers were trying to buy off the invaders by paying heavy ransoms, which were a drain on the resources, instead of repelling them and making counter-attacks to keep the adversaries at bay. It is apparent that the vigour and zeal, initiative and drive, which characterised the outlook and actions of the earlier Keladi rulers, were now lacking and the affairs of the State were in a bad shape.

Haidar Ali's stratagem

Haidar Ali, who was a general and then the *Sarvadhikari* of the Wodeyars of Mysore, had by now grown most powerful in the Mysore kingdom after a series of successful military expeditions in several parts of south India and was looking out for more opportunities. The Nayakas of Chitradurga, who were striving to expand at the cost of the Keladi kingdom, had been frustrated, having been repeatedly routed by the Keladi forces as already mentioned. Some disgruntled intriguers of Bidanur went over to the Nayaka of Chitradurga, who had been already reduced to submission by Haidar, and to the latter to serve their own ends. With the help of these agents, a pretender to the throne of the Keladi kingdom was put up, saying that Chennabasavappa was not dead but had escaped from attempt on his life and was in hiding for five years, and vilifying the personal life of queen Veerammaji. Haidar Ali seized this grand opportunity to meddle in the affairs of the extensive Keladi kingdom which had also a sea-coast and was having rich revenues and was known for its prosperity. He sent spies to Bidanur to have an assessment of the situation there, and then entered into a covenant with the chief of Chitradurga and the pretender that he should be given 40 lakhs of *pagodas*, valuable presents, the port of Mangalore and a territory contiguous to Mysore after the invasion of Bidanur.

About the end of 1762 A.D, Haidar Ali set out from Chitradurga with a formidable army, accompanied by the Nayaka of Chitradurga who also took his own armed force with him, and the pretender. After entering the territory of the Keladi kingdom, Haidar Ali issued, at every stage of the long

march, proclamations in the name of the pretender calling from the subjects allegiance to "the rightful new king" whose cause he was espousing. The pretender was mounted on a caparisoned elephant with pomp and pageantry in order to impress upon the subjects and to make the story credible to them. This worked in that some of the people and Keladi garrisons welcomed the pretender on the way and provided facilities to the marching army. It is said that a secret passage to the fortress of Bidanur was revealed to Haidar by an ex-minister of Bidanur, who was in prison at Kumsi. Some resistance offered by the *killedars* of forts was overcome. Meanwhile, queen Veerammaji, realising the impending danger to the capital, sent several messages offering large sums of money to meet the expenses and other privileges and suing for peace. But Haidar's demand was that she should surrender the kingdom immediately and become a pensioner, which she proudly rejected. It is interesting to note that in the meantime, the queen had requested for and obtained some cavalry assistance from Abdul Hamid Khan, chief of Savanur (Dharwar district) to supplement her own forces.

The combined armies of Mysore and Chitradurga besieged the citadel of Bidanur. The capital had strong defensive works. Veerammaji put up a gallant and protracted defence with fortitude and steadfastness which astonished Haidar Ali[53A]. Many of her warriors died fighting. The formidable siege was continuing day and night and the position of the defenders, who were overwhelmed, worsened. It appears that under instructions from the queen, fire was set to the palace. The situation at Bidanur having now become hopeless, the queen rushed to the hill-fort of Kavaledurga[54] situated at a distance of about 24 kms. from Bidanur and from there, she reorganised the resistance. Haidar forthwith stormed this fortress also and overpowered the resistance. The queen and her adopted son Somashekhara Nayaka III were seized and transported as prisoners to Madhugiri in Tumkur district. Bidanur fell into the hands of Haidar's forces on the 19th January 1763 A.D. Thus ended a memorable saga in the history of Karnataka and South India.

Fabulous booty

The city was pillaged for days and a fabulous booty was procured and Haidar Ali obtained a huge treasure which was valued at twelve million sterling[55]. Now Haidar declared that the pretender to the throne of Bidanur was an impostor and sent him also to imprisonment at Madhugiri[56]. It seems that there was an attempt to assassinate Haidar which was discovered. A number of persons were hanged and all opposition was effectively crushed. The Keladi kingdom was annexed to Mysore. Haidar renamed Bidanur as Haidarnagar and struck coins there in his own name as Haidari or Bahaduri *pagodas*. Whereas he was ruling the Mysore territories in the name of the Wodeyars, he

now regarded the ex-Keladi kingdom as his own and spoke of it as the foundation of his subsequent glory. A governor, a garrison and a mint were maintained at Bidanur. Then Haidar Ali immediately turned his attention to the Kanara coast and occupied Basavarajadurga, Mangalore and Honnavar. Mangalore, which was regarded as of great importance as a naval station, was placed under the command of Latif Ali Baig and a dockyard and a naval arsenal were formed there for the construction of ships of war.

In 1764 A.D., a Maratha army, which captured Madhugiri, released Veerammaji and her adopted son Somashekhara from prison. She died in the course of her journey to Poona, the Maratha capital. It appears that Somashekhara was kept under the protection of the Desai of Nargund. Somashekhara's son Shivappa corresponded with Peshwa Madhava Rao I from Bankapur seeking his help for his reinstallation as the ruler of the Keladi kingdom, but nothing came out of it.

The *Rajendraname*, which narrates the history of the Haleri Rajas of Coorg from 1600 to 1807 A.D., records that the Haleri royal family had kinship with the Keladi Nayakas. Veera Raja, a prince of the Keladi house, established himself at Haleri in north Coorg and assumed kingship over Coorg. There was cordial relationship between the two families and the Coorg principality had acknowledged the suzerainty of Keladi. The Haleri dynasty of Coorg lasted upto 1834 when the British overran the territory and deposed the ruler.

The epoch of the Keladi Nayakas

The Keladi kings have left some important monuments like the Rameshvara and Veerabhadra temples of Keladi, Aghoreshvara temple of Ikkeri, Champakasarasi *matha* and lake near Anandapuram, Ranganatha temple of Hampanur, Neelakantha temple and fort of Bidanur, Vishveshvara temple and fort of Kavaledurga, Sadashiva temple of Varadamoola and the Mukambika temple of Kollur. A pattern of architecture, which included the features of the Hoysala and the Dravidian styles, was being developed during this period. The gold coins called Ikkeri *varahas* and *honnus* issued on a large scale were famous for a long time. The Keladi Nayakas patronised the religious institutions of all the prevailing sects of the Hindus, and of the Jains and Muslims. The celebrated Sringeri *Matha* received their special attention probably because, it was closely associated with the founders of Vijayanagara[57]. They gave shelter to Saraswats and Christians who were fleeing from Goa because of the persecutions by the Portuguese there[58]. There were a considerable number of Christians among the subjects of the Keladi kingdom. Shivappa Nayaka had obtained the services of Indian Christian priests to minister to the religious needs of his Christian subjects. It was stipulated in one of the trade-treaties with the Portuguese that no person in the Keladi dominion should be converted against his will.

The Kannada and Sanskrit literatures received immense encouragement during the period. Music, drama and dance were also patronised. Several travellers like Della Valle, Peter Mundy, Fryer, Abbe Carei, etc., have testified to the fact that there was *security of life and property* and good maintenance of law and order[59]. There were *panchayats* and trade guilds. The administration of justice was tempered with mercy. The Nayakas, who were keen about promoting the welfare of their subjects, were not despots. Important steps pertaining to the affairs of the state were taken after holding consultations with men of wisdom, and representations of the people received considerations. K. N. Chitnis has observed that the Keladi rulers chose their officers on merits, no matter to which religion or sect they belonged[60]. Maritime trade flourished and the relations with the various western sea-farers were handled with tact and firmness. The Keladi Nayakas had great and steadfast attachment for Vijayanagara to which they gave unflinching support till its end even after the great disaster of 1565 A.D., unlike other feudatories.

SMALL PRINCIPALITIES

The Saluvas

There are seven epigraphs of the Saluva chiefs, six in Sagar taluk and one in Hosanagar taluk, ranging from 1488 to 1560 A.D., showing that a tract of this district was governed by them. The Saluvas had their capital at Haduvalli (Sangeetapura) in the neighbouring district of North Kanara. They were of Kashyapa-*gotra* and Soma-*kula* and Jains by faith. One of the inscriptions (Nagar-40) dated in the year 1530 A.D. gives a lengthy account of Vadi-Vidyanandaswamy, a Jaina scholar, and his adventures and victories in the sphere of religious disputations in learned assemblies. In another lithic record of 1560 A.D. (Sagar-55), there is a description of the chiefs of the Saluva family and of Kshemapura (Gerusoppe). It mentions that the chiefs ruled Tuluva, Haive and Konkana tracts. This inscription gives also an account of a family of Sreshthis (merchants) who, it appears, claimed descent from the Kadambas of Banavasi. A member of this family named Yojana-Sreshthi constructed a Jaina *basadi* at Gerusoppe, and his grandson erected the *mana-stambha* (pillar) in front of the Nemishvara Chaityalaya at Govardhanagiri (in Sagar taluk) and fixed a golden *kalasha* at the summit of the pillar. The Saluva chiefs came into conflict with the Nayakas of Keladi who vanquished them and made them their vassals. The founder of the Saluva dynasty of Vijayanagara was perhaps originally connected with this Saluva family of Gerusoppe.

Belagutti Chiefs

Belagutti in Honnali taluk, which was formerly the seat of the Sindas as already narrated, became later again the centre of a small principality. The *Kudire Rayara Vrittanta* of c. 1806 A.D.[60A] and Belagutti *kaifats* written about 110 years ago[60B]

and a single inscription of 1690 A.D. found at Belagutti are the sources for the history of the Belagutti Arasus. One Bedara Channa, who had gathered a number of hunters and built a fort called Bedara-Kote (hunters' fort), was plundering the area. The disturbances caused by him were proving a menace to the administration of Vijayanagara in this area. In order to put down his lawless activities, the Vijayanagara king sent Cheluva Rangappa, said to have been connected with the then ruling house of Vijayanagara, at the head of a punitive expedition about 1360 A.D.

Rangappa overcame Bedara Channa, took him prisoner and produced him before the king. As Channa showed a treasure hidden by him, his life was spared, and as desired by him, his assumed titles of 'Behule' and 'Nayaka' and his yellow flag were to be continued for the chiefs of the area. Cheluva Rangappa was entrusted with the administration of the tract round about Belagutti. The family governed from Didagur near the Tungabhadra in Honnali taluk for about 150 years and then the capital was shifted to Honnali for some years and later to Belagutti. Rangappa was succeeded by his son Bhupalaraya in 1381 A.D. and ruled till 1415 A.D. According to the records referred to earlier, the family governed the area for more than two centuries.[60c].

During the period of Dasappa and his son Venkatadri of this family, after the fall of Vijayanagara, their chiefdom was attacked by an army of the Adil Shah of Bijapur led by Bilan Khan late in the 16th century, who deprived them of their possession and allowed them to retain some villages as a family estate. In 1763, Thimmappa and Venkatappa of this family, who were maintaining a small cavalry force under the ruler of Keladi with the *inam* of some villages, submitted to Haidar Ali who received them into Mysore service and gave them a grant and a pay for keeping a force of 400 horsemen. Later, the family was given a political pension[60D]. In 1895, an unsuccessful attempt was made to revive the chieftaincy by installing Digambarappa, son of Thimmappa Naik.

Basavapatna Palegars

One Puvalakula Kenganna seems to have been the founder of the Basavapatna or Sante-Bennur chiefdom in the 16th century. He had subdued tracts extending from Harihar in Chitradurga district to Tarikere in Chikmagalur district. In this district, the family governed an area in and around Channagiri taluk. A few inscriptions relating to the rule of this family belonging to the 16th and 17th centuries have been found in this district. Hanumappa Nayaka, perhaps the son of Kenganna, founded Sante-Bennur where he built a palace. The well-known Smartha *Matha* of Kudali received land-grants from these Palegars. The *Keladinripavijayam*

informs us that Venkatappa Nayaka I of Keladi (1592-1629 A.D.) defeated Kenge Hanuma of this family. The Palegar sought and obtained the help of the Adil Shah of Bijapur against the Nayakas of Keladi in 1637 A.D. But during the subsequent year's expedition of general Ranadullah Khan of Bijapur, this family was dislodged and driven out of the Basavapatna-Sante-Bennur area, whereafter it recouped some strength at Tarikere with Kaldurga as its fortress in Chikmagalur district. Since then, the chiefs of this family were known as the Tarikere Palegars. Murtuza Baig was appointed the governor of Basavapatna by the Adil Shah of Bijapur. Later, the Tarikere Palegars regained control over the Sante-Bennur area and held it until it was taken by the Nayakas of Chitradurga early in the 17th century. The Nayakas of Keladi regained possession of this tract and administered it until their fall in 1763 A.D.

THE ADIL SHAHI RULE

During the reign of Veerabhadra Nayaka of Keladi (1629-1645 A.D.) when there were unsettled political conditions, the Adil Shah of Bijapur sent a formidable expedition under the command of Ranadullah Khan and Shahji (the father of Shivaji the Great) in 1637 A.D. Their army besieged Ikkeri, the capital city, and forced the Nayaka to conclude a peace-treaty by paying a heavy sum of money and ceding some tracts of his kingdom. (It was after this that the capital of the Keladi kingdom was shifted from Ikkeri to Bidanur in 1639 A.D.).

A few years earlier, the rule of the Adil Shah of Bijapur must have been extended to the border of the Keladi kingdom near Shikaripur, for we find that there is an epigraph dated in the year 1632 A.D. (*vide* E.C. VII, p. 44) belonging to the reign of Sultan Muhammad Adil Shah (1626-1656 A.D.). This inscription (Shikaripur-324), which is in Arabic and Persian, records the construction of a fort on the hill near the Masur-Madaga tank. There are four other Bijapur inscriptions in this district. The first of these four (Channagiri-43), which is partly in Persian and partly in Kannada and dated in the year 1653 A.D., and the second, which is in Persian and dated in the same year (Channagiri-51), relate to the construction of a tank. Two later Bijapur epigraphs (Honnali-106 of 1679 A.D. (?) and Channagiri-46 of 1679 A.D.) seem to be grants by the Bijapur governors of the area. All these five records are confined to a small north-eastern strip of the district.

After the conquest of Bangalore by the Bijapur forces in 1638 A.D., Shahji was placed in charge of the areas with Bangalore as his headquarters. The Adil Shah of Bijapur commissioned Shahji to invade the Keladi kingdom in 1664 A.D. Shahji

invested the capital city of Bidanur. The attack seems to have been inconclusive since both the parties have claimed victory. However, a peace-treaty was concluded between them. In the course of his return journey from this expedition, it is stated, while hunting, Shahji fell from his horse and died near Hodigere in Channagiri taluk of this district in 1664 A.D. (*see* under Hodigere in Chapter XIX).

Honnali Nawab

It appears that when the Mughals established themselves in the Deccan subsequent to the conquest of Bijapur by Aurangzeb in 1686 A.D., one Khutub-ul-Mulk Sher Khan Jammand, an officer of the Mughal court, was granted the possession of Harihar and some other tracts with the title of Nawab. Later, during the minority of Khutub-uddin Khan, the estate was temporarily transferred to the management of the Nawab of Savanur. Afterwards, the administration of the area was restored to Khutub-uddin Khan by Tipu Sultan who made him also Amir-ul-Umra of his court (*vide* "A brief family history of Nawab Sherkhan Jammand Khutub-ul-Mulk-Bahadur, Nawab of Honnali"). During the successive wars waged by Tipu Sultan, the family lost the possessions. It is stated that Hassan Ali Khan, son of Khutub-uddin Khan, was killed in action at Srirangapatna in 1799 A.D. The family was granted a political pension by the British Government and by the Maharaja of Mysore who gave them also an *inam* village.

Tipu Sultan

In 1783, when Tipu Sultan succeeded his father, Mysore was still at war with the English. In January of that year, General Mathews landed at Coondapur on the Kanara coast and after marching through the Hosangadi pass, seized Haidargarh and then occupied Bidanur. Tipu recovered Haidargarh and made a counter-assault on Bidanur in April 1783 and forced the English contingent to capitulate. After the last battle of Srirangapatna in 1799, the rule of the Wodeyars of Mysore was re-established.

Dhondia Wagh's revolt

Soon after this, the Shimoga and some other areas were the scenes of a doughty armed campaign against the British. Warrior Dhondia Wagh (*wagh* means a tiger) of Channagiri of this district, who had been a military officer in the Mysore army and was later imprisoned by Tipu, now escaped to Nagar where he organised a contingent of cavalry, about 5,000 strong. He took possession of Shimoga and other forts in the Nagar Division. Providing himself with artillery, ammunition and money, he increased his armed force and occupied parts of the area. The British despatched two field detachments against him, one to the fort at Hassan and the other to the hill fortress of Chitradurga, in order to surround his troops. The latter fort was recovered from him and his men were pursued from Chitradurga. There was another encounter at a distance of about 385 kms. from Chitra-

durga. Forty of Wagh's soldiers, who were captured, were hanged. In another engagement that took place near the fort of Channagiri, about forty of Dhondia's followers were killed and another forty were taken prisoners. About the end of July 1799, the forts of Shimoga and Honnali were retaken by storm by the British detachment. About 32 kms. north of Harihar, most men of a garrison of Wagh at 'Hoolal' were killed in action.

Dhondia regrouped his force and gave a fight under the walls of the fort at Shikaripur in August 1799. He had posted there about 1,200 cavalry and 900 foot-soldiers who were overpowered by the British contingent. The *Killedars* of the fort were captured and hanged on its walls in sight of their troops. Col. Stevenson, who had assumed command of the combined British detachments, pursued Dhondia to the border of the Mysore territory. The Bidanur region was then occupied without further armed opposition. (Dhondia gathered more strength in northern districts of Karnataka and continued his military operations and gave battle to the British at several places. Ultimately, he was overcome and killed in action at Kongal in September 1800). Dhondia Wagh, who was a gifted military leader with excellent capacity for organisation, had thus put up a formidable resistance to the British who were engaged in an unscrupulous game of expansion.[61]

Nagar uprising

Later in 1830, there was grave dissatisfaction in this area, which had been simmering for some time past, and the peasants rose in revolt. *Inter alia*, the mode of farming the revenue had laid the people under heavy burdens from which there was no redress. About April 1830, many *patels* of the villages formally recognised one Budi Basavappa, Nagar-Khavind (who claimed that he was connected with the Keladi royal house by producing a seal-ring of the late Keladi Nayakas), as the sovereign of the Keladi dominion. A number of village headmen and even Government officials were present when "this pretender was installed as the Raja of Nagar".[62] He sent secret emissaries to various people seeking their help. It was stated that his earlier name was 'Hygamalla' or 'Sadar Malla' and had assumed the appellation of "Budi Basavappa Nagar-Khavind" and that he was an adventurer with dubious antecedents. He promised reduction of the assessment, and remission of all balances, among other things. The farmers held meetings called *rootas* to express their indignation. The Fauzdar of the Nagar Division made use of troops and killed and wounded many farmers at Hole-Honnur. The militant peasants rallied near Honnali and were joined by large numbers from several parts and upheld the cause of Budi Basavappa. The Fauzdar's armed force attacked and broke them up. Now Sarja Hanumappa Nayaka, a descendant of the Palegar of Tarikere, joined the insurgents. The commotion spread to some parts of Chitradurga and Bangalore Divisions also. Rein-

forcements of troops were sent to the disturbed districts to suppress the rebellion. Maharaja Krishnaraja Wodeyar III himself set out with an armed force to Channarayapatna and then to Hebbur and proclaimed that the grievances of the farmers would be inquired into.

There were encounters between the troops and the insurgents at various places. The Dewan made investigations for some days; several persons were hanged and others were flogged or punished otherwise. The Fauzdars of the Nagar Division were removed and replaced several times. The Kaldurga and Kamanadurga forts had been seized by the rebels. The conflict continued for several weeks. A body of troops headed by Lt. Rochfort re-captured Kamanadurga and marched to Shimoga and then to Honnali which was in the possession of the rebels, took Honnali by assault and also temporarily recovered Bidanur (Nagar) and Chandragutti. Another regiment commanded by Col. Wolfe was also sent to the district to suppress the revolt. Some of the Government troops also joined the rebels. The situation being now serious, the entire Subsidiary Force was employed to quell the upsurge. The British Resident, Casamaijor, also undertook a tour of the disturbed area and urged that drastic measures such as hanging, whipping, fining and confinement should be resorted to, as otherwise "the insurrection might spread even to the Company's territories".[63]

Martial law

Martial law was enforced in the area. The British force was concentrated at Shimoga. The British Resident then personally directed the military operations in the Nagar Division and issued the *kowl* (agreement) in his own name. Later, after the direct rule of the British began in October 1831, Col. Briggs, the Senior Commissioner, proceeded to Shimoga and took fresh measures. He promulgated a proclamation in February 1832, severely warning the rebels against their continued operations. A contingent marched to Bidanur (Nagar) and occupied it in June 1832. Then, while some surrendered, other insurgents carried on the rebellious activities for some time more upto 1833 whereafter nothing was heard of Budi Basavappa. "During the whole period of the insurrection, the pretender to the Nagar Gadi was by far the most formidable individual in the field. Considerable sums of money were contributed to enable him to raise troops and he was from the beginning the favourite of the people, several of whom had not forgotten the glorious days of the Nagar family", observes M. Shama Rao.[64] Surjappa Naik, a descendant of the old Tarikere chiefs, who tried to continue the fight, was captured and hanged in 1834.

It is note-worthy that there was a similar upsurge at the same time in Kanara which had been annexed by the British.

Kanara was also a part of the Keladi kingdom and its people were closely allied to those of Nagar.

In 1831, the East India Company took over the Government of Mysore depriving the Maharaja of his powers on charges of alleged maladministration (the like of which they repeated in Coorg three years later and took it over also). A British Commissioner ruled the State for fifty years until 1881 when the Government was restored to the Wodeyar royal family after prolonged efforts. Since then, the history of Shimoga district ran parallel with that of other parts of the erstwhile princely Mysore State. Administratively there were several changes which have been recounted in Chapter I. The changes and developments that took place in various other spheres have been traced in different chapters.

Political awakening

In the modern period, in the princely Mysore State, the political conditions were a little different from those obtaining in the British-governed areas. The Wodeyars were benevolent rulers assisted by some enlightened Dewans. But they were subject to pressures from the paramount power whose behests had to be obeyed and interests had to be served. However, from an early period, there was some association of the people with the Government. In 1881, soon after the Rendition of the State to the Wodeyars, a beginning was made to provide a forum for expression of public opinion by prominent citizens drawn from all the districts by establishing a Representative Assembly which was the first of its kind in the country.

The momentous events that were taking place in what was British India, after the founding of the Indian National Congress in 1885, were exercising considerable influence on the people of the State. In 1907, a Legislative Council was also ushered in with a view to associating with the Government non-official gentlemen qualified by practical experience and knowledge of local conditions and requirements, for assisting the Government in making laws and regulations. The newspapers and periodicals were also making efforts to educate the people about their rights and for development of democratic institutions in the State. There were Prajamitra Mandali and Praja Paksha which were urging reformation of the Assembly and the Council and local self-government institutions so as to make them democratic. Later they merged to form the Praja-Samyukta Paksha. From 1921 onwards, Congress committees were also being set up in several places. After the Indian National Congress formed the Karnataka Provincial Committee and a session of the National Congress was held at Belgaum in 1924 under the presidentship of Mahatma Gandhi, the people of the princely Mysore State came closer to the national movement. Many young men from this

and other districts attended this Belgaum session and imbibed a new spirit. In the elections held to the Representative Assembly and the Council in 1927, a new generation of leaders emerged who demanded full-fledged democratisation of these bodies. In order to give a fillip to the nationalist movement and constructive programme, Gandhiji visited Honnali, Bhadravati, Shimoga, Tirthahalli and Sagar in August 1927. He was accompanied by C. Rajagopalachari and Gangadhararao Deshpande.

Help for Satyagrahas

The non-co-operation movement, no-tax campaign, civil disobedience agitation, forest *satyagraha*, salt *satyagraha* and the like, which were raging in the neighbouring British ruled districts of North and South Kanaras and Dharwar, much influenced the public outlook of this district which had very close day-to-day contacts with the people of those areas. Especially, the Sirsi-Siddapur taluks of North Kanara, which were just on the other side of the border, were in the fore-front of the agitations, and thrilling events were taking place there. The sufferings and sacrifices that the agitators were undergoing there had their impact on this district. The people here were in sympathy with the movement in those other parts. Some of the nationalist workers were operating sometimes from places on this side of the border with the help and co-operation of the residents of this district. Many children whose parents had been taken away to prisons in the neighbouring British governed taluks, were brought to this area and taken care of by public-spirited persons of this district. Agitational literature was printed in this district and taken for distribution to the neighbouring areas. Several persons from this district went to the neighbouring British-governed parts and took part in the movement there. In 1930-31, a successful *satyagraha* was offered by women at Hechche in Sorab taluk of the district for recovery of properties of *satyagrahis*, purchased at Government auctions in a neighbouring taluk of North Kanara. Poet *Kuvempu* (Dr. K. V. Puttappa) from this district and several others wrote powerful patriotic lyrics voicing the freedom urge of the people.

The use of *khadi* and *swadeshi* articles, boycott of British goods, temperance, Harijan uplift, learning of Hindi and such other aspects of the nationalist constructive programmes were actively propagated in the district. In January 1932, during the visit of the Dewan to Shimoga, at a meeting of citizens, vehement speeches were made complaining of high-handedness of the administration. On 20th September 1932, the day when Gandhiji commenced one of his fasts, *hartal* was observed in several places of the district, clothes were distributed to Harijans and speeches advocating implementation of the nationalist constructive programme were made. In 1933, a Mysore Congress Board was

formed to guide the policy and programme of the Congress in the State in and outside the legislature.

Struggle for Responsible Government

In response to the call of the All-India States People's Conference, fundamental rights day and Tilak day were observed on 1st August 1937 and an agitation was launched for achieving responsible government under the aegis of the Maharaja. There were prohibitory orders galore. Orders banning the hoisting of the Congress flag, holding of meetings and taking out of political processions were enforced in the district. Early in 1938, an autonomous organisation for the State called the Mysore Congress was formed to fight for responsible government in the State. Repression went on as the agitation continued. After the grave Vidurashwattha tragedy in April 1938 in which many persons were killed and wounded by firing, the struggle was further intensified. Stern measures became rampant to suppress what were speciously called "subversive activities" of the agitators. Shriyuths H. Siddaiah, S V. Krishnamurthy Rao, Kadidal Manjappa, Bhoopalam Chandrashekharaiah, A. R. Badarinarayana Iyengar, H. S. Rudrappa and several others from this district championed the demand for responsible government.

In August 1942 when the national leaders, who launched the 'Quit India' movement, were arrested, there was a spontaneous and vehement reaction of the people in the district. There were lathi charges to disperse the processions. Many political workers were arrested and some went underground. Students went on a strike. Twelve village *patels* in the district resigned in protest. Forty-eight workers of the Mysore Iron Works and 24 of the Mysore Paper Mills, Bhadravati, were dismissed for participating in the agitation, and some of them were jailed. The workers of these two factories were on strike for two weeks as a protest against the arrest of the leaders[65]. Electric transmission lines to Bhadravati were cut three times and on the Sagar-Siddapur road, a culvert was demolished.

'Parallel Government' at Isoor

Quite extra-ordinary and serious events took place at Isoor village of Shikaripur taluk in this district. The people of this place (which had a population of about 2,000) displayed great courage and spirit of defiance. From 17th August 1942 onwards, daily processions were going round the village, shouting and writing slogans like "Do not pay taxes", "Cut down teak trees and wires", "Burn the account books of Gaudas and Shanbhogues". The village youths after abstaining from schools and colleges had returned to their village. On 25th September when the village officers came for collection of assessment and preparation of *pahani*, their registers were seized by the village youths. The next day, the villagers put up a sign-board which declared that theirs was a freedom-village (*Swatantrahalli*)[66]. A 'parallel

Government' of youngsters was set up. Every one of the villagers was required to wear a *khadi* cap. The people were asked to gather whenever the gong of the local Veerabhadra temple was beaten. On 28th September 1942 at noon, the Amildar of the many casualties. Enraged by these violent acts of the officials, The people of the village congregated at the temple and defied the Government officials and asked them to put on *khadi* caps. The police resorted to a lathi charge and then to firing, causing many casualties. Enraged by these violent acts of the officials, the villagers hit back and killed the Amildar and the Sub-Inspector of Police. Thereafter, military and police reinforcements were rushed to the village and a reign of terror was unleashed on the villagers. Ultimately, forty-one villagers were produced before a Special Judge at Sagar, on charges of various offences. The case was heard by the Mysore High Court also. Five persons, namely, Gurappa, Mallappa, Suryanarayanachari, B. Halappa and G. Shankarappa, who were sentenced to death, were hanged in March 1943. It was stated that these five martyrs were singing nationalist songs while dying[67]. Two women, Halamma and Parvathamma, who were sentenced to transportation for life, were, however, released in October 1946.

The movement for constitutional reforms and establishment of responsible government in the State had gained further momentum during these years, and just after the attainment of independence, it naturally received more strength. On the 1st September 1947, a vigorous *satyagraha* was launched and this upsurge continued all over the princely Mysore State for about a month. Thousands braved the repressive measures. The movement ended after an agreement was reached between the Maharaja's Government and the Mysore Congress, and on the 24th October 1947, a popular Government was formed. As the Constitution of India was in the offing, the Mysore Constituent Assembly, which was set up under the agreement, got itself converted into a legislative body. With the promulgation of the Indian Constitution in 1950, Mysore became a 'Part-B' State with the Maharaja Jayachamarajendra Wodeyar, the last crowned ruler of the State, as the Rajapramukh. With the reorganisation of States on 1st November 1956, a new Mysore State (the name of which was later changed as Karnataka on 1st November 1973) was formed with the other Kannada-speaking areas and a Governor was appointed as the constitutional head of the State.

Historic Archaeology

An account of the architectural and sculptural remains will be found under respective places in Chapter XIX. Hence only a short review of this aspect is given here. The Malavalli stone pillar with two Prakrit inscriptions engraved in Brahmi characters is the oldest stone monument in the district. It is of about the third century A.D., and is of an indurated dark stone, whose shaft (*i.e.,* the body of the column between the base and the capital) is six-sided and about 1.83 metres in height. All traces of the base and capital have disappeared, but a sort of bracket for a light was found fixed to the lower end. This pillar at Malavalli and the Naga stone at Banavasi prove that stone work was already known in the area in the earliest centuries of the Christian era. (The donee in the first inscription of the Malavailli pillar was a Brahmin and in the Banavasi stone inscription a Buddhist). There is another elegant pillar inscription of about the fifth century in front of the Pranaveshvara temple at Talagunda which was the birth-place of the Kadambas. It mentions that Satakarni and other great kings worshipped at this temple. The object of this pillar epigraph was to record the construction of a tank which still exists there. Another inscription says that the Kadamba king Kakusthavarma constructed the *mahaduara* to this temple. Now only the dilapidated *garbha-griha* containing the *shivalinga* has remained.

In 1065 A.D., during the time of the Chalukya king Ahavamalla, Dandanayaka Rupabhattayya, his minister, built the Jayanti Pra-Bauddha Vihara at Balligave and made a grant of land for the worship of the Buddha, Tara Bhagavati, Keshava and Lokeshvara and some attendant deities. The Buddhist image of Tara Bhagavati which was caused to be made by Bappure Nagiyakka, a princess, is now the only existing relic of this Buddhist temple. The image of Tara Bhagavati is a fine specimen of the 11th century sculpture, and it is the only one of its kind found in the State. The goddess is sitting on a lotus flower, her left leg is drawn, the right being let down and resting on the Buddhist Dharmachakra. She is in rich dress and wears a highly ornamented crown and several ornaments. In the palm of the right hand is a rose flower with petals visible. The figure is well-shaped, graceful and full of charm. It is of the contemplative Buddha type with a deep meditative repose.

Belagavi, Bandalike and Devasthanada-Hakkalu (Kubatur) in the district have earliest fine examples of architecture, which are originally of the famous Chalukyan style. The celebrated Kedareshvara temple is a triple one of ornate design. A Hoysala crest was later added in front of each of the pinnacles. Rice had opined that the construction of the Kedareshvara temple

at Halebid was almost certainly suggested by this temple, for Abhinava Ketala-Devi, who was associated with Ballala II in its erection, was connected with Bandalike as indicated by the epigraph Shikaripur-235 (*E.C.* VII, p. 46) The famous *Kodiya Matha* must have been situated near the *kodi* (waste weir) here. The Tripurantaka temple at this place is a double one which has delicate carvings on the doorways and a perforated screen between the two chapels. The Bherundeshvara pillar (Garuda-kamba) at Belagavi is a lofty and elegant monolith. There are relics of a Jaina *basadi* represented by two large figures of Jinas.

At Bandalike, the Someshvara temple with its elaborately carved screen, and the Trimurti temple, which has a fascinating *simha-lalata,* have notable examples of the Chalukyan sculpture. The Kaitabheshvara or Kotishvara temple near Kubatur can be said to be one of those temples which mark the transition from the Chalukyan to the Hoysala style. It has neither the *simha-lalata*, nor the Hoysala crest. It has charming sculpture on the outer *jagati* running round the front *mantapa* and on the ceiling. The Jaina temples at Humcha, particularly the *Pancha-basadi* extolled in inscriptions as *urvvi-tilakam*, were elegant buildings. The sculptors went from Balligave, which had been a flourishing provincial capital renowned for its Chalukyan architecture, to the Hoysala kingdom, the rulers of which were great patrons of the building arts. For instance, Dasoja of Balligave, who was a reputed sculptor of the early Hoysala style, was Vishnuvardhana's architect. His autograph is found on several masterpieces of sculpture at Belur.

The Aghoreshwara temple of Ikkeri is the best preserved of the old structures in the district. This stone building of large and excellently proportioned dimensions is the splendid example of the times of the Nayakas of Keladi. It was constructed in a pattern of architecture which included the features of the Hoysala and Southern or Dravidian styles. The Nandi pavilion here is especially attractive. In front of the shrine of the temple on the floor, there are effigies of three Keladi Nayakas. The Champakasarasi *matha* near Anandapuram erected by the Keladi rulers was another striking structure. At this place, there are now some elegantly carved stone elephants and a fine tank built round with steps of laterite. An Ishwara shrine was erected in the middle of the tank here surrounded by water and approached by a stone causeway, another exemple of this plan being at Basavanabyana at Nagar (*see* also Chapter XIX).

NOTES ON CHAPTER II

1. Seshadri, M. : The Stone—using Cultures of Prehistoric and Protohistoric Mysore, 1956, p. 21.

2. Nagaraja Rao, M.S. : *Proto historic Cultures of the Tungabhadra Valley*, 1971, pp. 14-15.

3. Sundara, A. : Some aspects of Neolithic sites in Malnad, Mysore State, a paper in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Bangalore, Vol. LIX, April 1968—December 1968.

4. *E.C.* (*Epigraphia Carnatica*), Vol. VII, Sk.-120 & 123.

5. *Ibid*, Vol. VIII, Sb.-263.

6. *Ibid*, Vol VII, Sk.-225.

7. *Ibid*, Sk. 263.

8. Desai, P B. and others : A History of Karnataka, 1970, p. 55.

9. *Ibid.*

9A. Narasimha Murthy, A.V. and Raghunatha Bhat, H.R. : Banavasi Inscription of Siva Sri Pulumavi, a paper in Studies in Epigraphy, 1974.

10. Gopal, B.R. : Gudnapur inscription of Kadamba Ravivarma, a paper in "Srikanthika" (Prof. S. Srikantha Shastri Felicitation Volume), 1973.

11. Desai, P.B. and others : *op cit.*, p. 57.

12. *Ibid.* p. 61.

13. It has been differently read as Kama-Jinalaya and Kama-Devalaya.

14. Sharma, L.T. and Sridhar, B.H. : *Banavasiya Kadambaru*, 1966, p. 7

15. Diwakar, R.R. and others (Ed.) : Karnataka through the Ages, 1968, p. 111.

15-A. Krishna Rao, M.V. and Keshava Bhat, M.: *Karnatakada Itihasa Darshana*, 1970, p. 38.

16. *E.C.*, Vol. VII, Sk.-52.

17. Krishna Rao, M.V. and Keshava Bhat, M. : *op. cit.*, p. 40.

18. Lakshminarayan Rao, N. : The Chalukyas, a paper in Karnataka Darshana (R.R. Diwakar Felicitation Volume), 1955, p. 31.

19. *E.C.*, Vol. VII, p. 16.

20. *Ibid*, Sk. 219.

21. Saletore, B.A. : Karnataka's Trans-Oceanic Contacts, 1956, p. 43.

22. *E.C.*, Vol. VII, Sk.-100.

23. *Ibid*, Sk.-185.

24. *Ibid*, Sh.-08.

25. *Ibid*, Sk.-154.

26. *E.C.*, Vol. VIII, Nr.-36.

27. Diwakar, R.R. and others (Ed.) : *op. cit.*, p. 322.

28. Desai, P.B. and others : *op. cit.*, p. 216.

29. *E.C.*, Vol. VII. p. 34.

30. Narasimhamurthy, A.V. : *Karnatakada Seunara Itihasa*, 1971, p. 137.

31. *Ibid*, p. 138.

32. *E.C.*, Vol. VIII, p. 11.

33. Desai, P.B. and others : *op. cit.* pp. 236 and 272.

34. The wording in the epigraph is :—

"ಶಕ ವರುಷಂ ೧೨೦೧ ನೆಯ ಬಹುಧಾನ್ಯವೆಂಬ ಸಂವತ್ಸರದಂದು ಬಲ್ಲಹದೇವನು ದೋರ ಸಮುದ್ರ.............ವೀರನಾರಸಿಂಗ ದೇವರ್ಸರು ಈ ಕಾಳಗಕ್ಕನುವಾಗಿ ಹೋದಲ್ಲಿ..........."

The English rendering of the relevant part of this inscription by B.L. Rice is : "when Ballaha-Deva went to Dorasamudra to war with Vira-Narasimha Dovarasa." Based on this, Rice says : "He is said to have gone to Dorasamudra to make war upon the Hoysala king Narasimha III". (*E.C.*, Vol. VIII, pp. 346, 128 and 11). This interpretation appears to be incorrect. Ballaha-Deva, who was a subordinate chief, went to Dorasamudra most probably to assist the Hoysala king in a war.

35. Desai, P.B. and others: *op. cit.*, p. 305. and his papers presented to the Vijayana-gara and Hoysala History Seminars held in 1970.

36. *E.C.*, Vol. VIII, Tl.–197.

37. *E.C.*, Vol. VII, Sk.–281 and 282.

37A. Krishna Shastri, A.R. in his Introduction to *Keladinripavijayam*, *op. cit.*, p. XVI.

38. Rice, B.L. : Mysore, a Gazetteer compiled for Government, Vol. II, 1897, p. 458·

39. Lingamma Kavi : *Keladinripavijayam*, Ed. R. Shamashastri, (reprint), 1973.

40. Desai, P.B. and others : *op. cit.*, p. 404.

41. Chitnis, K.N. : Keladi Polity, 1974, pp. 10 and 24.

41 A. There are two wooden statues in the Rameshvara temple at Keladi, which are said to represent these two persons.

42. Lakshminarayan Rao, N. : The Nayakas of Keladi, a paper in Vijayanagara Sexcentenary Commemoration Volume, 1936.

43. *Ibid.*

44. *Ibid.*

45. Dr. B.R. Gopal has, by a recent study, deduced that Chawdappagowda ruled from *C.* 1500 to 1530 A.D. and his successor Sadashiva Nayaka from *C.* 1530 to 1567 A. D. (*vide* Notes on the genealogy of the early chiefs of Keladi, a paper presented to the Keladi History Seminar, 1969).

46. *E.C.*, Vol. VII, Sh.–2.

47. Shastri, B.S. : *Keladiya Arasaru hagoo Portugeesaru*, 1972, pp. 91–92.

48. Swaminathan, K.D. : The Nayakas of Ikkeri, 1957, p. 99.

49. Gai, G.S. : Some problems in the history of the Nayakas of Keladi, a paper presented to the Keladi History Seminar, 1969.

50. Lakshminarayan Rao, N. : *op. cit.*

51. Saletore, B.A. : *Kannada Nadina Charitre*, Part I, 1964, p. 75.

51-A. The following observation of Joshi, P.S. is also of interest :

"One shudders to think as to what would have been the fate of the Maratha State, had queen Chennammaji not given shelter and passage to Rajaram who was the only major surviving male of the house of Shivaji the Great, to face the onslaughts of Aurangzeb, and make him able to reach Jinji safely during the most critical period of Maratha history".

Vide "The literary sources from Karnataka for the History of Chhatrapati Rajaram (1689-1700 A.D.)", article in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Vol. LX. Nos. 1-4 (April 1969–December 1969), pp. 43-44.

52. Basavaraja of Keladi : *Shivatattvaratnakara*, VIII, 8.

The English rendering of queen Chennammaji's advice to her adopted son is as follows :

" Do not go back on your words. At no time and nowhere you should neglect your duties. Take care to speak always in a wholesome way. Do not disclose your intentions to the wicked. Do not go astray. Do not be partial to your kinsmen. Refrain from committing sins. Do good deeds. Always remember God. Have compassion for all living objects. Give protection to those who come to you seeking it. Do not hate others. Conduct yourself in the world with your senses under control. Conquer lust and other weaknesses and seek liberation from the cycle of birth and death. Do not lose fortitude even in the face of dangers. When you come by riches, do not be conceited. Contemplate on philosophical values. Grasp the purpose of non-dualism. Do not lose opportunities. Honour those who are versed in the Vedas. Consider this life as a dream. Reflect on the question "Who am I ?". Laugh, but in such a way that you do not become a laughing stock. Speak in a fine way. Behave yourself in such a manner that it can win commendation of the people. Follow that path which will not bring about rebirth. Worship God in various ways and win boundless bliss".

53. Linganna Kavi : *op. cit.*, XII

53-A. Tipu Sultan's court annalist Kirmani has recounted that queen Veerammaji was "a fearless woman wearing the dress of a man" and that she put up an undaunted fight, defended her capital bravely and gave encouragement to her troops who remained steadfast in their posts, and has eulogised her for the way in which she herself behaved with courage and steadfastness

54. Hayavadana Rao, C. : History of Mysore. Vol. II, 1946, p. 445.

55. *Op. cit.*, It gives a detailed narration of the invasion and plunder of Bidanur (Appendix V and p. 427 ff.).

56. Hayavadana Rao, C. (Ed.) : The Mysore Gazetteer, Vol. II, Part IV, 1930, p. 2487.

57. Shivamurthi Shastri, B.: *Bilanuru Prabhu Shivappa Nayaka* (Parts I and II) *mattu Malenadina Mooru Rajyagalu*, 1963, p. 75.

58. A court of inquisition had been set up in Goa by the Portuguese to suppress heresy and extremely severe punishment began to be meted out to such of those native Christians in Goa as had retained their old customs, and usages. In order to escape persecutions, which included confiscation of properties, death

sentence and burning alive, many native Christians of Goa rushed to South Kanara. "This was the signal for the Christians to abandon Goa in large numbers with all their possessions. Here they could find under the Ikkeri rulers both freedom of worship and freedom of religion" (History of Christianity in Kanara by Severine Silva, 1957, pp. 44 and 56). The Christians flourished in Kanara under the royal patronage of the Bidanur (Ikkeri) Nayakas. They were given lands and money for cultivation and were also recruited into the army of these Nayakas.

59. Alexander Hamilton has remarked as follows. "The subjects of this country observe the laws so well that robbery or murder are hardly heard of among them, and a stranger may pass through the country without being asked where he is going or what business he has", and the Survey of Nagar Division by Stokes says : "I have nowhere in India seen so much honesty and veracity as among the country people of Nagara. The ryots of Nagara have always prided themselves on their nationality", as quoted by Chitnis, K.N. *op. cit.*, p. 212.

60. Chitnis, K.N *op. cit.*, p. 209.

60-A. Srikantha Sastry, S. : "Notes on Belagutti Records" in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society—Vol. XXXV—4 of April 1945.

60-B. Rao, S.R. : "The Belagutti Kaifiats" in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society—Vol. XXXV—2.

60-C. *Ibid.*

60-D. Rao, S.R. : "Belagutti Arasus" in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society—Vol. XXXVI—2 of Oct. 1945.

61. Krishna Rao, M.V. and Halappa, G.S. : History of Freedom Movement in Karnataka, Vol. 1, 1962, p. 91.

62. Shama Rao, M. : Modern Mysore from the Beginning to 1868, Vol. I, 1936, p. 419.

63. *Ibid*, p. 427.

64. *Ibid*, p. 450.

65. Halappa, G.S. : History of Freedom Movement in Karnataka Vol. II, p. 287.

66. *Ibid*, p. 329 ff.

67. *Ibid*, p. 333.

CHAPTER III

PEOPLE

Population

THE population of the district, according to the 1971 census, was 13,01,485, out of whom 9,94,172 persons lived in the rural areas and 3,07,313 in the urban areas. Between 1961 and 1971, the total decennial rate of increase of population was 27.93 per cent, the percentages for the rural and urban areas being + 31.39 and + 18.77 respectively. Out of the total population of 13,01,485 in 1971, 6,73,976 were males and 6,27,509 females. The district ranked twelfth in the State in respect of population. It contained 4.44 per cent of the total State's population in an area which constituted 5.50 per cent of the State's area. It holds the ninth place in point of area among the districts of the State. The provisional geographical area of the district, as computed by the Surveyor-General of India, is 10,548.0* square kilometres (4,072.60 square miles). The taluk-wise reporting areas of the district, for land use, as worked out by the Director of the State Department of Survey, Settlement and Land Records, and the local bodies are as given below :—

Sl No.	*Name of taluk*			*Sq. Kms.*
1.	Bhadravati	..	..	680.9
2.	Channagiri	..	.	1,212.0
3.	Honnali	..	..	866.7
4.	Hosanagar	..	..	1,423.3
5.	Sagar	..	..	1,938.4
6.	Shikarpur	..	..	896.4
7.	Shimoga	..	..	1,104.7
8.	Sorab	..	..	1,138.7
9.	Tirthahalli	..	..	1,247.1
			Total ..	10,504.2*

*This difference is due to the different methods employed by them in measuring the area.

Growth of population

The first census in the old Mysore State was taken in the year 1871. Thereafter, there were census operations in 1881, 1891, 1901, 1911, 1921, 1931, 1941, 1951, 1961 and 1971. In the earlier period when enumeration took place in 1881, 1891, 1901 and 1911, the State's venture synchronised with the censuses taken in what was British India. The first census held in 1871 disclosed a total population of 5,07,856 for the district. In 1881, when the second census was taken, the population had fallen to 5,07,424 owing to a severe famine which affected also several other districts of the State. In 1891, the population was 5,28,996. The following table shows the variations in the population from 1871 to 1971 :—

Year	*Population*	*Decade variations*	*Percentage decade variations*
1871	5,07,856	..	..
1881	5,07,424	432	—0.08
1891	5,28,996	+21,572	+4.25
1901	5,33,181	+4,185	+0.8
1911	5,18,863	—14,318	—2.69
1921	4,94,778	—24,085	—4.64
1931	5,21,727	+26,949	+5.45
1941	5,52,649	+30,922	+5.93
1951	6,63,315	+1,10,666	+20.02
1961	10,17,368	+3,54,053	+53.33
1971	13,01,485	+2,84,117	+27.93

Sources. (1) Census of India, 1941, Vol. XXIII, Part-1, Report, p. 53.

(2) Census of India, 1961, General Population Tables—Part II-A, p. 72.

(3) Census of India, 1971, General Population Tables—Part II-A, p. 123.

From the above table, it is seen that in a period of 100 years, the population of the district had risen by 7,93,629 more persons. The percentage variations of population have disclosed some interesting facts. While during the decade from 1891 to 1901, there was an increase of only 0.8 per cent, later during 1901-1911 and 1911-1921, there were continuous decreases by 2.69 and 4.64 per cents respectively. Prevalence of malaria, plague and influenza, inadequacy of medical facilities and communications, decline of agriculture and traditional industries, etc., were the reasons for the decrease of the population in the *malnad* parts. From 1921 and onwards, there has been a steady increase of population. During a period of 30 years from 1921 to 1951, there was an increase of 31.40 per cent and during the later decade from 1951 to 1961, there was a phenomenal rise of 53.36 per cent followed by an increase of 27.93 per cent during the latest ten-year period (1961-71). Eradication of malaria and control of several other diseases, better health and medical facilities, improved nutrition

and standard of living, improved communication facilities, development of agriculture, industries, trade and commerce, etc., are the reasons for the increase of population in the district.

Population projection

According to the population projections* for the State (1972-86) as worked out by the State Bureau of Economics and Statistics, it is estimated that in a period of 15 years since 1971, the population of the district will rise by 5,62,500 persons, that is to say, the population of the district is expected to be 18,64,000 by 1986.

Drift in population

Employment and business opportunities and educational facilities available in towns and other industrial and commercial centres constitute a major factor for the drift of population. The towns have grown in importance in respect of communications, trade and commerce, industrialisation, educational facilities, modern amenities and the like. Many of the non-cultivating owners of lands and their dependents live in towns engaging themselves in various kinds of urban business. The notion that town life is dependable and easy-going as compared with the uncertainties and hardships of agricultural life is also responsible, to a certain extent, for the drift of population. Sometimes, the factions and party strifes in villages also drive families to towns.

There has been immigration of pepole into this district from adjoining districts of the State and also from other neighbouring States. In recent years, a few people from drought-affected districts of Gulbarga and Bidar had also come to this district to work on daily wages. Many households, which had temporarily in-migrated from the neighbouring States for employment in the projects, are continuing to stay in the district. Further, the implementation of the Bhadra Project has opened many avenues of employment in subsidiary occupations also[1]. A large number of seasonal in-migrants visit the villages in the district in different seasons of the year. Seasonal in-migrants arrive in villages in a large number in about October-November and continue to stay there upto the end of about February-March[2]. It is reported that seasonal in migrants are generally drawn from neighbouring districts only.

Some factory workers from Bhadravati town are also reported to be going to the villages around Bhadravati to work on the agricultural lands during the peak harvesting season. It is said that they take leave for some time and work on the lands

---

*A population projection is a simple extrapolation into the future, which is meant to be a mere statement of what the population would be at given future dates if the fertility, mortality and migration were to follow certain specified trends.

1. "Seasonal In-migrants in Rural Shimoga", by A. P. Katti, 1966, p. 1.
2. *Ibid*, p. 6.

where they get better wages and grains also. Incidentally that helps them to find some change also from the routine factory life.

Employment opportunities in the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Mysore Paper Mills Ltd., and other industrial establishments and irrigation and hydro-electric projects have attracted to this district a considerable number of people from other States of India. The number of persons born in other States of India and in other countries, who were found in this district at the time of census enumeration in 1961, was as follows :—

I—Born in other States of India :—

Madras (now Tamil Nadu)	55,755	Goa, Daman and Diu	57
Andhra Pradesh	17,250	Uttar Pradesh	55
Kerala	8,371	Madhya Pradesh	38
Maharashtra	1,210	Bihar	10
Rajasthan	554	Orissa	16
Punjab	229	Pondicherry	11
Gujarat	184	Delhi	10
West Bengal	70	Jammu and Kashmir	4
		Assam	3

II—Born in other countries :—

Nepal	103	Union of South Africa	7
Pakistan	44	France	6
Burma	21	United Kingdom	3
Iran	11	Saudi Arabia	3
Ceylon (now Sri Lanka)	10	West Germany	1
Singapore; and Malaya and British Borneo (now Malaysia).	9	Switzerland	1
		Bhutan	1
		U.S.A.	1

Source :—Census of India, 1961, Vol. XI—Mysore—Part II-C (ii)—Migration Tables, pp. 59—61.

(Corresponding figures for 1971 are not yet available)

Density

The density of population of a district depends, to a large extent, on fertility of its soil, rainfall, irrigation facilities, climate, railway and other communications, industrial development and the like. It may be said that all these factors have been at work in making the district one of the moderately populated areas in the State. The density of population may serve as an index of the pressure of population on the soil. The density of population in Shimoga district as in 1971 was 123 per sq. km. (rural 95 and urban 5,752) and this was below the State average which was 153 per sq. km. The district occupied the twelfth place among the districts of the State in this respect. Urban density is the highest in Bangalore district, being 7,605 per sq. km. as in 1971. The Shimoga district came next in this regard with 5,752 per sq. km. This is due to the industrial complexes in the district.

Sex ratio

The proportion of females to males in the State as a whole has been observed to have decreased from 983 per thousand in

1901 to 957 in 1971. In Shimoga district, the ratio has, however fluctuated as shown by the sub-joined table :—

Year		*Total*	*Rural*	*Urban*
		(No. of females per one thousand males)		
1901	..	917	914	956
1911	..	922	920	951
1921	..	915	893	1,174
1931	..	891	896	854
1941	..	899	903	875
1951	..	902	906	888
1961	..	898	920	836
1971	..	931	942	899

Source :—Census of India, 1971, General Population Tables, p. 117.

The population figures of both the sexes from 1901 to 1971 were as given below :—

Year		*Male*	*Female*	*Total*
1901	..	2,78,068	2,55,113	5,33,181
1911	..	2,69,904	2.48,959	5,18,863
1921	..	2,58,403	2.36,375	4,94,778
1931	..	2,75,964	2,45,763	5,21,727
1941	..	2,91,092	2,61,557	5,52,649
1951	..	3,48,684	3,14,631	6,63,315
1961	..	5,36,103	4,81,265	10,17,368
1971	..	6,73,976	6.27,509	13,01,485

Source :—Census of India, 1971, General Population Tables, p. 123.

The taluk-wise urban and rural break-up figures of males and females as in 1971 are given in the General Appendices of this volume. Both in the urban and rural areas of the district, the males outnumbered females in 1971. It was recorded that in 1901, in the Benkipur village which has now grown into a big town (Bhadravati), the females outnumbered males. In 1901 and 1911, Channagiri town had more females than males. In 1911 and 1931, in Sorab town, the females outnumbered males.

The sex-wise population of several taluks of the district was as follows in 1971 :—

Sl. No.	*Taluk*		*Male*	*Female*	*Total*
1.	Bhadravati	..	1,06,613	96.925	2,03,438
2.	Channagiri	..	89,049	86,930	1,75,979
3.	Honnali	..	69,809	66,953	1,36,762
4.	Hosanagar	.	41,050	38,070	79,120
5.	Sagar	..	70,259	63,493	1,33,752
6.	Shikaripur	..	67,292	63,175	1,30,467
7.	Shimoga	..	1,09,207	99,130	2,08,337
8.	Sorab	..	61,780	57,373	1,19,153
9.	Tirthahalli	..	58,917	55,560	1,14,477
	Total	..	6,73,976	6,27,509	1,30,14,850

Urban populati

Out of the total population of 13,01,485 in 1971, while 9,94,172 persons lived in villages, 3,07,313 persons resided in 12 towns. The population of the towns in the district was as under in 1971. (The Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration consisting of Bhadravati Municipal area and Bhadravati New Town Board area is counted as a single city).

Towns	*Population*	*Male*	*Female*
1. **Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration** ..	1,01,358	53,520	47,838
(a) *Bhadravati (M) ..	40,203	21,291	18,912
(b) *Bhadravati New Town (T.B.)	61,155	32,229	28,926
2. **Channagiri** ..	9,655	5,006	4,649
3. **Honnali** ..	8,413	4,364	4,049
4. **Hosanagar** ..	3,841	2,014	1,827
5. **Kumsi** ..	4,680	2,376	2,304
6. Nyamati ..	6,531	3,352	3,179
7. **Sagar** ..	27,573	14,437	13,136
8. **Shikaripur** ..	17,207	8,932	8,275
9. **Shimoga City** ..	1,02,709	54,622	48,087
10. **Shiralkoppa** ..	9,262	4,741	4,521
11. **Sorab** ..	5,439	2,872	2,567
12. Tirthahalli ..	10,045	5,015	5,030
Total ..	3,07,313	1,61,852	1,45,461

(*These two form the Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration)
M = Municipal town (area)
TB = Town Board (area)

The sub-joined statement gives the figures of rural and urban population with a sex-wise break-up for the district as in 1961 and 1971 :—

Sex	*Rural*	*Urban*	*Total*
1961			
Males ..	3,94,280	1,41,823	5,36,103
Females ..	3,62,720	1,18,545	4,81,265
Total .	7,57,000	2,60,368	10,17,368
1971			
Males ..	5,12,124	1,61,852	6,73,976
Females ..	4,82,048	1,45,461	6,27,509
Total .	9,94,172	3,07,313	13,01,485

There has been a phenomenal increase in the urban population of the district, the percentage variation between 1901 and 1971 being +645.25 which was the highest increase among the districts of the State, leaving Bangalore (+710.68%) and South Kanara (+653.95%). In the Shimoga district while the percentage

increase of urban population between 1901 and 1931 was only +52.11, it was +389.93 between 1931 and 1971. This was due to natural increase and flow of in-migrants.

As per the 1961 census, the urban population in the district was 25.6 per cent of the district's total population. According to the census of 1971, it was 23.61, *i.e.*, about two per cent less than in 1961. (The State's average percentage of urban population to the total population of the State in 1971 was 24.3). Kargal had a large temporary settlement of workers mainly engaged in a project. It was recognised as a town in 1961 since more than 75 per cent of the workers there were engaged in non-agricultural pursuits. But it could not be said to be a permanent urban development. Most of the workers actually dispersed later. Therefore, if we exclude the population of the temporary town of Kargal from the total urban population of the district, the proportion of the urban population to the total population of the district in 1961 would be 20.69 per cent only. Keeping this in view, if we make a comparison between 1961 and 1971, we would find that there has been an increase of about three per cent in the urban proportion of population in the district from 1961 to 1971.

Growing urbanisation

The total urban area of the district, as in 1971, was 59.4 sq. kms. or roughly 0.51 per cent of the total geographical area of the district. As already stated, the urban population of the district in 1971 was 3,07,313, *i.e.*, 23.61 per cent of the total population of the district, and the number of towns was 12. Out of the total urban population, 2,04,007 persons were living in class I towns, 27,573 in class III towns, 27,852 in class IV towns, 39,300 in class V towns and 8,521 in class VI towns. Two villages had a population of more than 5,000 each (one in Channagiri taluk and another in Sagar taluk), and two towns had a population of less than 5,000 (one each in Hosanagar and Shimoga taluks). The class-wise distribution of the towns and their percentages to total urban population as in 1971 are given below :—

Sl. No.	*Name of Town*	*Class*	*Percentage to total urban population*
1.	Shimoga City	I	33.42
2.	Bhadravati New Town and Bhadravati (*i.e.*, Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration)	I	32 99
3.	Sagar	III	8.98
4.	Shikaripur	IV	5.60
5.	Tirthahalli	IV	3.48
6.	Shiralkoppa	V	3.00
7.	Channagiri	V	3.14
8.	Honnali ..	V	2.73
9.	Nyamati	V	2 12
10.	Sorab	V	1 78
11.	Kumsi	VI	1.52
12.	Hosanagar	VI	1.24

The table given below shows the growth-rates of population in respect of various urban centres of the district during the decades 1951-61 and 1961-71 :—

Sl. No.	*Name of town*	*Population in* **1961**	*Population in* **1971**
1.	Shimoga City	63,764 (+37.06)	1,02,709 (+61.08)
2.	Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration.	65,776 (+54.95)	1,01,358 (+54.10)
3.	Sagar	20,414 (+62.83)	27,573 (+35.07)
4.	Tirthahalli	8,510 (+30.18)	10,645 (+25.00)
5.	Shiralkoppa	7,755 (+49.08)	9,262 (+19.43)
6.	Nyamati	5,743 (+5.24)	6,531 (+13.72)
7.	Sorab	4,327 (+33.43)	5,439 (+25.70)
8.	Kumsi	4,057 (+28.02)	4,680 (+15.36)
9.	Hosanagar . ..	3,122 (+75.00)	3,841 (+23.03)
10.	Honnali	6,566 (+11.61)	8,416 (+28.13)
11.	Channagiri	7,892 (+30.62)	9,655 (+22.34)
12.	Shikaripur	12,564 (+62.05)	17,207 (+36.95)

N.B. :—Figures in brackets show the growth-rates in percentages.

From the table given above, it is seen that the two largest towns showed a tendency to grow faster than the smaller ones. There were marked variations in respect of growth of other towns. The phenomenal increase of population of the towns over a period of 70 years, which varied from 88.70 per cent to 3,687.67 per cent is indicated in the table given below :—

Sl. No.	*Name of town*		*Persons* 1901	1971	*Variation*	*Percentage increase*
1.	Shimoga City	..	6,240	1,02,709	+96,469	1,545.90
2.	Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration.		2,676	1,01,358	+98,682	3,687.67
3.	Sagar	..	3,103	27,573	+24,470	789.58
4.	Shikaripur	..	5,007	17,207	+12,200	243.66
5.	Tirthahalli	..	2,623	10,645	+8,022	305.83
6.	Channagiri	..	4,775	9,655	+4,880	102.20
7	Shiralkoppa	.	2.270	9,262	+6,992	308.02
8.	Honnali	..	3,894	8,413	+4,519	116.05
9.	Nyamati	..	3,461	6,531	+3,070	88.70
10.	Sorab	..	1.622	5,439	+3.817	235.33
11.	Kumsi	..	2,001	4,680	+2,679	133.88
12.	Hosanagar	..	918	3,841	+2,923	318.41

Agglomeration

At the 1971 census, the concept of town group was given up and a new concept of urban agglomeration was adopted. Smaller towns that are contiguous to a city or a major town and come within its urban influence are grouped together and they are called agglomerations. Bhadravati is one of such five agglomerations in the State. The Bhadravati Agglomeration consists of the Bhadravati Old Town and the Bhadravati New Town which have separate civic bodies. There are thus 13 towns by civic status, which have 12 municipalities and a town board (*see* Chatper XIV). The Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration and Shimoga city have each a population exceeding one lakh. Sagar is the only town in the district which has a population between 20,000 and 49,099. Two towns have a population between 10,000 and 19,999; five towns have a population between 5,000 and 9,099 and two towns have a population below 5,000.

City and Towns

Shimoga, the district headquarters town, which had a population of 63,764 in 1961, had been classified as a class II town. It was then eighth among the towns and cities of Karnataka and second among the towns of Shimoga district. By 1971, its population increased to 1,02,709 and hence it was classified as class I town, and it attained the status of a city as its population crossed the one lakh mark. It now ranks eleventh among the cities of the State and first among the towns of Shimoga district Its main economic functions are trade, service and industry. The rate of growth of population of this city during the decade 1961 1971 was 61.08 per cent as against 37.06 per cent during the decade 1951-61. The increase in population of the city is due to the establishment of agro-based and other industries in addition to natural growth of population. Bhadravati is a major industrial town in the State. There has been a rapid growth of population of Bhadravati from 1921. This is due to the establishment of several big and many small industries in this town. Bhadravati, which had a population of 65,776 in 1961, was then classified as a Class II town. It was then seventh among the biggest towns of the State and second among the towns of the district. In 1971, the Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration (consisting of the Bhadravati Old Town and the Bhadravati New Town) had a total population of 1,01,358, when it ranked twelfth among the towns and cities of the State, and second among the towns and cities of the district. The rate of growth of population of the Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration during 1951-61 was 54.95 per cent and then during 1961-71, the growth-rate was 54.10 per cent. The growth of population of Sagar was fluctuating from 1901 to 1941, and the average annual increase in population during this period was 2.5 per cent. During 1941-51 (66.87 per cent) and 1951-61 (62 83 per cent), its rate of growth of population further increased and this was partly due to the immigration of people who came in

search of employment in the Hydro-Electric Project near this place during the period. Sagar ranked third among the towns in Shimoga district with a population of 20,414 in 1961 and 27,573 in 1971. It is also the headquarters of the Sagar revenue sub-division. It is one of the chief centres of arecanut trade, sandal-wood carving and pithwork.

Rural population

The rural area of the district is about 99.49 per cent of the total geographical area. In 1971, the rural population (9,94,172) accounted for 76.4 per cent of the total population of 13,01,485. It is the sixth district in the State in point of number of inhabited villages for every 100 square kilometres of the area, the number for the district being 17. In 1971, a little more than one-fourth of the rural population was found living in villages having a population of less than 500 each, which accounted for 61.22 per cent of the total number of villages in the district. Another 29.62 per cent of the people lived in villages having a population range between 500 and 999 persons, accounting for 24 per cent of the total number of inhabited villages. On an average, there were 571 persons per inhabited village, which was far below the State average of 827 persons. The number of villages having a population of less than 500 each is going down over the past 70 years, and now there is a greater trend towards bigger villages as shown by the following tables :—

Population size		*Percentage of villages in*				
		1901	1921	1951	1961	1971
Less than 500	..	84 90	87.07	81 76	71.64	61.22
Between 500 & 999	.	11.87	9.95	12.06	19.22	24.02
1,000 & 1,999	..	2.51	2.35	4.79	7 06	11.00
2,000 & 4,999	..	0.61	0.57	0.85	2.08	3.56
5,000 & 9,999	..	0.11	..	0.36	..	0.11
10,000 & above	..	..	0 06	0.18	..	..

The taluk-wise distribution of inhabited villages and the rural population in each taluk as also the number of villages and population under the population-group 500-999 is given below :—

Sl. No.	*Name of taluk*		*Total No. of inhabited villages (as in 1971)*	*Total rural population*	*Population range between 500 and 999*	
					No. of villages	*Population*
1.	Bhadravati	..	143	1,02,080	51	36,971
2.	Channagiri	..	190	1,66,324	54	38,040
3.	Honnali	..	139	1,21,818	35	25,766
4.	Hosanagar	..	200	75,279	44	29,105
5.	Sagar	..	228	1,06,179	41	28,064
6	Shikaripur	..	141	1,03,998	41	30,910
7.	Shimoga	..	194	1,00,948	43	30,883
8.	Sorab	..	261	1,13,714	51	35,138
9.	Tirthahalli	..	245	1,03,832	59	39,552
	Total	..	1,741	9,94,172	419	2,94,429

Houses and households

According to the census of 1971, the total number of houses and households* in Shimoga district was 2,05,664 and 2,21,237 respectively. This gave an average of 19.5 houses and 20.97 households per sq km. The average number of inmates came to 5.6 per household. According to the 1971 census, a census house is a building or part of a building having a separate main entrance from the road or common courtyard or staircase, etc., used or recognised as a separate unit. It may be inhabited or vacant. It may be used for residential or non-residential purpose or both. Houses used as residence-*cum*-shop, residence-*cum*-workshop, etc., are also treated as occupied residential houses.

The tables given below show taluk-wise distribution of houses and households and population as in 1961 and 1971 :—

Sl. No.	*Name of taluk*	1961		
		No. of houses	*No. of households*	*Population*
1.	Bhadravati	25,128	25,998	1,31,563
2.	Channagiri	21,720	25,796	1,45,911
3.	Honnali	17,713	17,905	1,08,481
4.	Hosanagar	9,041	9,740	59,365
5.	Sagar	29,510	30,505	1,55,685
6.	Shikaripur	18,173	18,370	1,01,313
7.	Shimoga	25,214	25,467	1,35,117
8.	Sorab	15,739	16,138	92,937
9.	Tirthahalli	14.902	15,109	87.106
	Total	1,80,740	1,85,034	10,17,368
		1971		
1.	Bhadravati	35,810	38,060	2,03.438
2.	Channagiri	25,557	27,689	1,75,979
3.	Honnali	20,678	22,247	1,36,762
4.	Hosanagar	11,806	12,677	79,120
5.	Sagar	21,959	23,118	1,33,752
6.	Shikaripur	20,152	21,994	1,30,467
7.	Shimoga	35,262	37.449	2,08.337
8.	Sorab	17,419	18,766	1.19.153
9.	Tirthahalli	17,021	19,237	1,14.477
	Total	2.05.664	2.21,237	13,01,486

Houseless population

There are many persons who have no houses to live in and their number finds a place in the 1971 enumeration. The follow-

*A household is a group of persons who commonly live together and would take their meals from a common kitchen unless the exigencies of work prevented any of them from doing so. Boarding houses, hostels, residential hostels, orphanages rescue homes, *ashramas*, etc., are called "institutional households".

ing table indicates taluk-wise number of people who did not live in houses :—

Sl. No.	Taluk		Houseless persons	Males	Females
1.	Bhadravati	.. ..	680	388	292
2.	Channagiri	.. ..	710	370	340
3.	Honnali	.. ..	622	341	281
4.	Hosanagar	.. ..	864	499	365
5.	Sagar	.. ..	1,266	732	534
6.	Shikaripur	.. ..	595	326	269
7	Shimoga	.. ..	607	336	271
8.	Sorab	.. ..	272	159	113
9.	Tirthahalli	.. ..	500	292	204
		Total ..	6,116	3,447	2,669

The institutional population covers the people residing in institutions, providing boarding and lodging and similar facilities, such as hotels, hostels, jails and lock-ups, hospitals, boarding homes, *mathas*, etc. The following table gives the number of persons who resided in such institutions at the time of taking the 1971 census :—

Institutional population

Sl. No.	Taluk		No. of persons	Males	Females
1.	Bhadravati	.. ..	925	697	228
2.	Channagiri	. .	278	229	49
3.	Honnali	. ..	1,797	977	820
4.	Hosanagar	.. ..	451	389	62
5.	Sagar	.. ..	854	684	170
6.	Shikaripur	.. ..	714	564	150
7.	Shimoga	.. ..	2,350	1,922	428
8.	Sorab	.. ..	256	236	20
9.	Tirthahalli	.. ..	463	374	89
		Total ..	8,088	6,072	2,016

LANGUAGES

Kannada is the principal and common language of the district. It is the mother-tongue of 74.61 per cent of the district's population. Most of the people having other languages and dialects as their mother-tongues and who are settled down in the district are well conversant with Kannada and use it. This being an interior district, the spoken Kannada language here is not mixed with words of other regional languages. It has some dialectical peculiarity common to the *malnad* districts and is also influenced by the slightly different type spoken in the northern parts. The district has a long and rich tradition of cultivation of Kannada.

The following statements give the distribution of population according to mother-tongues as in 1921, 1961 and 1971 :—

1921				1961			
Sl. No.	*Names of mother-tongues*	*No. of persons speaking*	*Percentage to total population*	*Sl. No.*	*Names of mother-tongues*	*No. of persons speaking*	*Percentage to total population*
1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
1.	Kannada	3,95,479	79.9	1.	Kannada	7,06,596	68.5
2.	Hindustani	34,526	6.9	2.	Urdu	83,268	8.2
3.	Lambani	17,520	3.4	3.	Tamil	68,917	6.7
4.	Telugu	13,804	2.5	4.	Telugu	56,247	5.5
5.	Marathi	12,416	2.4	5.	Banjari	33,301	3.2
6.	Konkani	5,967	1	6.	Marathi	27,125	2.6
7.	Tulu	5,507	1	7.	Konkani	18,446	1.8
8.	Tamil	4,032	0.80	8.	Malayalam	10,498	1.0
9.	Malayalam	1,047	0.2	9.	Tulu	8,556	0.8
10.	Gujarati	701		10.	Hindi	3,331	
11.	Koracha	429		11.	Gujarati	1,234	
12.	Marwari	199		12.	Arabic/Arbi	500	
13.	English	169		13.	English	346	
14.	Arabic	78		14.	Punjabi	203	
15.	Korama	54		15	Parsi	178	
16.	Persian	27		16.	Hindustani	175	
17.	Pashto	24		17.	Coorgi (Kodagu)	98	
18.	Punjabi	22		18.	Bengali	97	
19.	Coorgi	44		19.	Nepali	43	
20.	Portuguese	4		20	French	11	
21.	Patnuli	3		21.	Rajasthani	6	
22.	Bengali	2		22.	Oriya	5	
23.	Baluchi	2		23.	Sindhi	5	
24.	French	2		24.	Sanskrit	2	
25.	Kachchhi	1		25.	Persian	1	

Sources :—(1) Census of India—1921—Vol. XXIII—Mysore—Part II—Tables, pp. 78-86.
(2) Shimoga District Census Hand-Book—1961.

1971

Sl. No.	*Names of mother-tongues*		*No of persons speaking*	*Percentage to total population*
1.	Kannada	..	9,71,031	74.61
2.	Urdu	..	1,19,897	9.21
3.	Telugu	..	52,094	4.00
4.	Tamil	..	48,604	3.74
5.	Marathi	..	30,498	2.34

Source :—Census of India—1971—" Portrait of Population ".

Official language

The Government of Karnataka have introduced the use of Kannada as the official language at the district-level. Orders were issued directing the use of Kannada in respect of communications from all Government Offices in the taluks, with effect from 1st April 1968. The use of Kannada was extended with effect from 1st November 1970, subject to certain reservations, to all Government Offices located in revenue and other sub-divisions, whose jurisdiction extended beyond the taluk, but was limited to a part of the revenue district. Later, orders were issued introducing Kannada as the language of administration from 15th August 1972 in all offices having jurisdiction beyond the sub-divisional level, but limited to a revenue district. It was also ordered on 17th August, 1972 with immediate effect that as a preparatory step in the direction of extending the use of Kannada at higher levels in due course, a beginning should be made in all Government Offices at levels higher than the district-level in noting and drafting in Kannada on the files to the extent possible. As per Government Order dated 14th February 1974, the work of implementation of adoption of Kannada as the official language in the district has been included among the functions of the Deputy Commissioner. There is a district-level committee with him as the chairman, and the District Development Assistant as the convener for reviewing periodically, the progress of its implementation.

Religions

The following figures show the distribution of population of Shimoga district according to religions as in 1921, 1961 and 1071 :—

1921

Sl. No.	Religion		Males	Females	Total	Percentage
1	Hindus	..	2,26,815	2,08,354	4,35,169	86.4
2.	Muslims	.	18,824	17,094	35,918	7.3
3.	Jains	.	1,694	1,268	2,982	0.6
4.	Christians	..	1,916	1,380	3,305	0.7
5.	Animists	..	7,674	7,504	15,178	3.8
6.	Sikhs	..	3	5	8	.
	Total	..	2,56,926	2,35,634	4,92,560	..

Source :—Mysore Gazetteer—Vol. V, 1930, p 1218

1961

Sl. No.	Religion		Males	Females	Total	Percentage
1.	Hindus	..	4,77,961	4,29,529	9,07,490	89.20
2.	Muslims	..	47,190	42,973	90,163	8.86
3.	Jains	..	2,239	1,816	4,055	0.40
4.	Christians	..	8,513	6,693	15,206	1.50
5.	Buddhists	..	..	3	3	..
6.	Sikhs	..	139	250	389	..
7.	Religion not stated	..	61	1	62	..
	Total	..	5,36,103	4,81,265	10,17,368	..

Source :—Shimoga District Census Hand-Book—1961.

1971

Sl. No.	Religion	Males	Females	Total	Percentage
1.	Hindus ..	5,95,282	5,55,714	11,50,996	88.44
2.	Muslims ..	66,351	60,435	1,26,786	9.74
3.	Christians ..	9,172	8,631	17,803	1.37
4.	Jains ..	2,818	2,610	5,428	0.42
5.	Buddhists ..	266	78	344	0.02
6.	Sikhs ..	87	41	128	0.01
	Total ..	6,73,976	6,27,509	13,01,485	..

Source :—Shimoga District Census Hand-Book—1971.

Hinduism comprises many traditional faiths. There are followers of various *sampradayas* in the district like Smartha, Veerashaiva, Madhva-Vaishnava, Shrivaishnava, Shakta, etc. A form of popular faith which is prevalent to a certain extent in the district is worship of the 'gramadevata' (meaning 'deity of the place') who is often a goddess. There are Smartha, Madhva-Vaishnava, Veerashaiva and Jaina monasteries (*mathas*) in the district (*see* Chapter XIX). Celebrated saints like Allama Prabhu and Akka-Mahadevi, who were exponents of the Veerashaiva creed, in the twelfth century, hailed from this district.

The district has also many followers of Shirdi Sai Baba, Aurobindo, Shri Satya Sai Baba of Puttaparthi, Raghavendraswami of Mantralaya, Sridharaswami of Varadahalli of Sagar taluk in this district, Sri Narahari Sadguru Peetham of Hindupur, etc. Archaka Anantarama Iyengar of Kote Seetharamanjaneya temple, Shimoga, who died in 1965, was well-known in the area for his devotional attainments and he had many followers. There are a number of Bhajan Mandalis where devotees gather once in a week or oftener for participating in congregational prayers. There is the Maitri Mandal, a Buddhist institution, and a branch of the Chinmaya Mission at Shimoga.

Now-a-days, there is hardly any sectarian ill-will or rancour among the followers of various sects and faiths, and traditional tolerance and harmony are much in evidence. A district-level Integration Council was constituted in May 1971 with a view to promoting communal harmony, to check group tension and to prevent the occurrence of incidents which might flare up into a law and order problem. The Council, of which the Deputy Commissioner is the Chairman, has representatives from various walks of life and religions. Inter-community celebrations of festivals, taken up by voluntary organisations like the Rotary and Lions Clubs, Junior Chambers, under the guidance of this Council, also help to strengthen harmony.

'Agni-Archane' (fire-walking), a religious rite, is performed by devotees of Veerabhadra Devaru, at several places in the district. It is usually done on Tuesdays, in fulfilment of vows or as a prelude to performance of an important *samskara* like the marriage of a son or daughter or *kesha-khandana* of sons. The head of the family, father, mother or some other elderly member of the family does this 'Agni-Archane'. He or she observes a fast on the day prior to the day of 'Archane'. A nine-feet long, three-feet broad and one-and-a-half feet deep pit is dug. About a cart-full of firewood is put into it and ignited. After Rudrabhisheka and other religious rituals and prayers, the devotee walks on the live embers with bare feet.

Agni Archane

Another religious rite performed also by the devotees of Veerabhadra Devaru in the district is 'Guggula'. This involves 'locking' of the mouth of the devotee with a silver or copper wire after piercing through left and right sides of the mouth.

Guggula

The Hindu community continues to be divided into a number of castes and sub-castes. "Scheduled Castes" mean such castes, races or tribes or parts of groups within such castes, races or tribes as are deemed under Article 341 of the Constitution of India to be Scheduled Castes for the purposes of the Constitution of India. The following castes have been recognised as the Scheduled Castes in Shimoga district: (1) Adi-Andhra, (2) Adi-Dravida, (3) Adi-Karnataka, (4) Banjara or Lambani, (5) Bhovi, (6) Dakkaliga, (7) Ghanti-Chore, (8) Handijogi, (9) Kepmari, (10) Koracha, (11) Korama, (12) Machala, (13) Mochi, (14) Sillekyatha and (15) Sudugadu Siddha. "Scheduled Tribes" mean such tribes or tribal communities or parts of or groups within such tribes or tribal communities as are deemed so under Article 342 of the Constitution of India. The following are recognised as the Scheduled Tribes in Shimoga district: (1) Gowdalu, (2) Hakki-Pikki, (3) Hasalaru, (4) Iruliga, (5) Jenu-Kuruba, (6) Kadu Kuruba, (7) Malaikudi, (8) Maleru and (9) Soligaru

Scheduled Castes and Tribes

The number of persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the district in 1961 and 1971 was as follows:—

1961

Particulars	*Males*	*Females*	*Total*	*Percentage to total population*
Scheduled Castes :				
Rural . ..	65,364	60,258	1,25,622	..
Urban . ..	10,424	9,393	19,817	..
Total ..	75,788	69,651	1,45,439	14.30

Particulars		Males	Females	Total	Percentage to total population
Scheduled Tribes :					
Rural	..	2,984	2,982	5,966	..
Urban	..	141	133	274	..
Total	..	3,125	3,115	6,240	0.61
			1971		
Scheduled Castes :					
Rural	..	83,781	78,037	1,61,818	..
Urban	..	12,504	11,143	23,647	..
Total	..	96,285	89,180	1,85,465	14.25
Scheduled Tribes :					
Rural	..	3,617	3,410	7,027	..
Urban	..	269	244	513	..
Total	..	3,886	3,654	7,540	0.58

Sources : (1) Shimoga District Census Hand-Book—1961.
(2) General Population Tables—1971.
(*See* also Chapter XVII).

From 1951 onwards, no enumeration in regard to other castes is made in the censuses. The scope of this section does not envisage a detailed description of each caste, community or sect in the district, and here only a brief reference is made to general features and to traditional social structure, customs and religious beliefs of some of them.

Adi-Karnataka :—There are two main divisions among the Adi-Karnatakas. One is of those who are mainly agricultural and other labourers. A few of them are cultivators. Another section is of those whose hereditary occupation has been leather-work and drumming. Many of these also do agricultural and other labour. Owing to large-scale manufacture of footwears in big factories, the traditional occupation of the people of this section (leather-work) has declined. They pay reverence to Haralayya, a disciple of Basaveshwara. This section has its own priests. There are several endogamous and exogamous sub-divisions among each of the two sections. Divorce and marriage of widows are allowed. The dead are generally buried. These castes suffered much due to the evil social custom of untouchability. Various welfare measures launched since 1947 have brought some improvement in the living conditions of the Adi-Karnatakas.

Agasa :—The hereditary occupation of the Agasas (also known as Madivalas) has been washing of clothes. Besides this, some of them took to agriculture also. They formed a part of the village hierarchy and were also employed as torch-bearers at marriage and other functions. Traditionally, widow marriage was not permitted. Divorce was not allowed for any reason other than adultery or "loss of caste". They invite Brahmin or Jangama priests. There are both Shaivas and Vaishnavas among the Agasas and they show reverence to all deities. They particularly rever Bhoomadevaru which they worship during the Gouri feast, after which they perform "Ubbe-pooja" (*ubbe* means the boiling of clothes as per their practice). They generally bury their dead.

Beda :—The name 'Beda' is said to have been derived from the Sanskrit word 'Vyadha', meaning a hunter, and indicates their original occupation. Military service also has been their traditional employment. Many of the Bedas were soldiers in the armies of the Vijayanagara kingdom and under the Palegars and Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan. Some of them took to agriculture, village service, ordinary labour, etc. They are also called Nayakas or Nayaka-makkalu, and sometimes they call themselves as "Palegars". From the fact that sage Valmiki is described as having been a Beda, it is claimed that they belong to Valmiki-mata. The Beda caste is divided into several endogamous groups. They worship all the Hindu deities and there are both Shaivas and Vaishnavas among them. Widow marriage is not usually allowed among them. The Uru Bedas bury their dead, whereas cremation prevails amongst the Myasa Bedas.

Besta :—The main hereditary occupations of the Bestas have been fishing and boating. They are also called Gangemakkalu or Gangaputras or Gangakuladavaru. Many of the Bestas have taken to agriculture, lime-burning and other avocations. There are several exogamous groups such as Haggadavaru, Settalliyavaru, Sannakkiyavaru and Baleyaleyavaru. Divorce and widow marriage are prevalent. There are both Shaivas and Vaishnavas among them and they have their own priests also. Some of them invite Brahmin priests. The dead are usually buried.

Brahmin :—The sects amongst the Brahmins in the district are: (1) Smartha, including Havyaka or Havika, (2) Madhva-Vaishnava and (3) Shrivaishnava. Each of them is composed of *vaidikas* (priestly section) and *loukikas* (i.e., those who follow secular occupations). Many of the Havyaka families have been cultivating arecanut gardens for generations. The Smarthas have several sub-divisions like Hoysala-Karnataka, Hale-Karnataka,

Babbur-Kamme, Badaganadu, Aravattu-Vokkalu, Havyaka, Panchagramadavaru, Mulakanadu, Sanketi, Vadama, Dravida, etc. They are the followers of the Shankaracharya Mathas at Sringeri and Kudli. The Havyaka section has a *matha* of its own at Ramachandrapura in this district, and the Panchagramadavaru also have a separate *matha* of their own at Tirtha-Mattur of Tirthahalli taluk of this district. The Madhvas in Shimoga district are the followers of the Uttaradi Matha at Holenarasipur, Vyasaraya Matha, Arya-Akshobhya-Tirtha Matha of Kudli, Bheema-Setu Matha or Bheemanakatte and Balagara Matha of Balagar in Tirthahalli taluk. Shrivaishnavas have two main sub-divisions known as Tengalai and Vadagalai. All the Brahmins perform the annual Shraddha ceremony in honour of each dead individual. They are expected to perform every day the *Sandhya-Vandanas*. Widow marriage and divorce have not been in vogue. The dead are generally cremated.

Deevaru (*Idiga*) :—Deevars (Deevaru) or Halepaikas (Halepaikaru) are chiefly found in Sagar, Sorab and Shikaripur taluks of the district. Toddy-tapping has been their hereditary occupation. Some of them were also enlisting in the armies. Many of them have taken to agriculture. They are included under the Idigas. Some of them affix the title 'Nayak' to their names. There are several *balis* among them, most of which are of totemistic origin.* Marriage within the same *bali* is prohibited. Widow marriage is permitted in *kudike* form, but not with any of her deceased husband's brothers. They bury their unmarried dead and cremate the married dead. There are both Vaishnavas and Shaivas among them. They are devotees of Bhaire Devaru, Renukamba of Chandragutti, and Hutcharayaswamy of Shikaripur, Rameshwara of Keladi and Venkataramana of Tirupati. Their principal festivals are Aridre feast, Bhoomi Hunnime and Deepavali. (A survey about this caste has been made by the Sociology Department of Lal Bahadur Sastry College of Sagar)

Gudigara.—The name 'Gudikars' or 'Gudigars' means 'temple-workers', carvers, painters and picture-drawers. They carve sandalwood, ivory, ebony and stone with great skill. They are found in Sagar and Sorab taluks of the district. They have no endogamous groups, but have seven exogamous clans or *gotras*. Their spiritual head is the Smartha Guru of Sringeri. Traditionally, widow marriage and divorce are not prevalent among them. They generally cremate their dead. (*see* also chapter V).

Kumbara.—The Kumbaras have been pot and tile-makers. The introduction of the cheap aluminium vessels, and lack of demand for the country tiles have hit their trade considerably.

---

* Census of India–1961 –Vol. XI—Mysore–Part VI– Keladi Village Survey Monograph, p. 7.

Some of them have taken to agriculture, sundry labour, etc. They have several exogamous clans. Widow marriages are not prevalent and divorce is rare. They worship Kumbheshvara and various other deities. Some of them follow the Veerashaiva faith. The Kumbaras generally bury their dead.

Kuruba.—The Kurubas have been shepherds and blanket-weavers. Many of them have taken to agriculture and other occupations. There are mainly two sub-divisions among them, *viz.*, Hatti-Kankana and Unne-Kankana. Widow marriage and divorce are prevalent. They worship Beere-Devaru and other deities. At some places, they have their own priests called Odeyars who wear a *linga*. Some of them bury their dead, while others have recourse to cremation.

Lambani or Banjara.—The Lambanis or Banjaras may be classed among the gypsies of India. They are of good stature and fair-complexioned. They are a brachycephalous race, with oval face, black or brown eyes and straight nose. They speak an Indo-Aryan dialect called Banjari. Some of them live still in detached clusters of huts called *tandas* which are mainly pitched away from the villages and usually on high grounds. Their traditional occupation had been formerly transport of grains and other produce by means of herds of pack-bullocks. The Lambanis have 'Gosayis' or 'Gosavis' as their priests. They are Vaishnavas their principal deity being Krishna. Widow marriage is permitted. It is customary for divorced women to marry again under the *kudike* form of marriage, which also obtains among some other castes. They generally cremate the dead. The unmarried dead are buried.

Lingayat or Veerashaiva.—The term 'Lingayat' or 'Veerashaiva' denotes a faith and not a caste. The Lingayats have been following diverse occupations. The caste system was rejected by Basaveshwara and other Sharanas who propagated egalitarian views and accepted into the faith people following many vocations, as equals. *Kayaka* (bodily labour) is considered as sacred and compulsory for every Veerashaiva. The adherents of the Veerashaiva faith wear on their bodies a *linga* (called the *ishtalinga*) which is worshipped. It may be said that Veerashaivism is a full-blown off-shoot of early Shaivism. Its origin is sometimes traced to the Shaiva Agamas. However, it was largely built up on the sayings of Basaveshwara and other Sharanas such as Allama Prabhu, Akka-Mahadevi, Channabasava, Siddharama, etc. Allama Prabhu and Akka-Mahadevi, who hailed from this district, took a most prominent part in the Veerashaiva movement.

It is a protestant faith in the sense that it did not accept the four-fold caste system, etc., of Brahmanism. It provided a common man's religion on a democratic basis. *Ashtavaranas*

(eight-fold aids to faith), *Panchacharas* (five-fold discipline) and *Shatsthalas* (six-fold stages towards union with God) form the fundamental structure of the Veerashaiva faith. The first may be said to be its body, the second its breath and the third its soul. *Ashtavaranas*, constituted of *Guru, Linga, Jangama, Vibhuti, Rudraksha, Mantra, Padodaka* and *Prasada*, form its practical aspect. *Panchacharas*, constituted of *Lingachara, Sadachara, Shivachara, Ganachara* and *Bhrityachara*, form its ethical aspect. *Shatsthalas* constituted of *Bhaktha, Mahesha, Prasadi, Pranalingi, Sharana* and *Aikya*, form its metaphysical aspect. *Linganga Samarasya* (union of the individual with the cosmic and transcendental) is the ultimate goal. The material life is accepted as a divine leela. The *ishtalinga* corresponds to the material body, while the one corresponding to the subtle body is *Pranalinga* and that which corresponds to causal body is *Bhavalinga*. These three suggest the degree of divine manifestation. Veerashaivism has certain points in common with Tamil Shaiva Siddhanta and Kashmiri Shaivism.

The Lingayats have their own *gurus* known as Jangamas who belong either to *Virakta* or *Guruvarga* category. The *virakta swamis*, who are celibate monks and live in *mathas* (monasteries), guide their followers in religious and spiritual matters. There are several Veerashaiva *virakta mathas* in the district, such as those at Hirematha near Honnali, Togarsi, Achapura, Keladi, Shiralkoppa, Kavaledurga and Malali. Some of them have a tradition of also promoting education. Divorce and widow marriage are traditionally permitted by custom among some sections. The Lingayats bury their dead.

Maratha.—The Marathas in the district are also known as Areru. Their forefathers migrated to the area centuries back. They are found mainly in Shimoga, Bhadravati, Channagiri and Honnali taluks. They have family surnames like Jadhav, Pawar, Sindhe, Bhonsle, Mane, Chavan. Hodigere near Channagiri has the tomb of Shahji, the father of Shivaji (*see* Chapter XIX). The Marathas in the district follow several occupations such as agriculture, shop-keeping, other business, military service. They are of *smartha* tradition. They worship especially goddess Amba-Bhavani. Divorce and widow marriage are traditionally permitted among them. They cremate their dead.

Nayinda.—Nayindas are a caste of barbers. Many of them practise music in their leisure time. They sometimes call themselves as Angarakas or Nayanaja Kshatriyas. There are some exogamous sub-divisions in the caste. There are both Shaivas and Vaishnavas among them. They bury their dead.

Uppara.—Upparas are also called Uppaligas. The term 'Uppara' denotes their original occupation which was manufacture

of salt (*uppu*). As the manufacture of earth salt is not in vogue now, they took to masonry, agriculture, gardening, etc. There are two sub-divisions among them in the district, namely, (1) Melsakkare-Uppara and (2) Kallu-Uppara. They have also exogamous septs of totemic origin. Widow marriage is not prevalent, but divorce is permitted. Some sections bury and others cremate their dead.

Vaishya.—Vaishyas (also known as 'Komatis') are mostly found in towns and large trade centres. Trade and commerce have been their hereditary occupations. Many of them are merchants, jewellers, bankers and industrialists. Some of them are in learned professions and Government and private services. There are three main sub-divisions among them, namely, Gavara, Tappada and Traivarnika. There are also exogamous groups. Some of the Vaishyas migrated to these parts from Andhra Pradesh in the past. The chief deities of their reverence are Nagareshvara and Kanyakaparameshwari also called Vasavi. Divorce and widow marrigae have not been in vogue among them. There is a customary obligation for a boy to marry his maternal uncle's daughter. But generally, a boy does not marry the daughter of his sister. The Vaishyas cremate their dead.

Vishwakarma or Panchala.—The traditional occupations of the Vishwakarmas or Panchalas are gold, silver, copper and brass-smithies, carpentry, blacksmithy and sculpture. 'Panchalas' is a collective name for five artisan groups. A few of them follow agriculture and allied occupations. Owing to the Gold Control Orders in recent years, the goldsmiths had to face some hardships and they were helped to rehabilitate themselves. They have five *gotras* and many *upagotras*. Some of the Panchalas have their own priests. Some of them are followers of the Swamiji of Yadagirimatha of Anegondi. Widow marriage and divorce are not permitted. They cremate their dead.

There is another artisan group of people who are called Uttaradi Akkasales, doing gold and silver-smithy, who seem to have come from Goa originally. They are followers of the Sringeri Matha, and Brahmin priests officiate at their ceremonies. Traditionally, they permit widow marriage and not divorce. The dead are generally cremated.

There is also another section called Konkani Acharis who are Konkani-speaking carpenters. It appears that they too came from Goa originally. They are also followers of the Sringeri Matha. They correspond to those who are usually called as "Achari or Mestha" in North Kanara and Nayak or Charodi in South Kanara. Divorce and widow marriage are not in practice among them. Their dead are generally cremated.

Vodda.—The hereditary occupations of the Vodda caste known also as Bovi are well-sinking, tank-digging, stone-quarrying and road-making. The caste is made up of Kallu (stone) Voddas, Mannu (earth) Voddas and Uppu (salt) Voddas. These sub-divisions are further divided into various exogamous groups. The name 'Vodda' is said to have been derived from 'Odhra' which is identified with Orissa from where they are said to have migrated to these parts in the past; but it is not known for certain whether it is a fact. Many of the Voddas are also engaged in masonry work, agriculture and other allied occupations. They have now ample employment opportunities in the various development works. Marriage of widows and divorce are prevalent among them. They worship Shakti, Vishnu and Venkateshwara of Tirupati. The dead are generally buried.

Vokkaliga.—Agriculture has been the traditional occupation of the Vokkaligas. The term 'Vokkaliga' means a cultivator and is probably derived from the word "Okkalu". In recent decades, they have taken up several other occupations also. The title used by many male members of the community is *Gowda*, meaning headman. Some Vokkaliga families have also surnames like Nayak and Heggade in this district. There are several sections among the Vokkaligas. Those of the Gangadikara section worship both Shiva and Vishnu, while the Namadharis are Vaishnavas.

The Gangadikaras have two main sub-divisions among them which are endogamous, namely, "Pettigeyavaru" and 'Bujjanigeyavaru', being based on certain customs. The former name is derived from the custom of carrying marriage articles in a bamboo box and the latter from the custom of carrying them in a covered basket. The 'Bujjanige' sub-division is otherwise known as "Dhare-maduveyavaru", while the 'Pettige' sub-division is otherwise called "Veelyada-maduveyavaru". The Namadharis are divided into different *balis* the members of which do not intermarry. Another section is called Cheluru Gangadikaras who are vegetarians. There is another small section called Hallikara Vokkaligas whose traditional occupation has been agriculture and cattle-breeding.

There is one more section called Kotte-Vokkaligas* found in Sagar and Sorab taluks, whose present main occupation is cultivation. They are called so, because their main occupation was to cover bunches of tender betelnuts with *kottes* (meaning

*(1) "The Mysore Tribes and Castes" by H. V. Nanjundayya and L. K. Ananthakrishna Iyer—Vol. IV, 1931.

(2) Census of India—1961-Vol. XI—Mysore-Village Survey Monograph No. 9—Keladi village.

bags made of sheaths of betel-palm) for preserving them from injury by the heavy rains. There are also two other sections, which are based on religious beliefs, namely, Mullujana who are Shaivas, and Dasajana who are the devotees of Vishnu. Bhaire-Devaru of Chunchanagiri near Nagamangala in Mandya district is the family god of Gangadikaras. Divorce and widow marriage are permitted and they are practised rarely among them. The dead are generally cremated.

Yadava or Golla.—The Gollas (Gauligas) or Yadavas have been cowherds and dairymen. Now many of them are agriculturists. There are two main exogamic divisions, namely, Uru Gollas and Kadu Gollas. The Uru Gollas are divided into several endogamous units; among them, widow marriage is not permitted. The Gollas are generally Vaishnavas; a few of them used to become 'dasas' to lead a mendicant life. The Kadu Gollas say that they are immigrants from north India. They are divided into several endogamous septs. Divorce is allowed, though a divorced wife cannot remarry. The dead are usually cremated.

Among the various other occupational or functional groups are Devangas or Neygis (weavers), Ganigas (oil-seed-pressers), Darjis (tailors also called as Chippigas or Simpis), Bajantriyavaru or Olagadavaru (pipers) and Medas (bamboo-workers). The Korachas, a Scheduled Caste, are also known for their skill in making mats and baskets.

Banajigas and Gowda Saraswata Brahmins are also engaged in trade and commerce in the district. The Kunchitigas and Kurubas also follow agriculture. Some of the Satanis, who have been temple assistants, are now agriculturists. Among the Scheduled Castes, many of the Sillekyathas who have been by custom mendicants, are now agricultural labourers and also do fishing.

Muslims.—The Muslims in the district are following diverse occupations They are to be found more in the urban parts than in the rural areas. There are five main sub-divisions among the Deccani Muslims, namely, Saiyad, Sheikh, Moghul, Pathan and Pinjari. The name Pinjari denotes a traditional occupation of the section, *i.e.*, cotton-cleaning and related occupations. Many Muslim families from Kerala and Tamil Nadu have also come into the district and they are mainly shop-keepers. In addition to the usual *namaz* of every day, a special *namaz* is held in the mosques on every Friday. Several *Urusus* are also held in the district. They are annual festivals in honour of saints and other pious persons, held at their respective tombs which are venerated.

Christians.—There are both Catholics and Protestants in the area and they are following various professions. The Nayakas

of Keladi gave shelter and protection in their kingdom to many Christian families, which had fled from Goa, owing to persecutions under Inquisition there. They were given lands for cultivation and were also enlisted in the army. The Nayakas permitted construction of churches in their territories. Much later, several Catholic churches were founded in Shimoga, Sagar, Tirthahalli and other places. The Protestant Christian missionary work began in the district in 1863 and a regular church was built in 1898 at Shimoga. Subsequently, Protestant Christian places of worship were constructed at Bhadravati, Mandagadde, Sagar, etc. The Christian missionaries are running a few educational and social service institutions in the district.

Jains.—Jainism has flourished in the district since ancient times. Its followers in the district belong mainly to the *Digambara* sub-division. They have their own priests. Upanayana and other *samskaras* are also performed by them. They are vegetarians. There is an important *matha* (monastery) of the Jains at Humcha in this district. Many of the Jains are merchants and are to be found chiefly in the urban centres. Divorce and widow marriage are not traditionally permitted among them. They cremate their dead.

Social Life

Property and Inheritance

The various Hindu castes and communities are governed by the Hindu law. Though now daughters are also entitled to share the paternal property, they still do not often claim it. The hereditary descent is universally in the male line. The existence of mother-right is traceable among several castes (*vide* Mysore Gazetteer, 1927, Vol. I, p. 181).

Joint family

No doubt, the joint-family system is losing its importance in the present-day society. The reasons for its decline are obviously several. If the individualistic and selfish tendency of the male members of the joint-family and the inability of its female members to live under the same roof are the old and common reasons for the break-up of joint-families, the conditions of modern living and the pattern of present-day economy are also to a great extent responsible for its decline. This does not mean that joint-family system is a thing of the past. There are a number of joint-families still existing in the district. But it may be said that they have lost the spontaneity and in some cases are more or less forced to be joint-families by circumstances. Transfer of property through wills is sometimes taken as a sign of weakening of joint-family ties. But it does not seem to be true in all cases, for wills are sometimes made on account of the desire of the head of the family to pass some of his property to others of his liking or due to the absence of legal heirs. The

number of wills being registered in the district is small. The following statement gives the total number of wills registered during a period of ten years from 1962-63 to 1971-72 in the various taluks of Shimoga district :—

Taluk	No. of wills registered	Taluk	No. of wills registered
1. Bhadravati	159	6. Shikaripur	129
2. Channagiri	130	7. Shimoga	500
3. Honnali	79	8. Sorab	111
4. Hosanagar	113	9. Tirthahalli	174
5. Sagar	165	Total	1,360

Marriage and morals

Marriages among the Hindus are usually arranged by parents and guardians and what are called courtship or love marriages are very rare. There are many restrictions on marriages among the generality of castes and tribes. Generally, a man does not marry outside the limits of his caste and if he belongs to a sub-caste, he does not marry outside the particular sub-caste. In the case of several castes, religious, territorial, occupational and linguistic differences generally prove effective bars to inter-marriages. In many cases, horoscopes of the proposed girl and the boy are also consulted and if they do not agree, the marriage proposal is dropped. In the recent years, *sagotra* marriages have been validated by law under the Hindu Marriages Act, 1955. Many of the exogamous groups among the Brahmins are generally eponymous, each group or *gotra* being supposed to consist of the descendants of one or other of the ancient *rishis*. *Gotras* with similar names are found among several castes. Some castes and sub-castes have headmen of comparatively modern times as the reputed ancestors of their exogamous clans, for instance, among the Agasas, Idigas and Banjaras. A few groups are also named after the places where the founders originally resided or are supposed to have resided. Traces of totemism giving rise to exogamous clans are also found, the totem being generally some plant, animal or some other object held in reverence by the members of the clan.

There is also a custom among several castes, which allows marriage between certain relatives. Except in the Tirthahalli area of the district, it is customary among many castes for a man to ask for the hand of his sister's daughter either for himself or for his son. Among certain castes, it is the right and duty of maternal uncle to cut the post of *Kalli*. (Euphorbia tirukalli) required for erecting the marriage pandal. Among a section of the Adi-Karnatakas, traditionally the *tali* is tied to the bride by the maternal uncle. Among some castes the bride is brought to the marriage booth by her maternal uncle. Formerly, a number of

castes preferred child-marriage or pre-puberty marriage to adult or post-puberty marriage. In recent decades, due to social reform and legislation, this custom has gone out of practice. Now the usual marriageable age is round about 16-18 for girls and 20-25 years for boys.

Dowry

The general practice is to give away the bride as a 'gift' (*kanya-dana*) to a suitable bridegroom. Formerly, there was practically no reference to any dowry. In recent years, with the increase in the cost of education and competition for well-educated and well-placed sons-in-law, the practice of paying large dowries to them came into vogue, especially among the educated sections. This put many poor parents to great hardships. But at the same time, instances of enlightened bridegrooms who did not demand dowry were also not wanting. Payment of dowry has been now prohibited by legislation. However, the evil practice still persists to a certain extent.

Tera

Among certain other castes and tribes, it was the other way about, *i.e.*, the bridegroom's party had to pay and this payment was called *tera*. The amount to be paid varied from Rs. 12 to Rs. 500. Many castes were content with the amount fixed by custom and did not arbitrarily raise it. Now-a-days, in many castes, only the poor take the *tera* and among them also the custom is dying out.

Civil marriage

Registration of marriages under the Civil Marriages Act is still very rare in the district. It is gathered that only 58 marriages were so registered during a period of ten years from 1962-63 to 1971-72, in the district. In some cases, besides registration, religious ceremony is also gone through.

Marriage ceremonies

In the majority of cases, the marriage takes place at the bride's place and sometimes in the temple. The marriage ceremonies include, among most castes, various items, the chief of which are the *veelyada-shastra* (betel-leaf ceremony) or *nishchitartha* which fixes the contract between the parties; the *devadruta* which invokes the blessings of God and the dead ancestors on the couple, the *chappara* (or the *elevasa*) which is the erecting of the marriage pandal; the *tali*-tying which turns the contract into a sacrament; the *dhare*, the pouring of milk into the joined hands of the couple by relatives and friends; the *sase*, the pouring of handfuls of rice by couples on the bride and the bridegroom; *bhuma*, the eating together by newly married couple; the *nagavali*, the searching of the two vessels containing red coloured water; the *kankana-visarjana*, the untying of the wrist-bands from the hands of the couple, and finally the *gaddige* (or *simhasana*) *pooje*, the worship of the throne. Among the Lambanis, going round the milk post is the operative part of the ceremony. Among Brahmins and

those who closely follow their customs, such as Vaishyas, after the arrival of the bridegroom at the bride's place, the important steps of the ceremony are; *varapooje*, the honouring of bridegroom by the bride's parents; *nandi* which invokes the ancestors of the bridal couple, *kankana-dharana* which symbolises the couple's entry into the marriage state; *akshata*, the strewing of a few grains of reddened rice by the couple on each other's head and also by the gathering over the couple, and the tying of *mangala-sutra* followed by *lajahoma* (worship of sacred fire) and *saptapadi* (going round the sacred fire seven times) which marks the completion of the marriage. Among the Lingayats (Veerashaivas), instead of fire, *panchakalashas* are set up; other steps including the *varapooje* take place after the *kalasha-sthapana*. Among them marriage is performed in the house of either of the parties or rarely in the *mathas*. Jangama priests officiate at their marriages.

Among most of the castes, the most important part of the marriage ceremony is the tying of the *mangalasutra* or *tali* by the bridegroom around the neck of the bride and *dhare*. The priest invokes divine blessings and all the people present strew grains of reddened rice on the couple as a sign of their best wishes.

Among the generality of castes, the marriage ceremonies used to be elaborate, and in all their details lasted usually for five days. Now in most cases, the marriage rituals are simplified and are completed in a couple of days. It is now usual even among the well-to-do people to finish all the rituals connected with marriage in two or three days. But this should not be taken to mean that the expenses of marriage on the whole have come down in any way. On the contrary, it may be said that the marriage ceremonies in a 'grand style' by even going in for loans of money are not wanting. However, in recent years efforts have been made by some families of middle and poor classes to cut down the expenditure by celebrating the marriage in a simple way. In recent years under the auspices of the Narahari Sadguru Mandir, Sorab, marriages of a number of pairs coming from poor families are performed at a mass marriage ceremony on the occasion of an *aradhana* at the time of Shivaratri.

Mantra Mangalya

'Mantra Mangalya' is a form of marriage function which is coming into vogue among some enlightened groups in the *malnad*. It is more a symbol than a particular mode of marriage ceremony. It aims at removing priestism. The key note of this form of marriage is simplicity and economy. The renowned poet *Kuvempu* (Dr. K. V. Puttappa) is the pioneer of this form of marriage. He selected a few *mantras* and *stotras* from ancient and modern texts and published them with the title 'Mantra Mangalya'. The *mantras* are of the nature of prayers invoking the blessings of the

Supreme Being and various deities like Saraswathi, Lakshmi, Shiva and Parvathi, Rama and Seetha, and saints like Ramakrishna Paramahamsa and Sharadadevi. At the appointed time, the bride and the bridegroom along with their parents and relatives may read these *mantras* and *stotras*. Any other sacred texts also may be recited to invoke divine blessings. The bridegroom may then tie the *mangalya*, and garlands may also be exchanged. Thus the sanctity of the marriage function is maintained without dependence on priests, and there is no ostentation and extravagant expenditure.

Inter-marriage

While various other inhibitions relating to caste relations, such as in regard to commensality, have become mostly things of the past, the rigidities of endogamic customs have not yet much lessened. Even the highly educated families seek the bridegrooms and brides mostly within the caste or sub-caste, as a matter of course. While, however, the number of inter-sub-caste marriages is slowly increasing, inter-caste marriages are still very rare. There is now greater acceptance of them than in the past.

The State Government have recently announced offer of a grant of financial assistance of Rs. 2,000 to persons contracting inter-caste marriages, in which either of the parties is of Scheduled Caste, and who on that account are placed under hard circumstances. This financial assistance is available to those persons whose annual income from all sources does not exceed Rs. 3,000.

Muslim marriage

Muslim marriages are celebrated according to Islamic rites and with observance of some local customs. Formal proposals for the marriage come from the bridegroom's father. Like the other communities in the district, Muslims also erect large pandal in front of the marriage house. On the day of the marriage, the bridegroom arrives in a procession and is received by the bride's people. The Kazi obtains the signatures of the bridegroom, the bride's father and two witnesses on each side. The proceedings are recorded. Then the Kazi reads out the *nika* and invokes the blessings of the holy prophets.

Christian marriage

The Christians celebrate their marriages in the church according to Christian rites and also observe some local customs. It is the duty of the parish priest or any other religious auth[illegible] superior to him to conduct the marriage. After the marriage service is read, the bridegroom and the bride are formally asked as to whether both of them are agreeable to the union. The marriage is then solemnised.

[illegible] a religious sacrament among the Hindus. [illegible] in practice. Among many castes, [illegible]bout at the instance of either party [illegible] neglect by the husband or

some other serious reasons. Such marital questions were being decided by caste *panchayats*. A fine was usually paid to the caste by either party adjudged to be at fault by the caste *panchayat*. In either case, the wife had to give back to the husband the 'tali' tied to her on the occasion of marriage, as also the jewels, if any, presented to her then, and also the *tera* amount, and sometimes the marriage expenses incurred by the husband in case she re-married. Where the caste *panchayats* still exist, such matters are sometimes still referred to it. The marriage of divorced persons is called *kudike* in contrast with regular marriage which is called *maduve*. The Hindu Marriages Act, 1955, has provided for legal divorce. Among the Muslims and Protestant Christians also divorce is permitted.

Monogamy and Polygamy

Before the passing of the Hindu Marriages Act, 1955, polygamy was prevalent among the Hidus, though to a little extent, and it was confined mostly to the affluent. Among several castes, polygamy was usually discouraged by levy of a fine by caste panchayats on the person who was guilty of it. While monogamy was the general practice, the special reasons that sanctioned a second wife were the failure of the first to bear a son or her affliction by an incurable disease or infirmity. Among the Banjaras, it was a custom to expect a man to marry his elder brother's widow which resulted in some cases of polygamy. Polygamy is now legally forbidden for the Hindus under the Act referred to above. The Christians also follow monogamy, while, however, polygamy is prevalent among the Muslims

Widow marriage

Among Brahmins, Vaishyas and some other castes traditionally widow marriage was forbidden. A few decades back, a reform movement for marriage of widows was launched among the Havika section of Brahmins, which has had some success. In some other castes, the old custom has been that if a widow chooses re-marriage or lives with a widower, her children form a *salu* or line of their own.

In various castes, widow marriage is common and there is no restriction as to the number of times she may re-marry. However ...ong most castes, she cannot marry *any of the agnatic relations* ...*of her late husband. This restriction is further extended among* ...*other castes like the Kurubas and Bedas and sections of the* ...*Karnatakas to all persons who belong to the exogamous clan* ...*her deceased husband. For widow marriage, generally there* ...*only a brief ceremony. The bride bathes, puts on the new dress* ...*for her by the new hubsand, who ties the tali around her* ...*and the customary dinner follows.*

Funeral rites

The dead are either buried or cremated. Cremation is universal ...ng the Brahmins, Vaishyas, Jains, Banjaras, etc. The ashes ...immersed in a river. Among those castes, which usually bury

Supreme Being and various deities like Saraswathi, Lakshmi, Shiva and Parvathi, Rama and Seetha, and saints like Ramakrishna Paramahamsa and Sharadadevi. At the appointed time, the bride and the bridegroom along with their parents and relatives may read these *mantras* and *stotras*. Any other sacred texts also may be recited to invoke divine blessings. The bridegroom may then tie the *mangalya*, and garlands may also be exchanged. Thus the sanctity of the marriage function is maintained without dependence on priests, and there is no ostentation and extravagant expenditure.

Inter-marriage

While various other inhibitions relating to caste relations, such as in regard to commensality, have become mostly things of the past, the rigidities of endogamic customs have not yet much lessened. Even the highly educated families seek the bridegrooms and brides mostly within the caste or sub-caste, as a matter of course. While, however, the number of inter-sub-caste marriages is slowly increasing, inter-caste marriages are still very rare. There is now greater acceptance of them than in the past.

The State Government have recently announced offer of a grant of financial assistance of Rs. 2,000 to persons contracting inter-caste marriages, in which either of the parties is of Scheduled Caste, and who on that account are placed under hard circumstances. This financial assistance is available to those persons whose annual income from all sources does not exceed Rs. 3,000.

Muslim marriage

Muslim marriages are celebrated according to Islamic rites and with observance of some local customs. Formal proposals for the marriage come from the bridegroom's father. Like the other communities in the district, Muslims also erect large pandals in front of the marriage house. On the day of the marriage, the bridegroom arrives in a procession and is received by the bride's people. The Kazi obtains the signatures of the bridegroom, the bride's father and two witnesses on each side. The proceedings are recorded. Then the Kazi reads out the *nika* and invokes the blessings of the holy prophets.

Christian marriage

The Christians celebrate their marriages in the church according to Christian rites and also observe some local customs. It is the duty of the parish priest or any other religious authority superior to him to conduct the marriage. After the marriage service is read, the bridegroom and the bride are formally asked as to whether both of them are agreeable to the union. The marriage is then solemnised.

Divorce

Marriage being a religious sacrament among the Hindus, divorce as such is not much in practice. Among many castes, customarily, it can be brought about at the instance of either party for infidelity on the part of the wife, neglect by the husband or

some other serious reasons. Such marital questions were being decided by caste *panchayats*. A fine was usually paid to the caste by either party adjudged to be at fault by the caste *panchayat*. In either case, the wife had to give back to the husband the 'tali' tied to her on the occasion of marriage, as also the jewels, if any, presented to her then, and also the *tera* amount, and sometimes the marriage expenses incurred by the husband in case she re-married. Where the caste *panchayats* still exist, such matters are sometimes still referred to it. The marriage of divorced persons is called *kudike* in contrast with regular marriage which is called *maduve*. The Hindu Marriages Act, 1955, has provided for legal divorce. Among the Muslims and Protestant Christians also divorce is permitted.

Monogamy and Polygamy

Before the passing of the Hindu Marriages Act, 1955, polygamy was prevalent among the Hidus, though to a little extent, and it was confined mostly to the affluent. Among several castes, polygamy was usually discouraged by levy of a fine by caste *panchayats* on the person who was guilty of it. While monogamy was the general practice, the special reasons that sanctioned a second wife were the failure of the first to bear a son or her affliction by an incurable disease or infirmity. Among the Banjaras, it was a custom to expect a man to marry his elder brother's widow, which resulted in some cases of polygamy. Polygamy is now legally forbidden for the Hindus under the Act referred to above. The Christians also follow monogamy, while, however, polygamy is prevalent among the Muslims.

Widow marriage

Among Brahmins, Vaishyas and some other castes traditionally widow marriage was forbidden. A few decades back, a reform movement for marriage of widows was launched among the Havika section of Brahmins, which has had some success. In some other castes, the old custom has been that if a widow chooses re-marriage or lives with a widower, her children form a *salu* or line of their own.

In various castes, widow marriage is common and there is no restriction as to the number of times she may re-marry. However, among most castes, she cannot marry any of the agnatic relations of her late husband. This restriction is further extended among a few other castes like the Kurubas and Bedas and sections of the Adi-Karnatakas to all persons who belong to the exogamous clan of her deceased husband. For widow marriage, generally there is only a brief ceremony. The bride bathes, puts on the new dress given to her by the new hubsand, who ties the *tali* around her neck, and the customary dinner follows.

Funeral rites

The dead are either buried or cremated. Cremation is universal among the Brahmins, Vaishyas, Jains, Banjaras, etc. The ashes are immersed in a river. Among those castes, which usually bury

their dead, bodies of those, who die from very contagious diseases, are also usually cremated. On the other hand, among those castes which generally cremate their dead, dead bodies of children and pregnant women are buried. The generality of castes, who bury their dead, do so with the head turned to the south The Lingayats, some sections of Adi-Karnatakas, etc., bury their dead in the sitting posture. Amongst the Muslims, the dead are buried in the sleeping posture on the back with the face towards the west. The Christians also bury their dead in the sleeping posture.

Many of the castes observe *sutaka* (pollution) for ten days and perform the eleventh day ceremony, but no anniversary *shraddhas* for individual dead persons. On the *Mahalaya Amavasya* (also called *Sarva-Pitru Amavasya*) day, a *kalasha* is set up in the name of all the ancestors and water libations are offered. Among the Brahmins, the ceremonies are elaborate and they perform also annual *shraddha* for each dead individual. The Lingayats do not observe *pancha-sutakas* (five impurities).

Social evils

Social evils like prostitution, gambling, traffic in women, are expressly prohibited by law, but these evils do exist to some extent more in towns than in the rural parts. Even while prohibition was in force in the district, illicit distillation and drinking in a clandestine way were persisting to a certain extent After the lifting of prohibition, a number of liquor shops have been started in the district. In remote villages, the disability attached to the Adi-Karnatakas is not fully eradicated. In the social field, the high-and-low sense about the castes has almost disappeared. But caste separateness and caste consciousness persist to a certain extent.

The Government have been taking steps to ensure adequate protection to the Scheduled Castes against any kind of discrimination. Recently (1973), the Department of Social Welfare has appointed a worker to tour in the district to do propaganda for the removal of the vestiges of untouchability. A Special Cell has been also created in the Police Department to give protection to the Harijans (*see* Chapter XII). The Government have been implementing various measures for the removal of the social, educational and economic disabilities of the Scheduled Castes (*see* also Chatper XVII).

'Untouchability' has been abolished and its practice in any form has been forbidden by Article 17 of the Constitution of India. The enforcement of any disability arising out of 'untouchability' is made an offence by the Untouchability Offences Act, 1955, which is a Central legislation. It is in force in the whole of the State. It has prescribed punishment for the practice of 'untouchability' or for the enforcement of any disability arising therefrom and for matters connected therewith. The Act has laid down that a

person belonging to the Scheduled Castes is to be treated identically and in the same way in every place of public worship and place of public resort as any other Hindu. Every offence under the Act is made a cognisable offence and a police officer can take cognisance of the same without reference from a magistrate and arrest the offender without warrant of a court.

The Deputy Commissioners of the districts have been recently directed by the State Government to bring to the notice of all concerned the provisions of the Act and ensure that prompt action is taken against all those who contravene any of the said provisions, to see that in all places of public resorts like public wells, public tanks, hotels and other public premises, boards, to the effect that they are open to all including Harijans, are put up and displayed prominently, to see that the bye-laws of the local authorities concerned are suitably amended to require every licensee of a hotel to put up such boards, and to give wide publicity in the villages to the provisions of the Act and the consequences of contravening any of the provisions thereof.

HOME LIFE

Dwellings

The houses in villages are built along narrow and irregular lanes and streets. They are usually constructed of mud or in some cases with bricks. These dwellings are one-storeyed and low, generally with very few openings outwards except the main door. Larger houses have courtyards within and are surrounded by verandahs. Houses belonging to the affluent are constructed with materials of a superior quality and better designs and have more apartments, better ventilation, flooring and roofing. Some of the old houses belonging to the rich have wooden pillars and doorways elaborately carved, which are, in a way, reminiscent of the artistic heritage of the district. The houses belonging to the poor consist of a couple of rooms with a small backyard. The houses of cultivators have long narrow rooms, a portion of which is sometimes shared with the cattle at night.

In the *maland* and semi-*malnad* areas, the houses have invariably sloping roofs because of heavy rainfall and they are either tiled or thatched. Largely, country tiles are used, and in some cases, what are called "Mangalore tiles" can be seen. In the country-side, R.C.C roofs are still few. The poor thatch their huts with various kinds of grass.

In the *maidan* area, the houses are either tiled or have flat roofs covered with either stone slabs on mud. Generally, the village houses are surrounded by a strong hedge of either *kalli* (Euphorbia tirukalli) or *butali* (Agare vivipara). Most of the villages have temples dedicated to Anjaneya, Veerabhadra or Basava and also a temple of *gramadevata*.

In the urban areas, dwelling houses are tidier and are constructed better. There is more use of "Mangalore tiles" and reinforced cement concrete. Almost all the municipal towns have now well planned extensions in addition to the old irregularly shaped township. The layout of streets and their sanitation being under control in the towns, considerable improvement has been effected during the last two or three decades. Here too, the roads in older parts are often narrow and irregular. The houses in the towns range from small insanitary dwellings of the poor classes of labourers to the well-designed and elegantly constructed bungalows of the rich. The houses of the poor are almost similar to those in the villages. The upper and middle classes have sufficiently big houses, often with an upper storey. As far as general housing conditions are concerned, the Shimoga district may be said to be one of those districts in the State which have tolerably good housing conditions.

Furniture

In most of the rural houses, furniture, in the modern sense of the term, may be said to be practically non-existent. They use mats and carpets spread on the floor, with, in some cases, pillows to rest their backs. In the middle class families, chairs, tables, cupboards or wooden almirahs are commonly used. Benches and stools can also be seen. Traditional pieces of furniture are the dining boards (*manes*) and swing-boards. The upper class dwelling houses are better furnished with sofas, couches, teapoys, bedsteads, steel almirahs and the like. In the urban areas, the demand for furniture has been continuously on the increase. In the shops and other establishments, now-a-days steel furniture is becoming more and more common.

Dress

The *panche* or *dhoti* is the apparel used by the generality of men. The elderly people wear the *dhoti* in the *katche* style, *i.e.*, one end of it is gathered into folds in front and the other passed between the legs and tucked in at the waist behind; the others simply wrap a shorter *dhoti* round their waist. A banian, a shirt, half or full, or a *jubba* covers the upper part, and a piece of cloth known as *angavastra* is sometimes thrown over the shoulders. Some of the elderly persons wear a white turban called *peta* or a cap, which is generally either black or brown, and a cotton, silk, or woollen coat, either close-collared or open-collared. The *peta*, which is a long piece of cloth, tied in a triangular fashion is the characteristic headgear of the older generation in the former Mysore State, and it is often lace-bordered. The *rumal*, which is a large square cloth, is wound round the head less systematically and in slightly differing modes. It is less worn now than in the past. The orthodox Hindus of the older generation usually have their heads shaved except for the tuft at the crown.

Among the younger generation, the modern type of dress consisting of a pair of trousers and a shirt and a coat or a bush

shirt has become common among all the communities. Boys wear a shirt and half or full trousers or *pyjamas*. Some of them wear a cap, white or coloured, when attending schools and colleges, while others prefer to be bare-headed. The dress of the cultivators consists of a *rumal*, a shirt and a short *dhoti*, while some of them wear also an *angavastra*, and sometimes shorts, all made of cotton. To this is sometimes added a *kambli* (blanket) in the cold season.

The dress of some Muslim men of the older generation differs in cut and colour and by the wearing of long loose drawers; it is mostly the same as that worn by the Deccani Muslims in general. Some orthodox Muslims shave their heads completely and grow a beard. A skull cap is worn before the turban is tied round the head.

Women's dress

In common with the other districts of the State, women in the district are fully clothed. A tight-fitting short bodice called *kuppasa* is universally worn. It is generally coloured and sometimes has borders and gussets. The *seere* or saree, which is of various colours and designs, is wrapped round the lower part of the body coming down to the ankles. The latter end of the saree, among the generality of castes, is taken over the head except among the Brahmins and some other castes. Among the orthodox sections of some Brahmin sects, particularly among the Madhva-Vaishnavas and Shrivaishnavas, the saree is worn in two different *katche* styles. In the villages, the working class women sometimes wear sarees of shorter width which cover upto knees only, as they have to work frequently in the fields and also inside the cattle sheds

Among the Havika Brahmins, yellow-coloured sarees are preferred for the brides during marriages. The usual dress of the girls consists of a *langa* or skirt and a jacket or a frock. The Muslim women wear either a saree in the general style or sometimes long loose drawers with long full-sleeved shirts, a coloured petty-coat and a bodice; especially in the urban areas, they observe *gosha*. The Banjaras (also called Lambanis), who originally came from North India centuries back, are noted for their peculiar dress. The Lambani women's dress consists of a *langa* or a gown of stout coarse print, a tartan petty-coat and a mantle, often elaborately embroidered, which also covers the head and the upper part of the body. The arms and ankles are profusely covered with trinkets and bangles made of bones, brass and other materials. The dress of the older generation of men among the Banjaras consists of white breeches reaching a little below the knees, with a string of red-silk tassels hanging by the right side from the waist band. But now the dress of the new generation of Banjara men has changed and has approximated to that of others, while the women have largely retained their old dress.

Ornaments

The passion for ornaments is universal. It is as strong to-day as in the past, and if there is any change, it is only in the style. Every big village has its goldsmiths who prepare different kinds of ornaments and the urban areas have attracted goldsmiths from South Kanara also. Gold ornaments of to-day usually consist of ear-rings, nose-studs, necklaces, bangles and rings. Plaits and studs for the back of the head are also sometimes used. Silver ornaments are more common among the poorer classes. These consist of chains and heavy rings for the ankles and loops for the waist. Fashions have now changed, lightness and fineness being the order of the day. Some men wear finger-rings and many men of the older generation wear also ear-rings.

Food habits

While rice is the main staple food, jowar and ragi (called *maruba* or *muduva* in Northern India) are also used to a small extent in the district. Jowar and ragi are reckoned as more nourishing and sustaining food for people doing heavy manual work. They are ground into flour which is cooked and shaped into *rotti* or *mudde*. With extended irrigation facilities in recent years, paddy is now grown in some former dry-farming areas also. As a result of this, use of rice has of late increased in the *maidan* areas too. Par boiled rice called *kusubalakki* is also used by some. Wheat made into *chapatis* is also sometimes eaten by some of the upper and middle sections. It is also used for preparation of sweet dishes for eating on festive occasions. The use of wheat is now increasing. The items of food do not differ much from those in the other districts. The normal vegetarian meals consist of rice, ghee, *dhal*, one or two vegetables, pickles and curds or butter milk. [These are also common items of hotel-food in the district, sometimes with the addition of *chapatis* and *happalas* (*pappads*)]. On the festive occasions, these are supplemented by sweet and savoury dishes, some of which are a speciality of the *malnad* parts.

Avalakki (beaten rice) and *aralu* (parched rice), spiced or roasted or mixed with curds, are popular items of the menu in the district. The *midigayi* variety of mango pickle is a speciality of the area. It is prepared from uncut raw mangoes which are kept in salt water for days and then spiced and seasoned. Raw mango is also boiled with salt and chilly powder and ground into paste. This is called *mavina-hindi* and preserved. The people of the district prepare also several other delectable types of preserved food. Jack-fruit being in abundance, they are cut and mixed with rice or lentil to prepare *happalas* (*pappads*). Rice lentils, etc., are also used in the preparation of *happalas*. *Sandiges* are prepared from rice, black gram, pumpkins and the like. They are fried and eaten during the meals. A sweet preparation made of *nellikayi* (*Emblica officinalis* Gaertn) is another much-liked preserved food.

The adults among the upper and middle classes have two meals a day, one at mid-day and the other at night, but they are supplemented by tiffin, with coffee or tea in the morning and the afternoon. Orthodox Brahmin widows do not take meals at night; instead, they take light un-cooked food like parched rice and fruits. The working classes have generally three meals, breakfast in the morning, lunch at mid-day and a dinner at night. Breakfast in many households is now-a-days mostly in the form of tiffin with coffee. Sometimes, platters made of leaves are used for taking food. But plates have come into general use.

The Brahmins, Jains, Lingayats, Vaishyas, etc., are traditionally vegetarians. The majority of the others eat meat, poultry and fish. As elsewhere, beef is not eaten by the Hindus and pork by the Muslims. The Myasa Bedas do not eat fowls and the Pinjaris, a section of the Muslims, beef. The most popular drink in the district is coffee, tea coming next. The use of aerated waters, preserved juices, squashes and the like is generally confined to towns

Festivals

The lives of Hindus are enlivened by a great variety of festivals. While some important festivals are common to all the Hindu communities, others are sectarian in nature, the Brahmins claiming many more than the rest. Now many traditional holy days are not being observed. Most of the Hindu festivals and feasts are of socio-religious character and serve social purposes also to some extent. The two seasons into which the year is equally divided are *Uttarayana* and *Dakshinayana*. The following are some of the more important Hindu religious festival days. *Yugadi*, the first day of *Chaitra* which is the Hindu new-year day; *Ramanavami*, the birthday of Ramachandra: Basava-*Jayanthi*, which falls on the third day of *Vaishakha-Shuddha* (*Rohini-Nakshatra*), is one of the most sacred days for the Lingayats, when social functions are also organised; *Akshaya-Tritiya*, the third lunar day of *Vaishakha*, is considered as one of the most auspicious days when most of the cultivators start their spade work; *Gokulashtami*, the birthday of Lord Krishna: *Ganesha-Chaturthi*, falling on the fourth day of bright half of *Bhadrapada* is another festival widely observed. It is one of the most popular festivals. *Navaratri* is known for the worship of Shakti in her various forms and has been one of the most important festivals of all the Kannada people for centuries and it has assumed great cultural importance as *Nadahabba* A State sports festival is also organised for the occasion from the village to the State-level and the district champions participate in the finals held in Mysore city during the *Dasara* festivities; *Deepavali*, the festival of lights, which is locally also called as *dodda-habba* (big festival); *Makara Sankranti* is a harvest festival

when the newly harvested rice is cooked into a dish called *huggi* and when there is also a distribution of a mixture of sesamum, sugar or gur and bits of copra on the occasion; *Mahashivaratri*, the night of God Shiva; *Holi* or *Kamana-habba* when people revel in songs and sprinkle *okali* (coloured water) on one another. In addition, annual festivals of deities of local temples are celebrated in many of the villages and towns. Besides, the Hindus undertake *yatras* or pilgrimages to places within the district (*see* under fairs in this chapter and chapter XIX on places of interest), as also to several holy places outside the district such as Dharmasthala and Udupi in South Kanara, Balehonnur in Chikmagalur district, Nanjangud and Madeshvara-Betta in Mysore district, Tirupati and Srishaila in Andhra Pradesh, etc. It is usual for some people to visit one of these places if they are cured of some disease or if, they are blessed with a son, etc. Those that can afford also visit places like Kashi (Varanasi), Rameshvaram, and Cape Comorin (Kanya-Kumari) and less frequently Kedaranath and Badrinath.

Antige-Pantige

An interesting folk-custom called *Antige-Pantige* is observed during the *Deepavali* in the Tirthahalli area of this district and in parts of the adjoining Chikmagalur district. After *pooja* in temples in the evening, a flame is taken from the *nandadeepa* of the temples and is carried from house to house by groups of men during the three days of the festival. They joyously sing *Antige-Pantige* folk songs which express pious wishes for the all-round prosperity of every family and humour, chivalry, compassion and the like in respect of various aspects of life. The *Antige-Pantige* parties are welcomed by each household visited and a lamp is lighted with the flame brought by the party, and sometimes they are given a contribution in cash or kind At the end of the festival, a community dinner is held.

On the second day of *Deepavali*, it is also customary in some parts to bathe the cattle, decorate and worship them as a token of gratefulness for the help received from them during the year. Sometimes, processions of the decorated herds of cattle are also taken out.

Muslim festivals

The chief festivals which the Muslims in the district observe are the *Id-ul-Fitar* which marks the conclusion of *Ramzan*, *Bakrid*, *Shab-e-Barat*, *Bara-Wafat*, *Akhiri-Chaharshumba and Milan-un-Nabi* (Prophet Mohammed's birthday). During the Ramzan, the time for observing the fast is from 4-30 A.M. to 6-30 P.M. Muharram is observed by fasting and is continued for ten days till the day of *Karbala* in the month called Muharram.

Christian festivals

The Christians observe the New Year Day, feast of St. Joseph, Easter Sunday (the day of Resurrection), birthday of Mary, and Christmas (the birthday of Christ), Ascension Day, Thanksgiving Harvest Festival and Church Anniversary. Besides, they celebrate also some festivals in honour of their several saints.

Games and sports

The children in the district play a variety of indigenous and inexpensive games. Some of these are *chini-phani*, *ane-kirr*, *mara-koti*, *bugari-ata*, *kuntata* and the like. Among the girls, *kolata* (play of sticks) is a common item of entertainment. This is played on a wide scale in a beautiful manner on festive occasions. Girls also play both individually and in groups *haggadata* (skipping over a rope). Other minor games of girls are played with pebbles, *gajjaga* (a kind of nut), tamarind seeds and dolls. Some indigenous games played by boys are *kho-kho* and *kabaddi* (which is called *hututu* in the northern parts of the State). A form of recreation of children is *jokali*; for this, a rope is tied to two sides of a tree in such a way that one or two children can sit on a seat made on the rope; then they go on swinging the rope to and fro. There is much enthusiasm for modern games and athletics in the district. The youth in towns usually play football, cricket, hockey, basket-ball, table-tennis, volley-ball and badminton-ball. Recently, a stadium has been constructed in Shimoga city, and sports events like all-India cross country road relay race from Chikmagalur to Shimoga, all-India invitation *kho kho* tournament, State volley-ball championships, Statel-level foot-ball tournament, etc., have been held at Shimoga. Many young sportsmen from the district have represented the State in athletics, basket-ball, *kho-kho*, volley-ball, *kabaddi*, badminton-ball and wrestling. The district has a good tradition of cultivation of the pastime of wrestling also. There are many veteran wrestlers. Several young enthusiastic wrestlers have participated in all-Karnataka and all-India wrestling matches and won laurels. The district has about 25 *garadimanes* (gymnasia) which are producing good musclemen and weight-lifters. Of the indoor games, carom and playing of cards are most popular. Every town has one or more recreation clubs which have facilities for indoor and outdoor games. In addition to these, there are also music, *yakshagana*, dramatic and literary associations which help not only their members but also the public at large to relieve the monotony of life (*see* chapter XV). In recent years, festivals like those of Ganesha and *Dasara* or *Nadahabba*, have assumed added social and cultural importance, programmes of variety entertainments, public lectures and sports events are also organised on those occasions.

The elders, particularly the orthodox ones, some times spend their evenings in listening to *puranas*, *vyakhyanas*, *kirtanas*, *bhajans*, etc. These are mostly religious in character. In some of the villages, an additional attraction is the singing of *lavanis* and folk-tales. At the fairs, it is common for the *dombars* (tumblers by profession) to exhibit their clever acrobatic feats. The strength, skill and agility displayed by them is much admired by spectators. There are many *Dollu-kunita* (drum-dance) parties

in the villages. *Huli-vesha* (tiger-play) is exhibited in the streets during the *Dasara* and *Holi* festivals. Professional dramatic troupes from other parts of the State also camp in the towns and at fairs and provide entertainment. Now more cinema theatres are springing up in towns, and picture-going is becoming increasingly popular. They screen Kannada, Hindi, English, Tamil and Telugu films. The touring talkies go into all the interior parts of the district.

Jatras (fairs)

Men and women, urban and rural alike, are fond of *jatras* or fairs which are held in many parts of the district. These are mostly annual features, organised in honour of a deity of a local temple or a saint, and in many cases, the taking out of the images in a *ratha* with a procession forms an important part. In some places, cattle fairs are also held on these occasions. A large number of *jatras* take place in this district and the more important ones are, however, the following :—

(i) *Bhadravati taluk.*—(1) Narasimhaswamy Jatra (annual) at Bhadravati in about October, (2) Haladamma Jatra (annual) at Bhadravati in about March.

(ii) *Channagiri taluk.*—(1) *Sarigiro Makan* (annual) at Basavapatna in Safar-ka-Mahina, (2) Udumaradi Ranganatha Jatra (annual) at Devarahalli in about March-April, and (3) Siddheshwara Devara Jatra (annual) at Shantisagara, during about February for 5 days.

(iii) *Honnali taluk.*—(1) Narasimhaswamy and Manjunathaswamy Jatras (annual) at Sunkadakatte village in about March for about seven days, (2) Halaswamy car festival and cattle fair (annual) at Rampura village in about February.

(iv) *Hosanagar taluk.*—(1) Ammanghatta Jatra at Kodur for a month about the *Dasara* time, (2) Maramma Jatra (annual) at Masarur for a week in about February, (3) *Vinayaka Rathotsava* at Karagadi (annual) for two days in about April, (4) Lakshminarasimha *Rathotsava* (annual) at Hulikal for two days in about March, (5) Neelakantha *Rathotsava* (annual) at Nagar for two days in about March, (6) Sri Rama festival (annual) at Ramachandrapura on *Ramanavami* day, (7) Marikamba Jatra (annual) at Hosanagar about February for one month, (8) Shambhulinga *Rathotsava* (annual) at Sampekatte for two days in March-April, (9) Mahaganapathi *Kartikotsava* (annual) at Nagar, (10) Mahaganapathi *Kartikotsava* (annual) at Hosanagar, and (11) Padmavatiamma *Rathotsava* (annual) at Humcha in about March.

(v) *Sagar taluk.*—(1) Mahaganapathi car festival (annual) at Sagar on *Chaitra-Shuddha Chowti* for four days, (2) Marikamba Jatra at Sagar once in 3 years for nine days in about April, (3) Rameshwara Jatra (annual) at Keladi on *Phalguna-Shuddha*

Padyami, (4) Aghoreshwara Jatra (annual) at Ikkeri for three days in about March-April, (5) Varadamba Jatra (annual) at Tirtha village for three days during about January, (6) Durgamba Jatra (annual) at Vaddalli (Varadahalli) village for three days in about January, and (7) *Urus* (annual) at Aralikoppa village for one day.

(vi) *Shikaripur taluk.*—(1) Huchcharayaswamy Jatra (annual) at Shikaripur for seven days during about April, (2) Mallikarjunaswamy Jatra and cattle fair (annual) at Togarsi village for one month in about March-April, (3) *Makkan Urus* (annual) at Kotta village for a day, and (4) Syed Shahid Ali Shah *Urus* (annual) at Shiralkoppa for three days.

(vii) *Shimoga taluk.*—(1) Guddekal Siddheshwara car festival and cattle fair organised annually by the City Municipal Council at Shimoga for fifteen days during about January-February, (2) Sangameshwara car festival during about March-April organised by the Shimoga Taluk Development Board at Kudli, (3) Kote-Anjaneya annual festival at Shimoga for three days about March-April, (4) Bheemeshwara Jatra (annual) at Shimoga for one day in about May, (5) Lakshminarayana Jatra (annual) at Shimoga for one day in May, (6) Brahmeshwara Jatra (annual) at Kudli for three days during about October, (7) Rameshwara Jatra (annual) at Kudli for one day in about March, (8) Chintamani-Narasimha Jatra (annual) at Kudli for one day in about November, and (9) Venkataramana Jatra (annual) at Pillangere for one day about July.

(viii) *Sorab Taluk.*—(1) Renukamba Jatra at Chandragutti (annual) for fifteen days during about March-April, (2) Hole-Lingeshwara Jatra and cattle fair (annual) at Bankasana village for one month about January-February, and (3) Jomal Sha *Urus* (annual) at Hirechowti village for three days.

(ix) *Tirthahalli taluk.*—(1) Rameshwara car festival and cattle fair (annual) for fifteen days at Tirthahalli in about December-January, (2) Marikamba Jatra (once in three years) at Kavaledurga for two days, and (3) Marikamba Jatra at Tirthahalli (once in three years) for two days.

CHAPTER IV

AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION *

THE Shimoga district is mainly an agricultural district like its contiguous districts. It is considered a granary of paddy in Karnataka. The three broad natural regions, namely, *malnad*, semi-*malnad* and *maidan* enable the cultivation of different types of crops. The most important crops of the district are paddy and arecanut. This district is also rich in forest and irrigational resources. The total income of the district in 1970-71 was Rs. 8,023.21 lakhs, out of which, income from agriculture, live-stock, forests and fisheries was Rs. 5,901.32 lakhs, forming about 70 per cent of the total income; about 55 24 per cent of the district's income is derived from agriculture alone. (*see* Chapter IX).

Agricultural population

The economy of the district is based primarily on agriculture which is the chief occupation of the people. In 1971, the district had a population of 13,01,485, the rural and urban population being 9,94,172 (76.39 per cent) and 3,07,313 (23.61 per cent) respectively. Of the total population, only 4,16,663 were workers forming its 32.01 per cent. Out of the 4,16,663 workers, 1,60,788 were cultivators forming about 38.59 per cent, 1,32,519 were agricultural labourers forming about 31.80 per cent and 1,23,356 were other workers forming 29.60 per cent. Thus, the number of persons engaged in agriculture was 2,93,307 constituting about 70 per cent of the total number of workers.

Land-owners are the actual tillers in a large majority of cases in the district and tenants form only a small percentage of cultivators. Normally, there is no scarcity of agricultural labour in the district except in *malnad* parts. The taluk-wise figures of cultivators and agricultural labourers according to the 1971 census were as follows :—

---

* Besides agriculture and irrigation, this chapter includes also horticulture, animal husbandry and fisheries.

Taluk		*Total No. of workers*	*No. of cultivators*	*No. of agricultural labourers*	*Percentages for* Column 3 to 2	*Percentages for* Column 4 to 2
Bhadravati	..	61,847	14,267	18,733	23.07	30.29
Channagiri	..	54,372	28,640	18,501	52.69	34.03
Honnali	..	43,970	19,580	17,049	44.53	38.77
Hosanagar	..	24,939	10,363	9,573	41.55	38.39
Sagar	..	42,629	15,246	9,906	35.77	23.24
Shikaripur	..	42,004	19,209	14,121	45.73	33.62
Shimoga	..	69,207	16,148	20,905	23.33	30.21
Sorab	..	38,002	21,021	9,468	55.32	24.91
Tirthahalli	..	39,693	16,306	14,263	41.08	35.93
District Total	..	4,16,663	1,60,788	1,32,519	38.59	31.80

It can be seen from this table that the percentage of agricultural workers (including cultivators and agricultural labourers) to the total number of workers was highest in Channagiri taluk followed by Honnali, Sorab, Hosanagar, Shikaripur and Tirthahalli taluks; this percentage was lowest in the industrially better developed taluks of Bhadravati and Shimoga.

Size of holdings

The size of cultivated holdings may be taken as an index of the size of farm business and consequently the economic position of cultivators. The two factors that determine the size of holdings are the pressure of population on land and the area of cultivable land available. By and large, the sizes of the land-holdings are small. On an average, the extent of land held by a land-holder was about 2.29 hectares. The following table gives the number of holdings according to the size-groups with the extent of lands under each size-group as in 1970-71.—

(*Area in hectares*)

Sl No.	*Hectare wise size-groups*	*No. of holdings* Number	*No. of holdings* Percentage	*Total area* Area	*Total area* Percentage	*Average area per holding*
1	Below 0.5	17,778	12.07	5,521	1.69	0.31
2.	0.5— 1.0	31,559	21.43	23,760	7.28	0.73
3.	1.0— 2.0	44,900	30.50	64,069	19.62	1.43
4.	2.0— 3.0	22,248	15.11	53,243	16.30	2.39
5.	3.0— 4.0	11,093	7.53	37,870	11.59	2.52
6.	4.0— 5.0	6,728	4.57	29,653	9.06	4.41
7.	5.0—10.0	10,028	6.82	66,806	20.45	6.66
8.	10.0—20.0	2,408	1.64	31,359	9.60	13.02
9.	20.0—30.0	336	0.23	7,970	2.44	23.72
10	30.0—40.0	108	0.07	3,671	1.13	33.99
11.	40.0—50.0	27	0.02	1,186	0.36	43.93
12.	50.0 and above	21	0.01	1,497	0.46	71.29
	Total	1,47,234	100.00	3,26,614	100.00	2.29

(*Source* : The World Agricultural Census, 1971).

The statement given above discloses that the largest single extent of land was held by the seventh category (5 to 10 hectares) with an average holding of 6.66 hectares, while the next largest extent pertained to the third category (1 to 2 hectares) with an average holding of 1.43 hectares. But by far the largest number of holdings belonged to the smallest size-groups (upto 3 hectares). The State Agricultural Census Commissioner, Bangalore, has also classified the total number of holdings under different size-groups and the area held by tenure under each such group as in 1971. A table showing details of such classification of holdings is given in the General Appendices.

Consolidation of holdings

In wet-land holdings, the size of land-holdings ranged from less than 0.5 hectare to 25 hectares, whereas that of dry land-holdings varied from one hectare to 50 hectares as in 1971. The size of about sixty per cent of the land-holdings ranges from less than 0.5 hectare to five hectares. Such uneconomical small holdings and fragmentations of lands constitute a serious obstacle to increasing the productivity of the cultivated area. Keeping this in view, the Karnataka Prevention of Fragmentation and Consolidation Act, 1966, was adopted and it is in force since May 1, 1969. It seeks to put a check on all transfers of lands which result in fragments. The holders of such lands cannot dispose them off to any one other than the contiguous holder. The Act also provides for consolidation of the existing fragments of lands so as to form economic holdings.

Land utilisation

The total (provisional) geographical area of the district is 10,548 sq. kms. according to the Survey of India. The area under cultivation as in 1972-73 was 3,259.62 sq. kms. (3,25,962 hectares), *i.e.*, 30.8 per cent of the total geographical area. The subjoined statement gives particulars of land utilisation in the district for the years 1961-62, 1967-68 and 1972-73 :—

(Area in hectares)

Category	1961-62	1967-68	1972-73
Forests ..	1,42,004	1,45,268	2,12,215
Barren and unoultivable lands ..	1,60,032	58,762	34,144
Lands put to non-agricultural use ..	N.A.	92,280	82,158
Cultivable waste ..	49,561	45,373	47,785
Permanent pastures and grazing lands	2,49,644	2,35,727	2,57,139
Lands under miscellaneous tree crops	78,623	78,630	22,049
Current fallows ..	51,705	40,021	[illegible]
Other fallow lands ..	44,290	68,355	88,302
Area sown more than once .	11,167	9,162	N.A.
Total cropped area ..	2,80,529	3,00,814	3,25,962

Note N.A. = Not available. (*Source* : District Statistical Officer, Shimoga)

The taluk-wise break-up of figures relating to land utilisation for the year 1972-73 is given at the end of the chapter.

Fallow and waste lands

The district has got a vast area of fallow lands and also lands which have gone out of cultivation owing to acidity or alkalinity, salinity or water-logging. In order to find out the extent of such fallow and uncultivable waste lands in the district, a survey was conducted by the Department of Agriculture, Karnataka, in 1966-67. It revealed that the extents of such lands under different categories during the year 1966-67 were as given below :—

(Area in hectares)

Taluk		*Salinity*	*Alkalinity*	*Acidity*	*Water logged*	*Waste land*	*Total*
Bhadravati	..	958	985	842	1,670	1,200	5,655
Channagiri	..	..	750	..	541	2,000	3,297
Honnali	..	109	4,098	..	330	820	5,357
Hosanagar	..	..	..	8,000	2,500	25,014	35,514
Sagar	..	..	.	14,300	1,800	16,700	32,800
Shimoga	..	250	1,000	300	150	7,500	9,200
Shikaripur	..	206	191	..	227	24,830	25,454
Sorab	..	..	..	18,000	..	15,150	33,150
Tirthahalli	..	..	..	16,000	..	28,510	44,510
Total	..	1,523	7,030	57,442	7,218	1,21,724	1,94,937

The survey report put the waste and uncultivable lands under four categories, *viz.*, A, B, C, and D. The 'A' category lands were considered suitable for intensive cultivation without special treatments as these lands were level or nearly level, sloping upto 1.5 per cent, having good soil depth, not subjected to erosion, well drained with moderate soil permeability with a capacity to produce an average yield with usual cultivation practices. The lands under 'B' category were stated to be suitable for moderate and limited cultivation with a treatment of soil and by following moisture conservation methods. These lands may be level or nearly level. They may have eight per cent slope even with good soil depth, subjected to slight soil erosion and with moderate and slow soil permeability, having a soil depth of six inches. For the soil having a slope of more than eight per cent upto 15 per cent, the depth of the soil should be more. The hilly slopes suitable for plantation crops might be also grouped under 'B'. The 'C' category lands were not found suited for the cultivation of food crops, as they have steep slopes with a rough and rugged surface, highly eroded with gully development with slow or rapid permeability. Such lands could be utilised for afforestation and wild life. The lands coming under the 'D' category were not found useful for cultivation, but the need to cover them with permanent vegetation was stressed. Their soil being shallow

and very severely eroded with very slow or rapid permeability, it was found to be uneconomical for reclamation. These lands were considered good for producing grasses and for using as pasture lands with restrictive use and wise management. The Department of Agriculture has recommended the following measures for bringing the various categories of lands under cultivation: Clearance and contour cultivation, strip-cropping rotation, etc., for category 'A'; contour-bunding with outlets and terracing either level, ridge or bench, for category 'B'; trenching, gully-plugging and afforestation for category 'C'; and enclosure, furrowing, compartmental or rotational grazing and reseeding for category 'D'. The progress of work of reclamation since inception of the scheme (1966-67) upto 1973-74 was 679.19 hectares of waste land and 257.09 hectares of alkaline land with a subsidy of Rs. 57,425, and 870.60 hectares of waste land and 200.33 hectares of alkaline land without any subsidy. The subsidy is 25 per cent of the estimated cost limiting it to Rs. 50 per acre and this is allowed upto a maximum of five acres in individual cases. Soil-amelioration work is also in progress since 1968-69 in the district. For correcting the soil pH, gypsum and lime are used in the demonstration blocks of 50 acres and 100 acres free of cost, in addition to the supply of lime and gypsum at 50 per cent and 25 per cent subsidised cost, respectively.

Reconditioning of land

A special scheme for reconditioning of lands under the Bhadra Irrigation Project which covers the Bhadravati, Channagiri, Honnali and Shimoga taluks, is being implemented since 1966, with the following works: (1) Field survey and planning for contour border strip-irrigation, (2) execution of work according to the survey and plan for contour border strip-irrigation, (3) development of area for irrigation by cultivators as per technical guidance, (4) adoption of drainage, (5) localisation of crops, (6) intensive agricultural practices, (7) supply of improved implements suited to irrigation conditions, (8) educating the farmers by organising field days, training programmes, extension meetings, supply of literature on irrigation practices, importance of growing light-irrigated crops except in low-lying areas, follow-up of rotations, economic use of water, use of green manure crop, maintenance of soil fertility status, soil tests, follow-up of soil test results, etc; (9) to conduct demonstrations on contour border strip-irrigation methods; (10) hill-field demonstrations; (11) on use of new high yielding varieties; (12) providing incentives to farmers, (13) drainage demonstrations by using open drains, tile drains, underground drains, etc; and (14) use of soil ameliorants like gypsum, etc.

Soils

It is of interest to note that various types of soils are found in this district. The soil-forming rocks of Shimoga district are laterites, schists, granites and gneisses. As they are varied, the

soils are also different according to the climate of the particular areas.

Bhadravati taluk: The soil in this taluk is red loamy; 55 per cent of the soil in the taluk is acidic and 44 per cent neutral, while one per cent is water-logged and saline. Even the one per cent salinity under wet conditions is found to be detrimental to the crops and even to the germination of seeds. In dry lands, the nitrogen level is normal, whereas it is deficit in wet lands, potash being normal and phosphorus being highly deficient in both wet and dry lands.

Channagiri taluk: The richest black cotton soil is found to the north-west of Shantisagara. Sandy soil is found to the north-west of the taluk. In the southern portion of the taluk, red and black cotton soils are found. About 16 per cent of the soils in this taluk are acidic, 75 per cent being neutral and nine per cent being water-logged and saline or alkaline. The salinity is three per cent in dry lands and 23 per cent in wet lands.

Honnali taluk: The soils in this taluk are loamy, sandy loam, sandy red and red admixture with sand, and medium black cotton soils. About 20 per cent of the soils of this taluk are acidic, 63 per cent being neutral and 17 per cent being water-logged and saline or alkaline. The alkalinity or salinity is five per cent in dry lands and six per cent in wet lands. Soils, both dry and wet, are deficient in nitrogen, highly deficient in phosphorus and normal in potash.

Hosanagar taluk: The soils of this taluk are lateritic which are acidic and deficit in calcium and other major plant nutrients. In general, they appear to be pulverised laterite mixed with sand. About 76 per cent of the soils are acidic and the rest are neutral. The nitrogen and potash contents are satisfactory, but phosphorus content is deficient.

Sagar taluk: The soils are lateritic in origin which is reddish throughout except in garden and wet lands lying in low valleys. The soils in low valleys are soft and sandy, whereas in other parts, they are hard and rocky and not fertile. About 94 per cent of the soils are acidic and only six per cent are normal, nitrogen and potash contents being more with a very low content of phosphorus in all the types of lands.

Sorab taluk: Soils are lateritic and red loamy in the taluk. About 75 per cent of the soils are acidic, 25 per cent being neutral. Nitrogen content is high and potash content is low, phosphorus content being very low.

Shikaripur taluk: This taluk consists of *malnad* and semi-*malnad* areas containing soils of lateritic origin and red loam with

a lot of sand. About 63 per cent of the soils are acidic and 34 per cent are normal, the remaining three per cent being water-logged and saline. In dry lands, the nitrogen content is more and in wet lands, it is normal. Potash content is high, phosphorus being highly deficient in both wet and dry lands.

Shimoga taluk: The soils of Shimoga taluk, which comprises *malnad* and semi-*malnad* parts, are composed of laterite and red loam. The soils of the taluk may be broadly classified as black loamy, red-sandy and red-lateritic soils. About 61 per cent of the soils are acidic, 36 per cent neutral and three per cent are water-logged and saline, salinity being about one per cent in dry lands and two per cent in wet lands. Dry land soils are deficient in nitrogen and the wet land soils are normal. In potash content, both dry and wet lands are normal, phosphorus being highly deficient.

Tirthahalli taluk: This is a completely *malnad* taluk and its soil is more of lateritic origin on the covered hills and rich red sedimentary one with forest loam in the jungles. About 93 per cent of the soils are acidic, the remaining seven per cent being normal. The nitrogen content is high, potash being medium and phosphorus very low.

IRRIGATION

As the district comprises three broad natural regions, the sources of irrigation vary. There are five important rivers, a number of streams, tanks and wells in the district, which are utilised for irrigational purposes. There is an assured supply of water, particularly for the main season crops, which has enabled the district to become a granary of Karnataka. According to the figures of 1972-73 made available by the State Bureau of Economics and Statistics, the district, with an area of 58,429 hectares under government canals, ranked third in the State in this respect, the first and second being Raichur and Mandya districts respectively. With 61,619 hectares under tanks, the district occupied the first place in this respect in the State, the second being Dharwar district. An extent of 2,762 hectares was under wells and 4,140 hectares under other sources in the district, the total area under all sources being 1,26,950 hetacres, ranking first in the State, the second being Raichur district.

Canal irrigation

Canal irrigation in the district is from rivers and streams. The taluk-wise extent of lands irrigated by canals, as in 1972-73, was 19,484 hectares in Bhadravati, 12,616 hectares in Channagiri, 8,903 hectares in Honnali, 8,939 hectares in Shikaripur and 8,487 hectares in Shimoga, and there is no canal irrigation in Hosanagar, Sagar, Sorab and Tirthahalli taluks. Anicuts and

reservoirs have been constructed for irrigation and for generating electricity. The more important among them are dealt with below.

Tunga anicut

The Tunga anicut is constructed near Sakrebylu (Gajanur) across the river Tunga. At the anicut site, the average river-bed level is 571.89 metres. Several investigations were made for examining the possibilities of harnessing the waters of this river. The construction of a reservoir at the present site was estimated to cause submersion of valuable lands to a large extent and hence, instead, an anicut was constructed. The construction of the anicut at the present site involved submersion of a very limited stretch of land, due to its special configuration. The project provides for the utilisation of as much of water as could be utilised under the limitations of its commanded area, the rest of the water being allowed to flow in the river to the Tungabhadra Dam near Hospet in Bellary district. The main object of the construction of this anicut was to supply water to the dry areas of Honnali and Shimoga taluks. The catchment area of this river at this site is 2,240.35 sq. kms. and the rainfall varies from 83.82 cms. in Shimoga to 802.64 cms. in Agumbe. In 1924, when there were unprecedented floods in the district, the maximum flood discharge was 2,32,000 cusecs. Taking this as the guideline, a maximum discharge of 2,60,000 cusecs has been provided for in this project. The project consisted of an overflow dam of a height of 12.58 metres with high coefficient weir for a length of 305 metres with crest at R.L. 584.46 metres above the mean sea-level and broad-crested weir for a length of 48.8 metres. The spillage height was designed for 4.19 metres to allow a flood discharge of 2,60,000 cusecs. An upturned bucket of 3.05 metres in diameter constructed of stone masonry arch work provided on the rear side of the Ogee weir serves to throw out the falling jet away from the dam foundations, thereby preventing scour and retrogression at the foundation of the anicut.

The top of the anicut is parabolic for a length of 305 metres and the remaining length is broad-crested weir. The special advantages of this over the trapezoidal section in vogue are that the improved design gives greater discharge for a given depth of flow over the crest of the weir and eliminates costly protective works in the river below, and incidentally, provides a magnificent sight. The anicut is a composite dam consisting of 360 metres of a masonry wall and 176.9 metres of an earthen embankment, the height of which is 18.3 metres from the foundation level and 6.1 metres above the anicut crest. Three scouring sluices of 25.4 cms. by 38.1 cms. at the river-bed are provided at the left end of the Ogee weir. Beyond the scouring sluices, the masonry anicut and the earthen embankment are connected by suitable wing walls. Five vents of 25.4 cms. by 15.24 cms. with cill at R.L. 1916 are provided for the left-bank head sluice, while there

are three vents of 25.4 cms. by 10.16 cms. with cill at R.L. 1912 for the right-bank head sluice.

Left-Bank Channel: The head regulator with shutters is constructed at the left of the anicut for regulating and supplying water to the left-bank channel which takes off towards Honnali and the length of which is about 101.4 kms. The channel passes through Shimoga, Holealur, Chilur, Govinakovi and Honnali and terminates at Marehalla at a distance of about three kms. beyond Honnali. The straight distance from beginning to end of the channel is about 51.5 kms. and the winding contour length is about 101.4 kms. irrigating 6,682.5 hectares in Shimoga and Honnali taluks. The bed width of the channel is 10.07 metres and the full supply depth is 1.83 metres. The channel is taken in a deep saddle-cut of 15.25 metres for a length of about 488 metres near Shimoga town and hence a tunnel is provided for this channel for a length of 472.75 metres, which is of horse-shoe type and designed for a discharge of 480 cusecs of water.

There are nine aqueducts, *viz.*, Kanchihalla, Janchehalla, Kanehalla, Mohrihalla, Kuruvahalla, Ganganakote-tank-valley-halla, Hirehalla, Basavanahalla and Harlahallihalla. The Hirehalla aqueduct is the biggest one built across the Sowlanga waste weir valley. At every mile, a sluice is provided to let out water from the main canal to the distributaries for irrigation. The distributary channel is aligned to run on the highest possible contour. Relieving weirs are constructed at all minor valleys in order to relieve catchment discharges as and when they are let into the channel. The channels run mostly in cuttings and embankments, and masonry walls are provided at all places where there are valley gaps and cuttings. There are eight cuts of 9.15 metres to 12.2 metres deep on the left-bank channel.

Right-Bank Channel: The right-bank channel takes off from the right-bank head regulator. Its length is 58.1 kms. and the discharging capacity is 185 cusecs, with a full supply depth of four feet. The area benefited under this channel is 2,025 hectares. There are two aqueducts at Kuskurhalla and Santhe-Kadur valley.

The gross commanded area is 19,075.5 hectares, the irrigated area being 8,707.5 hectares. The crops grown under this anicut are sugarcane and paddy in an area of 2,025 hectares and 6,682.05 hectares respectively. The total revised cost of the project was Rs 320 lakhs. The potential created and the area developed under the project for the years 1960-61, 1965-66, 1970-71 and 1971-72 were as follows :—

(*Area in hectares*)

Year		*Potential created*	*Area developed*
1960-61	..	7,877.25	6,784.56
1965-66	..	8,707.50	8,315.87
1970-71	..	8,707.50	8,681.58
1971-72	..	8,707.50	8,109.51

Owing to the construction of this anicut, four villages were submerged affecting 61 families who were rehabilitated at Sakrebylu and Halalakkavalli. The extent of lands submerged was 1,339.44 hectares.

Bhadra Reservoir Project

The Bhadra Reservoir Project is located at Lakkavalli in Chikmagalur district, but the left bank of the dam is situated in the Bhadravati taluk of Shimoga district. The idea of constructing a large reservoir across the Bhadra river for providing irrigation facilities to the dry areas of Shimoga and Chitradurga districts was thought of, first as early as in 1850 and many alternative proposals were also considered. Detailed investigations were taken up in 1927, and by 1939, a comprehensive scheme for the development of both power and irrigation from the Bhadra river was prepared.

In 1947, the work of the project was started and it was originally proposed to complete it in ten years, but it had to be carried on upto 1972. The left-half portion of the masonry dam is in the Bhadravati taluk of this district. The left bank power house and left-bank channel are also in the same taluk. The total catchment area of the project is 1968.4 sq. kms. Out of which 2 85 sq. kms or 285 hectares are in the Bhadravati taluk. The right-bank channel also provides irrigation in this district. As in 1974, the total area irrigated under this project was 98,870 13 hectares, out of which an extent of 40,446.14 hectares was in Shimoga district. The taluk-wise details of the area irrigated under each channel is given below :

(*Area in hectares*)

Name of channel	*Bhadravati*	*Channagiri*	*Honnali*	*Shimoga*
Bhadra Reservoir Left-Bank Channel	2,517.08	.	..	4,519.40
Bhadra Reservoir Right-Bank Channel upto mile 42.	10,139.58	..	..	..
Bhadra Reservoir Right Bank Channel from 43rd mile to 49th mile.	348.3	744.39	-	..
Anaveri	1,127.52	..	5,007.01	..
Malebennur	..	4,514 54	3,669.71	..
Davanagere	..	7,831 08	27.54	.
Total ..	14,132.46	13,090.00	8,704.26	4,519.40

The extents under different crops in Shimoga district irrigated by the project were sugarcane 11,614.19 hectares, paddy 14,601.06 hectares, gardens 7,439.00 hectares and semi-dry 6,791.85 hectares. A tunnel has been constructed in the Ubrani range of hills at the 51st mile of the right-bank channel, at a cost of Rs. 2,38,000, the length of the tunnel being 4,296.84 metres from the intake to the exit. An aqueduct is also constructed over the bunds of the Shantisagara (Sulekere) tank.

Anjanapura Reservoir

The Anjanapura Reservoir was constructed across the Kumudvati river near Anjanapura in Shikaripur taluk. It was started in 1928 and was completed in 1936. The bund is of earthen embankment with a length of 1,525 mts. and the top width is 6 mts. to 7.29 mts., top level of bund being 47 mts. in height. The waste weir is of sloping-apron type with a clear length of 240.5 mts. with a spillage of 1.21 mts. The water-spread area is 673.9 hectares. The maximum depth of water is 17.63 mts., the mean depth of water being 10.03 mts. There are two main sluices, one on the left bank and another on the right bank. The right-bank channel, which is 46.7 kms. in length, runs in Shikaripur taluk, while the left-bank channel, which also runs in the same taluk is only 13.70 kms. in length. The area commanded by this reservoir is 7,169 hectares.

Ambligola Reservoir

The Ambligola Reservoir is constructed across the Salurhalla, a tributary of the Kumudvati river, and is situated near Ambligola at a distance of 1.6 kms. from the village on Shikaripur-Anandapuram road. The bund is of an earthen embankment with a length of 80.5 mts. The water-spread area is 445.5 hectares. There are two sluice channels, the right and the left. The length of the left-bank channel is 37 kms. and that of the right-bank channel is 5.6 kms. The area commanded by this reservoir is 772.74 hectares.

Anicut near Gondi

An anicut near Gondi across the river Bhadra was constructed in the year 1923. As at present, the catchment area of this anicut is intercepted by the Bhadra Reservoir. The anicut commands an area of 4,748 hectares with two channels, the right-bank channel running to a length of 73.6 kms., the left-bank channel being 16.1 kms. long. The total cost of the construction of the anicut was Rs. 16 lakhs.

Tanks

The district has a large number of tanks. In 1927, there were 566 major tanks and 7,231 minor tanks, in all 7,797. Since then, the definitions of major and minor tanks have been changed. Whereas, formerly, a tank, which fetched a revenue of Rs. 300 and above, was called a major tank, now a major tank means that one which fetches a revenue of Rs. 500 and above. The other tanks are called minor ones. In 1972, there were 144 such major tanks and 5,646 minor tanks maintained by the Public Works Depart-

ment, and in addition, there were 3,138 tanks having an *atchkat* of less than ten acres each, which were maintained by the Taluk Development Boards in the district. This meant a grand total of 8,928 tanks. Some other tanks were submerged in the reservoirs constructed in the district in recent years. The taluk-wise number of tanks as in 1972 was as follows :—

Sl. No.	Taluk		Tanks maintained by the Public Works Department		Tanks maintained by Taluk Development Boards
			Major	Minor	
1.	Bhadravati	..	1	136	162
2.	Channagiri	..	29	131	43
3.	Honnali	..	12	87	9
4.	Hosanagar	..	..	804	378
5.	Sagar	..	..	723	225
6.	Shikaripur	..	..	947	327
7.	Shimoga	..	58	486	203
8.	Sorab	..	..	1,116	1,181
9	Tirthahalli	..	44	1,217	610
	Total	..	144	5,646	3,138

Shantisagara tank

The Shantisagara tank, which was formerly called the Sulekere tank, situated in the Channagiri taluk, is one of the largest and oldest tanks in Karnataka. It was constructed in about 11th or 12th century A.D. across the Hirehalla and Soppinaballa (streams). The maximum circumference of water-spread of the tank is 103.65 kms. and its *atchkat* is 1,792.53 hectares. There are two channels taking off from this tank, namely, Sidda-Nala and Basavana-Nala.

Madagada Kere

The Madaga tank built across the Kumudvati river is another old tank of the district and is situated about 11.3 kms. from Shikaripur, at the border of the Shimoga and Dharwar districts. This was built during the Vijayanagara times. The sluices of this tank were bulit on the same principle as other old local sluices, and a rectangular masonry channel through the dam was closed with a perforated stone fitted with a wooden stopper. But as the sluices of this tank had to be in proportion to the size of the lake, the supports were formed of single stones weighing about twenty tons each. This is considered an amazing feat of those days and many people visit the place to see this. The tank was restored in 1889-90 by closing a breach and construction of a drain outlet and left-bank and right-bank canals which facilitated irrigation.

The catchment area of this tank is about 1,398.7 hectares and the area of the water-spread is about 195.21 hectares with a water-holding capacity of 54.63 m.cft. (about 1.577 m.cmts.),

The earthen dam is 563.8 metres in length with a maximum height of 43.9 metres having upstream slopes of 2½:1 and downstream slopes of 2:1. She top width of the dam ranges from 121.9 metres to 182.9 metres and that of the base varies from 243.8 metres to 365.9 metres. The waters of this tank are utilised entirely for areas in Dharwar district (*see* also Dharwar District Gazetteer, 1959, pp. 831-34).

Lift irrigation

Two lift irrigation schemes were completed in 1969, one at Shakunavalli and other at Kachavi in Sorab taluk, at a cost of Rs. 24,000 and Rs. 96,000 respectively. It is interesting to note that these two irrigation works are run on co-operative basis with the assistance of Government officers. Two Lift Irrigation Co-operative Societies were formed at Shakunavalli and Kachavi and registered on 30th June 1970. At present, their managing committee consists of the Executive Engineer, Sagar Division, Sagar, (Chairman), the Tahsildar of Sorab taluk (Member-Secretary), Assistant Registrar of Co-operative Societies, Sagar, Assistant Director of Agriculture, Sagar, and two non-officials elected by the members of the Co-operative Society (members). The lift irrigation at Shakunavalli is located on the left bank of the Varada river near Tuilkoppa and it is benefiting the villages of Shakunavalli and Tuilkoppa to the extent of 109.75 hectares and 52.25 hectares respectively. The lift irrigation at Kachavi is located on the left bank of the Varada river near Kachavi and the area benefited is about 81 hectares.

Irrigation wells

Though surface irrigation is the major source of irrigation in the district, ground water is also tapped to a considerable extent for the purpose. The number of irrigation wells in 1968-69 was 2,605, irrigating an area of 2,084 hectares and by 1971-72, the number had gone upto 2,891 irrigating an area of 2,526 hectares. The taluk-wise number of wells and the area irrigated in 1968-69 and 1971-72 were as follows: —

Sl. No.	Taluk		No. of wells in		Area irrigated (in hectares)	
			1968-69	1971-72	1968-69	1971-72
1.	Bhadravati	..	115	270	140	79
2.	Channagiri	..	446	1,539	517	576
3	Honnali	..	588	240	377	510
4.	Hosanagar	..	23	67	23	16
5.	Sagar	..	92	93	113	113
6.	Shikaripur	..	415	223	153	516
7.	Shimoga	..	471	298	463	348
8.	Sorab	..	432	138	237	350
9.	Tirthahalli	..	23	23	11	18
	Total	..	2,605	2,891	2,034	2,526

The number of irrigation wells constructed according to the sources of finance as in 1968-69 was 1,471 by private sources, 255 by liberalised loan scheme, 582 by land development banks, 131 by local development works and community development funds, 18 by *taccavi* loans, 14 by co-operative societies and 194 by other sources. The number of irrigation wells according to the year of construction was 1,154 prior to 1960, 49 in 1960, 46 in 1961, 79 in 1962, 104 in 1963, 174 in 1964, 143 in 1965, 137 in 1966 and 232 in 1967. The number of wells fitted with different water-lifting devices in 1969 was 572 by manual labour, 192 by *kapile*, 17 by Persian wheel, 275 by oil engine pumpset and 529 by electric pumpset. In 1972, the taluk-wise number of electric pumpsets was 69 in Bhadravati, 1,547 in Channagiri, 268 in Honnali, 50 in Hosanagar, 78 in Sagar, 43 in Shikaripur, 183 in Shimoga, 72 in Sorab and 242 in Tirthahalli taluks, the district total being 2,552. The number of diesel pumpsets during the same year was 28 in Bhadravati, 35 in Channagiri, 48 in Honnali, 16 in Hosanagar, 17 in Sagar, 32 in Shikaripur, 97 in Shimoga, 11 in Sorab and 55 in Tirthahalli taluk, the total for the district being 330. The State Land Development Bank issued loans for sinking wells in Shimoga district to the tune of Rs. 8,19,287 in 1965-66, Rs. 9,93,029 in 1966-67, Rs. 19,78,823 in 1967-68 and Rs. 7,78,685 in 1968-69.

Sprinkler Irrigation

There is a sprinkler irrigation system working since 1966 in the farm attached to the Tunga Vidyapeetha at Gajanur. Its equipment was gifted by the Danish Volunteer Service. An area of 24.3 hectares is irrigated by this sprinkler system and the crops grown are sugarcane, maize, ragi and paddy.

In addition to the above irrigation sources, there are also natural springs in Sagar, Hosanagar and Tirthahalli taluks. A small area of lands is irrigated by this source by putting *bhandaras* across the flow of the stream.

Opening of canals, bunding-up of the flow of water and diverting of the water and cutting open the channel unauthorisedly to feed water to lands are offences under the Irrigation Act of 1965. There are gangmen or *Sowdies* who are in charge of maintenance of the channels and distributaries and they regulate the supply of water as per the requirement in the *atchkat*.

Famines

The Shimoga district is well favoured by nature and there had been a few failures of yearly rains. The chances of a serious famine in the *malnad* parts are rare. The famine conditions in the neighbouring *maidan* parts had a tendency to boost the prices of foodgrains in the district. Even the very severe famine of 1876 which affected the dry districts of the State did not have much effect on this district. Rains failed in some villages of Shikaripur taluk in 1961-62, 1964-65 and 1965-66. The crops failed due to paucity of rains in 45 villages in 1968-69 and 47 villages in

1970-71 in Shimoga taluk. In 1964-65, 137 villages of Honnali taluk suffered on account of low rainfall. In all the above-mentioned cases, remissions or suspensions of the land revenue were granted depending upon the percentages of crop-yields under the Karnataka Land Revenue Act and Rules.

Floods

The district had faced calamities on account of floods in some of the rivers and streams. The worst and most disastrous floods experienced in recent times were in 1924, when Shimoga town and fifteen important villages on the banks of the Tunga and the Bhadra rivers were inundated and suffered badly; 735 houses in Shimoga town were under water, out of which 250 houses collapsed. The total number of houses which collapsed in the district was estimated at about 1,000. About 3,240 hectares of land were damaged and some portions were entirely washed away. Relief measures were undertaken to help the homeless and the destitutes. No lives were lost and much of the property that would have been otherwise lost was saved. A Central Flood Relief Committee was organised with the Yuvaraja of Mysore as the Chairman and the then Maharaja of Mysore donated Rs. 15,000 from his privy purse. The Servants of India Society collected subscriptions and materially helped in affording relief.

In 1956, there were floods in Channagiri taluk due to heavy overflow of water from some tanks and *hallas*. About 45 head of cattle and crops to an extent of 227 hectares were lost. The relief measures consisted of gratuitous relief to sufferers amounting to Rs. 1,375, interest free loans to the tune of Rs. 59,375, lift-irrigation loans to the extent of Rs. 9,150 and *taccavi* loans amounting to Rs. 16,500. In July 1959, there were heavy floods in the Tunga river in the taluks of Tirthahalli and Shimoga. As a result of this, communications between Tirthahalli and Shimoga were disrupted. A traffic of messages was, however, maintained by inserting a wireless station at Tirthahalli for receiving advance warnings of the rising floods. Hundreds of families had to be taken away to places of safety. There was considerable damage to properties.

The floods of 1961 in the Varada river in Sagar taluk were severe. Crops in an area of about 1,049.75 hectares worth Rs. 3,36,030 and 38 head of cattle were lost, and two houses were washed away. The relief measures provided were distribution of gratuitous relief amounting to about Rs. 15,352, interest-free loans to the tune of Rs. 52,800 and 40 *pallas* of seed paddy. In Shikaripur taluk, the Gowrihalla was also in spate and crops in an area of about 405 hectares along with a few huts and houses were lost. Interest-free loans of Rs. 99,600 were distributed to the sufferers as a relief measure. There were floods in 1961 due to the overflow of some *hallas* and tanks in Channagiri taluk where crops were

lost in an area of 167.06 hectares. Gratuitous relief to the tune of Rs. 20,695 and lift-irrigation loans of Rs. 16,375 were given to the sufferers. During 1973-74, there were floods in Hosanagar taluk. Crops suffered in an area of 227.81 hectares, to the extent of Rs. 1,15,757. But the farmers, after the recession of floods, levelled the lands and seeds were sown. This helped to minimise the losses.

Cropping pattern and rotation

Because of the variety of soils and climate of the district, the cropping pattern differs from area to area. In those parts, which were provided with large-scale irrigation facilities in recent years from the Tunga and the Bhadra rivers, the cropping pattern has undergone a change from dry to wet cultivation and there is also rotation of crops. The farmers of these irrigated areas are more inclined to grow paddy than other dry-*cum*-wet crops. The lands, on which previously ragi and jowar were being grown, have been now converted into paddy fields. In recent years, after the price of sugarcane was enhanced, the area under sugarcane in rotation with paddy has increased, and now hardly any other commercial crop is being grown in such areas. The taluk-wise particulars of the cropping pattern are given below :—

Taluk	*Season*		
	Kharif	*Rabi*	*Summer*
BHADRAVATI :			
Dry	Paddy	Fallow	Fallow
	Jowar	do	do
	Groundnut	Rabi Jowar	.
	do	Cotton	.
	Chillies	do	.
	Groundnut	Pulses	Fallow
	Ragi	Fallow	Fallow
	Hybrid jowar	Ratoon or Fallow	do
	Sea Island Cotton	..	do
Irrigated	Paddy	Fallow	Paddy
	do	do	Ragi
	do	do	Groundnut
	do	do	Jowar
	do	Pulses	Fallow
	Sea Island Cotton	..	do
	Paddy	..	Sugarcane
CHANNAGIRI :			
Dry	Jowar	Ratoon jowar	..
	Paddy	Pulses	.
	Groundnut	Rabi jowar	..
	do	Pulses	..
	Chillies and Cotton	..	..
	Chillies and Cotton	..	Fallow

Taluk	Season		
	Kharif	Rabi	Summer
Channagiri	Paddy	Pulses	..
Dry	Paddy	Fallow	..
	Ragi	Fallow	..
	Tobacco (Virginia)	do	Fallow and followed by groundnut or jowar or ragi or cotton
	Groundnut is grown with cotton as two rows or one row of groundnut with one row of cotton, chillies and cotton followed by millets or cereals.		
Irrigated	Paddy	Pulses	Fallow
	Paddy	Fallow	Paddy
	Paddy	do	Groundnut
	do	do	Hybrid jowar
	do	do	Ragi
	Hybrid jowar	Ratoon	Groundnut
	Ragi	Wheat	do
	Groundnut	do	..
	Paddy after Sugarcane.	..	..
HONNALI :			
Dry	Jowar	..	Fallow
	Hybrid jowar	Ratoon	do
	do	Fallow	do
	Groundnut	Rabi jowar	do
	do	Pulses	do
	do	Wheat	do
	Tobacco (Virginia) and is followed by groundnut or chillies or cotton or hybrid jowar		
	Ragi	Fallow	Fallow
	Chillies and cotton followed by millets like save or navane or hybrid jowar or ragi or groundnut.		
Irrigated	Hybrid jowar	Fallow	Groundnut
	do	Ratoon	do
	Ragi	Fallow	do
	Paddy	do	do
	do	do	Ragi
	do	do	Hybrid jowar
	do	do	Paddy
HOSANAGAR :			
Dry	Paddy	Fallow	Fallow
	Paddy and followed by paddy	Pulses	do
	Fallow	Pulses	do

Taluk	*Season*		
	Kharif	*Rabi*	*Summer*
Irrigated	Paddy followed by sugarcane	Fallow	Paddy
SAGAR :	Same as in Hosanagar taluk		
SHIKARIPUR :			
Dry	Paddy	Fallow	Fallow
	Paddy	Pulses	do
	Ragi	Fallow	do
	Fallow	Pulses	do
	Chillies and cotton followed by ragi or groundnut or hybrid jowar		
	Sea Island Cotton	..	Fallow
Irrigated	Paddy and followed by sugarcane or ginger	Fallow	Paddy
SHIMOGA :			
Dry	Paddy	Fallow	Fallow
	do	Pulses	do
	Fallow	Pulses	do
	Tobacco (Virginia) followed by pulses or ragi or hybrid jowar or chillies or groundnut or Sea Island Cotton	Fallow	do
	Ragi	Fallow	Fallow
	Hybrid jowar	Fallow or ratoon.	do
	Chillies and cotton followed by groundnut or ragi or hybrid jowar		
Irrigated	Paddy followed by sugarcane	Fallow	Paddy
	Paddy	Fallow	Ragi
	do	do	Hybrid jowar
	do	do	Groundnut
SORAB :			
Dry	Paddy followed by paddy	Fallow	Fallow
	Fallow	Pulses	Fallow
	Sea Island cotton followed by pulses or paddy	..	do
	Chillies	Pulses	Fallow
Irrigated	Paddy followed by sugarcane	Fallow	Paddy
TIRTHAHALLI :	Same as in Hosanagar and Sagar taluks.		

The percentages of extents of lands under various crops in the district as in the year 1973-74 are given below :

Crop	Percentage of extent	Crop	Percentage of extent
Paddy	54.02	Vegetables	0.30
Other cereals	22.02	Other food crops	0.61
Pulses	7.87	Chillies	3.20
Sugarcane	1.49	Oilseeds	4.89
Banana	0.32	Arecanut	2.20
Other fruits	0.28	Other non-food crops	2.80
		Total	100.00

The extents of area under different crops in the district were as given hereunder in 1973-74 :—

Crop	Area in hectares	Crop	Area in hectares
Paddy	1,47,681	Bengal gram	1,615
Ragi	36,385	Tur	3,285
Jowar	23,231	Horse-gram	14,388
Maize	1,100	Green gram	1,431
Wheat	126	Black gram	595
Chillies	13,459	Avare	1,281
Other cereals and millets	23,465	Castor	861
Groundnut	7,600	Linseed	26
Sugarcane	6,380	Sesamum	912
Laxmi and other cottons	8,675	Mustard	59
Sea Island Cotton	946	Niger	356
		Safflower	34

Cropping seasons

The cropping seasons in the district are *kharif*, *rabi* and summer as in the case of various other parts of the State. The *kharif* and summer seasons are the predominant ones and the *rabi* season is a minor one. The cropping seasons are mostly based on the availability of water through rainfall or irrigation, climatic conditions, etc. The average rainfall of the district is 1,384.3 mms. It is highest in Tirthahalli taluk with 2,807 mms. and it is lowest, *i.e.*, 399.1 mms. in Honnali taluk.

Paddy

In 1973. the taluk-wise area in hectares under paddy was : Bhadravati 16,976 ; Channagiri 10,543 ; Honnali 10,401 ; Hosanagar 13,394 ; Sagar 16,113 ; Shikaripur 20,359 ; Shimoga 16,983 ; Sorab 25,875 and Tirthahalli 17,037, the total area for the district being 1,47,681 hectares. With this, the district ranked first among the districts of the State in so far as paddy was concerned. It is grown under rainfed and irrigated conditions both in *kharif* and summer seasons. The rainfed crop is generally sown direct and the irrigated crop is transplanted. The seed rate is from 65 to 90

kgs. per hectare. Seeds are sown from May to June for rainfed crop and from July to August for irrigated crop and from December to February for summer crop. The yield is 1½ to 2½ tonnes per hectare for rainfed crop, 2½ to 3 tonnes for irrigated crop and 4 to 4½ tonnes for summer crop. It is of interest to note that the old Mysore Gazetteer, Volume V, pp. 211-212 (published in 1930) has recorded that there were more than 60 varieties of paddy grown in the district in those days. Most of these were subsequently replaced by high-yielding varieties. The varieties grown as at present are S.R. 26 B, Jaya, I.R. 8, I.R. 20, Madhu, S. 705, S. 712, S. 701, S. 317, CH. 45, M-161, S. 749, S. 1092, CH. 2, A-200, P.T.B. selections, and local varieties.

Ragi

The next crop covering a large extent of the sown area in the district is ragi. The Channagiri and Honnali taluks ranked first and second in the district in respect of area under ragi with 10,370 hectares and 7,545 hectares respectively, as in 1973-74. The extents of area in hectares under ragi during the year in the other taluks were: Shimoga 3,853, Shikaripur 2,874, Bhadravati 2,522, Hosanagar 124, Sorab 15, Tirthahalli 14 and Sagar 2. Sometimes, it is also grown as a rainfed or irrigated crop, the irrigated crop being grown in summer. The cultivation processes consist of ploughing once, harrowing twice and clod-crushing twice and sometimes transplantation of seedlings. The varieties grown are Poorna, Annapoorna, E.S. 11, H. 22 and Kaveri. The yield of rainfed crops is one tonne in case of sown crop, 1.5 tonnes in case of transplanted and 2 to 2.5 tonnes per hectare in case of irrigated crop.

Jowar

The area under jowar in the district in 1973 was 23,231 hectares, Channagiri taluk standing first with an extent of 12,078 hectares and Honnali taluk taking the next place. The hybrid jowar CSH-1 is grown during the *kharif* season under rainfed conditions. The other varieties grown during *kharif* are Fulgar white, Fulgar yellow, Nandyal, D-340 and Kesari. During *rabi* season, M. 35 1, Mugati, local Yanigar or Bilijola are grown. One or two ploughings are given and 15 to 20 cartloads of farmyard manure per hectare are added, and sowing is done at a distance of eighteen inches. The crop comes to harvest in about 3½ months in case of hybrid jowar, 4 to 4½ months in respect of Kesari and 5½ months in respect of other varieties.

Other cereals and millets

The other cereals and millets grown in the district had a total extent of 26,781 hectares in 1973-74, out of which maize had an extent of 1,190 hectares and wheat 126 hectares only, in the district. The varieties of wheat grown are mostly Mexican varieties like Saffedlarma, Chotelarma, U.P. 301 under irrigated conditions. In respect of rainfed conditions Kalyan Sona, Amrut and Kenaphad, Bijga-yellow are grown in a small area and the yield

under such conditions is very poor of about 4 to 5 quintals per hectare. The average yield of wheat is 1.5 to 2 tonnes per hectare.

Pulses

In 1973, pulses occupied an area of 22,066 hectares forming about 7.87 per cent of the cultivated area of the district. They are grown in all the taluks except the Tirthahalli taluk. The largest area under pulses is in Channagiri taluk, followed by Honnali and Shikaripur taluks. The pulses grown in the district are bengalgram, *avare*, *tur* or *togari*, horse-gram, greengram and blackgram. Of these, horse gram has the highest acreage followed by that of *tur* and bengalgram. Most of these crops are grown as *akkadi* crops while the main crop may be ragi or jowar or groundnut or millets like *save*, *navane*, etc. The following various measures have been taken for developing the cultivation of pulses in the district:—

(1) growing them as a rotational crop, (2) growing them in paddy fallows, (3) growing them as pure crop and mixture crops along with cereals and minor millets, (4) growing them as a *rabi* crop after the harvest of *kharif* crops or growing them as an early *kharif* crop followed by *rabi* crops like ragi, jowar, (5) application of super-phosphate as a must, (6) treating seeds with rhizobium culture, (7) adoption of timely plant protection measures, (8) adoption of package practices, and (9) supply of short-duration pulse varieties. For following these measures, *inter alia*, the lands left after the kharif harvests are taken over as additional areas. Out of this, 25 per cent of the area is reserved for covering package practices. A number of demonstration plots of one hectare and one *are* each are laid out with the assistance of Central and State funds. Plant protection chemicals are being supplied free of cost or at 50 per cent subsidy to the farmers. Short duration and improved varieties of pulses like Baisaki-moong and China-moong are supplied for multiplication in addition to cowpea, *tur* and Bengal gram.

Groundnut

Groundnut is a cash crop grown in all the taluks of the district except the Tirthahalli taluk, with a total extent of 7,600 hectares as in 1973, out of which Honnali taluk had 3,107 hectares and Channagiri 2,736 hectares. The number of hectares in other taluks was as follows: Shikaripur 646, Shimoga 568, Bhadravati 363, Sorab 154, Hosanagar 18 and Sagar 8. The rainfed groundnut crop is grown from May-June to September-October, and the irrigated crop is grown from December-February to April-May. The varieties grown in both the seasons are T.M.V. 2, Spanish Improved and S. 206. Usually, two ploughings and two harrowings are given followed by manuring of 15 to 20 cartloads of farmyard manure per hectare. The yield per hectare would be from one to two-and-a-half tonnes. A Centrally sponsored scheme

for maximisation of groundnut production in assured rainfall areas and irrigated areas was introduced in 1969 in Bhadravati, Channagiri, Honnali and Shimoga taluks of the district.

In addition to groundnut, other oilseeds grown in the district are castor, linseed, sunflower, niger, safflower and sesamum. The areas under castor, linseed, sunflower and sesamum were 801, 26, 746 and 912 hectares respectively in 1972-73. A comprehensive scheme for development of oilseeds is being implemented in the district since 1961. The oilseeds are grown under rainfed and irrigated conditions. Castor varieties like Aruna, N.P.H. 1 (*akkadi*) S.A. 2 and Rosy castor are being grown both as a mixture crop and *akkadi* crop and to a very small extent as a pure crop.

Development of sunflower was initiated in the district in 1971-72 by introducing the high yielding Russian variety EC 68415 and the Bulgarian variety EC 68414. The area covered during 1971-72 and 1972-73 was 611 and 746 hectares respectively. In order to popularise this crop, about 2,850 kgs. of seeds were distributed free of cost to agriculturists in 1971-72. During 1972-73, a quantity of 38 quintals of seeds was distributed to the growers at a subsidised rate through the *panchayats* and taluk development boards.

Sugarcane

Sugarcane is another important commercial crop of the district, which had an area of 6,369 hectares in 1973. The Bhadravati taluk had the largest area with 2,732 hectares, followed by Shimoga taluk which had 1,391 hectares. The extent of hectares under sugarcane in other taluks was: Sorab 515, Tirthahalli 392, Sagar 325, Hosanagar 307, Channagiri 283, Shikaripur 280 and Honnali 174. The planting seasons are November and December for the one-year crop known as *eksali*, and June and July for the one-and-a-half year crop called *adsali*. Preparatory cultivation consists of three to four ploughings and two harrowings with clod-crushings. Planting of 25,000 to 30,000 sets per hectare is done along rows at a distance of 0.91 metre to 1.07 metres. Interculturing and earthing up are done four times. The average yield is about 100 tons per hectare for *eksali* crop and about 120 tons per hectare for *adsali* crop. The varieties of sugarcane grown in the district are CO 419, CO 720, H.M. 320 and CO 440 in addition to the local varieties like Rasadali, Patta-patti, etc. A Sugarcane Development Scheme was introduced in the district in 1958 with the objectives of increasing the per-hectare yield by following intensive methods and educating the farmers, and of improving the quality of jaggery and recovery of sugar. The work of the scheme is concentrated in the taluks of Shimoga, Bhadravati, Honnali and Shikaripur. There is a sugar factory in the district and another is being established (*see* Chapter V).

Cotton

Among the fibre crops, cotton is the most important one in the district. This cash crop, especially the new variety called the Sea Island Cotton (Andrews), brings a good return to the farmers. Cotton-seeds are a valuable cattle feed. The area under cotton other than the Sea Island Cotton was 8,675 hectares in 1973. The Channagiri taluk accounted for the largest area with 7,384 hectares, followed by Honnali taluk with 1,024 hectares, Bhadravati taluk with 208 hectares and Shimoga taluk with 59 hectares. The extent of area under Sea Island Cotton in the district was 940 hectares, of which Shikaripur taluk had the largest area with 060 hectares. The extent of hectares under this crop in other taluks was Sorab 45 ; Shimoga 42 ; Honnali 32 and Sagar 10.

Cotton is grown as an independent crop by itself or as a subordinate crop. The preparatory cultivation consists of two ploughings and two harrowings with an application of 10 to 15 cartloads of farmyard manure per hectare. Sowing is done from June to August, the seed-rate being about seven to eight kgs. per hectare. The average yield is two to four tonnes per hectare. The varieties grown are Laxmi, H 4 (Hybrid-4), M.A. 5, Jayadhar and Hampi. The Varalakshmi variety was also introduced during 1974-75 and the seed production of this variety is undertaken in the district. The Sea Island Cotton (Andrews) is grown both as a rainfed crop and as an irrigated crop. In the case of this variety, the seeds are dibbled at a distance of two feet by one foot, the seed rate being 10 to 12 kgs. per hectare. It comes to harvest in six to seven months, the average yield being one-and a half to two-and-a-half tonnes per hectare in case of rainfed crop and two to three tonnes in case of irrigated crop. There are three schemes in operation for cotton development in this district, namely, Laxmi Cotton Scheme, H-4 Cotton Scheme and Sea Island Cotton Scheme. Under the Laxmi Cotton Scheme, which was introduced in the district in 1952-53, the fourth and fifth generation seeds are supplied to farmers every year through the Gadag Co-operative Cotton Sales Society. The Hybrid-4 Cotton Development Scheme was started in 1971-72. There is a slow progress in the cultivation of this variety. The Sea Island Cotton Development Scheme was begun in the district in 1958. For this purpose, the district was divided into three zones, viz., Shiralkoppa, Shimoga and Anavatti zones formed under the State Plan and the non-plan schemes , the Bhadra Project Area constitutes a centrally sponsored scheme under irrigation. For the intensive development of this type of cotton, for timely provision of inputs to growers and for assisting in pooling and marketing of the produce, three Sea Island Cotton Growers Co-operative Societies have been organised at Shimoga, Shiralkoppa and Anavatti.

Tobacco

Tobacco is also grown in the district. A scheme was introduced in the district in 1967-68 for the development of Virginia flue-cured tobacco, first in Shimoga taluk, and later it was extended to Bhadravati, Channagiri, Honnali and Shikaripur taluks. The extent under this crop in 1967-68 was 110 hectares which had increased to 378 hectares by 1972-73. The variety grown here is Virginia Gold. The nursery is raised in the months of March and April and planting is done in May and June. The preparatory cultivation consists of two ploughings and two harrowings with an application of about 15 cartloads of farmyard manure. The seed-rate is about 25 gms. per hectare and planting is done at a distance of 3½ feet by 1½ feet. Top-dressing of 50 kgs. of nitrogen in the form of nitrate, 80 kgs. of phosphate and 60 kgs. of potash in the form of sulphate of potash is given. The average yield is about one tonne cured leaf per hectare. As in 1972-73, there were three small barns and 87 medium barns for curing the tobacco leaves in the district.

Manure

The manures that are in common use in the district are farmyard manure, green manure, compost and fertilisers. The farmyard manure available in the cattle-sheds is conserved by using sectional filling method or by the usual method of dumping it in one place till it is carried for use. As there is sufficiently available grazing area, the farmers are owning a considerable number of cattle. Efforts are being made by the Department of Agriculture to popularise efficient methods like sectional filling so that the manure does not lose its manurial content. There are two types of green manuring followed in the district, (1) growing *in situ* and incorporating in the soil and (2) bringing green leaves from nearby forests and incorporating the same in the soil. Farmers are planting glyricidia and *honge* (*Pongamia glabra*) on the border of their fields and use the loppings as green manure. Sannhemp is also grown in between the interval of two crops, applying superphosphate and then incorporating it into the soil. A mixture crop of sannhemp and dhancha is also grown. Some quantities of seeds and seedlings of green manure are supplied every year by the Department of Agriculture. Demonstrations are also being conducted to popularise the growing of green manures for helping to tide over the shortage of organic manures.

Compost

The rural compost consists of waste materials from the cattle-yards and green vegetation which is available in plenty. Demonstrations are conducted for educating the farmers in the preparation of quality compost. District, taluk and circle level training programmes are being carried out and a compost week is also observed. The urban compost consists of the waste materials available in the municipal areas. Formerly, a transport subsidy was being given to the cultivators for carrying urban compost to the fields. In recent years, efforts are being made to produce

quality composts out of town waste by sieving the materials before dumping, using systematic pits for filling, utilising superphosphate, and also night soil, if available, etc. The local bodies are also making efforts to prepare compost where shandies are held.

Fertilisers

As paddy is the most important crop of the district and there are considerable irrigational facilities, fertilisers have been in greater use in recent years. Year by year, the quantity of fertilisers being utilised is increasing. The common fertilisers are urea, ammonium sulphate, calcium ammonium nitrate and complex fertilisers. The total supply of fertilisers falls much short of the demand and hence, fertiliser allotment committees, both at the district and taluk-levels, were formed in 1972 for distributing the fertilisers in an equitable manner. Various co-operative institutions handle the sale of fertilisers, seeds and plant protection materials. Many demonstration plots were laid out in respect of high-yielding varieties of crops by the Department of Agriculture and private firms supplying fertilisers. During 1974, a card system was introduced in the district for the supply of nitrogenous fertilisers as there was an acute scarcity of fertilisers.

The Madras Fertilizers Ltd. has adopted the Aralehalli village in Bhadravati taluk, under its " Village Adoption Program ". The objects of the programme are to educate the farmers on the conservation of fertilizers, avoiding losses of applied fertilizers and optimising other cultivation practices. A total of 241 out of 292 farming families and 487.2 hectares out of 750.9 hectares of land in this village is listed, enumerated and adopted in this village for the purpose.

A Fertiliser Promotion Programme was taken up in the district in 1973, with the objectives of educating the farmers in the judicious use of chemical manures and local manurial resources. Under this scheme, 200 demonstration plots were laid out on cultivators' fields (based on soil-test recommendations) with a subsidy of Rs 150 per demonstration plot on paddy, hybrid jowar, hybrid maize, groundnut, sunflower, sugarcane, hybrid bajra, wheat, etc. Training programmes were also organised through the taluk development boards, *panchayats*, youth clubs, *mahila mandals*, etc.

Implements

The most important old implement is the wooden plough which is still in use, though several modern implements have been introduced. Sometimes, the wooden plough is used to remove *hariyali*, nut grass, etc. The power being used to draw this implement is usually a pair of bullocks, but in heavy soils, two-to-three pairs of bullocks are also used. In some *malnad* parts of the district, he-buffaloes are made use of, instead of bullocks. The modern ploughs generally used are the mould board ploughs and

the common ploughs in use in the district are the Kolar Mission plough, bar point plough, ureca plough and Kirloskar plough No. 9 and No. 100. *Halube* is an old-type implement used for clod-crushing, mixing of manures, removal of weeds, levelling the field, etc. In its place, grubbers and cultivators with iron bars in case of heavy soils and with wooden bars in case of light soils have come into use. The blade harrows are used for clod-crushing, removal of weeds and covering seeds. They are of two types, light long blade harrow and short or heavy blade harrow. Sowing is done with a light wooden plough or seed drill. The seed drills are like grubbers fixed either with iron bars or with bamboo staffs called coulters. A long harrow with a length of five to seven feet, which is made of wood, is used for clod-crushing. Slit-hoes are used for inter-culturing purposes. Hand rakes and *kurpies* are also in use. Threshing is done with stone-rollers, besides by hands with long bamboo staffs and trampling by bullocks Now-a-days, the implements in use are . (1) seed-*cum*-fertiliser drill, (2) fertiliser placement implement, (3) top-dressing fertilizer implement, (4) ridger, (5) bund-former, (6) wet-land puddler, (7) paddy-weeder, (8) clod-crusher, (9) disc-harrow, (10) seed-dressing drum, (11) duster, (12) sprayer (hand-operated), (13) maize-sheller and (14) sugarcane-crushers for which bullocks or sometimes power is used. In irrigated areas and in sufficiently big holdings of dry areas, tractors and power-tillers have come into use. Bulldozers are obtained on hire basis. Power-sprayers have been also introduced.

Improved seeds

Improved varieties of seeds and hybrid seeds are being supplied to the farmers to step up production. The nucleus seeds are received from the University of Agricultural Sciences and the foundation seeds are multiplied at the seed-farms and also at the cultivators' fields. The parent materials of hybrid seeds are secured from the National Seeds Corporation and further seeds are produced on cultivators' fields and also at the seed-farms. The produce is processed, certified and distributed to the agriculturists through the taluk development boards, marketing co-operative societies, agro-*kendras* and private dealers. In respect of other improved varieties and high-yielding varieties, the seeds are multiplied for covering one-fourth of the area of a particular crop that is to be renewed, once in four years, taluk-wise and variety-wise. In case of tobacco (V.F.C.), seedlings are supplied (though not for the full area) by raising nurseries on cultivators' fields or at the seed-farms. The seed material of sugarcane after the hot-water treatment is brought from the sugarcane research stations or from sugar factories. The Sea-Island Cotton seeds are supplied by the Department of Agriculture or through the Sea-Island Cotton Growers' Societies. The fourth and fifth generation seeds of Laxmi and Jayadhar cotton varieties are obtained from the neighbouring cotton-growing districts through co-operative societies.

Seed-farms

In the early years of this century, an agricultural farm was established at Mathur in Sagar taluk and it was closed later on. A seed-farm was opened at Garaga in Channagiri taluk during 1962-63 and was later handed over to the Horticulture Department. In 1973, there were four seed-farms in the district meant for seed-multiplication. Nucleus seeds are obtained from the research stations and are multiplied at these seed-farms and then distributed through taluk development boards to registered seed-growers for further multiplication. The subjoined statement gives some particulars of the seed-farms :—

Sl. No.	Place of seed-farm	Taluk	Year of starting	Area (in hectares)
1.	Hallikere	Bhadravati	1958	26.45
2.	Hosahalli	Channagiri	1959	29.16
3.	Haralahalli	Honnali	1958	12.87
4.	Kutrahalli	Shikarpur	1962	13.77

Prior to 1964, the registered seed-growers of paddy, ragi and jowar were getting subsidy for growing, stocking and distributing registered seeds. In 1973, only the registered growers of oilseeds were getting subsidy as follows:—(1) a premium of Rs. two to the farmer who produces 40 kgs. of registered seeds; (ii) subsidy at Re. 0-50 per 40 kgs. of seeds for storage and handling charges and (iii) at the rate of Re. 0.50 per 40 kgs, of seeds of transport and contingencies.

Intensive Agricultural Area Programme

The Intensive Agricultural Area Programme was introduced in the district during the year 1966-67. The crops selected under this programme are paddy, ragi, jowar and groundnut. Stress was laid persuading the farmers to adopt package of practices for getting the higher yields and for improving the economic condition of the farmers. The area under the selected crops, as in 1966-67, were : paddy 9,751.59 hectares ; ragi 4,153.08 hectares ; jowar 1,150.51 hectares ; and groundnut 3,669.3 hectares. By 1972-73, these extents had risen to 40,619.07 hectares under paddy, 10,205.94 hectares under ragi, 2,833.79 hectares under jowar and 4,485.37 hectares under groundnut.

High-Yielding Variety Programme

Another important scheme called the High-Yielding Variety Programme was also taken up in 1966-67. The hybrid varieties introduced were hybrid jowar, hybrid maize, hybrid-4-cotton, high-yielding paddy, Mexican wheat and hybrid bajra. In 1972-73, the extents (in hectares) under these varieties were: high-yielding paddy 27,369 ; hybrid jowar 25,259 ; hybrid maize 578 ; Mexican wheat 20 ; and hybrid bajra 87. Timely supply of seeds, fertilisers and plant-protection chemicals is made to the farmers, and propaganda lectures, field-days, demonstrations, crop competitions, etc., are also conducted.

During the year 1972-73, IET-1991, IET-1039 and MR-136 varieties of paddy, ROH2 variety of ragi, EC 68415 variety of sunflower and Hira variety of wheat were introduced and trials were conducted and demonstration plots were also laid out for them.

Soil-Testing Laboratory

The Soil-Testing Laboratory, Shimoga, was commissioned during 1971. In 1972-73, about 21,190 samples of soils collected from farmers' fields were analysed in this laboratory (out of them, 8,834 samples were from the Chikmagalur district). The farmers are appraised of the results of the analysis of soil samples and are guided about the deficiencies that are to be made up.

Plant protection

In recent years, more attention is being paid to counteract and control the many pests and diseases which attack the various crops. Timely plant-protection measures are very essential for minimising the damages. At present, there are some 84 pesticides in use. In 1960-61, 432 litres of liquid chemicals, 2,976 kgs. of dusts and 569 plant-protection appliances were supplied to the farmers by the Department of Agriculture, whereas in 1972-73, about 28,500 litres of liquid chemicals, 57,300 kgs. of dusts and 185 plant-protection appliances were provided. The following schemes for subsidised supply of plant-protection equipment and chemicals were in force in the district during 1973-74: (1) *Under the Centrally Sponsored Scheme for the development of Sea Island Cotton under the Bhadra Project*:—(a) plant-protection chemicals at 50 per cent subsidy, (b) plant-protection equipment at 50 per cent subsidy and (2) plant-protection chemicals at 50 per cent subsidy for pulses, (3) *Under the Centrally Sponsored Scheme for the development of pulses*:—free supply of plant-protection chemicals of Rs. 25 per hectare; (4) *Under the Centrally Sponsored Scheme for groundnut*—(a) plant-protection chemicals at 25 per cent subsidy and (b) plant-protection equipment at 25 per cent subsidy; (5) *Under the State Scheme for groundnut*:—Plant-protection chemicals at 25 per cent subsidy; (6) *Under the Tobacco Development Scheme*.—plant-protection equipment at 25 per cent subsidy limited to Rs. 50 per sprayer.

In 1974, there was a severe attack by red-headed hairy caterpillars (*Amsacta albistriga*) in the district, particularly in Honnali taluk. The total area affected by this was 917.73 hectares and crops of an area of 90.37 hectares were severely damaged causing a loss of Rs. 1,26,500, the important crops thus affected being chillies, late-sown jowar, groundnut and cotton. The menace was brought under control by catching and killing the hairy caterpillars with the help of about 600 to 800 school children for about four days and also by spraying 5 per cent Malathion at 10 kgs. per acre.

Experiment-cum-Demonstration Farm

An Experiment-*cum*-Demonstration Farm was started at Tyavanige in 1971, under the Bhadra Project, with the objectives of carrying out experiments on irrigation, fertiliser schedule, crop rotation and soil management and also for conducting trials and demonstrations on the crops grown under irrigated conditions Multiplication of seeds is also done here for distribution in the *atchkat* area. The area of the farm is 102.26 hectares. In 1973, hybrid jowar was sown in this farm in an area of 12.15 hectares.

Agricultural Refinance Corporation

A Loan Scheme of the Agricultural Refinance Corporation is in operation in the Bhadra Project area of the district for providing long-term loans for reclamation and development of land in a phased manner. Loans are granted through the primary land development banks at the rate of Rs. 300 for one per cent slope, Rs. 400 for one-to-two per cent slope and Rs. 500 for more than two per cent slope. In the first stage, 60 per cent of the loan is being disbursed and the rest is paid after production of an utilisation certificate. In 1972-73, the extent of area for which loans were sanctioned was 5,760.32 hectares.

Multiple Cropping Scheme

A Multiple Cropping Scheme is in operation in Honnali taluk of the district since 1971. The objectives of this scheme are:— (1) to accelerate intensive cropping through multiple cropping in the selected villages and to expand the activities to the entire taluk, (2) to develop village leadership for taking up intensive farming through multiple cropping, (3) to streamline input supplies and credit services for the farmers in the selected areas, (4) to organise storage, marketing and allied activities, (5) to develop communications and other infrastructure facilities in the area, and (6) to increase the existing cropping intensity from 115 per cent to 150 per cent.

Farm Management Scheme

A Farm Management Scheme is also being implemented in Honnali taluk since 1971 with the following aims: (1) to study the cost of cultivation of different crops like paddy, jowar, sugarcane, groundnut and sunflower, (2) to work out the economics of different high-yielding and hybrid varieties of crops grown in the area, (3) to study the economics of different crop sequences adopted on 60 demonstration plots organised under the Multiple Cropping Scheme, (4) to study the economics of different crop sequences adopted on national agricultural demonstration plots, (5) to study the cost of cultivation of newly introduced crops like H 4 cotton, sunflower, etc. Ten villages and 100 cultivators at the rate of ten cultivators per village were selected for the purpose.

Farmers' Training and Education Centre

A Farmers' Training and Education Centre was started at Bhadravati in 1969 Its aims are (1) to impart training in cultivation of hybrid and high-yielding varieties to farmers (including farm-women), (2) to provide the technical know-how to farmers in regard to seeds, fertilisers, pesticides, implements, water use,

etc., to enable them to keep pace with the new developments, (3) to encourage farmers to participate in national agriculture demonstrations, and (4) to keep the farmers informed of the latest information on farming, storage of grains and house-management through printed materials, visual aids and radio broadcasts. The trainees are selected from Shimoga and Chikmagalur districts and Harihar and Davanagere taluks of Chitradurga district. This centre is imparting institutional and peripatetic training for periods of one day, three or five days. During the one-day camps, production-*cum*-demonstration training is given to farm-men and farm-women on high yielding variety programme, use of pesticides, fertilisers, cooking, etc. The training for three days is an institutional training programme for conveners of *Charcha mandals*; the subjects discussed are the role played by conveners, sources of agricultural information and such other agricultural subjects. The five-day training includes training on high-yielding varieties of crops, poultry farming, livestock, preparation of various recipes, balance diet and other subjects allied to agriculture. In 1972-73, ten camps of five days for 243 farmers, seven camps of five days for 245 farm-women and eight camps of three days for 107 conveners of *Charcha mandals* and 100 camps of production-*cum*-demonstration training for 3,872 farmers and farm-women were conducted. Discussion groups or *Charcha mandals* for farmers and farm-women are organised to serve as a forum for exchange of views on demonstration of crops and field problems faced by the farmers in adopting improved practices. In 1973-74, there were 300 *Charcha mandals* in the district. Prizes to the extent of Rs. 500 to each farmer and farm-woman are being awarded by the Centre annually in order to encourage healthy competition among *Charcha mandals*. Farmers are taken on study tours to farms, research stations, plantations, holdings of progressive farmers, etc.

Crop competitions

Crop competitions are organised in respect of paddy, ragi, jowar, groundnut and sugarcane at taluk, district, State and national levels, for encouraging a healthy competitive spirit among the farmers. Prizes are awarded to those who obtain highest yields. In 1972-73, Shri D. R. Prafulla Chandra of the district secured the III prize at the all-India level for growing 62 quintals of paddy per acre and II prize for growing 142 quintals of paddy per hectare in 1974-75. The Community Development Blocks were also awarded prizes for coverage of large areas under high-yielding varieties. Among the irrigated taluks, *viz.*, Shimoga, Bhadravati, Honnali and Channagiri, the Honnali C.D. Block got the first prize for covering 18,009 hectares and among other taluks, the Tirthahalli C.D. Block was awarded the first prize for covering 2,418 hectares, in 1972-73.

Soil conservation

A Soil Conservation Sub-division was formed in Shimoga district with its headquarters at Channagiri in 1970, for preventing

soil erosion and conserving the fertile top soil and the soil moisture in order to increase the fertility of the soil. The work of soil conservation is being attended to in the taluks of Channagiri, Honnali, Shikaripur and Shimoga. Till 1972-73, about 8,910 hectares were bunded incurring an expenditure of Rs. 10 lakhs, and benefiting about 11,000 cultivators by this scheme. The total expenditure incurred on bunding works is treated as loan to be recovered in fifteen annual instalments after allowing a 25 per cent subsidy. During *vanamahotsava*, seedlings are planted in the forests and also elsewhere in the district. This also incidentally helps soil conservation.

A Soil Conservation and Rural Man-power Programme was implemented in Channagiri taluk of the district from 1963-64 to 1969-70 The objectives of the programme were, (i) to generate man-power in the rural areas of the taluk, (ii) to improve communications by taking up road-works, etc., and (iii) to supply improved seeds, implements, etc., and to take up minor irrigation works and soil conservation works, and (iv) to do land reclamation work. During the period, 41 tanks were restored, seven approach roads were made, five community irrigation wells were constructed and also soil conservation work was done in 12 blocks, involving a total expenditure of Rs. 3,04,602. The scheme was wound up in 1969-70.

Help to farmers

There are many co-operatives, associations and banks helping the agriculturists, like the Agricultural Produce Marketing Co-operative Society, Regulated Markets, Service Co-operative Societies, Malnad Areca Marketing Co-operative Society, District Marketing Federation, Sea Island Cotton Growers Co-operative Society, Horticultural Society, Land Development Banks, and branches of nationalised banks and other commercial banks, Youth Clubs and Farmers Forums

Sugarcane Growers Association

The Sugarcane Growers Association, which was started in the year 1962, is functioning at Shimoga and Bhadravati The objective of the association is to help the sugarcane growers by supplying inputs, rendering help in getting financial assistance from various sources and to get remunerative prices for the crops. The number of members enrolled is about 450, each of whom has to pay an annual membership of Rs. six. The Association also helps in solving disputes, if any, between the growers and the Sugar Factory. It is managed by a Board of Directors.

Agro-Industries Corporation

It is envisaged that the Agro-Industries Corporation should meet 60 per cent of the requirements of the agricultural inputs like seeds, fertilisers and pesticides, and the rest of the needs are to be suppiled by co-operatives, private dealers, etc. With this object in view, a Regional Office of the Karnataka State Agro-Industries Corporation was started in Shimoga in 1969. It supplied

about 1,939.400 tonnes of fertilisers in 1969 and 5,496.892 tonnes of fertilisers in 1972-73, 74.555 tonnes of seeds and plant-protection chemicals worth Rs. 1,93,820 in 1972-73. It had 46 selling points in the district. During the year 1972, the Corporation started six Agro-*Kendras* at Bhadravati, Channagiri, Holehonnur, Honnali, Shikaripur and Shimoga to cater to the needs of medium and small farmers. Under the auspices of the Corporation, Agro-Service Centres were also opened by unemployed engineers at Bhadravati and Kothlagere in the district to repair the agricultural implements, etc. The Agro-Engineering Services Division, Shimoga, is also a part of the Agro-Industries Corporation. It places orders for heavy agricultural machinery like bulldozers, tractors and power--tillers for land development, rigs for the construction of drinking water wells, tube wells, etc., and rock-blasting units for revitalizing the existing wells, and also renders assistance to obtain loans from financial institutions for agricultural development. There is a workshop at Shimoga, attached to this division, which undertakes repairs of agricultural machinery and implements.

Krishika Samaj

A district branch of the State Krishika Samaj and Bharat Krishik Samaj is functioning in the district, with its branches in all the taluks. *Inter alia*, it procures and distributes new varieties of seeds to the farmers. In 1972-73, there were 70 life members and 190 active members of the Samaj in the district.

A branch of the Karnataka Pradesh Krishik Samaj was started at Shimoga in 1957-58. The main objectives of the Samaj are to study the problems of farmers, to help them to get protection from eventual calamities, to educate and train the agriculturists with the help of the Government departments and other agencies, to bring about improvement in the living standards of farmers and to induce them to strive for achieving financial, social and cultural improvements. As in December 1973, there were 960 life members and 4,600 active members of the Samaj in the district. Meetings of the members of the Samaj are held periodically for discussing the problems of agriculture and cultivators and to suggest solutions.

Horticulture

Horticulture, though a part of agriculture in general, began to receive separate and special attention, a few years back, as a part of the drive launched for stepping up production of food-stuffs of every kind. The growing of fruits and vegetables was encouraged and efforts were made to drive home to the people the high importance of horticultural products. In order to develop all aspects of horticulture, a separate Department of Horticulture was created in the State in 1963 and its district office was opened at Shimoga during the same year.

The most important horticultural crop of the district is arecanut which has a prominent place in the markets of several trade centres of the district. Other crops are coconut, mango, cashew, pineapple and other fruits, vegetables and flowers. The area of horticultural crops has been gradually increasing. The common vegetables grown in the district are tomato, brinjal, cole crops, beans, *bende*, baby vegetables and others. The taluk-wise acreages under different horticultural crops grown in the district, as in 1973-74, are given hereunder:—

(area in acres)

Sl. No.	Taluk		Arecanut	Coconut	Cashew	Fruits	Vegetables	Others
1.	Bhadravati	.	450	1,560	5	610	2,160	200
2.	Channagiri	..	54	1,050	165	80	520	..
3.	Honnali	..	..	143	100	288	980	80
4	Hosanagar	.	2,480	325	115	2,340	40	20
5.	Sagar	..	6,350	680	2,700	3,620	60	60
6.	Shikaripur	.	10	85	30	320	615	1,300
7.	Shimoga	..	380	1,840	5	500	2,010	400
8.	Sorab	..	2,660	350	230	2,030	50	120
9.	Tirthahalli	.	9,200	1,120	1,812	5,467	50	30
	District total	..	21,584	7,153	5,312	15,916	6,485	2,210

2.47 acres = one hectare

The fruits grown in the district are mango, citrus, guava, sapota, pineapple, jack, papaya and others. The extents of area under fruit trees and quantities of production of the different fruits as in 1973-74 are given below:—

Sl. No.	Fruits		Extent in hectares	Production in tons
1.	Mango	..	942.03	13,506
2.	Banana	..	3,806.94	99,650
3.	Citrus	.	75.80	156
4.	Guava	..	171.72	2,020
5.	Sapota	..	180.22	1,604
6.	Pineapple	..	27.14	1,340
7.	Jack	..	858.60	40,360
8.	Papaya	..	377.06	1,642
9.	Others	.	6.08	..

Arecanut

Arecanut (*Areca catechu*), also called betel-nut, is a widely used article of consumption. The chewing of betel-nut along with betel leaves and a little lime is a habit prevalent among all classes of people. In 1978, the total production of arecanut in the district was about 1,33,000 quintals. The climate and rainfall play a great role in respect of extent of acreage and production of arecanut. Areca is grown in all the taluks except Honnali taluk of the district. It is grown in the narrow valleys. At the head of

valleys, small tanks are dug and used for irrigating during the summer months. The soils generally found in the area are lateritic. After a suitable area of the valley is selected, drainage and irrigation channels are dug. As a shade to areca, plantain-suckers are planted in pits of 2′ deep and 1½′ square and filled with a mixture of cattle manure and fresh earth. The areca pits are dug 2′×2′×2′ at a distance of about nine feet from pit to pit and seedlings of two-and-a-half to-three years old are planted. About 400 to 500 plants are planted in an acre which has been the standard in fixing revenue assessment from the days of old. Before planting the areca seedlings, farmyard manure is applied.

The annual cultivation process comprises digging round the base of the trees, application of manure, covering it up with leafy twigs and then the addition of fresh earth. The leaves required for the purpose are got from the forest nearby. These four operations, being costly, are sometimes confined to one-third of the garden a year in view of convenience and economy. Thus, in any one year, one-third of the garden gets the full four-fold cultivation, another one-third getting only leaves, manure and earth and there being no such treatment for the remaining one-third But in recent years, the cultivation of the gardens is more scientific and the required dosages of manure are applied Manuring is done generally in the months of September and October when heavy showers do not usually occur. About 100 grams of nitrogen, 40 grams of phosphorus and 140 grams of potash or 650 to 800 grams of areca mixture are to be applied, in addition to farmyard manure and later the trees are mulched with green leaves The fresh earth is applied once in 6 to 8 years and the old drains are replaced by fresh ones. The drains are to be cleared every year. The plants have to be regularly sprayed against diseases, particularly against *koleroga*, the deadliest of the diseases of this crop. In recent times, there is root grub damage to areca plantations. The palm comes to bearing in about 10-12 years The nuts when they are properly ripe are harvested and then cured before they are marketed.

Curing.—The bunches of nuts have to be harvested by skilled labourers and the bunches are to be lowered down to avoid damages to the nuts. Then they are carried to the curing yard for further processing The raw nuts have to be cured before they are sent to the market. The cured nuts have a good keeping quality The curing process consists of four stages, (1) husking, (2) slicing, (3) boiling and (4) drying. The husking is the removing of the outer layer of the nut by means of a curved knife blade which has a sharp pointed tip and generally, this work is entrusted to women labourers. Then the nuts are sliced into two halves or more according to the grade for which they are required. The sliced nuts are boiled in a copper pot with water mixed with

chogaru to make the nuts soft and tender for chewing and for removing large portion of tannic acid present in it. *Chogaru* is prepared with the barks of *nerale* (*Euginea jambolana*), *rathnahonne* (*Pterocarpus santalius*), *manjathi* root (*Adenanthera pavonia*), pipul stems (*Ficus religioza*) and a few betel leaves and by boiling them in a large pot of water. The exact stage at which the boiling of the nuts is to be stopped is indicated by the loosening of the germ from the kernels for which they are tested every now and then in the course of boiling. When the nuts are sufficiently boiled to get the required colour, they are spread out on platforms for drying. It takes about 5 or 6 days of good sunshine for drying them properly. When there is no sufficient sunlight owing to cloudiness, the drying is done by kindling fire which is called *hogethatti*. The nuts dried in the latter way are stated to be inferior to the sun-dried nuts. After drying, the nuts are graded which is essential to get a good price. They are graded into 20 or more varieties as per their quality, shape, etc., and the price varies according to quality.

Areca Research Station

The Areca Research Station, Tirthahalli, was started in 1952 with the collaboration of the then Central Arecanut Committee on the basis of equal expenditure between the State and the Central Arecanut Committee. This procedure continued upto 31st March 1966 and since then, it is being completely financed by the Department of Horticulture of the State. The objectives of this Research Station are to improve the yield, quality of arecanut and to educate the growers round about this Station about areca cultivation These aims are carried out by raising and distributing quality seedlings, evolving suitable manurial, cultural and irrigational schedules, taking up control measures against pests and diseases and investigating remedies for new horticultural problems in the region. Experiments were conducted on standardisation of areca, nursery techniques, manure, green manures, inter crops, cover crops, introduction and maintenance of indigenous and exotic species, floral biology, pests and diseases and harvesting. There are three farms attached to this Research Station. The main farm at Yadehalli was started in 1952 with an area of 17.4 hectares and the Kushavati farm in 1963-64 with an area of 7.41 hectares and the Kuruvalli farm in 1964-65 with an area of 11.34 hectares.

Koleroga: There are many pests and diseases which infest horticultural crops in the district. The farmers are advised to adopt prophylactic and curative measures for minimising damages to crops. *Koleroga* is the most serious disease of areca. It is caused by the fungus (*Phytophthora arecae*) which develops on the wet surface of the nuts during the rainy season and causes shedding of the nuts which then become useless. The tissues begin to rot and when the attachment of the nut to the stock

withers shedding commences. The disease progresses continuously from July to October. If no remedy is applied, the disease attacks the crown of trees causing the death of the trees. The disease is carried from year to year in the remains of the diseased materials roots. When the anchorage roots and feeding roots are attacked by spraying Bordeaux mixture.

Root grub : During recent years, areca palm was attacked by a root grub which, after hatching, lodges itself in the soil. It feeds on the cortical layer of the anchorage roots as also feeding roots. When the anchorage roots and feeding roots are attacked by the grub, the roots are weakened, the result being the falling of the palms. When the feeding roots are attacked, the flow of nutrients from the soil is reduced. The general symptoms noticed are dropping of the fronds, poor bearing and generally poor appearance of the palm. The remedial measure is to prepare a solution of Heptachlor 20 EC (28 ml.) and Malathion 50 per cent EC (14 ml.) in 4.5 litres of water or Heptachlor 20 EC (28 ml.) in 4.5 litres of water and pour it into the basin of the palm at the rate of 4.5 litres per palm after slightly loosening the surface soil, preferably before the onset of the monsoon. This is to be repeated once a year.

Farms and Nurseries

The Department of Horticulture has opened ten farms and nurseries at several places in the district for providing the required quality seed material for the various horticultural crops. The area, quantity of different seedlings and seeds supplied to different farms and nurseries are given below :

Sl. No.	Name of the farm	Year of starting	Extent in hectares
1.	Multipurpose Horticultural Farm, Shimoga ..	1954-55	3.9
2.	Horticultural Farm, Sagar	1968-69	44.6
3.	Horticultural Farm, Sorab	1970-71	40.5
4.	Horticultural Farm, Hosanagar	1972-73	13.4
5.	Horticultural Farm, B.R. Project	1970-71	24.3
6.	Horticultural Farm, Bhadravati	1967-68	1.0
7.	Horticultural Farm, Channagiri	1967-68	30.4
8.	Horticultural Farm, Honnali	1968-69	10.1
9.	Horticultural Farm, Shikaripur	1958-59	16.24
10.	Horticultural Farm, Tirthahalli	1952-53	36.17

Sl. No.	Seedlings of						Vegetable seeds in Kgs.
	Areca	Coconut	Fruits	Cashew	Pepper	Cardamom	
1	1,20,000	18,000	10,000	8,000			220
2			4,000	60,000			60
3			1,000	10,000			30
4			1,000	10,000			30
5	50,000	22,000	14,000	2,000			180
6		14,000	8,000	3,000			80
7			3,000	12,000			60
8		8,500	2,000	5,000			55
9		22,000	5,000	8,000			85
10	1,20,000		6,000	12,000	30,000	25,000	70

Cashew Development Farm

A Cashew Development Farm was started in 1968-69 near Kargal in order to raise cashew plantations to serve as progeny orchards, and also to check soil erosion on the downside portions of the dams near Kargal, Linganamakki, Iduvani, Talakalale, etc., in Sagar taluk. The area covered in 1968-69 was 50 acres, 63 acres in 1972-73, 78 acres in 1973-74 and 81 acres in 1974-75. The expenditure incurred upto the end of September 1974 since inception was Rs. 8,259-50.

Development Schemes

Several horticultural development schemes are being implemented in the district for the development of horticultural crops. A Fruit Development Scheme was started in 1963-64 in all the taluks of the district and the area covered under this scheme upto the end of 1973-74 was 5,000 hectares. In 1964-65, an Areca Development Scheme was launched and an area of 2,146.5 hectares was covered upto the end of 1973-74, in all the taluks except Honnali. A Pepper Development Scheme was also started in 1964-65 covering an area of 147.42 hectares in all the taluks except Honnali and Shikaripur upto end of 1973-74. During 1965-66, a Cashew Development Scheme was taken up and a total area of 1,944.78 hectares was covered in all the taluks upto the end of 1973-74. A Coconut Development Scheme was begun in 1965-66 and upto the end of 1973-74, the total coverage was of 2,470.5 hectares. A Vegetable Development Scheme was started in 1963-64 bringing a total area of 2,389.5 hectares under it upto the end of 1973-74 in the various taluks. A Subsidiary Food Crops Scheme was also commenced in all the taluks in 1964-65 and it had an area of 106.11 hectares upto the end of 1973-74. The Bhadra Project Horticultural Scheme in Bhadravati, Channagiri, Honnali and Shimoga taluks covered an area of 228.82 hectares upto the end of 1973-74.

There are two Centrally sponsored schemes for the development of cashew in the district both taken up in 1968-70. One of them is for laying out demonstration plots for improved practices of cashew plantations. Upto 1972-73, 81 plots of two acres each were laid out, supplying manures and pesticides free of cost. The second one of the schemes is for adopting plant-protection measures for cashew in about 81 hectares each year. Under this scheme, plant-protection materials were supplied free of cost and the total area covered was 332.1 hectares upto the end of 1972-73.

There was a dry cold wave in the district in the third week of December 1970 affecting crops, particularly areca palms. The areca palms in the border areas of gardens and exposed portions of the palms turned yellow and were looking scorched. The leaf sheaths on the outer side of the palms had turned black and the leaves were prematurely shedding, exposing the undeveloped inflorescence. Subsequently, these palms lost their vigour and became susceptible to the attack of pests and diseases. The market value of the produce also went down considerably. The area of arecanut that suffered was 487.22 hectares in Sorab taluk 11.14 hectares in Hosanagar taluk, 1,673.46 hectares in Sagar taluk, 405 hectares in Channagiri taluk, 93.15 hectares in Shimoga taluk, 1,073.32 hectares in Tirthahalli taluk and 79.18 hectares in Shikaripur taluk. The Government of Karnataka took immediate relief measures and sanctioned a scheme to rejuvenate the areca palms. The area which suffered was rejuvenated from 1970 to 1973 and the scheme was discontinued thereafter. The Department of Horticulture spent a sum of Rs. 1,87,320 for this purpose.

Applied Nutrition Programme

The Applied Nutrition Programme is in operation in the taluks of Hosanagar, Shikaripur and Honnali. Its objectives are to establish an effective field service to improve the local diet through education and demonstrations among the village communities and to establish sound practices for production, preservation and use of protective and nutritious fruits and vegetables. The Hosanagar Block (IV Phase) was selected during 1968-69. It laid out 14 school gardens, six community gardens and 240 home gardens. The period of operation was to expire in 1972-73, but it has been extended. Under a special Central assistance, this Block organised 15 school gardens. The Shikaripur Block was selected in 1969-70 under the scheme. The period of operation of this was also to end in March 1974, and it is also being continued. Under State assistance, this Block has established 15 school gardens, six community gardens and 200 home gardens. Under a special Central assistance, this Block organised 15 school gardens. The Honnali Block was selected during 1970 and the period of operation was to expire in 1974-75. It has organised six school gardens, six community gardens and 150 home gardens under State assistance, and 12 school gardens under a special Central assistance.

A.R.C. Schemes

The Agricultural Refinance Corporation has launched two schemes, one for arecanut and another for coconut development in the district. These schemes are being operated under the joint efforts of the Department of Horticulture and the Land Development Banks, the loans being sanctioned by the Agricultural Refinance Corporation. The A.R.C. Scheme for arecanut was started in 1966-67 in the taluks of Channagiri, Hosanagar, Sagar, Shimoga and Sorab, with a target of 364.5 hectares. The area developed under the scheme upto 1972-73 was 230.14 hectares. The A.R.C. Scheme for coconut was commenced in 1971-72 in all the taluks of the district with a total target of 820.13 hectares. The area covered under this scheme was 212.93 hectares for the years 1971-72 and 1972-73.

Mahatma Gandhi Park

The Mahatma Gandhi Park is an ornamental garden situated in the heart of Shimoga city, its area is about 10.04 hectares. It was originally a municipal park and was later on handed over to the Department of Horticulture. It consists of a park proper, flower beds, a rosery, a plot of bougainvillaea, palms, etc.

Horticultural Training Centre

A Horticultural Training Centre was opened at Sagar in 1971-72 with a view to disseminate knowledge of the theories and practices of horticulture among the farmers. A curriculum has been standardised to cover a period of one year During this period, the trainees are imparted training in horticultural aspects and also in the scientific use of products. The intake capacity is 50 trainees per year. The candidates are selected usually from among the cultivators' families. The minimum qualification for admission is a pass in S.S.L.C. They are given a stipend of Rs. 50 per month. During 1971-72, 35 trainees and in 1972-73, 27 trainees were given training at this centre.

Horticultural Marketing Society

A District Horticultural Produce Co-operative Marketing Society Ltd., was established at Shimoga in 1968 with the objects of pooling horticultural produce and disposing of the produce to the best advantage of its members. As in 1972, there were 104 members and the total share capital amounted to Rs. 2,630, and the annual turnover was about Rs. 43,000.

Horticultural Societies

The Mysore Horticultural Society has opened its branches at Bhadravati, Channagiri, Sagar, Shikaripur, Shimoga, Sorab and Tirthahalli. They cater to the needs of its members. Horticulture shows are also arranged to encourage a healthy competition among the growers. There are about 417 members.

ANIMAL HUSBANDRY

Since time immemorial, bullocks, cows, sheep, goats and poultry have formed important possessions of the farmers. The plough animal is still the bullock which continues to be the main

source of power for cultivation, supply of manure to the fields, lifting of water and transportation of the produce to the market, as the district has not yet made much headway in respect of mechanical agriculture. The district has no distinct breed of cattle of its own. The cows and bulls in the district are, by and large, dimunitive in size with stunted growth and have no definite breed characteristics. They are known as "Non-descript *Malnad Giddas*". The majority of the cattle are dark-haired. Though small in size, they are sprightly animals with an extra-ordinary power of endurance and resistance to diseases. As per the 1972 livestock census, there were 7,78,793 cattle, 1,98,882 buffaloes, 46,618 sheep, 1,27,530 goats, 4,220 pigs, 4,201 other livestock and 6,15,912 poultry in the district (for further details *see* General Appendices).

Veterinary Institutions

There were, as in 1972, two veterinary hospitals, 10 veterinary dispensaries, 40 rural veterinary dispensaries, 28 artificial insemination units and three hill cattle development units in the district. The following table gives taluk-wise number of veterinary institutions, total livestock population and livestock population per veterinary institution as in 1972 :—

Taluk		*No. of veterinary institutions*	*Livestock population*	*Livestock population per veterinary institution*
Bhadravati	..	4	97,934	24,484
Channagiri	..	8	1,58,498	19,812
Honnali	..	8	1,13,210	14,151
Hosanagar	..	6	1,23,193	20,532
Sagar	..	5	1,25,017	21,003
Shikaripur	..	4	1,21,762	30,441
Shimoga	..	6	1,11,274	18,546
Sorab	..	5	1,36,187	27,237
Tirthahalli	..	12	1,48,617	12,385

Hill Cattle Development Scheme

A Hill Cattle Development Scheme is in operation in the district since 1968 for upgrading the non-descript and unproductive cattle of the district. Under this scheme, the scrub bulls are castrated to prevent breeding by them and artificial insemination of cows is done with proven bull's semen. These two activities are carried on through the main centre at Shimoga and the other two subsidiary units at Gajanur and Nidige villages.

Artificial Insemination

The Artificial Insemination Centre, Shimoga supplies semen to 34 centres in the district. Two Murrah buffalo bulls, a Jersey and a Holstein bulls are maintained at this Centre. The semen

is collected thrice a week and processed so as to keep it in a dormant condition. During 1969-70, 5,749 inseminations were done and the recorded number of calves born was 242, and in 1972-73, 6,120 inseminations were done and the recorded number of calves born was 1,016.

Key-Village Scheme

A Key-Village Scheme was started in Honnali taluk. It works on the same lines as the Hill Cattle Development Scheme. There were, as in 1973, ten units attached to this scheme. They receive semen from the Artificial Insemination Centre, Shimoga, three times a week. During 1972-73, about 1,190 animals were inseminated and 169 calves were born.

Bhadra Project Scheme

A Bhadra Project Scheme formulated by the Revenue Department for the benefit of the cattle population is being implemented since 1966, along the course of the Bhadra Canal in the district in the taluks of Bhadravati, Channagiri, Honnali and Shimoga. During 1971-72, 21 breeding bulls and 3,27,000 root-slips of hybrid napier grass were supplied free of cost to farmers and three silos were constructed. (In addition the Tirthahalli Taluk Development Board also distributed about 50,000 root slips of hybrid napier grass, free of cost).

Cattle Fairs

The main sources of supply of cattle are the annual cattle fairs and weekly *shandies*. The cattle fairs are usually held between January and March every year. The types of cattle that are brought for sale are Amritmahal, Hallikar and *Malnad Gidda*. The following statement gives particulars of important cattle fairs that are held in the district :—

Place of fair	*About the month of*	*Approximate No. of cattle*
Halaswamy Cattle Fair, Ramapura ..	March	20,000
Tirthahalli	January	5,000
Sagar	do	3,000
Guddekal Siddheshwara Jatra, Shimoga ..	do	10,000
Holesingeswaraswamy Jatra, Bankasana village.	February	10,000
Mallikarjunaswamy Fair, Togarsi ..	March	5,000

Piggery Development Scheme

There is a Piggery Development Scheme in the district which is intended to help certain weaker sections of the area. Under it, pure-bred boars and sows are supplied for upgrading the local breeds. During 1971-72, six trios were distributed in Shikaripur taluk and in 1972-73, one trio and five boars were supplied.

Development of Poultry

A Poultry Extension Centre is functioning at Shimoga with a capacity of 1,000 chicks. It gets day-old chicks from big poultry-

farms and rears them upto 12 weeks and supplies them to Government farms and *yuvak mandals* in the district. While during 1971-72, 3,096 birds were reared and 2,806 birds were supplied, in 1972-73. 2,882 birds were reared and 1,744 birds were supplied. The commercial banks are providing credit facilities for starting poultry-farms. There are 20 private poultry-farms in the district with a total of about 5,000 birds. During the period from 1958 to 1972 there were two volunteers of the American Peace Corps working in the district. They were giving technical advice for rearing of poultry.

Applied Nutrition Programme

An Applied Nutrition Programme has been introduced in the taluks of Hosanagar, Shikaripur and Honnali. It is in the fourth, fifth and sixth phases respectively. There are nine poultry units in Shikaripur Block, three in Honnali Block and four in Hosanagar Block, with 100 birds each. Under the Weaker Section Scheme, during 1970-71, five beneficiaries were given assistance in raising poultry at a total cost of Rs. 5,000.

Milk Supply Scheme

A Milk Supply Scheme was started in 1963 in the district as a pilot scheme for developing dairying in rural areas and for supplying pure milk to hospitals, hotels, etc. Milk is pooled at the dairy at Machenahalli near Bhadravati by procuring it from among 950 individual producers in a radius of about 48 kms. Some of the producers are "Kachche gowlies" who are living in groups in the forests of Channanakere, Umblebyle, Cherady and Bandigudda and are supplying about 3,000 litres of milk a day. The milk so collected is pasteurised and supplied to Shimoga, Bhadravati and Davanagere towns. There are 28 Milk Producers Co-operative Societies and about 30 private dairies which are functioning in the district and there is also a co-operative dairy at Shikaripur.

Animal diseases

The common contagious diseases of cattle in the district are black quarter, haemorrhagic septicaemia, anthrax, parasitic diarrhoea, sheep-pox and rinderpest. The poultry is affected with the ranikhet disease. A few particulars in regard to such diseases are given in the following statement :—

Name of disease	*No. of villages affected*	*No. of deaths*	*No. of inoculations*
Black-quarter . ..	127	135	46,353
Haemorrhagic Septicaemia .	200	418	87,969
Anthrax	23	30	7,067
Parasitic Diarrhoea	17	10	5,855
Rinderpest	..	..	16,048
Sheep pox	3	5	1,536
Ranikhet	29	5	28,757

The number of cases treated, etc., in various veterinary institutions in the district as in 1972-73 was as follows :—

Cases treated in hospitals and dispensaries	..	2,50,018
Cases treated on tour by officials	.. ..	8,363
No. of castrations done in hospitals and dispensaries		15,412
No. of castrations done on tour	.. ..	7,533

Rinderpest Eradication Scheme

Rinderpest is a deadly virus infection affecting all cloven-footed animals, particularly the cattle. This disease has been responsible for great loss of valuable livestock. The after-effects of the disease on the animals, which survive the attack, are also very grave in such animals as they become unfit for production of milk or for work. The Central Government launched a country-wide drive for eradication of this disease by immunising the livestock population against it. The Government of Karnataka opened a regional headquarters at Shimoga for the purpose of doing vaccinations *en masse*. The indigenous cattle are protected with goat tissue vaccine, and the exotic and cross-bred cattle with tissue culture vaccine as the exotic breeds do not withstand goat tissue vaccine. But the limitation in inoculating the tissue vaccine is that the immunity is only short-lived, say about six months, and revaccination becomes necessary at the end of every six months or at least as soon as there is an outbreak, whereas the goat tissue vaccine confers long-lived immunity for 10 to 15 years. Till 1972-73, 7,34,752 animals were protected in the district. In addition, an immunity belt has been created all along the borders by vaccinating the incoming and outgoing animals.

FISHERIES

The Shimoga district, which is an inland district, has six important rivers, namely, the Tunga, the Bhadra, the Tungabhadra, the Sharavati, the Varada and the Dandavati, many streams and irrigation channels, five reservoirs *viz*., Tunga, Sharavati, Shantisagar, Anjanapura and Ambligola and about 8,928 tanks (includes major tanks, minor tanks and tanks maintained by the Taluk Development Boards) which form the major water bodies of the district in so far as fish culture is concerned. With these water resources this district has the highest potentialities in respect of fish culture among the inland districts of the State. The total water-spread area of the district is stated to be about 1.01 lakh hectares (excluding rivers and channels), for the purposes of fisheries. The water-spread areas of the more important reservoirs in the district are ; the Sharavati Reservoir—40,500 hectares ; the Bhadra Reservoir—8,019 hectares ; Shantisagar tank—2,430 hectares, Anjanapur Reservoir—507.87 hectares and Ambligola Reservoir—445.50 hectares. The break-up figures pertaining to other water-spread areas are as follows :—major tanks—6,480

hectares; minor tanks—4,455 hectares; channels—322 kms; and rivers—402.5 kms.

Fish Fauna

The fish fauna of the district consists of carps (exotic carps, local and minor carps), cat fishes, murrels, eels and other varieties. The local names and scientific names of fishes available in the district are as given below:

Name	*Scientific Name*
Carps (Gangetic Carps)	
Catla	Catla catla
Rohu	Labeo rohita
Mrigal	Cirrhinus mrigala
Exotic Carps	
Mirror Carp	Cyprus carpio var specularis
Scale carp	Cyprus carpio var communis
Local Carps	
Haragi	Puntius pulchellus
Koracha	Puntius kolus
Ylalu	Puntius neilli
Bilimeenu	Puntius tor
Gende	Puntius chrysopoma
Kemmeenu	Labeo fimbriatus
Kagemeenu	Labeo calbasu
Kagemeenu	Labeo nukta
Beliharagi	Barbus neilli
Gende	Barbus sarana
Gende	Barbus carnaticus
Cat Fishes	
Haddu	Mystus aor
Haddu	Mystus cavasius
Thuragi	Mystus vittatus
Halathi	Mystus seenghala
Bale	Wallago attu
Kuldi	Bagarius bagarius
Chadavi	Pseudeutropius taakree
Gedle	Callichrous species
Usgumottu	Glossogobius species
Murrels	
Hoomeenu	Ophiocephalus marulius
Kuchhu	Ophiocephalus striatus
Korava	Ophiocephalus gachuva
Andakorava	Ophiocephalus punctatus
Eels	
Havumeenu	Mastocembelus species
Malagameenu	Anguilla bengalensis

Name			*Scientific Name*
Minor Carps			
Garaja	..	..	Cirrhinus reba
Do	..	..	Cirrhinus fulungee
Do	..	..	Cirrhinus cirrhosa
Other varieties			
Murugodu	..	..	Clarias magur
Chappalimeenu	..	..	Notopterus species
Bilachi	..	..	Chela species
Sasalu	..	..	Rasbora species
Bidarayele	..	..	Danio species
Gambusiameenu	..	..	Gambusia species
Gajinameenu	..	..	Ambassis species

Generally, people of the following castes and communities do fishing in the district: Killekyatha (Burudebesta), Gangemaatha, Tamil Bestas, Muslims, Christians, Lambanis, Bovies, Harijans and Talavaras. The Killekyatha fishermen, who have been semi-nomadic tribes, are now residing at Gondichatnahalli (Shimoga taluk) and at Shantisagar (Channagiri taluk). They are generally very poor. The 1971 census recorded that there were about 2,600 males and 2,000 females in the fishermen community.

The traditional methods of fishing followed are angling with rod and line, country rods and line, cast net and gill nets. Leather coracles are mainly used. The Department of Fisheries is using motor boats for fishing in reservoirs. The Fisheries Department is helping development and exploitation of the fishery wealth. The fish production of the district for the year 1971-72, 1972-73 and 1973-74 and their values were estimated as follows :

Year		*Quantity in tonnes*	*Value in Rs.*
1971-72	..	1,000	20,00,000
1972-73	..	1,250	25,00,000
1973-74	..	1,500	30,00,000

In addition, about half a tonne of marine fishes is imported daily from South Kanara and North Kanara districts, and about 200 to 300 kgs. of inland fishes are exported from this district daily to Chitradurga and Dharwar districts.

The Department of Fisheries is issuing licences for catching fish in respect of certain categories of water-sheets, while a few

others are auctioned. The following table shows the revenue realised from departmental catches, auctions, issue of licences, etc.

Particulars	1969–70	1970–71	1971–72	1972–73	1973–74
Quantity of fish caught (in Kgs.).	688½	600½	363	1,073½	2,655½
Amount realised (in Rs.)	989.12	917.38	513.90	1,742.70	3,696.98
No. of licences issued	865	789	1,036	1,090	1,201
Amount realised (in Rs.)	9,238.00	8,692.00	10,510.00	10,895.00	12,940.00
No. of tanks auctioned	90	134	125	134	140
Amount realised	1,239.64	5,453.22	6,737.97	8,900.23	10,704.92
Mileage of channels auctioned (in mls.)	14	12	..	3	2
Amount realised (in Rs.)	168.00	125.00	..	32.50	99.84
Sale proceeds of fish fingerlings (in Rs.)	9,800.00	8,833.00	9,335.00	12,661.00	14,813.00
Total Rs.	21,438.76	24,020.00	27,046.27	34,290.93	42,255.19

Fish seeds

The district requires about two crores of fish seeds annually; only a part of that quantity is produced in the district and about 30 to 35 lakhs of fish seeds per annum are being imported. There are four fish farms in the district, namely, Bhadra Fish Farm in B. R. Project, Shantisagar Fish Farm, Anjanapur Fish Farm and Gajanur Fish Farm. The Bhadra Fish Farm has a gross area of 52.25 hectares and the net water area is 2.39 hectares. It is producing about 50 lakhs of fish seeds annually and it is yet to be fully developed. It is stated that when this farm is fully developed, it would become the biggest fish farm in Karnataka producing five to six crores of fish seeds every year. The Shantisagar Fish Farm has a gross area of 4.20 hectares and the net water-spread area is 1.02 hectars, producing about 25 lakhs of fish seeds annually. The Anjanapur Fish Farm has a gross area of 1.02 hectares with a net water-spread area of 0.42 hectares, while the Gajanur Fish Farm is having a gross area of 0.81 hectare with a net water spread area of 0.28 hectare.

Marketing of fish

The four important centres for marketing of fishes are Bhadravati, Sagar, Shimoga and Tirthahalli where fresh as well as dry fishes are sold regularly in a market place. In other places, fishes are disposed of in the open yards. There is a heavy demand for fresh fish. The prices of fish for major carps and common carps range from Rs. 2.50 to Rs. 4.00 per kg. and for murrels and other varieties from Rs. 1.50 to Rs. 3.00 per kg. There are three Fishermen Co-operative Societies, one each at Shantisagar of Channagiri taluk, Gondichatnahalli of Shimoga taluk and Venkatapura of Sorab taluk, which are also helping the fishermen community in marketing the fish. There is one cold storage at Bhadravati maintained by the Fisheries Corporation.

Applied Nutrition Programme

The Applied Nutrition Programme is in operation in Hosanagar, Shikaripur and Honnali taluks from 1968-69, 1970-71 and 1970-71 respectively. It aims at producing protective food like fish, eggs, vegetables and fruits and supplying them to vulnerable sections of the people like children and expectant and nursing mothers. Under this programme, the work relating to fish culture was taken up in about 150 acres of water-spread area in order to help operating of 12 feeding centres and for training 60 villages in fish culture.

Intensive Fisheries Development Scheme

Under an Intensive Fisheries Development Scheme, the work of developing the fisheries on an intensive scale has been taken up in the three Community Development Blocks of Tirthahalli, Sorab and Bhadravati. It envisages stocking of fast-growing culturable varieties of fish seeds in all minor tanks and ponds, assessment of fish potential in rural areas by undertaking a regular survey, holding of demonstrations on the modern methods of fishing and tackling problems of fishing, supplying of nylon yarn, coracle and rare varieties of fish seeds at subsidised rates and imparting of training to the villagers in fish culture. The scheme is in operation in the Tirthahalli Block since 1962-63, and in the Sorab Block since 1966-67 and in the Bhadravati Block since 1971-72. Under the same programme, the Bhadravati, Channagiri, Sagar, Shikaripur, Shimoga, Sorab and Tirthahalli Taluk Development Boards have taken up fish culture in 11 major tanks on lease basis. Fish-culturing has also been taken up by 14 village *panchayats* in major tanks and 25 village *panchayats* in minor tanks. Twenty youth clubs have been guided and encouraged to do fish-culturing.

All-India Co-ordinated Project

An All-India Co-ordinated Project on Air-breathing Fishes has been started in the Bhadra Reservoir Project, under a 'Crash Programme', by the Indian Council of Agricultural Research with the co-operation of the Department of Fisheries in the State. This is one of the three sub-centres in India, the other two being in Bihar and Assam States. The object of this project is to evolve a scientific know-how for the propagation and culture of the air-breathing fishes in the swamps and other derilict water masses which are not suitable for carp culture. In Shimoga district, such an area is of over 8,971 hectares. There are only four types of important fishes belonging to the murrel variety, namely, Channa leucopunctatus, Channa marullius, Channa striatus and Channa punctatus; the former three species have excellent growth potential in swamps and attain a weight of eight kgs. when they are nine years old. These species feed on prawns, crabs, aquatic insects, gastropods, fishes and frogs and their tadpoles. The centre at the Bhadra Reservoir Project is doing research on various other aspects of the air-breathing fishes also.

Statement Showing Land Utilisation Figures for the Year 1972-73 in Shimoga district

(area in hectares)

Sl. No.	Taluk		Total geographical area	Forests	Lands put to non-agricultural uses	Barren and uncultivable lands	Cultivable waste lands	Permanent pastures and grazing lands	Land under miscellaneous tree crops and groves not included in the net area sown	Current fallows	Other fallow lands	Net area sown	Area sown more than once
1	2		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
1	Bhadravati	..	68,673	4,113	5,517	789	3,805	23,922	75	2,083	1,127	27,215	9,525
2	Channagiri	..	1,20,837	17,514	7,552	2,570	1,740	11,575	..	3,527	5,043	71,319	11,586
3	Honnali	..	89,449	9,388	5,366	5,596	3,236	11,186	..	4,796	1,282	48,596	4,966
4	Hosanagar	..	1,42,173	25,437	13,315	6,357	4,627	65,790	3,946	2,838	4,508	15,332	391
5	Shikaripur	..	90,593	17,417	4,897	0,137	9.432	13.776	31	123	10,564	21,864	925
6	Sagar	..	1,93,999	50,595	28,027	921	4,875	61,752	15,227	906	6,685	31,525	845
7	Shimoga	..	99,257	15,425	5,708	6,706	6,445	28,426	396	6,920	3,549	25,682	2,182
8	Sorab	..	1,10,345	24,646	5,751	3,522	6,131	14,963	2,333	8,893	12,808	31,309	203
9	Tirthahalli	..	1,23,670	47,680	6,025	1,546	7,492	25,749	..	3,150	10,736	21,293	1,174
	District total	..	10,39,996*	2,12,215	82,153	34,144	47,785	2,57,139	22,008	33,236	56,302	2,94,165	31,797

*The area of the district as worked out by the Survey of India provisionally is 10,548 sq. kms. (10,54,800 hectares).

(*Source* : The State Bureau of Economics and Statistics).

CHAPTER V

INDUSTRIES

THE Shimoga district is richly endowed with natural resources in agriculture, forests, minerals and hydro-electric power. It has a tradition of industrial efforts. The extension of a metre gauge railway line from Birur to Shimoga in 1899 connected the district with Bangalore and Bombay. The district is particularly noted for steel industry and production of power which are kingpins of industrial development. The establishment of large industrial undertakings, particularly the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., and execution of hydro-electric power-generating schemes in the district have helped the industrial progress of the district. The successive Five-Year Plans have given impetus to industrialisation of the area.

Small-scale industries can flow fast from basic and mother industries. But in the case of this district, there was a long pause of slender growth of such industries since 1918, the year of establishment of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd. It is only in recent years that there is some growth of small-scale as also large-scale industries.

Old-time Industries

The district had been the home of many old-time industries. Several of them are now extinct. Traditional handicrafts and minor industries thrived well under the patronage of rulers of different dynasties both in the *malnad* and the *maidan* parts An important handicraft which has survived is sandalwood-carving by the *Gudigars* of Sagar and Sorab. It is practised more or less as an art rather than an industry. It was the strong and tenacious local craftsmanship that accounted for the survival of this craft rather than any organisation.

Smelting of iron was an important industry of the area for centuries. Dr. Buchanan has spoken much about it in his account. The steel made out of the superior iron ore found at Kabbinada-Gudda (iron hill) in Tirthahalli taluk of the district was very popular. Steel manufactured in the *malnad* parts was in great demand in other parts also. Thammadihalli was a well-known

steel-making centre. The district was noted for high skill in blacksmithy. Swords and other lethal weapons manufactured by its workmen enjoyed a reputation for their quality. The indigenous steel industry of the area became almost defunct in the modern period owing to lack of encouragement.

Among the minor industries and other crafts which suffered a decline but continued to support a considerable number of families in the district were metal industries and other cottage industries like carpentry, basket-making, mat-weaving, rope-making, oilseed-pressing, jaggery-making, weaving of coarse cloth and woollen blankets, etc. Striped carpets of Shikaripur, chintz of Shimoga and Ayanur, hand-loom cloth of Honnali taluk, large soap-stone articles of Kavaledurga and silver cups of Tirthahalli were popular items. The old method of oil extraction, though still found in various parts of the district, is being gradually replaced by modern oil mills. In the modern days, several occupations and industries such as tailoring, furniture-making, laundering, construction articles and printing have shown a significant growth, but altogether the important rural industries suffered a decline.

Between 1881 and 1918

The beginning of industrial development in the modern period can be traced to 1881, the year in which the Government recognised the importance of industrial development in the State by giving assurance to the people that every attention would be given to suggestions for industrial development. Gold-mining was said to be the earliest such industry taken up in the district. Messrs Wilson & Co. were the pioneers in taking up the work of gold-mining in the Honnali Gold Fields at Kudurekonda in about 1883. But their work was closed down by about 1886 owing to influx of water and heavy loss. The Mysore-Nagar Company, which started the work of gold-mining near Bhadravati, in about the same period, met with no success, either. An industrial concern called the Technical Institute Ltd., was started at Tirthahalli in 1897 with the main purpose of manufacturing iron and wooden articles. Little is known as to how it fared and when it was closed. When the Russia-Japan war broke out in 1904, the price of manganese ore shot up in the international market. Hence attempts were made to locate a few promising mines in Shankaragudda range. The Shimoga Manganese Company came into being in 1907. Subsequently, two more companies were started for the extraction of manganese ore. There was a great rush for obtaining allotment of lands containing this ore and the Government had to stop granting lands for the purpose at one stage. This tempo did not, however, continue long after the ending of the Russia-Japan war as the price of this ore fell significantly. However, the three manganese companies continued their work in a rather depressed condition for some years.

In 1911, a District Committee of the Government-sponsored organisation called the "Mysore Economic Conference" was formed under the presidentship of the Deputy Commissioner of the district. This body strove to explore the possibilities of developing the material resources of the district. A system of granting loans to industries from public funds was started during the same year. In 1912, an industrial survey was taken up in the State. A special scheme for the development of the *malnad* area was introduced in 1914. Efforts were made to impart industrial training to batches of young men. In order to give a fillip to the co-operative movement and thereby to help the development of industries, a separate division under an Assistant Registrar of Co-operative Societies with his headquarters at Shimoga was formed. A limited concern called the Tile and Sanitary Works for the manufacture of pots and terracotta articles was started at Tirthahalli in 1917*. At the State-level, a central industrial and commercial museum was opened and a scheme for granting loans to cottage and minor industries was initiated in 1918. Chief among the industrial concerns started and managed by the Government during the year 1918 was the Mysore Iron and Steel Works, Bhadravati. In the same year, a tile factory called the Varada Tile Factory started functioning at Sagar. In 1919, there was a statutory imposition of the duty of helping to promote economic development on the District Boards.

From 1919 to 1948

In 1921, Shri Gopada Vyavasaya Sangha Ltd. was started at Hanasavadi in Shimoga taluk with the main objects of establishing nurseries of fruit and flower plants and seed farms on modern lines. A limited concern called the United Steel Companies, which was established at Ickles, Sheffield, England, with an authorised capital of Rs. 93,43,915 in 1918, started an office at Shimoga in 1921. The main object of this firm was to carry on business in iron and steel manufactures and also in mining. By the end of 1921, there were two rice mills and a Government-owned saw mill at Shimoga, two tile factories and a co-operative society at Sagar, a tile factory at Tirthahalli and an iron-smelting factory at Bhadravati. By the end of 1927, there were two tile factories, seven flour mills, four water-pumping plants, three printing presses, one weaving factory, two saw mills, an iron-smelting factory and a ferrous foundry in the district. Running of tile factories had been found to be, however, not quite profitable. There were already a district industrial workshop and two industrial training schools functioning in the district. In 1929, the State Government established the Central Land Mortgage Bank at Bangalore, its operations being confined to the *malnad* taluks of Sagar, Koppa and Manjarabad and the *maidan* taluk of Tumkur. The economic conference with its

---

*Statistical Abstract of Mysore, 1916, p. 174.

constituent Boards was, however, kept in abeyance in 1931. In 1936, the Mysore Paper Mills at Bhadravati and in 1938, the Government Cement Factory, an adjunct of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., were also started. The Mysore Match Manufacturing Company which was started as a private company in 1927 at Shimoga was taken over by the Government in 1939-40. The Birur-Shimoga section of the railway line, which was opened for traffic in 1899 and which was handed over to the State Government in 1918, was extended upto Ragihosahalli in 1930, Arasalu in 1931, Anandapuram in 1934, Sagar in 1938 and lastly Talaguppa in 1940. This provided a long-felt infrastructure facility for industrial development of the *malnad* parts. In 1942, it was enumerated that the number of industrial units at the time was 151 and the number of persons employed therein was 6,080. In the year 1944, the Government Sandalwood Oil Factory was founded at Shimoga, while the first unit of the Mahatma Gandhi Hydro-Electric Works was commissioned near Jog falls in 1948.

From 1950 onwards

With the inauguration of the First Five-Year Plan in 1951, a new era began in the region as in other parts of the country. In 1954-55, a notable development was the extension of operation of the Rural Industrialisation Scheme of Dr. M. Visvesvaraya to this district. Under this scheme, about 40 rural industrial co-operative societies were started at the *hobli*-level. These were later on amalgamated with the taluk industrial co-operative societies. By the end of the Second Five-Year Plan, ten cottage industry centres, a model carpentry and smithy centre (in addition to the existing industrial schools at Shimoga and Sagar) were functioning. In 1959, these centres were substituted by the Rural Artisan Training Centre at Sagar. The later years witnessed a faster industrial development. It was estimated by the Bureau of Economics and Statistics that the total value of gross output of industries was Rs. 8,87,46,000 in 1962 and Rs. 17,66,53,000 * in 1966. By 1973, the total number of small-scale and village and cottage industries (both registered and unregistered) was 5,698 with a total employment of 10,290 persons. This was in addition to large and medium-scale industries.

Industrial climate

The district is favourably situated in respect of raw materials needed for development of several industries. Nearly a third of the total area of the district is under forests which have valuable species of timber like *teak, beete, honne, nandi*, etc., to a good extent. Sandalwood, a foreign exchange earning forest species, is being largely utilised by the two Government-owned factories located at Shimoga and Mysore for producing sandalwood oil. Bamboos, another forest species, are being exploited by the

*Statistical Abstract of Mysore, 1971, p. 101.

Mysore Paper Mills, Bhadravati, for the manufacture of paper. The timbers feed a number of private and Government-owned saw mills. Softwood is being used by the Western India Match Company and by a few other units manufacturing splints in the district. Among the minerals, iron, dolomite, fire-clay and quartz are being exploited by the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Bhadravati, while kaolin is exclusively mined by the Karnataka Board of Mineral Development. Iron ore is also mined by the State Department of Mines and Geology, the Karnataka Board of Mineral Development and a few private agencies. The Mysore Minerals, a Government of Karnataka undertaking, is exploiting manganese ore. Agro-based, mineral-based and also forest-based industries are finding further scope for development in the area.

Inspite of the availability of abundant natural resources and the establishment of some large-scale industries like the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., the Mysore Paper Mills and the Tungabhadra Sugar Works, etc., the district has not yet made much headway in industrial development. There has been lack of adequate infra-structure and banking facilities and also entrepreneurial spirit, initiative and skill. It may be said that the encouraging help of various kinds being extended by the Government, improvement of infrastructure facilities, new developmental schemes, commissioning of more hydro-electric generating units and helpful change of policy of the commercial banks in recent years have generated a new momentum for industrial progress. A sound liaison between small-scale industrial units and large-scale industries by the establishment of a few medium-scale industries of importance would help considerably the growth of small-scale industries.

Industrial employment

During the close of the first decade of the present century, there was a decrease of population in the *malnad,* the decline in Shimoga district being by about 14,318 people. That trend continued for some time more. But it was then reversed and there has been a large increase of population (*see* Chapter III). The extent of people engaged in industries is also an indicator of industrial development. In 1971, in this district, 37,294 persons were engaged in various factories, small-scale and cottage industries, the employment in these two categories taken separately being 25,574 and 11,720 respectively. This amounted to about 8.95 per cent of the total working population, which was less than the State average of 10.20 per cent. However, the district's percentage is more than that of Hassan (4.50 per cent), Coorg (4.85 per cent) Chikmagalur (5.0 per cent), and Chitradurga (8.1 per cent), but it is far less than that of South Kanara (20.42 per cent). Bhadravati is the biggest industrial town of the district, more than one-third of the district's total industrial employment being in this town. Among the villages, Bandigudda in Honnali taluk and Talaguppa in Sagar taluk have comparatively more number of

industrial workers. The table given below shows the taluk-wise distribution of industrial population as in 1971 :—

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	Number of persons engaged in		
		Factories	Cottage/ Small-scale industries	Total
1	Bhadravati	14.552	1,470	16,022
2	Channagiri	296	1,675	1,971
3	Honnali	503	1,594	2,097
4	Hosanagar	361	608	969
5	Sagar	2,079	833	2,912
6	Shikaripur	783	1,388	2.171
7	Shimoga	5,784	1,934	7,718
8	Sorab	351	1,153	1,504
9	Tirthahalli	865	1,065	1,930
	Total ..	25,574	11,720	37,294

POWER GENERATION

Power Supply

The district has the proud privilege of providing a major portion of electric power generated in the district to several parts of Karnataka as also to the neighbouring States of Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Maharashtra and the Union Territory of Goa. It has also the largest single unit of hydro-electric power generating station in the whole country. According to the records available, there were no thermal stations for producing electricity in the district before the production of hydro-electric power. The waters of the Sharavati river have now been made use of for generating power. It is said that about 80 per cent of the annual yield of water in this river flows during the monsoon months of July and August alone . As it passes mainly through deep valleys of the Western Ghats, the scope for using its waters for irrigation purposes is not much. Since the commissioning of the power generating unit at Shivanasamudram in 1902 and later at Shimsha in 1940, attempts were made to harness the waters of the Sharavati river. The power supply in the district was restricted to Bhadravati and Shimoga cities and it was obtained from Shivanasamudram *via* Mysore. The Mahatma Gandhi Hydro-Electric Station was commissioned in 1948, with an installed capacity of 48,000 K.Ws. which was further increased to 1,20,000 K.Ws. during the succeeding six years. By the end of 1964, generation of hydro-electric power by utilising the waters of the river Bhadra was also taken up near the Lakkavalli village with an installed capacity of 33,200 K.Ws. The very next year witnessed the commissioning of the first generating unit of the Sharavati Valley Power Scheme. This is being carried out in stages. As on 31st March

1973, the total installed capacity of all the generating stations in the district, put together, was about 8,66,000 K.Ws. There is a main receiving station at Shimoga called the Sharavati Receiving Station. There are also five sub-stations in the district, *i.e.*, Sagar, Bhadravati, Tirthahalli, Honnali and Lingadahalli (Channagiri). The Sharavati Receiving Station at Shimoga is the largest one of its kind in the State.

Rural electrification

Out of the total number of 12 towns and 1,741 inhabited villages, all the towns and about 1,064 villages were electrified by the end of March 1974, the percentage of coverage being 61.80, which was more than the State average (54.4 per cent). During the last two decades, the number of pumpsets energised has increased manifold. The statement given below shows the number of pumpsets energised between 1956 and 1974 :—

As in	*Number of towns and villages electrified*	*Number of irrigation pumpsets energised*
1956	255	227
1961	349	543
1966	480	1,288
1971	782	2,886
1972	872	3,048
1973	1,033	3,247
1974	1,076	3,444

Channagiri taluk has the largest number of irrigation pumpsets energised followed by Honnali, Tirthahalli and Shimoga taluks. The details of installations in Shimoga district connected to the Karnataka Power Grid system as on 1st January 1972 and the total quantity of electricity consumed is given below :—

Sl. No.	*Name of section*	*No. of installations*	*Total K.Ws.*
1	Shimoga	536	3,601
2	Honnali	57	565
3	Nyamati	70	414
4	Shikaripur	78	928
5	Kumsi	25	249
6	Tirthahalli	200	684
7	Sagar	142	608
8	Hosanagar	23	223
9	Sorab	32	354
10	Anavatti	40	381
11	Shiralkoppa	56	544
12	Anandapuram	28	231
13	Bhadravati	166	1,38,315
14	Holehonnur	21	205
15	B.R. Project	41	477
16	Channagiri	57	388
17	Santhebennur	47	309
18	Basavapatna	34	263
	Total	1,653	1,46,939

In all, there were, as on 31st March 1974, about 56,906 installations for domestic lighting, 15,519 for street lights, 9,442 for commercial lighting, 4,743 for irrigation pumpsets, 1,699 for industrial power (low tension), 2,383 AEH installations, 486 for commercial purposes, 59 for water works, and 13 for industrial power (high tension). The *per capita* consumption of electricity in the district was 15 units per month in 1968-69 and it had increased to 35 units in 1969-70 and 43 units in 1973-74.

Mahatma Gandhi Hydro-Electric Station

In February 1948, the first generating unit of 12,000 K.Ws. was commissioned as a part of the first stage of the Jog Power Scheme, the total capacity being 48,000 K.Ws. By that time, the works connected with the construction of a dam across the river Sharavati at a village called Hirebhaskar, upstream of Jog Falls, capable of storing 708 million cum. of water, and the connected power house were completed and the power began to flow from the station. The dam had submerged 6,800 acres of land in about 62 villages of Sagar and Hosanagar taluks. (Later on, another dam across the same river was constructed at Linganamakki for providing water for the Sharavati Hydro-Electric Station). By 1952, the work on the Second Stage was also completed, the additional capacity being 72,000 K.Ws. The total installed capacity of the Station is 1,20,000 K.Ws.

A pick-up weir was also built across the Sharavati river at Kargal. upstream of the Jog Falls, popularly known as Kargal Anicut. Water drawn from this weir is conducted through a channel upto a distance of about 5.23 kilometres and here it enters the "Sirur Balancing Reservoir". Water is further conducted through a power channel to the forebay which provides for four gates with four penstocks of 182.88 cms. of diameter each. The four penstocks are further divided into eight branches and each branch is connected to a turbine. The distance between the forebay and the generators is put at 366 metres. The first four turbines have the capacity of producing 12 m.w. each, while the remaining four have the capacity of 18 m.w. each. The first four generators are connected to transformers of 15 MVA capacity each and the other to those of 22.5 MVA each. The total energy that is generated per annum is put at 630.720 million units at a load factor of 60 per cent. The power thus generated is taken to the Sharavati Receiving Station and from there distributed to other centres.

Bharda Hydro-Electric Station

The Bhadra Project, mainly an irrigational project, was taken up by the State Government in 1947 and the work on this project was continued upto 1972. A masonry dam of about 440 metres long is built across the river Bhadra and about 1,785.15 M.Cmt. of water is impounded near Lakkavalli in Tarikere taluk of Chikmagalur district. The inter-district boundary line between Chik-

magalur and Shimoga districts passes almost at the centre of the dam. The waters of this reservoir are utilised for irrigation purposes in Shimoga, Chikmagalur, Chitradurga and Bellary districts, in addition to power generation at the dam site. By the end of 1964. the work of generating hydro-electric power was started. There are four generators installed at the dam site for producing 33,220 K.Ws. of power at its maximum. The power generated at this station is also taken to the Sharavati Receiving Station, Shimoga, and from there it is distributed to other places. The total revised estimated cost of this power project was Rs. 380 lakhs.

Sharavati Hydro-Electric Project

The Sharavati Hydro-Electric Project, formerly known as Honnemaradu Project, was taken up by the State Government in 1956, for harnessing the un-utilised portion of the potential of the Sharavati river. It has been one of the important undertakings of the State in the field of economic development. A dam of nearly 2.4 kms. long has been put across this river at Linganamakki in Sagar taluk of the district, at a distance of about ten kms. from the Jog Falls. It was so designed as to impound 4,368 M.Cmt. of water in an area of 326.34 sq. kms. submerging 5,062.5 hectares of wet land, 708.75 hectares of dry land and 390.82 hectares of garden land, the rest being waste and forest lands. The annual yield of water is estimated at 4,480 M.Cmt. In so far as the storage capacity of the dam is concerned, it is stated to be one-and-a-quarter times greater than that of the Tungabhadra dam, more than twice that of the Bhadra dam and about three-and-a-half times that of Krishnarajasagar

Water conductor system

The general course of the water-conductor system is both exhilarating and enchanting. The water drawn from the under sluices on the left bank of the dam is conducted through a power channel of 4,925 metres long, comprising an open channel for 1,728.13 metres R.C.C. duct for 2,542.78 metres, the Malali Tunnel for 648.12 metres. The power channel is 11.16 metres wide, designed for a discharge of 6,200 cusecs of water with a bed fall of 0.629 metre per kilometre. The Malali Tunnel, a non-pressure horse-shoe type one, 648.12 metres long with a bed fall of 1.245 metres per kilometre. The water that emerges out of this tunnel is again conducted through an open cut channel for a distance of 783.24 metres, where it terminates at the Talakalale Balancing Reservoir.

The Talakalale Balancing Reservoir is formed by throwing an embankment across the Talakalale stream, a tributary of the Sharavati, for a length of 484.95 metres capable of impounding 128.15 M.Cmt. (gross storage) of water in an area of 7.77 square kilometres. Two radial gates have been installed in the dam for flood disposal, the maximum flood discharge being 30,000 cusecs of water. Only the required quantity of water for power genera-

tion is drawn from the left bank of the waterspread and conducted through an open channel which again terminates at the mouth of two tunnels called "Vodenbyle tunnels". These are pressure tunnels, each running to a distance of 1,068 metres respectively, cutting through a ridge with a maximum over-burden of nearly 152.5 metres. Each tunnel discharges 5,200 cusecs of water. Water gushes through these tunnels and pours into two surge tanks each of 15.25 metres in diameter and 57.95 metres deep. The water from the surge tanks is conducted through ten penstocks to the ten turbines installed in the power house, the distance between the surge tanks and the generators being 1,411.54 metres. The water drops down in these penstocks with great pressure. In order to withstand this heavy pressure, the penstocks are fabricated out of mild steel in the upper reaches and of high tension steel in the lower reaches. By 1974, eight penstocks were laid out and put to work and the work on the other two were in the process of being installed.

Anebylu Power Station

The Anebylu Power Station, which is about five kms. from the Mahatma Gandhi Hydro-Electric Station in the deep valley, is the single biggest power station in the whole of South-East Asia at present. By 1974, eight units of verticle impulse-type turbines were installed in this house and the remaining two were in the process of being installed. Each generator is designed to produce 89.1 M Ws. of electricity. A transformer of the capacity of 99 MVA is fitted up to each generator. The first unit producing 89,100 K.W. of power was commissioned in February 1965 and the remaining later on. The total electricity generated from all these eight units is put at 3,742 million units per year at the load factor of 60 per cent. The power thus generated is carried to the Sharavati Receiving Station at Shimoga and other sub-stations for purposes of distribution.

Power potential

It is proposed to install two generators at the toe of Linganamakki dam. The installed capacity of each generator is estimated to be 27.5 M.Ws. It would yield about 280 million units of power. The capital cost of the project is tentatively fixed at Rs 937 lakhs. It is also proposed to construct another dam at a suitable point near Gersoppa and put up a power house there. This would help to take the best advantage of the fall in the bed of the river Sharavati between the Anebylu power house and Gersoppa. Four generators with a capacity of 60,000 K.Ws. each will be installed. The additional power that would be generated annually from these units is put at 632 million units. The anticipated cost of the project would be about Rs. 480 lakhs.

The total power potential available in the district at present and after the completion of the proposed projects is given below :—

Existing Projects :

1.	Sharavati Valley Project	..	891,000 K.Ws.
2.	Mahatma Gandhi Hydro-Electric Project		120,000 K.Ws.
3.	Bhadra Hydro-Electric Project	..	33,200 K.Ws.
	Future Projects :		
1.	Linganamakki Dam Power House	..	55,000 K.Ws.
2.	Tail-Race Development of Sharavati	..	240,000 K.Ws.
	Total	..	13,39,200 K.Ws.

The electric power system in Karnataka State operates as an integral part of the Southern Regional Grid. The agencies entrusted with the task of implementation of the programmes in the State have been the erstwhile Hydro-Electric Construction Projects Department, the Karnataka Electricity Board and the Mysore Power Corporation Ltd. The Hydro-Electric Construction Project Department carried out the work of constructing the generating units of the Sharavati Hydro-Electric Schemes, laid a number of transmission lines and set up receiving stations and associated step-down transmission stations. On the other hand, the Karnataka Electricity Board transmits and distributes the power that is made available. Since 20th July 1970, the Mysore Power Corporation has taken up the work of the construction of the major projects. The construction of important transmission lines and receiving stations proposed during the Fourth Five-Year Plan period were a second 220 K.V. circuit from Sharavati to Hubli, single 220 K.V. circuit from Sharavati to Hubli, single 220 K.V. line from Shimoga to Mysore and another to Mangalore, third 220 K.V. circuit from Shimoga to Bangalore and receiving stations at Mysore, Mangalore and Munirabad.*

MINING

Early minings

Mining is being practised as one of the oldest industries in the district. There are several places where relics of ancient mining industry are found. Obviously, the people of the area in the old days were conversant with mining and metallurgy of ores. But details of mining and the metallurgical processes employed by them are not clearly known.

Availability of gold ore in the district is known for a long time and the possibility of its economic exploitation is being examined. The other metalliferrous ores being mined in the

*Fourth Five-Year Plan, 1969-74 ('Policy and Programmes), p. 247.

district are iron and manganese. Of the non-metalliferrous minerals, the district has large resources of limestone, dolomite, fire-clay, kaolin and quartz. Of these, gold, iron, manganese and limestone are more important. There are also other minerals occurring at different places (*see* Chapter I), but many of them cannot be exploited on a large-scale. There were 19 working mines in the year 1974. These mines provided employment to about 1,130 skilled and unskilled labour in addition to technical personnel.

In all, the district produced Rs. 13,20,197 worth of minerals in 1959. Manganese ore alone accounted for nearly 70 per cent of the total mineral production, while production of limestone amounted to nearly 20 per cent. In a period of 15 years from 1959 to 1973, the total value of mineral production, excluding the value of iron ore, went up by nearly 100 per cent. The production of iron ore gained greater prominence from 1961 onwards, when the Department of Mines and Geology and the Board of Mineral Development started their mining operations. Industrial exploitation of some important minerals is dealt with in the following paragraphs.

Gold-mining

Gold-mining was, perhaps, the earliest known mining industry in the district. Mr. Bruce Foote, who made a geological survey of the region, had mentioned about the Honnali Gold Fields of the district in his Memoirs of 1881, 1888 and 1889 (*Honnu* means gold in Kannada). Subsequent investigations revealed occurrence of gold, firstly in veins, particularly in the form of thin lines and minute particles in the auriferous zone of Kudurekonda-Palavanahalli tract of the Honnali Gold Field area in Honnali taluk and Honnehatti area of Bhadravati taluk, and secondly in alluviums in the form of small gold deposits in the river banks of the Bhadra and the Tunga and also in the small *nullas* near the villages of Tadasa and Agaradahalli of the district.* The small *nulla*, about three-fourth of a km., north of Chilanahalli of Channagiri taluk, is also noted for alluvium washings for gold.

Honnali Gold Field

The Honnali Gold Field area covers the Kudurekonda-Palavanahalli tract, which runs from Palavanahalli in a west-north-west direction for a length of about 13 kms. to Kudurekonda and beyond, with an average width of about one-and-a-half kms. or so in the Honnali taluk. Small particles of gold were found to occur here and there in the area which naturally attracted the attention of miners. In 1880, many leases were taken out for mining in the neighbourhood of Kudurekonda and Palavanahalli. But the findings of gold were erratic, though not very deep, and the average results were not encouraging. The Honnali Gold

---

* Mineral Resources of Bellary, Chitradurga and Shimoga Districts, B. Rama Rao, p.13.

Mining Company, referred to earlier, closed down its work in 1885*. A few years later, another company called the Honnali Tribute Syndicate made efforts to mine gold in the area. But its work also did not yield any valuable results. In 1914-15, further efforts were made also by the Eastern Development Corporation. Sometime later, the State Geological Department took some samples and tried to examine the possibility of economic exploitation. About 1937-38, the Indian Mines Development Syndicate obtained a special prospecting licence for gold for a period of three years. But the work of this concern also did not progress.

Palavanahalli area

In the Palavanahalli area, a company which had taken a lease, did some work at a point from about seven kms. of the Honnali mine. But it did not meet with ores of significant value. Later, the Eastern Development Corporation, another private concern, also made attempts but could not obtain any substantial results. In 1913, the State Geological Department conducted many washings and trial pannings, but could not, however, locate any promising occurrence. Later, in 1938-39, it took up some further exploratory operations, but owing to large inrush of underground water and non-availability of the required improved machinery, importing of such machinery being not possible as a result of the outbreak of the Second World War, further work had to be discontinued.

Honnehatti Gold Mine

The Honnehatti Gold Mine is situated to the south of Bhadravati town near the Bhadra river. Investigations about economic mining of gold in this area were started in the beginnings of this century. Mr. Bosworth Smith and Captain Lethbridge, having carried out detailed investigations, were of the opinion that gold could be mined profitably in the saddle on the temple hill and attention had to be directed to the low ground between the hill and the river.

Gold in alluvial soils

Small particles of gold are found widely in alluvial soils along water courses and river valleys, particularly on the banks of the Tunga and the Bhadra and their tributaries. Washings of such soils for extracting their gold contents were taken up, in the past, at several places, by professional *jalagars* (gold-washers). It was widely practised by them as the implements required for extracting this alluvial gold were simple and inexpensive. Near about the villages of Tadasa, Agaradahalli and Chilanahalli (Channagiri taluk), the industry flourished for sometime. Such washings were on a small-scale and the earnings were not much and, as such, this industry became extinct. In 1913, the Department of Mines and Geology conducted a good number of tests in this area in

* Mineral Resources of Bellary, Chitradurga and Shimoga Districts, B. Rama Rao. p. 9.

order to find out the possibility of reviving this industry. These tests were conducted on the alluvium in and near the bed of the Tungabhadra where it crosses the auriferous schists between Honnali and Shimoga. Considering the results of these early trials, the Department took up further investigations and made a series of trial washes, between the years 1936 and 1941, of the alluvial soils along the Tungabhadra and its tributaries and *nullas* flowing through the auriferous region of the Honnali taluk. In the same area, the largest nugget of gold which weighed about 4½ ozs., was found in 1905. The richest piece of float quartz, found in 1939, weighed 16 seers (9½ lbs.) disclosing, on breaking, streaks and stringers of gold estimated to amount 4½ seers (2.7 lbs.). Leaving such rare chance findings, the gold in the region is generally noticed in thin flakes and small grains which are considered to be of very poor yield. Owing to non-availability of sufficient water in the neighbourhood of the richer alluvial patches and the poor distribution of gold, commercial exploitation of gold in the region was found to be not economical.

Iron Ore

Among the chief iron ore deposits, the Chattanahalli deposits near Kumsi in Shimoga taluk constituted one of the oldest centres in the district, regular mining of iron ores in the State being commenced in 1922 since the setting up of the iron smelting plant. There are some deposits in the Sorab and Shikaripur taluks also, but they are said to be of not much economic value. In about 1959-60, the Department of Mines and Geology conducted investigations in Kodachadri and Kotebare regions of the district and traced iron ore reserves of 23.75 million tons of grade 58.60 Fe. The chrome iron ores of Bhaktarahalli and Birapur blocks in the district are generally of high grade with high iron content. For the first two years, (*i.e.* 1923 and 1924) the required quantity of iron ore for the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., was supplied from the limonite deposits of Chattanahalli near Kumsi.* (The mining operations at Kemmangundi, which is in Chikmagalur district, was started in 1924). Recent investigations conducted by the Department of Mines and Geology have revealed the existence of many deposits of iron ore of medium grade in the district. The location of each such prospective mine, its estimated reserve and the quality of ore that would be available are indicated below :—

Sl. No.	Locality	Reserves in million tons	Grade
1.	Shankaragudda (Shimoga taluk)	5	56% to 58% Fe
2.	Chattanahalli block (Shimoga taluk)	3	56% to 68% Fe
3.	Agumbe-Nishanigudda (Hosanagar taluk)	1	58% to 60% Fe
4.	Kodachadri (Hosanagar taluk)	4	58% to 60% Fe
5.	Mattimane (Hosanagar taluk)	1	58% to 60% Fe
6.	Ambaragudda and Kotebare (Sagar taluk)	20	58% to 60% Fe

* An Outline Survey of Mineral Resources of Mysore, B. Rama Rao, p. 38.

It is stated that these iron ore deposits hold out bright prospects. Because of the proximity to the coast, their exporting also does not seem to present much difficulties. There are about six mining leases for iron ores at present (1974). A large number of ancient workings of mines and mounds of slag are also seen near about Siddarahalli, Joldal, Gangur and Sirigere. These deposits are not, however, easily accessible as they are covered with thick jungles. The Shankaragudda iron ore mine is situated about ten miles (16.1 kms.) west of Haranahalli railway station on the Shimoga-Talaguppa line. The ore from here can be transported to Honnavar or Coondapur, both of which are at a distance of about 160 kms. On either side of the Kumsi-Chattanahalli cart track, hard limonitic ore is found. The nearest railway station for this deposit is Kumsi. Agumbe and Nishanigudda deposits are located within about 90 kms. of the Mangalore port. In the Agumbe area, there are heavy spreads of laterite with residual concentrations of iron ore forming the Nishanigudda. The total reserves in the various deposits in the Kodachadri area (*viz.*, Chunchur deposits occurring on the top of the hill range and about 0.81 km. south of Chunchur, over an area of about 244 metres by 61 metres, Sampekatte deposits occurring on the top of the hill range of about 854.92 metres high, about 0.81 metre to the west of Sampekatte village, and other deposits at Dodbare and Thirthabare) have been estimated to yield about 3.8 million tons.* Extensive deposits of iron ore on the Kotebare plateau, in Sagar taluk, stretch over an area of about 945.50 metres by 306 metres, about 3.22 kms. west of Nagodi village and also about 70 kms. from Gangolli, the nearest sea port. About 3.22 kms. west-north-west of Kotebare plateau is the haematitic ore band of Ambaragudda deposits. The ore here occurs at a height of about 1,006.20 metres on the southern slopes and the estimated reserves of ore are put at 2,25,000 tons.

In Mattimane area, the ore is found in different blocks, important among them being (1) Jaddimane block, situated about 2.42 kms. north-north-east of Mattimane, occurring in the form of pebbles and small boulders to a depth of 3.05 to 3.66 metres, (2) Umbalamadake block situated about 0.80 km. to south-south-west of the above mentioned village (Mattimane), occurring in thin and lenticular band, (3) Surmnabailu block, about 3.22 kms. north-east of Mattimane block where the iron ore band runs to a distance of 106.75 metres long, 7.63 metres wide and 9.15 metres deep, (4) Madathorave block, about 4.83 kms. north-east of Mattimane, traceable to about 1,128.50 metres long, 18.30 metres wide and 9.15 metres deep, (5) Singarka block, about 4.03 kms.

---

* Mineral Resources of Bellary, Chitradurga and Shimoga districts, B. Rama Rao, p. 20.

north-east of Mattimane where the ore body is fairly extensive. The total estimated quantity of ore that would be available in all the blocks of the area amounts to about a million tonnes. It is stated that, in all, in the three prospective iron ore deposit areas of Kodachadri, Kotebare and Mattimane, there seems to be a reserve of about 26.4 million tonnes*. The work of mining iron ore in the Kotebare area, where mining had been stopped earlier, has been resumed by the Mysore Minerals Ltd.

Manganese

The first discovery of manganese ore was made in 1905 or thereabouts, when H. K. Slater, in the course of his geological survey in the Shimoga district, traced fairly extensive deposits of low to medium grade in the neighbourhood of Kumsi in Shimoga taluk and in Bhadravati taluk. The Department of Mines and Geology has located four important zones of manganese ore, *viz.*, (1) Kumsi zone, passing southwards through Shankaragudda and Mandagadde deposits of good quality, (2) Shikaripur zone, consisting of Markandc, Ittigehalli, Bailur, Hosur and Kagenahalli, deposits of low grade, (3) zone covering Channagiri taluk of this district and Tarikere taluk of Chikmagalur district including small deposits to the south of Joldal, Bhadigund, Siddarahalli and Balekallu, of low-grade, and (4) the fourth zone in the neighbourhood of Shantisagar (Sulekere) forming high ridges to north-west and south-west of the lake, of low grade (35 per cent). About 40 to 50 thousand tons of low grade and 10 to 15 thousand tons of high grade manganese ore are being mined every year in the district for use in Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., and also for export. The quantity of manganese ore mined in the district during 1971, was 68,151 tonnes, valued at Rs. 16,00,000. At present, the Mysore Minerals Ltd. is engaged in exploiting this mineral. The production during 1973 amounted to 63,326 tonnes valued at Rs. 20,00,000.

Industrial units

The industries in the district are mainly concentrated in and between Shimoga city and Bhadravati town. Among the relatively more important industries in the various towns of the district are: Sugar, sandalwood oil, general engineering and hume pipes in Shimoga city; ferro-silicon, alloy steel and paper in Bhadravati New Town; wooden furniture, ancillary industries in Bhadravati Old Town; groundnut oil, earthern-ware and bricks at Honnali, earthen-ware, mats and parboiling of rice at Hosanagar; groundnut oil, sodium silicate and earthen-ware at Nyamati; sandalwood, pith and ivory articles, timber products and articles made out of cane at Sagar; solvent extraction, parboiling of rice, Mangalore tiles, non-edible oil and groundnut oil at Shikaripur; sandalwood, pith and ivory articles at Sorab; and rice mills and dressing of granite stones at Tirthahalli. The

* Mineral Resources of Bellary, Chitradurga and Shimoga districts, B. Rama Rao, p. 23.

statement given below shows the category-wise number of registered industrial units as in 1970 :

Sl. No.	*Category*	*No. of units*
1.	Ceramics and glass products	7
2.	Chemicals	12
3.	Electrical appliances	1
4.	Ferrous and non-ferrous products	9
5.	Food, beverages and tobacco	98
6.	General engineering	38
7.	Leather and rubber products	2
8.	Paper, pulp and allied products	1
9.	Printing	16
10.	Wood products	27
11.	Miscellaneous	10
	Total ..	221

Source : Mysore Industrial Directory, 1970.

Census of small industries

The Directorate of Industries and Commerce, made efforts to take a census of small-scale and village industries in the district recently. According to this report, there were in 1973, 5,698 small-scale and village industrial units (both registered and unregistered) in the district. Category-wise number of these units and the total number of persons employed in each category as in 1973 were as follows :—

Sl. No.	*Category*	*Total number of*	
		Units	*persons employed*
1.	Carpentry	894	1,468
2.	Blacksmithy	545	1,028
3.	Carpentry and blacksmithy	348	510
4.	Rice and flour mills	403	660
5.	Printing	48	150
6.	General engineering, including sheet-metal works	141	531
7.	Leather, rubber and allied industries	799	906
8.	Bamboo-work including mat-weaving	1,009	1,860
9.	Saw-mills and other wood-works	29	200
10.	Pottery	518	1,441
11.	Lime-burning	122	229
12.	Handloom-weaving	524	524
13.	Tile factories	9	118
14.	Oil mills	10	51
15.	Sandalwood, ivory and stone carving	115	188
16.	Others	184	351
	Total ..	5,698	10,293

Source : Deputy Director of Industries and Commerce, Shimoga.

Of these industrial units, Honnali taluk has the largest number of units (1,370) followed by Channagiri (855), Shimoga (811), Shikaripur (656), Bhadravati (515), Sorab (510), Sagar (411), Hosanagar (399) and Tirthahalli (171). The Central Government has started the work of taking a systematic census of small-scale industries throughout the country. The reports of this census are awaited.

Large-Scale Industries

There are, at present (1974), four large-scale industries, three of which are Government-owned, namely, the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Bhadravati, a joint venture of the State and Central Governments, the Mysore Paper Mills Ltd., Bhadravati and the Government Sandalwood Factory, Shimoga. The fourth one, *viz.*, the Tungabhadra Sugar Works, is a private concern. The Mysore Match Manufacturing Company, which was started as a private enterprise at Shimoga, is not functioning at present. Efforts are being made to revive this industry.

Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd.,

The Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., which had been originally named as the "Mysore Wood Distillation and Iron Works Ltd., is located on the bank of the river Bhadra at Bhadravati, about 19.02 kms. from the district headquarters city of Shimoga. It is interesting to note that Bhadravati was formerly known as Benkipura, *i.e.*, 'Fire-town', by virtue of existence there of a number of small furnaces which were converting iron ore into iron by age-old methods. This concern was formerly owned solely by the Government of Karnataka and is now a joint venture of the State and the Central Governments. The Central Government recently made over to the Steel Authority of India Ltd. (SAIL), a new organisation, the 40 per cent of equity shares held by it. The authorised capital of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., is 50,00,000 shares composed of equity shares of Rs. 100 each (Rs. 50 crores), and the subscribed capital is Rs. 33 crores. The company is now engaged in production of pig iron, mild steel sections, alloy and special steel sections, steel castings, cast-iron castings, cast-iron spun pipes, cast-iron railway sleepers, slag cement, fire-clay refractories, ferro-silicon, ferro manganese and such other ferro-alloys. The main items of bye-products are foamy slag, blast furnace gas, electric pig iron furnace gas, pig iron ladle skull, sludge, coal breeze and burnt lime dust. Much of the bye-products is made use of by the concern itself in the process of manufacturing and only a portion of it is sold outside. For producing the various above mentioned articles, the company has installed one blast furnace, four electric pig iron furnaces, two open-hearth furnaces, one L.D. steel plant (two converters), three electric arc furnaces, two ferro-alloy furnaces, two cement kilns, four rolling mills, a central heat treatment shop, general

foundry, steel foundry, cast iron spun pipe plant, plate sleeper foundry, three ferro-silicon furnaces, a refractory plant, etc.

Raw materials

Good quality iron ore (58 per cent to 60 per cent Fe) is mined at Kemmangundi captive mines in Bababudan hill ranges, about 58 kms. from Bhadravati. The total estimated reserve at this place is put at 15.23 million tonnes. The annual output of the mines is approximately two lakh tonnes as against the annual requirement of 3.10 lakh tonnes of the steel industry. The National Mineral Development Corporation suggested a two-phased programme of increasing the production by investing Rs. 30 lakhs for producing 1.5 lakh tonnes of ore at the ridge deposits in the first phase and 2.5 lakh tonnes in the second phase by investing Rs. 50 lakhs. The programme is being implemented in respect of the first phase now (1974). There is a proposal to install a primary crusher and a screening plant at the mine head to crush the iron ore produced at this mechanised mine. The uncrushed iron ore is taken to loading stations of bicable rope-way on tram lines and from there it is roped down to Tanigebyle at the foot of the hill by gravity, where it is crushed and screened and later transported to Bhadravati. The fines of iron ore are utilised for making sinter at the sintering plant located at Tanigebyle and the produce transported to Bhadravati. Limestone, which is required as a flux in the pig-iron and steel-making processes, is mined from the captive limestone quarries at Bhadigunda, about 19.31 kms. from Bhadravati. The total estimated reserve of limestone in the district is put at 21.16 million tonnes and the annual requirement of the iron works at 2,03,500 tonnes. Dolomite, which is another basic refractory material required in the steel melting shop, is also mined from Bhadigunda mines, the annual requirement being about 3,000 to 4,000 tonnes. Quartz, another raw material used in the production of ferro-silicon and pig iron, is mined at Bilikalbetta mine, while fire-clay, which is used in the manufacture of refractories, and black-clay, which is used in the manufacture of cement, are mined at Shankaragudda hills and Umblebyle fields, near Bhadravati respectively.

Development between 1918 and 1935

A preliminary investigation about the possibility of setting up an iron and steel factory at Bhadravati was made in 1915-16. The question of manufacturing pig iron on a small-scale with the aid of charcoal fuel was investigated by a firm of New York. Then, the late Maharaja of Mysore, Shri Krishnaraja Wodeyar, and his Dewan, the great engineer-statesman Mokshagundam Visvesvaraya, took an important decision to install a wood distillation plant for manufacturing charcoal and a blast furnace for smelting iron. The scheme was financed by the Mysore Government and the Tata Iron and Steel Company was appointed, in 1918, to manage the technical side of the works under the general supervision of a Board of Management. The erection of a blast furnace,

which was taken up during the same year, was completed by December 1922 and the blast furnace was put to work on 18th January 1923. The years from 1918 to 1922 may be said to be the construction period for the works. In 1921, the agreement with the Tata Iron and Steel Company was terminated by mutual consent. An effective sales organisation was created in the same year. Agencies were established in Madras, Ahmedabad and Karachi and a branch sales office was also opened in Bombay. Then the capacity of the charcoal blast furnace was 60 tonnes per day and that of the wood distillation plant 200 tonnes per day. During the course of the First World War and afterwards, for sometimes, the products of the two plants had gradually lost their importance in the market. As a result of this, the manufacturing programme was changed from that of the original plan. The use of charcoal in the production of pig iron lowered the content of impurities like sulphur and phosphorus. As such, people gradually started preferring it to steel castings. Not only the production of pig iron was gradually stepped up, but it was also converted into finished products that could be readily sold in the market. So a pipe-foundry for casting 15,000 tonnes of vertically cast iron pipes per annum was installed in 1920 with the help of a German firm. By 1929, the capacity of the blast furnace was raised to 80 tonnes. Between 1923 and 1935, the production of pig iron was gradually increased from 4,817 tonnes to 20,321 tonnes. Inspite of this increase in production, the works continued to suffer losses year after year except in 1928 and 1929 during which years the profit earned was Rs. 1.10 lakhs and Rs. 1.15 lakhs respectively.

From 1936 to 1951

The year 1936 was significant in the history of the development of the concern. A steel plant with an open-hearth furnace and a light section mill were added in that year. Another open-hearth furnace was also added in 1943. With this, the open-hearth furnaces could produce 41,000 tonnes of mild steel and the light section mill could roll 30,000 tonnes of steel ingot. A structural workshop to fabricate 3,000 tonnes of structures per annum was also added.

The year 1938 saw the establishment of a cement plant with a kiln of 60 tonnes capacity per day and to produce 20,000 tonnes of portland cement per annum. This enabled the works to make use of the blast furnace slag. In 1941, a steel foundry with 3½ tonnes electric arc furnace, an adjunct to the open-hearth furnace was installed. Realising the great demand for ferro-silicon in the market, the concern set up in 1943 two more electric furnaces with the capacity of 1,500 KVA each. These were first installed at Mysore and later shifted to Bhadravati for technical reasons. Another furnace of 9,000 KVA was added on during the same year. Further, in 1962, two more 12,000 KVA ferro-silicon

furnaces of 15,000 tonnes capacity per annum each were installed. In 1946, a strip-and-rod mill for producing 6 to 10 mm. rounds in coils was installed, and, in 1948 the production of cast iron plate sleepers was started to meet the demand of the railways. During the period of one-and-a-half decades, the annual production of pig iron had risen from 18,917 tonnes to 26,068 tonnes, ingot steel from 2,601 tonnes to 31,581 tonnes and steel sections from 371 tonnes to 30,402 tonnes. Similarly, the sales turnover was also increased from Rs. 16.26 lakhs to Rs. 173.13 lakhs, the increase of profit being from Rs. 0.94 lakh to Rs. 32.21 lakhs. The capital investment was also raised from Rs. 152.80 lakhs to Rs. 440.64 lakhs.

From 1951 to 1962

The period between 1951 and 1962 was a period of expansion and diversification of production. Hydro-electric power was made available to the works from the Mahatma Gandhi Hydro-Electric Station, Jog, in sufficient quantity. Two electric pig-iron furnaces of 12,000 KVA were installed in 1952-53, the combined capacity of both being 64,800 tonnes per annum. This was the first unit of the kind, adopting electric smelting of iron ore, in the country. The expansion work of the cement plant was also taken up in 1952 and its capacity was increased to 260 tonnes per day. Six years later, a spun-pipe plant was started, the capacity of this plant being 40 tonnes of pipes per day. After a pause of a decade, a sintering plant for crushing iron ore with a capacity of 75,000 tonnes per annum was started.

In a period of about ten years, the production of pig iron rose from 22,768 tonnes to 79,489 tonnes, ingot steel from 31,803 tonnes to 40,647 tonnes and steel sections from 33,115 tonnes to 40,082 tonnes. Likewise, the sales turnover increased from Rs. 254.73 lakhs to Rs. 638.09 lakhs, the increase of profit being from Rs. 32.21 lakhs to Rs. 48.30 lakhs. In conformity with the accepted policy of the Government of India of entrusting the management of public sector undertakings to autonomous bodies, the works was made a limited company in 1962.

From 1962 onwards

The company began to grow further from 1962, onwards. A new steel plant of the latest L.D. process for the production of mild steel, an electric arc furnace of 20 tonnes capacity in 1965 and another one of the same capacity in 1967 and the third one of 8 tonnes capacity in 1968 were commissioned, besides starting a blooming and heavy section mill and a second plate sleeper plant in 1964. An induction furnace in the general foundry was added.

The manufacture of fire-clay bricks was taken up in 1966 by establishing a new refractory plant. During the later years, the company added new plants and expanded the existing ones. The shifting and expansion of the structural workshop in 1967, expansion of roll-turning shop in 1968, commissioning of ingot annealing

and conditioning shop in 1968, setting up of a metallurgical laboratory in 1969, installation of a combined bar and rod mill for rolling the alloy and special steel to close tolerance in 1970, two electric reduction furnaces in 1971 and a heat-treatment shop in 1972 were the important additions and improvements of the period.

The production of ingot steel went up to 1,09,179 tonnes by the end of 1970-71 as against 45,705 tonnes in 1962. The sales turnover rose to Rs. 3,238.00 lakhs by the end of 1972-73. During the same year, an import substitution cell was constituted and items valued at about Rs. 39.61 lakhs were substituted by indigenous items. Inspite of all these expansions, the company suffered losses year after year. It was only in 1971-72 that there was a significant increase in the sales turnover which helped the company to obtain a net profit of Rs. 24.13 lakhs. The Government appointed a commission headed by Shri R. C. Dutt, a former Secretary to Government of India, to enquire into the functioning of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., and to submit a report thereon to Government. Its report was presented to the Government of Karnataka in May 1973. After the completion of all the stages of expansion, the position would be as follows :

Product	*Annual production capacity (in metric tonnes)*
Pig Iron	2,04,000
Steel Ingots	1,80,000
Steel Sections (Mild Steel)	60,000
Special and Alloy Steels	72,000
Ferro Silicon	21,000
Cement	1,00,000
Steel Castings	1,800

The table given below shows the growth of the Iron and Steel Industry at Bhadravati during the various stages :—

(*Rupees in lakhs*)

Year	*Capital invested*	*Sales turnover (net value)*	*Profit or loss*		*Men on roll*
1935	142.69	10.04	Loss	2.21	..
1951	440.64	173.13	Profit	27.39	6,122
1961	1,116.37	638.09	do	48.30	8,948
1970	4,737.74	1,917.21	Loss	176.92	10,505

Programmes

The company has on hand a few ambitious programmes. The work in respect of installing a forge plant of the capacity of 6,000 to 8,000 tonnes per annum for producing high-speed steels, die steels, tool steels, etc., is in progress, the total estimated cost of the project being Rs. 111 million. Under the casting plant and planning facilities, it is contemplated to produce about 1,09,900 tonnes of alloy and special steels consisting of 80,500 tonnes of rolled products, 13,800 tonnes of billets, 5,600 tonnes of forged bars and blocks, and in addition, about 45,000 tonnes of rolled mild steel sections, the total cost of this project including the forge shop would be about Rs. 109.5 million. During the Fifth Five-Year Plan, it is proposed to install a wire and rod mill of 60,000 tonnes capacity with the connected steel melting facilities at a total cost of about Rs. 30 crores. Steps are being taken for the expansion of the production capacity of cement plant from the present 1,00,000 tonnes per year to 1,40,000 tonnes per year. The additional investment on this project is estimated to be about Rs. 50 lakhs.

Mysore Paper Mills Ltd.

The Mysore Paper Mills Ltd., Bhadravati, was started as a joint stock company in April 1936, the Government taking share in its capital. The factory is located close to the river Bhadra about three kms. north of the present railway station. The foundation for the mills was laid in April 1937 and the regular manufacture commenced from September 1939. As in 1971-72, the total capital invested in the mills was Rs. 461 61 lakhs of which the owned capital was Rs. 313.01 lakhs and the rest was borrowed.

This factory largely makes use of bamboos, which are available in the forests of the district, for preparing paper. Bamboos are transported to the mills by using the tramways maintained by the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd. There is a perennial supply of water from the Bhadra river and power from the Sharavati Hydro-Electric Station. Bamboos received from the forests are chipped and cooked to form pulp which is washed and bleached. This bleached pulp is either made into rolls and transported to the beater or pumped straight to the beaters where it is again beaten according to the required degree of fineness of paper. The rag pulp made out of hosiery-cuttings, tailor-cuttings (white and mixed sorts) and ground-waste paper are then mixed with the pulp. This beaten material emerges as a wound reel on the paper machine. Creamlaids, antiques, azurelaids, bonds, etc., are some of the important categories of paper made in the mills, in addition to manifolds. *badami* and buff and other coloured printing paper. Straw-boards are also prepared whenever they are in demand in the market. Some of the special items of paper are marked with the water mark 'Bison Brand', which has won a general reputation in the market.

The normal daily total output of paper was about 12 tonnes per day in the beginning. This was stepped up gradually and the present rated capacity is about 65 to 75 tonnes a day. The total value of turnover of the factory for 1971-72 was Rs. 514.07 lakhs, and it was Rs. 418.96 lakhs for 1969-70. The net profit after meeting depreciation and taxes was Rs. 58.67 lakhs in 1971-72, as against Rs. 4.15 lakhs in 1969-70. A small township called the Paper Town has come up very close to the paper mills. The Industrial Finance Corporation of India has sanctioned rupee loan assistance to an extent of Rs. 1,70,000 on concessional terms.

Sandalwood oil Industry

The Sandalwood oil industry is one of the pioneer industries in the district. Sandalwood, which is available in various parts of the district (except in places where the rainfall is very heavy), is being exploited mainly for purpose of extracting oil. Prior to 1914, sandalwood was exported to foreign countries and those countries were extracting sandalwood oil out of the sandalwood imported from our country. When the First World War broke out in 1914, there was a considerable fall in exports of sandalwood. As a result of this, the prices went down significantly and there was a heavy loss to the Government. Hence the Government took up the work of extracting oil for itself and exported it as it was found more remunerative. Two factories were started, one at Bangalore in 1916 and the other at Mysore in 1917. The factory at Bangalore was, however, closed down in 1930. The factory at Mysore had to face several problems when the Second World War broke out. Railway wagons were not readily available for transporting sandalwood and coal to the factory. Moreover, there was a heavy accumulation of sandalwood in the sandal *koti* at Shimoga. So, the Government installed a plant for the distillation of crude oil at Shimoga on 1st January 1944. After a fortnight, another plant with ten distillaries was installed very near to the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Bhadravati. This latter unit at Bhadravati was started mainly with the purpose of making use of the huge quantity of water vapour which was going as waste at the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd. The capacity of the plant was only 600 lbs. of crude oil per month. The crude oil produced at this unit was carried to Shimoga and from there it was taken to Mysore for purification and sale. This unit at Bhadravati was, however, closed down in April 1948 as it was found not necessary.

Government Sandalwood Oil Factory

The Government Sandalwood Oil Factory, Shimoga, is located on the outskirts of Shimoga city, on the right bank of the Tunga. As already stated, it started functioning on the 1st of January 1944, as a supplementary to the sandalwood oil factory at Mysore. The total capital investment made by the Government in this factory as on the 1st of April 1972 was put at Rs. 51,98,382. During the initial stages, the factory was engaged in producing crude oil only,

the final purification and sale of the oil being taken up by the factory at Mysore. In view of the increased demand for sandalwood oil in the international market as well as in the local market for the manufacture of perfumes, the Government decided to develop the factory into a full-fledged unit capable of handling the work at all stages. Added to this, after 1956, the question of exploiting the sandalwood trees in the integrated areas was also of immediate necessity. In October 1963, the work of purifying crude oil and effecting sales directly to customers within the country was entrusted to this factory, while its counterpart at Mysore was left to deal with the foreign market. During the first two Five-Year Plan periods, a sum of Rs. 3.80 lakhs was spent and the productive capacity was raised from 22,000 kgs. of oil to 40,000 kgs. of oil per annum. Between 1967 and 1969, an additional sum of Rs. 3.80 lakhs was spent on machinery, laboratory equipment, accommodation, etc. An amount of Rs. 20 lakhs was set apart during the Fourth-Five Year Plan for modernising the factory. The modernisation scheme, which is under completion, is intended to increase production upto 53,400 kgs. per annum.

Raw materials

The raw materials required for the factory are sandalwood, fuel wood and furnace oil. The Karnataka Forest Department is supplying sandalwood to the factory. The sandalwood rates payable have been fixed by the Government at Rs. 8,000 per metric tonne for heart-wood variety and Rs. 4,750 per metric tonne for mixed variety with effect from 1st April 1972 for a period of five years. The Indian Oil Company is supplying the furnace oil. The sandalwood oil is obtained by following the process of distillation.

The sandalwood tree, a small evergreen tree, rarely growing to a height of 12 metres with a girth of one-and-a-half metres, is the exclusive property of the Government of Karnataka according to the Karnataka Forest Act of 1969. Only dead and dying ones as also the matured ones are being exploited. They are uprooted and brought to sandal depot at Shimoga after dressing (removal of sapwood). Uprooting of the tree is necessary as the root portion of it contains maximum percentage of oil. The rough and dressed sandalwood is cut into billets of about one metre long each. The sapwood is chipped off to obtain the heart-wood which is again graded into 18 kinds according to the size, weight, quality, etc. The better class of sandalwood is also supplied to *Gudigars*. The bye-products are sandalwood oil factions, terpenes, residue, baloon dust and spentwood powder Of these, the last two items are being exported occasionally to Japan and the remaining other items are sold within the country.

In 1973, there were three boilers and 14 stills in the factory and about 190 persons were engaged in the work of various processes of production. The basic selling price of the oil at the

end of 1973 was put at Rs. 255 per kg. (ex-factory rate at Shimoga). The factory produced 5,92,392 kgs. of oil during a period of 25 years from 1944 to 1969. The table given below shows production and sale of oil and the net profit derived from 1965-66 to 1974-75 :—

Year	*Production*		*Sales*		*Net profit*
	Crude oil in kgs.	*Pure oil in kgs.*	*Qty. in kgs*	*Value (in lakhs of Rs.)*	*(in lakhs of Rs.)*
1965-66	38,604	37,412	34,070	52.56	1.30
1966-67	39,403	37,347	36,089	70.40	3.62
1967-68	38,453	36,722	36,255	81.94	17.16
1968-69	45,339	43,365	41,784	99.35	21.08
1969-70	45,562	45,244	44,847	111.20	18.80
1970-71	45,541	43,318	40,219	100.39	8.73
1971-72	48,324	46,053	38,991	92.03	6.92
1972-73	52,748	50,524	50,593	121.18	8.89
1973-74	42,255	41,153	40,915	151.98	48.75
1974-75	29,714	20,109	25,282	233.39	88.87

Sugar Industry

The Tungabhadra Sugar Works, now a unit of a private mill of Bombay, was started as a limited company in January 1954. It is situated on the Bangalore-Honnavar Road, about 6.4 kms. from the Shimoga city towards Bhadravati and very near to the Harige village. The total capital investment of the mill is put at Rs. 119 lakhs (1973) and the rated sugarcane-crushing capacity of the mill stood at 2,000 tonnes for the crushing period in 1973. There is a proposal to raise it to 2,500 tonnes. The total number of employees as in 1973 was 614.

In order to have a steady supply of sugarcane to the factory, an area of about 38 to 50 sq. kms. has been reserved by the Government for growing only sugarcane. The cane grown in this area is to be supplied to this factory alone. The mill has only seasonal work and seasonal employment is provided to workers. There has been a steady progress in the production of sugar. In 1957-58, the production was 1,684.54 tonnes and by 1967-68 it was 6,107.99 tonnes. In between, there was a peak year (1964-65) during which the production was 15,295.34 tonnes. Later, the production was further stepped up. In 1972-73, for the first season alone, it was 27,998.75 tonnes. The bye-products are molasses and bagasse. The production of molasses was increased from 1,235.55 tonnes in 1957-58 to 12,004.72 tonnes in 1972-73. The factory is using an endless rake-type mechanical sugarcane unloader for purpose of unloading the sugarcanes from trucks at the factory.

MEDIUM-SCALE INDUSTRIES

Solvent extraction

The Jayapadma Extraction Industries is located at Thimmalapura village, about three kms. from Shikaripur on Shikaripur-Shimoga Road. It is run by a partnership concern formed in 1969. The work of this industry was commenced in October 1972. The total capital invested is put at Rs. 20 lakhs, of which a sum of Rs. 5 lakhs is the working capital. Rice-bran oil, which is a non-edible oil used mostly in the manufacture of soap, paints, etc., is produced here. The main bye-product is de-oiled bran which is largely used in preparing cattle and poultry feed and also as manure. It is said that rice-bran contains about 15 to 20 per cent oil. An automatic 'baby' solvent plant is used for extracting oil from the rice-bran. This machine can extract 2.25 tonnes of oil out of 15 tonnes of rice-bran per day and the bye-product for the quantity is 12.5 tonnes of de-oiled bran. The oil is extracted by using a solvent called hexane. About 50 persons are employed in this factory. By working in two shifts, the factory produced 450 metric tonnes of rice-bran oil and 2,500 tonnes of de-oiled bran valued at Rs. 27,00,000 and Rs. 8,75,000 respectively in 1973-74. The oil produced at this unit is sent to oil mills at Cochin, Bombay and Bangalore. The de-oiled bran is sent to Bombay, Madras, Coimbatore, Hubli, Sangli and Kolhapur. There is a proposal to expand the industry as also to establish some ancillary units. Another solvent extraction unit is being set up at Shimoga by the National Education Society.

Government Dairy

The Government Dairy, situated at Machenahalli about six kms. from Shimoga on the Shimoga-Bhadravati Road, was started in 1963. The actual work of processing the milk and filling it in bottles for supply to the public was commissioned in 1971. The main object of this unit has been to supply pure and wholesome milk to the public of Shimoga city, Bhadravati and Davanagere town (Chitradurga district). Milk, at present, is procured through co-operatives and individuals who supply milk at selected centres. There are four co-operatives and many individual suppliers, the area of procurement operation being more than 96 kms. around the existing plant. On an average, about 6,000 litres of milk are being procured and processed at this unit. It is proposed to increase the production rate to 10,000 litres a day (*see* also Chapter IV).

Manufacture of dyestuffs

The Textile Service Corporation, a partnership concern, established in Bombay, in July 1961, has a factory and laboratory at Ripponpet in Hosanagar taluk. It was started in January 1969, with the main purpose of manufacturing dyestuffs for their own use. The total capital investment on the factory is stated to be Rs. 2.50 lakhs. The factory is engaged in preparing dyestuffs as per the directions of the parent body and sends the finished products to Bombay for dyeing woollen and silk cloths.

There is a laboratory where the colour-scheme is tested for accuracy. It is stated that the factory could not function economically for the first three years as it had to fall back upon the locally purchased raw material, *i.e.*, dyes-intermediates. The factory is organised on a small scale for producing acid-dyes of the tripheny methane series. It is also engaged in preparing acids, acid metal complex and acid chrome dyes. Acid rhodamine 'B' is being manufactured here without any foreign collaboration.

Match industry

The Mysore Match Company, Shimoga, was started as a private company in 1927. It is located on the Bhadravati-Shimoga road in an area of 5.2 hectares, by the side of the Tunga channel, about two kms. from Shimoga. The authorised capital of the company stood at Rs. 10 lakhs, ten per cent of the shares being held by the Government. The factory could produce 1,000 grosses of match boxes containing 40 matches each, per day. It employed about 300 persons. In 1940, the Government of Karnataka took over its assets and liabilities. The company functioned well upto the end of 1948. Thereafter, it had to incur losses year after year. However, the factory worked intermittently upto the end of 1956. The production of matches was stopped ultimately and preparation of wood-wool and packing materials was started and continued for several years. However, this was also given up later. Presently, efforts are being made to revive this industry. The Industrial Investment and Development Corporation has invested Rs. 2.99 lakhs in this industry and sanctioned a loan of Rs. 1,21,000 to it.

SMALL-SCALE INDUSTRIES

The Shimoga district has had a number of useful and flourishing small-scale and village industries, carried on with good local craftsmanship These industries provided employment to a considerable number of people. Many of these industries declined consequent on the disintegration of the old type of economic life in villages. The transformation of some small-scale enterprises from the traditional to the modern type in the district appears to have commenced during the period of the Second World War. The existing small-scale enterprises include those that employ modern techniques and also those where traditional methods are used. The Government have taken several steps to render help to solve the problems of these industries. Their main problems were lack of credit facilities, outmoded methods and techniques, unsatisfactory arrangements for supply of raw materials, difficulties of marketing, etc.

N. E. S. Industrial units

The National Education Society, Shimoga, which is running various educational institutions (*see* Chapter XV) in Shimoga city and also in other places, has also established an industrial complex mainly under the *khadi* and village industries programmes.

Important among industrial activities are manufacture of non-edible oils and soap, cottage match industry, hand-made paper industry, fibre industry and solvent extraction. The production of non-edible oil and soap was taken up by the Society in 1958-59. The total capital investment on this particular industry, as in 1974, was put at Rs. 10,39,885. The washing soap manufactured at this unit is sold locally and outside. There are nearly 50 full-time employees working in this unit. It is stated that the soap-manufacturing plant functioning here was designed and manufactured by the society itself

There is an oil-expeller unit which was established in 1973 with a capital investment of Rs. 60,000. One hundred and sixty bags of neem seeds are being crushed every day in this plant. Seeds brought by private merchants are also crushed in this plant. There is a proposal to establish another expeller unit also.

In order to have a continuous supply of oilseeds, a regular seed-collection centre has been established. Many persons in the rural parts are encouraged to collect oilseeds in their localities and sell them to this unit. About Rs. 10 to Rs. 12 lakhs worth of oil-seeds, are being collected in the districts of Shimoga, North Kanara, South Kanara and Chikmagalur every year. It is found that this method of collecting oilseeds has yielded encouraging results.

There is a match factory run by the Society as a cottage industry. It was established in 1957 with a capital investment of Rs. 34,712. The rated capacity of the plant is 50 grosses of matches per day. This industry provides employment to 15 full-time workers at the factory and 20 part-time workers in their own houses mostly engaged in preparing match boxes and also filling them with match-sticks. The hand-made paper industry is another unit run by the Society. It was installed in 1966-67. This unit is producing bond paper, filter paper, drawing paper and banana paper, the last one being exported to Bombay and foreign countries. Mill-boards are also made and supplied to big industries for making cartons. The Society has selected four centres for the manufacture of fibre from the stems of trees.

Considering, *inter alia*, the availability of oilseeds in the district of Shimoga and in the neighbouring districts, the Society has planned to install a 15-tonne capacity solvent extraction plant with the assistance of the Karnataka State Khadi and Village Industries Board. The total capital investment on this unit would come to about Rs. 15 lakhs. It is proposed to extract oil from the residual oil-cakes which were already subjected to such extraction as also from low-oil content seeds in the beginning by using a solvent like hexane. This helps in extracting almost complete oil content of the seeds and oil cakes. In addition to this,

the de-oiled cakes, which are found to contain much nitrogen, are relished by the animals and can be sold as cattle feed. The erection of this plant is in progress.

General engineering & other units

According to the Deputy Director of Industries and Commerce, Shimoga, there are (in 1974) 141 units engaged in engineering works employing about 531 persons. These industries are found clustered mostly in and around the city of Shimoga and the towns of Bhadravati and Sagar, the total number of units at these places being 89, 21 and 23 respectively. About 12 units are found engaged in manufacturing simple agricultural implements and 23 units in general type of work; among the general type, nine units are engaged in general engineering, eleven in automobile repairs and servicing, one in making automobile spare parts and two in making steel trunks. Almost all the nine general engineering units are composite units manufacturing more than one item. These units are engaged in the manufacture of window grills and steel structurals, steel furniture, etc. They also take up repair works. It was stated that these nine units, in general, were experiencing shortage of raw materials, of skilled workers and of capital and that the work-load in them was also insufficient.

Of the automobile repairs and servicing work-shops, about eleven units are fairly well organised. The growth of this category of units was helped, *inter alia*, by the several important projects undertaken in this district. By the end of 1973, there were more than 7,310 mechanised vehicles of all categories plying in the district. There are a few units engaged in the manufacture of spare parts like springs, hangers, kingpins, kingpin bushes, spring-pins and their bushes. There are also a few units manufacturing steel trunks. Only hand-tools are employed for the different operations involved in the manufacture of steel trunks. Though the quality of trunks made are not of a high quality, they are largely in demand in the rural areas as they are cheap. The main difficulty experienced by these units was the shortage of the required iron sheets.

Lightweight concrete works

The Mysore Lightweight Concrete Works is a housing factory functioning at Hutha village near Bhadravati town on the Bangalore-Honnavar Road. It was established in 1969 as a partnership concern with a capital investment of Rs. two lakhs. It is manufacturing prefabricated housing components from the slags of the blast furnace of the Mysore Iron and Steel, Ltd. New types of hollow concrete blocks, R.C.C. lintels, *chajjas*, joists, doubly-curved roof-slabs, cellular roof-slabs and other miscellaneous concrete items. They are made out of a special type of concrete called the " foam slag concrete " and are produced on a commercial scale under different grades, *viz.*, the feather-weight foamed slag, the medium weight concrete and the denser

foamed slag. The foamed slags, light weight and insulating materials, serve several purposes in building works.

Fruit products

The Janfa Fruit Products, a small-scale industry, engaged in the preservation of ripe fruits for sale and later use and extraction of juice from pineapple fruits, is functioning at Mathikoppa farm in Sagar taluk since 2nd June 1965. A 15-acre farm having about 12,000 pineapple plants is attached to the factory. A pineapple fruit weighing about 1.5 kgs. is stated to yield 700 grammes of juice. At present, juice extraction from pineapples is resorted to during the rainy season only. In addition to juice extraction, the industry is also producing squashes, crushes, jams, and fruit concentrates according to specifications of the Central Technological Institute, Mysore. There are a pulper, fruit-juice extractor, punching machine, bottle-washing machine, basket press, cap-sealing machine, dehydrating plant, crown-corking machine, fruit-juice filling machine, etc. The total capital investment, as in 1974, was put at Rs. 1,80,000. The market for the finished products is mainly confined to Shimoga and the neighbouring districts. The Unit is growing guava fruits in an area of six acres and has plans to prepare fruit-bars, toffees, juice from guava, etc.

Rice and oil mills

As Shimoga is largely a paddy-growing area, there were, as in 1974, about 403 units engaged in rice and flour-milling, employing about 600 persons. They are found mostly in the taluks of Shimoga (89), Bhadravati (70), Honnali (66), Shikaripur (49) and Channagiri (35). In each of the remaining taluks, the number of units is less than 25.

There are also about ten small-scale oil mills, eight of them in Shimoga and two at Bhadravati, providing employment to about 51 persons (oilseeds are grown in this district only to a small extent). Some of the rice mills are combined with oil mills. There are 14 units, which have invested more than a lakh of rupees.

Forest-based industries

The forests of Ayanur, Tirthahalli, Sorab, Sagar, Agumbe and Shimoga bear excellent teak wood, rose wood, *nandi*, *honne*, white cedar, red cedar, *matti*, *kindal*, bamboo, etc. This has helped in establishing some important industries like the Sandalwood Oil Factory, Shimoga, Mysore Paper Mills, Bhadravati and Indian Plywood Factory at Talaguppa in Sagar taluk. The West Coast Paper Mills at Dandeli in North Kanara district is also sometimes fed by bamboos from Shimoga district. The timber is used also for the manufacture of agricultural implements, railway sleepers, furniture, carts, etc. There is a wood preservation plant at Shimoga for treating timber with preservatives, which increases the life of timber.

The Integrated Wood Industry, which is coming up at Bhadravati, aims at supplying quality timber for public under-

takings and for exporting. It uses small branch pieces also (which are otherwise used as firewood) for converting them into useful timber. It also supplies furniture and ready-made doors and windows to Government Departments and also to the public. This industrial establishment is headed by an Assistant Conservator of Forests. It employs about 75 permanent workers and 70 casual labourers.

There are about 29 saw mills in the district, which provide employment to about 200 persons. They are clustered largely in Shimoga and Bhadravati taluks. Timber-sawing is the main item of work in these units. Many of the proprietors of these units are also dealers in timber. There is plenty of work for these units and it is said that they are not able to cope up with the increasing demand expeditiously.

Manufacture of wood charcoal

Among the wood-based industries, manufacturing of wood-charcoal and wood-tar is also gaining importance. The Industrial Commission invited particular attention to the advantages of wood-distillation as a method of obtaining charcoal and bye-products like methyl, alchohol, wood-tar, etc. Industrial use of wood charcoal is said to have started with the establishment of a Wood Distillation Plant at Bhadravati with American collaboration in 1920. This plant was dismantled (as the maximum plant life of 40 years was completed) in 1960. It was stated that the plant could not be replaced for want of technical know-how. Therefore, natural burning of firewood to obtain charcoal was started. The yield from this method is as low as about 15 to 17 per cent and there are no bye-products It was said that the loss in yield could be minimised by following "destructive distillation of wood" and that the actual yield from this would be 33 to 35 per cent with bye-products like methanol, methyl acetone, hardwood tar, etc.

A distillation unit was started in 1972 in the private sector. It is located in Navule village about five kms. from Shimoga city on Shimoga-Shikaripur Road. It is engaged in manufacturing wood-charcoal and wood-tar. The total investment on this plant is put at Rs. 1,25,000, the cost of the plant being Rs. 75,000. Manual labour is also employed as the process is not completely mechanised. The market for the products of this industry is assured. The capacity of this unit is only one tonne of charcoal per day About 20 persons are employed in it. It has been recognised as an ancillary industrial unit for the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd. for supply of charcoal; only a small fraction of the requirement of the M.I.S.L. is met by this unit. In June 1973, another unit was established at Urgadur village about five kms. from Shimoga city, on Shimoga-Mattur Road, with a capacity of producing two tonnes of charcoal per day The total capital invested is Rs. 2 lakhs, the cost of the plant being Rs. 1,25,000. This unit

also meets only another fraction of the total demand in the district. There is also demand for industrial charcoal from outside the district. In view of this, five more distillates are being presently started at different places. The total capital investment of these five units is put at Rs. 25 lakhs. These units are expected to use only waste wood and the process of production that would be followed is "destructive distillation of wood and fractional distillation of chemicals". The capacity of each unit is about four tonnes a day and the employment potential is 30 persons in each unit. These are mechanised units. The products of all these units cannot meet the entire demand. Hence the Government are considering the question of establishing a large plant of the type.

Cotton handloom industry

The cotton handloom industry is one of the oldest village industries in the three taluks of the district, namely, Honnali, Shimoga and Sorab. In 1973, there were 524 cotton handloom units in the district. There is high concentration of these units in Honnali taluk, the number in it being 483. About 40 units are in Shimoga and a single unit at Sorab. A majority of the weavers are Devangas, Padmasalis and Thogatas. There are about ten primary weavers co-operative societies. About half the number of weavers are members of these societies. The rest work either under or for the master weavers in their own homes with their own looms and appliances. According to the Small Industries Service Institute, Bangalore, there were in 1964 more than 1,000 handlooms employing about 2,000 persons in the district. The reasons attributed to the fall in number are: the technique of production employed by them is outdated; they weave chiefly coarse cloth; the working capital with them is not adequate to buy yarn and to stock the output for favourable marketing; the demand for the product is seasonal and limited as they do not conform to specifications and are wanting in design and quality*.

Tyre-retreading

The Tyre-retreading industry is flourishing in the district. This is because of the large increase in the number of vehicles particularly commercial vehicles in the area. There are, at present (1974), nine units, five of which are located in Shimoga city and the remaining four in Sagar town. The total investment of all these units exceeds Rs. 1.6 lakhs and they employ about 43 persons. The installed capacity of all these units is estimated (in terms of value) at Rs. 10.5 lakhs per annum. The main problem faced by these units is scarcity of raw materials. Re-treading compound is procured from Kerala and curing bags from several established rubber factories at Madras and Bombay. Most of the units have installed modern machines. In order to develop the leather industry in the State, the Karnataka State Leather and Leather-based Industries Board has been formed recently.

---

* Cottage and Small-Scale Industries in Mysore, T.K. Lakshman, 1966, p. 85.

Hotel Industry

The hotel industry has acquired greater significance in recent decades in view of the increasing mobility of population. The tourist traffic is also on the increase. The urbanisation is helping establishment of larger hotels and restaurants. The 1961 census classified Shimoga city and Bhadravti town as standard urban areas. The floating population visiting the urban areas has made the hotel business a lucrative one. According to the Commissioner of Labour in Karnataka, there were 584 hotels and restaurants in 1973 providing employment to about 1,912 persons in the district. Out of every 1,000 census houses enumerated in 1971, six were used as hotels and restaurants in the district as a whole, the break-up figures for urban and rural areas being ten and four respectively. This meant an increase of 70.20 per cent for the district from 1961 (the State average was 44.41 per cent). The percentage of rise in the urban areas was 85.97, while it was 65 88 in the rural parts in the district. Of late, hotels and restaurants with modern facilities, some with bars attached, are coming up in larger towns. This involves relatively heavier capital investment. There are about four bars in Shimoga city which are comparable to those in Bangalore. A multistoreyed and large posh hotel, the biggest in the district at the time, is under construction in Shimoga city, the total estimated capital investment on which is stated to be about Rs. 22 lakhs. About 25 persons will get employment in this unit (see also Chapter VIII).

Other Industries

There are nine small units engaged in the manufacture of "Mangalore tiles". The Shikaripur taluk alone has four units, while Shimoga and Sagar have two units each and Hosanagar one These have provided seasonal employment to 118 persons in all For the rest of the time when the factory is not working, the workers try to engage themselves in subsidiary occupations like agricultural labour, making of mats and baskets, etc According to the Deputy Director of Industries and Commerce, Shimoga, the total investment of all these units is estimated at Rs. 28 lakhs. The products manufactured are roofing tiles and ridge tiles. The earliest such tile factory was started in the district in 1918.

Lime-burning is another small-scale industry which provides employment to about 230 persons Honnali is the centre of this industry. Out of 122 units in the district, 51 units are located at Honnali, 25 at Channagiri, 16 at Shikaripur, 15 at Shimoga and 8 and 7 at Bhadravati and Sorab respectively.

The printing industry is another small-scale industry which has gained prominence in recent years. There were about 48 printing presses in the district in 1974, 50 per cent of them being concentrated in Shimoga taluk alone. There are five units each in Sagar and Bhadravati, four in Shikaripur taluk, three each in Hosanagar and Tirthahalli and two each in Honnali and

Channagiri taluks. These units have together provided employment to 156 persons. Generally, they do job work and occasionally some book work.

There are several other industries manufacturing beedies, agarbathies, match splints, soap, domestic utensils (copper and brass), etc., in the district. According to the Deputy Director of Industries and Commerce, there were about 184 such units in 1973 employing 351 persons.

Rural Industries Project

The Rural Industrialisation Scheme, as prepared by the late Dr. Mokshagundam Visvesvaraya and adopted by the Government of Karnataka, was first introduced in the State in January 1950 in the first instance in Bangalore and Kolar districts. It was intended to putforth intensive efforts to develop small industries in selected areas and to have a judicious dispersal of industries so as to solve the growing unemployment problem in the rural areas. The work of this Rural Industrialisation Scheme was merged with the activities of the Industries and Commerce Department in January 1960. In 1962, the scheme was taken up on an experimental basis as a centrally sponsored scheme under a Rural Industries Project with the main objective of evolving techniques for establishing viable industrial units in the rural parts and to reduce the disparities in the levels of development among different regions. The Bhadravati—Shimoga area was one of the 45 areas in the country selected for development under the Rural Industries Project. The work here was started in 1966, the area of operation in the beginning being confined to the two taluks of Shimoga and Bhadravati. Subsequently, the jurisdiction of this Project was extended to the entire district with effect from 1st December 1971. Under this programme, financial assistance to the tune of Rs. 4,73,000 has been provided to 96 small-scale industrial units like dairy farms, wood-packing units, leather-goods manufacturing units, chemical-based units upto the end of 1973. The category-wise break-up of loans given to these units is given below (1973) :—

Sl No.	Type of industry	No. of units	Amount in Rs.
1.	Forest-based units	23	1,27,100
2.	Dairy and poultry farms	33	1,43.900
3.	Agricultural processing units	10	55,000
4.	General engineering units	7	43,900
5.	Chemical-based units	4	19,000
6.	Others	19	84,100
	Total	96	4,73,000

Khadi and Village Industries

The Khadi and Village Industries of the district cater mainly to the requirements of the local people. They obtain their needed raw materials from the locally available resources. The Central Khadi and Village Industries Commission and the State Khadi and Village Industries Board help these industries. The latter body established under the Khadi and Village Industries Act of 1966, undertakes several development programmes. It has given assistance to many units engaged in industries pertaining to soap, oil, *neera*, palmgur, extraction of honey, pottery, fibre, leather goods, carpentry and blacksmithy, matches, hand-made paper, khadi, solvent extraction, etc. The details of financial assistance given to such units are given below (1973): —

Sl. No.	*Type of units*	*No. of units*	*Amount of loan in Rs.*	*Grant given in Rs.*
1	Soap-making	4	12,06,250	1,00,420
2	Village-Oil industry	6	51,300	5 000
3	*Neera* palmgur	2	2,000	880
4	Bee Keeping	1	17,250	3,07,143
5	Hand-pounding of paddy	10	3,17,780	14,311
6	Village pottery	4	51,935	18,334
7	Fibre	6	78,470	24,475
8	Leather	1	30,880	5,170
9	Carpentry and Blacksmithy	3	21,550	10,950
10	Gur and Khandsari industry	4	40,190	6,200
11	Matches	1	98,250	8,150
12	Hand made paper	1	47,000	20,220
13	Khadi	3	2,15,900	34,550
14	Solvent extraction	1	8,24 900	..

The National Education Society, Shimoga, by virtue of its running several important units, has obtained considerable help from the Board. Nearly a dozen of the societies which were assisted by the Board have become defunct and are placed under liquidation.

Apiary Industry

Apiary (bee-keeping) industry is popular in the *malnad* districts of the State. In Shimoga district, it is being practised in about 564 villages. While the total number of bee-keepers as in 1972, was 1,102, the number of bee-colonies working was 2,753. These colonies together yielded 14,070 kgs. of honey in 1971-72. There is a Bee-keeper's Co-operative Society at Tirthahalli having its jurisdiction over the entire district of Shimoga and Koppa, Narasimharajapura and Sringeri taluks of Chikmagalur district. It is functioning since 1957 and has 2,478 members on its roll with a subscribed capital of Rs. 12,910. The Society undertakes the work of collecting honey from the bee-keepers and processes it to the required standards and sells it directly to the customers. As a measure to help this industry in rural parts, the Society makes bee boxes and other needed articles and supplies them to the bee-

keepers. It has also a trained staff who tender needed advice on bee-keeping. The Society covered about 475 villages comprising 1,523 bee-keepers by the end of 1973-74. It produced 13,215 kgs. of pure honey between the years 1971-72 and 1973-74, as against 6,760 kgs. of pure honey and 68 kgs. of wax between the years 1957-58 and 1961-62.

Bamboo Industry

There are a large number of units engaged in this line. It was estimated that in the year 1973, there were a little more than a thousand units scattered all over the district, the total number of persons working in them being 1,860. The spread-out of these units is relatively larger in the rural parts because of the local demand for bamboo articles and the advantage of securing supplementary employment. The Hosanagar taluk had the largest number of 194 units followed by Honnali (169), Channagiri (134), Shimoga (133), Sagar (110), Bhadravati (109), Shikaripur (66), Sorab (55) and Tirthahalli (45). These units are engaged in making articles like baskets, *thatties*, chairs and mats out of bamboos and reeds. The bulk of the raw material needed is obtained from the forests of the area. The skill in preparing the articles is mostly hereditary. The craftsman being himself a proprietor works in his own hut or house and is assisted by the members of his family. Sometimes, they are found also squatting on footpaths and attending to their work briskly. The products are generally marketed locally or in a nearby *shandy* and are free from competition from the organised sector but there is a keen competition among the poor craftsmen of the industry for marketing their goods.

In 1965, a case study of the pattern of such industries was made.* It was found that out of the 480 units engaged in basket-making, 407 were in the rural parts and the rest in the urban parts, providing employment to more than 1,210 persons. An intensive study of six units disclosed that the products were made both to order as well as in advance to be sold in a nearby *shandy* or market place. The tools used by the craftsmen are very simple and primitive and hence the investment is almost negligible. Some local merchants act as middlemen in marketing these indigenous products. A large number of craftsmen are found to be in the grip of such local merchants. The turnover in these units is very small.

Carpentry

Carpentry is an ancient craft Next to bamboo-artisans and mat-weavers, this industry is having the largest number of establishments in the district, the total number being 834 units (1973). These units provide employment to about 1,468 persons. There is increased demand for these products and services of artisans in house building and other construction activities. Channagiri has the largest number of 231 units followed by Shikaripur (124),

---

* Cottage and Small-Scale Industries in Mysore , T.K. Lakshman, 1966 5

Shimoga (114), Honnali (103), Sorab (83), Bhadravati (87), Hosanagar (44), Sagar (33) and Tirthahalli (15). Eventhough these units are spread over all the taluks of the district, they are found well-organised in Shimoga city and Bhadravati town. Except perhaps, in a very few units which are managed by some merchants the craftsman is both a worker and an entrepreneur. There is a large number of these units in the rural parts and they are mostly engaged in making agricultural implements during the rainy season, and door and window frames and shutters, carts and other house-building materials during summer. Making of furniture and artistic articles out of wood is followed by some units located in the urban areas.

According to the 1951 census, there were 1,401 carpenters, turners and joiners in the district. Out of them 1,023 persons were in the rural parts and 378 persons in the urban centres. The total number of such persons was 2,542 in 1961, 1,048 being in the rural parts and the rest in the urban centres. In 1964, about ten establishments were taken up for a survey in connection with a case study for ascertaining the pattern and role of cottage and small-scale industries in the district. The survey revealed that the rural units were not very lucrative as compared with those in the urban ones, the resources for all the units were inadequate, while the demand was limited and largely local in character and that they were widely scattered and only a few of the artisans had become members of the co-operative organisation.

There are a few units in Shimoga city and Bhadravati town where some merchants maintain and run carpentry establishments. According to the Deputy Director of Industries and Commerce, Shimoga, there were, as on 31st March 1972, 55 such units engaged in the manufacture of wooden products. The total investment of these units was about Rs. 32 lakhs and they employed more than 600 persons. Of these, two were fairly big in size. The two big units and others of like size in the district undertake bulk orders on tender basis and execute the work by employing skilled carpenters. Such units are having modern machinery for planning, disc-sawing, cutting, etc. They accept contracts from Government and private concerns. These units make a fairly good profit. One unit in Shimoga city is making also those wooden products which are used by children in nursery and primary schools. It is also making several of the items of sports goods.

Manufacture of carts

Carts manufactured at Haranahalli in Shimoga taluk have been very popular since 1930s. There was a popular saying "*Hasanada Ettu mattu Haranahalliya Gadi*" which meant that Hassan bullocks and Haranahalli carts would make a fine combination. It is said that "Appaji Rao Karkhane" was the earliest establishment manufacturing carts here which earned a name in and around the district for quality carts specially in respect of the

special quality of the hub of the wheel and the seasoned wood used. It was immediately followed by others and several units sprang up. There were as many as 22 units by 1950. An Industrial Co-operative Society, exclusively for cart manufacturers, had been started in the earlier period. But this was, however, closed down by about 1950.

The main raw materials used for cart-making are wood and iron. Wood of a particular variety like *honne, saguvani* and jungle wood are needed. The practice of allotting wood by the Government under a quota system, which was in vogue for some time in the past, was, however, discontinued. The cart-manufacturers now purchase wood in the open auctions. Iron was supplied by the customers themselves in the earlier years, and subsequently, this practice was also given up. Now, iron is obtained under a quota system and also procured in open market. The hub or *gumbha* popularly known as Ambur hub is imported from Ambur in Tamil Nadu and also from Andhra Pradesh. It is claimed that five to six skilled workers can prepare a cart, working for about three to four days with the help of hand tools only. None of these cart units is making use of power. There is no problem of marketing. Orders from the neighbouring districts of Dharwar, Hassan Chitradurga, Tumkur, etc., are being received by the units. They are not able to meet the demand fully. It is stated that provided the raw materials are available in sufficient quantity and on time, these units can produce 100 to 200 carts a year easily.

Sandalwood carving

Handicrafts in Karnataka may well be described as a symbol of its cultural heritage. Ivory and sandalwood carving and pith work by the *Gudigars* of Sorab and Sagar taluks have won high appreciation. The *Gudigars* have an age-old tradition of artistic and creative skill. It is difficult to determine the origin of this ancient craft. It thrived through the ages in intimate association with sculpture and architecture, largely under the patronage of royal families and nobility.

While the male members of the families of *Gudigars* are engaged in carving, the female members make wreaths, garlands and such other articles of pith. They admirably imitate any design that may be furnished to them Now, very little ivory-carving is done owing to prohibitive cost of ivory and keen competition they have had to face from their counterparts in Kerala. Making of Ganesha images in clay keeps some of the *Gudigars* engaged in that work during the months of *Shravana-Bhadrapada* (about August-September). A few make also *basingas* (marriage coronets) in pith, etc., during the marriage season. In recent decades, some of the *Gudigars* took up land cultivation and allied avocations, and the educated ones get employed in other occupations.

The important centres of sandalwood-carving in the district are Sorab and Sagar, the other places of minor importance being

Jade, Bilegode, Tavanandi, Jambehalli, Herur and Talaguppa. The *Gudigar* families are also found in some centres of North-Kanara district like Sirsi, Kumta, Honnavar and Siddapur. In this district, in 1961, at Sorab, there were 37 households with a population of 212: out of the 37 households, 29 were engaged in sandalwood-carving. At Sagar, the number of households was 15 and their population was 115. Out of these 15 households, 13 were engaged in sandalwood-carving The total numbers of actual carvers at Sorab and Sagar were 42 and 19 respectively.*

Delicate workmanship

The *Gudigars* produce a wide range of choice articles carved with delicate workmanship, like image of deities such as Venugopals, Nataraja, Radha-Krishna, etc., panels of deities depicting mythological themes such as "Menaka-Vishwamitra", "Shakuntala-Dushyanta", caskets set on pedestals of rosewood, frames for photographs with the figure of a swan in pierced carving with rectangular or oval-shaped niche at the bottom, calendar-stands with designs of flower-traceries, creepers and carvings of figures in the centre, *vyasapeetha* (a stand for reading books) with carving, paper weights with the figure of an animal or bird carved on the top of the piece, other art pieces like *Geetopadesha* depicting a scintillating scene from the Mahabharata, elephants carved in the posture of fighting or pulling logs, flower pots, garlands and a host of utility articles like shirt-buttons, cuff-links, cigarette-holders and cases, pen-holders, pen-holder stands, *japamala* (rosary), combs, paper-knives with simple floral designs on the handles, walking sticks with carved handles, fans of circular or semi-circular shapes, etc These sophisticated products over which much time and labour are spent cater to the refined and discriminating tastes of art-lovers in India and abroad. They are presented also as choice gifts of art.

The chief raw material used in this craft is sandalwood, the other raw materials of minor importance used being rosewood, yellow teak, ivory, sand-paper, polish, nails and screws, hinges and hasps. The *sreegandha* variety of sandalwood, which is yellowish-brown in colour and close-grained, is used for carving, while *nagagandha*, which is dark-brown in colour, is used for extracting oil from it. Rosewood is used for mounting caskets and carved figures. The tools used by the *Gudigars* generally are saw, plane, hand-drill, ruler, trisquare, hammer, screw-driver and several other small instruments.

High artistic value

They follow some general types or methods while carving, *viz.*, carving in round, carving in relief, incised carving, chip-carving and pierced carving. The designs generally followed by them are like those followed in respect of carving in stone found in many of the temples of Karnataka and other parts. Though the subjects and

---

* Handicrafts Survey Monographs, Part VII-A, Census of India, 1961, Vol. XI (Mysore), 1965, p. 14

motifs selected for carving are taken from Hindu mythology, there is also a tendency to imitate the picture, etc., found on calendars and the like to suit the taste and fashion of the day. They have been also now induced to give other modern touches to their artistic work, which helps marketing of the articles. The work is done in *verandahs* of the respective houses of *Gudigar* families. The articles produced by them are priced on their artistic value taking into account the skill and amount of labour involved and the sandalwood content. The products are marketed through their co-operative societies at Sagar and Sorab and also through dealers at Bangalore, Mysore, Bombay, Delhi, Madras and Calcutta. The main problem is that they do not get a ready market and the gap-periods between the actual dates of completion of the articles and the realisation of their price are often painfully long. This chills the enthusiasm of the craftsmen. Only a very few of the local *Gudigars* are dealers in sandalwood and such other articles (*see* also Chapters VI, VIII and IX).

Many of the *Gudigars* who are in the urban centres have taken up sandalwood-carving as their main occupation, whereas their counterparts in the rural centres have taken it as a subsidiary occupation. It is observed that some of the rural craftsmen engage themselves in making high priced articles and images which invlove more time and labour. The reason mentioned for this is that they practise carving as a subsidiary occupation and are not keen on getting immediate return from this trade. This is not so in the case of those in the urban parts who cannot afford to wait so long for the realisation of the value of their products, and hence they take up making such of the items which move easily in the market.

Pith-work

The pith-work is carried on by the *Gudigar* households in the taluks of Sorab and Sagar, as a secondary occupation, mostly by *Gudigar* women folk. They make flowers, wreaths, garlands etc., out of pith. The craft is practised side by side with sandalwood-carving while men are found engaged in carving sandalwood in the *verandahs* of their houses, their women work in pith in the backyard. The pith-work is also a hereditary occupation and the girls start practising it early at the age of about 12. In 1963, there were 37 family units engaged in this craft in Sorab centre and 15 in Sagar centre, the number of workers being 64 and 25 respectively.

The raw materials used in producing pith garlands and decorative articles are pith, colour powders, thread, wire, lace, tin-foils and glass beads. The pith, which is the chief raw material, is a feather-weight material. It is locally known as *bendu*, which is the stem of a plant belonging to the family of water lily. It is found in considerable quantity as a wild natural growth in the taluks of Shimoga and Shiralkoppa. The *Gudigars* themselves collect the pith from the tanks and also buy them at the

local *shandy*. Other materials are brought from the local dealers. An ordinary steel knife and a pair of scissors are the chief tools used. They make flowers and flower buds like *mallige-moggu* (jasmine buds), *gulabi* flower (rose), *dahlia* and *sevanthige* (chrysanthemum), garlands, wreaths, *venis* for adorning the braids of women, *basingas* (marriage coronet) for brides and bridegrooms and *suggi turayi* an ornamental headwear of pith used occasionally by a section of local people. *Basinga* and *suggi turayi* are made by men with the assistance of female members. These two articles are made to satisfy the local demand only.

It is said that a woman can make about 50 *venis* and 20 garlands of pith in a month. The products are sold directly to local customers and sometimes sent to dealers in Bombay and other places. There are also some middlemen in Shimoga who purchase the articles from the *Gudigars* and sell them at a higher price during *jatra*, etc. The Gudigars' Co-operative Society takes only a very small proportion of the pith products. There is no co-operative society meant exclusively for pith-workers, but they are allowed to become members of the Sandalwood-carvers' Co-operative Society. There are no training facilities offered for pith-work. It is stated that between 1954 and 1959, a training centre at Sorab was offering training in making calendar boards, alphabetical letters, door curtains, wall panels, etc, in pith. Pith-work is not a paying one as that of sandalwood-carving It is being practised more as a tradition than for the income it fetches.

Blacksmithy

Blacksmithy is another ancient craft which has been playing an important role in supplying some capital requirements of the farmers. As stated earlier, the district had a high reputation for blacksmithy products in the old days. In 1951, there were 574 establishments in the district. Of these, 480 were rural establishments and 104 urban ones, together providing full-time employment to 938 persons and part-time employment to 124 persons. At present (1974), there are 545 units employing about 1,028 persons. In addition to this, there are about 448 units employing 519 persons who are, in addition, also engaged in carpentry work. These units are spread over all the taluks of the district, Channagiri, Honnali and Shikaripur having a larger number of such units. All these units are engaged in making agricultural implements, hardware, cutlery-goods, horse-shoes, cart parts and household goods. Repairs of these products are also undertaken by these units. The implements used in the process of manufacture are simple and inexpensive.

A unit is generally managed by a single craftsman who employs two or three labourers depending upon the pressure of work. The demand for their work is mainly local, which varies from season to season. The chief raw materials used are iron, charcoal and paddy husk. Iron is sometimes supplied by customers and it is also purchased by the units occasionally. The

units are located either in the own houses of the craftsmen or nearby. The craftsmen usually invest their own money on the raw material, specially iron and charcoal. In recent years, they are provided with loans by the Government under the Rural Industrialisation Scheme. They get only a narrow margin of profit. These craftsmen have only their hereditary skill and do not have training in modern methods and have no modern equipment. As such, the products they produce are not of a high standard.

Pottery

Pottery is, perhaps, the oldest village industry. The services of the village potter appear to be almost indispensable to most of the rural folk. According to the 1951 census, there were 448 establishments in the district, of which 361 were in the rural parts and 87 in the urban areas, providing employment to about 939 full-time workers and 342 part-time workers. At present (1974), there are about 518 units in the district providing employment to 1,441 persons. The units are found in larger numbers in the taluks of Honnali (177) and Channagiri (111). In each of the remaining taluks, the number of establishments is not more than 50. The industry is localised in places where the suitable clay is available. The chief products of this industry are mostly domestic requirements such as household utensils, big and small pots, country tiles, flower-pots, etc.

The potter is the proprietor and also worker. He works on his own initiative with his own capital. The work is done on a small-scale to meet the local requirements. The chief raw materials are clay and fuel. The tools used by him are a potter's wheel, a bamboo stick to rotate the wheel, a convex stone, a few bat-like mallets for tapping the pots and a crude kiln. He works either in his own house or near it and takes the help of his family. No power is used. The finished products are sold in a nearby *shandy* or *jatra*. The poorer classes still use, by and large, clay utensils, but the use of aluminium utensils has been increasing. The pots, which are sun-dried, are piled one above the other and baked in a crude type of kiln. This causes considerable breakages and results in an unequal baking of the pots. In general, the pottery units are very small, their capital is inadequate, their products lack finish, quality and variety. As a result of this, their income is invariably low. The Central Khadi and Village Industries Commission and the State Khadi and Village Industries Board are making efforts to help this industry.

Leather industry

Leather industry has not made headway in the district. According to the 1951 census, there were 717 leather-industry units providing employment to 837 full-time workers and 245 part-time workers. Of these, 644 establishments were in the rural parts and only 73 in the urban areas. As at present (1974) there are 799 leather-industry units providing employment to about 966 persons. These are mostly found in Channagiri (159), Shikaripur

(136), Sorab (134), Shimoga (128) and Honnali (115). In each of the remaining taluks of the district, there are less than fifty units. There are no mechanised units manufacturing leather footwear or other leather goods in the district. There was a shoemaking industry of considerable size at Honnali at one time. It is said that there were about 49 noted families engaged in shoemaking in Honnali taluk.

According to a field investigation made by the Small Industries Service Institute, Bangalore, there were five cottage units in the district manufacturing leather footwear, mostly *chappals*, organised in a better manner. The investment in these five units was put at Rs. 28,000 and the annual production at Rs. 40,000 and they employed about 24 persons. The main products of the leather industry are sandals, shoes, *chappals*, etc. The rural craftsmen make specially *chappals* which are inferior in quality and finish. The chief raw materials are tanned leather and fittings like rivets, strap-fasteners, nails and polish. Tanned leather and other fittings are mostly imported from Madras and in small quantities from Bangalore.

In some interior parts, the cobblers themselves tan the leather in a crude way and use generally buff-sole and ox-leather. This is also now disappearing and they are depending more on imported products. The village cobbler makes use of simple tools like working stone, leather-tanning hammer, rumpies and small needles, while his counter-part in the urban area uses superior tools and also a sewing machine. The rural craftsmen work in their houses. Individual cobblers in the urban areas work either in a workshop or on the footpaths. The demand for locally made leather footwears is very limited. The local craftsmen make them to order and some extra ones made are sold in a nearby *shandy*. The cobblers are too poor to buy tanned leather and better tools and it is very hard for them to get credit facilities. However, in recent years, some efforts have been made to obtain for them credit facilities through rural co-operatives.

It is reported that the hides and skins collected from this district are of inferior quality. Only a small portion is used by the village tanners and the major portion is sent to tanneries in Madras and Bangalore. A rough estimation puts the availability of hides and skins in the district at 1,56,000 hides and 52,000 skins.

Industrial Facilities

Development of Industrial Area

The Karnataka Industrial Areas Development Board, constituted under the Karnataka Industrial Areas Development Act, 1966, with the main object of promoting and assisting rapid and orderly establishment and growth of industrial areas, has taken up the work of development of the Shimoga-Bhadravati industrial area as one of the eleven growth areas in the State. An extent of 81 hectares of Government land of Machenahalli village of Shimoga

taluk and 60.75 hectares in Jadikatte village of Bhadravati taluk was declared as an industrial area by the Government and handed over to the Board. The block-level survey of the area has been completed and the lay-out has been approved by the town planning authorities. The Board has taken up the work of providing infrastructural facilities like roads, drainages, water supply, power, etc.

The plots thus developed are allotted to intending industrial entrepreneurs for establishing industrial units. The allotment of land is on lease-*cum*-sale basis treating the instalments as rent for the purpose of the lease-agreement. The total period of loan is limited to eleven years. After the expiry of this period, the lease will be converted into a sale by executing a sale deed in favour of the allottee, provided all the payments are made and no breach of the covenants of the lease-agreement is committed. The lease-agreement and the sale-deed are exempted from payment of stamp duty and registration fees for the present. Concessions are also shown in respect of the price for the land. An allottee is expected to pay 20 per cent of the total cost of the land (ten per cent in the backward areas) as the initial deposit, within a specified period. The remaining 80 per cent is recovered in easy instalments spread over a period of ten years. Interest on the principal amount is charged at 8½ per cent per annum on the outstanding balance, subject to a rebate of one per cent for prompt payment.

Industrial estates

In order to help industrial enterprise and to see that more and more industries come up in the area, industrial estates are being established in the various parts of the State. These estates provide ready-built work space in a well-laid-out area, with roads and other communication facilities, with water and power connections. There are two industrial estates in the district, one at Sagar and another in Shimoga city, built at an estimated cost of Rs. 1.50 lakhs and Rs. 4.33 lakhs respectively. The Industrial Estate at Shimoga has 14 sheds of 'C' and 'D' types. Units manufacturing agricultural implements, paper envelopes and polythene bags, modern carpentry units and iron foundry units are housed in this Estate. There are also six sheds of 'C' and 'D' types at Shiralkoppa under the control of the Karnataka State Industries Corporation Ltd. This Corporation has been considered as the agent of the State Government for the construction, maintenance and administration of all the industrial estates in the State.

Common facility centres

The Department of Industries and Commerce has also started a few common facility centres equipped with necessary modern machines, etc., which the small industrialists cannot afford to purchase. One such centre is at Haranahalli which helps manufacturing of carts. The total investment of this centre is about Rs. 50,000. This centre provides facilities to cart-making

units of the place on payment of a nominal service charges and also technical know-how to the interested ones.

Industrial finance

The State Government are advancing loans to industries under the Liberalised Loans Scheme, the State-Aid to Industries Act, Half-a-million Jobs Scheme, Rural Industries Project, etc. Financial aid is also given through the Karnataka State Financial Corporation, the Karnataka State Industrial Investment and Development Corporation Ltd., and a number of co-operative institutions. The various commercial banks also extend loans. The Industrial Investment and Development Corporation helps in preparation of feasibility and project reports and participates in the share capital of industries. It has assisted the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Bhadravati, in preparing projects for the manufacture of ferro-chrome and ferro-silicon. The National Small Industries Corporation and the Karnataka Small Industries Corporation help in obtaining machines on hire-purchase basis to industries. The extent of financial assistance sanctioned to small-scale industries under various schemes, as at the end of 1972 is shown in the following table:*

Sl. No.	*Agencies*	*No. of units*	*Amount sanctioned in lakhs of Rs.*
1	The State Bank of Mysore	135	30.00
2	Other Commercial Banks	200	15.00
3	Under State-aid to Industries Act and Rural Industries Project Funds	118	18.00
4	Taluk Rural Industrial Co-operative Societies	2,100	27.00
5	District Industrial Co-operative Bank	130	6.00
6	Karnataka State Financial Corporation	3	25.00
7	Supply of machinery on hire-purchase basis through National Small Industries Corporation.	45	3.5

As on March 31, 1973, the Karnataka State Financial Corporation advanced loans to various industries in the district to the tune of Rs. 19.24 lakhs as indicated below:—

Type of industry	*Amount of loan sanctioned in lakhs of Rs.*
Food manufacturing Industries:	
(a) Rice Mills	11.70
(b) Edible oils	1.34
Tiles	2.14
Saw mills	0.62
Fertilisers	1.00
General items of machinery	0.71
Transport	1.73
Total	19.24

* Industrial Survey of Shimoga District, 1972, p. 9.

According to the Deputy Registrar of Co-operative Societies, Shimoga, the District Industrial Co-operative Bank, Shimoga, *released* loans as detailed hereunder through the industrial co-operative societies (position as on 31st March 1973):

Sl. No.	*Particulars of loans*	*Amount in Rs.*
1	Goldsmiths society	1,12,672
2	Handicrafts	4,484
3	Short-term loans (industrial)	2,44,964
4	Short-term loans (institutions)	3,000
5	Godown loans	7,941
6	Project area loans (industrial)	3,11,213
7	Project area loans (institutions)	1,50,975
8	Development loans	4,000
9	S.S. Block loans	89,002
10	Cash credit loans	1,89,228
11	Key-credit loans	12,724

The Industrial Finance Corporation of India, has sanctioned rupee-loan assistance to the Mysore Paper Mills, Bhadravati, aggregating to Rs. 1,70,000 on concessional terms.

Industrial training

The district has considerable facilities for industrial training. There is a polytechnic at Bhadravati run by the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., which provides theoretical knowledge to employed persons, particularly the employees of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., and technical education to the sons of these employees as also to others in the surrounding areas. This is the only institution offering a metallurgy course at the diploma-level in the whole of South India (*see* also Chapter XV). An Industrial Training Institute at Bhadravati offers training in various trades. There is a Rural Artisan Training Institute at Sagar, which was formed after reorganising the then existing eleven cottage industries centres and industrial schools in the district. A Model Carpentry and Smithy Centre at Shimoga offers training in carpentry and blacksmithy. In addition to these, the Department of Industries and Commerce conducts seminars, holds exhibitions and offers technical know-how in certain respects.

Industrial Training Centre

The Department of Employment and Training started an Industrial Training Centre at Bhadravati for imparting training in basic trades like those of fitter, turner, moulder, welder, carpenter. Formerly, it was attached to the Silver Jubilee Polytechnic and later on it was made independent. Another centre of similar type located at Shimoga was shifted to Bhadravati where it was merged with the Industrial Training Centre.

Artisan Training Institute

In order to rejuvenate the traditional industries in rural areas in the district, several cottage industries centres and industrial schools had been started. Just before the re-organisation of

States, there were eleven such centres in the district. They were Lacquerware Centre, Shimoga, Carpentry Centre, Anandapuram, Rattan Centres, Shimoga and Sagar, Mat Weaving Centres at Yennekoppa and Kumblur, Tanning and Flaying centre, Sagar, Tailoring Centre, Sagar, Pith and Hat Manufacturing Centre, Sorab, and Government Industrial Schools at Shimoga and Sagar. Some of these institutions were itinerant and they were following their own methods of training. For purposes of having uniformity in the system of training and syllabus, the Government recognised those training centres into a full-fledged Rural Artisan Training Institute at Sagar on 1st December 1959. After a lapse of four years (1963), this was reconstituted as the Artisan Training Institute. This Institute lays emphasis on providing training to the hereditary artisans in the use of improved tools and equipment so as to enhance their efficiency and skill and to see that they are settled in the industry. Training is offered in carpentry, smithy, tanning, sandalwood and ivory-carving, pottery, ceramics and making glass-beads, bamboo-work and mat-weaving, tailoring, etc. Normally, the period of training is of two years for each craft except in respect of leather-work for which it is of one-and-a-half years. During the period of in-service training, a sum of Rs. 40 is given to each trainee for the first 18 months and Rs. 50 for each of the remaining months. The intake capacity of the Institute under each craft is 15 candidates. During 1960-61 about 66 candidates were trained in this Institute, while in 1971-72 about 92 candidates underwent the training.

Model Carpentry and Smithy Centre

The Model Carpentry and Smithy Centre, which was formerly known as the Model Workshop, was started in 1957 at Shimoga by the Department of Industries and Commerce with the main object of giving training in carpentry. In 1962, a blacksmithy section was added. It is providing in-plant training which is compulsory for those who pass out from the Artisan Training Institute.

Agricultural Machinery Centre

There is an Agricultural Machinery Centre at Sagar maintained by the Department of Industries and Commerce. It is imparting training in trades like smithy, welding and carpentry and servicing and repairing of agricultural implements. The duration of the training is one year.

CHAPTER VI

BANKING, TRADE AND COMMERCE

A—BANKING AND FINANCE

IN Shimoga district, as in other parts of the State, agriculture is generally in the hands of small holders who have a difficult economic position. More often than not, the circumstances force them to borrow money for pursuing their agricultural operations. Timely supply of money was and is required by them and also by traders, weavers and others following various independent occupations for pursuit of their callings. They need it sometimes for fulfilling their family obligations too. These repeated necessities experienced by a large section of the people gave rise to the age-old practice of money-lending resorted to by some affluent persons.

Often, mutual trust and confidence constituted the security for purposes of lending money, and in the absence of this, cultivable fields, ornaments, dwelling houses, etc., were mortgaged or pledged as security. Credit-worthiness of the person was considered more important than the purpose for which the loan was being utilised. The money-lending business, which was local in character, attracted, in recent times, many Marwaris who settled down in the district for this and other purposes of trade. All the money-lenders in the district are expected to get themselves registered with the competent authority before they engage in such activities. The number of such registered money-lenders including pawn-brokers and registered finance corporations was 204 in 1967 which had increased to 248 within a period of two years. There were 290 money-lenders in 1971 as against 268 in 1970. However, the number had decreased to 222 by 1973. During the year 1973-74, the total loans advanced by the money-lenders, pawn-brokers and registered finance corporations was to the extent of Rs. 48,34,757, Rs. 42,16,568 and 1,83,00,000 respectively.

The sub-joined statement gives taluk-wise number of money-lenders for some recent years :—

Sl. No.	Taluk	1967	1969	1971	1973
1	Shimoga	65	75	98	80
2	Bhadravati	50	60	79	70
3	Tirthahalli	15	21	22	20
4	Channagiri	8	12	11	5
5	Honnali	10	12	12	5
6	Shikaripur	20	24	22	10
7	Sagar	20	23	27	20
8	Hosanagar	10	12	10	10
9	Sorab	6	9	9	2
	Total ..	204	248	290	222

Source : Office of the Deputy Registrar of Co-operative Societies, Shimoga.

Relief measures

Taking undue advantage of the helplessness and ignorance of the needy people, many of the money-lenders adopted dubious ways and took to usurious practices. They took over lands and other properties of the debtors and amassed wealth. Numerous families on the other hand were groaning under heavy debts from generation to generation. This state of affairs called for State intervention. In order to mitigate the hardships of the debtors, the State Government brought into force the Mysore Usurious Loans Act, 1923, the Mysore Debt Conciliation Act, 1937, and the Mysore Money-lenders Act, 1939. The first Act sought to safeguard the interests of the borrowers from unfair transactions and exorbitant rates of interest charged by the money-lenders. Under the second Act, certificates were issued by the Boards meant for amicable settlement of debts of agriculturists when the creditor refused to agree to a fair offer of settlement made by the debtor. In such cases, the civil courts were barred from allowing any cost on suits or any interest for the period after the date of the issue of the certificate in excess of simple interest at six per cent per year on the principal amount due on that date. The third Act required the money-lenders to keep regular accounts of their dealings and also made a provision for the issue of receipts for all payments made by the loanee, and the money-lender was expected to furnish the debtors on demand a statement of account of the debt indicating the principal amount as also interest. The maximum rate of interest allowed was nine per cent simple interest on secured loans and 12 per cent on unsecured loans, the maximum compound interest permitted being six per cent per year with yearly rests on both secured and unsecured loans. Under this Act, molestation or humiliation of a debtor was a cognizable offence. It also imposed some restrictions in regard to arrears of interest charged when they exceeded the amount of principal borrowed.

Inspite of these legislative protections given to the borrowers, various underhand methods were practised by the money-lenders.

Later, the Karnataka Money-Lenders Act, 1961 (Karnataka Act 12 of 1962), and the Karnataka Pawn-Brokers Act, 1961 (Karnataka Act 13 of 1962), were passed. Under the provisions of these Acts, money-lenders and pawn-brokers are required to obtain licences and to submit annual returns to Government in prescribed forms. The maximum interest allowed on loans is 15 per cent on secured loans and 18 per cent on unsecured loans per annum. In the case of pawn-brokers, the maximum rate of interest permitted is 18 per cent simple interest on loans not exceeding Rs. 25 and 15 per cent simple interest in other cases. The Registrar of Co-operative Societies is the *ex-officio* Registrar-General of Money-lenders at the State-level and the Deputy Registrar of Co-operative Societies is the *ex-officio* Registrar of Money-lenders at the district-level. The money-lenders, though dreaded, are still in demand, inspite of the spread of the co-operative credit institutions, increase in the number of branches of commercial banks and various credit facilities made available by Government. Easy and quick availability of loans and lack of restrictions on the purposes of loans, etc., induce many to have recourse to the private money-lenders.

Assistance to farmers

Kaisala (hand-loan) has been popular both in the rural and the urban areas of the district. The trade centres like Shimoga, Bhadravati, Sagar, Tirthahalli, Shikaripur and such other places continue to have professional money-lenders. Agriculture being the most important basic occupation of the people of the district, as in the earlier period also, it was considered necessary by the State Government to render financial help to the needy *raiyats* to enable them to increase the production of food-grains. It was recorded that during the period from 1892 to 1904, a sum of Rs. 9,000 was advanced for land improvement in addition to Rs. 14,300 for irrigation wells and Rs. 7,000 for the work of field embankment in the district. In 1922-23, a sum of Rs. 6,000 was allotted to this district for this purpose and the amounts sanctioned in 1923-24 and 1924-25 were Rs. 16,000 and Rs. 21,500 respectively. Since then, the financial assistance being given to the cultivators has increased manifold Special loans under various schemes for the development of agriculture and horticulture are being granted besides the usual *taccavi* loans. In addition, other agencies like co-operative credit organisations, co-operative land development banks and commercial banks are extending considerable credit facilities to the agriculturists. After the nationalisation of some of the major commercial banks, credit facilities have been liberalised. These institutions have been advised to take up financing of agriculture through primary credit co-operative societies and also directly.

The statement given below shows the amounts of loans advanced by the Government for agricultural purposes in the district during some recent years :—

Sl. No.	*Head of account*	*Period*	*Amount in Rs.*
1	*Taccavi* loans	1963-64 to 1972-73	21,65,500
2	Land Improvement loans	1963-64 to 1972-73	23,90,612
3	Loans for Irrigation	1963-64 to 1969-70	10,40,810
4	Reclamation loans	1963-64 to 1968-69 (except 1967-68)	1,25,150
5	Fruit and Cashew cultivation loans	1963-64 to 1969-70 (except 1967-68 and 1968-69).	5,550
6	Crop Loans	1967-68 to 1972-73	1,60,950
7	Cardamom loans (Sorab taluk)	1964-65	450
8	Manure loans	1965-66 to 1968-69	33,550
9	Pumpset loans (Sorab taluk)	1965-66	1,22,730
10	Flood loans (Tirthahalli taluk)	1963-64	9,000
11	Agriculture loans	1966-67 to 1972-73 (except 1969-70, 1970-71, 1971-72).	1,20,000
12	Interest-free loans (Channagiri taluk)	1964-65 and 1965-66	18,500

Indebtedness

According to the Village Survey Monograph of 1961 on the Keladi village of Sagar taluk, published by the Census authorities, 197 households (*i.e.*, 56.7 per cent of the 347 households of the village) were in debt. The average indebtedness per household in that village was Rs. 848, as against the estimated all-India rural average of Rs. 654 per household as worked out by the All-India Rural Debt and Investment Survey for 1961-62. The per capita debt worked out to Rs. 92. It was found that the percentage of indebted households to the total number of households increased along with the rise in income and that 80.25 per cent of the households were indebted in the income group of Rs 101 and above with an average indebtedness of Rs. 1,110 for each household in debt. With each lower-income group, the percentage went on decreasing. It was disclosed by the survey that 320 households had borrowed Rs. 1,67,070. Of these, 106 households had borrowed 21.1 per cent of the total loan for ordinary wants, 29 households had borrowed 17.7 per cent for land improvement, 55 households had borrowed 17.8 per cent for marriages, 90 households had borrowed 16.1 per cent for construction and repairs of houses, while 16 households had borrowed 8.3 per cent for clearing outstanding debts, 55 households had borrowed 6.1 per cent for purchase of livestock and the remaining 35 households had borrowed 13 per cent for other purposes. It was concluded that only 45.53 per cent of the total loan was spent for productive purposes, while the remaining was expended for non-productive purposes. It was also found that more than 50 per

cent of the borrowings made by the households, who had an average income of more than Rs. 75 per month, was utilised for productive purposes, while the major portion of the loan incurred by lower-income groups was used for meeting the ordinary wants and also for meeting the heavy expenditure incidental to special occasions like marriage.

Credit requirements

The Lead Bank Survey conducted by the Canara Bank in the district revealed that, during 1970, the estimated requirement of short-term credit for each taluk was as follows:—

Sl. No.	*Taluk*		*Amount (Rs. in lakhs)*
1	Bhadravati		54
2	Channagiri		137
3	Honnali		116
4	Hosanagar		70
5	Sagar		89
6	Shikaripur		126
7	Shimoga		220
8	Sorab		124
9	Tirthahalli		129
		Total	1,074

These estimates were only for crops like paddy, ragi, jowar, groundnut and cotton. The income per agricultural holding was approximately reckoned at Rs. 4,714 and the income per cultivator at Rs. 1,300 in 1970. According to the Survey Report, overall production potential in the agricultural sector could be of the order of Rs. 32 to Rs. 35 crores. It also pointed out that there was a considerable scope for raising the income levels through intensive cultivation, mechanisation and better utilisation of the potentialities. Investment in transforming cultivable waste lands into productive lands was expected to yield good results in about five to seven years. The official estimates of various types of credit requirements for the district during the year 1973 were short-term loans of Rs. 250 lakhs, medium-term loans of Rs. 50 lakhs and long-term loans of Rs. 500 lakhs.

Commercial Banks

Modern banking activities began in the district as early as 1895 when the Genasinkuni Agricultural Bank at Genasinkuni in Sagar taluk was started, which was followed by the Shiralkoppa Agricultural Bank in 1898 at Shiralkoppa in Shikaripur taluk. These banks offered liberal loans to agriculturists particularly for growing commercial crops.

The first branch of a commercial bank was opened in 1914 by the State Bank of Mysore Ltd. Branches of other banking

companies were also set up later, at a tardy pace. Before independence, there were only ten branches of commercial banks. functioning in the district, out of which, five were confined to Shimoga city only ; the five branches, which existed in Shimoga city from 1914 to 1940 belonged to the State Bank of Mysore Ltd., Corporation Bank Ltd., Syndicate Bank Ltd., Canara Bank Ltd., and Karnataka Bank Ltd., respectively. The next town having concentration of bank branches was Sagar owing to its being a large trading centre in the *malnad* belt. Again, the State Bank of Mysore Ltd., took the lead in opening a branch at Sagar in 1927, *i.e.*, 13 years after it opened its first branch at Shimoga. This was followed by a branch each of the Corporation Bank Ltd., and Syndicate Bank Ltd., in 1936. During the next year, the banking facility was extended to Tirthahalli by the Corporation Bank Ltd. The same bank opened a branch in the industrial town of Bhadravati in 1940. The other taluk-places like Hosanagar, Shikaripur, Honnali and Sorab had to wait longer and they got the commercial banking facility only in 1959. While, to the first three of those places, the Karnataka Bank Ltd., extended its facilities, the fourth, *i.e.*, Sorab got a branch of the Syndicate Bank Ltd. Then followed Channagiri, another taluk headquarters town, for which a branch was opened by the State Bank of Mysore Ltd., in 1967.

Rapid growth

While there were 21 branches in the district in 1962, the number had gone upto 27 in 1966 and 36 by the end of June 1969 including 16 rural branches. The increasing banking consciousness among the people, the liberal policy adopted by the Reserve Bank of India in respect of extending banking facilities and the nationalisation of some of the major commercial banks in July 1969 have helped the growth of banking business and also the number of branches. In July 1969, on an average, a branch was serving a population of about 35,000. After the nationalisation, there has been a rapid increase and as on 30th June 1972, there were as may as 68 branches functioning in the district, which included 40 rural branches, 19 semi-urban branches, and 9 urban branches. This meant an increase of 89 per cent after the nationalisation and the proportion of population served by each commercial bank branch, on an average, was reduced to 19,000 per branch. The percentage of commercial bank offices serving in the rural areas to the total number of offices serving in the district as in July 1969 was 44.4 which was higher than the State percentage of 31.1. This percentage was further increased to 58.8 by 30th June 1972, while the State percentage was only 43.2. The Shimoga district ranked fifth among the districts in Karnataka in respect of population ratio per branch (1972). By the end of December 1973, the number of bank branches had risen

to 69. All the banking companies operating in the district have their base in Karnataka only. In order to survey the resources and the potentialities of banking and to evolve a co-ordinated programme for ensuring adequate banking facilities in the district, a "Lead-Bank Scheme" was introduced by the Reserve Bank of India in December 1969. Under this scheme, the nationalised banks were allotted certain districts for the purpose. The Canara Bank is the Lead Bank for the Shimoga district. Before 1969, it had only five branches in the district as against 26 in 1974. The Canara Bank has the largest number of branches (26), followed by the State Bank of Mysore (12), Karnataka Bank Ltd. (11) and Syndicate Bank (10), and the rest of the ten branches are shared by the Corporation Bank Ltd., and Vijaya Bank Ltd. Among the non-nationalised banks, the Karnataka Bank Ltd. tops the list in respect of the number of bank offices.

Commercial banks are now playing an increasingly greater and wider role in financing industries, agriculture, trade and commerce and independent occupations. Especially after the nationalisation of some major banks, these banks started paying greater attention to the needs of the priority sectors and other economically backward sections of the society which had been neglected before.

Deposit mobilisation

A survey team of the Lead Bank has pointed out that there is a demand for farm finance under various categories of development. In certain centres, deposit mobilisation could be taken up only during crop-harvesting seasons. In certain parts of Sagar, Tirthahalli and Sorab taluks, it was stated that there would be sufficient saving potential, two or three seasons after the advancement of loans to raiyats for purposes of farm finance and other developmental requirements, which could be easily mobilised. The surplus produced as a result of this would enable small farmers to make deposits. The number of branches of commercial banks and the amounts of their deposits and advances from 1966 to 1972 were as shown in the statement given below :—

(*Rupees in lakhs*)

Sl. No.	*As on 30th June*	*No. of branches*	*Deposits*	*Advances*
1	1966	27	646	851
2	1967	29	657	862
3	1968	34	718	1,204
4	1969	36	814	1,378
5	1970	58	938	1,490
6	1971	61	996	1,523
7	1972	68	1,157	1,665

Source : "Pigmy Economic Review", Syndicate Bank, Manipal, November, 1973

The following table indicates the centre-wise amounts of deposits and credits of commercial banks in the district for the latest available year (as on 31st December 1970).

(*Rupees in lakhs*)

Sl. No.	*Bank centres*	*No. of bank offices*	*Deposits*	*Credits*
1	Bhadravati	5	1,71	10,34
2	Channagiri	2	10	4
3	Honnali	2	13	13
4	Hosanagar	2	17	3
5	Sagar	4	1,54	39
6	Shikaripur	3	17	20
7	Shimoga	8	3,78	3,22
8	Sorab	3	28	12
9	Tirthahalli	3	76	7
10	Others	26	74	36
	Total ..	58	9,38	14,90

The sub-joined statement shows the location and dates of starting of branches of nationalised and non-nationalised commercial banks in the district as in December 1973:—

Sl. No.	*Place of branch office*		*Name of bank*	*Date of starting*
1	Anandapuram		The State Bank of Mysore (One-man branch).	2-9-1965
2	Anavatti		The Karnataka Bank Ltd.	18-7-1969
3	Agumbe		The Syndicate Bank	17-9-1969
4	Anaveri		The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
5	Ayanur		The Karnataka Bank Ltd.	27-12-1968
6	Aralasurali		The Corporation Bank Ltd.	24-12-1971
7	Bhadravati	(i)	The Corporation Bank Ltd.	20-12-1940
		(ii)	The State Bank of Mysore (Main Branch)	2-6-1952
		(iii)	The Syndicate Bank	14-11-1961
		(iv)	The Canara Bank	4-7-1963
		(v)	The Karnataka Bank Ltd.	28-12-1968
		(vi)	The State Bank of Mysore (Old Town).	8-1 1971
		(vii)	The Vijaya Bank Ltd.	17-2-1972
8	Basavapatna		The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
9	Baravani		The Canara Bank	24-12-1970
10	Channagiri	(i)	The State Bank of Mysore	22-5-1967
		(ii)	The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
11	Chilur		The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
12	Devangi		The Vijaya Bank Ltd.	23-3-1971
13	Honnali	(i)	The Karnataka Bank Ltd.	8-4-1959
		(ii)	The Canara Bank	8-6-1970
14	Holalur		The Canara Bank	26-3-1970
15	Hosanagar	(i)	The Karnataka Bank Ltd.	2-2-1959
		(ii)	The Canara Bank	26-6 1970

Sl. No.	Place of branch office			Name of bank	Date of starting
16	Heggodu	..		The Karnataka Bank Ltd.	6-12-1971
17	Holehonnur	..		The Karnataka Bank Ltd.	24-4-1970
18	Isur	..		The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
19	Jado	..		The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
20	Jog Falls	..		The State Bank of Mysore	20-8-1973
21	Keladi	..		The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
22	Konandur	..		The Canara Bank	26-3-1970
23	Kargal	..		The Canara Bank	27-9-1968
24	Kumsi	..		The Syndicate Bank	30-3-1970
25	Kattehaklu	..		The Karnataka Bank Ltd.	10-12-1971
26	Megaravalli	..		The State Bank of Mysore	23-4-1968
27	Mandagadde	..		The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
28	Nagar	..		The Syndicate Bank	14-11-1961
29	Nyamati	..		The Karnataka Bank Ltd.	4-4-1968
30	Nittur	..		The Canara Bank	25-5-1970
31	Ripponpet	..		The Canara Bank	14-11-1968
32	Shimoga	..	(i)	The State Bank of Mysore	2-9-1914
			(ii)	The Corporation Bank Ltd.	19-8-1932
			(iii)	The Syndicate Bank	4-10-1943
			(iv)	The Canara Bank (Bazar Branch)	11-10-1945
			(v)	The Karnataka Bank Ltd.	30-10-1946
			(vi)	The State Bank of Mysore (Bazar Branch).	14-6-1956
			(vii)	The Vijaya Bank Ltd.	24-9-1968
			(viii)	The Canara Bank (Shivamurthy Circle).	27-9-1968
			(ix)	The Syndicate Bank (Ameer Ahamad Circle).	28-4-1972
33	Sagar	..	(i)	The State Bank of Mysore	27-10-1927
			(ii)	The Corporation Bank Ltd.	19-10-1936
			(iii)	The Syndicate Bank	29-10-1936
			(iv)	The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
34	Sorab	..	(i)	The Syndicate Bank	18-11-1959
			(ii)	The State Bank of Mysore	16-12-1968
			(iii)	The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
35	Shikaripur	..	(i)	The Karnataka Bank Ltd.	6-3-1959
			(ii)	The State Bank of Mysore	27-6-1960
			(iii)	The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
36	Santebennur	..		The Canara Bank	23-12-1970
37	Shiralkoppa	..		The Syndicate Bank	14-11-1961
38	Tirthahalli	..	(i)	The Corporation Bank Ltd.	16-11-1937
			(ii)	The Syndicate Bank	14-11-1961
			(iii)	The State Bank of Mysore	27-11-1965
			(iv)	The Canara Bank	28-1-1971
39	Tyavanige	..		The Corporation Bank Ltd.	24-12-1971
40	Talaguppa	..		The Canara Bank	26-3-1970
41	Ulavi			The Vijaya Bank Ltd.	23-2-1972
42	Yedur	..		The Canara Bank	23-12-1970

State Bank of Mysore

The Bank of Mysore was renamed as the State Bank of Mysore in 1960. It was established in 1913 at Bangalore with an authorised capital of Rs. 20 lakhs. As a State-aided Bank, its main objects were to cater to the growing needs of agriculture, industry, trade and commerce by extending banking facilities to un-banked centres, in addition to facilitating Government treasury work at the district headquarters city and to providing remittance facilities to the co-operative and other banks. As already mentioned, it was the first commercial banking organisation to open branches in the district at Shimoga and Sagar in 1914 and 1927 respectively. In 1952, the third branch of the bank in the district was started at Bhadravati (New Town) which was followed by another one at Shimoga in 1956. Other branches were established in later years. The State Bank of Mysore was the first bank in the country to open a "One-man branch office" at Anandapuram in 1965. This bank, as indicated earlier, is the second nationalised banking institution having the largest number of branches (twelve). This bank has introduced certain novel deposit schemes, *viz.*, Maintenance Deposits, Savings Certificates issued for the duration of 5, 10, 15 and 20 years, and Annuity Deposits. As at the end of December 1973, the total deposits mobilised in the district by this bank were to the extent of Rs. 300.83 lakhs comprising of 25,159 accounts. The following table indicates the financial assistance extended by the bank to the various priority sectors as on 31st December 1973:—

(*Rupees in 000's*)

Sl. No.	*Particulars*	*No. of accounts*	*Amount outstanding*
1	Agriculture		
	Indirect	7	604
	Direct	1,415	5,020
2	Small-scale industries	203	2,480
3	Road transport operators	19	421
4	Small business	6	25
5	Retail trade	130	325
6	Professional and self-employed persons	23	52
7	Rural industries	96	64

Canara Bank

The Canara Bank, a nationalised bank, considered as the sixth largest in India, made its beginning in 1906 at Mangalore as "The Canara Hindu Permanent Fund Limited" It made its entry into this district in 1945 by opening a branch in Shimoga city, and has now (1974), 26 branches in the district. This bank, being the Lead Bank for the district, has to ensure effective co-ordination among the financial institutions by holding meetings of consultative committees representing commercial banks, co-operatives, Government departments, etc., for discussing the problems and offering suggestions. In addition to regular banking business,

it is implementing several schemes for deposit mobilisation which include those pertaining to *nitya nidhi* deposits, *janapriya* deposits, *kisan* deposits, etc. Its Farm Loan Scheme is helping the cultivators considerably. The Agricultural Extension Officers of the bank assist the rural branches in processing loan applications. An "agricultural workshop" is being conducted by the bank for the benefit of branch managers and staff of rural branches to enable them to understand the needs of the farmers and to implement the relevant schemes effectively. Exhibitions are also conducted for popularising various schemes, especially the self-employment scheme.

The total deposits received by this bank in the district in 1966 stood at Rs. 56 lakhs and the total advances made were of the order of Rs. 67 lakhs. The corresponding figures relating to 1971 were Rs. 210 lakhs and Rs. 409 lakhs respectively. Thereafter, the deposits exceeded the advances. In 1972, the deposits amounted to Rs. 291 lakhs and the advances to Rs. 153 lakhs. The amounts of deposits and advances as on the last Friday of November 1973 were as follows:—

(*Rupees in 000's*)

Deposits	*Amount*	*Advances*	*Amount*
Current	2,686	Agriculture (including Poultry, farming, dairy, piggery, etc.)	4,021
Savings	11,430		
Fixed	15,334	Small-scale industries	1,060
Others	4,894	Road transport operators	706
		Retail trade	1,106
		Self-employed, professional and for education.	565
		Small business	373
		Others	6,248
Total ..	34,344	Total ..	14,976

Syndicate Bank

The Canara Industrial and Banking Syndicate Limited, later called the Syndicate Bank, which was incorporated at Udupi in 1925 with the objective of financing cottage industries, took up commercial banking business in 1928. The banking activities of this organisation in Shimoga district began in 1956 with the opening of a branch at Sagar. Seven years later, its second branch was started in Shimoga city. There was a long interval of 16 years before another branch was set up at Sorab. During 1961 November, four more branches came into existence each at Bhadravati, Nagar, Shiralkoppa and Tirthahalli. After the nationalisation, three more branches were added, one each at Agumbe, Kumsi and Shimoga. This bank has a special savings scheme called the Pigmy Deposit Scheme. The total deposits mobilised by its branches in the district stood at Rs. 288.91 lakhs

at the end of December 1971 and the next year, the amount had increased to Rs. 321.95 lakhs. The total advances made by the bank amounted to Rs. 317.22 lakhs and Rs. 177.41 lakhs as at the end of December 1971 and 1972 respectively. Under the Direct Finance Scheme for Agriculture, the total advances made by the bank as on the last Friday of June 1973 were to the tune of Rs 58.07 lakhs covering 2,673 accounts, which included Rs 33.73 lakhs for production, Rs. 10.01 lakhs for equipment, Rs. 7.91 lakhs for plantations, Rs. 75,000 for dairy farming, poultry, piggery and fisheries and Rs. 5.67 lakhs for similar other purposes. The number of accounts and the amounts of advances made by the bank for the priority sectors during the years 1971, 1972 and 1973 were as shown in the table given below :—

(Rs. in 000's)

Sectors	As on last Friday of December					
	1971		1972		1973	
	No. of Accounts.	*Amount*	*No. of Accounts*	*Amount*	*No. of Accounts.*	*Amount*
Transport operators	21	411	32	765	50	1,013
Small-scale Industries	180	902	216	1,044	165	989
Retail trade	1,368	2,221	1,332	2,611	1,305	3,088
Agriculture	1,595	3,540	2,438	4,801	2,673	5,807
Small business	106	229	136	311	153	211
Professional and self-employment.	517	480	964	887	829	1,019
Educational loans	27	35	35	47	34	46
Total ..	3,814	7,920	5,143	10,466	5.200	12,173

Karnataka Bank Ltd.

The Karnataka Bank Ltd., which was founded at Mangalore in 1924, is having 11 branches in this district. Its first branch was opened in Shimoga city in 1946. Eight of the branches are now functioning in the rural areas, one in a semi urban place and two in towns. The bank is paying a special attention to cover the unbanked areas in the rural parts. A special scheme called the *Abhyudaya* Cash Certificates is introduced in order to mobilise deposits. The bank is participating in local fairs and exhibitions and does audio-visual publicity for inculcating a spirit and habit of thrift among the rural people. The total deposits obtained in the district by the end of December 1972 came to Rs. 102.45 lakhs while the advances made amounted to Rs. 95.33 lakhs. By the end of December 1973, the total deposits mobilised and the advances made were to the extent of Rs. 130.82 lakhs and Rs. 119.91 lakhs respectively. The advances included Rs. 3.66 lakhs for small-scale industries, Rs. 30.51 lakhs for trade, Rs. 20.52 lakhs for agriculture, Rs. 5.16 lakhs for retail trade,

Rs. 3.34 lakhs as personal loans and Rs. 40.31 lakhs as other advances. For purposes of poultry-farming, self-employment and education loans amounting to Rs. 0.12 lakh, 1.25 lakhs and 0.04 lakh respectively were given.

Corporation Bank Ltd.

The Corporation Bank Ltd., formerly called the Canara Banking Corporation Ltd., made a small beginning as a 'Nidhi' (Fund) at Udupi in 1906. This bank was the second commercial bank to open its branch at Shimoga in 1932, the first one being a branch of the State Bank of Mysore in 1914. The next branch of this organisation was opened in 1930 at Sagar, followed by another at Tirthahalli in 1937. Three years later, a branch was opened at Bhadravati. During 1971, two rural branches were opened, one at Aralasurali and another at Tyavanige. The bank's special deposit mobilisation schemes are the monthly repayment plan accounts, *balanidhi* cash certificates, monthly income deposits and insurance-linked savings bank accounts. The total deposits mobilised by this bank at the end of December 1972, in the district, were of Rs. 170 lakhs, while the advances made were of Rs. 60 lakhs. Nearly 53 per cent of the advances made was for catering to the needs of the priority sectors like agriculture, small industries and retail trade. The next year, the deposits and advances amounted to Rs. 181 lakhs and Rs. 88.30 lakhs respectively. The loans included Rs. 14.93 lakhs for whole-sale trade, Rs. 47.89 lakhs as personal advance, Rs. 6.18 lakhs for agriculture, Rs. 3.71 lakhs for retail trade, Rs. 1.82 lakhs for small industries, Rs. 1.63 lakhs to professional and self-employed persons and Rs. 10.14 lakhs for others

Vijaya Bank Ltd.

The Vijaya Bank Ltd. was established in 1931 at Mangalore. Since 1961, the bank has been expanding geographically and functionally. It opened its first branch in this district in 1968 at Shimoga. It was followed by a second branch at Devangi in Tirthahalli taluk in 1971. Two more branches were started in 1972 at Bhadravati and Ulavi (Sorab taluk). The bank has also a special scheme for advancing loans to parents for enabling their sons and daughters to receive higher education in India or in foreign countries. The statement given below indicates the total deposits mobilised and the advances made by the branches of this bank in the district from 1968 to 1972:—

(*Rs. in 000's*)

Year	*Deposits*	*Advances*
1968	3,51	25
1969	10,74	5,43
1970	18,82	11,08
1971	32,72	17,48
1972	66,35	28,32

Other financial agencies

Another category of financial institutions is also playing a role in the district in financing trade, commerce and industries and in tapping deposits. They are, by and large, called "Finance Corporations". In this district, there are as many as 22 such institutions, the majority of them being at Shimoga. The Bhadravati town has six such institutions and Sagar one. These private enterprises have been organised by moneyed persons under the Indian Partnership Act, 1932. The main objectives of these agencies are to provide finance on security or mortgage basis for trade, commerce, etc. Some of them have also "lucky benefit schemes". The interest rates given by these agencies on deposits are higher than those of commercial and co-operative banks. Thus they are able to collect considerable deposits from the public. The Registrar of Co-operative Societies, in his capacity as the *ex-officio* Registrar-General of Money-lenders, exercises supervision and control over these organisations. The following statement indicates the names of the firms, dates of commencement of business, loans advanced and deposits collected in June, 1973 :—

Sl. No.	*Name of firms*	*Dates of commencement*	*Loans advanced* Rs.	*Deposits collected* Rs.
1	2	3	4	5
1	Maruti Finance Corporation, Shimoga	7-9-1970	11,54,000	1,16,000
2	Vasavi Finance Corporation, Sagar	4-10-1971	1,40,000	1,17,706
3	Shimoga Finance Corporation, Shimoga	4-7-1970	30,11,708	50,605
4	Ravi Finance Corporation, Shimoga	26-11-1971	8,27,775	2,18,485
5	Jaya-Karnataka Finance Corporation, Shimoga.	23-11-1972	2,16,015	42,022
6	Mukesh Textiles, Shimoga	1967	20,85,024	45,00,000
7	Malnad Finance Corporation, Shimoga	30-7-1971	24,15,990	4,03,050
8	Chandrodaya Finance Corporation Shimoga	27-10-1970	3,50,967	74,232
9	Naveen Company, Shimoga	23-10-1968	9,93,232	2,96,602
10	Naveen Financiers, Shimoga	1972	N.A.	N.A.
11	Vasavi & Co., Shimoga	8-2-1968	18,42,635	20,637
12	Mahesh Financiers, Shimoga	19-10-1970	2,80,500	90,091
13	Viswas Financiers, Shimoga	7-6-1971	N.A.	N.A.
14	Malnad Arecanut Syndicate, Shimoga	20-6-1960	10,12,907	2,20,000
15	Sahyadri Finance Corporation, Shimoga	10-12-1971	20,30,691	3,53,270
16	Mahalaxmi Finance Corporation, Shimoga	7-11-1972	2,28,850	45,000
17	Maruti Finance Corporation, Bhadravati	15-12-1971	N.A	N.A.
18	Bhadra Finance Corporation, Bhadravati	1972	N.A.	N.A.
19	Karnataka Financiers, Bhadravati	21-10-1972	1,11,500	2,681
20	Vinayaka Financiers, Bhadravati	5-4-1972	10,92,000	2,80,285
21	Srinivasa Financiers, Bhadravati	9-1-1971	12,68,434	1,58,215
22	Balaji Financiers, Bhadravati	13-10-1971	1,74,000	18,000

(*Source* : Deputy Registrar of Co-operative Societies, Shimoga, who is also the *ex-officio* Registrar of Money-Lenders).

Co-operative Movement

The Co-operative Sector is playing an important part in the economy of the district. An earnest beginning of the co-operative movement was made in this district in the early part of the second decade of this century. On the 27th January 1912, a band of public-spirited persons of the district resolved to have a co-operative banking organisation in the city of Shimoga and as a result, the City Co-operative Bank Ltd., was brought into existence on 5th March 1912 under the provisions of the Mysore State Co-operative Act. In the early years, this banking organisation met with difficulties, but later, the active efforts of the co-operators and the progressive policy followed by the Government helped the movement to forge ahead. In 1912-13, smaller central institutions known as "Federal Banking Unions" were started with jurisdiction over one or two taluks, with the object of supervising and financing co-operative societies. (The Statistical Abstract of the Mysore State for 1915 reveals that at the end of 1913-14, there were 54 co-operative societies with a total membership of 2,376. The amount of paid-up share capital was Rs. 50,186 and reserve fund Rs. 1,779). As Federal Banking Unions did not function well, they were substituted by the District Central Banks. There were five District Co-operative Banks in the State, one of which was working in Shimoga in 1920-21. These institutions were intended to serve as a link between the chief central institutions and the primary co-operatice societies, but these institutions too did not then come up to the expectations.

The Shri Ganapati Co-operative Urban Bank, Sagar, made its beginning in 1915 for catering to the financial needs of local merchants, and during the same year, a Gudigars Co-operative Society was also formed at Sagar for helping the *Gudigar* artisans. Consumer co-operative activities were first started by opening a Paraspara Sahakara Sangha at Tippagondanahalli in Channagiri taluk in 1916. From 1917 to 1932 several grain banks functioned in the district. In 1917, two grain banks were opened one at Santhebennur and the other at Kondedahalli, and later, there were more such banks. During 1927, there were as many as 16 grain banks. However later on, all of them became defunct. For meeting the financial needs of industrial workers at Bhadravati, the Mysore Iron and Steel Works Banking Society was started in 1927 which was followed by another Urban Co-operative Bank at Shikaripur in 1932. In 1927* there were 207 Co-operative organisations. Out of them, four were agricultural and areca sale societies, two Gudigars societies, one cobblers society and one agricultural and industrial co-operative society ; there were 16 grain banks as mentioned already, and ten co-operative stores and one house-building society while the rest were ordinary credit

* *Source*: Hand-book of the Shimoga District Conference and Exhibition, 1927.

institutions. In 1927, the membership of all these co-operatives stood at 9,876 and the share capital amounted to Rs. 2,80,767 and the loans issued amounted to Rs.4,60,172. The transactions of all these societies were of the order of Rs. 22,22,435 while the net profit amounted to Rs. 43,017.

New momentum

Co-operation in the fields of agricultural credit and marketing received a momentum during the 1930s and 1940s. Two Primary Land Development Banks, one at Sagar and another at Bheemanakone in Sagar taluk, were established in 1930. The Malnad Arecanut Marketing Co-operative Society (MAMCO) was established in 1939 which facilitated marketing of arecanut, a main commercial crop of Shimoga district. After experiencing a great deal of difficulties, the movement was streamlined and it regained momentum since the commencement of Five-Year Plans. A District Central Co-operative Bank was established at Shimoga in October 1953 to cater to the financial needs of the primary co-operative credit societies which were functioning all over the district. It continues to advance short-term and medium-term loans to its member societies. For helping the small-scale industries, rural industries, etc., an Industrial Co-operative Bank was opened in 1961. By the year 1963-64, 942 villages were covered by the co-operative movement with 314 societies. After five years, *i.e.*, in 1968-69, the number of villages covered stood at 1,728 and the membership strength was 2,00,300 spread over 828 co-operative organisations. Further, during the next five years (by 1971-72), the number of villages served was 1,728 with a total membership-strength of 1,93,558 in 863 organisations; the decrease in the membership was due to liquidation of a few societies.

Under the Third and Fourth Five-Year Plans, funds in the form of subsidies, outright grants, share capital, managerial grants and loans were placed at the disposal of various co-operative organisations in order to help them to progress satisfactorily. During the years from 1961 to 1966, Rs. 23,11,500 by way of share capital, Rs. 3,89.253 as managerial cost, Rs. 8,43.850 as godown loans and subsidies and Rs. 11,900 as other loans were sanctioned by the Government to the co-operatives in the district.

The Lead Bank Survey Report reveals that in 1967-68. an amount of Rs. 44.71 lakhs was advanced by the credit co-operatives. while the amount of loans recovered stood at Rs. 58.38 lakhs, and there was an outstanding balance of Rs. 87.92 lakhs to be recovered by the end of 30th June 1968. The overdue amount in the district in 1967-68 had been Rs. 59.34 lakhs. While, by the end of June 1968, there were ten primary land development banks with a membership of 22,202 and a paid-up share capital of Rs 13.16 lakhs, and in addition, there were also nine taluk agricultural co-operative marketing societies with a membership of 7,302 and a paid-up share capital of Rs. 30.78 lakhs.

There were 873 co-operative organisations in the district including 123 societies under liquidation as on 30th June 1973. The category-wise number of co-operative institutions and their membership as on that date were as follows :—

Sl. No.	Category	No. of societies	Membership
1	District Central Co-operative Bank ..	1	608
2	District Industrial Co-operative Bank	1	1,513
3	District Co-operative Union ..	1	249
4	Agricultural Credit Co-operative Societies :		
	(a) Large-size Co-operative Societies ..	21	9,780
	(b) Service Small size Societies and Multi-purpose Co-operative Societies	320	16,880
	(c) Grain Banks ..	5	230
	(d) Primary Land Development Banks	10	30,000
5	Non-Agricultural Credit Co-operative Societies :		
	(a) Urban Banks ..	8	13,000
	(b) Employees Co-operative Societies ..	32	5,001
	(c) Other Co-operatives ..	43	10,000
6	Marketing Societies :		
	(a) Taluk Agricultural Produce Co-operative Marketing Societies.	9	8,600
	(b) Malnad Area Marketing Co-operative Society	1	3,700
	(c) General Horticultural Marketing Co-operative Societies	8	250
7	Agricultural Non-Credit Co-operative Societies :		
	(a) Milk Supply Co-operative Societies	40	1,809
	(b) Sheep-Breeding Society ..	1	120
	(c) Cotton-Growers Societies ..	5	..
	(d) Sugarcane-Growers Co-operative Societies	2	..
8	Farming Co-operative Societies :		
	(a) All types of farming ..	65	2,040
	(b) Lift-Irrigation Co-operative Societies	6	379
9	Non-Agricultural Non-Credit Co-operative Societies :		
	(a) Women's Co-operatives ..	2	93
	(b) Labour Contract Co-operative Societies	3	50
10	Consumer Co-operative Societies :		
	(a) Whole-sale store ..	1	57
	(b) Primary Consumer Co-operative Societies	63	10,650
11	Housing Co-operative Societies :		
	(a) General House Building Co-operative Societies	18	8,325
	(b) Housing Societies for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.	9	2,325
12	Weavers' Co-operative Societies ..	9	361
13	Industrial Societies other than weavers..	69	13,102
14	Fisheries Co-operative Societies ..	3	332
15	Societies under liquidation ..	123	..

The statement given hereunder indicates the growth in the number of co-operative organisations with total membership in the district from 1967-68 to 1972-73 :

Year	*Total number of Co-operative institutions*	*Total number of members*
1967–68	814	1,99,635
1968–69	828	2,00,300
1969–70	837	2,10,000
1970–71	854	1,75,115
1971–72	863	1,93,558
1972–73	873	1,98,877

The table given below shows amounts of share capital, loans issued, recovered and outstanding and net profits or losses in the co-operative institutions in the Shimoga district for the years 1967-68, 1969-70 and 1971-72 :

(*Rupees in 000's*)

Sl No.	*Particulars*	*As in the year*		
		1967–68	1969–70	1971–72
1	Share capital :			
	(*a*) Government	5,484	7,004	1,04,615
	(*b*) Individuals	10,043	1,33,950	1,68,410
2	Loans issued	83,923	72,000	1,51,390
3	Loans recovered	41,223	55,985	2,68,086
4	Loans outstanding	88,614	90,550	25,92,428
5	Net profit of some institutions	6,02,884	7,08,225	3,07,958
6	Net loss of other institutions	4,69,472	3,40,313	2,38,300

Another statement indicating amounts of managerial costs given by the State Government to the co-operative societies in the district from 1963-64 to 1972-73 is given below :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Year of sanction	*Managerial cost*	
	Shimoga Sub-Division	*Sagar Sub-Division*
1963–64	40,144	19,179
1964–65	64,215	13,626
1965–66	51,034	8,000
1966–67	43,100	27,264
1967–68	1,08,234	15,950
1968–69	1,50,791	12,138
1969–70	84,571	4,300
1970–71	15,100	1,200
1971–72	13,600	22,100
1972–73	65,540	10,341

City Co-operative Bank

The City Co-operative Bank Ltd., Shimoga, was a pioneer co-operative organisation to start banking activities in the district It came into existence in 1912 with a membership of 72 with the objective of catering to the needs of low-paid officials, petty traders, artisans and small land-holders. The membership of the bank now consists of officials, officers, lawyers, traders, agriculturists, artisans of various kinds, etc. There are two classes of memberships, *viz.*, 'A' Class with a membership fee of Rs. 25 and 'B' Class (nominal) with a membership fee of Rs. 5. The strength of the 'A' class membership was 1,981 and that of 'B' class 545 as on 30th June 1972, the total being 2,526. In the earlier period, there was no active response from the public and great difficulties were experienced in developing the share capital of the bank. During the year of starting, the deposit in the bank was only Rs. 271, while, by the end of 1914, it stood at Rs. 1,209. The total paid-up share capital of the bank as on 31st December 1973 was Rs. 3,07,100 under 'A' class and Rs. 3,005 under 'B' class, the total amount being Rs. 3,10,105.

This bank grants loans, *inter alia*, for construction and repairs of houses, for pilgrimage and marriage and other ceremonies. Loans are also granted to help agirculture and small-scale industries. The bank is maintaining a free reading room and a small library for the general public and also contributes money for charitable purposes. It is one of the oldest urban co-operative banks of Karnataka and it celebrated its diamond jubilee in 1972. The following figures indicate total deposits received and advances made by the bank for some years from 1963-64 to 1972-73:

Year	*Deposits*	*Loans*
	Rs.	Rs.
1963-64	7,18,887.55	4,68,352.00
1965-66	8,88,090.71	4,53,089.50
1967-68	9,26,637.50	3,92,304.00
1970-71	13,22,766.50	8,40,049.50
1972-73	14,83,375.00	7,77.794.50

Some salient figures of the bank were as follows:—

Year	*No. of members*	*No. of shares*	*Deposits*
			Rs.
1912-13	76	282	221
1922-23	641	3,025	28,968
1932-33	1,150	4,567	1,45,148
1942-43	2,000	5,000	2,35,895
1952-53	2,350	5,847	2,50,451
1962-63	2,000	6,998	4,77,186
1971-72	1,932	10,407	14,54,580

District Co-operative Central Bank

The Shimoga District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd. was registered in 1953 and started functioning in 1954. It acts as a central financing agency for all co-operatives in the district. This is an intermediary financing agency between the primary societies and the Co-operative Apex Bank which functions at the State-level. In 1958, the bank had 478 members, consisting of one 'A' class member (Government), 356 'B' class members (societies) and 121 'C' class members (individuals). In 1968 and 1973, it had 582 and 606 members respectively. In 1960-61, issuing of shares to individuals was stopped. The authorised share capital of the bank in the beginning (1953-54) was Rs. 10 lakhs. During 1957-58, it was raised to Rs. 30 lakhs; the Government's participation was to the extent of Rs. 2 lakhs and that of the co-operative organisations was Rs. 25 lakhs. Individual participation was to the extent of Rs. 3 lakhs which was divided into 6,000 'C' class shares of Rs. 50 each. In 1972-73, the authorised share capital was raised to rupees one crore consisting of 2,000 'A' class shares of Rs. 1,000 each and 80,000 'B class shares of Rs. 100 each. During the same year, the paid-up share capital of the bank was Rs. 46,90,800 in which the share of the Government was Rs. 14,39,000 and that of the member-societies was of Rs. 32,51,800. So far, the bank has opened 12 branches, eight of which are functioning in the taluk headquarters and four in the mofussil areas.

The bank is issuing short-term credit for agricultural operations and medium-term credit for improvement of lands, construction of farm-houses, purchase of pumpsets, agricultural machinery, etc. Cash-credit loans are also given to the co-operative societies for dealing in foodgrains, fertilisers, procurements, marketing activities and the like. Nearly 50 per cent of the total advances are earmarked for short-term agricultural loans. A crop-loan system was introduced in 1954-55. In the early years of this scheme, loans were limited to a few selected societies and were purely security-oriented, the maximum limit being Rs. 1,000 in case of secured loans and Rs. 250 on surety. In 1966-67, a production-oriented system of lending called a Full-Finance Scheme was introduced. Under this, the maximum limit of financing to individuals was fixed at Rs. 25,000. Tenants and share-croppers are also financed liberally. Twenty per cent of the borrowings from the State Co-operative Apex Bank Ltd. is set apart for financing the weaker sections of the society. In 1972-73, out of Rs. 1,97,69,875 disbursed as loans, an amount of Rs. 38,59,235 (*i.e.*, 38.6 per cent) was advanced to the weaker sections in various forms. This being the central co-operative bank for the district, it has an important role to play in deposit-mobilisation programme. As such, new schemes like recurring deposits and Sree deposits have been introduced in order to encourage small savings. Donations are also given by the bank

to educational institutions out of its profits. The sub-joined statement gives the financial position of the bank for the years 1963-64 and 1972-73.

(*Amount in rupees*)

Sl. No.	*Particular*	1963-64	1972-73
1	No. of members	467	606
2	Share capital	22,00,350	48,65,100
3	Reserve fund	1,35,801	6,61,189
4	Other funds	1,53,655	11,01,588
5	Deposits	30,82,732	1,34,15,800
6	Loans from Apex Bank	72,95,707	1,31,80,582
7	Working Capital	1,30,30,896	3,55,57,640
8	Loans outstanding	1,10,08,514	2,91,34,975
9	Overdues	23,51,943	73,60,415
10	Net profit	1,05,546	1,23,293

Marketing Societies

In addition to five regulated markets and their three sub-markets, there are 18 marketing co-operative societies working in the district, nine of which are taluk agricultural produce marketing societies, one for each taluk and eight are general horticultural marketing societies and one is the Malnad Areca Marketing Co-operative Society Limited (MAMCO). By the end of June 1968, the nine taluk agricultural produce marketing societies together had 7,302 members and a paid-up share capital of Rs. 30.78 lakhs. By the end of June 1973, the total membership of these bodies had gone upto 8,600. The eight horticultural societies together had 250 members and it is reported that only five of them are functioning. There were 3,700 members in the Malnad Areca Marketing Society as in June 1973. Under a centrally-sponsored scheme, all the taluk agricultural produce marketing co-operative societies are functioning also as wholesale agents for distribution of consumer goods, in their respective taluks. They also supply insecticides, improved seeds, fertilisers, other agricultural inputs and agricultural implements. Some of these organisations have made profits, while the others have suffered losses. All these societies are members of the State Co-operative Marketing Federation Ltd., Bangalore. From 1966-67, these societies have been entrusted with the work of procurement of levy paddy in the district. On behalf of the Karnataka Food and Civil Supplies Corporation, these societies had purchased levy paddy to the extent of 2,92,520 quintals during the *kharif* season of 1973-74 as against the target of 3,38,000 quintals. The horticultural societies encourage the sale of vegetable seeds, fruits and flowers and fix up rates for marketing of such products. They also undertake cultivation, hold training programmes and also do publicity

work to promote the objectives. The particulars of the nine taluk agricultural produce marketing co-operative societies, as relating to the years 1965-66, 1970-71 and 1972-73 were as given below :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Sl. No.	*Particulars*	1965-66	1970-71	1972-73
1	Share Capital	2,22,000	4,31,000	4,32,000
2	Reserve and other funds	N.A.	1,50,000	1,52,000
3	Borrowing	6,08,000	17,00,000	85,48,000
4	Working Capital	40,45,000	23,81,000	18,01,000
5	Agricultural produce handled	N.A.	64,83,000	60,80,457
6	Purchases	1,24,75,000	92,35,000	90,69,701
7	Sales	1,60,74,000	78,50,861	82,52,921
8	Net profit	N.A.	70,006	32,100
9	Net loss	N.A.	1,31,000	1,73,000

Note. N.A.—Not available

Arecanut Co-operative Marketing Federation

The Karnataka State Arecanut Co-operative Marketing Federation was registered and commenced business at Shimoga in January 1958. In addition to striving to obtain better marketing facilities for arecanut, the federation is rendering other services which include advancing of loans to member societies on the basis of goods pledged. It provides warehousing, processing, grading and packing facilities also to the members. It also supplies manure, seeds and implements required for cultivating garden crops. It encourages thrift, self-help and co-operation among the members, besides doing propaganda work for adoption of improved methods of cultivation and grading of the garden produce. It also helps to promote exports of garden produce, processed or unprocessed. The affairs of the federation are managed by a board of ten directors, out of whom three are Government nominees, one from the Karnataka State Apex Bank, another from the Areca Development Council, Kozhikode and the remaining five are the representatives of the member-societies. The total membership of the Federation was 24 as on 30th June 1973, consisting of 13 'A' class members (who represented co-operative societies) and 11 'B' class members (individuals). The federation had opened branch depots at Madras and Bombay. However, the Bombay depot was closed in 1969. The Federation earned a net profit of Rs. 4,592 in 1970-71 and Rs. 2,450 in 1971-72. The following figures indicate the financial position of the organisation as in 1973 :—

Authorised share capital :	Rs.
2,000 shares of Rs. 100 each	2,00,000
Paid-up share capital	37,700
Reserve fund	200
Security deposits	1,850
Price fluctuation funds sanctioned by Government	54,639
Fixed deposits and investment in Shares	55,258

Malnad Areca Marketing Co-operative Society

A great need for an organised agency to help promote the marketing of arecanut, the principal commercial produce of the district, was keenly felt and as a result, the Malnad Areca Marketing Co-operative Society Ltd., was founded on co-operative principles, at Shimoga in 1939. This organisation is managed by a board of 18 directors, including a nominee of the financing bank, *i.e.*, the District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd., Shimoga. It is headed by the Deputy Commissioner of the Shimoga district as its *ex-officio* president. The Joint Registrar of Co-operative Societies is the vice-president and the remaining 15 directors are elected every year and the Secretary of the Society acts as its chief executive officer.

The jurisdiction of the organisation is confined to Shimoga and Chikmagalur districts. In 1963-64, the society had 2,700 members and in 1972-73, there were 3,700 members, including 18 co-operative organisations. The society has five branches, of which three are functioning at Sagar, Tirthahalli and Nagar in Shimoga district and two at Sringeri and Koppa in Chikmagalur district. There are also ten collecting agencies located in villages. Arecanuts collected by these agencies are brought to Shimoga market which is a terminal market for *deshawara* variety, while Sagar is the terminal market for *chali* and round variety *(unde)*. At Shimoga, sales are effected through auction on three days in a week in the presence of the growers, traders and representatives of the regulated market. Growers have the right to store their goods here till they get a fair price. Seasonal sales are also conducted at Tirthahalli and Koppa. Arecanuts are graded into different types according to the preferences of the consuming centres, the following being the main varieties :—*Deshawara, Saraku, Rajalu, Pheeton, Nuli, Vanthi-Bette, Renmuri, Naya Bette, Dala Gorabalu, Idi and Mini*. *Deshawara, Saraku, Pheeton* and *Nuli* are the main varieties that are exported to Tamil Nadu, while *Pheeton, Deshawara, Rajalu* are largely preferred by consumers in Andhra Pradesh. In Bangalore, Bombay and Bellary, mainly *Rajalu, Renmuri* and *Vanthi-Bette* are consumed, and the rest of the varieties are used locally. The society arranges transportation of the produce from the collecting centres to its headquarters at Shimoga and growers are given advances at the rate of 60 per cent of the market value of the produce at the collecting centres. Chemicals, fertilisers and other agricultural requisites are supplied to the growers by the society. The institution charges

no fee for storage, but commission is collected at the rate of 1½ per cent. Crop loans are given on easy terms to the growers from July to September for operational purposes. Out of the net profit, every year, the Society declares a dividend which is generally not less than nine per cent. This institution has taken shares worth Rs. One lakh from the Central Arecanut Marketing and Processing Co-operative Ltd., Mangalore, and also is to work as a procuring agent of that body. The financial position of the organisation as in 1962-63 and 1973-74 was as follows:

(*Amount in rupees*)

Particulars	1962–63	1973–74
Share Capital	1,25,310	4,09,300
Reserve fund	2,74,099	8,03,141
Other funds	4,50,908	16,23,639
Deposits	7,89,962	15,36,648
Total ..	16,40,339	43,72,688

Industrial Co-operative Bank

A District Industrial Co-operative Bank Ltd., was established at Shimoga in 1964 for catering to the financial needs of agro-based and processing industries, specially cottage and rural industries, through co-operative organisations and also directly. The membership of this bank in 1964-65 was 350 with a paid-up share capital of Rs. 37,880. The corresponding figures for 1970-71 were 1,490 and of Rs. 3,47,743 respectively. The total share capital of the bank by the end of 1973, was of Rs. 6,65,564, while the total deposits received both from individuals and institutions stood at Rs 62,834. In 1973, the bank advanced Rs. 83,908 for small-scale industries and Rs. 5,40,590 for rural industries and Rs. 11,88,398 to other industries, and other types of advances were to the tune of Rs. 16,838. The profit earned by the bank was Rs. 9,130 in 1968-69, Rs. 21,530 in 1969-70 and Rs. 12,806 in 1970-71. This bank was amalgamated with the Karnataka Industrial Co-operative Bank Ltd., Bangalore, on 1st October 1973 and since then, it has become a branch of the Apex institution.

Primary Land Development Banks

There are ten Primary Co-operative Land Development Banks functioning in the district. These are one for each taluk with the exception of the Sagar taluk which has two banks, one at Sagar and the other at Bheemanakone, which are the earliest ones started in 1930. The land development banks were formerly called land mortgage banks. A primary land development bank was organised at Shimoga in 1932 which was followed by another at Honnali after six years. Such banks for other taluks followed later. These banks are affiliated to the Karnataka State Co-operative Land Development Bank Ltd., Bangalore, which is the Apex financing agency for providing long-term credit for various

agricultural development purposes such as improvement of land, discharge of earlier mortgage debts, sinking of irrigation wells purchase of pumpsets, tractors, power-tillers, etc. Advances are also made for land development and reclamation of lands in the Tunga and the Bhadra Projects areas under a scheme of the Agriculutral Refinance Corporation. As in 1967-68, the total membership of these ten banks was 22,202 and they had a paid-up share capital of Rs. 13.10 lakhs. The total membership of these banks had increased to 30,000 by the end of June 1973. During the same year, their borrowings amounted to Rs. 61.29 lakhs and advances were to the extent of Rs. 54.22 lakhs, and the loans outstanding were of the order of Rs. 160 lakhs as on 30th June 1969. A few important particulars of these banks as at the end of 1972-73 are indicated in the sub-joined table :—

(*Rs. in 00's*)

Places	*Membership*	*Paid-up share capital*	*Loans advanced*	*Profit (+) Loss (—)*
Bhadravati	3,117	3,154	2,789	—214
Bheemankone	1,193	1,813	5,080	+110
Channagiri	7,312	4,350	5,351	—4,247
Honnali	2,774	2,184	1,271	—707
Hosanagar	2,408	2,458	8,457	—454
Sagar	2,801	2,704	9,570	—66
Shikaripur	2,907	2,313	3,409	—918
Sorab	2,294	2,921	10,643	+301
Tirthahalli	5,416	3,010	8,026	+151
Shimoga	3,116	3,034	10,058	—1,230

Land Development Bank, Tirthahalli

The Pirmary Land Development Bank, Tirthahalli, was established in 1939. It is affiliated to the Karnataka State Co-operative Land Development Bank, which is the central financing agency for providing long-term credit to the needy agriculturists. The total number of members of the bank in 1963-64 was 1.370 comprising 994 'A' class and 376 'B' class members. The total membership increased to 2,795 by 1967-68. Since then, the membership kept on increasing and it had almost doubled to 5,416 by June 1973, which comprised 2,944 'A' class (original), 2,471 'B' class (members who co-executed the bonds) and one 'C' class (Government) share. The share capital of the bank in 1963-64 was of Rs. 57,536 which was raised to Rs. 1,42,816 during 1967-68, and Rs. 3,61,016 by 1973. During 1971-72, the assistance received from the Government was to the extent of Rs. 50,000. In addition to catering to the various financial needs of the members on the basis of security of land under the general scheme, long-term credit facilities are also being extended for the purposes of irrigation wells, pumpsets and power-tillers and also for the development of areca and coconut plantations.

With a view to propagating the message of banking more effectively among the rural public, the board meetings of the bank are held in villages also where the enrolment of members and collection of share capital are made. Under a pilot scheme introduced by the bank, loans are sanctioned and disbursed on priority basis at the village-level thereby minimising the inconvenience and delay. The members of the staff of the bank also go to the doors of the farmers in connection with the preparation of relevant records, etc. Some special loan schemes have also been undertaken by the bank for the development of areca and coconut plantations. For this purpose, the bank is disbursing loans in seven instalments in respect of areca and three instalments in respect of coconut. The bank has achieved considerable progress. The following figures indicate the financial position of the bank for the years 1963-64, 1969-70 and 1972-73 :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Particulars	1963-64	1969-70	1972-73
Membership :			
(i) 'A' class	994	1,094	2,944
(ii) 'B' class	376	1,518	2,171
Share capital	57,536	1,01,458	3,61,010
Reserve fund	11,694	24,063	31,279
Other funds	2,943	26,147	57,042
Profit	1,071	1,900	15,190
Borrowings :			
(a) General scheme	2,52,930	4,13,860	7,95,910
(b) Well scheme	—	9.030	—
(c) Areca scheme	—	72,187	47,850
(d) Tractor scheme	—	1,39,000	—
(e) Pumpset scheme	—	1,600	7,000
(f) Coconut scheme	—	—	41,865

Gudigars Co-operative Society

As a result of the amalgamation of Shri Sharada Gudigars Co-operative Society of Sagar and Shri Satyanarayana Gudigars Co-operative Society of Sorab, the Mysore Gudigars Co-operative Society came into existence in 1950. The objective of this co-operative body is to help the Gudigars who have a reputation for their hereditary occupation of skilled carving, especially in sandalwood and other wood. The jurisdiction of the society is confined only to the two taluks of Sagar and Sorab. The institution was started with only 17 founder-members and the membership had increased to 144 by 1974. The paid-up share capital of the society is Rs. 2,904 (290 shares of Rs. 10 each). There is a provision to have an authorised capital to the extent of Rs. 1,00,000 (made-up of 10,000 shares of Rs. 10 each). As the response from the *Gudigars* was not so encouraging, it was decided to admit non-*Gudigars* also limiting to only 10 per cent with a view to strengthening the share capital. The society has been permitted to

purchase wood and ivory from the Government depots at 50 per cent subsidised rates and the remaining 50 per cent of the cost is met by the Department of Industries and Commerce. The society supplies raw materials to its members and collects the finished products by paying labour charges. Finished articles purchased by the society from among its members are sold in retail and wholesale markets both within the State and outside. During the year 1972-73, the institution had purchased raw sandalwood worth of Rs. 8,300 and spent another sum of Rs. 22,397 for getting finished products. There is a board of 15 directors, six representing Sagar area and the rest Sorab area. The institution is headed by the Assistant Commissioner of the Sagar Sub-Division as its *ex-officio* president. The vice-president and the honorary secretary are elected from among the directors.

Reserve and other funds amounting to the tune of Rs. 35,870 have been maintained. Out of this amount, a sum of Rs. 2,800 has been invested and the rest of the amount is being utilised as busisess capital. In 1958-59, the Government gave a grant of Rs. 10,940 and a working capital loan of Rs. 10,000. In 1974, a grant of Rs. 8,000 was paid to the society for the construction of a workshop at Sorab. The head office of the society has its own office building and a showroom at Sagar. A scheme estimated to cost about Rs. 50,000 for a more and better production of quality articles in sandalwood and ivory has been prepared by the society. The institution is financially poor and is yet to grow well as could be seen from the following table :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Particulars	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Membership	130	130	130	137
Reserve fund	13,535	13,535	13,535	13,535
Paid-up share capital	2,008	2,800	2,814	2,904
Bad and doubtful debts	1,864	1,864	1,864	1,864
Building fund	6,751	6,751	6,751	6,751
Depreciation fund	4,256	4,256	4,256	4,256
Machinery fund	6,653	6,653	6,653	6,653
Trade fluctuation fund	1,143	1,143	1,143	1,143

Housing Co-operatives

By the end of June 1973, there were 27 house-building co-operative societies working in the district with a total membership of 10,650. Of these societies, 18 were general house-building societies with a membership of 8,325 and the rest were meant for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes with a membership of 2,325. The Karnataka State Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Housing Corporation, Bangalore, is the central financing agency which caters to the needs of the latter societies and provides loans at a cheap rate of interest at three per cent per year repayable

in 20 easy instalments. By 30th June 1973, an amount of Rs. 19,79,500 had been sanctioned for building 882 houses by the nine Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes House-Building Co-operatives. It was reported that among the general house-building societies, six have become defunct.

Consumer Co-operatives

As mentioned earlier, a consumer co-operative society made a beginning as early as 1916, when the Paraspara Sahakara Sangha was opened at Tippagondanahalli in Channagiri taluk. Later on, many such societies were registered in the district. The main object of the consumer co-operatives is to cater to the day-to-day requirements of the members at reasonable prices. During 1965-66, there were 56 consumer co-operatives and one district co-operative wholesale stores. These 56 societies together had a total membership of 9,655. After three years, *i.e.*, by 1969-70, the number of such institutions had increased to 69 and the total membership to 23,500. In 1972-73, there were, however, only 63 such co-operatives with a total membership of 10,650.

The Bhadravati-Shimoga Central Co-operative Wholesale Stores was started in 1963. It has opened *Janata Bazars* at Shimoga and Bhadravati. In 1967, the membership of this co-operative body was 65 which had, however, decreased to 54 by 1970, and it had risen to 63 in 1973. The paid-up share capital of the member-societies was of Rs. 2,07,000 in 1967, Rs. 50,300 in 1970 and Rs. 31,000 in 1973. The Government's share in capital was of Rs. 15,019 in 1967, Rs. 3,60,000 in 1970 and Rs. 30,000 in 1973. The Stores was, however, incurring losses for several years and now it is under liquidation. Among the 63 primary consumer co-operatives of the district, only one-third (21) of them are economically viable institutions and the rest have been declared as defunct. Some particulars relating to consumer co-operatives for the years 1965-66, 1969-70 and 1972-73 were as given below :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Sl. No.	*Particulars*	1965–66	1969–70	1972–73
1	Share Capital	1,85,900	6,55,000	6,08,930
2	Reserve fund and other funds	74,000	4,57,000	4,27,900
3	Working capital	2,99,000	11,15,000	10,57,000
4	Purchases	69,74,000	50,11,000	89,92,000
5	Sales	70,95,000	4,72,000	79,92,000
6	Government assistance	47,000	N.A.	N.A.

Note : N.A.—Not available

Bhadravati Iron and Steel Works Consumers' Co-operative Society

The Bhadravati Iron and Steel Works Consumers' Co-operative Society Ltd., was registered in December 1966 with the objective of catering to the day-to-day needs of the employees of the Works at reasonable prices. The society is dealing in provisions, cloth and various other items of consumer and controlled articles. By the end of March 1974, there were 2,800 members in this society

(the membership is restricted to the employees of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd.). The share capital of the organisation in 1966-67 was of Rs. 45,626 which was raised to Rs. 1,29,590 in 1969-70 and later, it was further increased to Rs. 1,38,320 in 1972-73. The reserve fund of the society was Rs. 75,646 in 1968-69 and it had gone upto Rs. 92,289 by 1972-73. The total investment made by the society was to the extent of Rs. 32,500 by 1972-73. The total purchases and sales made by the society were to the tune of Rs. 12,32,402 and Rs. 11,10,233 respectively as in 1968-69. The corresponding figures for 1970 71 were Rs. 15,79,684 and Rs. 14,06,039. In 1972-73, these figures declined to Rs. 10,34,529 and Rs. 9,05,854 respectively. The organisation has branch at Kemmangundi in Chikmagalur district. The profits earned by the society during 1969-70 and 1970-71 amounted to Rs. 57,707 and 14,631 respectively. The loss incurred by the society during the years 1968-69, 1971-72 and 1972-73 amounted to Rs. 27,891, Rs. 10,282 and Rs. 1,049 respectively, owing to heavy establishment charges and other expenditure.

Milk supply Co-operative Societies

The first milk producers co-operative society was formed in the district in 1963 at Dodderhalli in Honnali taluk. By 1973, there were 40 such co-operative institutions in the district, with a total membership of 1,809, as against 1,800 in 1971-72 and 1,600 in 1970-71. Besides supplying milk to the consumers collected from the members and others, these societies advance loans for purchase of milch animals to their members. They also undertake the work of preparing other products by making use of the surplus milk. It was reported that out of the 40 societies, only 28 were functioning in 1973, while the rest were defunct. Some of the co-operatives are earning profits, while the others are incurring losses. The figures pertaining to this category of societies for the years from 1970-71 to 1972-73 were as follows :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Particulars	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
Share capital	58,000	59,000	59,899
Reserve and other funds	6,000	6,600	6,702
Working capital	2,64,000	2,67,000	2,73,000
Total sale proceeds	1,38,000	1,13,000	1,14,600
Profits	8,000	8,682	13,000
Losses	4,000	5,000	4,000

Industrial societies

The main objective of the industrial co-operatives, other than those of weavers, is to provide short and medium-term financial assistance to craftsmen such as glodsmiths, blacksmiths, *Gudigars*,

leather-workers and traders and for rural industries. These societies supply raw materials to the producers. They also undertake marketing activities of their produce. As in 1964, the number of such institutions was 59 which increased to 63 by 1970 and 69 by 1973. All these societies together had 13,102 members in 1973, as against 12,859 in 1967 and 12,994 in 1964. In addition to these societies, there were nine weavers co-operatives registered in the district with a total membership of 261 in 1973 and three of them were reported to be defunct. Among the industrial co-operatives, 14 institutions were reported to be not functioning in 1973. The salient figures pertaining to this category of societies for the years 1964, 1967, 1970 and 1973 were as follows :—

(Amount in rupees)

Particulars	1964	1967	1970	1973
Share capital	4,82,899	4,19,900	5,00,488	3,98,000
Reserve and other funds	38,500	32,000	28,000	1,56,000
Value of goods produced.	49,498	52.421	61,823	93,000
Sales	61,131	50,389	58,341	63,000
Assistance from Government	2,804	5,000	2,000	3,000
Profits	12,894	18,969	20,315	25,209
Losses	24,645	26,021	15,802	N.A.

Agricultural Credit Societies

As in June 1973, there were 347 co-operative agricultural credit institutions registered in the district. The bulk of this included the District Central Co-operative Bank, 21 large-sized co-operatives, 257 service co-operatives, 15 multipurpose societies. There were also 38 small-sized co-operatives, 10 primary land development banks and 5 (defunct) grain banks. About 87 per cent of the agricultural credit societies were functioning and the rest were reported as defunct organisations. Among the defunct institutions, 13 were multipurpose co-operative organisations and 19 small sized societies; three each among large-sized and service co-operatives were defunct. These co-operatives provide short and medium-term credit to the needy agriculturists and also supply agricultural implements, pesticides, insecticides, improved seeds and manure to their members. These societies are considered the most important base for the development of the co-operative movement in the rural parts Three other farmers societies have been also registered recently. Efforts are being made to revitalise the weak and dormant agricultural credit societies. The following table indicates the periodical progress of these co-operative societies for the years 1964, 1967, 1970 and 1973 :—

(Amount in rupees)

Sl. No.	Particulars	At the end of June 1964	1967	1970	1973
1	Share capital :				
	(a) Individuals	8,12,409	9,00,224	6,93,500	6,88,000
	(b) Government	4,84,603	5,94,900	6,63,890	9,07,000
2	Reserve fund and other funds	9,25,091	12,78,125	10,12,721	11,39,900
3	Deposits	2,25,001	7,83,962	5,62,000	5,45,000
4	Working capital	24,84,890	35,55,211	29,32,912	32,78,907
5	Loans issued	89,98,998	60,18,895	70,23,000	53,89,500
6	Loans recovered	65,62,573	59,92,722	25,10,725	12,86,800
7	Loans outstanding	44,52,093	78,43,671	57,18,350	19,88,000
8	Loans overdue	22,83,194	40,08,308	71,22,000	76,03,000

Farming societies

Consolidation of small, fragmented and uneconomic holdings and increasing of agricultural output by means of scientific and intensive cultivation are the main objectives of co operative farming societies in the district. There were as many as 65 registered co operative farming societies in the district in 1972 73, as against 48 in 1967 and 62 in 1970. One of them was a 'better-farming' society, another a poultry-farming one, and two were tenant-farming co-operatives, while 58 were joint-farming and three collective farming societies in 1972-73. The total membership of these institutions was 2,040 in 1972-73, as against 1.989 in 1970-71 and 1,052 in 1967. Organisation of joint-farming societies has been taken up by the Department of Co-operation on a pilot-project basis. Out of the 58 joint-farming societies, only 30 are functioning and the rest are, however, defunct. The better-farming and poultry-farming societies are also not working well. Among the three collective farming co-operatives, only one is functioning

The Rudrapura Tenancy Farming Society, Sevanagar (Channagiri taluk), was the first tenant-farming society registered in 1951. Then followed another similar organisation after five years at Shivakolanur (Channagiri taluk). The total membership of these two co-operatives was 494 with share capital of Rs. 26,900 in 1973. They held 80 hectares of land. The table given below shows the particulars of the farming co-operatives for the years from 1970-71 to 1972-73 :—

(Amount in thousands)

Sl. No.	Particulars	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73
1	Area of land in possession (in hectares)	818.91	818 91	818 91
2	Area under cultivation (in hectares)	592.92	592.92	592.92
3	Share capital	391	394	394
4	Reserve and other fund	52	49	182
5	Working capital	871	1,772	1,954

Lift Irrigation Societies

In order to supplement the efforts for irrigating the lands, lift-irrigation co-operative societies were started in 1970-71. As in 1973, there were six such societies, of which three were in Sorab, two in Honnali and one in Shimoga taluks. The total membership of these societies was 379 with a share capital of Rs. 70,020. The area irrigated by them was 571.86 hectares. It was reported that only two societies were functioning during 1974.

Other Co-operatives

As in 1973, there were also co-operatives of other categories registered in the district, which included 32 employees co-operatives which had a total membership of 5,001. Of them, only 23 were reported to have been functioning. Two women's and three labour contract and construction societies had a total membership of 99 and 59 respectively. It is stated that at present (1974) no women's society is working, and of the labour contract and construction societies, only two are functioning. There were also three fisheries and one sheep breeding societies with a membership of 332 and 120 respectively. Five cotton-growers societies and two sugarcane-growers societies were also functioning in the district. There were five grain banks in 1973 with a total membership of 239. The total paid-up share capital, reserve fund, deposits (both societies and individuals) and working capital of these grain banks were Rs. 5,57,000, Rs. 2,78,000, Rs. 5,44,000 and Rs. 38,42,000 respectively. It is reported that these banks have now become defunct.

District Co-operative Union

The Shimoga District Co-operative Union Ltd. has been functioning since 1961. Its main objective is to propagate the co-operative principles and in this connection to execute programmes like "Members Education Programme" in order to help smooth functioning of the Co-operative Organisations. It arranges film-shows, runs co-operative libraries and reading rooms, conducts study tours, holds co-operative conferences, Co-operative weeks, etc., in order to strengthen the co-operative movement in the district. There are three District Co-operative Education Instructors appointed by the Karnataka State Co-operative Union, Bangalore. Two types of training courses are arranged by the Union, *i.e.*, a four weeks' secretaries and managers course and a five-days training course for the managing committee members of the various co-operative organisations. During the year 1970-71, 238 co-operative organisations were members of this Union and this number had increased to 250 during the next year.

Life Insurance Corporation of India

Prior to nationalisation of life insurance and the beginning of the Life Insurance Corporation of India in 1956, many companies were engaged in the life insurance business in the district. At first (in 1956-57), the Shimoga district formed a part of the area administered by the Udupi Divisional Office of the Life Insurance Corporation. For administrative convenience and for spreading the message of life insurance more effectively, a branch was opened

at Shimoga in 1958 with jurisdiction over Shimoga and Chikmagalur districts and later in 1960, it was confined to the district of Shimoga. Two new branch offices in the district were opened at Sagar in 1962 and at Bhadravati in 1971. The sum assured was Rs. 228 lakhs in 1965-66 Rs 521 60 lakhs in 1970-71 and Rs. 664.05 lakhs in 1972-73. The number of policies in force during the respective years was 5,601, 9,083 and 9,472 respectively. As the business went on expanding, the increase in number of agents also took place. Whereas there were 444 agents in 1961, the number had increased to 747 by 1972-73. The total amount of premia received in 1972-73 was Rs. 88,78,470

Karnataka Government Insurance Department

The Karnataka Government Insurance Department is doing business both in life insurance and motor vehicles insurance in the district; it is confined to the employees of the State Government and the vehicles of the State Government including those owned by the industries of the State Government. The approximate number of policies held in the district as in 1973-74 was 8,800 and the total sum assured was of Rs. 2,13,04,800. The total amount of premia received in the district was Rs. 7,96,744 in 1969-70, Rs. 8,03,800 in 1970-71 and Rs. 7,65,813 in 1971-72

Karnataka State Lottery

There is considerable response in the district to the State Lottery which is being conducted by the Government of Karnataka since 1969, as a measure to promote small savings. Twenty-five per cent of the prize amounts of rupees one lakh and above and 10 per cent of the prize amounts below rupees one lakh are to be invested in the form of National Savings Certificates At present (1974), there are about 175 sub agents in the district for the sale of lottery tickets. Lottery tickets of some other States also are sold in the district

National Savings Scheme

The National Savings Scheme, which was taken up in this district in 1948, has made considerable progress in recent years. With the increase in the tempo of various developmental activities, the need for raising more funds has become imperative. This scheme is also considered as one of the best methods for capital-formation, and it helps to check inflation to a certain extent. In order to popularise the scheme in the rural areas, the National Savings Organisation organises drives at district and taluk levels and mobilises savings of both the rich and the poor through securities like the Five-Year, Seven-Year and Twelve-Year National Savings Certificates and Ten and Twelve Year National Plan Savings Certificates. Besides these, the other kinds of savings include the Cumulative Time Deposits, Recurring Deposits and Time Deposits. As in 1971-72 and 1972-73, the net amounts invested in the form of Cumulative Time Deposits were Rs. 2,74,000 and Rs. 4,02,000 respectively. The net investments under the Recurring Deposits were to the tune of Rs. 1,96,000 in 1971-72 and Rs. 4,37,000 in 1972-73. In respect of Time Deposits,

the amounts were to the extent of Rs. 43,94,000 and Rs. 59,65,000 in 1971-72 and in 1972-73 respectively. The total amount invested in the district under the Small Savings Scheme was Rs. 54,23,000 in 1971-72 and of Rs. 62,04,000 in 1972-73. The target fixed for the small savings for the district was of Rs. 85 lakhs in 1972-73, excluding post office savings bank accounts. It was raised to Rs. one crore for the year 1973-74 and the achievement by the end of February 1974 was Rs. 95 60 lakhs. In this respect, it ranked next only to Bangalore among the districts of the State.

Several kinds of incentives are being offered by the Government of Karnataka to boost national savings collections. The revenue and other officers at the district and taluk-levels, local bodies, voluntary organisations and the like are associated in the drive. Special cash awards are also given on the basis of total collections made. The figures given below, as furnished by the Regional Director, National Savings, Government of India, Bangalore, indicate that the gross and net collections in the district under the National Savings Securities had more than doubled over a period of 10 years :

Year	*Collections*	
	Gross	*Net*
	Rs.	Rs.
1962-63	40,59,400	21,36,000
1963-64	55,46,500	33,14,600
1964-65	60,48,400	36,14,700
1965-66	91,60,800	60,63,800
1966-67	77,94,400	47,55,800
1967-68	89,24,300	53,64,900
1968-69	73,23,700	36,02,700
1969-70	92,35,000	44,90,000
1970-71	90,25,000	41,69,000
1971-72	1 00,17,000	54,23,000

The system of post office savings bank accounts is also helping to mobilise the savings As on 31st March 1973, this facility was made available in 401 post offices in the district, which had 23,927 accounts with total deposits of Rs. 45,11,368.

Coinage

Through the centuries, changes in coinage have taken place with the rise and fall of the ruling dynasties. There were variations in metals, designs, sizes, weights, etc. King Vishnuvardhana of the Hoysala dynasty had issued gold coins in three sizes—*varaha* (large size), *fanam* (medium size) and half-*fanam* (small size). Gold, silver and copper coins were in wide circulation during the Vijayanagara rule. Gold was used for the coins called *gadyana*, *varaha*, *pratapa* and *pana*, silver for *tara* and copper for *jaithal kasu*. The Keladi Nayakas followed the Vijaynnagara system of

coinage with a few innovations. *Varaha, gadyana, honnu, darana, hana, mupaga, adda, haga, bele, visa, arevisa* and *kasu* were the names of various coins that were in use during their period. The relative values of these coins to others appear to have been as follows :—

1	*varaha* = *gadyana*		7	1 *adda* = 2 *haga*
2	*varaha* = 2 *honnu*		8	1 *haga* = 2 *bele*
3	1 *hon* = 2 *daranas*		0	1 *haga* = 4 *visa*
4	1 *hon* 5 *hanas*		10	1 *visa* = 2 *arevisa*
5	½ *hana* 1 *mupaga*		11	1 *haga* = 16 *kasu*
6	1 *hana* 2 *adda*			

The most popular coin called the Ikkeri *varaha* was a gold coin belonging to the time of Sadashiva Nayaka There were three types of gold coins struck by him. They had the legend 'Sadashiva' in Nagari script that resembled the Vijayanagara coin of king Sadashiva Raya But the word *pratapa*, found frequently on the Vijayanagara coins, was not mentioned on the coins of the Keladi Nayakas.

According to Buchanan, " a parcel of 43 very old looking pieces, part of a large found in Nagar or Bednur, weighed 2,025.5 grains, giving an average of 47.1, but the heaviest was 50 grains, the lightest only 37.75". After his conquest of Bednur in 1763, Haidar Ali issued the *Ikkeri varaha* as *Bahaduri hana* retaining on the obverse Shiva and Parvati, but putting on the reverse a Persian monogram surrounded by a circle of dots. During the time of Tipu Sultan, it was issued as *Sultani hana*. Haidar and Tipu had a mint at Nagar in this district The coins issued later by the Mysore Wodeyar family at Mysore and Nagar were known as *hosa* (new) *Ikkeri varaha*. Krishnaraja Wodeyar, on assuming the Government in 1811, issued the coin as Krishnaraja *varaha* retaining the same Shiva and Parvati on the obverse, but putting the words " Shri Krishna Raja " in Devanagari script. By about 1843, the coins issued by the East India Company were generally accepted in the region as a standard medium of exchange. By a notification issued by the Government of India in 1870, the Indian Coinage Act of 1870 was extended to the princely State of Mysore also and the coins of the Government of India were made legal tender in the State The Emergency Regulation of 1918 made the universal currency notes and other currency notes of the Government of India issued in the Madras Circle as legal tender in the Mysore State also. An amendment to the Indian Coinage Act of 1906 was passed by the Parliament in August 1955 for bringing into force the decimal coinage system which was introduced from 1st April 1957 throughout India.

B—TRADE AND COMMERCE

Course of trade

Shimoga, being largely a *malnad* district, is placed in an advantageous position, particularly in respect of agriculture, agro-based industries and forest wealth. During the period of Vijayanagara rulers, which was followed by the Keladi Nayakas and Mysore Wodeyars, this area was noted also for its trade and commerce and resultant prosperity. It had brisk trade relations especially with the west-coast region. There were many trade guilds in the old days, which helped to promote trading activities.

In normal years, the district of Shimoga used to have a marketable surplus in respect of both commercial and food crops. Rice, sugarcane, arecanut and pepper are the important agricultural commodities of the district. The Vijayanagara rulers had done much for the promotion of trade. They encouraged foreign merchants to visit their extensive dominions and had established active trade relations with them. The Nayakas of Keladi also helped the development of internal and external trade and many trade regulations were brought into force during their rule. Trade was a good source of revenue to the Government. The Keladi kings had trade monopoly with the Portuguese in regard to pepper and rice After the transfer of their royal seat from Ikkeri to Bidanur (Nagar) in about 1639, trade with the west coast began to be carried on through the Hosangadi Ghat. Various new commercial regulations were introduced by Tipu Sultan who set up a Royal Board of nine Commissioners of trade and commerce who enforced the regulations. Some of these regulations were arbitrary and sometimes, the transit duties were very heavy. This proved detrimental to the flow of trade and commerce and this adverse effect continued even upto 1831.

The construction of a bridge over the Tunga at Shimoga on the Bangalore-Honnavar Road was completed in 1859 at a cost of Rs. 1,07,538 and another bridge on the Bhadra at Benkipura (Bhadravati) was completed in 1860 at a cost of Rs. 74,097. A masonry bridge over the Saraswati river and an iron bridge over the Haridravati river near Gavatar were constructed on the Haidarghar-Shimoga Road in 1885-86. This facilitated easier communication in the area. During the reign of Chamaraja Wodeyar, roads from Avinahalli and Talaguppa were constructed via Ninne Ghat to Gerasoppe, which afforded a much needed outlet for the arecanut trade. Later, the laying of railway lines connecting the interior of *malnad* enabled quick movement of men and materials which helped the development of trade. There were in 1921, 7,328 persons engaged in trade and commerce in the district, the corresponding figures for 1961 and 1971 were 15,290 and 25,346 respectively.

Imports and Exports

Imports and exports of commodities of an area are influenced generally by the changes that take place in agricultural production,

industrialisation, urbanisation, infrastructure and such other socio-economic factors. About four decades back, nearly 24 commodities were exported from this district which included food crops, commercial crops, hides, manganese ore, ghee, sesamum (inferior) and sesamum (superior). Some of these items were exported outside the State. During the same period, about 37 commodities were imported to this district, which included coffee, tobacco, silver, iron, coconut oil, salt, cotton, textiles, including silk, sugar-candy, gold, sugar (white). Cotton-thread and sugar-candy were imported from Bombay. While jaggery and brown sugar were obtained from Bangalore.

At present, groundnut grown in the district goes to Coondapur and Mangalore. In normal years, rice is exported mainly to North Kanara, South Kanara and Bellary districts, and ores are sent to Mangalore. Fruits, vegetables, machinery, stationery goods, etc., are imported from Bangalore and salt from South Kanara. Sugar is sent to Mangalore and other parts. Building materials and provisions are exchanged with South Kanara. Arecanut is the main export of Shimoga, Tirthahalli, Sagar, Sorab and Hosanagar. They are also sent to various parts of the country. Large quantities of timber are sold through Government timber depots, and merchants from all over the State purchase them at the auctions. Firewood is sent to Bangalore and other places. Extraction and gathering of several kinds of forest produce have provided employment and trade opportunities. Textiles including silk are imported from Bangalore by road and rail. In recent years, transportation of goods by lorries has become common. There are constant trade contacts with all the neighbouring districts.

Trade centres

The Shimoga city has been a busy trading centre in arecanut and rice. At Nyamati, a considerable amount of trade was carried on in exchange of the products of the *malnad* for those of the *maidan*. It was recorded that much money was made here in cotton trade during the American Civil War in 1864-65. Shikaripur enjoyed a good trade in cloth, jaggery and rice which were the main exports from this place. Buchanan, who visited Sagar in 1801, has described it as a trading town In recent decades, it has gained further importance as a trading centre. Arecanut, cardamom and pepper are the chief commodities of trade here. Nagar, which had been earlier the capital of the Keladi rulers, had retained its importance when Buchanan visited it in 1801. He found that merchants were resorting to it from all quarters and the mint was maintained and every encouragement was given to merchants. Nagar was famous for first quality arecanut which was exported to Bellary and other places *via* Birur. Various items were brought to Nagar from the *maidan*, partly by the merchants who visited the place to buy arecanut.

Shiralkoppa was a place of trade between western parts of the Shimoga district and the neighbouring parts of the then Bombay and Madras provinces. It was a main depot for jaggery. The merchants used to exchange jaggery for piece-goods, blankets, etc. This town continues to be an important trading centre. Sorab and Sagar have also kept up their high reputation for beautiful sandalwood articles since a long time. Sorab and Tirthahalli towns are also noted for trade in rice, jaggery and arecanut. Some new trade centres have also come up in recent decades. There are about 13 places of commercial importance in the district. They are Shimoga, Bhadravati, Sagar, Sorab, Anavatti, Ripponpet, Shikaripur, Shiralkoppa, Channagiri, Hosanagar, Nyamati, Anandapuram and Talaguppa. Among these Shimoga, Sagar, Shikaripur, Bhadravati and Channagiri are wholesale trade centres. At all the thirteen places, a good lot of retail trade also takes place. Normally wholesale transactions are effected in arecanut, pepper, soapnut, jaggery, paddy, rice, ragi, jowar, groundnut, cotton, chillies, pulses ginger, mangoes, tamarind, coriander, etc. The transactions are done in the regulated market-yards and also in bazaars. The agricultural produce is taken to *shandies* and to wholesale bazaars, from where the retailers buy their requirements and sell them to consumers.

Regulated Markets

The need for regulated markets was felt because of the hardships experienced by the cultivators in obtaining a fair price for their commodities. There were malpractices like variations in weighing and measuring, excessive market charges, unauthorised deductions and the like. There was no agency to settle disputes between the sellers and buyers, etc. Before the commencement of the plan period, the State Government had taken various steps in the direction of giving relief to the agriculturists and had enacted and brought into force the Mysore Agricultural Produce Market Act, 1939 In 1966, the Karnataka Agricultural Produce Marketing (Regulation) Act, was passed and was brought into force in this district with effect from 1st May 1968. Under the provisions of this Act, traders and commission agents desiring to function in the market are required to obtain licences. The District Marketing Officer supervises the working of the regulated markets for agricultural commodities and livesotck and also of the grading units. There are five regulated markets in the district at Shimoga, Sagar, Channagiri, Shikaripur and Bhadravati. The regulated market committees at the first two places were functioning even before the Karnataka Agricultural Produce Marketing (Regulation) Act, 1966, came into force. The Channagiri Market Committee was started in 1966 while the committees at Shikaripur and Bhadravati commenced work in 1967 and 1971 respectively. There is a sub-market at Shiralkoppa, which was started in 1971 and it is attached to the Shikaripur Market

Committee. There are also three other sub-markets at Sorab, Anavatti and Ripponpet which were established in 1972. These markets are attached to the Sagar Market Committee.

Regulated Market Committee, Shimoga.

The Agricultural Produce Market Committee, Shimoga, was the first such committee to be started in the district. It was formed in 1950 and began to function in 1952 under the provisions of the Mysore Agricultural Produce Market Act, 1939. Its area then comprised Shimoga, Sagar, Tirthahalli, Sorab and Hosanagar taluks of the district and Koppa, Sringeri, Kadur, Tarikere and Mudigere taluks of the Chikmagalur district. In 1969, its jurisdiction was limited to the Shimoga and Tirthahalli taluks of the Shimoga district and Koppa and Sringeri taluks of the Chikmagalur district. The Regulated Market Committee consists of 15 members including seven members from the agricultural constituency, two from traders, one each from the commission agents, the municipality, the Taluk Development Board, etc. The District Marketing Officer is also an *ex-officio* member of the committee. Shimoga has the biggest arecanut market in the State. The varieties called *Saraku*, *Bette*, *Gorablu*, *Kadihasa*, *Rajalu*, *Nuli* and *Vanthi-Bette* are the main kinds of arecanut grown in the area. The arecanut produced in the neighbouring districts of Chikmagalur, Hassan and Chitradurga is also brought for sale to Shimoga. The method of sale followed is by tenders. The other notified commodities of this market are paddy, rice, chillies, ragi, jowar, pepper, soapnut and groundnut. About eighty per cent of the total arrivals of arecanut is exported to Tamil Nadu, Andhra Pradesh and Maharashtra and the rest to the neighbouring districts. The State Warehousing Corporation is having its godown in the market-yard here with a capacity of 2,000 metric tonnes. The Shimoga Regulated Market is included in the World Bank Project for the all-round development of regulated markets. It is intended to provide all facilities in the new market-yard In 1970-71, there were 46 'A' class traders, 84 'B' class traders three 'C' class traders and 210 'D' class traders functioning in the market. By 1972-73, their number had increased to 69, 112, 41 and 266 respectively. There were 53 commission agents in 1970-71. There were also as many as 85 commission agents, 42 processors, 15 weighmen, 131 hamals, a warehouseman and 36 brokers in 1972-73. Whereas in 1970-71, the income was Rs 2,68,553 and expenditure Rs. 2,52,716 of the Market Committee, the corresponding figures for 1972-73 were Rs. 3,09,786 and Rs. 2,61,962. The particulars of

arrivals of notified commodities and their sales value for 1970-71 and 1972-73 were as given below :

	1970-71			1972-73		
Name of commodity	*Arrivals in quintals*	*Sales in quintals*	*Sales value in Rs.*	*Arrivals in quintals*	*Sales in quintals*	*Sales value in Rs.*
Arecanut	85,821	82,973	6,47,84,880	90,644	1,01,938	4,56,09,108
Pepper	51	57	40,025	118	105	1,11,340
Soapnut	467	175	12,509	507	338	38,724
Chillies	10,201	10,190	45,32,906	19,528	15,422	40,02,170
Ragi	14,490	18,082	12,17,070	16,297	10,549	9,48,302
Jowar	24,320	24,410	20,64,191	9,686	13,839	13,31,528
Rice	1,44,829	1,55,072	1,83,88,164	44,163	65,600	92,46,000
Paddy	2,90,132	2,98,077	2,43,43,237	1,02,062	2,05,284	1,76,12,105
Groundnut	24,295	20,714	26,40,515	4,531	4,824	6,01,364
Total	5,04,618	6,09,759	11,80,25,447	3,83,536	4,20,070	7,05,02,240

Regulated Market Committee, Sagar

The Agricultural Produce Market Committee, Sagar, established and began to function in 1960, was reconstituted in 1970 as per the Agricultural Produce Marketing (Regulation) Act, 1966. The important notified agricultural commodities of this market are arecanut, pepper, paddy and chillies. The producers, who bring their commodities approach the commission agents, who after receiving the produce, issue a weight slip with particulars of the commodity and ownership, and the produce is then put up for sale. The licensed traders of the market participate in the sale. This sale is by tenders and one who quotes the highest price gets the produce. When the auction is over, another slip is issued to the producer regarding weight, rate, total amount, marketing charges, etc. The full value of the produce realised is paid to the producer immediately after the sale is effected. All these transactions are effected according to the Agricultural Produce Marketing (Regulation) Act, 1966, and the Rules, and the bye-laws of the Market Committee made thereunder. In 1972-73, there were 5 'A' class, 59 'B' class, 3 'C' class, 15 'D' class traders, 29 commission agents and 18 processors. This market is also included in the World Bank Project for its all-round development. It has been decided to take up various developmental works in the new proposed market-yard, for which an extent of 20.25 hectares of land has already been purchased. The income and expenditure of this market for the year 1969-70 were Rs. 01,047 and Rs. 61,746 and the corresponding figures for 1972-73 were Rs. 58,569 and Rs. 74,204. The statement given below indicates

the quantities of arrivals and their sales value for the years 1970-71 and 1972-73 :—

Year	*Commodity*	*Arrivals in quintals*	*Sales value in Rs.*
1970-71	Arecanut	65,833	3,75,66,580
	Pepper	1,352	9,56,960
	Paddy	54,905	38,43,335
1972-73	Arecanut	65,330	2,17,26,886
	Pepper	1,182	6,51,090
	Paddy	43,563	37,41,801

Regulated Market Committee, Shikaripur

The Agricultural Produce Market Committee of Shikaripur, established in 1964, began to work in 1967 with the entire taluk as its area of operation. In 1971, a sub-market was formed for the area of the Shiralkoppa town municipality. Paddy, rice, jowar, ginger, ragi, groundnut, dry chillies, mangoes and cowpea are the notified commodities of this market. While paddy, ginger and chillies are exported from here, ragi, jowar, groundnut and pulses are imported. There were 12 'A' class, 20 'B' class, nine 'C' class and and 150 'D' class traders, four commission agents and 25 processors in the market in 1972-73. During 1970-71, the income of this regulated market was Rs. 13,159, while the expenditure was Rs. 17 018 and corresponding figures for 1972-73 were Rs. 39,175 and Rs. 36,012. The statement given below indicates the quantities of arrivals of the notified commodities in the market and their sales value for the years 1970-71 and 1972-73 :—

Commodity	1970-71		1972-73	
	Quintals	*Sales value in Rs.*	*Quintals*	*Sales value in Rs.*
Paddy	17,276	10,25,014	35,893	28,28,190
Rice	2,109	2,16,022	58,634	78,56,090
Jowar	2,981	1,19,505	1,620	1,18,371
Ragi	411	21,627	733	54,943
Jaggery	190	21,319	62	7,460
Ginger	1,600	83,895	835	34,816
Chillies	38	12,050	32	6,600
Pulses	190	19,400	—	—
Total ..	24,084	15,19,122	97,909	1,09,06,470

Shandies

Shandies, which are ancient in origin, facilitated barter trade in the olden days. Generally, dealers as well as producers stock

their goods in these *shandies* and the consumers and middlemen make their purchases in small quantities or in bulk. The *shandies* are helpful to the raiyats and other small producers to find a ready market for their produce and also to get their requirements. The total number of *shandies* being held in the district is 57. The following table gives particulars of some important *shandies* :—

Sl. No.	*Place*	*Taluk*	*Day of Shandy*	*Approximate No. of people attending*
1	Shimoga	Shimoga	Tuesday	5,000
2	Ayanur	do	Sunday	2,000
3	Honnali	Honnali	Wednesday	3,000
4	Nyamati	do	Friday	1,000
5	Sasvehalli	do	Tuesday	1,000
6	Hosanagar	Hosanagar	Saturday	1,000
7	Shikaripur	Shikaripur	Saturday	2,000
8	Shiralkoppa	do	Sunday	1,500
9	Sagar	Sagar	Thursday	2,500
10	Anandapuram	do	Wednesday	1,500
11	Talaguppa	do	Saturday	1,000
12	Kargal	do	Sunday	1,500
13	Bhadravati	Bhadravati	Sunday	4,000
14	Anaveri	do	Thursday	2,000
15	Holehonnur	do	Saturday	1,500
16	Channagiri	Channagiri	Friday	2,500
17	Santhebennur	do	Thursday	1,000
18	Basavapatna	do	Monday	1,000
19	Nallur	do	Wednesday	1,000
20	Tyavanige	do	Sunday	800
21	Devanahalli	do	Saturday	800
22	Tirthahalli	Tirthahalli	Monday	3,000
23	Sorab	Sorab	Tuesday	800
24	Anavatti	do	Saturday	1,000

Fairs

A fair or *jatra* is a periodical market held generally once in a year and is also usually associated with religious festivals, socio-cultural activities and varied types of entertainments There are many temples and other holy places scattered all over the district which attract a number of devotees from within and outside the district on the occasions of certain festivals when fairs are held. These fairs facilitate transactions of trade to a considerable extent and serve as good centres for marketing of commodities sometimes of cattle also. Most of them are held after

the harvest work is over. As many as more than sixty fairs are being held in the district. Brisk sale of cutlery, crockery, utensils, sweetmeats, toys, etc., is also done at the time. The biggest of the fairs is at Islapur (Shimoga taluk), known as Guddekal-Siddheshwara fair held about January for a period of two weeks when about 80,000 people congregate; a cattle fair also takes place at the same time with about 10,000 head of cattle. Details of some important fairs are given below:—

Sl. No.	*Name of place*	*About the month of*	*Deity or saint in whose honour jatra is held*	*Duration*	*Approximate attendance*
1	2	3	4	5	6
Bhadravati taluk :					
1	Sunnadahalli	August Sept.	Veeranjaneya	2 days	2,000
2	Bhadravati	October	Narasimhaswamy	do	4,000
3	Bhadravati	March	Haladamma	do	5,000
Channagiri taluk :					
1	Basavapatna	Safar Ka-Mahina	Sangiro Makkan (Urus)	One day	2,000
2	Devarhalli	March-April	Udumaradi Ranganatha	5 days	2,200
3	Shantisagar	February	Siddheswara	15 days	2,000
Hosanagar taluk :					
1	Kodur	Sept.-Oct.	Ammanaghatta	1 month	1,500 to 4,000
2	Masarur	February	Maramma	1 week	do
3	Karagadi	April	Vinayaka	2 days	do
4	Hulikal	March	Lakshminarasimha	2 days	do
5	Nagar	March	Neelakanthaswamy	do	do
6	Nagar	November	Mahaganapati (Kartikotsava)	1 day	do
7	Ramachandra-pura.	Ramanavami	Ramachandra	1 day	do
8	Hosanagar	February	Marikamba	1 day	do
9	Sampekatte	March	Shambhulinga	2 days	do
10	Humcha	March	Padmavatiyamma	1 day	do
Sagar taluk :					
1	Sagar	Once in three years.	Marikamba	9 days	40,000
2	Keladi	January	Rameshwara	1 day	2,500
Honnali taluk :					
1	Sunkadakatte	March	Narasimhaswamy Manjunathaswamy.	7 days	5,000
2	Ramapura	February	Halaswamy	—	8,000
Tirthahalli taluk :					
	Tirthahalli	Dec.-Jan.	Rameshwara	2 weeks	3,000

2	3	4	5	6
Shikaripur taluk :				
1 Shikaripur	April 13th	Huchcharayaswamy	1 week	3,000
2 Togarsi	March 14th	Mallikarjunaswamy	1 month	4,000
3 Bandalike	January	Banashankaramma	3 days	2,000
4 Bihki	March	Veerabhadra	5 days	2,000
Sorab taluk :				
1 Chandragutti	March	Renukamba	15 days	5,000
2 Bankasana	January	Hole-Lingeshwara	1 month	2,000
3 Moodi-doddi-koppa.	February	Shivalingeshwara	15 days	2,000
4 Hirechowti	(Annual)	Jamal Shah (Urus)	3 days	—
Shimoga taluk :				
1 Idapura	January	Guddekal-Siddheswara	2 weeks	80,000
2 Shimoga	April	Kote-Anjaneya	3 days	20,000
3 Shimoga	April	Bheemeshwara	1 day	10,000
4 Shimoga	May	Lakshminarayana	1 day	10.000
5 Kudli	March	Sangameshwara	2 weeks	15,000
6 Kudli	October	Brahmeshwara	3 days	10,000
7 Kudli	March	Rameshwara	1 day	10,000
8 Kudli	November	Chintamani- Narasimha	1 day	10,000
9 Hosahalli	April	Channakeshava	3 days	2,000
10 Pillangere	July	Venkataramana	1 day	30,000
11 Kumsi	May	do	1 day	3,000
12 Gajanur	May	Veerabhadra	1 day	5,000
13 Benavalli	April	do	1 day	5,000
14 Harnahalli	April	Gopalakrishna	1 day	3,000
15 Maleshankara	April	Maleshankara	1 day	5,000

Warehouses

With the development of trade and agriculture in the district, the need for storage facilities was much felt. After the enactment of the Central Law called the Agricultural Produce (Development and Warehouses) Corporation Act, 1956 (Act XXVIII), a Warehousing Corporation was established in every state. The Karnataka State Warehousing Corporation has a warehouse each at Shimoga and Sagar opened in 1961 and 1963 respectively. Two rural warehouses one each at Purle, and Gajanur, which are attached to the Shimoga warehouse, are functioning since 1972, for storing foodgrains and other agricultural produce. The Corporation has constructed its own building with a capacity of 2,000 mts. at Shimoga. An additional building for increasing its capacity by 1,500 mts. is also being constructed. A market survey for opening warehouses at some other places also has been taken up.

A new scheme called "Comprehensive Disinfestation Service" is being implemented by going to the door-steps of the farmers, traders and other depositors for preserving their stock and for

preventing wastage due to insects and rodents. Facilities are being made available for preserving foodgrains on scientific lines with the help of technically trained personnel of the Corporation. The farmers, who are depositors, are being supplied with information regarding prevailing market rates to enable them to secure good prices. The Reserve Bank of India is also extending advance facilities against warehouse receipts, especially to the farmers, so that an individual cultivator becomes eligible to draw an advance upto Rs. 25,000 without any risk, against his stock of goods in the warehouse. Under a massive programme for extending godown facilities in the rural areas, which is being implemented under the plan programme under the supervision of the Co-operative Department, godowns of different sizes have been constructed by the Taluk Agricultural Produce Co-operative Marketing Societies and also by other societies. There were about 121 such godowns in the district, the largest number of them (19) being in the Channagiri taluk and the smallest number (9) being in Sagar taluk. By the end of 30th June 1973, the total number of godowns sanctioned was 181 with a total estimated capacity of 970 mts.

State trading

State trading in paddy was introduced in the district in 1955-56 under the Essential Commodities Act. Under the Procurement of Levy Paddy Order, the target fixed for the district was 3,38,000 quintals of paddy for 1973-74, while the actual procurement during the year was 2,02,520 quintals, as against 1,70,095 in 1972-73 and 92,372 quintals in 1971-72. During the crop year 1973-74, there were 108 purchase points in the district, the largest number of them (30) being in Sagar taluk and the smallest number (13) being in Channagiri taluk. All the Taluk Agricultural Produce Marketing Societies in the district, except that of Hosanagar, have been appointed as agencies of the Karnataka State Food and Civil Supplies Corporation. The notified rates fixed for the purchase of four varieties of paddy during 1973-74 were Rs. 70 for coarse, Rs. 75 for medium, Rs. 80 for fine and Rs. 85 for superfine quality per quintal.

Fair price shops

There is no statutory rationing in the district. However, the informal rationing system was introduced in the district from January 1972. As in April 1974, there were 547 fair price shops working in the district of which 407 were in the rural areas and the rest in the urban areas. Among the fair price depots working in the rural parts, 220 were in the co-operative fold and the remaining 187 were managed by private and other agencies. In the case of shops functioning in the urban centres, 63 of them were managed by co-operatives and the rest (77) by private and other agencies. When the total urban population of the district is taken into consideration, as in 1971, it can be said that each fair price shop in the urban area served, on an average, about 2,195 persons, while the corresponding figure for the rural area was about 2,442.

The statement given below indicates taluk-wise and management-wise number of fair price shops in the district as in April 1974 :—

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	Co-operative	Private	Others	Total
1	Shimoga	28	72	7	107
2	Bhadravati	30	19	5	54
3	Channagiri	25	—	40	65
4	Honnali	48	6	21	75
5	Shikaripur	24	43	1	68
6	Sorab	27	—	32	59
7	Sagar	45	—	3	48
8	Hosanagar	19	1	11	31
9	Tirthahalli	37	—	3	40
	Total	283	141	123	547

Trade associations

There are a number of associations of traders and merchants connected with different trades, industries and occupations at several centres and many of them are in Shimoga city. Associations like the Shimoga Chamber of Commerce, Chemists and Druggists Associations, Areca Mandy Merchants Association, Small Traders Association, etc., have been formed with the objectives of maintaining close co-operation and co-ordination amongst the members and formulating a common policy and devising ways and means for promotion of their interests. Sometimes, these trade associations also strive to settle disputes among the traders.

Mandy Merchants Association

The Shimoga Arecanut Mandy Merchants Association was established in 1965 with a view to promoting the interests of arecanut, soapnut, pepper and other allied trades and also for encouraging mutual help and co-operation among the arecanut merchants of Shimoga. The Association also collects statistical and other information relating to arecanut, soapnut and pepper and other general commercial matters, classifies and disseminates the same. Any firm, association or society or company incorporated under law or regulation, interested directly or indirectly in trading as arecanut mandy merchants in the city is eligible for membership. There were 62 members in the Association as in March 1974. The membership subscription varies from Rs. 120 to Rs. 300 per year.

Shimoga Chamber of Commerce

The Chamber of Commerce, Shimoga, was registered and started in 1965, with the objectives of promoting the interests of the trading community and healthy practices in trade. At present (1974), it has 110 members. About 13 trade associations like the General Merchants Association, Grain Merchants Association, Medical Merchants Association, Timber Merchants Association are the associated member organisations of this Chamber of Commerce. It is associated also with service organisations like the Rotary Club, Lions Club. The institution

organises educative lectures relating to trade and commerce and takes interest in obtaining facilities for the establishment of small scale industries in the district. Annual subscriptions of members and donations are the sources of income of the Chamber.

Weights and measures

The standard metric weights and measures of various capacities prescribed under the Karnataka Weights and Measures (Enforcement) Act, 1958, and Rules made thereunder are now employed in business transactions all over the district. An office of the Assistant Controller of Weights and Measures was established at Shimoga in 1962. Before the introduction of the metric system of weights and measures, the old systems were not satisfactory, there being no definite and uniform standards of weights and measures. Usually, grains were sold by *seer* measure. A *seer* of 24 tolas was used for weighment of vegetables, while a *seer* of 30 tolas was in vogue for weighing butter, whereas for weighment of mutton and fish a *seer* of 80 tolas was made use of. Bengali maunds of 28 lbs were utilised for the weighment of cotton, jaggery, arecanut, tamarind, chillies, iron scraps, etc. While firewood was sold in *maunds* of 48 *seers*, edible oils were sold by *one-fourth seer* measure calling it also a *seer*. As in June 1973, there were 5,155 traders, 61 industrial establishments, 74 petrol and high speed diesel pumps in the district which came under the bi-annual verification of the Department of Weights and Measures, yielding a total annual revenue of about Rs. 30,000. The weights and measures together with their principal multiples and sub-multiples that were in vogue before the introduction of the metric system were as detailed below :—

Weights :

Tola	=	180 grains troy
Arapavu	=	One-eighth *seer* (3 *tolas*)
Pavu	=	One-fourth *seer* (6 *tolas*)
Achcheru	=	Half *seer* (12 *tolas*)
Seru	=	One *seer* (24 *tolas*)
Savaseru	=	One-and-a-quarter *seers*
Adiseru	=	Two-and-a-half *seers*
Pancheru or *visa*	=	Five *seers*
Dhadiya	=	Ten *seers*
Mana	=	*Maund* of 40 *seers*

Measures of capacity :

Chataku	=	One-sixteenth *seer*
Arapavu	=	One-sixth *seer*
Pavu	=	One-fourth *seer*
Achcheru	=	Half *seer*
Seru	=	One *seer*
Balla	=	Four *seers*
Kolaga	=	Eight *seers*
Palla	=	One hundred *seers*
Khandi	=	20 *Kolagas* or 160 *seers*.

CHAPTER VII

COMMUNICATIONS

TRANSPORT is a basic requirement of infrastructure for a developing area. The Shimoga district consists of *malnad*, semi-*malnad* and *maidan* areas. In the first two parts, which are hilly, road-making is not easy. The *malnad* (literally hilly region) lies to the west and is confined to the tracts bordering or resting on the Western Ghats. The *maidan* (open area) lies to the east. Although much of the intermediate region partakes of the characteristics of both, the transition from the *malnad* to the *maidan* in some places is very marked. The basin of the Sharavati, which runs to Honnavar on the North Kanara coast, occupies the west of the Shimoga district. The Tunga and the Bhadra rivers flow from the south-east of the district and meet at Kudali, 14.5 kms. north-north-east of Shimoga city and form the famous Tungabhadra. The Sharavati, the Tunga and the Bhadra have been harnessed for the purpose of generation of power or irrigation. A network of *ayacut* roads also has been laid out in the irrigated tracts.

Old-time routes

It is not possible to give any precise account of the condition of road communications during the rule of the several dynasties which made the region famous in history. Inscriptions and other old records speak of the existence of roads, which are mentioned as big and small and as kept in good condition. They were meant for military and commercial needs and were generally maintained by the local authorities, the villagers being expected to supply the labour force to keep the roads in good condition. Several European travellers, who visited the area ruled by the Keladi Nayakas, have spoken highly of their administration and have mentioned that the roads were good and secure for travelling. Due to the ravages of war, and the fall of the Keladi kingdom, some of the roads, being neglected, became cart-tracks. During the rule of Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan, efforts were made to maintain roads for moving troops and heavy guns. No details are available about them. Several of them were hastily improvised tracks which soon fell into disuse.

Later, till about the middle of the 19th century, road-making was tardy. Of course, there were rugged tracts and paths con-

necting towns and villages of the district. During the administration of Sir Mark Cubbon (1834-61), the British Commissioner, the roads were classified as imperial, provincial and district roads. The introduction of a railway system in this district at the end of the 19th century accelerated the construction of good roads to feed the railway. The *ghat* roads were not upto the required standard and the absence of bridges across the rivers and various streams presented severe communication difficulties. These hurdles were partly overcome when various bridges were constructed during the early part of the 20th century and the surface of old roads was gradually improved. The *ghat* roads were widened and were made all-weather highways. Gravel roads were metalled and curves were improved. In the earlier decades of the 20th century, the responsibility of opening up road communications devolved on the District Board and after the establishment of this local self-governing body, several roads were laid out in the interior, connecting the various taluk headquarters by shorter routes. The Mysore Gazetteer, Vol. V, published in 1930, recorded that the length of the Provincial or State Fund Roads in the district was 297¾ miles (479.57 kms.) maintained at an annual cost of Rs. 55,227 and that the District Roads covered a distance of 510 miles (835.24 kms.) and the annual cost of their upkeep was Rs. 50,740.

Ghat roads

The mountain passes on the Western Ghats have been utilised to open up communications. Among the major roads laid through the picturesque valleys are Hulikal Ghat Road, Haidar-ghar Ghat Road and Agumbe Ghat Road. The Agumbe Ghat Road from Someshvara has been the most difficult one. The precipice with a drop of nearly 600.0 metres from the Agumbe Sunset Platform down to Someshvara village was a non-metalled road for a number of years. There were here frequent land slides during the monsoon months. These, being originally *kutcha* roads, used to have a lot of laterite dust emanating from the surface during winter months and were slushy during the monsoon months. As a result of progressive policies, the State set about the task of black-topping all these through communication roads and several new bridges were also constructed. All the mountain-pass roads except the Hulikal Ghat Road have been black-topped However, some un-bridged parts of roads with brooks and streams running across present still a problem.

The Hulikal Ghat Road from Kandlur upto the *ghats* has several weak bridges. This road is also difficult to negotiate. Several of the through-communication roads are very narrow, barely 20 feet-wide with little or no bunding on either side. These were constructed when there was only bullock-cart traffic.

Of the five categories of roads, classified according to the Nagpur Plan, the National Highways, the State Highways and the Major District Roads form the more important ones. The remaining two are Other District Roads and the Village Roads. But now widening of these roads has become a necessity. There have been a number of bridle paths for reaching the peaks, but these have not been in a good condition. Renovation of several paths and their widening could transform them into branch roads for passage of vehicles. The *ghat* road named Ayanur-Hosanagar-Balebare Road has been recently improved, strengthened and asphalted, with many bridges and culverts. Some other *ghat* roads are :—(1) Jog-Bhatkal Road, (2) Talaguppa-Jog Road, (3) Hosanagar-Kollur Ghat Road and (4) Kodachadri Hill Road.

(1) *Jog-Bhatkal Road.*—This *ghat* road which connects Shimoga district with the North Kanara district is classified as a Major District Road. Its length in Shimoga district is 56.20 kms. The traffic on this road is considerably heavy as this road leads to Bhatkal, a harbour town, from Jog, the world-famous tourist centre on this side. The road runs in a hilly contour consisting of sharp-curves and steep gradients. This is a black-topped road.

(2) *Talaguppa-Jog Road.*—This road, classified as a State Highway, is of a length of 13.20 kms. It connects two important roads, *i.e.*, the Bangalore-Honnavar Road and the Jog-Bhatkal Road. Recently, the entire road was improved and asphalted. This is an important road for tourists visiting the Hydro-Electric Project at Jog and the Jog Falls.

(3) *Hosanagar-Kollur Ghat Road.*—This road is a water-bound macadam road. It is yet to be widened, and the existing carriage-way is to be strengthened. The cross-drainages are still to be reconstructed.

(4) *Kodachadri Hill Road.*—This road is connected to the Hosanagar-Kollur Road. The entire length of this road, which is 18 kms., is narrow and consists of sharp curves and steep gradients. This road is jeepable during the non-monsoon months only.

The National Highways form the arteries of the country. They connect the State capitals, metropolitan cities and important centres of major activities in the country. They are maintained by the Public Works Department of the State in which they lie, with the help of the Central Government funds. The State Highways connect district headquarters and the National Highways and serve as main channels of traffic to and from the District Roads within the State. The Major District Roads link important marketing centres with the Railways, National Highways and State Highways. The Other District Roads link impor-

tant market places. Approach roads from the main roads to the villages, which have generally unmetalled surfaces, form the Village Roads. There are no National Highways in Shimoga district.

Road-length

The total road-length in the district as on 31st March 1972 was 5,143 kilometres consisting of the other four categories mentioned above. This total included the road-lengths maintained by the Taluk Development Boards (1,634 kms.) and the Forest Department (148 kms.) also. The percentage of area of the Shimoga district to the total area of the State is 5.50 and in 1971, it had 4.31 per cent of the population of the State. The district had 13.02 kms. of roads for a population of 10,000 whereas the State average was 13.70 kms. as on 31st March 1972. The district's total road-length of 5,143 kms. was 7.3 per cent of the State's total road-length of 70,383 kms.

The district headquarters city of Shimoga is connected by road with Bangalore, Mysore, Chikmagalur, Mangalore, North Kanara, Dharwar, Harihar and Davanagere by State Highways. The most important of the State Highways is the Bangalore-Honnavar Road which passes through Bhadravati city, Shimoga city, Kumsi, Sagar and Talaguppa. From Talaguppa, it branches off to Honnavar *via* Kargal, Jog, Gersoppa and then on to Bhatkal; the length of this highway in the district is 115 kms. The other important State Highways of the district are Shimoga-Mangalore Road, Shimoga-Harihar Road, Chitradurga-Bhadravati Road, Bhadravati-Mangalore Road. While the district had a road-length of 341 kms. of the State Highways, which was 5.7 in terms of percentage to the State's total of the category which was 5,970 kms., it had 8 per cent of the Major District Roads with 1,134 kms., out of the State's 14,300 kms. of the category. The district's percentage in respect of the Other District Roads was 14.5, the total road-lengths for the district and the State being 1,393 kms. and 9,600 kms. respectively. As far as the Village Roads are concerned, the district had 12.1 per cent with a total length of 2,275 kms., the total for the State being 18,107 kms

Out of the total road-length of 1,875 kms. maintained by the Taluk Development Boards in 1973, an extent of 158 kms. was of water-bound macadam and a length of 1,717 kms., was of natural soil. Further, out of the total road-length of 204 kms. maintained by the Forest Department in that year, an extent of 29 kms. was surfaced and the rest unsurfaced. The tempo of progress achieved in the district in recent years and taluk-wise particulars of road-lengths as in 1973 are shown by the following tables :—

Particulars of road-lengths in Shimoga district for some years from 1956 to 1973 as on 31st March of each year.

(in kilometres)

Year	Road-length in charge of				Surfaced road	Un-surfaced road	Road-length per sq. km.		
	P.W.D.	T.D. Boards	Forest Department	Total			Surfaced	Un-surfaced	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1956 ..	1,516	1,385	175	3,076	1,432	1,644	0.14	0.15	0.29
1961 ..	2,191	874	80	3.145	1,866	1,279	0.17	0.12	0.29
1966 ..	2.570	734	142	3,446	2,346	1,100	0.22	0.10	0.32
1969 ..	3.095	1,051	171	4,317	2,810	1,507	0.27	0.14	0.41
1971 .	3.337	1,508	175	5,016	3.134	1.884	0.29	0.28	0.47
1973 ..	3,399	1,875	204	5,478	3.305	2.173	0.31	0 21	0.52

Particulars of roads maintained by the Public Works Department in Shimoga district from 1969 to 1971 and 1973 as on 31st March of each year

(*Length in kilometres*)

Year	*Classification-wise break-up*						*Surface-wise break-up*						
	National Highways	*State High-ways*	*Major District Roads*	*Other District Roads*	*Village Roads*	*Total*	*Surfaced length*				*Unsurfaced length*		
							Cement concrete	*Black-topped*	*Water-bound macadam*	*Total*	*Motorable*	*Non-motorable*	*Total*
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
1969	..	342	1,094	1,406	236	3,078	35	983	1,878	2,899	..	..	170
1970	..	341.4	1,115	1,404.3	236.3	3,097	32.7	1,174	1,787.1	2,993.8	..	..	103.2
1971	..	341.0	1,134	1,385.0	477.0	3,337	33.0	1,326	1,651.0	2,010	102.0	225	327
1973	..	341	1,134	1,393	531	3,399	33	1,514	1,571	3,118	190	91	281

N.B..—The difference in column No. 11 is due to omission of other kinds of surfaces.

Taluk-wise particulars of road-lengths in Shimoga district as on 31st March 1973

(length in kilometres)

Sl. No.	Name of Taluk	P—P.W.D. T—T.D. Board F—Forest Department	Classification-wise break-up					Surfaced length				Unsurfaced length			Road length per lakh of population	Road length per 100 sq. kms.
			State High-ways	Major Dist. Roads	Other Dist. Roads	Village Roads	Total	Cement con-crete	Black topped	Water bound macadam	Total	Moto-rable	Non-moto-rable	Total		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1.	Shimoga ..	P	93	79	174	65	411	21	164	226	411	..	..	..	..	..
		T	..	..	..	67	67	..	..	11	11	41	15	56	250	48
		F	..	..	..	42	42	.	..	27	27	15	..	15	..	..
2.	Honnali ..	P	31	69	297	38	435	..	124	248	372	3	60	63	..	..
		T	..	.	.	29	29	..	..	9	9	5	15	20	339	54
		F	.	..	.	..	..	.	..	..	.	..	..	..	..	..
3.	Bhadravati ..	P	38	79	174	61	352	9	159	184	352	..	..	.	..	..
		T	..	..	..	32	62	..	..	30	30	2	30	32	224	67
		F	.	..	..	42	42	..	.	..	..	..	42	42	..	..
4.	Channagiri ..	P	29	158	182	15	385	..	177	202	379	..	5	5	..	..
		T	..	..	..	304	304	..	.	9	9	295	..	295	391	57
		F	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
5.	Tirthahalli ..	P	86	153	139	126	454	3	224	135	362	92	..	92	..	..
		T	..	..	.	356	356	.	..	29	29	3	324	327	790	74
		F	.	..	..	98	98	..	..	..		28	70	98	..	..

Taluk-wise particulars of road-lengths in Shimoga district as on 31 March 1973 (Concl.)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
6	Sagar ..	P	64	183	142	50	444	..	257	144	401	43	..	43	..	..
		T	..	..	.	406	406	.	..	20	20	..	386	386	650	45
		F	..	..	..	21	21	.	..	1	1	.	20	20	..	..
7	Hosanagar ..	P	.	147	141	45	333	..	172	145	317	..	16	16	..	..
		T	.	..	..	278	278	..	.	..	..	..	278	278	773	41
		F	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	.	.	..	..	..	..
8	Sorab ..	P	.	170	61	63	294	..	127	139	266	28	..	28	..	..
		T	..	..	..	209	209	..	..	..	..	..	209	209	424	43
		F	..	..	..	1	1	..	..	1	1	.	.	..	..	..
9	Shikaripur ..	P	..	141	83	68	292	..	110	148	258	24	10	34	..	..
		T	..	..	..	164	164	..	..	50	50	114	..	114	351	50
		F	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
		Total :	341	1,134	1,393	2,610	5,478	33	1,514	1,758	3,305	693	1,480	2,173	421	51

Further, there were, in 1971, 245 kms. of roads under the Municipalities, 241 kms. under the Community Development Blocks and National Extension Services and 701 kms. under the Village Panchayats. There was, in 1973, a total road-length of 396 kms. under the Municipalities, of which a length of 127 kms. was black-topped and 170 kms. was of water-bound macadam, 78 kms. motorable and 21 kms. non-motorable. In addition to these, there are also roads completed under the Rural Communications Programme. The total road-length completed upto 1972 under this programme was 1,055 kms. in the district, the total for the State being 21,099 kms. as on 31st March 1972.

The following figures show the road-lengths taken over as State Fund Roads from the local bodies and other agencies in the Shimoga district during some years from 1958-59 to 1970-71 :—

(*length in kms.*)

Year	*Road lengths ordered by Government to be taken over*	*Road-lengths actually taken over to the charge of the Public Works Department*
1958-59	328	300
1960-61	316	325
1963-64	105	94
1964-65	10	10
1965-66	132	140
1966-67	80	72
1967-68	87	86
1970-71	147	132

Rural Communications Programme

A Rural Communications Programme with the object of providing the villages with a net-work of fair weather roads was launched in the State during the year 1959-60. The programme consists of (a) construction of roads, (b) linking of existing rural roads and (c) construction of bridges with linear waterway of more than 20 feet on roads other than those under the Public Works Department. The standard of these roads is of only gravel or earth surface and they are meant mainly for cart traffic. These roads connect the villages to the nearest important roads, market places and rail heads. The average cost of construction of these roads has been estimated at Rs. 6,000 per mile with permissible maximum limits upto Rs. 10,000 per mile in black cotton soil and *malnad* tracts. The average cost of construction excludes the cost of some lands which may be gifted by the villagers. The total cost for the State is estimated to be about Rs. 12 crores and the total expenditure incurred to the end of March 1972 was Rs. 886.31 lakhs. As on 31st March 1972, a length of 498 kms. had been transferred to the Public Works Department to be treated as

State Fund Roads and an extent of 592 kms. to the Taluk Development Boards for maintenance. The balance length of 55 kms. remained under the Rural Communications Programme out of 1,055 kms., which was the total length completed upto the end of March 1973 under this programme in the district. In Shimoga district, good progress has been made under the Rural Communications Programme over the years. The figures in this respect for some years from 1961 to 1973 were as given below :—

(*length in kms.*)

Up to 31st March	*Road-length tackled*	*Road-length completed*	*Outlay (Rs. in lakhs)*
1961	806	N.A.*	15.85
1966	1,037	973	33.82
1969	1,040	1,017	35.86
1970	1,058	1,042	38.42
1971	1,058	1,042	39.90
1972	1,071	1,055	40.65
1973	1,154	1,154	56.88

* *N. A.—Not available*

Cross drainages are also being constructed for these roads and the extent of work done in this respect was as follows :—

(*length in kms.*)

Year (as on 31st March)	*No. of works tackled*	*No. of works completed*	*No. of works in progress*
1961	8	..	8
1966	42	31	11
1969	43	43	..
1970	61	61	..
1971	62	62	..
1972	62	62	..
1973	81	75	6

There are a good number of village roads in the district with a total road-length of 477.0 kms. in charge of the Public Works Department, of which 12.3 kms. were black-topped, 239.0 kms. were of water-bound macadam and 225.7 kms. were unsurfaced in 1971. Out of this, an extent of 30.6 kms. was motorable out of unsurfaced roads except in the rainy season. It is not difficult for country carts to traverse on these roads. In the hilly tracts of the *malnad* areas and the plains of the other areas, roads have been aligned to suit the needs of the people. In respect of easy accessibility of villages, the position in Shimoga district is considerably good. In 1973, out of a total of 1,741 villages, 1,598 villages were directly connected by roads, while for the remaining

143 villages, the roads were within distances ranging from five kms. or below, or above five kms. but below ten kms. or above ten kms.

Expenditure on roads

An amount of Rs. 503.86 lakhs was spent by the Public Works Department on roads in the district during eleven years from 1961-62 to 1971-72 and the year-wise figures are as follows :—

(*Rupees in lakhs*)

Year	*Original works*	*Repair works*	*Total*
1961–62	27.28	15.59	42.87
1962–63	27.04	19.52	46.56
1963–64	18.48	14.40	32.88
1964–65	17.36	19.26	36.62
1965–66	13.13	15.85	28.98
1966–67	13.03	16.72	29.75
1967–68	14.67	23.75	38.42
1968–69	21.02	31.64	53.40
1969–70	26.11	35.93	62.04
1970–71	17.79	50.46	68.25
1971–72	32.75	32.28	64.03
Total	229.56	275.30	503.86

Bridges

The Tunga, Bhadra, Tungabhadra, Sharavati and Varada and other several streams and *nalas* flow in the district. Hence, the road-making and road-improving programmes necessitate considerable attention for the construction of bridges, major and minor. Though railway bridges were constructed across the Tungabhadra river and some streams at the required points at the time of laying the railway lines, construction of some important road bridges was taken up only recently, in order to enable avoiding of detours and to have direct communications.

During the year 1964, there were 22 major bridges maintained by the Public Works Department, in the district, one of them having a linear waterway of 304.80 metres and above, four having a linear waterway of 152.40 metres and above but less than 304.80 metres, another group of four having a linear waterway of 91.44 metres and above but less than 152.40 metres and thirteen having a linear waterway of more than 30.48 metres but less than 91.44 metres. The number of such major bridges had increased to 36 by 1973. The total linear waterway of all these 36 major bridges was 2,903.03 metres. Besides the 36 major bridges, there were 231 minor bridges, each with a linear waterway of more than 6.10

metres but less than 30.48 metres. The two sub-joined statements give some particulars of major and minor bridges in the district :—

I

Year (as on 31st March)	Number of major bridges having linear waterway of more than				
	30.48 mtrs. but less than 91.44 mtrs.	91.44 mtrs. but less than 152.40 mtrs.	152.40 mtrs. but less than 304.80 mtrs.	304.80 mtrs. and above	Total
1956	8	2	2	1	13
1966	14	3	2	1	20
1970	19	3	4	1	27
1971	26	4	4	1	35
1972	27	4	4	1	36
1973	27	4	4	1	36

II

Number of minor bridges in 1973, having linear waterway of more than				
6.10 mtrs. but less than 12.19 mtrs.	12.19 mtrs. but less than 18.29 mtrs.	18.29 mtrs. but less than 24.38 mtrs.	24.38 mtrs. but less than 30.48 mtrs.	Total
140	41	34	16	231

The expenditure incurred on bridges in the district during the years from 1961-62 to 1972-73 is shown below :—

(Rupees in lakhs)

Sl. No.	Year	Expenditure on original works	Expenditure on repair works	Total
1	1961–62	9.57	0.28	9.85
2	1962–63	7.97	0.18	8.15
3	1963–64	5.40	0.24	5.64
4	1964–65	6.47	0.36	6.83
5	1965–66	5.84	0.28	6.12
6	1966–67	8.21	0.13	8.34
7	1967–68	8.93	0.32	9.25
8	1968–69	20.88	0.50	21.38
9	1969–70	20.50	0.74	21.24
10	1970–71	11.92	1.41	13.33
11	1971–72	17.26	0.78	18.04
12	1972–73	17.90	0.91	18.81
	Total	140.85	6.13	146.98

Ayacut Roads (Irrigation tract roads)

The State Government approved a plan to lay out about 937.60 kms. of *ayacut* roads in the Bhadra Project and Tunga *Anicut* Project areas to help the inhabitants of the rural areas. By 1973-74, the length of *ayacut* roads completed was 724.81 kms. with the co-operation of the people; causeways and culverts were also constructed. An extent of 632.61 kms. was surfaced, while the rest was unsurfaced

Vehicles and conveyances

Before the introduction of rail communications and other mechanised transport in the district, carts, pony-driven *jatkas* and horses were used for travelling from place to place. In towns, even now pony-driven *jatkas* are in use, while in villages, bullock-carts continue to be used to a considerable extent for transport of goods and travelling. The bullock-carts have been playing an important part in the agricultural economy of the district since times immemorial. In 1961, there were 40,886 such carts in the district. Under the municipal revenue rules, a small amount is levied for incoming cart traffic at the toll-gates of towns. Hand-carts are also being used as auxiliary transport vehicles for short distances in trade centres; these are small two-wheeled carriages drawn by one or two persons in front and sometimes another man pushes from behind. The quick means of conveyances now being used are buses, motor-cycles, scooters, cars, jeeps, lorries, trucks and what are called "tempoes" which have three wheels. Recently, auto-rickshaws have been introduced in a few towns of the district. Bicycles are an easy and cheap mode of conveyance and are found in good number. In recent years, some well-to-do farmers have taken to the use of tractors. Whereas there were 3,700 motor vehicles in the district in 1964 the number had increased considerably to 7,310 by 1973.

Public transport

Public transport is an important factor in economic development and an adequate and well-organised system of transport is very essential. Only two routes, namely, Shimoga-Harihar route and Shimoga-Tarikere route have been nationalised. The Hassan Division of the Karnataka Road Transport Corporation was started on 26th October 1961 and it covers the districts of Hassan, Shimoga and South Kanara. The Shimoga Depot was started in 1968. There is a Depot Manager in charge of this Depot and he is directly responsible to the Deputy General Manager and Divisional Controller, Hassan Division, Hassan. As in 1973-74, 61 buses were running on 29 routes, covering, on an average, 2,906 route kilometres carrying 21.3 thousand passengers, on an average, per day. The operational data for the period from 1968-69 to 1973-74 were as given below :—

Sl. No.	Operational data	1968-69*	1969-70	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74
1	Fleet held as on 31st March	44	48	47	53	55	61
2	No. of routes as on 31st March	21	24	24	26	27	29
3	Route kilometres	2,064	2,606	2,612	2,663	2,698	2,908
4	Average No. of passengers carried per day (thousands)	19 8	15.3	16.3	16.9	18.2	21.3
5	Revenue per km. (paise)	119.9	121.3	128.9	131.5	131.4	144.4
6	Revenue realised per seat (paise)	2.27	2.23	2.29	2.32	2.39	2.62

Besides the services operated from the Shimoga Depot, a number of K.S.R.T.C. bus services operating from Hassan, Mangalore, Bangalore and Mysore Divisions either touch Sagar or Shimoga or pass through these and other places in the district.

Besides the K.S.R.T.C. services, several private agencies have been also operating their buses on many routes. As in 1973, the number of such private buses was 217.

The figures of various types of vehicles registered in the Shimoga district (excluding the K.S.R.T.C. buses) during the years from 1964 to 1973 were as follows :—

Year (as in March)	*Motor cycles and scooters*	*Motor cars*	*Jeeps*	*Autorickshaws*	*Private owned buses*	*Goods vehicles*			*Total*
						Private carriers	*Public carriers*	*other vehicles*	
1964	423	860	159	6	341	634	1,157	120	3,700
1966	483	720	183	8	246	181	817	122	2,761
1968	902	755	201	34	294	158	757	179	3,280
1969	1,108	763	206	50	292	185	867	277	3,748
1970	1,536	748	219	51	..	1,119	338	510	4,521
1971	2,251	791	24	33	291	1.037	..	1,023	5,450
1973	3,815	869	252	55	269	1,104	870	76	7,310

All motor vehicles in the district come under the Motor Vehicles Regulation Act. All vehicles driven by internal combustion, like petrol and diesel, have to be registered according to the vehicles' horse-power, seating capacity, capacity for laden weights, etc., and vehicle taxes have to be paid to the Government. Lorries and trucks have increasingly come into use for carrying merchandise, since they provide a quick means of transport. The Regional Transport Inspectors have to inspect the vehicles and determine

*For the period from 1-7-1968 to 31-3-1969 only.

how far they conform to the Motor Regulation Act. Public carriers are those lorries meant to be hired out to customers. Motor vehicles include motor-cycles, scooters, trucks, jeeps, etc. The statement given below shows the number of road accidents in the Shimoga district during the years from 1965-66 to 1972-73 :—

Year	*No. of accidents*	*No. of persons killed*	*No. of persons injured*
1965–66	123	24	184
1966–67	135	30	132
1967–68	151	42	130
1968–69	202	36	235
1969–70	161	36	207
1970–71	196	43	274
1972–73	181	41	270

Railways

A metre gauge railway line from Birur to Shimoga-Bidare, covering a distance of 61.15 kms., was constructed by the State in 1899. This line connected Shimoga with the Bangalore- Harihar railway line and facilitated the movement of men and materials to important places like Bangalore, Hubli and Poona. From 1929 to 1940, some of the important places of the district were linked by railway lines and this helped the internal trade of the district. In 1929, the line was taken to Shimoga town from Shimoga-Bidare. In 1930, it was extended from Shimoga to Ragi-hosahalli (29.95 kms.) which was further lengthened to Ananda-puram *via* Arsalu in 1934. Sagar was linked by railway in 1938, and Talaguppa in 1940.

The Birur-Talaguppa line runs for a length of 161 kms. The goods traffic as well as the passenger traffic is limited on this railway line because of the well-developed road traffic. There are 15 railway stations in the district, the important ones being Bhadravati, Shimoga, Sagar and Talaguppa terminal. There is a demand for extension of the Birur-Talaguppa line up to Honnavar on the West Coast (70 kms.). The extension of this line would help the passenger traffic as also activities of ore-carrying to the west-coast ports. This could also link the proposed Mangalore-Goa line. The Western Ghats, rich in flora and fauna and noted for enchanting scenic beauty, may see a boom in tourist traffic if this new line is constructed. A nature-lover can undertake a delightful journey through the thick and picturesque jungle ranges which have also the magnificent water-falls of Gersoppa. In 1972, the Shimoga Taluk Development Board submitted a representation both to the State and the Central Governments requesting for a direct railway link from Talaguppa to Bhatkal. Surveys on commercial and passenger rail traffics between Talaguppa and Karwar through Bhatkal, connecting also Mangalore, and then from Karwar to Hubli were conducted in the year 1972-73.

Tramways and Railways

Regular and systematic supply of raw materials like iron ore, limestone, quartz, black clay, etc., consumed daily in large quantities by the production units of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Bhadravati, demands the maintenance of an efficient system of transportation. This is provided by tramways and railways systems with a net-work of 90 route kilometres of tramway tracks (2′—0″ gauge) connecting the Works with mines and 61.30 route kilometres of metre-gauge railway track and sidings inside and outside the factory area. The track facilities have been gradually improved. The systems are served by a fleet of 18 steam locomotives and 17 diesel locomotives. The tramway system consists of three open lines as follows :—

(1) *Bhadravati-Kemmangundi Tramway (BKT)* :—

This open line started in 1923 connects Bhadravati with Tanigebyle which is about 40.22 kms. from Bhadravati. Iron ore mined at Kemmangundi mines is transported to Tanigebyle 4.8 kms. away at the foot of hill by rope-way. From rope-way terminal, iron ore is transported in Hopper wagons hauled by steam locomotives to Bhadravati. Also sinter, produced at the sintering plant at Tanigebyle, is transported by tramway trains.

(2) *Bhadravati-Joldal Tramway (BJT)* :—

This open line started in 1934 connects Bhadravati with Bhadigunda-limestone mines which are 19.3 kms. away. Large quantities of limestone required by pig-iron units, the cement plant and foundries are moved to Bhadravati by tramway trains operated at the rate of 4 to 5 trains per day.

(3) *Bhadravati-Agasanahalli Tramway (BAT)* :—

This line which was started in 1950 connects Bhadravati with black clay mines at Umblebyle (about 32.18 kms. from Bhadravati) and Bilikal-betta mines (about 12.87 kms. from Bhadravati). Quartz and black clay are transported daily from those places by tramway trains.

Ferries

Most of the rivers and streams in the district are fordable during the dry months. During floods and when freshes come down, traffic over the rivers and streams is often suspended until the waters subside. But during other days of rainy season, they are generally crossed at the appointed ferries by rafts, basket boats, canoes or ferry boats. All these crafts are propelled by long bamboo poles and are dependent for their course upon the currents. But paddles are sometimes used with the canoes and rafts. The boats are usually licensed by the Taluk Development Boards and the passengers are charged a small fee to cross the rivers. The region near Kudli is noted for ferries. Though several bridges have now been constructed across the rivers the ferries have not gone out of existence, but still play a role during the rainy season.

Travel and tourist facilities

The Shimoga district has been a bee-hive of tourists, pilgrims, sight-seers, big-game hunters and lovers of fauna and flora. However, tourism, in the modern sense has not developed to the desirable extent. There is much scope for development of tourism in the district which is noted for scenic beauty of *malnad* and which has several culturally and historically important places (*see* Chapter XIX). The Karnataka Government have ambitious plans for providing hospitality homes, rest houses and other amenities to the tourists. With the implementation of these plans, the Shimoga district will have its share of tourist development. There are bus facilities for travellers at frequent intervals from Shimoga to many places of tourist interest. There are also tourist buses and taxi cars which can be hired. On special occasions, the Karnataka State Road Transport Corporation provides special services for the use of tourists.

In the earlier periods, facilities for pilgrims and other travellers were provided in *choultries* and *chavadies* free of cost. They rested in the *chhatras* built at various places like Agumbe, Anandapuram, Benkipur, Chilur, Hadigal, Honnali, Mahishi, Malur, Mandagadde, Megaravalli, Shikaripur and Shimoga. During the modern period, dak bungalows, inspection or travellers' bungalows were built at important and convenient places. With the growth of modern transport and communications, the need for travellers' bungalows has been felt more and more. The State Government have provided such bungalows at many places. The facility to stay in such rest houses is primarily meant for touring Government officers and it is extended to others when not occupied by Government officers. The rest houses are being maintained by the Public Works and Forest Departments and some Taluk Development Boards and Municipalities. In 1973, a new *chhatra* with modern facilities was built at Agumbe for the benefit of pilgrims, and other visitors who go over there to see the alluring sun-set and other natural scenes.

The hotel industry in the district is developing since the last few decades. The hotels and restaurants in the towns have to conform to municipal bye-laws. There are some good boarding and lodging hotels at Shimoga, Bhadravati, Sagar and Tirthahalli. But in other places, the facilities are far from satisfactory (*see* also Chapter VIII).

Post and Telegraph facilities

Earliest records available show that a head post office was functioning at Shimoga from 1st January 1890. In those days in the rural parts, the mails were conveyed by runners and delivered by village postmen once a week. As a result of post-war planning after 1918, many post offices were opened all over the district. Runners and village postmen were gradually dispensed with and mails came to be conveyed by buses. Daily service facilities were given to many villages also by employing delivery agents. Since

1947, there has been a rapid development of post and telegraph facilities. Almost every village in the district with a population of 2,000 had a post office by the end of 1952. There were in 1973-74 34 sub-offices and 162 branch offices under the Shimoga head office, and 27 sub-offices and 170 branch offices under the Sagar head office. There are four postal sub-divisions, each under the charge of an Inspector of Post Offices. During 1973, there were 55 post offices provided with telephone facilities, among which 54 were public call offices and one was telegraph office in the district. There were 47 combined offices (*i.e.* those post offices which have also telegraph facilities), out of which 25 were working on the morse system and other 22 on the phonocom system (*see* also Chapter XIII). There are savings bank facilities in all post offices in the district. There were 23,327 savings bank accounts being operated in them with a total credit amount of Rs. 45,11,368-02, in 1973-74 (*see* also Chapter VI).

Telephones

In 1973, there was an Automatic Telephone Exchange (SAX) with a capacity of 25 to 1,000 lines in the district. The particulars of telephone exchanges were as follows :—

Sl. No.	*Place*	*Capacity and Category*
1	Anandapuram	25 lines S.A.X.
2	Avinahalli	25 lines S.A.X.
3	Ayanur	25 lines S.A.X.
4	Hosanagar	25 lines S.A.X.
5	Channagiri	25 lines S.A.X.
6	Honnali	35 lines S.A.X.
7	Kargal	25 lines S.A.X.
8	Nyamati	25 lines S.A.X.
9	Anavatti	50 lines S.A.X.
10	Shiralkoppa	50 lines S.A.X.
11	Sorab	50 lines S.A.X.
12	Sirigere	100 lines S.A.X.
13	Tirthahalli	100 lines S.A.X.
14	Shikaripur	100 lines S.A.X.
15	Bhadravati	300 lines M.A.X. II
16	Sagar	200 lines C.P.N.M.
17	Shimoga	1,000 lines M.A.X. II

As in June 1973, long distance public call offices were located in 54 places which were connected to Shimoga. There were 25 local public call offices out of which eight local public call offices were in Shimoga (*see* also Chapter XIII).

Radio sets

Radios have become very popular in the district, especially transistors in the rural areas, and their number is fast increasing. The number of radio sets licensed in the district as on 30th June 1973 was 37,381.

All India Radio, Bhadravati

At Bhadravati, there is a station of All India Radio. It was inaugurated on 7th February 1965 with a medium-wave transmitter in order to extend the broadcast coverage in the region. This Station has been functioning as an auxiliary to the Bangalore Station of All India Radio. The primary service area of the Bhadravati Station extends to a mean radius of 150 kilometres approximately, and it effectively serves the districts of Shimoga, Chikmagalur, Chitradurga, parts of Hassan, Bellary and Dharwar. This Station is under the charge of a Station Engineer. At present, the programmes are mostly being relayed from the Bangalore Station of All India Radio, with a few independent programmes. The main functions of the Station are to reflect faithfully the literary and cultural heritage and the social aspects of the State of Karnataka, and also to provide beneficial mass communication in respect of education, farm and home, family-planning, women and children, youth, industrial workers, rural women, news and also entertainment (*see* also Chapter XIII).

TABLE I

Particulars of rest houses as in 1975 (in areas of Shimoga and Sagar P.W.D. Divisions)

Sl. No.	Name of Bungalow and place	Class	Taluk	Location	Distance from nearest railway station/other town	Facilities available like cook, utensils, furniture, water, light, etc.	No. of suites	Places of interest nearby and distance
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Circuit House, Shimoga.	I	Shimoga	Bangalore–Honnavar Road.	3 kms. from Shimoga railway station.	All such facilities available.	6	Kudali, Gajanur, B.R. Project — within 14 to 32 kms.
2	T.D.B. Travellers' Bungalow, Honnali.	II	Honnali	Shimoga–Mangalore Road.	38 kms. from Shimoga or Harihar railway station.	do	4	Hirematha 0.5 km. Raghavendra-swamy Matha 0.3 km. Tirtharame-shwara 25.3 kms. Balleshwara 4.5 kms. Rampura 19.2 kms. Sunkadakatte 3.5 kms. Kotemallur 7.6 kms. Yakkanahalli 35.2 kms. Masadi 7.6 kms. Marikoppa 3.2 kms. Kunkova 19.2 kms.
3	T.D.B. Travellers' Bungalow, Tirthahalli.	I	Tirthahalli	Simoga–Mangalore Road.	56 kms. from Shimoga railway station.	Except cook, all such facilities available.	2	....
4	Travellers' Bungalow, Agumbe.	I	do	do	90 kms. from Shimoga railway station.	do	2	Agumbe ghat nearby

TABLE I (Cont.)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
5	Travellers' Bungalow, Shiralkoppa.	II	Shikaripur	Within 50 ft. of the main road.	33.7 kms. from Sagar railway station.	Except cook, all such facilities available.	2	Belagavi, Shivanapada, Udagani } within 5 kms.
6	Inspection Bungalow, Channagiri.	II	Channagiri	Shimoga–Chitradurga Road.	28 kms. from Holalkere railway station.	All such facilities available.	3	Channagiri hill-top temple
7	Inspection Bungalow, Shantisagar.	II	do	do	28 kms. from Arsalu railway station.	do	2	Shantisagar lake and Ishwara temple
8	Inspection Bungalow, Santhebennur.	II	do	do	14 kms. from Arsalu railway station.	do	2	do
9	Inspection Bungalow, Medal.	II	do	By the side of Shimoga—Bhadravati Road.	28 kms. from Bhadravati railway station.	do	2	..
10	Guest House of M. I. S. Ltd., Bhadravati.		Bhadravati	do	1.6 kms. from Bhadravati railway station.	All such facilities available.	2	Factories at Bhadravati
11	Inspection Bungalow, Sagar	I	Sagar	Bangalore-Honnavar Road.	1.6 kms. from Sagar railway station.	do	5	Keladi 6 4 kms.
12	Travellers' Bungalow, Anandapuram.	II	Sagar	Bangalore-Honnavar Road	0.10 km. from Anandapuram railway station.	All such facilities available (except cook).	2	Ambligola Project 19 kms.

TABLE I (Concl.)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
13	Travellers' Bungalow, Talaguppa.	II	Sagar	Bangalore Honnavar Road	0.10 km. from Talaguppa railway station.	All such facilities available (except cook)	2	Jog 16 kms.
14	Inspection Bungalow, Hosanagar.	II	Hosanagar	Hosanagar-Sagar Road.	49 kms. from Sagar railway station.	do	2	Jog, Humcha, Nagar, Kodachadri, and Kallur within 16 kms.
15	Inspection Bungalow, Sorab.	II	Sorab	Shimoga-Sorab-Sirsi Road.	36.9 kms. from Sagar railway station	do	4	Chandragutti, Togarsi Banavasi and Kotipura within 16 kms.
16	T.D.B. Pravasi Mandir, Anavatti.	II	Sorab	Shiralkoppa-Gondi main Road.	55 kms. from Sagar railway station.	All such facilities available.	2	Banavasi 13 kms.
17	Travellers' Bungalow, Shikaripur.	II	Shikaripur	Shimoga-Sorab-Sirsi Road.	33 7 kms. from Anandapuram railway station.	do	2	Belagavi Shivanapada, and Udagani within 21 kms.
18	Travellers' Bungalow, Anjanapura.	II	Shikaripur	Shimoga-Shikaripur Road.	4.8 kms. from Shikaripur.	do (except cook).	2	do
19	Travellers' Bungalow and Inspection Bungalow, Jog Falls.	I & II	Sagar	Shimoga-Talaguppa Road.	16 kms. from Talaguppa railway station.	All such facilities available.	4	Jog Falls
20	Youth Hostel at Jog Falls.		Sagar	do	do	do	..	do

TABLE II

Particulars of Forest Lodges in Shimoga Forest Division, as in 1975

Sl. No.	Name of Forest Lodge and place	Class	Taluk	Location	Distance from nearest railway station	Facilities available like cook, utensils, furniture, water, light, etc.	No. of suites available	Places of interest near-by and distance
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Bellur Forest Lodge (Hanagere Range) Bellur.	III	Hosanagar	Ayanur-Chikmagalur Road.	37 kms. from Harnahalli railway station.	Cook, water only available.	1	Water spring 3.21 kms. from the lodge
2	Benuvalley Forest Lodge (Ripponpet Range) Benuvalley.	III	Hosanagar	Ayanur-Hosanagar Road.	3.21 kms. from Arsalu railway station.	do	1	Evergreen forest scenes round about
3	Sirigere Forest Lodge (Hanagere Range) Sirigere.	III	Shimoga	Ayanur-Chikmagaur Road.	11.26 kms. from Harnahalli railway station.	All facilities available.	1	do
4	Settihalli Forest Lodge (Shankar Range) Settihalli.	III	Shimoga	Shimoga-Settihalli Road.	22.53 kms. from Shimoga.	Cook, water only available.	2	Settihalli Game Sanctuary in the vicinity
5	Agumbe Forest Lodge (Agumbe Range) Agumbe.	III	Tirthahalli	Shimoga-Mangalore Road.	122.63 kms. from Shimoga railway station.	All facilities available.	2	(1) Sunset view (2) Evergreen forest scenes (3) Barkana falls (4) Vanake-Abbe within 4 kms.
6	Mandagadde Forest Lodge (Tirthahalli Range) Mandagadde.	III	Tirthahalli	Shimoga-Tirthahalli Road.	32.18 kms. from Shimoga railway station.	All facilities available	2	Birds sanctuary at Mandagadde
7	Hanagere Forest Lodge (Hanagere Range) Hanagere.	III	Tirthahalli	Ayanur-Chikmagalur Road.	25.73 kms. from Harnahalli railway station.	Cook, water only available.	1	Dargah of Syed Yadat Ali at Hanagere

TABLE III

Particulars of Forest Lodges in Bhadravati Forest Division as in 1975

Sl. No.	Name of Forest Lodge and place	Class	Taluk	Location	Distance from nearest railway station	Facilities available like cook, utensils, furniture, water, light, etc.	No. of suites available	Places of interest near by and distance
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Joldhal Forest Lodge, Joldhal (Channagiri Range).	II	Channagiri	Bhadravati-Channagiri Road.	24.14 kms. fom Bhadravati railway station.	All facilities available	1	Ammanagudi temple at a distance of 8 kms.
2	Ubrani Forest Lodge, Ubrani (Channagiri Range).	II	Channagiri	Channagiri-Ajjampura Road.	22 53 kms. from Shivane railway station.	All facilities available except electric light.	1	..
3	Gangoor Forest Lodge, Gangoor.	II	Bhadravati	Bhadravati-Tarikere Road.	14.48 kms. from Bhadravati railway station	Cook is available	2	Bandigudda mining area at a distance of 6 kms.
4	Umblebyle Forest Lodge, Umblebyle (Umblebyle Range).	II	Shimoga	Shimoga–N.R. Road	19.31 kms from Shimoga railway station.	All facilities available	2	..

Note,—Please see General Appendices for particulars of forest lodges in Sagar Forest Division.

CHAPTER VIII

MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS

AN account of the occupations of the working force engaged in the major sectors of the district's economy like agriculture, industry, banking, trade and commerce, transport and communications, has been given in the preceding chapters. But there is yet another section of the population, which earns its income from other pursuits, that remains still to be accounted for. Their contribution to the economic well-being of the district is considerable. They are rendering useful services to the community by following learned professions, and other occupations like goldsmithy, carpentry, tailoring, basket-making, hair-cutting, running of bakeries, bicycle shops, laundries, etc.

They render services in different ways or produce goods or aid production of articles of daily use or consumption. A large number of them live in urban centres where there are better chances of getting suitable employment. Many of them do not necessarily come within the purview of either the Factories Act or the Shops and Establishments Act. Several of these occupations do not give the persons following them a handsome income. In some cases, their number is not so small as to be left out of consideration. With the growth of urbanisation in recent decades, the miscellaneous occupations have also grown helping to stabilise the economic fabric of the area. Further, the mechanisation of agriculture that has been gaining importance, the new industries that are coming up in the private and public sectors and the improvements effected in the field of transport and communications have opened up new avenues of employment in the district. No detailed and systematic survey, either economic or sociological, has been made about these occupational groups and in the absence of such a survey, any attempt to describe these groups would inevitably be limited in scope.

Out of the total population of the district, which was 13,01,485 according to the census of 1971. 4,16,663 persons (*i.e.*, 32.01 per cent of the total population) were classified as workers and 8,84,822 persons (*i.e.*, 67.99 per cent of the total population) were classified as non-workers. Of the total population in 1971,

9,94,172 persons or 76.39 per cent lived in the rural areas and 3,07,313 persons or 23.61 per cent in the urban parts.

Public services

Those persons working in electricity generation and distribution systems, water supply, other public services under Government or local bodies, sanitary, educational, medical, health, veterinary and community services, etc., were included in a category called " Other Services " in the 1971 census. They accounted for 0.29 per cent of the total number of workers in the district, while the State average was 8.10 per cent. The taluk-wise distribution of persons, who were engaged in these " Other Services " as in 1971, was as follows :—

Sl. No.	*Name of taluk*	*Number of persons in 1971*	*Sl. No.*	*Name of taluk*	*Number of persons in 1971*
1	Bhadravati	4,028	6	Shikaripur ..	1,855
2	Channagiri ..	2,187	7	Shimoga	7,425
3	Honnali ..	1,937	8	Sorab ..	1,516
4	Hosanagar ..	1,162	9	Tirthahalli ..	2,126
5	Sagar ..	3,978			
				Total ..	26,214

In 1961, there were 5,901 persons engaged in public services, mostly as administrative, executive and managerial workers. This figure included workers in Government departments (both Central and State) and other persons like directors, managers, working proprietors, etc. In addition to these persons, there were also 6,935 clerks, stenographers, typists, book-keepers, cashiers and other related workers. In 1968, the number of persons employed in the State Government offices alone, in the district, was 8,838. Of these, 61 were Class I Officers, 200 Class II Officers, 7,043 Class III officials and 1,534 Class IV employees. A large number of these employees work in the district headquarters town. In 1968, as many as 46 Class I Officers, 57 Class II Officers, 2,380 Class III officials and 865 Class IV employees were working in Shimoga city (district-wise figures for the later years are not readily available). With the increase in the volume and variety of developmental activities, the number of employees of this category has been also increasing. The persons engaged in these public services derive various benefits like security of services, various kinds of leave, provident fund, gratuity, advances, free medical facilities, pension, etc., and in some cases they get quarters for residential purpose. From time to time, their emoluments have been also increased so as to enable them, as far as possible, to meet the increased cost of living.

Learned professions

Persons in the category of learned professions have more or less a good educational background or training and belong to

various smaller groups which are quite distinct from one another. They are doctors, engineers, lawyers, teachers, authors, journalists, priests and those engaged in artistic pursuits like musicians, actors, dancers, painters, etc.

Medical profession.—The medical profession, in general, is attracting increasingly more number of persons as there is need for them and since it is found to be a lucrative one. There are doctors, qualified dentists, nurses, health visitors, midwives, pharmacists, etc., working in various hospitals, dispensaries, nursing homes and clinics. Steady improvement in health services is one of the factors helping the developing economy . Doctors, who set up independent practice, earn according to their own ability and the paying capacity of patients. The income of a private medical practitioner, in general, may range from Rs. 500 to Rs 2,500 a month in the district. According to the 1961 census, there were 366 physicians, surgeons and dentists (including ayurvedic and other physicians), 147 nurses, pharmacists and other medical and health technicians, comprising 275 midwives and health visitors, 140 nursing attendents, 132 pharmacists and pharmaceutical technicians, and other related workers. The doctors in Government employment are also now permitted to do private practice.

Engineering profession.—Irrigation works like the Bhadra Reservoir Project, the Tunga Anicut Project, the Ambligola Reservoir, the power generation works like the Mahatma Gandhi Hydro-Electric Works, the Sharavati Valley Hydro-Electric Project, as also large industrial establishments like the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., cement and paper and sugar factories have employed a number of engineers. overseers, draughtsmen and other technicians. There were 1,059 engineers, architects and surveyors in the district, as in 1961. Of these, 144 were electrical engineers, 658 civil engineers (including overseers), 86 mechanical engineers, and other related workers. The demand for technically qualified persons is on the increase because of the many developmental activities in the several sectors in the district.

Legal profession.—The legal profession has been drawing to its fold an increasing number of persons since the beginning of this century. The profession may not particularly be well paying in the beginning now, but the fact of its being an independent profession with plenty of opportunities to make a mark in public life, makes it attractive to ambitious young men. The 1961 census recorded the number of jurists as 146, of whom 111 were legal practitioners and advisers. They live in urban areas where courts are situated. They attend to civil and/or criminal cases. While a few of them take appeals to the High Court, most of the others direct their clients to lawyers at Bangalore whom they know well. Whether the judgement would be in favour of the client or not,

he is, of course, required to pay the fees. The amount of fees varies according to the stakes involved, seriousness of the case and popularity of the lawyer who handles it. The lawyer's income may range in general from Rs. 500 to Rs. 1,500. The lawyers' clerks get a monthly salary ranging from Rs. 150 to Rs. 300 and in addition some fringe benefit from the clients.

Teaching profession.—Among the learned professions, the teaching profession is able to absorb a far large number of persons. Especially in a developing country, this profession has a great importance. Education has been recognised as a "built-in condition for economic progress" and large funds are being spent on it. A programme for rapid expansion, especially in primary education, has been adopted by the Government. According to the 1961 census, there were 4,211 persons working in schools and similar other institutions of a non-technical type. Out of the total number of 4,211, as many as 3 419 teachers were working in middle and primary schools (304 or about 11.52 per cent were women), 212 were secondary school teachers and 580 were working as teachers in other institutions. The position of the teachers working in private schools has now improved since the Department of Public Instruction is paying cent per cent teaching grants and consequent on the implementation of the recommendations of the earlier Pay Commission.

Arts and letters.—According to the 1961 census, there were 541 artists, writers and related workers. Of these, 155 were actors and 256 were musicians, and the rest 130 were other related workers. They provide recreation and instruction to the community. While some of these persons entirely depend upon the profession for their living, others have taken these as subsidiary occupations. There are a few institutions in the district which impart training in arts. It was recorded in the 1961 census that there were 548 ordained and 304 non-ordained religious workers in the district.

Sales workers

According to the 1961 census, there were 14,590 sales workers in the district. Of these, as many as 8,398 persons were working proprietors in wholesale and retail trade, 6,005 salesmen, shop assistants and related workers, 128 commercial travellers and manufacturers' agents, and the rest 59 were found engaged in similar type of works. A majority of working proprietors were self-employed in their shops managing their own shops and other business establishments, as also various types of production units. These persons were largely in urban areas where there are chances of having a better business. Some of the working proprietors are also financing agents. A good number of paid employees work under these proprietors on monthly wages and assist them in their business.

Hotels and restaurants

The hotel and restaurant business in the district is a lucrative one. Only a few hotels that conform to the modern standards are found at Shimoga and Bhadravati. In the rural areas, most of the restaurants are without modern facilities and are devoid of sanitary and hygienic standards. The growth of this industry is yet haphazard. The new living conditions have given rise to restaurants and hotels. They are increasing in number with the growth of transport facilities, urbanisation and industrialisation. The number of young persons from the rural areas who move to the towns to earn their livelihood is gradually increasing. For them, "eating out" becomes a necessity for a considerable time. Other employees and workers in towns and bigger villages also take coffee, tea and snacks in restaurants. There is considerable floating population in the two cities and to some extent in other towns of the district and they cannot but have recourse to hotels and restaurants. There are a number of units known popularly as 'Udupi hotels' which are run by persons hailing from the neighbouring district of South Kanara.

The establishments of the category are of three types, *viz*; tea or coffee shops, where only tea and coffee are served, restaurants where various snacks in addition to tea, coffee, etc., are served and the third type where, in addition, meals are also served. Some of them serve only meals and are called eating houses. In the rural areas, the units are very small, their appearances are shabby, the equipment used obsolete and the utensils and crockery crude. Benches are provided for sitting. The walls of some of the hotels and restaurants have pictures of deities, national leaders and popular cine-heroes and heroines. Some shops have radio receiving sets. They are generally located at market-places, bus-stands and such other places which are frequented by the people.

The restaurants in towns have a better appearance, superior furniture and mirrors and fans and are equipped with better utensils and crockery and present an agreeable sight. The cost of these may range from Rs. 5,000 to Rs. 10,000. They have show-cases containing different types of sweets and savouries, placed in front. There are special rooms and also separate family rooms in some of the hotels and restaurants. The raw materials required for these establishments are wheat flour, *maida*, rice, edible oil, *vanaspati* ghee, spices, tea-dust, coffee powder, sugar, milk, vegetables, etc. The quantity of their consumption depends on the extent to which the establishment is patronised by customers. A small shop in a village or town may spend from Rs 500 to Rs 1,000 per year on these items, whereas expenses of medium shops on these items may range between Rs. 4,000 and Rs. 8,000. The bigger ones, which are a few, spend much more on these items.

The capital invested in these establishments is of two types, *viz.*, (a) fixed capital and (b) recurring capital. Expenditure on tools and equipment belongs to the first category. Recurring expenditure covers rent, wages of workers, expenses on various raw materials, etc. The capital invested on different sizes of these units may range from Rs. 500 to Rs. 10,000. Both men and women are employed in this business which provides employment throughout the year. Except the cooks, the others are unskilled workers. The cooks in them are generally men. While boys serve and clean the tables, women wash utensils and clean rice, pulses and other grains.

A small coffee shop is generally managed by the owner him self. At times, the members of his family also help him. In the bigger shops, the number of persons employed varies with the size of the establishment as also with the number of customers patronising it. A cook is paid, on an average, from Rs. 50 to Rs. 175 and others between Rs. 35 and Rs. 75 per month with food. Some of them have to work from dawn to 10 p.m. There are managers in some of the establishments who assist the proprietors in carrying on the business. The average salary paid to managers of hotels varies from Rs. 100 to Rs. 200 with food. According to the standard industrial classification in 1961 census, the number of persons engaged in hotels, boarding houses, eating houses, cafes, restaurants, and other similar organisations providing boarding and lodging facilities stood at 4,578, of whom 4,271 were males and 307 females Out of this total number, as many as 2,807 persons were employed in the urban centres.

The turnover of business of a restaurant depends on its location, category to which it belongs, the clientele, the quality of the dishes served and its general get-up. The net income of small and medium shops may range between Rs. 250 and Rs. 550 per month. The owners of bigger shops earn much more (*see* also Chapter V).

Bakeries

Formerly, a few among the local people were using bread, bun, biscuits and the like. Now these items of ready-made food have become very popular as they provide cheap and substantial food. In recent times, with the growth of urbanisation, a number of bakery units have sprung up in almost all parts of the district as the demand for processed food products like bread, biscuits, cakes, etc., is on the increase. In addition to selling them in their shops to individuals, they supply them also to hospitals hotels, and shops in the towns and nearby villages. In most cases, they follow the old traditional method of manufacturing. This business provides employment throughout the year. Many of the bakeries are family establishments, run mainly with the help of the members of the family. In a few cases, the bakeries have one or two paid workers in addition to members of the family doing the business and they are paid a salary of Rs. 60 to Rs. 100 per month. The

occupation has a good scope for development as the demand for bread and biscuits is increasing. Wheat flour, sugar, yeast, butter, flavouring essence and eggs constitute the main raw materials required. All these are locally available and are purchased mostly on wholesale basis. The requirement of raw materials depends on the total turnover. Generally, the monthly expenditure ranges between Rs. 300 and Rs. 500 depending on the size of the units.

The equipment consists of an oven with its accessories such as metal sheets, moulds, iron rods, vessels and big plates to prepare dough, and cupboards to keep the baked stuff, as also furniture and ordinary utensils. The total expenditure under this head may range between Rs. 500 and Rs. 2,500. In cases where the bakeries use a few modern machines, the initial capital investment may go up to Rs. 10,000 and more. Raw materials, rent, labour charges, if any, electricity and fuel are the main heads of expenditure which account for about Rs. 500 per month. After meeting all the requirements, the net annual income may range between Rs. 3,000 to Rs. 4,500 per year, and more in a few cases.

Sweetmeat-making

Sweetmeat-making has been an occupation of a new families in the district. In most cases, it is managed by the proprietor himself with the assistance of his family. Only in a few big shops, outside labour is employed to do odd jobs. Sweetmeat shops are generally situated on the main roads of a town or near its market area. The occupation requires a small initial capital for purchase of utensils and tools which may come to about five hundred rupees. Some of them prepare and sell also savouries. Rent and the cost of raw materials required for preparing sweetmeats are the two items of recurring expenditure which may vary from Rs. 300 to Rs. 600 per month. The net income after meeting all expenditure may come to about Rs. 300 to Rs. 500 per month. In 1961, according to the standard industrial classification of persons at work, the district had, in all, 427 persons as sweetmeat-makers and related workers, of whom 362 persons lived in the urban centres.

Paan-beedi shops

Chewing of betel-leaves with arecanut, both of which are abundantly grown in the district, is a common habit prevailing in the area. Smoking or tobacco-chewing is another such habit. As a result, there are a number of petty shops selling betel-leaves, arecanut, lime, catechu, cloves and the like which are the ingredients of a *beeda* (*paan*), ready-made *beedas*, tobacco, *beedies*, cigarettes, match-boxes, etc. Sometimes, they sell also aerated water, squash, fruit juice, newspapers and such other things. They are fairly well distributed all over the district. They are located especially near hotels and restaurants and bus terminals, etc., and do considerably good business. These shop-keepers procure the articles from whole-salers. These shops are managed by the proprietors with the assistance of their families. The initial invest-

ment may be of about Rs. 500. Many of these shops are in improvised wooden sheds for which a small rent is paid. The transactions are very small and many. The turnover of such shops may range between Rs. 25 and Rs. 100 per day depending on location, size and reputation and the net profit may range from Rs. 5 to Rs. 15 per day. According to the standard industrial classification of persons at work, there were, in 1961, 575 persons engaged in the retail sale of tobacco, *beedies*, cigarettes, and other tobacco products.

Flour Mills

All towns and large villages are now having flour mills which have come as a boon to the housewives. Establishments of some of the flour mills have also machines for parching and dehusking of grains. The use of power for the flour mills has considerably cut down the operational costs. According to the Labour Officer, Shimoga, there were in 1974 about 97 flour mills. According to 1961 standard industrial classification of persons at work, there were 1,463 workers in rice mills, flour mills, etc., in the district, of whom 893 persons lived in the urban centres.

An electric motor or an oil engine and grinders constitute the minimum mechanical equipment. A small set of tools for repairs is also needed. The cost of these varies from Rs. 5,000 to Rs. 8,000. Establishments undertaking husking, polishing, etc., have to invest more. The recurring expenditure of a flour mill is on labour, power consumption, oil or electricity, cost of repairs, etc., and this may range from Rs. 100 to Rs. 200 per month. Mostly the proprietors themselves manage the flour mills with the assistance of members of their families. In cases where a worker is employed, he may be paid from Rs. 60 to Rs. 100 per month. The other costs are usually very small. After deducting the expenditure, a margin of Rs. 200 to Rs. 350 may be left to the proprietor.

Bicycle shops

The bicycle has become a necessity for a common man. A good number of persons both in rural and urban parts now use this handy vehicle The bicycle is the cheapest and perhaps the most convenient mode of transport. As such, the demand for bicycles has been steadily increasing. With this, there has been greater need of bicycle shops which hire out bicycles for short durations and repair them also. In addition, they carry out repairs to cycle rickshaws, petromaxes and stoves which are frequently brought to them by the people.

The cycle shop is generally found located near a motor stand or a market place or in a busy locality where the customers require it most. Sometimes, it can be seen in other localities also. Usually, the bicycle shop occupies one or two rooms. A big bicycle shop has, on an average, about 15 to 20 bicycles, each

costing about Rs. 250 to Rs. 600. These shops keep spare parts and accessories such as handles, hubs, rims, tubes, tyres, scissors, spanners, wrenches, nuts, bolts, screws, bells, seats, solution, grease, air-pump, etc. The value of all these articles (including bicycles) in the larger shops may be estimated at Rs 5,000 to Rs. 15,000. In the case of smaller ones, it may be from Rs. 1,500 to Rs. 3,000. The minimum working capital, besides the investment made, varies from Rs. 250 to Rs. 600.

The main items of expenditure of a bicycle shop are wages for labour, rent and cost of the material used in the repairs. The total expenditure on them depends upon the size of the shop and the extent of service rendered. The owner engages one or more boys and one or two skilled workers to help him in his workshop. He pays Rs. 25 to Rs. 50 per month to boys and Rs. 3 to Rs. 5 per day to skilled workers. Bicycle-hire charge varies from 15 to 20 paise per hour and Rs. 1.50 to Rs. 2 for the entire day. Some of the bicycle shops also keep petromaxes for hiring out for which they charge from Rs. 2 to Rs. 3 per petromax for a night's use. An average unit earns a net income of Rs. 200 to Rs. 300 per month. According to the industrial classification of persons at work in 1961, there were 417 persons engaged in repairing of bicycles and tricycles. In the *malnad* parts, the business is slack during the rainy season.

Tailoring

The occupation of tailoring has been a hereditary one for the *simpiges* or *chimpiges*. Some of the hereditary tailors are descendents of Marathi-speaking families which migrated into the district from Maharashtra long ago. In recent years, many others have also entered the field. In 1961, the district had, in all, 3,005 tailors, cutters and related workers. Of them, 1,788 persons were living in the urban parts. A large majority of the tailoring shops in the district are small establishments, where the owners, with the help of one or two relations, carry on the work. There are quite a large number of one-man establishments. Some of them, who cannot afford to have independent shops of their own, keep their machines in a cloth shop by paying a nominal rent. There are instances where the owners of cloth-shops give machines to tailors on hire-basis and have them kept in their own shops. In such cases, the hire-charge is about Rs. 50 per month. Many of the customers, who come to buy cloth in their shops, would give them cloths for stitching also. This works to the mutual advantage of the shop-keeper and the tailor. There are some shops at Bhadravati and Shimoga which have made a good name in stitching. While tailoring provides occupation throughout the year, there is brisker business during marriage and festival seasons. In the *malnad* parts, the business is slack during the rainy season.

The equipment of a better-class tailoring establishment consists mainly of sewing machines, scissors, cutting tables, cup-

boards, mirrors, ironing boxes, costing in all about Rs. 3,000. The monthly working capital for the purchase of threads, buttons, etc., and the maintenance of machines is estimated to be about Rs. 50 in respect of small establishments where only one man works, and about Rs. 150 to Rs. 200 in the case of large ones. Usually, the shops engaged in tailoring do not keep any cloth for sale, but stitch the cloth provided by the customers. However, a few larger establishments, which have prospered in this occupation, have also been supplementing their income by selling cloth or ready-made garments. Some of the tailors are specialised in cutting the cloth and in the work of stitching woollen or silk coats and trousers. Boys, who are taken as apprentices, are given pieces of work like packing, pressing, hemming and preparing of button-holes and such other work and later on, they are taught stitching. The charge for stitching a cotton suit varies from Rs 18 to Rs. 25 while that for a woollen suit or any other suit of costly cloth varies from Rs. 75 to Rs. 120. Some tailors, who work under a master tailor, receive 40 to 50 paise out of every rupee they earn, while others work on the basis of daily wages which vary from Rs. 3 to Rs. 6 or more, depending upon their skill and speed

Laundries

Laundries in the form seen today did not exist in the past. But the occupation of washing of clothes is an old traditional one. Formerly, only the '*agasas*' or '*madivalas*' were engaged in this occupation. Now others have also taken to it. With the growth of urbanisation and change in the modes of dress, the demand for laundry services has considerably increased. In the villages, however, as before, the washermen collect soiled clothes from their customers' houses and follow the age-old method in cleaning them.

Laundries (as shops) are to be found in towns and big villages. Most of them are family concerns, where the owners carry on their business assisted by the members of their families and only bigger establishments employ paid workers. Mechanised dry cleaning of clothes is done only in a few shops of the bigger towns. The business is usually slack during the rainy season. The equipment in the case of medium-sized laundries consists of a couple of ironing boxes, one or two show cases for keeping cleaned clothes, a large table for ironing, one or two asses or a pushcart for transporting purpose. The total cost of this equipment may vary from Rs. 500 to Rs. 1,000 depending upon the size of the establishment. The requirements of the washerman's occupation are very small, *viz.*, soap, washing soda, bleaching powder, indigo, etc ; charcoal and fuel also are needed for boiling the clothes to free them from dirt and for heating the ironing boxes.

In towns like Shimoga, Bhadravati and Sagar, the rent for a laundry-shop may range from Rs. 30 to Rs. 60 per month. The

recurring expenses may vary from Rs. 50 for a small unit, Rs. 100 to Rs. 200 for a medium one and Rs. 200 to Rs. 350 for a large one. There is a possibility of a dry-cleaning unit paying interest on the amount of loans borrowed for purchasing the machine. A washerman is paid at the rate of about Rs. 7 per hundred clothes. A man doing ironing is paid more, especially when he handles silk and such other fine garments. Most of the other workers are paid a monthly wage varying from Rs. 75 to Rs. 100 as the case may be. The rate charged per clothe is about 20 to 25 paise for ordinary wash and about 25 to 50 paise for urgent wash. For heavy cloths like blanket, the charges are more. The income of a medium-sized establishment may range from about Rs. 250 to Rs. 500 depending upon the size of the business. According to the 1961 census, there were 873 launderers, dry cleaners and pressers in the district. Of them, 613 were men. About 526 launderers lived in the urban centres.

Hair-cutting saloons

Hair-cutting saloons have sprung up largely in the urban areas in recent decades and they can be said to be an outcome of modern town life. But the barber's occupation as such is an age-old traditional one. The practice of the village barber has been to move from house to house and village to village with his bag containing the necessary instruments. In the past, he was receiving his remuneration in kind. He used to go to the thrashing ground of the farmers and collect grains. The work of barbers becomes necessary also at certain Hindu religious ceremonies like *chudakarma* and funerals. One or two worn-out chairs, a bench for waiting customers and a large mirror are the usual items of furniture of a village hair cutting saloon. But conditions in towns like Shimoga, Bhadravati and Sagar are different. Many medium shops in them have a few good chairs, tables and mirrors. The bigger shops have revolving chairs, dressing tables, big mirrors radio sets and fans. They keep magazines and newspapers for waiting customers.

A few pairs of scissors, hair-clippers, razors, combs, brushes, etc., are some of the articles required for the pursuit of the occupation. The total cost of these items comes to about Rs. 300, Rs. 500 and Rs. 1,500 in case of small, medium and big establishments respectively. The average daily expenditure on toilet and antiseptic materials would be between Rs. 2.50 and Rs. 6.00. The proprietors of saloons in towns employ one or more barbers, as per necessity to assist them. On a rough estimate, the monthly earning of an independent mobile barber or employee-barber may be between Rs. 75 and Rs. 150. Bigger saloons entertain one or two apprentices also who are generally paid negligible wages in the beginning of their apprentice period. The monthly net income of a small-sized establishment, where a single man works, may be estimated to be between Rs. 100 and Rs. 150, while that of a medium-sized establishment may range from about Rs. 150 to

Rs. 250. It would be about Rs. 400 and more in the case of a few bigger ones. A few of the barbers have been supplementing their income by taking to the practice of instrumental music. According to the 1961 census, there were 1,150 persons engaged in this profession, out of whom 580 were living in the urban parts; 1,149 were males and one was a woman.

Domestic services

Under this group, domestic servants, cooks, maids and the like are included. The total number of persons engaged as house-keepers, cooks, maids and related workers, as in 1961, was 3,449, of whom 2,530 were men and 919 women. Of this, 1,509 were cooks, cook-bearers (domestic and institutional), and 1,379 were maids and other domestic servants and the remaining 561 persons were engaged in similar pursuits. Only persons belonging to the higher income groups and middle-income groups are able to employ domestic servants. Many of these workers are provided with food and clothing and sometimes shelter also. The level of wages paid to them ranges between Rs. 25 and Rs. 60 per month with food and clothing. The rates of wages would be higher in respect of those who are not given food and clothing.

Goldsmithy

Goldsmiths are generally hereditary artisans who make and mend ornaments of gold and silver, set gems and work in precious stones. Sometimes, they make silver vessels also. The term goldsmith in practice includes a silversmith and a sharaf also. The sharafs get ornaments made usually on piece-rate basis and sell them and also sometimes accept ornaments and jewellery on pledge. The raw materials like gold and silver are in many cases supplied either by the customers or by the jewellers themselves. Necklaces, ear-rings, rings, nose-screws are some of the common ornaments prepared by goldsmiths. Skilled work is done by persons having good training and previous experience, while other work is entrusted to less experienced persons and apprentices. While smaller establishments are housed in the respective houses of gold-smiths, the larger ones have shops located in the bazaar streets. Anvils, hammers, pinches, scissors and the like constitute the tools which may cost about two hundred rupees. A cupboard serving as a show-case and an iron safe for keeping costly metals and ornaments are the other articles of equipment which may cost about a thousand rupees. The recurring expenditure on mercury, lac, *tejap*, *navasagara*, etc., used for the work may come to about Rs. 25 to Rs. 60 per month.

The shops, being generally small, are managed by the owners themselves. During marriage and other seasons, there is a great rush and during such periods, the owner engages some skilled workmen either on daily wages or on piece-rate basis. A skilled worker in this line earns from Rs. 5 to Rs 10 a day. On an average, a goldsmith with a shop of his own may earn Rs. 300 to Rs. 600 per month. The Gold Control Rules promulgated under

the Defence of India Act, which came into force from 10th January 1963, had affected this occupation adversely. In order to mitigate the hardships of the goldsmiths, the Government helped them by free grant of lands for agricultural purposes, liberal loans for running cottage industries, etc., payment of stipends for education and training of their children and other facilities. The recent relaxations of the gold control measures have given them much relief. In 1961, there were 1,524 jewellers, goldsmiths and silversmiths, of whom 33 were women.

Carpentry

Carpentry has been a very old occupation in the district which is endowed with a good deal of forest wealth. It has been the hereditary vocation of a section of the *Panchalas* which is a collective name for several groups of artisans. Now persons belonging to other communities have also taken to this occupation. There are also some families of Konkani-speaking carpenters at Sagar and at a few other places. A number of carpenters in the villages manufacture agricultural implements and also attend to their repair work. They also make doors, windows, etc., required for house construction, and bullock carts. They have a tradition of good workmanship in the district. In the urban parts, the carpenters are needed for manufacturing also furniture. They work either in their houses or in sheds attached to their houses in the villages, while a few of them own shops in towns. They are known as "*acharis*" in some parts. Most of the carpenters are independent workers. Sometimes, they work under a master craftsman or a contractor who pays their daily wages.

The ordinary equipment of a carpenter, which consists of chisel, hammer, saw, etc., would cost about Rs 100 to Rs. 200. But the tools needed for a good carpentry workshop may cost about Rs. 2,000 to Rs. 5,000 In the towns, most of these shops are located in rented rooms, the rent ranging from about Rs. 20 to Rs. 50 per month. The owner of a carpentry shop in the urban parts not only takes the help of the members of his family, but also employs labour on daily or monthly wages. A well-skilled carpenter earns from Rs. 6 to Rs. 10 per day, whereas a less skilled worker would get about Rs. 3 to Rs. 5 per day. Boys are taken as helpers who attend to minor pieces of work on a daily wage of Rs. 1 to Rs. 2 only. According to the 1961 census, there were 2,542 persons engaged in manufacture of wooden products. Of these, 1,404 were in the urban centres.

Sandalwood and ivory-carving

Sandalwood and ivory-carving has been the hereditary occupation of a section of artisans known as the *Gudigars* who live mainly in Sorab and Sagar taluks of this district (and in parts of North Kanara). They have a high reputation for delicate and elaborate workmanship (*see* chapters V, VI, and XV).

Blacksmithy

Blacksmithy, like carpentry, is also a very old occupation found in all parts of the district. They manufacture and repair

agricultural implements like sickle, weeding hook, plough-share, etc., usually on demand. During the times of the old dynasties, the blacksmiths of the district enjoyed a good reputation for their skill in manufacturing lethal weapons for the armed forces. The work of a blacksmith involves hard manual labour besides skill. He needs assistance of able-bodied persons, one as a hammer-man and another for working at the bellows. Mostly, the members of his own family work with him. During the busy agricultural season, they have brisk work and as such, they may have to take the help of one or more workers on daily wages which may be from Rs. 3 to Rs. 5. In a few cases, during the lean months, the blacksmiths prepare implements and keep them for sale.

Their equipment consists of a big anvil, hammers of different sizes, bellows, furnace, etc., the cost of which may be from about Rs. 350 to Rs. 500. Charcoal and paddy husk are used for keeping the fire burning in the furnace. The expenditure on this may come to about Rs. 20 to 30 per month. The iron rods for making the implements are usually supplied by the customers. The blacksmiths usually work in sheds attached to their houses. In the villages, the old practice was to pay blacksmiths in kind but now they are generally paid in cash. On an average, a well-skilled blacksmith earns about Rs. 6 to Rs. 10 a day. In 1961, there were 1,298 blacksmiths, hammersmiths and forgemen. Among these, 791 workers lived in rural parts where they got much work from the cultivators.

Tinsmithy

Tinsmithy is not the main occupation of those who are engaged in it, since they combine jobs like repairing of stoves, umbrellas, locks and trunks, with the work of tinning. A few of them, while moving about from village to village, also purchase empty bottles and such other articles from households and later sell them to dealers of those articles in the market. Individual tinsmiths sit on the foot-path of a street and do tinning of vessels of their customers. The equipment of a tinsmith is simple, consisting of hammers, scissors, anvil and bellows, costing about Rs. 30 to Rs. 60. The cost of raw materials like tin, charcoal and sulphuric acid would be about Rs. 25 to Rs 50 a month. They undertake also orders for making kerosene lamps out of tin and supply them to the shops. The net income of a tinsmith may range from Rs. 100 to Rs. 200 a month.

Basket and mat-making

Basket and mat-making from bamboo, date-palm leaves, etc., has been another rural occupation in existence in the district from very early times. The traditional workers of this occupation are known as *medars*. Baskets are an agricultural and domestic necessity and the occupation of basketry of some kind or the other exists in all parts of the district. Baskets are made of bamboos, rattan and wild creepers and sometimes a few items of furniture are also made from cane.

The needed raw materials are found in plenty in the *malnad* taluks of the district. For some persons, basket-making is the main occupation, while for others, it is a subsidiary one along with agricultural labour and the like. Women predominate in this occupation. The finished products are taken to the nearby *shandies*, fairs and market places for sale. According to the 1961 census, there were 2,640 persons engaged in this profession; of these, as many as 1,523 were women, and 1,126 men: only 615 persons lived in the urban parts. The average daily earning of a person engaged in this work varies from about Rs. 3 to Rs. 6.

Leather-workers

Leather-working has been a traditional occupation of a section of the Scheduled Castes. The total number of leather cutters, lasters and sewers in the district in 1961 was 1,107, of whom 809 were shoe-makers and shoe-repairers. Many of them are independent workers. This occupation in the district has been adversely affected in recent decades owing to mechanised manufacture of footwears in large factories in other parts of the country.

Some of the leather-workers sit at the end of the streets in a busy place and attend to minor repairs. Sometimes, members of their families assist them in their work. Several others work in shoe-shops on daily wage basis. In the urban areas, sometimes one or two or more persons work under a master craftsman whose shop is housed in a rented room, the rent varying from Rs. 25 to Rs. 60 depending upon the location of the shop. The tools and appliances in use, consisting of punches, hammers, scissors, iron-spikes, wooden blocks and scrappers, would cost about Rs. 150 to Rs 400. The working capital required for the purchase of raw materials could be valued at Rs. 300 to Rs. 500 a month in the case of medium-sized shops. A few of them borrow their working capital from co-operative societies. The net income of such a shop-keeper may be about Rs. 300 per month. Some of the workers employed are paid on the basis of piece-rates. Experienced craftsmen earn about Rs 6 and more per day. A less-skilled worker earns about Rs. 3 to Rs. 5 per day. Now, many of the shoe-shops get shoes and other allied finished products from big factories and sell them to the public on profit or commission basis.

Pottery

Manufacture of earthenware is one of the oldest hereditary occupations. The availability of cheap metalic vessels, etc., has in recent times very adversely affected this occupation. The village potter works with his wheel and prepares different types of traditional earthenware and takes them to the *shandy* or fair or market place. The work is carried on with the help of members of the family in sheds attached to their houses In some areas of the district, the potters manufacture country tiles also. Some of the poorer people still use the earthenware for cooking food,

storing water and grains. Others may use earthen pots for keeping drinking water during the summer months.

The raw material required for this work is fine clay. Availability of this in the vicinity of the village is of great importance as it reduces the cost of transport. A few of the potters maintain a cart for bringing clay and for transporting finished products. In such cases, there is an investment of about Rs. 1,500 for the cart and bullocks. Many of the potters supplement their income by agriculture or agricultural labour. On a rough estimation, the earning of a potter may be put between Rs. 3 and Rs. 6 per day. Out of the total number of 2,900 potters and related clay-formers enumerated in 1961 in the district, 1,255 persons lived in the rural parts. Of the total number, 981 were women.

Spinners and weavers

The modern highly mechanised textile industry has greatly affected the occupation of traditional spinners and weavers. There has not been much scope for this occupation in this largely *malnad* district. There are no cotton-spinning mills in the district and weavers and weaving establishments obtain their yarn supplies from the Madurai and Bombay mills. Hand-spinning of cotton is encouraged by the *Khadi* organisations. During certain seasons when the farmers and others have no work to do, they can have recourse to spinning as a subsidiary occupation for supplementing their income. However, hand-spinning is not now popular as the demand for such yarn is not much and the remuneration it yields is only a little.

Handloom-weaving also is not a flourishing occupation in this district now. In order to help the families which have been depending on this occupation, the Government are giving them considerable encouragement. From the pit-looms, weavers produce *dhotis* for men and sarees for women, while from the frame-looms are produced coloured or striped sarees for women, shirting cloths and bedsheets. The cloths made on handlooms are disposed of in *shandies* or by hawking and through shops. The district of Shimoga had only 837 spinners, weavers, knitters, dyers and related workers in 1961, of whom 581 were women. Out of the total number, only 275 persons lived in the urban centres. The work involves considerable skill and diligence on the part of the workers. For some, it is a whole-time occupation, while for others, it is subsidiary. The initial cost of the equipment of an ordinary handloom unit varies from Rs. 1,000 to Rs. 1,500. The recurring expenditure on yarn, bobbins, etc., may come to about Rs. 500 or even more. The whole work is carried on as a unit by the members of the family in their own houses. The average daily earning of a worker may range from Rs. 4 to Rs. 8.

Transport workers

There are many private bus transport operators plying their passenger buses. Others in the line include operators of trucks,

taxis, auto-rickshaws, etc. According to the 1961 census, there were 3,925 workers in transport and communication occupations, of whom as many as 3,065 persons lived in the urban parts where the demand for their work was great. Of the total number of these workers, 2,669 were drivers of road transport and the rest were related workers of transport.

In addition to these, 2,050 workers were engaged in repairing of vehicles. A good number of automobile repairing works are found in Bhadravati and Shimoga towns, while there are a few at Sagar and Tirthahalli. The workers employed in these units are mechanics, welders, fitters and their assistants. Ordinarily, a skilled worker is paid from Rs. 5 to Rs. 8 per day. Persons employed in Government road transport establishments get better salaries and have better service conditions than those who are in private services.

Stone-quarrying and cutting

Laterite is abundantly found and quarried in the *malnad* taluks of the district. Square blocks of laterite form a common building material. Laterite is also used for road-making. Shimoga and its neighbouring places abound in rocky hills noted for their quality stones. The building-stone industry has a very good scope for expansion as there is abundant good material available in the district. The work of quarrying and cutting of stones has been the traditional occupation of the *Voddars*, while there are also other individual workers in the line. There is increasing demand for these workers. A classification of stone-cutters can be made under two heads, (1) those petty contractors who possess their own carts and bring stones from the places where they are available and sell them after cutting and dressing on demand according to the requirements of the customers and (2) those who are wage-earners engaged in cutting and dressing of stones. Those, who belong to the first category, have to invest a sum of about Rs. 1,500 for the cart and bullocks.

The equipment required for this occupation consists of hammers, chisels, levelling instrument, etc., all costing about fifty to a hundred rupees. The earning of a stone-cutter may be put at Rs 3 to Rs. 8 per day. The net income of a petty contractor, who owns a cart, may be about Rs. 350 a month In 1961, there were 1,170 stone-cutters, stone-carvers and stone-dressers. Of this total, 1,054 were men and 122 women, and only 583 persons lived in the urban centres.

Construction workers

In 1961, there were 29,872 brick-layers and plasterers (masons) in the district The daily wages of skilled workmen of this category may vary from Rs. 4 to Rs. 10. These persons are engaged in the construction of buildings, bridges, tanks and *anicuts*. There is good demand for these workmen. Women and boys are engaged to help them by attending to unskilled and light work. They generally work under big and small contractors. There are

many kilns in the *maidan* and semi-*maidan* areas of the district where bricks are baked and sold.

Farm-workers (Other than agricultural)

A fairly good number of persons in the district are engaged as farm-workers (other than agricultural) including rearers of animals, birds and insects. The 1961 census recorded 8,078 persons as farm-workers and related workers. Of this total, 6,511 were men and 1,567 women, and only 885 persons lived in the urban centres. Their wage-rate ranges from about Rs. 4 to Rs. 7 according to the nature of the work.

Occupational classification of persons at work (other than cultivation) in Shimoga District as in 1961 :—

Sl. No.	*Occupations*	*Male*	*Female*	*Total*
1	2	3	4	5
1	Engineers, Architects and Surveyors ..	1,059	..	1,059
2	Physicians, Surgeons and Dentists .	346	20	366
3	Nurses, Pharmacists and other Medical and Health Technicians.	464	283	747
4	Teachers	3,640	571	4,211
5	Jurists (including legal practitioners and legal advisors).	146	..	146
6	Artists, Writers and related workers ..	480	61	541
7	Administrative, Executive and Managerial Workers (both Government and private)	5,769	132	5,901
8	Clerical and related workers (including Stenographers, Typists, Book-keepers, Cashiers, etc.)	6,759	176	6,935
9	Unskilled Office Workers (including Attendants, etc.)	2,192	114	2,306
10	Working Proprietors (wholesale and retail trade)	7,455	943	8,398
11	Salesmen, Shop-Assistants and related workers	5,122	883	6,005
12	Farm-workers	6,511	1,567	8,078
13	Workers in Transport and Communication Occupations, etc.	3,867	58	3,925
14	Spinners, Weavers, Knitters, Dyers and related workers.	256	581	837
15	Tailors, Cutters, and related workers	2,539	556	3,095
16	Leather cutters, Lasters and Sewers	1,031	76	1,107
17	Blacksmiths, Hammersmiths and Forgemen	1,266	32	1,298
18	Jewellers, Goldsmiths, and Silversmiths	1,491	33	1,524
19	Tool-makers, Machinists, Plumbers, Welders, Platers and related workers.	6,226	60	6,286
20	Electricians and related workers ..	1429	1	1,430

1	2	3	4	5
21	Carpenters, Joiners and Pattern-makers	2,508	34	2,542
22	Brick-layers, Plasterers and other construction workers	21,623	8,249	29,872
23	Stone-cutters, stone-carvers and stone-dressers	1,054	122	1,176
24	Potters, Kilnmen, Glass and Clay-formers and related workers	1,919	981	2,900
25	Millers, Bakers, Brew masters and related food and beverage workers	1,822	350	2,172
26	Basket-weavers and related workers	1,126	1,523	2,649
27	Fire-fighters, Policemen, Guards and related workers	1,513	2	1,515
28	Cooks, Maids, House-Keepers and related workers	2,530	910	3,440
29	Barbers and related workers	1,149	1	1,150
30	Laundrymen, Washermen and Dhobies	613	260	873

Source : Census of India, 1961, Vol. XI, Mysore, Part II-B (ii) - General Economic Tables.

(The 1971 census figures in this respect are not yet available)

CHAPTER IX

ECONOMIC TRENDS

SHIMOGA is one of the *malnad* districts of the State. Broadly speaking, the district encloses the Varada-Tungabhadra doab and comprises *malnad* on the west and *maidan* on the east and a long strip of land in between which exhibits the characteristics of both the *malnad* and the *maidan* to a certain extent. It is the ninth biggest district in the State in respect of area and occupies the twelfth place in point of the number of persons living in it. Out of the total population of the district, 76.30 per cent are living in rural parts which comprise 99.49 per cent of the total geographical area, while 23.61 per cent are residing in towns in 0.51 per cent of the total geographical area of the district as per the 1971 census. Roughly, a little more than one-fourth of the rural population are living in villages having a population of less than 500 each. On the other hand, more than 66 per cent of its urban population are found living in Shimoga City and Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration. These two places have continued to grow faster than those of other towns in the district. Between 1901 and 1971, the range of increase of population in respect of the towns varied from 88.70 per cent for the Nyamati town to 3,687.67 per cent for the Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration. The average number of persons living in a square kilometre of area in the district was 123 in 1971; it was 95 in the rural areas and 5,752 in the urban centres, while the average number of persons living in the cultivated area only was 341. In the year 1972-73, thirty per cent of the geographical area was under the plough and 20.4 per cent was under forest. Of the sown area, more than 43.10 per cent was irrigated. In this respect, the district ranked second among the districts of the State.

Standard urban areas

It was for the first time in 1971 census that Shimoga city and Bhadravati were classified under the 12 standard urban areas of the State on the basis of a population criterion of 50,000 and above and possessing certain other characteristics. The Bhadravati Standard Urban Area includes the core towns of Bhadravati and Bhadravati New Town and 20 rural components, covering an area of 12.21 sq. kms. of urban component units with a population of

1,01,368 and 49.86 sq. kms. area of rural component units with a population of 12,108. Similarly, the Shimoga Standard Urban Area includes Shimoga city urban component unit and 17 rural component units and covers an area of 5.96 sq. kms. of urban component unit with its population of 1,02,709 and 54.09 sq. kms. of rural component units with their population of 13,388.

Livelihood pattern

The mainstay of the people of the district continues to be agriculture. According to the 1971 census, 32 per cent of the total population of the district were workers and the rest were non-workers. Further 26.78 per cent of the males and 5.23 per cent of the females in the district were classified as workers. In so far as the participation-rate in the two broad fields of economic activities are concerned, 22.5 per cent of the total population in 1971 were found engaged in agriculture and another 9.5 per cent in non-agricultural occupations, the remaining being non-workers. Classified according to the main sectors of economy, 74.07 per cent of the workers were in primary sector (comprising the categories like cultivators, agricultural labourers and those engaged in forestry, rearing of animals, mining, quarrying, etc.), 11.15 per cent in the secondary sector (consisting of the categories like manufacturing, processing, servicing and repairs, construction, etc.) and 14.78 per cent in tertiary sector (including trade and commerce, transport, storage, communications, other services, etc.), the corresponding percentages for the State being 71.35, 11 09 and 16.66 respectively. For every 1,000 persons in the district, 237 were in primary sector, 36 in secondary sector and 47 in tertiary sector, the non-working population being 680. Percentage livelihood classification of workers as in 1971 was as follows :—

Sl No.	Livelihood classification	Percentage to total workers in		
		Shimoga district	Karnataka	India
1.	Cultivators	38.6	40.02	43.34
2.	Agricultural labourers	31.8	26.70	26.33
3.	Livestock, etc.	3.5	4.12	2.38
4.	Mining and quarrying	0.2	0.51	0.51
5.	Manufacturing, processing, servicing and repairs (a) Household industry	(a) 2.8	4 31	3.52
	(b) other than household industry	(b) 6.1	5.59	5.04
6.	Construction	2 2	1.79	1.23
7.	Trade and Commerce	6.1	5 88	5.57
8.	Transport, storage and communications	2.4	2.88	2.44
9.	Other services	6.3	8.10	8.74
	Total	100.0	100.00	100.00

The age-group between 15 and 59 is generally considered as working group. The percentage of total workers to total population of the district in this age-group was 55.43; the percentage of male workers to the total male population in the same age-group was 87.30 and that of the female workers to the total female population was 19.03. In the rural areas of the district, 57.92 per cent of the population in the same age-group were workers, whereas in the urban areas the corresponding percentage was 48.19.

Survey of Govinakovi village

A socio-economic survey of a village called Govinakovi of Honnali taluk, was conducted by the census authorities in 1961. In that year, it had 469 workers and 850 non-workers, the total population being 1,319. About 55.8 per cent of the total male population and 14.0 per cent of the total female population of the village were workers. Among the non-workers, 22.82 per cent were students, 40.24 per cent other dependents, 34.70 per cent house-hold workers and 2 per cent rent-receivers, and 0.24 per cent were employment seekers. About 80 per cent of male workers and 75 per cent of female workers were within the age group of 15-59. The principal occupation of 84 per cent of the workers was agriculture. Among agricultural labourers, the number of female workers exceeded that of males. Some interesting occupation-wise figures were as follows :—

Occupation	*Average annual income per household*	*Average annual income per equivalent adult male*	*No. of gainfully employed persons per household*
	Rs.	Rs.	
Cultivation of owned lands	1,015	228	2.28
Cultivation of lands taken on lease.	1,100	222	1.67
Agricultural labour ..	420	114	2.50
Household industry ..	501	118	1.38
Others ..	947	322	1.00

The total number of households in the village was 218. The average annual income of these households was Rs. 917. About 55 per cent of the households belonging to cultivators of owned lands were getting an annual income of Rs. 1,200 and above. Whereas 66.6 per cent of the households which had taken lands on lease earned between Rs. 601 and Rs. 900, another 33.33 per cent of the same category earned Rs. 1,200 and above. Another 12.50 per cent came under the next category of the household industry under the income group of Rs. 601 and Rs. 900. While one-fourth of agricultural labourers got Rs. 300 and below per annum, 62.50 per cent of this class earned between Rs. 301 and Rs. 600. " The agricultural labourers form the poorest lot in the village. They earn less and their means of livelihood is also not secure. There

is no household of workers at household industry earning more than Rs. 70 per month. Their lot is only next to that of agricultural labourers in poverty", says the monograph *.

Taking a household as a basic unit, the average monthly expenditure per household was Rs. 112.23 in the case of owner-cultivators, Rs. 84.43 in the case of tenant-cultivators, Rs. 35.92 in the case of agricultural labourers, Rs. 39.87 in the case of workers in household industry and Rs. 63.73 in respect of others. Thus the average expenditure is lowest among agricultural labourers and highest among owner-cultivators. A household of agricultural labourer spent as much as Rs. 28.86, on an average, on food and drinks. This meant that nearly 80 per cent of its total expenditure was on food and drinks. Similarly, in respect of workers in household industry, about 80 per cent of their average expenditure was on food. This showed that theirs was a subsistence living. A table showing monthly expenditure on different items among the five categories of residents of Govinakovi village as in 1961 is given at the end of the Chapter (Table I).

Survey of Nidige village

A survey of Nidige village was conducted by the Planning Forum of the Sahyadri College, Shimoga, in 1970. This village is situated at a distance of about eight kms. from Shimoga city towards Bhadravati on the Bangalore-Honnavar road The population of the village grew from 350 in 1927 to 1,350 in 1969 A study of about 100 families of 574 persons was taken up by the Forum. Of them, 139 were men, 145 women and 290 children There were 183 workers in the age-group of 18-35, 71 workers in the age-group of 36-50 and 30 workers in the age-group of 51 and above. More than 61 per cent of the surveyed families depended on agriculture wholly or partly. About 13 per cent of them were landless labourers. As the village is very near to the industrial town of Bhadravati and the district headquarters town, Shimoga, many of the residents of the village were found to be working in factories and offices located in the two cities. Out of the 100 surveyed families, about 94 families were in debts An appreciable improvement in agriculture and "the will to progress" among the people were noticed in the village.

Growth centres

A study team of the Small Industry Extension Training Institute, Hyderabad, selected a few places for a study of growth-centres, as a part of their programme of assessing the industrial potentialities of the district in 1973. They were Sagar, Tirthahalli, Shiralkoppa, Channagiri, Sorab and Nyamati. For this purpose, it assigned some weights or points to each indicator and arranged the centres in the descending order. A point each was given for every centre with an increase in 5,000 population, and another point for every centre with 500 workers. Similarly, a point was

* Census of India. Village Survey Monographs, Govinakovi village, 1961, p. 47.

given to a centre with one power sub-station and two points were given to a centre with more than one power sub-station. In respect of financial institutions, a single point was given to a centre having only one bank, two points for a centre with two to three banks and three points for a centre with three to six banks. In so far as communications were concerned, a point was allotted for each centre with one to two post offices and two points for a centre with three to five post offices. As to the centres of education, a single point was set apart for a centre with ten primary schools and a high school, two points for a centre with a junior college and three points with a degree college. Centres having one hospital got a single point and those with more than two hospitals were given two points. The centre-wise ranking and the total points given by the study team for each of the growth-centres were as given below :—

Sl. No.	*Name of growth centre*		*Population*	*Rank/order*	*Score (points obtained)*
1.	Sagar	..	27,073	I	20
2	Tirthahalli	.	10,645	II	10
3	Shiralkoppa	..	9,262	III	9
4	Channagiri	..	9,655	III	9
5	Sorab	..	5,439	IV	8
6	Nyamati	..	6,531	V	7

Slump in areca market

Areca is the main cash crop of the district. In recent years, there was a steep decrease in the prices of this product owing to various reasons (see Chapter VI). This adversely affected a considerable section of the people of the district. A survey to understand the impact of this slump in the areca market on the rural community around Sagar was conducted by the Lal Bahadur Arts and Science College, Sagar, in 1972-73. It covered 1,952 persons of 264 families residing in five villages of Sagar taluk. Areca was the main crop of these villages; banana, cardamom, pepper, betel-leaves and paddy are the other crops. Areca was the main crop of cultivation for 120 out of 262 families, the average acreage per family being 1.7. The total income of these families was computed at Rs. 4,24,500 at the then prevailing market rate of Rs. 500 per quintal of areca. In the previous years, the rate for areca had gone up to Rs. 800 per quintal. So, taking the normal rate of areca at Rs. 700 per quintal, the total previous income was put at Rs. 9,90,500. The net loss was thus Rs. 5,66,000. In terms of averages, the annual income of a family derived solely from areca after the slump was Rs. 3,387 calculated at an average production of 6.64 quintals per acre and at a price of Rs. 300 per quintal, whereas the income at the previous normal rate of Rs. 700 per quintal would have been Rs. 7,903. When the price of areca fell to Rs. 300 per quintal, there was a loss to a tune of Rs. 523 per family. As a result, they had to borrow money continuously

to meet their immediate expenditure. Some of them became defaulting families and the percentage of such defaulters was 32. The percentage of those who repaid debts partly was 35. The tendency to borrow money, particularly from the local money-lenders, increased in general. Out of the 262 families surveyed, as many as 163 families were found to be borrowing from money-lenders. In 1974, prices of arecanut were looking up and there were signs of improvement of the position.

Income ranges in some Malnad villages

There has been a phenomenal increase of population in the district in recent decades. It has had its impact on the socio-economic life of the people. Until a few decades back, the *malnad* districts suffered from the scourge of malaria. Now the health conditions in the region have been vastly improved and the economy of the district has become more active. The district has attracted a large number of in-migrants. About 40 per cent of the total population of twelve villages in Hosanagar, Bhadravati and Shikaripur taluks of the district selected for a demographic survey by the Demographic Research Centre of the Institute of Economic Research, Dharwar, in 1963-64 was of in-migrants. They entered the area with the aim of securing lands for tilling and settling themselves permanently. The economic position of these in-migrants improved gradually. Taking the percentage distribution of the in-migrants according to their size of annual income into consideration, a large percentage of 2,901 households selected for the study were in the income-range between Rs. 500 and Rs. 999. The next highest number of households was in the income-range between Rs. 1,000 and Rs. 1,499.

Out of the 310 households selected in those twelve *malnad* villages for another survey conducted, in 1971, by the same Institute for the purpose of understanding the socio-economic background of the *malnad* villages, 22.3 per cent were in the income-group of Rs. 100 and below per month and 26.8 per cent in the income-group between Rs. 100 and Rs. 140 per month. Only 9.3 per cent of the households were earning Rs. 400 and above per month, and the remaining 41.6 per cent of the households were in the income-range between Rs. 150 and Rs. 399. Another demographic survey conducted in the year 1973 by the same Institute in the 12 *malnad* villages showed that more than 58 per cent of the households selected for the survey were found to be in the low income-group of Rs. 1,000 and above per annum; about six per cent of them were in the income-group of Rs. 3,000 and above. As many as 87.5 per cent of those earning low income were landless labourers.

PRICES

Price-levels and the need to check the upward trend in the prices of various commodities have always been matters of keen interest to the consuming public and the Government. According

to Dr. Buchanan, in 1800 ragi was sold at 50 seers a rupee and rice of best sort at 9 seers a rupee and rice of second sort at 21 seers a rupee in the Mysore State. The place of price-rise in the early decades of the last century in this district was one of "slumbering growth with intermittent fluctuations". This was attributed, *inter alia,* to the peculiar characteristics of the *malnad* taluks of the district. Chief among them were a climate dreaded by the people of other districts, sparse population resulting in shortage of labour force, dependence on the vagaries of the monsoon, the thick forests which were inaccessible and the like.

There was the *sutgider* system under which the *wargadars* had to sell their produce on such terms as the *sahukar* to whom they were indebted might dictate. These rates were much less than the ruling market rates. Lack of proper infrastretural facilities checked the free movement of goods and services. The Moplahs, who went to the remotest corners for collecting areca in return for the supply of piece-goods and provisions on credit-basis, made much profit from the areca bought from the areca-growers of those villages. "While collecting areca, the Lubbe or the Mopla will have so managed the weighing of the nut, etc., in several ways that, nearly 25 per cent will be added to the declared weight. First and foremost, there is what is called *idukattu* or reductions in price by atleast four annas per maund, secondly, on every 100 maunds bought, about five maunds are given away free as *mamool.* He (the farmer) has to pay also what is termed as *lubhasare,* which works to about half a seer on every maund. Then there is what is called *mungole,* that is an extra piece of iron added to the weight of the scale pans. There are several other practices, the total effect of which is to make the Lubbe get much more than what the ryot is paid for" *. The statement given below shows the rise in prices of some commodities from 1846-47 to 1872-73 (Quinquennial) :—

Year	*Number of seers per rupee*		*Jaggery (Price per maund)*
	Small rice cleaned	*Ragi*	
Shikaripur taluk :			Rs. As. Ps.
1846-47	27	53	0 12 0
1851-52	32	80	0 5 0
1856-57	20	53	0 10 0
1861-62	11	23	1 0 0
Shimoga taluk :			
1862-63	14	20	1 15 0
1867-68	8	25	2 5 0
1872-73	10	38	1 2 0

* "A Preliminary Sketch of the Resources, Industries, Trade and Commerce", V.S. Sambasiva Iyer, 1914, p. 91.

Arecanut (best variety) was sold at Rs. 6 per maund in Shimoga taluk were : rice of first variety 9½ seers a rupee, second 1872-73. The prices of various other commodities for the years 1862-63, 1867-68, and 1870-71 in Shikaripur taluk were as follows :—

Sl. No.	Commodity	(Per khandi of 100 seers)								
		1862-63			1867-68			1870-71		
		Rs.	As.	Ps.	Rs.	As.	Ps.	Rs.	As.	Ps.
1.	Rice in husk	3	12	0	7	12	0	5	8	0
2.	Best rice (cleaned) ..	11	8	0	12	0	0	13	0	0
3.	Coarse rice (cleaned) ..	10	8	0	11	0	0	12	0	0
4.	Ragi	5	8	0	5	8	0	4	12	0
5.	Jowar	5	8	0	6	8	0	5	8	0
6.	Toordal	16	0	0	19	0	0	25	0	0
7.	Avare	11	0	0	13	0	0	12	8	0
8.	Horsegram	8	8	0	10	0	0	7	8	0
9.	Gram of chenna ..	12	0	0	22	0	0	30	8	0
10.	Wheat	16	0	0	25	0	0	38	0	0
11.	Niger	10	8	0	15	0	0	15	8	0
12.	Gingelly	17	0	0	23	8	0	15	0	0
13.	Salt	13	8	0	14	0	0	15	8	0
		(Per maund of 40 seers)								
14.	Gur or Jaggery ..	2	0	0	2	8	0	1	12	0
15.	Ghee	10	8	0	14	0	0	13	8	0
16.	Supari (Arecanut) ..	5	0	0	7	8	0	7	8	0
17.	Pepper	2	4	0	1	12	0	1	12	0
18.	Tamarind	0	14	0	1	12	0	1	0	0
19.	Coconut oil	6	8	0	11	0	0	9	0	0
20	Coconuts (per 100 nuts) ..	4	12	0	7	0	0	5	12	0

The average prices for four years from 1869-70 to 1872-73 in Shimoga taluk were : rice of first variety 9½ seers a rupee, second variety 13½ seers ; ragi 42 seers a rupee ; arecanut Rs. 8.10.3 for first variety, Rs. 6.13.0 for second variety and Rs. 4.7.0 for third variety per maund ; jaggery Rs. 1.12.3 for a maund. A comparative idea of the price-rise between 1852-53 and 1871-72 in respect of a few important products can be had from the following statement :—

Sl. No.	Commodity			1852-53			1871-72		
1	Cleaned rice (in seers per rupee)		..	32			14		
2	Arecanut (I sort) (per maund) Rs.			4	4	0	6	0	0
3	Pepper	do	do	5	12	0	6	4	0
4	Jaggery	do	do	1	0	0	1	10	0
5	Cardamom	do	do	31	13	0	113	14	0

Fall in prices

Later years saw a general fall in the level of prices. In 1873, arecanut was sold at Rs. 48-0-0 per *nijja* of 870 seers (24 rupees weight was equivalent to one seer, 15 seers to one *dhadiya*, 60 seers to four *dhadiyas* or a maund and 870 seers or 14½ maunds to one *nijja*), and cardamom at Rs. 72 per maund (22 rupees weight of cardamom was equivalent to one seer, 12 seers to one *dhadiya* and 48 seers to one maund). Between 1891 and 1900, rice was sold at 7.03 seers a rupee and ragi at 20.8 seers a rupee in Honnali taluk.

Rise from 1900 onwards

The prices from 1900 onwards showed more or less a steady tendency to rise. During the period of 25 years from 1886 to 1911, the prices of ragi had more than doubled and those of rice had increased by more than 50 per cent. A perspective of the range of rise in price levels can be had from the average quinquennial prices of the chief foodgrains in Shimoga district from 1886 to 1911 expressed in terms of averages for the erstwhile Mysore State for 1886-90 taken as 100:—

Quinquennium	*Rice*	*Ragi*	*Jowar*	*Bengal gram*
1886-1890	90.2	90.4	105.1	89.7
1891-1895	113.1	123.1	131.6	110.8
1896-1900	123.4	155.5	165.4	123.4
1901-1905	108.8	129.7	144.5	117.1
1906-1911	152.6	221.6	213.1	155.4

The retail price of ragi in 1812-13 was 15.98 seers per rupee, rice of best variety 5.46 seers, second variety 7.17 seers, jowar 14.60 seers and Bengal gram 8.26 seers a rupee (quantity expressed in seers of 80 tolas a rupee in the district), while the State averages were 15.30, 5.48, 6.29, 15.88 and 8.33 respectively. The average wholesale prices of ragi and rice in the State had risen from 6.9 seers and 14.28 seers per rupee in 1913-14 (*i.e.*, on the eve of the First World War) to 5.0 and 8.51 seers per rupee respectively in 1924-25. Then for about a decade or more, there was a fall in the average prices of foodgrains on the whole. The raiyats of the district were hit hard. The Government fixed the maximum reduced rate of dry assessment at Rs. 2.12.0 and reduced the rate of garden assessment by 12½ per cent as a special relief to *malnad* raiyats in 1937-38. A further reduction of 12½ per cent for gardens was also given in 1945-46. Subsequently, the excise duty (*halat*), which was felt to be burdensome, was also abolished in 1948. But the prices had started rising from 1940 (the first year of the Second

World War). The prices of some articles that prevailed in the Shimoga market from 1933 to 1962 were as given below :—

(*Price per palla of 100 seers*)

Year	*Rice*	*Ragi*	*Horsegram*
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1933	9.00	3.50	6.50
1938	13.75	4.50	8.00
1943	18.75	8.25	20.00
1947	27.81	15.94	37.50
1952	55.50	26.08	46.00
1957	49.00	31.00	38.50
1962	53.00	40.00	40.00

It is interesting to note the prices of foodgrains during the years of first two revision settlements and a later year in some taluks of the district, which were as follows :—

(Price in terms of *seers* per rupee)

Name of taluk	*Year of first revision settlement*	*Prices prevailing during*		
		First revision settlement	*Second revision settlement*	1959-60
Sorab	1901	11	10	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Sagar	1905	14	9	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Shikaripur	1905	7	10	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Tirthahalli	1913	5	9	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Hosanagar	1912	8	9	$1\frac{1}{3}$

It had been expected that the prices would fall after the Second World War in 1945. But the increasing tendency of the prices persisted. The overall shortages and inflation made the prices soar further. During the years 1957 and 1960, a scheme of procurement of foodgrains was in force and large quantities of foodgrains were procured in the open market at fixed prices. This stock was sold in the scarcity areas and populous towns at fixed prices through fair price shops. The farm harvest prices of certain crops for 1961-62, 1962-63 and 1963-64 were as follows :—

After second world war

(Unit : per maund of 22 2/7 lbs.)

Year	*Rice*	*Ragi*	*Wheat*
1961-62	28.94	15.00	15.00
1962-63	30.53	14.44	15.00
1963-64	35.00	18.00	14.44

The price of paddy in 1965-66 was Rs. 107.52 per quintal, ragi being quoted at Rs. 92-17 per quintal. The total quantity of *kharif* paddy procured was raised from 11,669 metric tonnes

Price of paddy

1967-68 to 20,040 metric tonnes in 1969-70. In 1971-72, it was, however, only 9,237 metric tonnes. This was disbursed through 454 fair price shops. The farm (harvest) price for paddy in 1966-67 was Rs. 67.56 per quintal and it was raised to Rs. 73.48 in 1968-69. The average retail price of coarse rice was 0.996 kg. a rupee in 1970 as against 0.820 kg. in 1968. While a rupee could procure 1.071 kgs. of ragi in 1968, it could do so 1.038 kgs. in 1970. The average wholesale price of paddy in the State had risen from Rs. 37 per quintal in 1960 to Rs. 74 in 1971. Rice of second sort was quoted at Rs. 129 per quintal in 1971 as against Rs. 61 in 1960. The average retail price of rice (coarse) was quoted at Rs. 1.21 per kg and of wheat at Rs. 1.17 per kg. in 1971. Since then, the trend of rise has continued unabated.

Price of agricultural Commodities

The table given below shows the price of agricultural commodities in Shimoga district for some recent years as published in the Karnataka Gazette :—

(Price in rupees per quintal)

Commodity	*Variety*	1966	1967	1968	1969
1	2	3	4	5	6
		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Paddy	Fine	75	73	65	70
	Medium	67	70	63	69
	Coarse	63	62	58	68
Ragi		78	60	73	60
Jowar		80	68	84	65
Groundnut		125	133	111	100
Horsegram		75	..	80	64
Chillies		200	327	277	138
Pepper		304	280	278	342
Tamarind		90	161	179	110
Soapnut			133	108	69
Cotton		—	145	112	..
Arecanut	Saraka	720	810	814	600
	Bette	520	579	600	414
	Gorabalu	360	396	385	300
	Red	511	575	596	486
	White	462	441	496	459
	Sippegotu	342	240	249	201

Commodity	*Variety*	1970	1971	1972	1973
1	2	7	8	9	10
		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Paddy	Fine	58	62	72	88
	Medium	54	56	65	83
	Coarse	50	50	62	78
Ragi		54	53	60	82
Jowar		60	52	63	93
Groundnut		130	160	80	..
Horsegram		56	78	68	..
Chillies		251	290	230	330

1	2	7	8	9	10
Pepper		620	651	..	570
Tamarind		..	130	90	130
Soapnut		..	.	..	172
Cotton		..	..	..	..
Arecanut	Saraku	588	802	160	225
	Bette	372	780	637	688
	Red	260	483	306	120
	White	521	675	513	228
	Sippegotu	176	515	400	93
		200	229	198	98
Coconut (per 100) ..	..	60	50	45	70

The wholesale prices prevailing in Shimoga market as on the 15th of February 1975 as published in the Karnataka Gazette are given below :

(Price in rupees per quintal)

Sl. No.	Commodity	Variety	Unit	Price
I	Cereals :			
	(i) Paddy	(a) Fine	100 Kgs.	120
		(b) Medium	do	118
		(c) Coarse	do	112
	(ii) Rice	(a) Fine	do	210
		(b) Medium	do	178
		(c) Coarse	do	166
	(iii) Wheat	White	do	240
		Red	do	200
	Wheat flour	White	do	240
	(iv) Jowar	White	do	155
	(v) Ragi		do	168
	(vi) Subsidiary food crops :			45
	Potatoes		do	
II	Pulses (whole pulses) :			
	(i) Gram		do	250
	(ii) Mung		do	255
	(iii) Urd		do	295
	(iv) Other pulses :			
	(i) Avare		do	230
	(ii) Horsegram		do	135
	(iii) Cowpea		do	250
III	Sugar :			
	(i) Gur	(a) Sort I	do	245
		(b) Sort II	do	200
	(ii) Sugar (refined)	(a) Open market	do	250
		(b) Central rate	do	199
IV	Oil seeds :			
	Ground nut	(a) Unshelled	do	140
		(b) Machine shelled	do	368
V	Coconut :	Nuts	Per 1,000 nuts	1,021

WAGES

There has been dearth of labour for carrying on various operations connected with areca cultivation in the *malnad* taluks. The areca-growers have had to get a number of labourers from South Kanara. Labourers from the *maidan* areas were reluctant to go to the *malnad* parts owing to the prevalence of malaria. In some cases local labourers accepted advances from the areca-growers agreeing to repay the same out of their earnings. But every time they had to incur fresh debts, as their earnings were hardly sufficient to meet their immediate expenditure. Accumulation of debts made most of them debtors continuously and this debt was passed on from generation to generation. As the local labour was barely sufficient, labourers from South Kanara came in considerable numbers during the cold season and returned during May or June. In 1872, the labourers from South Kanara were paid at the rate of four annas per day for a man and two annas for a woman, in addition to a seer of rice, pepper, salt, etc. Between 1905 and 1912, the labourers from South Kanara got 4½ annas a day with a seer of rice and condiments, while the local labourers got two to three annas per day with food for the first part of the day. There were some fluctuations in the wage rates upto 1940 and thereafter there was a steady rise.

Agricultural wages

In 1942, the wages paid was 6 to 8 annas and a seer of rice for labourers coming from below the ghats, while the same rate was paid to local labourers with no rice. The statement given below shows the rise in agricultural wages in a *malnad* taluk (Sagar) and a maidan taluk (Honnali) of the district from 1930-31 to 1959-60 :—

Year	*Sagar taluk*	*Honnali taluk*
	Rs. P.	Rs. P.
1930–31	0.25	0.25
1935–36	0.38	0.25
1941–42	0.50	0.44
1947–48	1.00	0.62
1953–54	1.25	0.75
1959–60	2.50	0.84

Variations in rates

The rates of wages paid to the labourers were not uniform throughout the district. They were higher in places situated near Davanagere, Shimoga and Bradravati and in project areas where there was much demand for them. In Shimoga and Bhadravati taluks, the wages paid to labourers were Re. 0.75 in 1930, Rs. 1.50 in 1950 and Rs. 2 to Rs. 2.50 in 1961. Sometimes, during the sowing, interculturing, trimming and such other operations, the labourers were paid in kind, while during harvest seasons, they were paid in cash. The rates of wages in kind varied from 4 to 3 seers of paddy depending upon the demand for labour.

Sometimes, especially during the harvest season, they were also given food during the day. The wages paid to women had risen from Re. 0 75 to Rs. 1.25 between 1950 and 1960. Abnormal rise in prices of commodities in the subsequent years naturally caused considerable increase in the rates of wages. The labourers in the areca gardens work on a contract basis for different operations; the rate of contract is calculated on every 100 areca trees. During some subsequent years, the rates of wages were as follows:—

Year	Skilled labour			Field labour	Other agricultural labour
	Carpenter	Black-smith	Cobbler		
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1961-62	3.28	3.35	2.55	2.00	2.00
1962-63	3.83	3 28	3.00	2.00	2.00
1963-64	3.72	3.28	2.28	2.00	2.00
1964-65	4.50	3.75	3.50	2.50	3.00
1965-66	3.72	3.28	2.55	2.00	2.00
1966-67	4 50	3.74	3.50	2.50	2.00

Source: State Bureau of Economics and Statistics.

Average wages

The average agricultural wages in the district during the years 1968, 1969 and 1970 were as given below:—

Year	Skilled labour			Field labour			Other agricultural labour
	Carpenter	Black-smith	Cobbler	Men	Women	Children	
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1968	3 58	3.46	2.67	2.20	1.66	1 44	2.29
1969	4.54	3.91	3.07	3.10	2.30	1.91	3.15
1970	4 93	4.21	5.53	2 95	2 23	1.77	2.66

Source: State Bureau of Economics and Statistics.

Minimum wages

Especially the agricultural labourers found it very hard to make both ends meet. Therefore, it was felt necessary to assure them of minimum wages. Under the Minimum Wages Act, 1948 (Central Act XI of 1948), the State Government had fixed the minimum rates of wages in respect of several categories of employment in agriculture in the State in 1959, which were revised in 1968 and again in 1973, as shown in the following tables:—

1959 and 1968

Class of employment	Dry areas		Irrigated areas		Perennial garden areas	
	1959	1968	1959	1968	1959	1968
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
CLASS A:						
1. Ploughing						
2. Digging						
3. Harrowing						
4. Sowing						
5. Inter-culturing	1.25	1 85	1.50	2.20	1.75	2.55
6. Irrigating or watering.						
7. Uprooting						
CLASS B:						
1. Manuring						
2. Transplanting						
3. Weeding						
4. Reaping	1.00	1 45	1.12	1.65	1.37	2.00
(a) Harvesting						
(b) Thrashing						
(c) Winnowing						
5. Picking in the case of cotton.						
CLASS C.						
8. Cattle, Sheep and Goat-grazing	0.50	0.75	0.50	0.75	0.50	0.75

1973

Class of employment	All inclusive of minimum rates of daily wages		
	Dry land	Wet land	Garden land
2	3	4	5
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
CLASS A:			
1. Ploughing			
2. Digging			
3. Harrowing	3.15	3.75	4.30
4. Sowing			
5. Inter-culturing			
6 Irrigation or watering			
7. Uprooting			

1	2	3	4	5
	CLASS B :			
1	Manuring			
2	Transplanting			
3	Weeding			
4	Reaping :	2.50	2.80	3.40
	(a) Harvesting			
	(b) Thrashing			
	(c) Winnowing			
5	Picking in the case of cotton			
	CLASS C :			
	Cattle, Sheep and Goat grazing ..	1.30	1.30	1.30
	CLASS D :			
1	Harvesting in areca and coconut gardens.			
2	Peeling the coconuts and arecanuts	3.15	3.75	4.30
3	Trimming and spraying in arecanut and coconut gardens			
4	Any other operations			

The monthly minimum rates fixed in 1968 for youths and children employed permanently under class 'A' were Rs. 22.05 with food and clothing, and Rs. 44.05 without food and clothing. The corresponding rates under class 'B' were Rs. 14.70 with food and clothing. The monthly minimum rates in 1973 fixed for persons working as attached labour (adolescents and children) employed under class 'A' were Rs. 37.50 with food and clothing and Rs. 74.85 without food and clothing per month. The corresponding rates under class 'B' were Rs. 24.90 with food and clothing and Rs. 37.50 without food and clothing and under class 'C' Rs. 12.50 with food and clothing and Rs 37.50 without food and clothing per month. In case where bullocks were supplied by a worker, he would get Rs. 3.75 in addition to his wages. The wages of wokers employed in rice, flour or dhal mills were Rs. 5.40 per day for 'A' class skilled worker, Rs. 4.90 for 'B' class skilled worker, Rs. 4.30 for semi-skilled worker, Rs. 3.75 for un-killed worker ('A' class), Rs. 3.25 for unskilled worker ('B' class) and Rs. 215 per month for managers, Rs 162.00 per month for clerks/typists and Rs. 162 per month for lorry drivers. In the case of daily-wage earners, the minimum daily rates of wages were worked out by dividing the minimum monthly rates of wages by 26. A statement showing the wages of certain categories of labourers in Shimoga district from 1969 to 1973 is appended at the end of the Chapter (Table II). According to the Labour Commissioner, the rate of wages paid to agricultural labourers at two selected villages during May 1974 were as follows :—

Sl. No.	Category	Arlapur (Tirthahalli taluk)	Somalapura (Channagiri taluk)
1	Skilled labour :	Rs.	Rs.
	(a) Carpenter	5.00	6.50
	(b) Blacksmith	4.00	5.00
2	Field Labour :		
	(a) Men	3.00	3.50
	(b) Women	3.00	2.50
	(c) Children	2.75	1.50
3	Other Agricultural Labour :		
	(a) Men	3.00	3.00
	(b) Women	3.00	2.00
	(c) Children	2.75	1.50
4	Herdsmen :		
	(a) Men	3.00	3.00
	(b) Women	2.00	2.00
	(c) Children	2.00	1.50

Revised rate

The State Government revised the minimum rates of wages payable to workers in tile factories with effect from 15th January 1974, and in respect of workers in rice, flour and dhal mills with effect from 19th March 1974. The revised rates are as follows :—

Sl. No.	Class of employment	All inclusive minimum rates per day	
		Tile factories	Rice, flour and dhal mills
		Rs.	Rs.
1	Skilled :	5.05	..
	(a) Skilled — A	..	5.40
	(b) Skilled — B	..	4.90
2	Semi-skilled :	3.90	4.30
3	Un-skilled :	3.40	..
	(a) un-skilled — A	.	3.75
	(b) un-skilled — B	..	3.25
4	Office staff :		
	(a) Manager	..	215.00 (per month)
	(b) Clerk/typist	167.00 (per month)	162.00 (per month)
	(c) Cashier	do	..
	(d) Store-keeper	do	..
	(e) Lorry-driver	do	162.00 (per month)

The minimum rates of wages as notified by the State Government for employees in any oil mills of the State, which were brought into effect from 15th April 1974, were the same as those fixed for workers employed in rice, flour and dhal mills.

Cost of living

The soaring prices of consumer goods have had their impact on the cost of living of the people of the district. Consumer price index numbers are being compiled for various industrial centres in the State, of which Bhadravati is one. Taking 1935–36 as the base year, the consumer price index numbers (general) for the working class at the Bhadravati centre for 1955-56 was 308.9 and it had increased to 879.3 by 1968–69. This large rise was attributed mainly to the rise in food-index numbers. The movement of consumer price index numbers for the working class at the Bhadravati centre from 1955-56 to 1972-73 was as mentioned below :—

(Base year : 1935-36 — 100)

Year		*General index numbers*	*Year*		*General index numbers*
1955–56	..	308.9	1964–65	..	520.9
1956–57	..	348.0	1965–66	..	658.6
1957–58	.	360.6	1966–67	..	787.8
1958–59	..	384.1	1967–68	..	871.3
1959–60	..	418.5	1968–69	..	879.3
1960–61	..	441.5	1969–70	..	884.7
1961–62	..	451.5	1970–71	..	209*
1962–63	..	455.3	1971–72	..	218*
1963–64	..	468.5	1972–73	..	273*

*Base year for these figures was 1960 = 100.
(Labour Bureau, Simla series).

The table given below shows the group index numbers under each item, at Bhadravati centre, for December 1973.

(Base year : 1960 = 100)

Sl. No.	*Group/Item*	*Weight proportional to total expenditure*	*Index Nos. for December 1973*
1.	Food	55.9	308
2.	Fuel and light	8.7	433
3.	Clothing	9.3	368
4.	Rent	2.9	100
5.	Miscellaneous	23.2	210
	All groups	100.00	298

There was a decrease of 7 points when compared with the index numbers for all groups as it stood in December 1972.

The percentage increase of consumer price index numbers for working class as worked out by the State Bureau of Economics and Statistics for the period between 1955-56 and 1968-69 for the Bhadravati centre was 184.7, which was the highest increase in the whole State at that time. Many economists are of the view that

the pressure on prices has a tendency to erode the level of living of the middle class much more than any other sections of the society. However, separate consumer price index numbers for urban non-manual employees for the Bhadravati or any other centre in the district are not available. Nor are consumer price index numbers for agricultural labourers available for individual districts in the State. They are computed for the State as a whole. The general consumer price index numbers for agricultural labourers in Karnataka was 105 in 1957 and it had risen to 178 by 1970. (Base year : 1950-51=100).

Avenues of employment

The District Employment Exchange, Shimoga, and the Town Employment Exchange, Bhadravati, are rendering free service to the employers of public and private establishments and to the employment-seekers in the district. In 1973, about 138 employers and 945 employment seekers availed themselves of the facility. The number of employment-seekers on the Live Register of the District Employment Exchange as in 1973 was 11,706 and on that of the Town Employment Exchange, Bhadravati, was 11,430. Every year, large number of candidates are coming out of the schools and colleges of the district. This adds to the backlog of unemployment, the employment potential generated in the district being not sufficient.

An Employment Exchange was started at Bhadravati in 1956. It had jurisdiction over Shimoga and Chikmagalur districts. In 1966, it was shifted to Shimoga and its jurisdiction was also limited to the revenue district of Shimoga. In 1973, a Town Employment Exchange, one among the three exchanges of the type in the State, was set up at Bhadravati The Employment-seekers of Channagiri and Bhadravati taluks, with qualifications of pass in the S.S.L.C. or lower examinations are allowed to make use of this Exchange. Those with higher qualifications have to go to the District Employment Exchange at Shimoga.

The Employment Exchanges offer guidance to both employers and employment-seekers and try to put "the right man in the right job". There is a District Employment Committee headed by the Deputy Commissioner of the district and the District Employment Officer functions as its member Secretary. The Head of the Department of Economics of the Sahyadri College, the District Officer of the Karnataka State Khadi and Village Industries Board, the Assistant Director of Industries and Commerce, the General Managers of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd. and the Mysore Paper Mills Ltd., Bhadravati, the Principal of the Industrial Training Institute, Bhadravati, the District Social Welfare Officer, the Presidents of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd. Labourers Association and the Mysore Paper Mills Labourers Association and two members of the Legislative Assembly are the other members of the Committee.

The Excanges function through three main wings, *viz*., employment exchange wing, vocational guidance wing and employment market information wing. The District Employment Exchange at Shimoga collects employment information from those public and private sectors establishments which employ 25 persons or more. Information in respect of other establishments employing 10 to 24 persons is collected on a voluntary basis. The employment-seekers are introduced to employers against their notified demands and guided to secure jobs. Data in respect of the employment situation are compiled, analysed and published in quarterly and annual reports. The table given below shows the number of employment-seekrs on the Live Registers of the Exchanges classified according to broad occupational divisions as at the end of December 1972 and 1973 :—

Sl. No.	*Occupational divisions*	*No. of job-seekers on the Live Register as on*		
		31-12-72	31-12-1973	
		D.E.E., Shimoga	*D.E.E., Shimoga*	*T.E.E., Bhadravati*
1	Professional, technical and related workers	834	937	22
2.	Administrative, Executive and Managerial workers	..	1	..
3.	Clerical, sales and related workers	495	653	42
4.	Farmers, fishermen, hunters, loggers, etc.	86	23	28
5.	Miners and quarrymen and related workers	2	..	1
6.	Workers in transport and communication occupations	223	168	108
7.	Craftsmen and production process workers	1,519	846	2,027
8	Service, sports and related workers	419	219	25
9	Graduates in arts	278	516	..
10.	Graduates in science	683	800	..
11.	Graduates in commerce	78	139	..
12.	Matriculates and intermediates/under graduates	6,574	4,914	3,990
13.	Middle school standards	2,621	1,456	3,371
14.	Literates	1,373	737	1,135
15.	Workers without occupation	1,528	277	681
	Total	16,613	11,706	11,430

N.B : D.E.E. — District Employment Exchange.
T.E.E. — Town Employment Exchange.

While matriculates accounted for more than 39 per cent of employment-seekers, those who had studied upto middle school standard were 16 per cent. The table given hereunder shows the number of vacancies notified by different establishments, the number of vacancies filled through the District Employment Exchange and the number of employment-seekers outstanding at the end of each year from 1968 to 1972.

Year	Number of vacancies		
	Notified	Filled	Outstanding
1968	1,807	1,492	315
1969	1,568	2,125	267
1970	1,140	981	283
1971	2,436	1,762	710
1972	1,380	1,064	029

A good number of matriculates and under-graduates are found waiting on the Live Register for more than a year as could be seen from the following table :--

Educational level	Number waiting on the Live Register for				
	Less than a year	One year or more	Two years or more but less than 3 years	Three years or more	Total
1971					
Below matriculation (including illiterates)	4,250	581	138	192	5,161
Matriculates and persons who have passed a higher secondary course	2,548	1,279	971	1,054	5,852
Graduates	384	168	55	60	667
1972					
Below matriculation (including illiterates)	4,081	2,257	572	350	7,260
Matriculates and persons who have passed a higher secondary course	3,534	2,072	1,057	1,653	8,316
Graduates	543	248	139	66	996

Under Rule 6 of Section 10 the Employment Exchange (Compulsory Notification of Vacancies) Act, 1959, all establishments employing 25 persons and above are required to notify the number of vacancies as on the date and draw suitable persons from the Employment Exchanges only. The subjoined table

shows the category-wise number of vacancies notified, filled and outstanding as in 1968 and 1972 :—

Category	1968			1972		
	Number of vacancies			Number of vacancies		
	Notified	Filled	Out-standing	Notified	Filled	Out-standin
Central Government	31	20	11	44	24	20
State Government	1,527	1,311	216	680	533	147
Public Sector under-takings	110	100	10	474	396	78
Quasi Government and local bodies	62	13	49	140	85	55
Private	77	48	29	48	26	22
Total	1,807	1,492	315	1,386	1,064	322

Employment of women in the district is also on the increase as shown in the following table :—

Year (as on 31st March)		Public Sector	Private Sector
1966	..	1,540	177
1967	..	1,658	207
1968	..	1,612	213
1969	..	1,288	150
1970	..	1,736	246
1971	..	1,967	273
1972	..	1,982	307
1973	..	1,966	310

Scheduled Castes and Tribes

The applicants belonging to the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes as also those who are physically handicapped are taken as a special class of applicants. In 1968, the number of applicants from the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes who got employment through the District Employment Exchange were 55 and 3 respectively and the corresponding numbers for 1972 were 151 and 9. During the year 1972, nine physically handicapped applicants got employment through this Exchange. The number of such applicants waiting on the Live Register in 1972 were 1,345, 10 and 88 respectively. The indices of employment in both the public and the private sectors at the end of each financial year in

the district from 1968 to 1973 were as given below :—

(Base year : March 1966 = 100)

Year		*Index figures*
1968 (March)	..	111.3
1969 do	..	100.7
1970 do	..	109.9
1971 do	.	119.6
1972 do	..	119.9
1973 do	..	119.2

The table given below shows the trend in the growth of employment in public and private sectors in the district at the end of each financial year from 1967 to 1973 :—

Year	*Public sector*	*Percentage change*	*Private sector*	*Percentage change*	*Total*	*Percentage change*
1967	27,020	..	4,584	..	31,613	..
1968	29,350	+ 8.6	4,182	− 8.77	33,541	+ 6.10
1969	25,565	12.9	3,774	− 9.76	29,339	− 12.53
1970	27,319	+ 6.86	4,735	+ 25.46	32,054	+ 9.25
1971	29,813	+ 9.13	5,062	+ 6.91	34,875	+ 8.80
1972	29,566	− 0.83	5,369	+ 6.06	34,935	+ 0.17
1973	31,737	+ 7.34	7,285	+ 35.69	39,022	+ 11.70

There was relatively a larger increase in 1973 which was attributed *inter alia* to identification and inclusion of contractors' establishments under the Employment Market Information Programme. The table given below shows the unemployment trend of the cumulative increases among the employment-seekers in the district from 1967 to 1972 :—

Year		*No. on Live Register*	*Increase*
1967	..	8,547	..
1968	.	9,382	+ 835
1969	..	9,704	+ 322
1970	..	12,630	+2,926
1971	..	13,951	+1,321
1972	..	15,399	+1,448
1973	..	9,950*	−5,449
1974	..	11,928	+1,978

* This decrease in figures is due to transfer of index cards of 7,140 applicants to the Town Employment Exchange, Bhadravati, which was set up in 1973.

It is reported that there has been a surplus of manpower resources in the district in respect of graduates, matriculates and non-matriculates, who have no previous experience, since the beginning of this decade. As in 1973, there was a shortage of suitably qualified applicants in respect of mining mates, staff-nurses, stenographers, midwives, laboratory technicians, blasters.

salesmen, experienced store-keepers, accountants—clerks, boiler-attendants, trained X-ray technicians and trained punch-operators in the district. Unemployment continued to be acute among diploma-holders in civil, electrical and mechanical engineering. Only a slight improvement in respect of applicants qualified in civil engineering was noticed.

Land Army

The other employment-oriented scheme that is under implementation in the district pertains to land army. It is at present confined to Channagiri taluk only. Under this scheme, labour intensive works such as construction of tanks and roads are being taken up. By the end of 1973, three approach roads were completed and three more roads were on hand. The construction of a minor irrigation tank at Honnaikanahalli was in progress. A carpentry centre was opened. The total expenditure incurred upto the end of 1973 was Rs. 2,14,193 and the number of man-days generated was 24,522.

Rural employment

A Crash Scheme for Rural Employment, which is a central sector scheme, is in operation in the district since 1971-72. The Deputy Commissioner of the district through the Taluk Development Boards and the Land Army Directorate are entrusted with the work of executing this scheme. Construction of rural communication roads, minor irrigation works (including community irrigation wells), soil conservation and afforestation are among the programmes included in this scheme. A sum of Rs. 12,07,223 was sanctioned for the year 1971-72 towards 30 road works, two community development works, one minor irrigation work, one afforestation work, two soil conservation works and eight school building works. Out of 44 total works, 23 works were completed by the end of the year, generating 23,522½ man-days. The number of persons who were employed for these purposes was 2,090. In 1972-73, about 111 new works were sanctioned, the estimated cost of which amounted to Rs. 26,02,750. Of these, 51 works were completed. This was in addition to 17 spill works completed out of the backlog of 21 works. The total man-days generated was 3,00,437 and the number of persons engaged was 5,028. In 1973-74, there were 61 spill works and the number of new works taken up was 57 with an estimated cost of Rs. 15 lakhs.

Agricultural development

The State Bureau of Economics and Statistics selected some indicators for assessing the relative position of each district in respect of agricultural development. Weights were assigned for each indicator and ranks were given for each district on the basis of points scored. The districts getting the composite index of 125 per cent and above were classified as relatively better developed districts. Among seven such agriculturally better developed districts in the State, Shimoga district took the first place in the year 1975 The table given below shows the weights assigned for each indicator, and points scored by the Shimoga district during that year :—

Sl. No.	Indicators	Weights assigned	Points scored by Shimoga district
1.	Percentage of net area cultivated to the total area	25	28.3
2.	Percentage of cultivable area	10	38.9
3.	Percentage of net irrigated area to the net cultivated area (estimated)	30	58.6
4.	Average yield per hectare :		
	Cereals (in kgs.)	4	1,833
	Pulses	1	444
	Oilseeds	3	912
	Cotton	3	177
	Sugarcane	3	85,500
	Tobacco	1	753
5.	Percentage coverage under H.Y.V.P. to the total area under crops.	15	47.2
6.	Per hectare consumption of N.P.K. in kgs	15	44.4
7.	Average area irrigated by irrigation pumpsets	10	1 3
8.	Composite index of development	..	205.00

District's Income

In 1955-56, the National Council of Applied Economic Research, New Delhi, worked out district income estimates for the districts in 14 States in the country, of which Karnataka was one such State. The total income originating from different sectors of the economy in the district of Shimoga as arrived at by that body was Rs. 10.09 crores. The percentage distribution of this income under primary, secondary and tertiary heads was 60.19, 15.24 and 24.57 respectively. Five years later, *i.e.*, in 1960-61, and again in 1970-71, the State Bureau of Economics and Statistics estimated the sector-wise income at current prices, for this district, as given below :—

(*Rupees in lakhs*)

Sl. No.	Sectors	1960-61	1970-71
1.	Agriculture	1,720 52	5,098.09
2.	Animal husbandry	206.83	674.52
3.	Forestry	50.67	124.04
4.	Fishery	14.63	64.67
5.	Mining	26.20	22.28
6	Factory establishments (including electricity)	221.59	552.56
7.	Small-scale establishments	94 53	307 57
8.	Communications (Posts and Telegraphs)	4.21	24.87
9.	Railways	27 35	41.04
10.	Organised banking and insurance	5 50	83.95
11.	Other transport and commerce	218 89	615.03
12.	Professions and liberal arts	138.91	236.72
13.	Government services (Administration)	156.45	385.65
14.	Domestic services	7.17	32.67
15.	House properties	157.06	359.55
	Total ..	3,125.51	8,623.31

The percentage distribution of income from different sectors grouped under the three major heads (primary, secondary and tertiary) was 69.39, 9.97 and 20.64 respectively for the year 1970-71 as worked out by the State Bureau of Economics and Statistics.

The statement given below shows the inflow and outflow of money through the District Treasury in Shimoga district for some recent years :—

Year		*Receipts*	*Payments*
		Rs. P.	Rs. P.
1971-72	.. ..	5,16,03,874.35	5,01,80,046.11
1972-73	.. ..	5,92,82,881.13	8,07,03,567.28
1973-74	(11 months only)	7,28,30,842.68	7,83,40,704.23

Source : An Integrated Development Plan for Shimoga District, 1973-74. p. 89

The *per capita* income, as worked out by the National Council of Applied Economic Research, New Delhi, was Rs. 227 for this district in 1955-56. Later, the State Bureau of Economics and Statistics assessed it at Rs. 319 for 1960-61 and Rs. 676 for 1970-71, the percentage variation during the decade at current prices being 112.0, which was higher than the State's percentage variation of 87. In the descending order of *per capita* income among the districts of the State, the Shimoga district had the fifth place in 1960-61, but it secured the fourth place in 1970-71.

Per capita income

The Census Report for India for 1961* indentified the districts in the country as at four levels of development at that time, on the basis of 63 different indicators. According to this classification, the Shimoga district was in the first category (*i.e.* in the class of relatively higher level of development), the other district coming under this level of development being Chikmagalur. The other isolated or discontinuous districts surrounding the districts of other levels of development are Chitradurga and Bangalore. Ranking the districts of the State in a descending order of development as per certain indicators of development adopted, the Programme Administration Division of the Planning Commission in its study entitled "Level of Economic Development" assigned in 1969 the second rank among the districts of the State to Shimoga, the first being Coorg. The figures relating to the Shimoga district in respect of the indicators accepted by that agency in 1969 were as given hereunder :—

Level of development

* Census of India, 1961, Vol. I, Part I (A)(i), Levels of Regional Development in India, 1964, pp. 9-10.

Sl. No.	Indicators	Number	Rank
1.	Density of population per sq. km. (1965)	111	9
2.	Number of workers engaged in agriculture as percentage of total workers (1961).	61.57	5
3.	Cultivable area per agricultural worker (in acres) (1964-65)	6.58	5
4.	Net area per agricultural worker (in acres) (1964-65) ..	2.47	11
5.	Percentage of gross irrigated area to gross sown area (1964-65)	5.13	1
6.	Percentage of area sown more than once to net sown area (1964-65)	3.68	10
7.	*Per capita* gross value of agricultural output (1965-66) (Rs.)	538 14	3
8.	Establishments using electricity (1965-66)	38,447	3
9.	Number of workers per lakh of population employed in registered factories (1965).	1,359	2
10.	Mileage of surfaced roads :		
	(a) per 1000 sq. miles (1965-66)	330	6
	(b) per lakh of population (1965-66) . ..	136	4
11.	Number of commercial vehicles registered in the district (1965-66).	1,240	6
12.	Percentage of literate population in 1961 :		
	(a) Men	38.3	6
	(b) Women	16.6	6
13.	Percentage of school-going children age-groups (1962-63) :		
	(a) 6 to 11 — boys	105.54	12
	(b) do — girls	92.86	3
	(c) 11 to 14 — boys	49.14	8
	(d) do — girls	23.13	5
14.	Seats for technical training per million population (1965-66):		
	(a) Craftsmen-level	284	3
	(b) Diploma level	80	19
15.	Hospital beds per lakh of population (1964-65) ..	76	11
	Total of ranks ..		133

Rank for the District—Second

Index of development

In 1968-69, the State Bureau of Economics and Statistics ranked the districts of the State according to certain indicators of economic development as suggested by the Planning Commission. It assigned weights in proportion to the importance of indicators of development, multiplied these weights by the ranks, added the products and divided them by the total weights and arrived at the weighted mean ranking as the composite index of development. The percentage of the net area irrigated to the net sown area, percentage of workers in the agricultural sector to the total workers, extent of double-cropped area and number of workers in the registered factories per lakh of population were accorded relatively higher weights. The weighted mean rank assigned for this district was first among the districts of the State, while it was second for South Kanara, third for Chikmagalur. fourth for Bangalore, fifth for North Kanara, sixth for Mysore and seventh for Coorg. The item-wise rankings and weights assigned by the

Bureau for the Shimoga district under several indicators of development and under a composite index were as given below :—

Sl. No.	Indicators	Weights assigned to indicators	Ranks	Product
1.	Density of population	2	7	14
2.	Percentage of workers in agricultural sector to total workers (1961)	20	5	100
3.	Cultivable area *per capita* per agricultural worker (1961–62).	4	6	24
4.	Net area sown *per capita* per agricultural worker (1961–62).	4	11	44
5.	Percentage of net area irrigated to net area sown (1961–62).	20	1	20
6	Percentage of double cropped area (1961-62)	10	9	90
7.	Output in agricultural sector *per capita* rural population (1960–61).	8	4	32
8.	Number of workers in registered factories per lakh of population (1962).	10	5	50
9.	Length of roads per 100 sq. kms of area (1962-63)	5	8	40
10.	Goods vehicles per lakh of population (1963–64)	5	2	10
11.	Literacy (in total population 1961)	5	6	30
12.	Technical training seats per lakh of population (1963–64).	3	15	45
13.	Hospital beds per lakh of population (1962)	4	8	32
	Total	100		531

The mean weighted (531 ÷ 100 = 5.31) ranking (composite index) = 1.

Inter-taluk differences

The Shimoga and Bhadravati taluks are fairly well developed. But some of the other taluks of the district are relatively more backward in respect of infrastructure, agriculture, industries and institutional agencies. It is stated that the *malnad* taluks are in general more backward. Comparatively, Hosanagar and Sorab taluks are most backward. The statement appended at the end of the Chapter shows the inter-taluk differences in respect of certain indicators of development.

Community Development

The Community Development Programme was started in Karnataka on 2nd October 1952 as in other parts of India. In the beginning (1952), the programme covered the Shikaripur and Sorab taluks and three *hoblis* of Sagar taluk of this district. This created a new enthusiasm among the rural people to work for their economic and social uplift with a programme of aided self-help. The programme has been carried out in three stages, namely, the National Extension Service Stage for four years which was relatively less intensive, community development stage and post-intensive

stage. In 1955, work in the Hosanagar Block was begun. During the years 1057 and 1058, two new Blocks at Honnali and Shimoga were started On 1st April 1958, the distinction among the three stages was abolished During the Third Five-Year Plan, the programme covered all the taluks of the district. The Channagiri taluk was divided into two units. By 1969-70, the distinction between Stage I and Stage II was also abolished. The main activities undertaken by the Blocks are: (1) Development of cottage and small-scale industries; (2) promotion of the work of the village panchayats which are the basis of local self-government; (3) development of co-operatives; (4) improvement of village communications; (5) improvement of education, health and recreation facilities in the villages; (6) improvement of housing in rural areas; (7) social education and development of youth clubs, *mahila mandals* and *balawadies*. The community development programme has made considerable progress in the district. By way of illustration, a resume of the work of the Sorab Community Development Block since its inception to the end of 31st March, 1973 is given below.

Sorab Community Development Block

The Sorab Community Development Block was inaugurated on 2nd October 1952 as a part of the programmes of the Rural Community Project, Shiralkoppa, which was under implementation. On 30th April 1957, the Rural Community Project, Shiralkoppa, was closed. Consequently, a separate Block for Sorab taluk was formed on 1st May 1957. It functioned as Stage II Block for a period of five years with a schematic budget provision of Rs. 5 lakhs Since 1st May 1962, the funds for the developmental activities are being provided under various plan and non-plan schemes. The jurisdiction of the Block covers an area of 1,138.7 sq. kms. and a population of 1,10,153 (1951). There are about 307 revenue villages which are distributed among ten village-level workers' circles.

The main crop of the taluk is paddy, other crops of importance being ragi, sugarcane and areca. In addition to food-crops, cultivation of commercial crops like pepper and groundnut is on the increase. The total cropped area in 1973 was 30,805.11 hectares as against 20,096.42 hectares in 1961-62. More than 30 per cent of the cropped area was brought under the use of chemical fertilisers and plant protection chemicals. The taluk is poor in cattle wealth. As a measure for improving this position, two artificial insemination sub-centres at Sorab and Anavatti were started. On an average about 500 head of cattle per year were artificially inseminated. Three stockmen centres and two poultry units were started in 1972-73. The Taluk Development Board is running two dispensaries at Kuppagadde and Jade which function on certain days of the week. The main source of irrigation is the tanks. There were in 1972, 1,181 tanks and three lift irrigation projects About 149 irrigation wells, including three

bore wells, were dug and 30 electric and diesel pumpsets were fitted up. Many of the irrigation tanks were repaired at an expenditure of Rs. 4,46,429.

There are now one primary health centre and seven health units as against a solitary local-fund dispensary at the beginning of the programme. In addition, four ayurvedic dispensaries and a family planning centre are also functioning. About 124 drinking water wells were constructed or repaired at an outlay of Rs. 3,60,750. Out of 305 villages in the taluk, 261 villages are inhabited. All the inhabited villages, excepting 10 villages and 14 hamlets, have now drinking water wells. The National Rural Water Supply Scheme is being carried out in Chandragutti village of this taluk. The Block started nine *mahila mandals* and eight *balawadies*: the total membership of *mahila mandals* was 300. The *mahila mandals* are, *inter alia*, conducting demonstrations on the preparation of nutritious food on kitchen gardening and cultivation of healthy habits. There were about 64 active youth clubs with a membership of 1,630. Six of these clubs received incentive awards for the years 1970-71, 1971-72 and 1972-73. About 115 primary school rooms were constructed and about 200 were repaired.

Kachcha roads to the extent of 328 kms. and 160 culverts were constructed. All the *panchayat* areas of the taluks have been covered by co-operative societies. About 13 godowns were constructed. The Anavatti Village Panchayat won a state award of Rs. 10,000 for having collected more than Rs. one lakh towards small savings. A house-building co-operative society for the benefit of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes was organised in 1967. A hostel for boys, two women welfare centres and an *ashram* school were started and four agricultural colonies were formed. Under the scheme of distribution of house sites to landless agricultural labourers introduced in 1972-73, about 1,572 free house-sites were distributed in 36 villages of this taluk. Under the intensive development of fisheries programme which has been in operation since 1966-67, 50,000 fish fingerlings were supplied. A fish carps rearing centre has been opened at Anavatti. The statement given below shows the expenditure incurred under various heads :—

Sl. No.	Head of account	Total expenditure from 1957-58 to 1962-63
		Rs.
1	Block headquarters	58,253
2.	Animal husbandry and agricultural extension	27,599
3.	Irrigation and land reclamation	56,999
4.	Health and rural sanitation	31,306
5.	Education	32,090
6.	Social education	32,711
7.	Communication	43,345
8.	Rural arts and crafts and industries	13,845
9.	Rural housing	750

From 1962-63 onwards, the expenditure was incurred under allotments made by the Government to the Block at the beginning of each year. The statement given below shows the expenditure under important heads during the years 1963-64 and 1972-73 :—

Sl. No.	Head of account	Expenditure	
		1963-64	1972-73
		Rs.	Rs.
1	Sinking and repairs of drinking water wells	17,607	90,000
2.	Repairs to minor irrigation tanks	17,000	65,000
3.	Loans for construction of rural houses	3,004	..
4.	Grants for the construction of women teachers' quarters.	2,500	..
5.	Construction of community centre buildings	3,530	.
6.	Loans under *taccavi*	..	47,400
7.	Repairs to school buildings		20,000
8.	Construction of junior primary schools		41,000
9.	Girls attendance scholarships	.	2,118
10.	Crash scheme for rural employment	..	59,553
11.	Distribution of free sites to landless agricultural labourers	.	29,001
12.	Loans for the cultivation under High yielding variety programme	.	8,000
13	Grants for the purchase of bullocks	.	11,500
14.	Loans for land improvement	..	10,000

Jayanti villages

A village in every community development block has been selected as Jayanti village to mark the celebration of the silver jubilee year of India's Independence. Those villages are being developed in an all-round way and they are expected to serve as model villages. They are Navalebasavapura (Bhadravati taluk), Thillineerkatte (Channagiri taluk), Manganahalli (Channagiri taluk), Hanumasagara (Honnali taluk), Kallukoppa (Hosanagar taluk), Adarante (Sagar taluk), Honnavalli hamlet (Shimoga

taluk) and Heggodu (Tirthahalli taluk) and one each in Shikaripur and Sorab taluks.

Several programmes for the development of these villages, such as those pertaining to infrastructural facilities, establishment of schools, post offices, veterinary dispensaries, local fund dispensaries, community centres, *balawadies*, *mahila mandals*, *yuvak mandals* are being taken up. Construction of drinking-water wells, formation and distribution of house sites for the Scheduled Tribes and other Backward Classes, supply of electricity for domestic lighting and street lighting, formation of co-operative societies and distribution of loans, construction of quarters for teachers, doctors, nurses, etc., are some of the other items of work that are in progress. In respect of Navalebasavapura village in Bhadravati taluk, the Karnataka Housing Board has taken up the construction of houses for houseless persons.

District Plans

With the formation of district plans, beginning with the Third Five-Year Plan, the main focus in development aspects was shifted to the level of the district and below. Programmes of Governmental agencies as also those of self-governing institutions like the Taluk Development Boards and Village Panchayats were included in the district plans which laid emphasis on understanding and co-ordination between non-officials and officials and between the public and their elected representatives. The Fourth Five-Year Plan explained the role of district plans in the following words :

"If the State Plans are to succeed, their formulation in relation to physical features and resources and the institutional organisation in each area is the first requirement. Development needs not only financial resources and material inputs but personnel and the right kind of institutions This requirement has to be worked out for each operational area. The natural corollary of beginning to plan realistically and from the bottom is to recognise that planning is not something that comes from outside or the above but what each State, district, locality and community does to develop its own resources and potentialities. This emphasises wide diffusion of initiative in decision-making and participation. It also implies a parallel shouldering of responsibilities ".

Progress under first two plans

The First Five-Year Plan period was one of experimentation in planning and it was mainly in the Second Five-Year Plan that the programmes were executed systematically. The principal aim of the first two Five-Year Plans was to increase food production. During the second plan, an additional area of about 480 hectares was brought under the Japanese method of paddy cultivation at the end of every year. Four seed farms were started during the

same period. The work on the Sharavati Valley Project was begun. A sum of Rs. 57,64,229 was spent for restoring 743 tanks and desilting 48 tanks, bringing thereby additional 12,563 hectares of land under irrigation. The Tunga Anicut and the Left Bank Channel of the Bhadra Reservoir Project were completed. Considerable importance was attached to improvement of cattle wealth. Two main artificial insemination centres with eight sub-centres were started. Hallikar and Murrah buffalo bulls were supplied to these centres. A Fishery Development Division was opened at Shimoga with jurisdiction over Sagar, Shikaripur, Sorab and Hosanagar taluks during the Second Plan. By the end of the period, 12 lakhs of seed carps and dry fishes were collected and stocked in deep tanks. An outlay of Rs. 20.52 lakhs was made under forests for bringing 445.5 hectares under teak plantations, 420.3 hectares under reclamation of soil and 100.35 hectares under match-wood plantations and 202.5 hectares under fuel plantations.

Power Supply

In order to transmit the power generated at Jog, a double circuit 110 K.V. 3 phase transmission line, 110 K.V. transmission lines, a single-circuit 66 K.V. transmission line, a main receiving station at Shimoga, step-down stations of 1,500 KVA capacity at Sagar, Lingadahalli and Shimoga were completed. About 240 villages were electrified and about 500 irrigation pumpsets were serviced. A sum of Rs. 122.67 lakhs was spent for improvement of communications, forming 131.81 kms. of new roads, cement-concreting 32.2 kms., asphalting 130.41 kms. and metalling 270.92 kms. of roads.

In respect of education, 59 primary schools and 87 junior primary schools were converted into basic type, and 274 additional teachers were appointed; three new high schools were started and one high school was converted into higher secondary school, and four high schools into multipurpose high schools. Mid-day meals and attendance scholarships to school-going children were given at a cost of Rs. 43,945 and Rs. 84,102 respectively. Additional facilities were provided at the McGann Hospital, Shimoga, at a cost of Rs. 1,05,014 and 15 primary health units of Mysore-type and six health units of Government of India-type were established and four family planning centres were taken up and completed. A Rural Industrialisation Scheme was introduced. About 40 rural industrial co-operative societies were organised at the *hobli*-level which were subsequently amalgamated into Taluk Rural Industrial Co-operatives. Twenty one large-scale co-operative societies, nine marketing societies and 159 service co-operatives were organised and the district central co-operative bank was re-organised. Ten cottage industries and one model carpentry and smithy centre were started and were later substituted by the

Rural Artisian Training Institute at Sagar. About 21 craft societies were organised.

Second Five-Year Plan

By the end of the Second Plan, the entire district, excepting Bhadravati and Tirthahalli taluks and a part of Channagiri taluk, were covered under the Community Development Programme. The expenditure incurred in the several development Blocks upto the end of 31st March 1961 was of the order of Rs. 29.30 lakhs. Under rural programmes, 406 drinking-water wells were sunk, 222 drainages were provided and 692.8 kilometres of village roads were laid out at a cost of Rs. 17,55,767. In addition, under the local development works programme, 293 wells were sunk, 81 drainages were provided, 459.2 kilometres of village roads were formed, 24 school buildings and 51 village panchayat halls and recreation centres, etc., were constructed. The expenditure on these works was Rs. 15,20,126, while people's participation was of the order of Rs. 3,80,031. A sum of Rs. 8.28 lakhs as house subsidy, Rs. 52,822 for the construction of 42 drinking water wells, Rs. 80,038 as aid for agriculture, Rs 31,756 as assistance to craftsmen, Rs. 41,543 for the construction of 17 community centre buildings, Rs. 4.25 lakhs for establishing 20 agricultural colonies, Rs. 8,097 for forming approach roads, Rs. 63,069 for constructing six Scheduled Tribes students' hostels and an *ashram* school for Scheduled Tribes students, Rs. 7,620 as grant-in-aid to private hostels and Rs. 41,000 for opening eight welfare centres and a tailoring training centre, were spent. A remand home and a reception centre were opened at Shimoga. About 296 labour tenaments at a cost of Rs. 7,09,200 under the Subsidised Industrial Housing Scheme and 32 houses under the Rural Housing Programme were completed.

Progress under Third Plan and Annual Plans

The financial allocation under the Third Five-Year Plan was of the order of Rs. 7,340.25 lakhs, composed of Rs 401.70 lakhs for district-level programmes, Rs. 6,845.81 lakhs for State-level programmes and Rs. 92.70 lakhs for taluk-level programmes. Most of the schemes that were in operation during the Second Plan period were continued on a larger scale during the Third Plan. The Third Five-Year Plan period and the Annual Plans period were of intensive activities. Development programmes during these periods were aimed at increased agricultural production. The High-Yielding Variety Programme and the Intensive Agricultural Area Programme, which were introduced in the district during 1966-67, made good progress. The high-yielding varieties like hybrid jowar and I.R. 8 paddy have become very popular on account of increase in yields when compared with the local varieties. The Tunga Anicut was completed and an *atchkat* of nearly 8,112.5 kilometres was developed. The work of another project, *i.e.*, the Ambligola Project was also completed.

Out of a total *atchkat* of 40,446.14 hectares in Shimoga district under the Bhadra Project, an extent of 31,365.63 hectares was fully developed by the end of December 1968. In addition, a good number of tanks were restored and several minor irrigation works were completed by the end of the period. A soil conservation programme was also implemented in Honnali, Santhebennur and Shikaripur blocks. Under animal husbandry, six veterinary dispensaries were opened. The rural veterinary dispensary at Nyamati was up-graded. Under the key-village scheme at Honnali and at the artificial insemination centre at Shimoga and at its 15 sub-centres, the work of cattle development was continued. A poultry extension centre was started at Shimoga in 1964-65. Under industrial sector, it was stated that the total investment had gone up to Rs. 30 crores. Under small-scale industries, 150 new units were registered which provided employment to about 098 workers About 430 artisans received training in various crafts and industries. As many as 50 per cent of the agricultural families were covered by the co-operatives in the district. The achievements under health services particularly in respect of the National Malaria Eradication Programme, the National Small-pox Eradication Programme and the Family Planning Programme, were considerable. The other notable achievements were the completion of the Linganamakki Dam and the installation of eight generating units at the Anebylu Power House

Fourth Five-Year Plan

The major objectives of the district plan were formulated against the background of the objectives of the Fourth Five-Year Plan of the State. The size of the Fourth Five-Year Plan of the district was of the order of Rs. 35,94,57,400 allocated under different heads as follows :—

	Rs.
Departmental outlays (Government)	29,11,10,606
Plan and non-plan schemes	73,83,000
Resources of the local bodies	1,00,61,794
Other Resources (ARC finance, etc.)	4,40,02,000
Popular contribution	9,00,000
Total	35,94,57,400

The sectoral progress under Fourth Five-Year Plan was stated to be one of mixed trends. Under rural electrification programme, the total number of villages electrified was 1,064 as against 660 at the beginning of the plan, the percentage variation for the district being 61.2. This percentage variation was highest in Sorab taluk (168.3) followed by Shikaripur (91.5), Shimoga (82.7) and Tirthahalli (76.3) The number of health units at the end of the plan was 92 as against 66 in the beginning. The bed-strength at the end of 1972-73 was 689 as against 626 in 1970. The percentage variations in these two items were 39.3 and

10.0 respectively. The number of telephone exchanges increased from 14 in 1968 to 16 by 1972-73, the number of telephones from 1,105 to 1,641 and the number of post offices from 357 to 408. The total percentage increase in road-lengths was of the order of 63.9. The number of branches of banks in the district increased by 100 per cent and the rise in deposits was 61.1 per cent and the advances 29.9 per cent. The number of co-operative societies increased from 815 to 874. The percentage variation in respect of irrigation pumpsets was 83.8, the increase in their number being from 2,229 to 4,098. This percentage variation was highest in Tirthahalli (377.3) followed by Shikaripur (213.0) and Sorab (206.5). The table given below shows variations in the production of various agricultural commodities during the period:—

Name of crop		*Production (in tonnes)*		*Percentage change*
		1968–69	1972–73	
Paddy		3,29,066	2,74,736*	—16.51
Jowar		11,633	66,035	+467.65
Ragi		22,743	30,524	+34.21
Groundnut		3,390	7,595	+124.04
Tur		2,995	1,981	—33.85
Sugarcane		3,36,171	6,38 282	+89.00
Arecanut :				
	Green nuts	49,730	47,003	—5.50
	Cured nuts	10,507	10,480	—0.25

*The main reason attributed to this decrease was that many farmers switched over to the cultivation of sugarcane in place of paddy as it was more profitable.

POSSIBILITIES OF DEVELOPMENT

It can be said that the successive Five-Year Plans with their cumulative achievements have laid a good foundation for economic development. The phenomenal increase in population in recent decades is no doubt a serious drawback from the point of view of economic development. By 1986, the population of Shimoga district, according to "population projections" for Karnataka (1927-86), carried out by the State Bureau of Economics and Statistics would be 18,64,000, with a percentage variation of 45.29. But this increased man-power resources need to be utilised well for better progress. The agricultural sector has been now rejuvenated and considerable infra-structure facilities have been provided. Several new industries have come up and some of the existing ones are being modernised and expanded. The district is no longer an area of deep-rooted diseases like malaria and small-pox. In the past, people used to dread to migrate

to the *malnad* parts owing to health hazards. There is no such fear now and there is an influx of employment-seekers into the district.

Under Agriculture

The formation of District Five-Year Plans is helping a systematic assessment of the physical resources in the district and paving the way for their optimum utilisation by stepping up the tempo of economic activities. The production of paddy, which had shown a decreasing trend, is being made up by intensive methods of cultivation and introduction of high yielding varieties. The available fallow land is to be brought under cultivation. In the project areas, there is further scope for introducing high yielding varieties in the entire area of local paddy. About 16,200 hectares of land have been found useful for the cultivation of the Sea-Island cotton. It is estimated that the production of this cotton could be stepped up to 31,000 quintals. Besides six irrigation projects already completed, another five projects are yet to be completed. According to ground-water studies, about 68,300 wells can be dug and the available ground-water would be upto 23.76 tmt. Deepening of some of the existing wells will be also of help. A good deal of fruits and vegetables are being imported at present. If concerted efforts are made, it would be possible to grow these in the district itself.

Under Industries

There is ample scope for starting of new industries with the available minerals and other raw materials. Among the mineral-based industries manufacture of china clay articles, calcium oxide, calcium hydroxide, low-tension porcelain insulators has scope for development. Among the wood-based industries, manufacture of doors and windows, wooden packing cases, electrical casing and caping, round blocks, meter boards, etc., photo-frames, drawing boards and T-squares can be started. More industries connected with rice-bran oil, scented arecanut powder and fruit preservation unit can also be set up. There is also plenty of possibility for starting demand oriented industries like manufacture of agricultural implements and builders' hardware, and ancillary industries like non-ferrous foundry and machine shops, general forge shops, production of cores for spun-pipe factories, electrical repair shops, etc.

Minerals

Earlier investigations have shown that the Kudurekonda and Palavanahalli areas of the district have gold deposits. But the question is how far their mining could be commercially viable. The iron ore reserves of the district are estimated at 45 million tonnes. There is scope for setting up an electric arc furnace and units for producing ferro-alloys such as ferro-titanium, ferro-vanadium, ferro-manganese, ferro-silicon, ferro-chrome etc. The estimated limestone reserve is put at more than 25 million. Lime is used in the manufacture of sugar, paper and pulps, as bleaching agent in textiles and leather industries and also in industries

engaged in the manufacture of bleaching powder, calcium carbide, soda ash, etc. Hence an ancillary industry preparing lime can be set up.The Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd. has already planned to expand its cement plant. As lime and charcoal can be had in plenty in the district, manufacturing of calcium carbide, which is used largely in the production of fertilisers, petro-chemicals, acetylene gas and in many other organic chemicals such as trichlor ethylene is possible. Dolomite, which is chiefly used in the manufacture of ferro-alloys and in refractory bricks, is available in Shankaragudda range of Shimoga taluk. A small unit for the exploitation of the same can be started.

Forest resources

The *malnad* taluks of Hosanagar, Sagar, Sorab and Tirthahalli abound in forest trees. Since preparation of wood charcoal by wood distillation process is economical, a few more units, in addition to those already in existence, can be opened Sandalwood dust is used in the manufacture of activated carbon which is, in turn, used in the manufacture and purification of many chemicals. In view of the large demand for this product, a few more units for manufacturing activated carbon can be established. Oxalic acid out of saw dust, pineapple waste and molasses, which are available in plenty can be manufactured. The district has the single largest hydro-electric generating station in the country. The waters of the Sharavati river have not yet been fully exploited and it is stated that there is scope for setting up two more generating units and a few smaller units of the type. Obviously, the demand for electrical appliances is bound to increase. Hence, a few units manufacturing electrical appliances can be also opened in the district.

There are several oil mills and two solvent extraction plants Most of the non-edible oil and also a small portion of the edible oil are at present sent outside the district for manufacturing toilet soaps. These could be utilised locally for a toilet soap industry. High grade manganese dioxide is found in the taluks of Channagiri and Shimoga. Therefore, the possibility of starting a unit by making use of this chief raw material in the manufacture of potassium permanganate can be explored. There are many general engineering establishments in the district, which are feeling the lack of a tool room unit.

Agro-based Industries

The district, which is predominantly an agricultural district, offers good scope for starting a number of agro-based industrial units. Sugarcane is extensively grown in Shimoga, Bhadravati, Sorab and Tirthahalli taluks. There is only one sugar factory at Shimoga with a capacity of crushing 2.500 tonnes per day. According to the report on the feasibility study on establishment of a mini sugar plant at Shimoga, published by the Small Industry Extension Training Institute, Hyderabad, the sugarcane production in the

district is two times higher than the capacity of the existing sugar plant.

It is reported that the surplus sugarcane is at present exported to adjoining districts or utilised for the manufacture of jaggery, which is uneconomical, and the surplus sugarcane is sufficient for two more sugar plants. Thus there is scope for setting up two more units for the manufacture of sugar and a few smaller cane-crushing units. Jaggery scum can be made use of for making syrups and toffees and molasses for oxalic acid and other chemicals. Paddy is the major crop of the district. Paddy husk is used for making household detergents, building-bricks, silica flour, etc. Hence possibilities of starting a unit for this purpose can be examined. Especially, manufacturing of straw-boards from paddy husk can be taken up. Experiments conducted at the Central Food Technological Research Institute, Mysore, have shown that chewing gum, chocolates and soft drinks could be made from arecanut. A paper mill in Kerala, which carried out research on areca products, found that arecanut husk can be used in the manufacture of straw-boards and packing paper. This husk is also available in abundance in this district.

Western Ghat Development

Considering the vast natural resources of the *malnad* areas, the Western Ghats Development Board has indicated the possibilities of several projects among which are starting of units manufacturing railway axles and a forge plant at Shimoga/Bhadravati at a cost of Rs. 25 crores, industries connected with the extraction of minerals like gold, manganese, iron, limestone, china clay, etc., at Honnali, Shimoga, Hosanagar and Tirthahalli at an estimated cost of Rs. 50 crores, manufacturing of earth-moving machinery and rigs at Channagiri at an estimated cost of Rs. 75 crores, afforestation-work like raising of sandalwood, rose, teak, bamboo and softwood trees in Sorab, Sagar, Tirthahalli and Hosanagar taluks at an estimated cost of Rs. 100 crores, iron and steel industry at Hosanagar (Kodachadri) and Bhadravati at a cost of Rs. 250 crores, nuclear power plants, making of rockets and missiles and conducting of space researches at an estimated cost of Rs. 500 crores, Rs. 750 crores and Rs. 1,000 crores respectively at Shimoga/Bhadavati. It can be said that there is indeed a bright future for economic development of the district if the vast potentialities are utilised in a judicious way in the coming years.

TABLE I

Statement indicating monthly expenditure among five categories of residents of Govinakovi village of Honnali taluk in Shimoga district as in 1961

Category of occupation	Unit	*Food*	*Drinks*	*Clothing*	*Hired labour*	*Purchase for production*	*Other Expenditure*	*Total*
I. Cultivation of owned lands	(a) Rs.	55.29	6.26	6.87	19.50	9.27	15.04	112.23
	(b) Rs.	9.55	1.08	1.18	3.36	1.53	2.59	19.29
	(c) Percentage	49.24	5.66	6.12	17.36	8.25	13.37	100.00
II Cultivation of lands taken on lease	(a) Rs.	39.58	2.78	3.47	11.11	4.86	22.63	84.43
	(b) Rs.	7.98	0.66	0.70	2.24	0.98	4.57	17.03
	(c) Percentage	46.88	3.29	4.11	13.16	6.76	25.80	100.00
III. Agricultural labour	(a) Rs.	28.30	0.56	2.17	0.62	0.70	2.57	35.92
	(b) Rs.	7.56	0.15	0.58	0.17	0.19	0.94	9.59
	(c) Percentage	78.78	1.56	6.04	1.73	1.95	9.24	100.00
IV. Household industry	(a) Rs.	32.60	1.76	2.08	..	0.11	4.32	39.87
	(b) Rs.	7.44	0.41	0.49		0.03	1.02	9.39
	(c) Percentage	79.26	4.41	5.22	..	0.28	10.83	100.00
V. Others	(a) Rs.	32.87	5.19	5.52	6.18	1.56	10.41	63.73
	(b) Rs.	10.84	1.71	1.82	1.05	0.51	4.96	20.91
	(c) Percentage	51.58	8.14	8.66	4.99	2.45	24.18	100.00

Note: (a) Expenditure per household. (b) Expenditure per equivalent adult male. (c) Percentage to total expenditure.

TABLE II

Statement showing the wages of certain categories of labourers in Shimoga district from 1969 to 1973 (for eight hours of working)

(*Amount in rupees*)

Year	*Skilled labour*			*Field labour*			*Other Agricultural Labour*			*Herdsmen*		
	Carpenter	*Blacksmith*	*Mochies*	*Men*	*Women*	*Child*	*Men*	*Women*	*Child*	*Men*	*Women*	*Child*
1969	4.54	3.91	3.07	3.10	2.30	1.91	3.15	2.35	1.76	2.64	2.18	1.61
1970	4.63	4.21	3.53	2.95	2.23	1.77	2.60	2.13	1.69	2.53	2.17	1.73
1971	4.56	4.35	3.59	2.88	2.26	1.97	2.62	2.09	1.61	2.30	2.08	1.56
1972	4.34	4.49	3.67	2.83	2.32	1.92	2.68	2.25	1.86	2.33	2.14	1.71
1973	4.95	4.78	4.05	3.00	2.47	2.10	2.91	2.51	2.10	2.53	2.31	1.87

Source : The Commissioner of Labour, Bangalore

TABLE III

Statement showing inter-taluk differences in respect of certain indicators of development in Shimoga district as in 1973-74

Sl. No.	*Indicators*	*Bhadravati*	*Channagiri*	*Honnali*	*Hosanagar*	*Sagar*	*Shikaripur*	*Shimoga*	*Sorab*	*Tirthahalli*	*District total*
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	Density	296	145	160	56	69	146	189	105	92	123
2	Density of working population per sq. km.	[illegible] 5	44.8	51.3	17.5	21.9	46.8	62.6	33.3	31.8	39.5
3	Percentage of urban population to total population	49.8	5.4	10.9	0.48	20.6	20.2	51.5	4.5	9.2	23.6
4	Percentage of agricultural workers to total workers	53.3	86.7	83.3	79.9	59.0	79.3	53.5	60.2	77.0	70.3
5	Percentage of literacy to total population	31.85	24.1	25.49	24.74	26.93	25.92	35.98	23.83	30.76	28.10
6	Net area sown as percentage to total area	39.67	59.02	54.32	10.78	11.27	34.72	25.87	28.37	17.22	28.31
7	Percentage of net area irrigated to net area sown	74.31	25.15	23.20	28.91	44.79	66.27	68.40	48.87	44.69	43.16
8	Percentage of double-cropped area to net area sown	34.96	16.24	10.24	2.55	4.23	2.68	8.50	0.65	5.51	10.81
9	Percentage of net area sown to total cultivable area	79.5	87.3	83.9	56.1	58.4	64.9	60.2	52.0	49.0	68.1
10	Percentage of net area irrigated per 1000 persons to net area sown to 1,000 persons	73.8	24.9	23.1	28.8	44.1	66.5	68.2	48.6	44.6	43.3
11	Percentage of net area irrigated to total irrigated area by canals	96.2	70.3	78.9	..	..	42.7	48.3	..	..	46.0
12	do .. by tanks	2.5	18.0	17.3	100.0	80.1	49.5	38.8	99.6	99.8	48.5

TABLE III—(Contd.)

Statement showing inter-taluk differences in respect of certain indicators of development

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	Percentage of net area irrigated to total irrigated area by wells.	.5	4.9	3.0	..	0.5	2.4	3.2	0.4	0.1	2.1
14	Percentage of irrigation pumpsets energised to the district total	8.1	43.2	12.5	1.2	4.6	3.5	9.2	3.4	13.8	100.00
15	Number of villages electrified as percentage of the district total	9.9	10.56	10.0	3.6	12.2	8.4	10.0	7.4	26.7	100.00
16	Percentage of number of industrial power connections to district total.	13.51	7.94	7.57	1.41	8.86	7.46	30.91	16.68	5.41	100.00
17	Percentage number of commercial power connections to district total.	26.9	5.0	4.5	2.6	6.9	7.2	33.2	3.3	10.1	100.00
18	Percentage of number of domestic power connections to district total	24.6	15.1	10.3	0.98	6.4	7.7	21.4	3.5	7.8	100.00
19	Percentage of industrial establishments to district total ..	9.0	15.0	24.0	7.0	7.2	11.5	14.2	8.9	3.0	100.00
20	Percentage of total credit lent by co-operatives to the district total	1.5	1.6	0.7	27.8	21.9	27.1	1.9	16.7	0.5	100.00

Source : An Integrated Development Plan for Shimoga District, 1973-74. Shimoga, pp. 11–46.

CHAPTER X

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

IN the past, the district unit was variously called as *nadu*, *vishaya*, *kampana*, *ventya*, *seeme* and so on at different times by different ruling dynasties. But it may not be generally possible to find a historical continuity between the old units and the modern districts. The district, which is a sizeable unit, neither too big, nor too small, has always been an important administrative unit. As a matter of fact, it has a special position in the administration of a State. General administration, in relation to a district, only denotes district administration, which, in turn, may be defined as the management of public affairs within an area demarcated for the purpose.

After rendition

After the rendition (*i.e.*, restoration of the Mysore State to the Wodeyar dynasty) in 1881, Mysore made a marked progress in several spheres of governmental activities. The system of administration was based on the British Indian model. The district was, as now, the pivotal administrative unit, the next smaller unit being the sub-division which consisted of taluks and in some cases, also sub-taluks; this was followed by the *hoblis* each of which comprised a certain number of villages. A Deputy Commissioner was appointed for each district and the people looked to him for the redress of their grievances and for the promotion of their welfare. He was both the principal revenue officer and the chief magistrate. In the other branches of the district administration, he was assisted by a District Superintendent of Police, a District Forest Officer, a District Excise Officer, an Executive Engineer, a District Medical and Sanitary Officer and a District Inspector of Schools. At the sub-divisional and taluk or sub-taluk levels, the Deputy Commissioner was assisted by Assistant Commissioners and Amildars respectively. These were in turn assisted by *Shekdars* in the *hoblis*. At the village-level were village officers called *Patels*, *Shanubhogues*, etc. Later, these administrative arrangements were gradually improved, and also more departments and offices were created to meet the modern needs with the achievement of progress in the various fields.

When the new Mysore State was formed in 1956 as a result of the States' reorganisation, the number of districts rose from 10 to 19. It was, therefore, found necessary for administrative convenience to constitute revenue divisions. The new State was accordingly divided into four divisions, *viz.*, Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum and Gulbarga. The Shimoga district was formerly in Mysore Division. From 1st February 1966, it was transferred to the Bangalore Division which includes Bangalore, Chitradurga, Kolar and Tumkur districts also. The district has been divided into two revenue sub-divisions of Sagar and Shimoga, nine taluks and 52 *hoblis*. It has 12 towns according to 1971 census (counting the Bhadravati Municipal Council area and the Bhadravati New Town Board area as a single city), 1,741 inhabited villages and 259 uninhabited villages. Its administrative machinery consists of a hierarchy of officers and officials headed by the Deputy Commissioner. The Sagar Sub-division consists of Sagar, Sorab, Shikaripur and Hosanagar taluks, while the Shimoga Sub-division consists of Bhadravati, Channagiri, Honnali, Shimoga and Tirthahalli taluks. Each of the two sub-divisions is under the charge of an Assistant Commissioner.

After the attainment of independence, the district administration has come to encompass a very wide range of subjects of public administration. The expectations and demands of the people have increased vastly. There is a wide awareness among them, and the democratic set-up has stimulated aspirations and urges of an unprecedented kind. The district administration has attained added importance with the launching of the Five-Year Plans and other developmental programmes. All the administrative functions are required to be carried out in such a way that they do not in any way infringe the fundamental rights guaranteed to the citizens in the Constitution and that they are in accordance with the rule of law.

Multifarious administrative functions

The functions of the present-day district administration may be grouped into several broad categories. The first group relates to public safety, protection of the citizens and his rights. Thus it includes maintenance of law and order and administration of civil and criminal justice. The second group may be called the revenue group. It pertains to assessment and collection of taxes and duties of different kinds including land revenue, irrigation charges, income-tax, agricultural income-tax, sales tax, entertainment tax, stamp duty, court fees, registration fees, excise duties of both the Central and State Governments, taxes on motor vehicles, etc. Under this group may also be included recovery of loans advanced to cultivators, control and maintenance of Government treasuries, land acquisition, maintenance of land records, consolidation of agricultural holdings and implementation of land reforms.

Under the third group come agriculture, animal husbandry, irrigation, communications, industries and commerce. These constitute the economic group of administrative functions. The next group consists of welfare and development functions, some of which are also economic. These include community development, co-operatives, public health, education, social welfare, local self-government institutions and the like. Another duty cast upon the district administration is of dealing with calamities like famines, floods, fires, etc. The district administration is also concerned with the conduct of elections to the Parliament, to the State Legislature and to the local bodies and also with the conduct of population and livestock censuses. It has also to see that the local bodies like the municipalities, taluk development boards and village *panchayats* function properly. Further, it has to exercise executive authority of Government in periods of crisis endangering the life and security of the people. Although there are a number of functionaries at the district, sub-divisional, taluk, circle and village levels to deal with these multifarious functions of the Government in the district, it is the Deputy Commissioner who has to bear the main brunt of the district administration under the guidance and supervision of the Divisional Commissioner.

Divisional commissioner

The posts of Divisional Commissioners in the new Mysore State were created under the Mysore Adaptation of Laws Order, 1956, under the provisions of the State's Reorganisation Act, 1956. The Shimoga district, as already stated, is now under the jurisdiction of the Divisional Commissioner, Bangalore Division. The Divisional Commissioner, who is the head of the revenue administration within his jurisdiction, plays a vital role in the general administration of the districts, not only in respect of the revenue matters, but also in regard to the activities of other departments. He acts as a link between the State Government and the district authorities in respect of all developmental and public welfare activities. He undertakes tours in the districts and supervises the general activities of all development departments and gives them instructions and guidance.

The numerous programmes taken up under the successive Five-Year and Annual Plans and the increased tempo of the developmental activities in the districts have given great importance to the post of Divisional Commissioner. He is the Joint Development Commissioner for the Division. Being the chief co-ordinator of various development programmes in the Division, he convenes co-ordination meetings of the divisional officers periodically with a view to reviewing the progress of development works and to removing difficulties and bottlenecks, if any, in their expeditious execution. He is also the chief controlling authority of the local bodies within his jurisdiction. He has to be also vigilant about

the natural calamities like floods, famines and scarcity conditions and bestow his urgent attention on the organisation of relief measures for alleviating the distress and hardships of the victims. He has to be watchful about the rise in prices and scarcity of food-grains and other essential consumer commodities and take suitable remedial measures.

All the proposals from the Deputy Commissioner to the State Government in respect of revenue matters, community development programmes, municipal administration and the like are required to pass through the Divisional Commissioner who has to scrutinise them. The responsibility of distribution and re-appropriation of budget grants to revenue offices, community development blocks, taluk development boards, and to some extent, to municipalities also, rest with the Divisional Commissioner. He has powers to inspect the various Government offices in the Division. He is the appellate authority above the Deputy Commissioner in matters of revenue administration, both in respect of revenue laws and disciplinary proceedings against the revenue staff. His functions may be summed up as supervisory, controlling, co-ordinating, advisory and appellate.

Deputy Commissioner

The earliest general cash book available in the office of the Deputy Commissioner, Shimoga, was maintained under the signature of an officer designated as the Deputy Superintendent till 31st December 1872, and it has been maintained under the signature of the Deputy Commissioner with effect from 1st January 1873, in this district. Hence, it may be taken that the office of the Deputy Commissioner came into being in this district from 1st January 1873. Since its inception, the office of the Deputy Commissioner is looking after the revenue administration, food and civil supplies in the district and also discharging other duties entrusted to the Deputy Commissioner under the several laws and rules in force from time to time. As the district is the vital unit of general administration of the State, the Deputy Commissioner is the crucial figure in respect of general administration of the district. He plays a pivotal role in all aspects of the district administration.

The Deputy Commissioner is generally an I.A.S. officer. He has the status of a head of a department within the meaning of the Karnataka Civil Service Rules and Karnataka Financial Code for all matters of revenue administration of the district. The main functions of the Deputy Commissioner may be broadly classified as (1) revenue, (2) law and order, (3) development, (4) co-ordination and (5) public welfare in general. He is the custodian of Government property in land (including trees and water), wherever situated, and at the same time, the guardian of the interests of members of the public in land in so far as the interests of the Government in land have been conceded to them.

All land, wherever situated and whether put to agricultural use or other uses is liable to payment of land revenue except in cases where it is expressly exempted by a special order or contract. Such land revenue is generally of three kinds : (1) agricultural assessment, (2) non-agricultural assessment and (3) miscellaneous. The duties of the Deputy Commissioner relate to the collection and accounting of all such land revenue. He has to see that the revenue due to the Government is recovered regularly without much coercion and that all such collections are properly credited and accounted for. In order to enable him to carry out these and other related duties, he has been invested with wide powers under the Land Revenue Act and Rules.

Revenue functions

In addition to land revenue, the Deputy Commissioner is also responsible for the collection of fees and taxes under various other enactments, *e.g.*, stamps and registration, water-rate in respect of irrigation, etc. Any arrears due to Government, whether of State or Centre, may be recovered in the same manner as land revenue under the provisions of the relevant tax laws. If a party fails to pay a tax in time, the tax collecting authority forwards a certificate of tax arrears to the Deputy Commissioner of the district and the latter has powers to recover the amount from that party in the same manner as arrears of land revenue. The Deputy Commissioner is also required to estimate the loan requirements of his district under the Land Improvement and Taccavi Loans Act (which Act regulates the grant of loans at cheaper rates of interest for financing agricultural operations) and approach the Government for sanction. He has to arrange for proper distribution of the amounts placed at his disposal and cause recoveries to be made at the proper time.

In addition, he exercises various powers under several other Acts such as the Land Reforms Act, Land Acquisition Act, Irrigation Act, Religious and Charitable Endowments Act, Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act, Municipalities Act, Motor Vehicles Act Indian Arms Act, Cinemas Regulation Act, Petroleum Act, Rent Control Act, Stamp Act, Indian Registration Act, Excise Act, Public Health Act, Essential Commodities Act, etc., and Rules made thereunder, Old Age Pension Rules, Freedom Fighters Welfare Rules Government Servants Welfare Fund Rules and so forth. He has also a quasi-judicial function to discharge in revenue disputes. The entire collection of revenue from land has been assigned to the taluk development boards and the village panchayats by the Government in recent years and it is the responsibility of the Deputy Commissioner to allocate these funds to these institutions. He has also powers to survey and settle boundary disputes in respect of lands. The Deputy Commissioner is also the custodian of all *muzrai* institutions in the district under the provisions of the Mysore Religious and Charitable Institu-

tions Act. He is concerned also with the working of the Small Savings Scheme at the district-level. Recently, he has been invested with powers to inspect all Government offices (except police offices) in the district.

Magisterial functions

He is the District Magistrate and in that capacity he is responsible for the maintenance of law and order. He is the head of all executive magistrates in the district and has extensive powers under the Code of Criminal Procedure, Indian Penal Code, the Mysore Police Act, the Maintenance of Internal Security Act, etc., for the maintenance of law and order.

He has control over the police force in so far as the law and order question is concerned and supervisory powers over the administration of jails and lock-ups in the district. After the separation of judiciary from the executive, the District Magistrate does not deal with the actual dispensation of justice or with the trial processes. His responsibility is to enforce law and order through the police and by regulatory and penal action. He is empowered to make preventive detention or get persons bound over when necessary.

In his executive capacity, the District Magistrate is also responsible for the issue of licences and permits under the Indian Arms Act, Indian Explosives Act, etc., and also for the supervision of general administration of these Acts within the district. He is also the licensing authority under the Cinematograph Act and exercises powers vested in him also under the Prevention of Untouchability Act and the like. Under the Foreigners Act, the District Magistrate looks after the proper implementation of various instructions received from Government from time to time in respect of grant of visas, passports, etc. He has also to attend to similar other duties.

Deputy Development Commissioner

The Deputy Commissioner is designated also as the Deputy Development Commissioner and he has to co-ordinate the efforts of the several departments in the district and see that the development programmes are implemented according to schedules. He is placed in overall charge of all the development blocks of the district. He has to possess a clear picture of the working of the several departments at the district-level in order to evolve an integrated approach to the various developmental programmes. He holds periodical meetings of all the district-level officers (except the judicial officers), and also the officers at the block-level at which the various developmental programmes are reviewed. He is also the *ex-officio* Chairman of the District Development Council, which guides and co-ordinates the developmental activities of the several departments in the district and also those of the taluk development boards, which help in the execution of the community development programmes. He has also the overall responsibility for the successful implementation of the several

schemes taken up under the Five-Year Plans and also those of social welfare. Thus he has to work for all-round development of the district through co-ordination of efforts. This is an important part of the Deputy Commissioner's functions. He is also responsible for the procurement of foodgrains in the district and for the proper distribution of food and civil supplies items. He is vested with vast powers under the Essential Commodities Act and Rules made thereunder for the purposes. The Deputy Commissioner is also the head of certain other bodies in capacities such as (1) Chairman, Town Planning Authority, Shimoga and Bhadravati, (2) Chairman, District Library Authority, (3) President, Malnad Arecanut Marketing Co-operative Society Ltd., Shimoga, (4) President, Tunga Vidyapeetha, Gajanur, (5) Chairman, Regional Transport Authority, Shimoga, (6) Chairman, Stadium Committee, Shimoga, (7) President, Notified Area, New Town, Bhadravati, etc.

Special Deputy Commissioner

Shimoga is one among eleven districts in the State which has a Special Deputy Commissioner. This officer is, *inter alia*, the District Registrar and, in that capacity, he controls the administration of the Registration Department in the district. He is also the Additional District Magistrate. The Government have bifurcated the functions and powers between the Deputy Commissioner and the Special Deputy Commissioner. Matters pertaining to land acquisition, disposal of Government lands, revenue appeals, conversion of agricultural lands into non-agricultural ones, recovery of land revenue and other Government dues including betterment levy and water-rate, stamps and registration, endowments, general census, census of agricultural holdings, livestock census, forest matters, administration reports, etc., come under the purview of the Special Deputy Commissioner. The subordinate staff of the Deputy Commissioner are also the subordinate staff of the Special Deputy Commissioner in respect of the abovementioned subjects. In addition, there is an officer of the cadre of class II designated as Headquarters Assistant to the District Registrar with the necessary staff to assist him in matters relating to the Registration Department The Special Deputy Commissioner is subordinate to the Divisional Commissioner. He is subordinate also to the Deputy Commissioner of the District except in such matters as the State Government specifies by general or special orders in this behalf.

Deputy Commissioner's establishment

The Deputy Commissioner is assisted by a Headquarters Assistant who is a class I officer (junior scale) of the K.A.S. cadre with the rank of an Assistant Commissioner. (Formerly, he was designated as Personal Assistant to the Deputy Commissioner). He functions also as the Additional District Magistrate. There are three other class I posts of the K.A.S. cadre, *viz.*, those of the District Development Assistant, Food and Civil

Supplies Assistant and Excise Superintendent. The District Development Assistant assists the Deputy Commissioner in his duties relating to community development, *panchayats*, taluk development boards, municipal administration, etc., while the Food and Civil Supplies Assistant helps in matters pertaining to Food and Civil Supplies (he is in his turn assisted by a Special Tahsildar for Food), and the Excise Superintendent is in charge of the administration of excise matters. Besides, there is an officer of the cadre of class II designated as District Social Welfare Officer to assist in social welfare matters and also another class II officer designated as District Planning and Youth Welfare Officer to look after planning and youth welfare matters. Previously, the Treasury section was also attached to the District Office and the officer in-charge of it was then designated as Treasury Assistant to the Deputy Commissioner. In 1961, the treasury section was detached from the Revenue Department and a new independent Department of Treasuries was formed in 1964 and consequently, the District Treasury Officer is now directly under the control and supervision of the Director of Treasuries in the State. There is an Office Assistant of class II K.A.S. cadre for supervising the work of the subordinate staff of the office. This post was previously a non-gazetted one with the nomenclature as "District Sheristedar". During 1960, it was upgraded with the designation as Office Assistant to the Deputy Commissioner, in the cadre of Tahsildars. The establishment of the Deputy Commissioner has the following subordinate staff:—

Sl. No.	*Section*	*Designation*	*No. of posts*
1	2	3	4
1	Revenue Section ..	Revenue Head Munshi ..	1
		Revenue Head Accountant .	1
		First Division Clerks ..	11
		Second Division Clerks ..	12
		Stenographers/Typists ..	5
		Peons, Jamedars, etc. ..	5
2	Development Section ..	Development Head Accountant ..	1
		First Division Clerks ..	2
		Second Division Clerks ..	3
		Typists .	2
		Peon ..	1
3	Food Section ..	Special Tahsildar for Food ..	1
		Audit Superintendents ..	2
		Paddy Purchase Assistant attached to Central Food godown ..	1
		First Division Clerks ..	7
		Second Division Clerks ..	3
		Assistant Food Inspectors ..	2
		Typists ..	2
		Jeep Driver ..	1
		Peons ..	6

1	2	3	4
4	Social Welfare Section ..	First Division Clerks ..	2
		Second Division Clerk ..	1
		Typist ..	1
		Peons ..	2
5	Judicial Section ..	Judicial Head Munshi ..	1
		Second Division Clerk ..	1

The total number of Government employees working in all offices controlled by the Deputy Commissioner in the district was 1,042 (permanent 744+temporary 298) as on 31st December 1972, according to the Bureau of Economics and Statistics.

Assistant Commissioner

An Assistant Commissioner, who is responsible to the Deputy Commissioner, is in charge of each of the two revenue sub-divisions. These Assistant Commissioners form the connecting link between the Deputy Commissioner and the Tahsildars of the taluks. This is generally the level at which a newly appointed officer of the Indian Administrative Service starts his official career; otherwise, a class I (junior scale) officer of the Karnataka Administrative Service is appointed to this post.

The Assistant Commissioner is the immediate superior authority over the Tahsildars, town municipal councils and Chief Executive Officers of the taluk development boards over which the jurisdiction of the sub-division extends. He has both revenue and magisterial powers. He is also the Land Acquisition Officer and Betterment Levy Officer. The main revenue functions of the Assistant Commissioner are (1) inspection and supervision of the work of the Tahsildars, Revenue Inspectors and Village Officers; (2) safeguarding of the interests of the Government in land by conducting regular inspections in respect of encroachments, breaches of the conditions of tenure, etc.; (3) conducting of annual *jamabandi* (an audit of the accounts of previous years pertaining to land revenue along with the checking of the current year's accounts) of taluks except in cases where the Deputy Commissioner himself may conduct the *jamabandi*; (4) hearing of appeals against the decisions of the Tahsildars and settling of cases regarding land acquisition matters; (5) inspection of crops and boundary marks and checking of *anewari* of revenue and the record of rights; (6) supervision over the realisation of Government revenues, such as land revenue, betterment levy, repayment of *taccavi* loans, etc.; (7) assignment of lands and sanction of *taccavi* loans upto a limited extent; and (8) acquisition of properties for public purposes when required to do so.

He has to supervise the developmental works and activities of the taluk development boards. He has been invested with

wide powers under the Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act, 1959. The power in regard to granting of old-age pensions has been also delegated to him now. He has to supervise all the *muzrai* institutions and social welfare institutions being run by the Social Welfare Department in his sub-division. As the Returning Officer, he has to conduct elections to the Legislative Assembly constituencies, of the presidents of the taluk development boards and of directors of the Malnad Arecanut Marketing Co-operative Society Ltd.

At the sub-divisional level, the Assistant Commissioner is the executive magistrate and he has been designated as the Sub-Divisional Magistrate, and in that capacity, he has the responsibility to ensure public peace, and law and order and security and has powers to take security for good behaviour, to pass orders for prevention of apprehended danger to public peace, to hold inquests and to resort to Section 144 of the Criminal Procedure Code when necessary for ensuring law and order. He is expected to tour intensively in his sub-division. For this purpose, he has been provided with a vehicle recently. He has to investigate all the cases sent to him by the Deputy Commissioner, and the Divisional Commissioner and also on his own initiative. He is the presiding authority of various committees at the taluk-level and also a member of several committees at the district-level. The Assistant Commissioner is assisted by one Office Manager, four First Division Clerks, four Second Division Clerks, two Typists and four class IV officials, on an average.

Tahsildars

There are nine taluks in Shimoga district under the two revenue sub-divisions referred to above and a Tahsildar (who is a class II officer) is in charge of each of these taluks. He is responsible to the Assistant Commissioner of his sub-division and through him to the Deputy Commissioner. The Tahsildar is the central figure in the general administration of the taluk. He has to conduct enquiries and submit reports to the Assistant Commissioner and the Deputy Commissioner in various revenue matters and he has also to execute the orders passed by them.

He is responsible for the collection of land revenue and other Government dues such as the recovery of *taccavi* loans, irrigation charges, *pot-hissa* measurement fees and the like. He is in charge of the work of granting lands and building sites. He deals with matters relating to acquisition and alienation of lands also. He has to discharge the duties and responsibilities vested in him under the Land Revenue Act, Land Reforms Act and such other Acts and Rules relating to the administration of the taluk as a revenue unit. He has to keep ready all particulars in respect of the demand, collection and balance of land revenue which are required for conducting the *jamabandi* of the taluk. He has also to collect the dues of other departments like income-tax, sales-tax, etc.,

from defaulters at the request of the departments concerned. Generally, applications for the grant of *taccavi* loans are received and enquired into by him.

The Tahsildar is also entrusted with the responsibility of procurement and distribution of foodgrains through the fair price shops. He is expected to effect collection of paddy and other food grains from the cultivators under the levy orders in force. He has to supervise the Government stocks of paddy held by the different mill-owners, Taluk Agricultural Produce Co-operative Marketing Societies and other agents. He has to pay surprise visits to the fair price shops and check their stocks and see that they function properly. He has several powers under the orders issued under the Essential Commodities Act and Rules made thereunder. He is required to pay a special attention to activities intended for improvement of the conditions of the weaker sections of the society. He has to organise drives for the National Savings Scheme and the like as per the directions of his superior officers. The Tahsildars are the executive magistrates at the taluk-level and in that capacity, they exercise certain magisterial powers and are responsible for maintaining public peace, law and order and security in the taluk. They have also a responsibility in preparing and maintaining the electoral rolls for Legislative Assembly, as Assistant Electoral Registration Officers, and they head the election machinery at the taluk-level as Assistant Returning Officers. They are also entrusted with the work relating to conducting of human and livestock censuses periodically.

On an average, the Tahsildar of a taluk is assisted in his duties in the taluk office by one Sheristedar (a class III official), about five First Division Clerks and about 12 Second Division Clerks (all of whom are class III officials) and about 12 class IV officials. In four out of the nine taluks, there are Deputy Tahsildars (who are class III officials) for collection of water-rate and supervision of the work of water-rate establishment in particular. While there are three Deputy Tahsildars for Bhadravati taluk, there are two for Shimoga taluk and one each for Honnali and Channagiri taluks. The Deputy Tahsildar has to tour intensively in his taluk and has to see that the Government dues are collected in time, besides attending to any other work which the Tahsildar may entrust to him from time to time.

Block Development Officers

Each revenue taluk of Shimoga district has been considered as a block and an officer designated as the Block Development Officer has been put incharge of the Community Development Block. Besides looking after the developmental activities of the taluk, he has to discharge the duties as the Chief Executive Officer of the Taluk Development Board. He has to plan the programmes for the block and also has to co-ordinate the various activities of the development departments at the taluk-level. There are

nine Extension Officers representing various development departments at the taluk-level. The Block Development Officer supervises the work of the Extension Officers, Gramasevaks and Gramasevikas. He acts as the Secretary to the Taluk Development Board and has to implement its resolutions. He has certain statutory powers under the Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act of 1959. He is responsible for successful implementation of development activities like digging of drinking-water wells, construction of school buildings, improvement of communications, execution of people's housing scheme, distribution of free house sites, implementation of agricultural programmes, encouragement of co-operative movement, etc., under the community development programme and also under the Panchayats and Local Boards Act, 1959.

Revenue Inspectors

Next below in the hierarchy of revenue officials, are the Revenue Inspectors at the *hobli*-level. As already stated earlier, the nine taluks of the district have been further sub-divided into 52 *hoblis* each of which is under the charge of a Revenue Inspector. In *hoblis* where there is heavier work, more than one Revenue Inspectors are appointed bifurcating the *hoblis*. In the district, there are in all, 53 such Inspectors, 25 of them being First Division Revenue Inspectors and 28 Second Division Revenue Inspectors. The Revenue Inspectors in charge of the *hoblis* attend to recovery of land revenue, water-rate, and other government dues, loans and advances, collection of betterment levy, procurement and distribution of foodgrains, etc.

In the revenue set-up of the district, the Revenue Inspector is also an important official. He is responsible to the Tahsildar of the taluk and forms a link between the Tahsildar and the village officers. He has to supervise the work of the village officers and inspect the boundary marks, all Government and public lands and encroachments thereon and irrigation sources under the control of the revenue department. He is also responsible for the collection of land revenue in the *hobli* with the assistance of the village accountants. He has to acquaint himself generally with the agricultural conditions in the *hobli*. His other functions include building-up of land grant, land acquisition and other revenue records and old-age pension records, maintenance of records of rights, enquiries into miscellaneous applications from members of the public and such other work as the Tahsildar may entrust to him from time to time.

Village Officers

The village-level administration work is carried on under the control and supervision of the Tahsildar and the Chief Executive Officer of the Taluk Development Board. Until a few years ago, the posts in the village establishment, *viz.*, (1) *Patel*, (2) *Shanubhogue*, (3) *Talavara* also called *Talari*, (4) *Thoti* and (5) *Neerganti* were held by hereditary succession. For each

village, there is a *Patel*. While the *Patels* were expected to possess ability to write registers of vital statistics, pass receipts to the raiyats and write reports on ordinary occurrences of law and order situation of the village to the higher officers, and were responsible for proper maintenance of peace in the village and assist the revenue authorities in the collection of Government dues, the *Shanubhogues* were required to possess ability to read and write Kannada well, draft reports regarding occurrences in the village and to have a simple knowledge of arithmetic, land revenue rules and village officers' manual and had to keep the village land-records and revenue accounts. They were responsible for the collection of Government dues in their respective villages. Remuneration to these two classes of village officers consisted of *Inam* lands subject to *jodi* (lighter assessment) or full assessment and cash allowances called *potgi* calculated on the basis of land-revenue demand.

The *Talavara* was the scout of the village. He had to assist in tracing the robbers and thieves and to watch the movements of suspicious strangers besides assisting the *Patel* in collection of land revenue and other Government dues. The *thoti* was the watchman of the village and its crops. He was required to act as a guide to Government officers and important travellers. The *Neerganti* regulated the supply of irrigation water to the wet lands of the village and he had to economise the supply of water in every possible way. In addition to the remuneration by rent-free or lightly assessed lands, these village servants were receiving a certain quantity of grains from the cultivators and certain cash payments from non-agriculturists, which was called as *mirase*.

Abolition of hereditary offices

In deference to a long-standing demand for enquiring into the grievances of the village officers on the one hand and for the abolition of all hereditary village offices and appointment of salaried officials to do the work, on the other, a legislation called the Karnataka Village Offices Abolition Act was enacted in 1961, by which all the hereditary village offices in the State were abolished with effect from 1st February 1963. Under the provisions of this Act in place of hereditary *Shanubhogues*, Village Accountants have been appointed as full time Government officials on a salary basis under the Karnataka General Services (Revenue Subordinate Branch) Village Accountants (Recruitment) Rules, 1979. The *Patels* and other village officers are, however, at present, continued without hereditary rights.

Village Accountants

The Village Accountants (locally called *Shanubhogues* work under the guidance of the Revenue Inspectors of *hoblis*. They are in charge of the work of one or more villages concurrent with the village *panchayat* jurisdiction. They are mainly responsible for the collection of Government dues. They have to maintain properly the village accounts in the prescribed registers and other

records and, when called upon by any superior officer of the taluk or the district, have to prepare various records or reports connected with the affairs of the village. They are also required to work as secretaries of village *panchayats* whose annual income does not exceed Rs. 12,000 per annum along with their other normal work. There are only seven village *panchayats* in the district, which have independent secretaries of their own. In 1973-74, the total strength of the Village Accountants in the district was 438 including six leave reserve officials. The Village Accountants are required to work under the guidance of the Revenue Inspectors of *hoblis*. The duties and responsibilities of the village officers have been defined in the Karnataka Land Revenue Act and Rules made thereunder, Irrigation Act and other relevant laws in force.

Gramsevaks and Gramasevikas

Gramasevak and *Gramasevika* are the designations of village-level workers, the latter designation being that of woman worker of the cadre. Usually, a *Gramasevak's* circle *i.e.*, the area of his working consists of a group of a few villages with a total population of about five to seven thousands. It is the primary unit for administrative purposes of a Block. The *Gramasevaks* and the *Gramasevikas* form a liaison between the Government and the people and assist in enlisting the co-operation of the villagers in implementing various development works, particularly in respect of stepping up agricultural production The duties of the *Gramasevikas* include assisting in matters relating (1) mother and child care, (2) home management, (3) food and nutrition, (4) health and sanitation, (5) clothing, (6) domestic crafts, (7) agriculture and animal husbandry, (8) *panchayats* and co-operation and (9) women's and children's activities. The cadre of *Gramasevaks* and *Gramasevikas* was introduced in Shimoga District for the first time in October 1952, when the Community Development Programme was inaugurated in Shiralkoppa of Shikaripur taluk.

As in March 1974, there were one hundred sanctioned posts of *Gramasevaks* and 24 sanctioned posts of *Gramasevikas* in the district. There were about ten *Gramasevaks* in each taluk except Channagiri taluk which being a double block had twenty posts of *Gramasevaks*, while Hosanagar and Shikaripur had two and one post of *Gramasevikas*, all other taluks had three such posts each. Fifty of the *Gramasevaks* are meant exclusively for Intensive Agriculutral Area Programme. Formerly, they were under the administrative control of the Community Development Blocks, while the technical control was with the Department of Agriculture. At present, the Department of Agriculture exercises administrative control over them in all matters except disciplinary proceedings which are still held by the Revenue Department. The Block Development Officers are their immediate superiors under whose guidance they are required to work.

Law and Order

Administration of law and order is an important component of the general administration of the district. The police force of the district, which is headed by a Superintendent of Police, is responsible for the performance of all police functions including prevention and detection of crimes and prosecution of offenders, while the District Magistrate (who is the Deputy Commissioner of the district) is responsible for the maintenance of law and order in the district, for which purpose, the Superintendent of Police and the police force of the district are under the general control of the District Magistrate. When an executive Magistrate is present on a scene of rioting or widespread disorder, he assumes charge of the situation and the police force has to act under his orders. It is he who can give the order to fire or to use force. But the actual administration of the police force, including discipline and training and deployment of the force, is the responsibility of the Superintendent of Police.

For purposes of police administration, Shimoga district has been divided into two police sub-divisions with their headquarters at Sagar and Shimoga. Each of these sub-divisions is headed by a Deputy Superintendent of Police who is responsible to the Superintendent of Police, Shimoga. These sub-divisions have been further sub-divided into six police circles, each of which is under the charge of a Circle Inspector of Police. There is an Armed Reserve Police force stationed at the district headquarters and at Bhadravati. Another element in the law and order component is the jails and judicial lock-ups. There is a District Jail (formerly called District Lock-up) at Shimoga and a Taluk Lock-up at Sagar. A Jail Superintendent is in charge of the District Jail, while the Taluk Lock-up is looked after by a Jailor-*cum*-Lock-up Officer They work under the administrative control of the Inspector-General of Prisons, Bangalore. (*see* also Chapter XII).

Judiciary

In so far as the judicial administration is concerned, the District and Sessions Judge, Shimoga, is the head of the judiciary in the district, dealing with both civil and criminal cases. He has a separate and independent sphere of work and his functions have been described in detail in Chapter XII. He exercises appellate and supervisory powers over the subordinate judicial officers in the district. As Sessions Judge, he deals with cases committed to sessions in accordance with the Code of Criminal Procedure. These are the more serious cases falling mainly under the Indian Penal Code.

On the civil side, apart from the District Court, there are, in the district, one Civil Court and a Munsiff's Court at Shimoga, two courts of Munsiffs at Bhadravati, two courts of Munsiffs at Sagar and a Munsiff's court at Shikaripur. On the criminal side, apart from the Sessions Court, there is a court of the Chief Judicial

Magistrate at Shimoga in addition to the courts of the First Class Judicial Magistrates at Sagar, Bhadravati and Shikaripur. These Civil and Cirminal Courts at Bhadravati and Shikaripur and the Court of the Additional Munsiff at Sagar are combined courts, each working as the Court of Munsiff and First Class Judicial Magistrate. The Chief Judicial Magistrate at Shimoga has, subject to the general control of the Sessions Judge, supervisory jurisdiction over the First Class Judicial Magistrates in the district. (*see* also Chapter XII).

Other District Officers

As already stated, with the advent of Independence, great emphasis was laid on all-round development of the country and on raising of the standard of living of the people. The Constitution of India has devoted sixteen of its Articles to the Directive Principles of State Policy. They mainly relate to the welfare of the people as a whole in both economic and social spheres. In keeping with the objectives of promoting the all round happiness of the people at a rapid pace, the existing Government departments in the State were strengthened and re-oriented and several new ones were created. As a result, a number of economic and social administration as well as development departments have been functioning both at the State-and district-levels, in addition to the revenue, law and order and juidical departments referred to above. The following are the various district level and divisional officers in the district, whose main functions, powers and responsibilities have been dealt with earlier in this chapter, chapter XIII and other relevant chapters :

1. Deputy Commissioner, Shimoga.
2. Special Deputy Commissioner, Shimoga.
3. District and Sessions Judge, Shimoga.
4. Superintendent of Police, Shimoga.
5. Superintendent, District Jail, Shimoga.
6. Commandant, Home-Guards, Shimoga.
7. Superintendent of Land Records, Shimoga.
8. Superintendent of Excise, Shimoga.
9. District Treasury Officer, Shimoga.
10. Superintending Engineer, P.W.D., Shimoga Circle, Shimoga.
11. Executive Engineer, P.W.D. Shimoga Division, Shimoga.
12. Executive Engineer, P.W.D., Sagar Division, Sagar.
13. Additional Executive Engineer, Minor Irrigation Investigation Division, Shimoga Circle, Shimoga.
14. Executive Engineer, Public Health Engineering Division, Shimoga Division, Shimoga.
15. Conservator of Forests, Shimoga.

16. Deputy Director of Agriculture, Shimoga.
17. Deputy Director of Agriculture, Sea-Island Cotton Development Scheme, Shimoga.
18. District Horticultural Officer, Shimoga.
19. Senior Assistant Director, Animal Husbandry and Veterinary Services, Shimoga.
20. Superintendent, Government Milk Supply Scheme, Machenahalli.
21. Senior Assistant Director of Fisheries, Shimoga.
22. Deputy Director of Fisheries, B.R. Project, Shimoga.
23. District Health and Family Planning Officer, Shimoga.
24. District Surgeon, Shimoga.
25. Assistant Director, Virus Diagnostic Laboratory, Shimoga.
26. Deputy Director of Public Instruction, Shimoga .
27. Deputy Director of Industries and Commerce, Shimoga.
28. Deputy Registrar of Co-operative Societies, Shimoga.
29. Assistant Controller of Weights and Measures, Shimoga
30. District Statistical Officer, Shimoga.
31. District Marketing Officer, Shimoga.
32. District Employment Officer, Shimoga.
33. District Information and Publicity Officer, Shimoga
34. Assistant Director of Town Planning, Shimoga.
35. Commercial Tax Officer, I Circle, Shimoga.
36. Commercial Tax Officer, II Circle, Shimoga.
37. Commerical Tax Officer (Intelligence), Shimoga.
38. Agricultural Income-Tax Officer, Shimoga.
39. Labour Officer, Shimoga.
40. Senior Regional Transport Officer, Shimoga.

Central Government Officers

1. Station Engineer, All India Radio, Bhadravati.
2. Superintendent of Posts and Telegraphs, Shimoga.
3. Sub-Divisional Officer, Telegraphs, Shimoga.
4. Superintendent, Central Excise, Shimoga.
5. Assistant Commissioner of Income-Tax (Inspection), Shimoga Range, Shimoga.

CHAPTER XI

REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

THE large source of the State revenue, from times immemorial, was a share in the gross produce of lands. From the days of yore, it was the practice to collect the share in kind. According to Manu, an ancient law-giver of India, the kings were justified in collecting normally one-twelfth to one-sixth of the gross produce of all lands of the village community put together as a whole. This consisted in the taking of a share of the crops collected at harvest time on the village threshing floors. But during the days of war and such other calamities and abnormal times, this share was considerably raised. In later times, the State share began to be collected in cash. The land revenue continued to be a very important source of revenue until recent times.

Early period

It is gathered that under the rule of the Kadambas of Banavasi in the region, which flourished in the early centuries of the Christian era, a king of the dynasty, with the assistance of his minister Gopa and secretary (*karanika*) Nagadeva, prescribed two standards of measurement, one for wet and dry lands and the other for gardens, and got measured all the lands in Nagarakhanda and Varadakhanda (two parts of the area). The assessment was said to have been imposed on lands taking the nature of soil, situation, water supply and crops into consideration. During the times of the Ganga kings of Talakad whose dominion included parts of this area also and who were contemporaries of the Kadambas, the king's share was one-sixth of the gross produce of communal lands during normal years. One-fifth of the produce of forest tracts and of dry-land crops and one-third of the produce of lands cultivated below the tanks and one-third of underground treasures were collected. During emergencies caused by wars and the like, it was raised to one-fourth. In the kingdom, a survey of cultivable lands was made and lands were classified in accordance with the fertility of the soil. If any lands were actually uncultivated, remissions were granted. Under the Gangas, there were other taxes like irrigation assessment, tolls on merchandise and excise and fines for various offences, and exemptions from payment of tolls were allowed for a few articles

of necessity*. The *Gavunda* and *Karanam* in the villages and *Nayaka* and *Nadagavunda* in the district, assisted by officials, collected the revenue.

In Hoysala and Vijayanagara times

The Hoysala kings who ruled over the region from about the 11th to the 14th century do not seem to have made any marked changes in the system they inherited. Some of them are said to have collected one *fanam* for every *khandi* of grains raised by the raiyat. The cultivators, who handed over a good number of worn-out plough-shares to the government, secured a distinction during the reign of Vishnuvardhana. This was probably a device adopted by the Hoysala ruler to encourage the agriculturists to extend the area under cultivation. Some scholars are of the view that a *kula* was a pole, eighteen lengths of a rod which was used as the measure of a piece of land and as the standard unit of measurement for all assessments during the days of the Hoysalas. One-fifth of the produce on dry lands and one-third on wet lands appear to have been levied as assessment on all cultivated lands and in addition, there were also some other imposts on land. During the Vijayanagara rule over the district and other parts, the system of revenue administration underwent several changes. It was regarded that one-sixth of the crop was the rightful share of the sovereign. In the days of Krishnadeva Raya and Achuta Raya, the revenue collections were improved and a regular system of keeping the accounts and a vigilant watch over the methods of collection were introduced. Regulations to augment the resources from arable lands were also issued. The assessment was fixed on the extent of sown area which was, in turn, determined by the quantity of seeds sown and the nature of the soil. In order to encourage cultivation of waste lands, such lands were let out at first for small sums and gradually made over the property rights to them. Under this and earlier regimes, besides the land-tax, there were several other imposts levied on industries, properties, sales, etc.

Under Keladi Nayakas

The speciality of the revenue system of the Keladi kings related to the land revenue pattern called the *Shist* which was formulated with great care by Shivappa Nayaka. Cesses were added as and when it was felt necessary. The sources of land revenue in addition to the usual rent were *sidhaya* (fixed rent), *birada* (extra cess on garden cultivation or fines), *kula--birada* (a family tax on garden cultivation or fines) and *arevasi* (additional tax which was equal to half of the original rent). The other sources of revenue were *meluvana* (may be the crown's share of tax), *habba-kanike* (presents for festivals), *besta-garike* (tax on fisherman), *banada soge* (tax on forest produce and the screw-pine), *madihadike* (tax on washerman(?), *divagarike* (tax on

* "The Gangas of Talakad", Krishna Rao, M. V., 1936, p. 146.

torches of the *hariyali* grass, like the leaves of palms, sugarcane), *haravari-vartane* (fees, perquisitics, especially of grain, paid to public servants of a village or town for their support or tax on grains grown on public lands), *umbali-vartane* (a tax in kind from a grant of land to an individual for his subsistence), *manihadavara-vartane* (a tax for superintending of temples and *mathas*), *sthala-sunka*, *sambhanda-kanike* (fees for executing charter), *mulavisa* (tax in market towns), loom-tax and octroi. Judicial fines were also a source of income to the State. There were sometimes military contributions. *Asvamika* (unclaimed property) was eschent to the State* Under special circumstances, remissions of taxes were made.

Shivappa Nayaka's Shist

Before Shivappa Nayaka, a celebrated ruler of the Keladi kingdom, the system of land revenue was haphazard. There were three different types consisting of the assessments made by the Vijayanagara rulers and the Bijapur Sultans and those prevailing according to local customs. He brought about good reforms. His formulations were called the *shist* since they were done in a systematic manner. This reformed system of assessment of land revenue, which was popular and was in force for a long time, formed the basis for future assessments. Shivappa Nayaka classified the lands according to their fertility taking into consideration the average yield over a period of 12 years and generally the rent was collected in kind, but in some cases, cash payment was insisted upon. He caused the cultivation of some lands of all categories on his own account for a period of 12 years. Accurate records were kept in regard to quantity of seeds sown, cost of cultivation and quantity and value of the produce grown in the fields. He divided the lands into five categories as : I class having black soil mixed with sand, II class with red soil or mixed with black soil, III class having mixed black soil or mixed red soil with a little water, IV class with hard soil without water and V class having barren soil unfiit for cultivation. The average market price of produce was also calculated. Taking all these factors and the conditions of the period into consideration, the government share was fixed at one-third of the gross produce for wet lands. Regarding garden lands, the unit for assessment was 1,000 areca trees. Only those trees which were at least eighteen feet in height were taken into account for purposes of assessment. The distance from tree to tree was measured by a rod which was equal to the width of the steps (about 18 feet) of the Aghoreshvara temple of Ikkeri. "The distance between the central pillars was adopted as the standard measure for garden land. A rod of this length, equal to 18 feet 6 inches, was the space called *daya* allowed for one tree, and the *shist* or assessment was fixed on 1,000 such *daya* at various rates" (Epigraphia Carnatica, Vol. VIII, 1904, p. 16).

*" The Nayakas of Ikkeri ", Swaminathan, K. D., Madras, 1957, p. 173.

In 1763, the kingdom of the Keladi Nayakas was annexed to Mysore by Haidar Ali. He kept a rigorous watch for prompt recovery of revenue and appointed *harikars* in all taluks for this purpose. Tipu Sultan abolished the posts of *harikars* and in their places appointed special officers or each *tukadi*. He followed the old land revenue system and imposed extra cesses to augment his financial resources.

Purnaiyas' reforms

On the restoration of the Mysore State to the Wodeyar royal family, the first important step taken was to bring about some order in the revenue system which was in a state of chaos due to frauds, malverisation, adverse claims, etc. A proclamation was made of unqualified remissions of all balances of revenue and the restoration of the ancient Hindu rate of assessment of lands. In the area of the former kingdom of the Keladi Nayakas, the tenure was one of the hereditary and fixed rents as laid down by Shivappa Nayaka. Dewan-Regent Purnaiya attempted to systematise the land revenue administration by ordering a *paimayish* (measurement) of fields. But the *paimayish* could not be thorough under the conditions of his days, and the work done was irregular and incomplete. In the district, largely, he continued the *shist* of Shivappa Nayaka. But later, the practice of renting out villages to the highest bidders was resorted to. The State was divided into six *Faujdaris* of which Nagar *Faujdari* was one. The district came under the Nagar *Faujdari*. The *Shist* of Shivappa Nayaka, which was in force in the Nagar *Faujdari*, with an additional tax called *patti* imposed by his successors defined the rates of assessment during this period.

During later period

During the next period (1831-1881) when the State was administered by the British Commission, the *raiyatwari* system was made simpler. Those cases in which money rents were represented to be very high were reviewed. Under the *batayi* method, the raiyats had to share the produce of the land equally with the Government and this was now converted into a money-payment, wherever feasible.

Later, about eight years after the rendition of the State to the royal family, a Land Revenue Code was brought into force with effect from 1st April 1889. The areca-garden-owners of the *malnad* were given a special encouragement for the preservation of existing gardens as well as for the opening of new ones. It was represented by them that hardship was caused to them by the double levy of a heavy land assessment as well as a *sayar* duty on the produce. Especially, the areca-growers of Sagar and Nagar areas suffered not only from a comparatively high land-assessment in addition to a *sayar* duty on the produce, but also from the difficulties of procuring labour, want of suitable markets within an easy reach and from a disease of the areca plant, called *koleroga*. In 1887, a set of *shraya* (progressive rent) rules were

issued as a partial solution. The rules offered liberal encouragement for the formation of new gardens by prescribing in the *malnad* area only a nominal assessment of 25 paise per annum for 12 years and a progressive assessment during the next three years. The garden-owners could cut the barks of all kinds of trees, except sandal and teak, in the *bettas* assigned to them. In 1890, a reduction was made in the assessment on areca gardens. The *halat,* which was a tax on arecanut which had been substituted in place of a share of produce payable to Government, was abolished in 1907. These arrangements were in force until they were superseded by the new system introduced after a regular survey and settlement.

Excessive Inequality

Prior to the original settlement, some of the taluks of the district had Shivappa Nayaka's *Rekha-Shist*. The records show that the rates which existed in other areas were those prescribed during the time of Dewan Purnaiya. In order to make additions to the *Varaha-Shist* of Vijayanagara and *Rekha-Shist* of Shivappa Nayaka, *patti* (extra assessment) had been imposed several times by successive regimes. In some places, the rates of assessment, whether on garden, rice or dry crop area, were on the *ukdee* (arbitrary) basis. There existed excessive inequality and the rates were merely nominal. The absence of a proper system of accounts gave way to undue influence.

The wealthy and influential land-holders paid only a lighter assessment. On some garden lands, a charge called *mayganie* was levied after the removal of *sayar* duty on areca, etc. The *hakkal* (uncultivated) lands, which were brought under cultivation, were free of assessment and the dry lands converted into wet lands were not taxed properly. In Tipu Sultan's time, attempts made to resume *umbli* and such other lands were only partially successful owing to maintenance of incorrect accounts. Later, the revenue was farmed out to the highest bidders under the system known as *Sheraat Muchhalike*. A defect of the rates prevalent at that time was that the *shift* recovered against valuable *wargs* was changed to that of very lowly assessed and inferior *wargs* and the latter was then relinquished, the valuable *wargs* with their false *shift* being retained. Gardens formed on virgin lands were given out on 12 years' *mundumanya* and three years' *alvi* (*i.e.*, free for 12 years and then gradually increasing assessment for three years). Rice lands were also given out of *alvi*. If the land applied for was *kadim banjar* (immemorial waste), full assessment was not levied for six years. In the case of lands which had not been waste so long, a certain number of years' grace was given proportionate to the time for which the land had been waste. Taking the various defects into account, the Government of India decided that the Raiyatwari system was the one well suited to the needs and traditions of the people. Now a regular survey of all lands was

felt to be absolutely necessary for the proper administration of land revenue. It was not possible to undertake the measure in the early days of the British Commission due to financial difficulties.

Original settlement

The work of the first survey in the old Mysore State was begun in 1863 under the stewardship of Lt. J. P. Grant who followed the system laid down in the famous "Joint Report of 1847" which was in vogue in the "Southern Maratha Country" of the old Bombay Province. The work of classification and settlement continued upto 1898. The several operations incidental to the introduction of survey and settlement in a taluk were measurement and demarcation of lands, classification of soils and fixing of the rates of assessment. Each survey number was demarcated by boundaries such as stones or mounds. The classification of fields according to soil was made in accordance with certain principles, soils being first divided into three categories, differing in composition and colour; each category was then placed under one of the nine classes according to its depth from the surface and to each such class a relative value was affixed expressing in fractions of sixteenth of a rupee. Before finally fixing the assessment, the tract, which was subjected to settlement operations, was divided into a number of groups of villages homogeneous in respect of its characteristics such as climate, rainfall, general fertility of the soil, communications and markets. The revenue history of the previous 30 years relating to the tracts was also taken into consideration. The amount of assessment was then apportioned to different villages. An account of original settlement in the several taluks of the area forming the present Shimoga district is given below.

Sorab taluk.—The Sorab taluk, which had 307 villages, was the first taluk where the original settlement was completed in respect of 19 villages only. In 1871, the settlement with regard to the remaining villages of the taluk was also completed. It was found that the old rates of assessment were based partly on the *Varaha-Shist* of Vijayanagara and partly on Shivappa Nayaka's *Rekha-Shist* with a *patti* from time to time. The classification for assessment was : rice lands, dry lands and garden lands. The rice lands were divided into three groups, I class with 26 villages, II class with 204 villages and III class with 58 villages and the maximum rates of assessment for them were Rs. 0-4-0, Rs 0-0-0 and Rs. 5-8-0 respectively. The dry lands were also divided into three categories, 26 villages in I class, 56 villages in II class and 206 villages in III class, the maximum rates being Rs. 1-2-0, Re. 1-0-0 and Re. 0-12-0 respectively. On garden lands, the rate was Rs. 20 per acre. The land revenue collections, due to this original settlement, increased from Rs. 1,34,025 to Rs. 1,60,582.

Channagiri taluk.—In 1870, a survey was conducted in 138 villages of Channagiri taluk. Though this taluk was in the Nagar division, Shivappa Nayaka's *Shist* was not prevalent in this taluk. The *batayi* system also did not exist there. The rates that were in existence were framed in Dewan Purnaiya's time, and the payment was invariably in cash. The 138 villages of the taluk were divided into three groups of dry lands with 79 villages in I class, 18 villages in II class and 41 villages in III class, the assessment being Rs. 2-0-0, Rs. 1-12-0 and Rs. 1-8-0 respectively. For rice lands, the maximum assessment was Rs. 8 for gardens under tanks it was Rs. 16 and gardens under wells were charged at Rs. 5. The area cultivated was 51,746 acres, the uncultivated area being 47,415 acres. The land revenue decreased from Rs. 54,002 to Rs. 52,278 in respect of these villages. The survey of the remaining 88 villages of the taluk was conducted in 1871. The dry lands were classed into I, II and III categories with 21, 46 and 21 villages respectively. The rates of assessment for them were Rs. 1-14-0, Rs. 1-12-0 and Rs. 1-8-0 respectively. For rice lands, the rate was Rs. 8 per acre, for tank gardens it was Rs. 16 and for well gardens Rs. 5. The revenue in respect of these villages was increased from Rs. 31,948 to 37,000.

Shikaripur taluk.—The survey in respect of this taluk was conducted under two different periods; the survey in respect of 103 villages was completed in 1872 and that of the remaining 68 villages in 1873. The rice lands of the area were classed into four groups, the I class having one village with a maximum assessment rate at Rs. 6-8-0, the II class having 21 villages with Rs. 6-4-0 as the maximum rate, the III class with 65 villages with Rs. 6-0-0 as the maximum rate and the IV class having 16 villages for which the maximum assessment was Rs. 5-8-0. The dry crop lands were put into five groups as follows:—

Class	*No. of villages*	*Maximum rate for dry crops*		
		Rs.	a.	p.
I	11	1	12	0
II	12	1	8	0
III	8	1	4	0
IV	28	1	2	0
V	44	1	0	0

The garden-crop lands were assessed at Rs. 16 per acre and the gardens with wells at Rs. 4. The revenue increased from Rs 88,072 to Rs. 97,109. The survey of 68 villages in Shikaripur taluk was conducted in 1872. Shivappa Nayaka's *Shist* had formed the foundation of land assessments here, but additions had been made for various reasons. The rice lands were now classed

into three groups, the I class with 22 villages for which the maximum assessment was Rs. 6-8-0 per acre, the II class with 30 villages for which the maximum assessment was Rs. 6-0-0 and the III class with 16 villages for which Rs. 5-8-0 was the maximum rate. The dry lands were grouped into four classes, the details of which are given below :—

Class	*No. of villages*	*Maximum rates*
		Rs. a. p.
I	7	2 4 0
II	14	1 14 0
III	22	1 8 0
IV	25	1 2 0

The maximum rate of garden lands was Rs. 16 per acre. The land revenue rose from Rs. 35,213 to Rs. 41,040.

Honnali taluk.—The Honnali taluk comprising 200 villages was surveyed in the year 1873. Shivappa Nayaka's *Shist* was not in force at that time. However, the assessment was similar to that of *shist* and there was a distinction between *shist* and *patti*. The maximum rates in respect of dry crop lands and rice lands were as given below :

Class	*No. of villages*	*Maximum rates*
Dry lands :		Rs. a. p.
I	25	2 8 0
II	38	2 4 0
III	31	2 0 0
IV	36	1 12 0
V	22	1 8 0
VI	21	1 4 0
VII	27	1 0 0
Rice lands :		
I	14	6 2 3
II	28	6 0 0
III	158	5 8 0

The garden lands, measuring only 544 acres, were assessed at Rs. 16 as the maximum rate. The revenue after the introduction of the rates of the original settlement increased from Rs. 38,572 to Rs. 1,07,601.

Sagar taluk.—The Sagar taluk, which had 471 villages, was surveyed in 1873, Shivappa Nayaka's *shist* with several additions

was prevalent here. Then the maximum rates of assessment of rice lands (irrigated) and dry lands were as follows :—

Class	*No. of villages*	*Maximum rates*
Rice lands (irrigated):		Rs. a. p.
I	35	6 8 0
II	127	6 4 0
III	82	6 0 0
IV	157	5 12 0
V	27	5 4 0
VI	43	4 12 0
Dry lands :		
I	117	1 0 0
II	311	0 12 0
III	43	0 8 0

For the garden lands, the maximum assessment rate was Rs. 25. The amount of taxes increased from Rs. 1,55,512 to Rs. 1,95,573.

Anantapur taluk.—The Anantapur taluk, which had 390 villages, was surveyed in 1873-74. The *shist* of Shivappa Nayaka was obtaining in this area. The rice lands and dry lands were grouped as follows for assessment :—

Group	*No. of villages*	*Maximum rates*
Rice lands:		Rs. a. p.
I	78	6 0 0
II	108	5 8 0
III	86	5 0 0
IV	28	4 8 0
Dry lands :		
I	9	1 4 0
II	212	1 0 0
III	130	0 12 0

The garden lands were assessed at Rs. 22 per acre for the western half of the taluk and Rs. 20 per acre for the eastern half. The land revenue now realised was Rs. 86,658 as against Rs. 67,067 under the old system.

Shimoga taluk.—The Shimoga taluk comprised 278 Government villages. The land revenue system prevalent here also was

Shivappa Nayaka's *Shist*. The rice lands and dry lands were now grouped into classes as follows for assessment :—

Class	*No. of villages*	*Maximum rates*
Rice lands :		Rs. a. p.
I	117	6 0 0
II	57	5 8 0
III	104	5 0 0
Dry lands :		
I	41	2 4 0
II	56	2 0 0
III	56	1 4 0
IV	82	1 0 0
V	43	0 12 0

The gardens were assessed at Rs. 10 for tank gardens and Rs. 6 for gardens with wells. The land revenue now increased from Rs. 80,173 to Rs. 1,09,125.

Nagar taluk.—The Nagar taluk had 418 Government villages when it was surveyed in 1870. Shivappa Nayaka's *Shist* was in operation in the taluk. The lands were now classed into three groups and the class-wise rates were as shown hereunder :—

Class	*No. of villages*	*Maximum rates*		
		Dry	*Rice*	*Garden*
		Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.
I	284	0 12 0	5 8 0	18 0 0
II	98	0 8 0	5 0 0	15 0 0
III	36	0 8 0	4 4 0	15 0 0

There was then an increase in the land revenue from Rs. 78,083 to Rs. 1,10,192.

Kavaledurga taluk.—There were 743 Government villages in Kavaledurga (now Tirthahalli) taluk, which were surveyed in 1877. The lands of the taluk were classed into three groups as under :—

Group	*No. of villages*	*Maximum rates*		
		Dry	*Rice*	*Garden*
		Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.	Rs. a. p.
I	214	1 0 0	6 0 0	20 0 0
II	356	0 12 0	5 8 0	18 0 0
III	173	0 8 0	5 0 0	16 0 0

These rates were the same as made applicable in the adjoining taluks of Nagar, Anantapur and Shimoga. The increase in the land revenue in this taluk was from Rs. 1,30,076 to Rs. 2,07,442.

First Revision Settlement

The Mysore Land Revenue Code was enacted in 1888 on the lines of the Bombay Land Revenue Code, 1863. The basis on which the original settlement had to be revised was laid down in Section 115 of the Mysore Land Revenue Code. The first revision settlement took place between 1901 and 1916. During the original settlement and this revision settlement, the unit of the settlement operations was a taluk, which was divided into groups based predominantly on factors such as climate and rainfall, proximity to markets, and communications. The rates of assessment as revised under the first revision settlement which were in force upto 1965 are given below taluk-wise :—

Sl. No.	*Taluk*	*Group*	*Rate of assessment on lands*		
			Dry	*Wet*	*Garden*
1	2	3	4	5	6
			Rs. p.	Rs. p.	Rs. p.
1	Bhadravati	I	1.37	6.25	16.00
		II	1.12	5.75	16.00
		III	0.75	5.25	16.00
		IV	1.12	4.50	16.00
2	Channagiri	I	2.25	8.00	10.00
		II	2.12	8.00	10.00
		III	2.00	8.00	10.00
3	Honnali	I	2.87	5.50	10.00
		II	2.62	5.50	10.00
		III	2.37	5.50	10.00
		IV	2.00	5.50	10.00
		V	1.75	5.50	
				6.75	10.00
		VI	1.37	6.75	
				6.25	10.00
				5.50	
		VII	1.12	6.75	
				6.25	..
				5.50	
4	Hosanagar	I	0.75	5.75	12.00
		II	0.50	5.25	12.00
		III	0.50	4.50	12.00
5	Sagar	I	1.00	6.50	16.00
		II	1.00	6.00	16.00
		III	0.75	5.00	16.00
		IV	0.50	4.00	12.00
		V	0.50	3.50	9.00

1	2	3	4	5	6
6	Shikaripur	I	2.25	7.00	10.00
		II	2.25	6.50	10.00
		III	2.00	6.00	10.00
		IV	1.75	5.00	10.00
		V	1.50	..	10.00
		VI	1.25	..	10.00
		VII	1.25	..	10.00
7	Shimoga	I	2.62	6.50	12.00
		II	2.75	5.75	12.00
		III	1.37	5.75	12.00
		IV	1.12	..	12.00
		V	0.75	..	12.00
8	Soraba	I	1.25	6.75	20.00
		II	1.00	6.50	20.00
		III	0.75	6.00	20.00
9	Tirthahalli	I	1.00	6.75	18.00
		II	0.75	6.12	16.00
		III	0.50	5.62	15.00

Second Revision Settlement

It had been accepted in principle that after a lapse of about thirty years, the circumstances of various types of lands should be investigated afresh and new rates of assessment fixed. It was found that different land-revenue systems were prevailing in the different parts of the new State. The State Government appointed the then Deputy Commissioner for Settlement to formulate uniform principles and procedures of settlement which would be applicable to the entire new State. Having studied the various measures adopted by the Governments of neighbouring States for reforming the system of assessment, bearing in mind the suggestions of the Taxation Enquiry Committee and other similar factors, he formulated his proposals of a uniform system of assessment. His proposals were examined in detail and accepted by the Government. By the enactment of the Mysore Land Revenue Code in 1964, uniformity was introduced in the procedure of settlement throughout the State and the second revision settlement was carried out and enforced from 1965 with the new uniform pattern.

New principles of Settlement

A special feature of the new system of assessment of land revenue is that the zone forms the unit of settlement operations. This unit comprises a taluk or a group of taluks, or portions thereof, of one or more districts, which, in the opinion of the Government or an officer authorised by it in this behalf, is contiguous and homogeneous in respect of physical configuration, climate and rainfall, principal crops grown in the area and soil characteristics. It may be noted here that no zone, however

scientifically formed, can give a completely homogeneous area without, at least, a little variation from place to place. All lands falling within the respective zones in respect of the abovementioned factors were brought under different groups, so as to admit of the application to them the same standard rates. These lands in each group are further classified according to the relative valuation of land as found in the survey records, having regard to its soil, water and other advantages derived by them and the standard rates were fixed.

Standard rates

While arriving at the standard rates, the Settlement Officer took into consideration the exact share of the average gross yield (in terms of money) that would represent an equitable rate of assessment for any particular zone, having due regard to other factors like climate and rainfall, proximity to the market, developments in communications, the standard of husbandry, etc. He took into consideration rainfall data for the last 30 years prior to the commencement of the settlement operations in order to assess the effects of the existing rates and correlating them with the seasonal conditions of the past. He had to know whether the tract was having excessive population without sufficient lands to till, which would have an adverse effect on the standard of living, or whether it was scarcely populated which would again bring in another malady of insufficient labour. The livestock position had also to be taken into consideration. A study of wage rates and prices of agricultural commodities had also to be made. The prices of each principal crops for 30 years from 1930-31 to 1959-63 were also taken into consideration. The average yield of various crops was converted into money value on the basis of the average prices prevailing.

While arriving at the gross yield from a particular class of land in a group, the results of all the crop-cutting experiments of the principal crops done during the previous ten years were also taken into consideration. Any settlement, under which the assessment is fixed and remains so for a number of years, is based on the presumption that prices would behave as anticipated at the time when settlement operations were undertaken. Any large fluctuations in the prices would upset the calculations. But there is scope for providing against such large variations in price-levels by allowing rebates or levying surcharges as the case may be.

The standard rates arrived at on the basis of the gross produce of the principal crops for each category were recommended by the Settlement Officers. These rates and the Settlement Reports on which they were based were published calling for objections, if any, thereon, and, after reasonable time being allowed, the reports and the objections together with the opinion of the Deputy Commissioner thereon were forwarded to the Government through the

Commissioner for Settlement for purpose of placing them before the Legislature. These reports were then considered by both the Houses of the Legislature. The approved standard rates in respect of each of the zones together with modifications were then notified in the Karnataka Gazette in December 1965. It was recommended by the Settlement Officer that this standard rate was not, ordinarily, to exceed 1/16th of the average gross yield of the principal crops grown on that class of land in a group.

After this also, there were various representations from the people of the *malnad* districts in particular. One of the main points raised by them was that the rain-fed wet rates approved by the Government for the *malnad* districts were very high and did not reflect the true fertility of the lands and their productivity. The Government, after making an objective assessment of the entire question, came to the conclusion that there were some anomalies also in the fixation of standard rates which needed further examination. But when once the standard rates were approved by the Legislature, they could not be revised except by resettlement operations, which again could not be undertaken within the guaranteed period as per the Act. So, a suitable amendment to the Mysore Land Revenue Act was made which has provided that the Government may order resettlement operations during the currency of a settlement period, when the Government for reasons to be recorded, comes to the conclusion that such a step is necessary. By this measure, it became possible to reconsider the standard rates if necessary and to remedy all cases of faulty standard rates.

Grouping of areas

The entire area of Shimoga district, for purpose of settlement operations, was brought under three zones formed for the purpose. The taluks of Sorab, Sagar, Shikaripur, Hosanagar and Tirthahalli were grouped under zone I, while Shimoga and Bhadravati taluks under Zone III and Honnali and Channagiri taluks under Zone IV. (The taluks of Kadur and Tarikere of Chikmagalur district were also included in zone III, while Harihar and Davanagere taluks in Zone IV). Further, each zone was divided into groups for purpose of fixing the rates. The Tirthahalli and Hosanagar taluks, some *malnad* parts of Sagar taluk and southernmost parts of Sorab taluk were brought under group I of Zone I, and Shikaripur taluk, major parts of Anandapuram hobli and a few villages of Sagar taluk and a major portion of Sorab taluk were brought under group II of Zone I. Similarly, Shimoga and Bhadravati taluks came under group IV of Zone III and Honnali and Channagiri taluks under groups II and III of zone IV respectively. The standard rates were accordingly fixed by the Government under a separate notification for dry, wet and garden lands under each group separately for each zone. While fixing the standard rates, it was accepted by the Government that four per

cent of the cash value of the average gross yield per acre might be taken as the base for levying assessment rates. The Government accordingly notified the revised standard rates as under.

The areas of Shimoga district, for purposes of settlement, were put under three zones as follows :—

Zone I.—Paddy and arecanut are the important crops of this zone. The number of villages in each of the two groups were 730 and 474 respectively. Out of 730 villages coming under group I, 247 villages were in Tirthahalli, 209 in Hosanagar, 226 in Sagar and 54 in Sorab. On the other hand, 43 villages of Sagar, 252 villages of Sorab and 179 villages of Shikaripur were under group II.

The cash value of the average gross yield, per acre in these villages was found to be Rs. 229.17 for paddy and Rs. 1,588.76 for areca in Gorup I, and Rs. 243.32 for paddy in Group II. The Government accordingly notified the revised standard rates as follows: Group I, dry lands Re. 0.71, wet lands Rs. 9.17, garden lands Rs. 63.65; Group II, dry lands Rs. 1.21, wet lands Rs. 9.75, garden lands Rs. 75.62.

Zone III.—Paddy is the predominant crop, but ragi, a dry crop, forms the staple food grain of the agricultural population. Jowar, horsegram, groundnut, coriander and coconut are the other crops. The number of villages was 295 in Shimoga taluk and 107 in Bhadravati taluk, the total being 402. The cash value of the average gross yield per acre as arrived at for Group IV only for dry and wet lands was Rs. 52.80 and Rs. 273.11 respectively. The Government notified the revised standard rates as follows :—

Group	*Dry*	*Wet*	*Garden*
	Rs. p.	Rs. p.	Rs. p.
I	4.79	11.11	11.10/56 70 areca
II	3.22	11.83	14.10 do
III	2.89	11.82	14.37 do
IV	2.11	10.92	14.37 do

Zone IV.—Jowar, ragi, groundnut, cotton and chillies are grown in the dry areas and paddy and sugarcane are grown in the irrigated areas of the zone. The number of villages in Group II was 90 in Honnali taluk and 152 in Channagiri taluk. In Group III were included 94 villages of Channagiri taluk and 78 villages of Honnali taluk. The Government accordingly notified the revised standard rates as follows :—

Group	*Dry*	*Wet*	*Garden*
	Rs. p.	Rs. p.	Rs. p.
I	2.77	6.40	7.68
II	2.52	6.40	7.68
III	2.28	7.96	9.60

Water rates

Under the old arrangement, consolidated wet assessment was levied on all lands that came under irrigation from a Government source. Now wet assessment under the new arrangement is levied only on rainfed wet lands not deriving advantage of water from any Government irrigational source, while lands coming under a Government irrigational source are liable to a levy of dry assessment in addition to water-rate under the Karnataka Irrigation (Levy of Betterment Contribution and Water Rate) Act, 1957. The water-rate is not included in the land revenue assessment under the new settlement. The rules relating to the water-rates were issued in 1965. Subsequently, the water-rates were enhanced by 33 1/3 per cent of the existing rates and the revised rates came into force from 1966. The Government appointed a committee to go into the question of water-rates, which reviewed the entire issue and recommended that the water-rates may be scaled down and levying of maintenance charges might not be continued. The Government accepted the recommendations and passed orders accordingly. However, the Government had to reconsider the issue in view of the mounting expenditure of irrigation projects, and the maintenance cess was restored and it is levied in accordance with the Karnataka Irrigation Act of 1965. The water-rates leviable on lands coming under the Government source of irrigation are defined under Rule 3 of the Karnataka Irrigation (Levy of Water Rate) (Amendment) Rules, 1971, and they were given effect to, from 1st July 1965 as follows :—

Sl. No.	*Crops*	*Water-rate per acre* in Rs.*
1	For sugarcane crop :	
	(a) to be harvested within a period of twelve months ..	20.00
	(b) to be harvested after a period of twelve months but before a period of eighteen months.	30.00
2	For paddy crop	11.00
3	For any crop of jowar, maize, ragi, *navane*, *sajje*, pulses, green grain, wheat, cotton, groundnut, vegetables, chillies, potatoes, sweet potatoes, gingelly, onions, tobacco or coriander	5.50
4	For any manurial crop such as sannhemp or sesbania ..	3.00
5	For any crop of arecanut, betel-leaves, turmeric, lime, oranges, pomegranates, coconut, pepper, mulberry or any fruit.	12.00

*(2 47 acres = 1 hectare)

Where water is supplied or made available or used from any irrigation works for irrigating any specified crops which are grown twice in a revenue year, water-rate on the second crop of such crops was levied at the rate of (i) five rupees and fifty paise per

acre where the crop grown was paddy ; (ii) two rupees and seventy-five paise per acre in other cases. Where water made available from any irrigation works has to be used by bailing or using a mechanical contrivance, water-rates are levied at half the rates specified. Where water is made available for irrigating any land which had not been irrigated by water before these Rules came into force, water-rates are levied at the following concessional rates during the first three years of irrigation of such lands :

(i) for the first year .. Nil

(ii) for the second year .. One-fourth of the rates specified.

(iii) for the third year .. One-half of the rates specified.

The Government made upward revisions of the water-rates with effect from 1st July 1972 under Rule 3 of the Karnataka Irrigation (Levy of Water Rate) (Amendment) Rules, 1972, as follows :—

Sl. No.	*Crop*	*Water rate per acre*
1	For sugarcane crop :	Rs.
	(a) to be harvested within a period of 12 months .	40
	(b) to be harvested after a period of twelve months but before a period of 18 months	60
2	For paddy crop	20
3	For any crop of jowar, maize, ragi, *navane*, *sajje*, pulses, green gram, wheat, cotton, groundnut, vegetables chillies, potatoes, sweet potatoes, gingelly, onions, tobacco or coriander.	12
4	For any manurial crop such as sannhemp or sesbania ..	6
5	For any crop of arecanut, plantain, betel-leaves, turmeric, lime, oranges, pomegranates, coconut, pepper, mulberry or any fruit.	24

In addition, a cess called " Maintenance cess " is also leviable for irrigated lands under Section 44 of the Karnataka Irrigation Act, 1965, at a rate of rupees four per annum and this levy was made effective from 1st January 1966.

Land revenue collection

The land revenue matters are regulated by the Karnataka Land Revenue Act, 1964 (Karnataka Act 12 of 1964) and the Rules framed thereunder. The responsibility for the collection of land revenues lies with the Tahsildars, Revenue Inspectors, Village Accountants and Patels. The Deputy Commissioner is in overall charge of the work. The Government have powers to fix dates for the payment of the assessment. Ordinarily, the land-owners cannot resort to excuses for delayed or irregular payment of revenue and the Deputy Commissioner of the district has powers to get the harvested crops released for sale and then collect the revenue dues from the sale-proceeds in case of wilful default.

The following statement shows the demand, collection and balance of land revenue in the district from 1966-67 to 1972-73 :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Year	*Demand*	*Collection*	*Balance*
1966–67	1,12,54,722–76	15,59,600–85	96,95,121–91
1967–68	1,56,58,907–58	31,16,767–12	1,25,42,140–46
1968–69	1,84,88,516–81	34,48,105–04	1,50,40,411–77
1969–70	1,92,38,161–63	78,61,652–39	1,13,76,509–24
1970–71	1,55,85,014–55	61,14,541–17	94,70,473–38
1971–72	82,10,167–00	23,60,707–00	58,49,460–00
1972–73	78,99,414–00	26,92,323–00	52,07,091–00

The taluk-wise break-up of demand, collection and balance of land revenue for the year 1973-74 was as given below :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Sl. No.	*Taluk*	*Demand*	*Collection*	*Balance*
1	Bhadravati	6,10,271	3,07,067	2,22,204
2	Channagiri	16,83,472	7,93,072	8,90,400
3	Honnali	13.77,018	2,53,317	11,21,701
4	Hosanagar	5,03,215	2,40,087	2,53,228
5	Sagar	3,62,032	1,70,765	1,82,267
6	Shikaripur	5,46 820	2,82,563	2,64,240
7	Shimoga	14,72,150	6,75,206	7,96,944
8	Sorab	6,49,435	2,71,503	3,77,032
9	Tirthahalli	2,88,992	1,80,376	1,08,616
	Total	75,02,414	32,84,876	42,17,538

Remissions.—There has been liberalisation of the Remission Rules applicable during scarcity years. In tracts, which suffer badly from drought, the State Government have powers to suspend the collection of land revenue or order a remission of a part of the demand as a special concession. A *hobli* in the taluk is to be treated as a tract for purposes of suspension of dry assessment. There were no specific rules prior to 1922 and when occasions for grant of relief arose, as in 1908 09, the Government passed special orders for the occasion. For the first time in 1922, Rules regarding grants of suspension and remission were issued which were based mainly on the Bombay pattern. The Remission Rules of 1922 were later revised from time to time, so as to make them more liberal and the grant of relief more prompt, the latest revision being in 1965.

Tenures

The tenancy problem originated when the land-owner who was the occupant of the land, asked someone else to cultivate it *on terms defined by contract or custom*. The distinction between such a tenant and an agricultural labourer was well defined. In some cases, the land-owners supplied some capital and equipment and in some others, only the land and took no interest in agricultural operations. The tenant's reward fluctuated according to the crops he obtained and the prices the crops fetched. During an exhaustive enquiry by a Committee appointed in connection with the revision of the land revenue system in the erstwhile Mysore State in 1948, it was found that to a certain extent, rock-renting and allied evils existed. The land-holders were all agreed that due to paucity of cultivators in the *malnad*, the tenants were an asset to them and that no land-holder would rock-rent a tenant or evict him as tenants were always in great demand and difficult to get. The representatives of *genidars* (tenants), who had formed a union, urged that legislation should at once be enacted, fixing minimum rent at the scales prescribed in the Bombay Act and giving the protected tenants the right to compel the land owner to sell the land to them for a reasonable price.

The Committee thought that legislation might actually make the relationship between the land-owners and the tenants worse, because all the small points which were covered by local usage could not be brought under legislation and that such a legislation might be harmful to the tenants, as it would result in litigation. There was at the time no separate law on tenancy in the State and the law courts were applying the provisions of the Transfer of Property Act (Act IV of 1918) to agricultural leases on the ground of justice, equity and good conscience. In 1952, the Mysore Tenancy Act was passed in order to give protection to the tenants. The latest legislation on land reforms, the Karnataka Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1973, has abolished the system of tenancy in the whole of Karnataka.

Local tenancy systems

It is of interest to note the various types of tenures that existed in Shimoga district in 1973. In the Shimoga taluk, the systems of tenure that were in vogue were *Mulageni*, *Chalageni*, *Guttige* and *Vara*. The *Mulageni* tenancy has been defined as a permanent and hereditary tenure. The *Mulageni* tenants paid a fixed rent to the land-owner and his successors and obtained a perpetual grant of a portion of land to be held by them and their heirs. This right could not be sold by the *Mulagenidar* or his heirs, but it was allowed to be mortgaged by them. So long as the stipulated rent continued to be duly paid, he or his descendants inherited the land like any other part of their herditary property. This amounted in fact to a permanent alienation of a certain portion of land by the land-owner, for it never again lapsed to him or his descendants except on the failure of heirs to the

permanent lessee. If the lessee desired to give up the land, he had to give it to the lessor, receiving from him the value of any improvement that might have been made. The *Mulageni* tenants paid their rent by cash at about Rs. 10 per acre or by kind at about 50 seers of paddy per acre. There were approximately 200 *Mulagenidars* in the taluk. The *Chalageni* was not heriditary, but it could not be changed at will. It was only the Munsiff's court that could permit resumption of land for personal cultivation by the land owner. The rent paid was nearly one-fourth of the gross produce. The *Chalageni* tenants and the *Guttige* tenants paid a rent of about 200 seers of paddy per acre or its price at the prevailing market rate. There were about 7,500 *Chalagenidars* and about 2,400 *Guttigedars* in the taluk. The *Guttige* and the *Vara* tenancies could be terminated at will by the tenant or the land-owner. The *Guttige* tenants paid the rent according to the agreements entered into with the land-owners. Under the *Vara* system, the produce was shared equally.

In the Bhadravati taluk, largely the *Chalageni* system prevailed. In the Honnali and Channagiri taluks, *Koru* and *Guttige* systems were in vogue. Under the first system, the rent to be given was at 50 per cent of the total yield. In the Shikaripur taluk, *Koru* and *Guttige* were the tenure systems followed. In the Hosanagar taluk, the *Mulageni*, *Chalageni*, *Guttige* and *Koru* systems were prevalent. The proportion of rent in all these cases depended upon the terms and conditions agreed to between the land-owners and the tenants. In the Sagar taluk, the tenants were paying rent in cash or share of produce by *Guttige*, *Mulageni*, etc. The rents paid were 25 per cent of the total produce in respect of irrigated lands and 20 per cent in other cases. There were, 1,500 tenants paying cash, while, 1,200 were sharers of produce and 600 were following the *Guttige* system. In Sorab taluk, *Chalageni*, *Guttige*, *Vara* and *Mulageni* were the tenure systems prevalent. There were about 500 *Mulageni* tenants, 2,000 *Chalageni tenants*, 5,000 *Guttige* tenants and 600 *Vara* tenants. The rent paid was about 240 kgs. per acre. In the Tirthahalli taluk, *Mulageni*, *Chalageni* and *Guttige* were the tenure systems. There were about 1,000 *Mulagenidars*, 8,000 *Chalagenidars* and 500 *Guttigedars*. The proportions of rents vary as per *geni-karar* (rental agreement). Usually, the rent was an average called *Kogu-sale-geni*. It was three to five quintals of paddy and eight to twelve maunds of areca per acre. After the enforcement of the Karnataka Land Reforms Act, 1961, the rent was determined on the basis of average yield.

Tenancy rights

Prior to the enactment of the Mysore Tenancy Act of 1952, the tenancy rights were being regulated by the Mysore Land Revenue Code of 1888. There were three classes of tenants in the old Mysore State area, (1) those with absolutely permanent

rights, namely, *kadim* tenants in respect of *inam* lands paying only land revenue but with permanent rights, (2) permanent tenants in both alienated and Government villages holding lands for more than 12 years or recognised as such by contract or exercising the right of transfer and (3) tenants-at-will. The Mysore Tenancy Act of 1952 and Rules framed thereunder gave some security to certain categories of tenants. The tenants in possession of lands at the commencement of the Act were given a period of five years and were liable to ejectment at the end unless the land-owner allowed them to continue. Tenants, who had been in continuous possession for a period exceeding 12 years before 1st April 1951, were given further security by providing that the land-owner could eject them on the sole ground of personal cultivation only from a part of the holding. The maximum rent was also stipulated at one-half of the produce. The land-owner could resume half the area of a tenant holding ten acres or less. In the case of tenants holding more than ten acres, the land owner could resume 50 to 75 per cent of the tenancy area. In October 1954, the State Government introduced in the Legislature a bill to amend the 1952 Act in order to further protect the interests of the tenants. But the measure had not completed all the necessary stages for becoming law when the State was reorganised in 1956. Therefore, as a temporary measure, the 1952 Act was amended by an Ordinance dated the 11th March 1957, continuing all leases, where the period of five years had expired and also requiring that surrenders of land should be in writing and duly verified and registered in the office of the Tahsildar.

Land Reforms Act

In the various parts of the new Mysore State different tenancy laws were in force and there was a persistent demand for examining afresh the tenancy problems in detail and for adoption of a uniform measure. Therefore, a committee called the Mysore Tenancy and Agricultural Land Laws Committee was appointed on 10th May 1957, under the chairmanship of Shri B. D. Jatti. This Committee went into the question of fixation of rent, security of tenure, right of resumption of land by landholders for personal cultivation, right of purchase by tenants and payment of compensation to landlords, ceilings and land-holdings and other cognate matters. The Committee after fully examining all these aspects submitted its report in 1958. The Government then introduced a bill called the Karnataka Land Reforms Bill, 1958, in the Karnataka Legislature. After a general discussion, the bill was referred to a Joint Select Committee of both the Houses consisting of 46 members. This Joint Select Committee heard witnesses, considered a number of representations, comments and memoranda. This Committee considered also the views of the Planning Commission. In the light of these and the discussions that had taken place in the Karnataka Legislature, the Joint Select Committee examined all the provisions of the bill and submitted

its report on 25th March 1961. The bill was adopted with certain changes by the State Legislature in November 1961 and it received the assent of the President of India in March 1962. However, as it was found necessary to amend certain provisions of the Act, its implementation was held up for some time. It was accordingly amended in 1965 by Act No. XIV of 1965. The Karnataka Land Reforms Act, 1961 (Karnataka Act X of 1962), as amended in 1965 had been brought into force throughout the State with effect from the 2nd October 1965, the Gandhi Jayanti day. The enactment had made comprehensive provisions in respect of tenants' rights, ceiling limits of existing holdings and future acquisitions, payment of compensation for surplus lands taken over from land-owners and other connected matters. Under the provisions of the Act, no tenancy could be terminated merely on the ground that its duration, whether by agreement or otherwise, had expired. Tenants who were cultivating the lands prior to 10th September 1957, but who had been dispossessed either by surrender or eviction, were entitled for restoration of possession. Land in excess of 27 standard acres in the case of existing holdings were to be treated as surplus lands, which were to be vested with the Government. The ceiling area for future holdings was limited to 18 standard acres. The Land Reforms Act, was, further amended in 1966, 1967, 1968, 1970, 1972 and 1974. Several highly important provisions were made by the Karnataka Land Reforms (Amendment) Act 1973 (Karnataka Act No 1 of 1974).

Radical measures

Over five lakh families of tenants, spread throughout Karnataka, will become free from the clutches of the landlords with the implementation of the Karnataka Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1973 (Act No. 1 of 1974). This Act, a major policy decision designed to give reality to the slogan "Land to the Tiller", has come into force with effect from March 1, 1974.

The Act, which is considered to be a most revolutionary measure in the history of agrarian reforms in the country, has also enabled agricultural labourers and landless persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and others to own the land. Besides reducing the ceiling limit on the land to be held by each family, the Act has reduced the size of the family by redefining the term. Persons with an annual income exceeding Rs 12,000 from non-agricultural sources, companies, associations and co-operative societies are barred from acquiring lands in future except under specified conditions.

Abolition of Tenancy: The tenant-landlord relationship has come to an end and there will be no future tenancies except in the cases of soldiers and seamen and Court of Wards As a sequel to abolition of tenancies, about 3.07 lakh holdings comprising 10.18 lakh hectares of land will go to the tenants who are cultivating them on lease and 1.6 lakh hectares of surplus land

will be made over to the displaced tenants, agricultural labourers, landless persons, including ex-service personnel whose gross annual income does not exceed Rs. 2,000. Other persons in the villages in the taluk or the adjacent taluk having less than one unit with gross annual income of Rs. 2,000 will get land in the order of priority fixed. Fifty per cent of the surplus land is reserved for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.

The tenants have to pay to Government an amount equal to fifteen times the net annual income in the case of A, B and C classes of land and twenty times such income in case of D class of lands to be eligible to be registered as occupants. They are permitted to pay the amount in one lumpsum or in twenty annual instalments with interest at 4½ per cent per annum. In case of a permanent tenant, however, the amount payable shall be six times the difference between the rent and land revenue.

Classification of Lands: 'A' Class lands include those having facilities for assured irrigation from Government canal or tank capable of supplying water for two crops of paddy a year: 'B' class include those lands having similar facilities for one paddy crop a year and lands irrigated by lift irrigation constructed or maintained by Government and wherein two crops of paddy can be grown in a year; 'C' class lands include those irrigated by any other Government source of water and also by lifting water from any river or Government canal, pumping installations or any other device of lifting water having been provided by individual himself and the lands wherein paddy or areca crops can be grown with the help of rain water. 'D' class includes dry lands.

Possession of Lands: The Government will take possession of all tenanted lands except those mentioned under Section 5, and the Taluk Tribunals will decide the proceedings relating to the conferment of ownership rights on tenants and distribution of surplus lands. Every person entitled to be registered as an occupant has to file his application before the Tribunal of the concerned taluk in Form 7 before 31st December 1974. In order to eliminate the huge costs involved in litigation and the time-consuming procedures, the Government has declared that the decision of the Tribunal is final and that no legal practitioner will be allowed to appear in any proceedings. The right of resumption of tenanted land available to the landlords under the principal Act will no more be there All pending applications for resumption will abate. The rent to be paid will be 10 times the land revenue plus water rate at specified rates.

Ceiling Limit: Another important feature in the amended Act is bringing down of the ceiling limit from the existing 27-216 acres per family to 10-54 acres per family and the reduced ceiling will be effective from 24th January 1971. For the purpose of

ceiling, the lands classified earlier into seven classes is now re-classified into four classes. Plantation lands of coffee, tea, rubber, pepper and cardamom are exempted from ceiling. Exemptions from ceiling available to the lands exclusively used for grazing the cattle, forest lands, lands used for specialised farms, sugarcane farms, etc., will cease. For the extinguishment of the rights of the landlords in the lands vesting in Government, the Government will pay them for the first Rs. 5,000 of net income, 15 times the net income, for the next Rs 5,000, 12 times and for the balance 10 times.

In case of dry land ('D' class) or if the landlord is a small holder, minor, widow, woman who has never married, physically or mentally handicapped person or a soldier or a seaman, the amount payable is twenty times the net annual income. The aggregate amount payable to the landlord is restricted to an overall limit of Rs. 2 lakhs. Persons having an annual income of Rs 12,000 or more from sources other than agriculture are not allowed to acquire land.

Educational, religious or charitable institution or society or trust of a public nature capable of holding property, formed for such purpose, is permitted to hold land upto 20 units, even if the land held is cultivated by hired labour or by servants under the personal supervision of an employee or agent of such institution or a society or trust, but subject to the rider that the income from the land is appropriated for the institution or the society or the trust concerned. A soldier or a seaman, who is a landlord, continues to have the right of resumption upto ceiling area provided he had created the lease while he was serving as a soldier or seaman or not earlier than three months prior to his becoming a soldier or seaman. If a soldier or a seaman fails to issue notice to the tenant to deliver possession of land within the specified time, the Tahsildar by issue of notification can order the vesting of the land in Government free from all encumbrances.

Sale of Land : While landlord is prohibited from transferring by sale, gift or exchange the resumed land within fifteen years of resumption, he can mortgage the land in favour of Government, scheduled bank, etc., for raising loan for improving the land. Failure to cultivate personally within one year of taking possession of the land or ceasing to cultivate personally within three years, makes the landlord lose the land in favour of Government and the land reverts back to the tenant entitled. Sale of a site on which dwelling house is built is to be in favour of tenant and the price shall not exceed ten times the land revenue.

A person or a family is prohibited from holding land in excess of the ceiling area (family includes the individual, his or her spouse, minor sons and unmarried daughters). Families having

more than five members are permitted to hold additional land at two units (unit meaning one acre of 'A' class land, soil classification of which is 50 paise or above or its equivalent as specified in Schedule I to the Act) for each additional member in excess of five, subject to a maximum of twenty units. Sugar factories can hold land for research or seed-farm upto a limit of 50 units. Educational, religious or charitable institutions or trust of a public nature capable of holding property are permitted to hold upto twenty units if the income from the land is appropriated for the institution, society or trust. Plantation lands are exempted from ceiling but the agricultural lands interspersed in the plantations do not get blanket exemption but they are subject to scrutiny by the prescribed authority. If a person has transferred his land after 24th January 1971 and by such transfer, he had reduced his holding to less than the ceiling, the transferred land shall be taken into account for computing the surplus land to be surrendered by him and the lands deemed to be surplus shall be surrendered out of the lands retained by him. Change of class of land due to Government irrigated works constructed later will result in a fresh application of the ceiling provisions. It is made incumbent on every person holding 10 acres or more of 'A' or 'B' class of land, 20 acres or more of 'C' class of land or 40 acres or more 'D' class of land to file a declaration of his holding within 31st December 1974 before the Tahsildar.

Companies, associations, bodies of individuals not being a joint family, co-operative societies are prohibited from holding land, but co-operative societies, scheduled banks, finance corporations and the Coffee Board are permitted to take mortgages of land as security for loans granted for agricultural purposes.

Payment of Annuity.—Religious, charitable or other institutions capable of holding property shall be paid for their lands vesting in Government annuity in perpetuity equal to the net annual income of such institutions. The annuity bonds shall be non-redeemable and non-negotiable.

Except the provisions of the Act pertaining to rent, others shall not apply to land belonging to Government; held on lease from Government for a period of not exceeding 20 years; held on lease from a local authority, agricultural produce marketing committee, University or Karnataka *Bhoodan Yagna Board*; used for stud farms in existence on 24th January 1971 and approved by Government; used for cultivation of linaloe and used for research, propaganda or development by the Coffee Board. Rent shall be ten times the aggregate of land revenue and water rate, if any.

The water rates to be taken for the purpose are.—'A' class land Rs. 16.50 per acre, 'B' class land Rs. 11.00 per acre, 'C' class

land Rs. 5.50 per acre. Contract rent if it is less will prevail. In the *malnad* area for dry lands exclusively used for grazing and removing leaves, the rent will be two times the land revenue. Liability to pay land revenue, water rate and cesses is on the tenant.

Land Tribunals.—Land Tribunals have been formed in all the taluks of the district under Section 48 of the Karnataka Land Reforms (Amendment) Act, 1973; The Assistant Commissioner of the revenue sub-division having jurisdiction over the taluk or an Assistant Commissioner specially appointed for the purpose by the State Government is its Chairman and the Tahsildar of the taluk or the Special Tahsildar for Land Reforms its Secretary. It has four other members nominated by the Government, of whom at least one shall be a member of the State Legislature and one shall be a person belonging to the Scheduled Castes or Tribes where the member of the State Legislature nominated does not belong to the Scheduled Castes or Scheduled Tribes. The duties of the Tribunal are to make necessary verification or hold an enquiry and pass orders in cases relating to registration of a tenant as occupant, to grant occupancy rights to eligible tenants, to decide whether a person is a tenant or not, to grant surplus land to the weaker sections among the categories of landless labourers, dis placed tenants, etc., and to perform such other duties and functions as are imposed on the Tribunal. Every person entitled to be registered as an occupant had to make an application to the Tribunal before 31st December 1974. The Tribunal can also entertain such applications after 31st December 1974 and upto 31st December 1975 if they are satisfied about the reasons of delay. The Tribunal makes a notification and issues notices to individuals concerned and calls upon the land-lords and all other persons concerned to appear before it. If no objection is filed, the Tribunal may grant or reject the application after verification. If any objection is raised, it determines the person to whom land is to be granted after enquiry. The order of the Tribunal is final in all cases decided by it. The Tahsildar of the taluk is empowered to determine the surplus land as well as the amount payable to the land-lords and land-holders.

Consolidation of holdings

In order to remedy the excessive fragmentation of lands which has taken place on account of the law of succession or economic necessities of the parties, a uniform measure to consolidate the holdings and prevent further fragmentation of lands called the Karnataka Prevention of Fragmentation and Consolidation of Holdings Act, 1964, was adopted. According to this Act, a holding of lesser extent than the appropriate standard area determined under Section (3) of the Act, which is not profitable for cultivation, is considered a fragment. The unit of standard minimum area varies from half an acre to four acres according to the classi-

fication of lands. Any unit of land, which is not profitable for cultivation, is regarded as a fragment. No person can dispose of *such a fragment to any one other than the contiguous holder.* According to the provisions of the Act, no fragment shall be divided or partitioned. In addition, the Act also provides for the consolidation of holdings in respect of the existing fragments. In the scheme of consolidation, there is provision for compensation to the owner. Every person to whom a holding is allotted according to the consolidation scheme, gets a certificate of transfer without any stamp duty or registration fee (*see* Chapter IV for particulars of land-holdings in the district).

Grant of lands

The Karnataka Land Grant Rules came into force in 1969. In pursuance of Rule 24 of those Rules, Consultative Committees, consisting of officials and non-officials, were constituted in all the taluks of the district during May 1970. These Taluk Consultative Committees were abolished in 1971. Thereafter, a special staff was appointed for expeditious disposal of lands. In 1972, the Government constituted again the Consultative Committees after amending the Karnataka Land Grant Rules, 1969. These committees have to be consulted in respect of all applications for grant of land for agricultural purposes. The lands are granted as per reservations—ex-servicemen and soldiers 10 per cent, persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes 50 per cent, political sufferers 10 per cent and others 30 per cent. The conditions of grant are that the grantee shall not alienate the land for a period of 15 years and the land granted shall be brought under personal cultivation within three years from the date of taking possession. The following table gives the area available for grant and the area granted upto the end of December 1973 :—

			Area in acres
Sl. No.	*Taluk*	*Area available*	*Area granted*
1	Bhadravati	4,761-39	3,696-24
2	Channagiri	6,633-00	1,630-22
3	Honnali	2,013-03	2,137-35
4	Hosanagar	6,099-20	3,167-28
5	Sagar	31,954-35	1,873-00
6	Shikaripur	8.922-17	1,131-00
7	Shimoga	5,232-25	3,274-21
8	Sorab	7,085-23	996-20
9	Tirthahalli	5,104-01	245-32
	Total	77,807-01	18.135-00

The category-wise break-up of 18,135 acres granted was: Scheduled Castes 6,013-05 acres, political suffierers 197-15, ex-servicemen 875-34 acres and others 11,046 acres.

Inams and their abolition

There were 75 *Inam* villages in this district, before the recent abolition of *Inam* lands in the State. An *Inam* land was a grant given by Government as a reward for services rendered or in consideration of services to be performed or for religious or charitable purposes. It would be of interest to sketch a few facts about the *Inams* as they are of historical interest. After 1799, the British authorities advised Dewan Purnaiya not to alienate lands without the approval of the British Resident. Owing to this measure, the grant of fresh *Inams* between 1799 and 1811 was limited though not completely stopped. From 1811 to 1831, Maharaja Krishnaraja Wodeyar III alienated some lands besides conferring *kayamgutta* (permanent tenure)on others. During the British administration (1831 to 1881), the number of such grants made were very small in number. In 1863, when a revenue survey was begun in the State, some skeleton *Inam* Rules were framed. The *Inams* in existence were *Devadaya, Dharmadaya, Kodagi, personal,* and *Inams* for miscellaneous services.

In 1918, an *Inam* Enquiry Commission of seven members was appointed and after considering its recommendations, the Government passed orders amending the Mysore Land Revenue Code, under which the rights of *kadim* (permanent) tenants were protected, even when the principal's rights were forfeited. In all *Inam* villages, an attempt was made to secure for the tenants rights similar to those of registered occupants under Government. The *Inam* villages were also brought under the village improvement schemes. Inspite of these measures, the relationship between the *Inamdars* and their tenants did not much improve. In 1932, the Government appointed another *Inam* Enquiry Commission. The important recommendations of this Commission were that survey and settlement operations might be introduced in all the *Inam* villages without waiting for the *Inamdars'* consent, the scope for taking over *Inam* villages under Government management might be enlarged and the rules for granting remissions owing to failure of rains may be extended to these villages. To give effect to these and other accepted recommendations of the Commission, the Land Revenue Code was amended in 1939 and 1940 The Alienated Villages Purchase Act, 1944, enabling the Government to purchase the alienated villages at the request of the holders at a price agreed to by the latter, was also passed. But these steps did not much help the tenants and another enquiry committee was appointed in 1948 to enquire into all such questions. Based on the recommendations of this committee, the Mysore (Personal and Miscellaneous) *Inams* Abolition Act, 1954, and the Mysore Religious and Charitable *Inams* Abolition Act, 1955, were passed. The work of resumption of the *Inam* lands by the Government and payment of compensation to the *Inamdars* was taken up thereafter.

Agrarian movement

From a considerable time past, the farmers of the area have been known for the awareness and assertion of their rights. From 1830 to 1833, there were grave disturbances which have been dealt with in detail in Chapter II. One of the important reasons attributed to that insurgency was the serious discontent of the cultivators about the faulty system of farming out the land revenue collection of tracts to the highest bidders.

In recent decades, there were several agitations by the raiyats of the district in an organised manner. In 1930-31, there was some loss of the paddy crop owing to failure of rains in parts of the district. On the ground that sufficient remissions of land revenue were not made, there was a dissatisfaction and a withholding of land-tax. In 1941-42, there was an agitation aimed at protecting the interests of the farmers whose lands were submerged in the Hire-Bhaskar Reservoir of the Mahatma Gandhi Hydro-electric Project. When the Maharaja visited the district, a memorandum was submitted to him setting forth their demands about relief and rehabilitation. Later about 1964, there were similar demands in respect of the lands that were to be submerged in the Linganamakki Reservoir. Earlier during 1943-44, the areca crop failed to some extent in Hosanagar, Sagar and Tirthahalli taluks of the district. It was urged that the land-owners must accept only half the rent. Many of the land-holders acceded to this demand.

In 1951, there was " Kagodu Satyagraha " started against the landlord of Kagodu in Sagar taluk by the tenants of that place. It extended also to some other tracts of the district against the landlords of those places. Women also participated in this movement. In 1968, there was an agitation against some provisions of the Tenancy Act, land revenue, collection of levy, etc. In 1969, attempts were made to enter the State forests in Sorab, Shikaripur, Hosanagar and Tirthahalli taluks to cut the trees and to occupy the lands. In 1970 and 1972, there was what was called a "land grab" stir in Shikaripur, Sorab, Hosanagar and Sagar taluks, the object of which was to take over the available Government lands for cultivation unauthorisedly.

Bhoodan

The Bhoodan movement, which was inaugurated in about 1951, aims at obtaining lands as a gift from the land-lords and distributing them among the landless. This movement has been assisted by organisations like the Gandhi Smaraka Nidhi and by a number of Sarvodaya workers. *Padayatras* (walking tours for the purpose) were undertaken and several gifts were obtained from the land-lords. After the reorganisation of States, the movement was taken up by the Sarvodaya Mandal. Acharya Vinobha Bhave did *padayatra* in this State in 1957-58. He visited several villages in Shimoga district. A group of Bhoodan workers headed by Shri Yennekoppada Mallikarjunappa Gowda, who hails from

this district, did *padayatra* in this and various other districts of Karnataka for propagating the ideals of Bhoodan and Gramadan.

In order to remedy certain anomalies in regularising the donations and distribution of lands among the landless persons, the Karnataka Bhoodan Yagna Act, 1963, was enacted in the State. The Government of Karnataka constituted the Karnataka Bhoodan Yagna Board which started functioning in June 1966. The following are the particulars of the land donations as in 1974 in the taluks of the district, as furnished by the Chief Executive Officer, Bhoodan Yagna Board, Bangalore :—

(*Area in acres and guntas*)

Taluk	*No. of donation*	*Extent donated*						*Total*	
		Garden		*Wet*		*Dry*			
		A	G	A	G	A	G	A	G
Bhadravati	10	..	..	6	00	28	07	34	07
Channagiri	16	0	30	1	16	23	00	25	06
Honnali	117	..	..	4	05	268	36	273	01
Hosanagar	38	3	20	100	38	69	04	182	28
Sagar	91	0	23	83	34	110	03	203	20
Shikaripur	144	0	12	139	12	308	23	448	17
Shimoga	84	..	..	26	26	171	35	198	21
Sorab	150	.	..	253	04	321	10	574	14
Tirthahalli	130	5	36	191	10	60	33	257	39
Total	780	11	07	815	35	1,370	35	2197	33

Out of 80 donations covering an extent of 2,197 acres and 33 guntas of land, only 316 donations covering an area of 1,176 acres and 10 guntas contain details of survey numbers. Out of these, 194 donations of an area of 747 acres and 26 guntas have been confirmed and an extent of 387-21 acres have been distributed, the details of which are as follows —

(*Area in acres and guntas*)

Taluk	*No. of danapatras* confirmed with extent*		*Extent of lands distributed*
	No.	A G	A G
Bhadravati	2	8–38	
Channagiri	3	4–06	
Honnali	70	143–00	
Hosanagar	2	2–16	
Sagar	9	85-22	51-13
Shikaripur	9	61–12	52–12
Shimoga	6	18–39	
Sorab	74	392–03	282–36
Tirthahalli	19	31–10	
Total ..	194	747–26	387–21

*gift-deeds

Several changes have taken place since the donations were made. It is stated that many of the donors are now dead and their heirs are not now willing to effect the donations. In some other cases, the lands have been alienated and are in possession of persons other than donors. Efforts are being made by the Board to regularise the gifts and to distribute the donated lands among the landless persons.

TAXES OTHER THAN LAND REVENUE

STATE TAXES

State excise

The State exchequer derives a large amount of revenue from the State excise which is mainly in the form of rentals from arrack and toddy shops, wine taverns, duty and price on arrack, duty on Indian-made liquor, beer and spirituous medicinal preparations, tree-tax, tree-rent, other fees, etc. There were 363 arrack shops, 225 toddy shops and three beer taverns in 1974-75 in the district. The taluk-wise particulars of arrack shops and toddy shops in 1974-75 were as given below :—

Taluk	*No. of arrack shops in* 1974-75	*No. of toddy shops in* 1974-75
Bhadravati	70	31
Channagiri	49	30
Honnali	40	22
Hosanagar	28	15
Sagar	32	17
Shikaripur	40	17
Shimoga	62	37
Sorab	44	21
Tirthahalli	51	35
Total for the district	363	225

The following table gives the amonuts of revenue derived from the State excise in the district for the years 1971-72, 1973-74 and 1974-75 :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Sl. No	*Items*	1971-72	1973-74	1974-75
1	Arrack shop rentals	59,78,500	88,21,200	94,86,600
2	Toddy shop rentals	15,49,200	36,25,300	39,57,200
3	Beer shop rentals	2,400	5,600	20,930
4	Wine tavern	..	1,470	4,020
5	Price and duty on arrack	28,79,860	48,85,096	75,66,065
6	Duty on Indian-made liquor	5,70,760	67,047	1,99,166
7	Duty on beer	1,19,620	..	1,87,420
8	Duty on spirituous medicinal preparations	600	31	1,726

Sl No.	Items	1971-72	1973-74	1974-75
9	Tree-tax and tree-rent	8,880	1,6584	34,380
10	Foreign liquor licence and litre fee	3,99,590	.	2,80,000
11	Denatured spirit and Rectified spirit licence litre fee	3,300	3,025	10,827
12	Fines and miscellaneous items	8,610	14,222	22,237
	Total	1,15,20,840	1,80,86,486	2,17,70,871

Registration

The work of registration of documens and collection of registration fees is administered by the Deputy Commissioner of the district, who is also the *ex-officio* District Registrar and is responsible to the Inspector-General of Registration and Commissioner of Stamps, Bangalore, for the purpose. There are nine Sub-Registry Offices, one each in the taluk headquarters in the district. The statement given below shows particulars relating to registration in the district during some recent years :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Year	*No. of registrations of property*	*Value of properties transferred*	*Total receipts*	*Total expenditure*
1961-62	16,623	1,60,93,140	1,07,762	44,684
1962-63	16,693	1,77,36,085	1,27,763	51,434
1963-64	16,859	1,85,89,592	1,71,418	56,632
1964-65	17,321	1,77,93,149	1,90,884	5,73,361
1965-66	18,613	9,48,16,838	2,31,702	70,484
1966-67	20,111	4,81,94,872	2,62,208	76,327
1967-68	19,877	2,38,44,335	3,11,324	87,076
1968-69	18,600	2,28,94,788	3,06,259	90,955
1969-70	17,704	2,70,60,489	3,21,187	1,02,706
1970-71	—	2,69,90,344	3,39,774	1,28,868
1971-72	—	2,96,65,055	3,85,697	1,22,130
1972-73	—	3,77,41,162	5,69,902	1,66,018
1973-74	—	3,82,55,798	5,03,485	1,63,059

Sale of Stamps

The Indian Stamp Act, 1955, was made applicable to the entire State of Karnataka in 1956 and the Inspector-General of Registration and Commissioner of Stamps was made the appellate authority under the Act. A uniform Karnataka Stamp Act and Rules made thereunder were brought into force in 1965. The following statement shows the amount of revenue collected under

stamps in the district during the years from 1970-71 to 1973-74 :—

Amount in Rupees

Sl. No.	Particulars	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74
1	General stamps	21,14,169	23,30,778	26,52,130	18,03,084
2	Court fee stamps	4,78,654	6,17,198	8,15,902	6,87,223
3	Revenue stamps	1,56,219	1,68,173	1,68,524	2,08,048
4	Indian revenue stamps	..	52,607	1,46,321	48
5	Documents copying fee	24,990	26,845	27,572	12,798
6	Hundi stamps	460	970	153	730
7	Share transfer stamps	40	191	136	50
8	Indian insurance stamps	2,846	2,850	1,600	600
9	Special adhesive stamps	23,680	26,728	39,119	81,691

Sales-Tax

The Mysore Sales-Tax Act, 1948, was first introduced in the district in 1948 It was repealed by the Karnataka Sales Tax Act, 1957, which came into force from 1st October 1957. This tax has been considered a very important and elatic source of revenue. It is a levy imposed on the sales or on the elements incidental to sales, on the first stage of transaction in some cases and on all stages of transactions in other cases. All goods, which are liable to be taxed at single stage of transaction or in all stages of transactions, and those goods, which are exempted from taxation, are listed in the Act. Every dealer, whose total turnover is not less than the minimum limit prescribed and every dealer, who is registered under the Central Sales-Tax Act, 1956, casual traders dealing in goods mentioned in the Act, agents of non-resident dealers and non-resident millers and commission agents, irrespective of the quantum of turnover, have to get themselves registered under the Act. The minimum turnover for registration was Rs. 10,000 from 1948 to 30th September 1957, Rs. 7,500 from 1st October 1957 to 31st March 1966 and it has been Rs. 10,000 from 1st April 1966. The registration fee prescribed was Rs. 6 per annum from 1st September 1948 to 31st March 1970 and it has been Rs. 25 from 1st April 1970.

The minimum turnover for levy of tax was Rs. 10,000 till 30th September 1957, Rs. 7,500 from 1st October 1957 to 31st March 1966 and Rs. 10,000 from 1st April 1966 to 31st March 1970, and it has been Rs. 25,000 from 1st April 1970. But this limit is not applicable to (a) a dealer registered under the Central Sales-Tax Act He is liable to pay tax on the sale of goods purchased in the course of inter-state trade or commerce in respect of concessional rate of tax under section 8(1) (b) of the Central Sales Tax Act has been levied, (b) a casual trader dealing in goods specified in III and IV schedules, and (c) non-resident dealer including his agent or manager. Petty dealers and also hoteliers, who are not registered under Section 10(2) of the Karnataka Sales-Tax Act and also not liable to tax under Section 5(3) (a) of the Act, are given the option to pay a lumpsum

amount. The rates of such lumpsum amount payable are as follows :—

Turnover range		*Amount per annum*
Rs.		Rs.
25,000 to 35,000	..	600
35,000 to 45,000	..	900
45,000 to 55,000	..	1,200
55,000 to 65,000	..	1,500
65,000 to 75,000	..	1,800

In order to plug the evasion of the tax, Section 6 was introduced by an amendment to the Karnataka Sales-Tax Act, 1957, by Act No 9 of 1970 which came into force from 1st April 1970. Additional tax at the rate of two paise in a rupee on the sales-tax or purchase-tax or both was introduced with effect from 1st December 1971 and was in force upto 31st March 1974. A new section was introduced from 1st April 1975 according to which every dealer, whose turnover is more than Rs. 10,00,000, is liable to pay an additional tax at the rate of 10 per cent of the sales-tax or purchase-tax or both, but this provision is not applicable to the dealers exclusively dealing in areca with effect from 23rd May, 1975 The Central Sales-Tax Act, 1956, came into force in the district in October 1956. It is a levy on sales of goods which take place in the course of inter-State trade and commerce. The number of assessees and the amounts of revenue collected under the Karnataka Sales-Tax Act, 1956, for the years from 1963-64 to 1974 75 are given below :—

Year		*No. of assessees*		*Tax collected (in Rs.)*		*Fines (in Rs.)*	
		*K.S.T.**	*C.S.T.**	*K.S.T.*	*C.S.T.*	*K.S.T.*	*C.S.T.*
1963-64	.	2,812	478	75 64,675	8,34,569	14,368	2,570
1964-65	..	3,114	492	78,76,756	9,25,876	16,937	3,214
1965-66	.	3,258	499	81,86,884	11,14,156	19,420	4,057
1966-67	..	3,395	503	85,62,681	12,22,505	21,614	5,056
1967-68	..	3,554	505	96,74,146	15,08,625	1,15,062	4,518
1968-69	.	3,576	520	99,74,146	18,97,625	1,20,758	3 218
1969-70	.	3,589	565	1,07,33,818	24,36,735	2,59,004	3,334
1970-71	.	3,612	635	1,08,93,906	34,43,039	2,33,916	1,348
1971-72	.	3,581	724	1,02,00,052	62,92,399	2,71,804	2,641
1972-73	..	3,714	777	1,04,58,973	66,74,835	3,15,874	3,634
1973-74	.	3,660	653	1,06,18,756	68,24,098	3,22,967	3,824
1974-75	..	3,712	978	1,24,25,708	60,68,985	3,54,436	4,520

*K.S.T. – The Karnataka Sales-Tax C.S.T. – The Central Sales-Tax

The Mysore Motor Spirit (Taxation on Sales) Act, 1949, was in force from 1949 to 30th of September 1957 and this Act was repealed by the Karnataka Sales of Motor Spirit Taxation Act, 1957, with effect from 1st October 1957. This Act was repealed with effect from 1st April 1970 and motor spirit and petrol were

brought to the Second Schedule of the Karnataka Sales-Tax Act, 1957. The number of registered dealers in the district in this respect was from 22 to 28 during the period from 1963-64 to 1969-70. Since none of the dealers effected purchase from outside the State, there was no liability to pay the tax under this Act.

Entertainment Tax

The Mysore Cinematograph Show Tax Act, 1955, was in force in the district till the Karnataka Entertainment Tax Act, 1958, was enacted. The work of administration of the Act rested with the Police Department till 31st December 1958 and then it was transferred to the Commercial Taxes Department. There are three types of levy under this Act as follows :—

(1) *Entertainment Tax.*—The levy ranges from 20 per cent to 35 per cent on the value of admission to the entertainment. Ninety per cent of the collection in this respect goes to the local bodies of the respective area and the balance is being retained by the State Government. The payment of tax was by way of affixing stamps upto 15th May 1966 and since then, the tax is being collected in cash.

(2) *Surcharge.*—Levy of surcharge was introduced from 16th May 1966 by Act No. 14 of 1966. The rate of surcharge was fifty per cent of the Entertainment Tax upto 30th November 1971 and it was raised to 60 per cent from 1st December 1971 to 31st March 1974 and then it was enhanced to 100 per cent. The entire proceeds is being credited to the Consolidated Fund of the State.

(3) *Show-Tax.*—In the case of cinemotographs shows, a show-tax at the rates prescribed in Section 4 of the Act is payabye in addition to the Entertainment tax

Exemptions in respect of the levy of the tax could be made by the Government and the Commercial Tax Officers till an amendment was effected by Act No. 14 of 1966 by which only the Government was empowered to grant exemptions. The amounts of revenue realised in the district for the years from 1965-66 to 1974-75 are given hereunder :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Year	*Entertainment-Tax*	*Surcharge*	*Show-Tax*	*Miscellaneous*
1965-66 ..	4,63,804	1,23,960	736,034	1,190
1966-67 ..	5,19,672	2,49,429	90,516	1,490
1967-68 ..	5,67,732	2,88,042	91,341	2,450
1968-69 ..	15,22,070	3,15,922	89,623	2,922
1969-70 ..	7,41,685	3,74,649	1,04,398	4,076
1970-71 .	8,04,831	4,14,750	97,370	3,695
1971-72 ..	9,22,307	5,07,633	1,01,445	949
1972-73 ..	10,94,680	6,78,753	1,04,837	2,351
1973-74 .	11,99,539	7,35,962	1,05,143	2,122
1974-75 ..	14,45,624	14,30,119	2,07,987	6,712

Motor Vehicles Tax

Under the Karnataka Taxation of Motor Vehicles Act, vehicles plying in the district and in contiguous districts have to be registered with the Senior Regional Transport Officer, Shimoga. According to the figures furnished by him, the revenue realised under various items for the year 1972-73 was as follows.—

	Rs.
(1) Tax on the capacity of the passenger vehicles	40,42,398.22
(2) Tax on passenger goods	15,45,040.51
(3) Driving licence	43,145.50
(4) Registration	34,861.50
(5) Fitness certificates . .	64,148.00
(6) Permits . .	75,717 60
(7) Other receipts . ..	72,094 55

Agricultural Income-Tax

The agricultural income-tax was first levied in the district in 1955, as per the Mysore Agricultural Income-Tax Act, 1955, which was replaced by the Karnataka Agricultural Income-Tax Act, 1957, which was amended twice in 1962, once in 1963 and again in 1964. In the beginning, the enforcement of the Act was entrusted to the revenue authorities and it was later transferred to the Commercial Taxes Department. The Act envisages the levy of a tax on agricultural incomes derived from growing of commercial and plantation crops. The commercial crops taxed are areca, chillies, coconut, coriander, garlic, ginger, grapes, groundnut, mango, mulberry, onion, plantain, potato, seasamum, sugarcane, tobacco and turmeric and the plantation crops on which the tax is levied are cardamom, coffee, linaloe, orange, pepper, rubber and tea. In order to have equality in the levy of the tax, lands are classified into eight different categories. The Act also provides for the levy of the tax on a total agricultural income exceeding Rs. 3,500 per annum. It has also laid down that no tax is payable by a person who derives agricultural income from lands of not more than 50 acres of the VIII class of lands or an extent equivalent thereto consisting of any one or more of the class of land.

The rates of tax, which are according to a slab system, vary from three per cent to 40 per cent. A super-tax is also levied on the income slabs ranging from Rs. 25,000 to Rs. one lakh, at nine per cent to fifteen per cent. The percentage of taxation goes upto 20 in cases of income on the balance of the total agricultural income. The yearwise number of assessees and the total collections made in the district from the year 1964-65 to 1973-74 were as given below :—

Year	*No. of assessees*	*Collection in Rs.*
1964–65	285	2,55,106–58
1965–66	315	1,73,145–12
1966–67	390	1,66,116–58
1967–68	425	2,10,344–43
1968–69	623	2,98,922–35
1969–70	752	2,47,365–47
1970–71	795	2,30,400–02
1971–72	805	2,31,420–17
1972–73	858	5,89,951–40
1973–74	987	1,52,559–47

Central Taxes

Central excise

The Central excise duty is collected under the Central Excise and Salt Act and Rules, 1944. The rates of duty on various items are levied according to Schedule I of the Act. There are three range offices in the district, one at Shimoga comprising all the taluks except Bhadravati and Channagiri, and two at Bhadravati, of which one range is entirely meant for iron and steel, cement and oxygen gases and the other for Bhadravati taluk. The Channagiri taluk is attached to the Chitradurga range. The commodities that are liable for taxation under the Act are tobacco, coffee, sugar, plywood, sodium silicate, synthetic organic dyestuff, prepared and preserved food, copper and copper alloys, motor vehicles, trailers, confectionery, bolts, nuts and screws, steel furniture, iron and steel, cement and paper. But of these commodities, the following are exempted from tax to the extent during a financial year as noted against each :—

1. Prepared and preserved food upto a value of rupees one lakh.

2. Steel furniture upto a value of rupees one lakh.

3. Bolts, nuts and screws upto a value of rupees five lakhs.

4. Confectionery upto 20 tonnes.

5. Newspapers and periodicals 15,000 copies per publishing day.

The following table gives the revenue realised under different commodities during the years 1962-63 and from 1967-68 to 1973-74 :—

(*Amount in rupees*)

Year	*Tobacco*	*Paper*	*Cement*	*Iron and steel products*	*Caustic soda, sugar and other items**
1962–63	42,645	19,94,926	20,01,711	39,45,504	22,094
1967–68	1,95,755	30,78,232	24,75,343	1,14,33,707	1,13,458
1968–69	2,02,253	42,34,175	20,00,040	1,11,07,305	29,13,703
1969–70	1,70,033	44,14,130	23,01,511	1,33,46 775	57,06,308
1970–71	1,34,448	47,60,785	26,66,835	87,73,702	84,05,798
1971–72	1,09,292	47,21,480	30,02,134	1,71,21,357	1,41,48,033
1972-73	90,764	44,52,763	34,76.166	2,03,90,003	1,41,48,033
1973-74	N.A.	53,23,094	35,68,248	1,66,11,525	4,55,368

*Other items include matches, plywood, wireless receiving sets, oxygen, copper and copper alloys, sodium silicate and synthetic organic dyestuffs.

Estate duty

There is an Estate Duty-*cum*-Income-Tax Circle for the districts of Shimoga, Chikmagalur, Coorg, Hassan and South Kanara with its headquarters at Mangalore. No estate duty is collected on the total income of Rs. 50,000 and below. The levy ranges from four to 85 per cent on the total income from Rs. 50,000 and above at various levels. There were 380 assessees for the circle as a whole in 1972-73, and the amount of duty collected was Rs. 14.36 lakhs (separate figures for the individual districts are not available). In cases of default, attachment of moveable and immoveable properties is resorted to. The appellate authority for the entire State of Karnataka is the Appellate Controller of Estate Duty, Bangalore.

Income-Tax

There are two Income-Tax Officers in the district for the collection of income-tax. One of them is designated as I Income-Tax Officer who has jurisdiction over the whole of Shimoga taluk as also the neighbouring districts of Chitradurga and Bellary. The other officer is II Income-Tax Officer having jurisdiction over the other taluks of the district. The number of assessees coming under the various income-slabs for the years from 1968-69 to 1972-73 was as given below :—

Income-slabs in Rs.	*Number of assessees in the year*				
	1968–69	1969–70	1970–71	1971–72	1972–73
5,000 to 10,000	2,152	1,202	1,395	1,228	1.338
10,000 to 15,000	1,08	1,882	1,583	1,463	1,022
15,000 to 20,000	240	410	605	580	640
20,000 to 25,000	85	90	110	130	190
25,000 to 30,000	60	110	160	200	210
30,000 to 40,000	75	100	120	95	110
40,000 to 60,000	90	95	105	115	106
60,000 to 80,000	4	10	8	6	20
80,000 to 1,00,000	2	4	7	9	14
1,00,000 to 2,00,000	0	16	12	15	18
2,00,000 and above	3	1	5	4	2
Total	3,800	3,920	4,110	3,845	4,270

From 1970-71 to 1972-73, the modified rates of income-tax charged were as shown below :—

Slab	*Percentage*	*Slab*	*Percentage*
5,000 to 10,000	10 per cent	40,000 to 60,000	60
10,000 to 15,000	17 do	60,000 to 80,000	70
15,000 to 20,000	23 do	80,000 to 1,00,000	75
20,000 to 25,000	30 do	1,00,000 to 2,00,000	80
25,000 to 30,000	40 do	2,00,000 and above	85
30,000 to 40,000	50 do		

The sub-joined statement gives the amounts of collection of income-tax and the number of assessees (category-wise) in the district for the years from 1968-69 to 1972-73 :—

(*Amount in Rs. '000s*)

Year	*Number of assessees*			*Amount collected*
	Business cases	*Salary cases*	*Total*	
1968-69	2,950	850	3,800	4,412
1969-70	3,020	900	3,920	2,541
1970-71	3,060	1,050	4,110	3,986
1971-72	2,845	1,000	3,845	14,700
1972-73	3070	1,200	4,270	11,091

Gift-Tax and Wealth-Tax

The number of assessees for gift-tax and wealth-tax and the amounts collected in the district during the years from 1968-69 to 1972-73 were as given below :—

Year	*Gift-tax*		*Wealthtax*	
	No. of assessees	*Amount collected (Rs. in thousands)*	*No. of assessees*	*Amount collected (Rs. in thousands)*
1968–69	7	10	73	60
1969–70	2	4	102	95
1970–71	3	5	86	67
1971–72	9	16	227	361
1972–73	20	27	300	425

Some years back, the work of recovery of tax from defaulters had been entrusted to the revenue authorities of the State Government. Now, the recovery of arrears, after a year of the demand made, is entrusted to the Tax-Recovery Officers of the Income-Tax Department. In the case of this district, the Tax Recovery Officer, Hubli, collects the arrears. The super-tax was abolished in 1965.

CHAPTER XII

LAW AND ORDER AND JUSTICE

Earlier period

UNDER the ruling dynasties of yore, the police system was simple though vigorous. It was the duty of the headman of the village to secure the village against thieves and robbers. He exercised the authority of a police magistrate, with the assistance of the *Talavar* and co-operation of the villagers. There were *Kavalgars* in groups of villages, who did police duties. The town assemblies administered law and order and kept a watch on movement of suspicious persons coming into and leaving the towns. Treason against the ruler or the State was considered a heinous offence for which punishment was execution. The police organisation received considerable attention, and security administration was generally rigorous. The responsibility for safety of person and property was entrusted to the district officers who had to preserve peace and order. There were also spies who sent reports to higher authorities. The governors and *Dandanayakas* were responsible for maintenance of law and order in their areas. The *Patnada Chavadi*, which was the headquarters of the police at the metropolis and which supervised the work of the village watchmen also, under the Wodeyar rulers of Mysore, was continued under Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan also, with addition of a considerable number of spies to gather intelligence of every type. Later, under the administration of Dewan Purnaiya (1799-1811), the *Amildar* of each taluk was made the head of the police in his jurisdiction, and he disposed of all minor complaints. For protecting the life and property of the people, there were armed police officials called the *Kandachar* police. In 1834, the British Commission promulgated a code under a special *Hukumnama* which regulated the day-to-day duties of the *Kandachar* police. This force was meant exclusively for attending to police duties during normal times and to assist the defence forces during times of grave public disorders. The *Amildar* was assisted in his duties by a *Killedar*, *Daffedars*, *Hoblidars* and *Shekdars*. In 1844, a Superintendent of Police was appointed with powers to recruit, transfer, promote and discharge all officials under him from the *Killedars* downwards. In 1873, the Deputy Commissioner was made the head of the police force in the district.

After Rendition

The direction of the police force in Mysore, after the rendition of the State in 1881, was at first in the hands of the Dewan, and the Deputy Commissioners of the districts. In 1885, an officer was designated as the Inspector-General of Police; he was also Inspector-General of Forests and Plantations and Director of Agriculture and Statistics. An Assistant Commissioner of Police was appointed for each district and he acted under the general supervision of the Deputy Commissioner. The *Amildars* and Deputy *Amildars* continued to be the heads of police in their jurisdictions and were assisted by Police Inspectors and *Jamedars*. At the end of 1891, the Police Department was again re-organised and an Inspector-General of Police was appointed as the full-time head of the Department and Assistant Commissioners of Police were graded as Superintendents and Assistant Superintendent of Police. The police force continued to consist of both the regular police, and the village police who were hereditary village servants. In 1901-02, the village police were provided with a uniform and lances. The District Police comprised the Taluk Police and District Reserve Force including the Armed Emergency Reserve, the former occupying the various stations for doing ordinary police duties and the latter being attached to the District Police Office. In the latter part of the year 1908-09, a separate Criminal Investigation Department was organised. A separate Railway Police Force was also organised. Each village was made responsible for local protection. In 1913, when the Police Department was further re-organised, *Jamedars* were replaced by Sub-Inspectors.

After the new Mysore State was formed in 1956, in order to bring about uniformity in the police administration through out the State, the Mysore Police Act, 1963 (Mysore Act No. 4 of 1964), was adopted and it came into force with effect from 2nd April 1965. The functions, powers and administrative set-up of the police are now governed by this Act.

Law and order situation

In recent years, there has been considerable agrarian unrest in the district, which has subsided after the enactment of the tenancy laws. Now and then, there have been agitations by political parties on behalf of tenants and landless labourers and other workers for redressal of their grievances. There have been also a few sporadic minor agitations by labourers engaged in the irrigation and power projects. In 1960, there was also a fight between Tamil and Malayalee labourers employed in the project works at Kargal and there was looting of hotels.

Between 1959 and 1972, there were a few scuffles and consequent tensions between groups of two communities at Sagar, Shimoga, Ripponpet, Nonabur, Basavani and Araga. Timely action by the authorities with the co-operation of leaders of public opinion restored the situation to normalcy. Factions in

Tyavanige, Kengalahalli (1959), Kulambi, Kathalagere and Goppenahalli village (1960) led to breaches of peace and rioting and the armed reserve police had to be rushed to the spots. There were also three cases of rioting during elections of local bodies at Honnali, Hole-honnur and Goppenahalli. In 1966, a number of families from Kerala had illegally occupied Government lands in some villages of Shimoga and Tirthahalli taluks. The District Police carried out the eviction without giving room for any unhappy incidents. During the same year, some political parties offered *Satyagraha* on railway lines, picketed some post offices and observed *bundhs* to protest against the reopening of the Belgaum issue.

In 1967, there were three stay-in strikes by sections of workers of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd. During the same year, the Life Insurance Corporation employees belonging to class III went on a strike at Shimoga as a protest against the introduction of auto-machines in the Corporation. There have been some incidents of students' unrest in the district. During 1968, the students of Shimoga and Bhadravati carried on an "anti-Hindi" agitation. In 1969, the students of Shimoga, workers of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Bhadravati, and members of the Karnataka Yuvaka Sangha, Bhadravati, agitated for reduction of prices of eatables in hotels. In 1972 also, there was a protest demonstration by the college students of Shimoga against rise in prices of eatables in hotels, room rents and bus charges.

There was a call for 'Shimoga Bundh' on 30th March 1970 to urge the Union Government for implementation of the Mahajan Commission's recommendations on Karnataka-Maharashtra border dispute and also to protest against the alleged police excesses in Shimoga town and other places in the district. In the course of the '*bundh*', a crowd pelted stones at the police. A case was registered and several persons were arrested. Prohibitory orders were promulgated by the District Magistrate in the Shimoga town for five days from 31st March 1970. Nevertheless, a procession was taken out in Shimoga, the next day, in protest against the arrests, and stones were pelted at the Doddapet Police Station and the Taluk Office resulting in injuries to some police personnel. As lathi charge and bursting of tear-gas shells proved ineffective, the police opened fire to disperse the crowd. In the firing, one person died and 31 were injured.

In 1971, as a result of a dispute between the Power Corporation, Jog, and its workers regarding the proposed retrenchment and re-employment, there was some altercation and unruly behaviour. Since warnings and a lathi charge had no effect, the police officers on duty opened fire in the air and brought the situation under control. In 1972, as a sequel to a dispute between the workers and the management of the Mysore Iron and Steel

Ltd., Bhadravati, the Managing Director and the Joint General Manager were *gheraoed*. A lock-out was declared from 19th September 1972. A group of workers indulged in pelting stones and set fire to a police van and attempted to snatch away fire-arms from the possession of the District Armed Reserve policemen. As a result, the police opened fire in which one person was killed and another was injured. A prohibitory order under Section 144 of the Criminal Procedure Code was also promulgated for some days.

Cognisable crimes

Cognisable offences under the Indian Penal Code have been classified into six different categories for purposes of investigation, viz., offences against State, offences against persons, serious offences against persons and property, minor offences against persons and property and offences not specified. The following table gives the number of crimes registered according to the above classification for some recent years :

Class	*Nature of crime*	*Years*		
		1971	1972	1973
1	Offences against State, public tranquility, safety and justice.	77	177	130
2	Serious offences against persons	415	472	373
3	Serious offences against persons and property or against property.	333	457	437
4	Minor offences against persons	146	151	226
5	Minor offences against property .. .	073	736	748
6	Other offences not specified	34	32	..
	Total ..	1,078	2,025	1,014

Grave crimes

The number of grave crimes committed in the district during the years 1971, 1972 and 1973 was as follows :—

Sl. No.	*Nature of crime*	*Number of cases*		
		1971	1972	1973
1	Murder	41	16	14
2	Dacoity	3	3	1
3	Robbery	3	..	1
4	House-breaking and theft ..	4	1	3
5	Ordinary thefts	27	14	15
	Total ..	78	34	34

There was thus a decrease under various heads so far as during this period was concerned. No special reasons could be attributed for the decrease in the incidence of murders. The decrease under other heads could be attributed to the effective

surveillance over bad characters. The subjoined statement gives classification of murders according to motives :—

Sl. No.	Motive	1971	1972	1973
1	Property dispute ..	4	1	...
2	Personal enmity or vendetta ..	4	..	...
3	Murder for gain ..	6	1	..
4	Sexual causes	8	4	1
5	Sudden provocation ..	1	..	..
6	Lunacy	..	..	...
7	Other causes . ..	18	10	13
	Total .	41	16	14

The number of cases of rioting or unlawful assembly registered during the year 1973 was 114 as against 168 cases in 1972 and 72 cases in 1971. The increase during the year 1972 was due to land disputes and sporadic agrarian agitations in some taluks. Preventive action under Section 107 of the Cr. P.C. was also taken in this respect.

Quinquennial yearly averages

The statement given hereunder shows the quinquennial yearly averages pertaining to various categories of crimes committed in the district during the period from 1963 to 1967 and 1968 to 1972 :—

Sl. No.	Nature of crime	Quinquennial average	
		1963 to 1967	1968 to 1972
1	Cognisable crimes ..	1,485.6	1,710.2
2	Rioting	49.8	92 6
3	Murder	23.4	28.8
4	Kidnapping and abduction ..	8.2	8.8
5	Dacoity . ..	1.8	2.8
6	Robbery	5.2	6.6
7	House-breaking and thefts ..	351.8	352.2
8	Cheating	15.6	27.6
9	Breach of trust . .	33.0	27.2

The figures indicate that there was an increase in the number of offences during the latter five-year period under all heads except the last one and thus there was an upward trend on the whole.

Un-natural deaths

Un-natural deaths have to be reported under the law to the police, so that the real causes of the same can be determined. The police have to send the dead bodies for thorough post-mortem examination. Inquest proceedings are held when witnesses are called to testify to the facts of the case. After this, the dead bodies are handed over to the relatives The suicides were mainly due to dejection in life or family quarrels and ailments. The table

given below shows the incidence of un-natural deaths during the recent years :—

Sl. No.	Category		1970	1971	1972	1973
1	Accidental drowning	..	67	65	70	71
2	Suicidal drowning	..	27	27	42	37
3	Suicidal hanging	..	21	8	24	18
4	Snake bites	..	5	5	2	9
5	Attack by wild beasts	..	..	1	1	..
6	Burns	..	20	25	21	15
7	Electric shocks	..	6	5	2	2
8	Lightning	..	..	2	..	..
9	Motor accidents	..	38	41	20	24
10	Rail accidents	..	..	..	..	..
11	Fall from height	..	21	18	25	10
12	Crushed by weight	..	..	4	2	2
13	Gunshot	..	..	..	..	..
14	Poisoning	..	114	128	136	141
15	Other cases	..	72	52	60	70
	Total	..	397	381	420	399

Motor vehicle offences

The number of cases put up for trial in respect of offences under the Motor Vehicles Act was as follows in recent years :—

Sl. No.	Category		1970	1971	1972	1973
1	Over-speeding	..	77	138	142	350
2	Using of dazzling lights	..	167	132	136	106
3	Violation of traffic signals	..	53	38	41	60
4	Defective vehicles	..	23	24	26	128
5	Using routes without permits		47	42	49	79
6	Driving without driving licence	..	224	214	235	230
7	Illicit taxies	.	96	346	392	418
8	Non-payment of tax	..	..	10	13	12
9	Over-loading	..	932	530	601	720
10	Miscellaneous	..	3.883	3,147	3,680	2,426
	Total	..	5,492	4.661	5,321	4,598

The amount of fines collected for 1971, 1972 and 1973 was Rs. 15,757, Rs. 25,029 and Rs. 13,813 respectively. The subjoined table gives figures of motor accidents for the past few years :—

Category of vehicles		1964	1970	1971	1972	1973
Motor cars	..	35	30	34	37	27
Motor buses	..	26	33	37	46	28
Motor lorries	..	81	64	65	53	36
Motor cycles and Scooters	..	..	31	28	30	35
Jeeps	..	..	8	2	6	5
Other vehicles	..	..	6	15	11	11
Total	..	142	179	181	183	141

The number of persons killed and injured in road accidents during those years were as follows :—

Sl. No.	Particulars		1964	1970	1971	1972	1973
1	Persons killed	..	23	41	41	29	25
2	Persons injured	..	247	224	270	257	215

Detection of cognisable crimes

Crime-detection involves perseverance, scientific approach and production of fool-proof evidence. It is natural to assume that not all cases put up by the police end in conviction. The percentage of detection of cognisable crimes during the years 1964, 1970, 1971, and 1972 were 43, 32, 26 and 25 respectively. The percentages of detection of grave crimes for some years were as given below :—

Sl. No.	Name of crime		1964	1970	1971	1972	1973
1	Murder	..	65.5	36.8	47.7	13	50
2	Dacoity	..	66.6	100	..	..	100
3	Robbery	..	33.3	..	..	28	100
4	House-breaking and theft	..	38.2	37.2	28	27	33
5	Ordinary theft	..	45	40.2	35.5	36	28
6	Cattle theft	..	53	25	22	30	..

Investigation was refused under Section 157(1) of the Criminal Procedure Code in respect of 9 cases in 1972 and 13 cases in 1973, as the properties involved were either unidentifiable or of trivial nature.

The position in regard to sessions cases as at the end of 1973 was as indicated below :—

No. pending carried forward	No. committed to sessions in 1973	Total	Convicted	Percentage of convictions	Acquitted	Pending trial
1	19	20	1	5%	3	4

Property lost and recovered

The total value of properties lost and recovered after investigations during some recent years was as noted hereunder :—

Year		Value of property in Rs.		Recovery percentage
		Lost	Recovered	
1964	..	2,19,759	75,939	34.5
1970	..	4,28,507	1,88,912	43.8
1971	..	8,20,245	5,81,800	71.0
1972	..	4,45,039	3,10,365	57.0
1973	..	8,10,678	4,00,683	49.4

Disposal of cases : The nature of disposal of prosecuted cases during the past few years was as follows :—

Particulars		1964	1970	1971	1972	1973
No. of cases decided by courts	..	634	800	837	874	1,082
No. of cases which ended in conviction	..	361	368	300	327	307
No. of cases ending in acquittal or discharge ..	..	220	345	419	395	474
No. of cases compounded	..	53	87	118	152	211
No. of cases otherwise disposed of	..	30	71	60	70	57
Percentage of convictions	..	52.8%	46%	35%	37.4%	44.4

Security cases: The number of security cases put up in the district during 1973 was 42 under Section 109 and 50 under Section 110 of the Criminal Procedure Code.

Habitual offenders

The Mysore Restriction of Habitual Offenders Act, 1962, is in force in the district. Persons sentenced to substantive terms of imprisonment on not less than three occasions for any of the offences indicated in the Act are classified as habitual offenders. There were nine such habitual offenders in the district at the end of 1972. They are expected to notify their residence to the police whenever they go out of the district. The descriptive particulars of the out-of-view criminals are published in the weekly crime occurrence sheets and the criminal intelligence gazettes. Whenever needed, simultaneous raids are conducted by the local police in co-ordination with the police of the border districts to spot out the out-of-view criminals and also to round up the suspects. The subordinate police staff are encouraged with suitable rewards for tracing the out-of-view criminals. History sheets are maintained at all the police stations and at the District Crime Records Bureau about the previous convicts, absconders, boot-leggers and rowdies. In order to have control over their criminal activities, frequent physical checks are conducted.

Prohibition

Prohibition was first introduced in Shimoga district with effect from 1st April 1950 under the Mysore Prohibition Act, 1948. It was lifted from the 15th October 1967. Under the Mysore Prohibition (Amendment) Act, 1967, the District Police were in charge of the work of enforcement of prohibition. A district Prohibtion Intelligence Bureau was also functioning for the purpose. The following tables show the nature and number of cases booked and fines levied and realised in the district during some years prior to discontinuance of prohibition :—

Year		*Illicit distillation*	*Possession of liquor*	*Drunkenness*	*Total No. of cases booked*
1958	..	340	1,978	5,462	7,680
1959	..	290	1,751	6,165	8,206
1960	..	256	1,943	6,607	8,806
1965	..	360	1,220	1,954	3,534
1966	..	362	1,390	1,784	3,536
1967 (upto 15th Oct.)	..	190	1,268	1,360	2,818

Year		*Amount of fines levied*	*Amount recovered*
		Rs.	Rs.
1958	..	1,07,484	1,02,197
1959	..	1,17,610	1,08,144
1960	..	1,25,722	1,16,477
1265	..	46,824	32,797
1966	..	46,843	41,393
1967 (upto 15th October)	..	31,330	30,685

Suppression of Immoral traffic

The Suppression of Immoral Traffic in Women and Girls Act, 1950, is in force in the district. No separate or special staff have been appointed to deal with the offences under this Act. The Superintendent and the Deputy Superintendent of Police of the Shimoga Sub-Division and the Assistant Superintendent of the Sagar Sub-Division are the special police officers for the purpose of dealing with offences under this Act. The following statement shows particulars of cases booked under the Act in the district during some recent years :—

Year		*No. of cases booked*	*No. of cases which ended in conviction*	*No. of cases acquitted*
1970	..	20	16	4
1971	..	22	22	..
1972	..	25	25	..
1973	..	22	22	..

Forest Police Squad

With the objective of taking effective steps for protecting specially sandalwood, rosewood, teakwood and valuable forest produce and for preventing the smuggling of the same, a special police cell and special squads were formed at the police headquarters at Bangalore and they were placed under a Deputy Inspector-General of Police, in 1973. There is a District Forest Police Squad with Shiralkoppa as its headquarters. It consists of a Sub-Inspector of Police and six Head Constables and is provided with a jeep. It has to move about in the entire district. This Squad works under the direct supervision of the District Superintendent of Police and the control of the Deputy Inspector-General of Police, Forest Cell, Bangalore.

The cell has to keep itself in touch with officers of the Police, Forest and Vigilance Departments of this State and also of neighbouring States. The main work of the District Squad is to collect intelligence about forest offenders and offences and such information is utilised by the Superintendent of Police and Sub-divisional police officers to take effective action against theft or smuggling of valuable wood. The Squad has to do also surprise checking of forest permits and accounts. During the year 1973,

in all, 74 cases were booked for various forest offences by the Forest Police Squad, the local police and the Forest Department (six of the cases were detected by the Squad). Of 74 cases, 38 related to sandalwood. The value of woods recovered was Rs. 1,59,574 out of which sandalwood accounted for Rs. 69,559. Totally 64 persons were prosecuted. Six of them were convicted by the courts to undergo short-term imprisonment and to pay a fine. Others were on bail and the cases were pending trial.

In 1972, the prices of staple foodgrains and essential commodities continued to rise higher compared to those of previous year. Hence, a ban on inter-district movement of foodgrains was introduced. In this connection, one Head Constable and 24 constables of the civil police and four Head Constables and 24 constables of the District Armed Reserve Police were deputed to assist the revenue authorities at 21 check-posts on the borders of the district to prevent the smuggling of foodgrains out of the district.

Organisation of District Police

The Superintendent of Police, Shimoga, is the officer incharge of the police administration of the entire district. He works directly under the control of the Deputy Inspector-General of Police, Central Range, Bangalore, who is responsible to the Inspector-General of Police in Karnataka, Bangalore. The Deputy Commissioner of the district is the executive District Magistrate and in that capacity, he is responsible for the maintenance of law and order. He has control over the police in so far as law and order matters are concerned. He has to enforce law and order through the police and secondly, he has to take regulatory and penal action. The Superintendent of Police is responsible for all matters relating to the Department's internal management and economy, maintenance of displine and regular and punctual performance of all police duties in the district. He has to ensure prevention, investigation and detection of crimes and has to see that the staff posted under him are properly trained and kept efficient.

For the purpose of police administration, the district is divided into two sub-divisions with headquarters at Shimoga and Sagar respectively. The Shimoga Sub-Division is headed by a Deputy Superintendent of Police, who is also Personal Assistant to the Superintendent of Police and has three circles, *viz*, Shimoga, Bhadravati and Channagiri. The Sagar Sub-Division is under the charge of an Assistant Superintendent of Police and consists of three circles. i.e., Sagar, Tirthahalli and Shikaripur. A Circle Inspector of Police is in charge of each circle which comprises three or four police stations. There is an Armed Reserve Police Force stationed at Shimoga and Bhadravati. The Circle Inspectors have to guide and supervise the work of Sub-Inspectors (Station House Officers) who are in charge of police stations. They have to investigate personally grave crimes occurring in their circles. The

Sub-Inspectors, who are responsible for the efficient working of police stations (which number 22 in the district), have to maintain law and order and also attend to prevention and detection of crimes occurring in their respective jurisdictions. There were 28 Sub-Inspectors of Police in the district and the break-up of this number was as follows as on 31st December 1974 :—

In charge of Police Stations ..	22	District Crime Record Bureau	1
Special Branch ..	1	Excise ..	1
District Prohibition Intelligence Bureau ..	1	Traffic ..	1
		Forest	
		Total ..	28

The 22 police stations in the district are located at the following places: Shimoga Circle—(1) Kote, (2) Doddapet, (3) Rural and (4) Kumsi; Bhadravati Circle—(1) New Town, (2) Old town and (3) Rural; Channagiri Circle—(1) Channagiri, (2) Santhebennur, (3) Honnali and (4) Nyamati; Sagar Circle—(1) Sagar, (2) Jog and (3) Kargal; Tirthahalli Circle—(1) Tirthahalli, (2) Malur, (3) Hosanagar and (4) Ripponpet; Shikaripur Circle—(1) Shikaripur, (2) Shiralkoppa, (3) Sorab, and (4) Anavatti. There are in all twenty-five police out-opsts under sixteen police stations out of the twenty-two police stations. A Head Constable is in charge of each police outpost.

The Superintendent of Police has to inspect annually all sub-division offices, circle offices, police stations and out-posts, District Armed Reserve Force and District Police headquarters, while the Deputy Superintendent of Police and the Assistant Superintendent of Police have to inspect once in a year the circle offices, police stations and out-posts of their Sub-divisions. The Circle Inspectors in their turn have to inspect all the police stations and out-posts in their jurisdictions once in every half year ending with June and December. As at the end of 1973, the police force in the district was provided with 12 jeeps, 5 vans, 2 motor cycles and one station wagon.

Crime Record Bureau :—There is a District Crime Record Bureau (formerly called Intelligence Bureau) working under the direct control of the Superintendent of Police at Shimoga. It serves as the agency for collecting particulars about crimes and criminals and for maintaining records about them and it disseminates the information to police officers in and outside the district.

Special Branch :—A Unit named as District Special Branch is attached to the District Police Office. It is directly under the control of the Superintendent of Police. It has to collect intelligence concerning political, communal, social, criminal and any other matters of importance. In this section, there are one Inspector, one Sub-Inspector and one Assistant Sub-Inspector

assisted by nine *Daffedars* and in addition, one Special Branch Head Constable is stationed at Bhadravati and another at Sagar.

There is an anti-corruption squad consisting of an Inspector and a Sub-Inspector and supporting staff at Shimoga and it is under the direct control of the Special Inspector-General of Police, State Vigilance Commission, Bangalore.

Special Cell for untouchability offences

'Untouchability' offences are now treated as grave crimes requiring an officer not below the rank of an Inspector of Police to investigate. Every police station in the State has been instructed to maintain in a register a list of Harijan colonies. All beat constables and head constables have been asked to visit Harijan colonies periodically for making enquiries of occurrence of incidents if any. Senior officers including the Superintendent of Police have been also asked to visit Harijan colonies periodically. In 1974, a Special Cell for stricter enforcement of the Untouchability (Offences) Act, 1955, and for dealing effectively with cases of harassment of Harijans was created in the State Criminal Investigation Department in the office of the Inspector-General of Police.

Civilian Rifle Training Centres

Civilian Rifle Training Centres were started at Shimoga, Sagar and Bhadravati during 1961, 1966 and 1971 respectively. The objective of such centres is to train the general public, more particularly law-abiding younger persons, in handling of fire arms so that they can defend themselves and others in times of emergency. The civilians are usually given a ten days' training and they are supplied with 30 rounds of 0.22 cartridges for the target-practice. The total number of civilians trained during the years 1970, 1971, 1972 and 1973 was 56, 99, 12 and 39 respectively.

Police Welfare

The Assistant Sub-Inspectors of Police, Head Constables and constables are now given washing/clothing/dress allowances at uniform rates of Rs. 6 in cities and Rs. 4 in mofussil places, per month. For the Inspectors and Sub-Inspectors, an annual uniform allowance of Rs. 100 is granted.

One hundred and thirty officers and 560 men (constables) of the district (including District Armed Reserve) have been provided with Government quarters, while 77 officers and 187 constables are yet to get this facility. There is a policemen's co-operative society at Shimoga, which had 324 members as in 1973. It gives loans to members on easy terms. An amount of Rs. 17,251 was so advanced in 1972-73. There is also a Police Benevolent Fund which helps the police personnel in various ways. Monthly subscriptions are collected for this from the executive and ministerial staff. As at the end of 1974, the net balance of this fund stood at Rs. 3,48,946, after spending during the year a sum of Rs. 33,764 on items such as monetary reliefs, remuneration

to tailoring teachers, newspaper subscriptions, audit of accounts, and health centre.

The following are the other police welfare activities in the district: Three reading rooms and a library are being maintained. A reading room and the library are at the District Armed Reserve Lines, Shimoga, while there is a reading room at the Circle Police Lines, Shimoga, and at the Police Sub-Division Office at Sagar. In addition, every police station is provided with Kannada daily newspapers. Some of the police lines are supplied with radio sets. There are two health centres at the District Armed Reserve Lines, at Shimoga and Bhadravati. They are run with the assistance of the Lions Clubs. Physicians visit these centres once in a week. A children's park is being maintained at the District Armed Reserve Lines, Shimoga. Three tailoring units are functioning at Shimoga and Bhadravati. Two laundries and two hair-cutting saloons have been set up at the District Armed Reserve Lines at Shimoga and Bhadravati. A community hall has been constructed at the District Armed Reserve headquarters at Shimoga. There are two recreation centres at the District Armed Reserve Lines at Shimoga and Bhadravati, which have been provided with carom boards, harmoniums, *tablas*, *kanjiras*, etc. The small savings scheme organisation got constructed an open-air theatre at the D.A.R. headquarters Shimoga, in 1971 for holding cultural programmes. This is being maintained by the Police Department. A special Nutrition Centre has been opened at the District Armed Reserve Lines, Shimoga, for the benefit of the police children. They are being provided with free milk and *upama*. This is being run by the Banashankari Youth Association, Shimoga, with the aid of CARE and the Social Welfare Department.

Boys Battalion.—About 40 children of the District Armed Reserve staff, Shimoga, are being given physical training for forming a boys battalion. They are provided with uniform of white full pant, half-arm shirt, red *patti* for waist, white socks and white canvas shoes.

Police Lock-ups.—All the police stations in the district have small lock-ups for the safe custody of the suspected persons and persons in custody (with separate cells for men and women).

The sanctioned strength of the district's police force (permanent and temporary) including the District Armed Reserve is shown in the statement given below :—

Sl. No.	Designation	As on 31st December 1974
1	Superintendent of Police	1
2	Deputy Superintendent of Police/ Assistant Superintendent of Police	2
3	Circle Inspectors	7
4	Sub-Inspectors	28
5	Asst. Sub-Inspectors	4
6	Head Constables	141
7	Constables	629
	Total	812
	Armed Reserve :	
1	Reserve Inspector	1
2	Reserve Sub-Inspectors	2
3	Reserve Assistant Sub-Inspectors	3
4	Armed Head Constables	43
5	Armed Police Constables	204
	Total	253
	Radio staff :	
1	Assistant Sub-Inspector	1
2	Head Constables	6
3	Police Constables	3
	Total	10
	GRAND TOTAL	1,075

Cost of police force.—The amount of expenditure incurred for maintenance of the police force in the district during some recent years was as follows :—

Year	*Expenditure*	*Year*	*Expenditure*
	Rs.		*Rs.*
1969-70	22,72,470	1972-73	31,07,190
1970-71	24,53,962	1973-74	33,86,205
1971-72	27,21,717		

Remand Home.—There is a Remand Home at Shimoga with a separate staff, set up with the objective of preventing juvenile delinquency. This home helps to rehabilitate helpless or socially handicapped young offenders and weans them away from bad means of livelihood The juveniles are trained in arts and crafts, besides being given elementary general education (*see* also Chapter XVII).

Reception Centre.—Shimoga city has also a Reception Centre set up with the aim of rehabilitating women above the age of 18 years who are orphans, destitutes or un-married mothers, or

are divorced or desertel, and helpless girls who are in moral danger. The inmates are trained in knitting and other handicrafts (*see* also Chapter XVII).

Fire Service Force

There is only one Fire Station in the district at Shimoga and it is being run with the co-operation of the Shimoga Municipality since 5th March 1970, which is bearing 50 per cent of the total recurring and non-recurring charges of the Fire Station and has prvoided a site free of cost for the construction of a Fire Station building and staff quarters. Besides attending to fire calls, the Fire Station staff at Shimoga are also called upon to render assistance in rescuing persons from drowning, in flood rescue work, etc. During disturbances and emergencies, Fire Units are stationed as standby in such areas to work in close co-operation with the police force. The Fire Station is provided with an ambulance which is used for attending to emergency calls. Formerly, the fire service establishments were under the control of the Police Department. Now, they are under the control of a separate Director of Fire Force in Karnataka who is also the Commandant General, Home Guards and *ex-officio* Director of Civil Defence, Bangalore. Some particulars of the Fire Station at Shimoga are given in the following table :—

Particulars	1971	1972	1973	1974
Total number of calls received	88	132	150	162
Total loss estimated due to fire	Rs. 3,47,844	Rs. 4,52,092	Rs. 8,40,505	13,99,145
Expenditure incurred on Fire Station.	(1970-71) Rs. 60,871	(1971-72) Rs. 51,350	(1972-73) Rs. 95,088	(1973-74) Rs. 1,43,785

Home Guards

A district office of Home Guards was started at Shimoga on 1st November 1963 and by 1973, the district had nine units, six of which were in taluk headquarters and the rest in other places. The enrolment is voluntary. The position as in 1973 is shown by the following statement :—

Unit at	*Year of establishment*	*Home Guards*		
		Number trained	*Under training*	*Total*
Shimoga ..	1963	171	42	213
Bhadravati ..	1964	92	30	122
B. R. Project Colony	1967	78	..	78
Tirthahalli ..	1967	55	16	71
Channagiri ..	1968	50	9	59
Sagar ..	1970	115	3	118
Jog Falls ..	1972	48	..	48
Nagar ..	1972	73	..	73
Shikaripur ..	1973	1	76	77
Total ..		683	176	859

The Home Guards organisation imparts training with a view to instilling discipline and a sense of service in its members who are from different walks of life. They are trained in physical education, drill with arms, use of weapons, civil defence, fire-fighting, first aid, flood rescue work, driving of heavy vehicles, traffic control, security duty and leadership in such work. Selected Home Guards are given advanced training in Bangalore. In a month, they attend 16 parades, each of which is of three hours' duration. They are given free uniforms. The Home Guards of the district have helped in extinguishing fires in near and distant places and saving lives and properties. They assist law and order authorities in maintaining peace and order on occasions like general elections, taluk board elections, Republic Day and Independence Day celebrations, *dasara* and Ganesha festivals, sports meets, service camps, conferences, etc. Five Home Guards from this district participated in the ceremonial parade of the Republic Day (1972) at New Delhi. In the State-level championship competition held in Bangalore in 1972, the Home Guards of the district secured the first place in fire-fighting and second places in first-aid and kit-lay-out.

There is a Commandant of Home Guards for the district as a whole, who is assisted by an Adjutant, two Staff Officers (one for accounts another for training) and a Quarter-Master at Shimoga. For each of the units, there is a Commanding Officer in charge. There are 11 JCOs and 91 NCOs and 3 Instructors for the whole of the organisation in the district. The expenditure on the Home Guards Organisation in the district during the years 1973-74 and 1974-75 was : Rs. 84,413 and Rs. 1,07,848 respectively.

Village defence parties

The village defence parties are constituted under the provisions of the Karnataka Village Defence Party Act, 1964, and the Rules made thereunder. These were begun to be formed in 1966. The important purposes and functions of these bodies are (1) aiding the police in matters of internal security, watch and ward patrolling and guarding, prevention of crimes, protection of persons and properties and maintenance of public order in the village, (2) assisting as an emergency labour force, the armed force, and other agencies responsible for maintenance of communications and essential services, and (3) conveying timely information to the proper authorities about local events and occurrences of significance and about movements of any suspicious characters. However, as yet only in a very few villages, the village defence parties have been formed and are working in the district.

Railway police

The Railway Police force in Shimoga district consists of one Railway Police Sub-Inspector, four Head Constables and thirty constables. Besides a railway police station at Shimoga, there are two out-posts, one at Sagar and the other at Bhadravati. The

Railway Police have jurisdiction over 63 kms. of the railway line from Shimoga to Birur and 98 kms. of the railway line from Shimoga to Talaguppa.

JAILS AND LOCK-UPS

There are two judicial lock-ups, one being the District Jail at Shimoga, and the other being the Taluk Lock-up at Sagar. The District Jail was established in 1872. It was under the overall control of the Chief Judge of Mysore who was also the Inspector General of Prisons, upto the time of Rendition in 1881. In 1897, the control of the District Jail was transferred to the Medical Department. By 1892, revised rules for the efficient up-keep of the jails were framed. In 1897, the British Indian Act XXVI of 1879, called the Prisons Act, was introduced in Mysore State. The District Jail at Shimoga was abolished on 1st June 1903, a District Lock-up being opened instead. After the attainment of Independence, a separate Prisons Department was created with an Inspector-General of Prisons as its head, with the object of paying more attention to the reform and welfare of the prisoners. In 1960, the District Lock-up, Shimoga, was upgraded to the level of a District Jail. The Inspector-General of Prisons in Karnataka, Bangalore, exercises general control over the District Jail and the Taluk Lock-up. The officer in charge of the District Jail, Shimoga, is designated as Superintendent. The Lock-up at Sagar is administered by a Jailor-*cum*-Lock-up Officer.

District Jail

The District Jail has a capacity for accommodating 139 male and 5 female prisoners at a time. It has about 45 acres of agricultural land which is cultivated by the prisoners. A small carpentry unit was sanctioned for the Jail in 1973. The receipts from agriculture during 1971 and 1972 were Rs. 8,007 and Rs. 6,228 respectively. The expenditure incurred on the prison (including the cost of prisoners' diet and the establishment) during 1971 and 1972 was Rs. 1,06,502 and Rs. 1,21,731 respectively.

Prisoners in the State are lodged in A, B and C classes. There is provision for only C class in the District Jail. Those sentenced to undergo imprisonment upto one year, under-trial prisoners, and those detained under the Security Act, civil prisonners, etc., are lodged in this Jail. The prisoners sentenced for more than one year are transferred to the Central Jail, Bangalore. Convicted female prisoners sentenced for more than one month are also sent to the Central Jail, Bangalore. The under-trials and those undergoing simple imprisonment need not work. The able-bodied among other prisoners are provided with work and wages are paid for the work turned out, depending upon the nature of the task. Vocational training in carpentry and agriculture is imparted to many inmates of the Jail.

Taluk Lock-up Sagar

The Taluk Lock-up, Sagar, was established in 1897 and it was originally located in the Taluk Office building itself. During the year 1942 at the time of the Quit-India Movement, as the space of this lock-up proved inadequate for housing the prisoners, it was shifted to the present building called the Sandal-Kothi. The capacity of the lock-up is 97 for males and 7 for females at a time. It has a big barrack for accommodating 50 prisoners, two small barracks for 20 under-trial prisoners each, and two cells, one for males and another for females for 7 prisoners each. The lock-up was under the administrative control of the Revenue Department upto 30th November 1971 when it was transferred to the control of the Prisons Department. Mostly under-trial prisonners are lodged here. Prisoners sentenced for more than one month are transferred to the District Jail. Shimoga. The convicted prisoners are deployed on miscellaneous work such as cooking, sanitation, sweeping, etc. The expenditure including the cost of the prisoners' diet and the establishment during 1971 and 1972 was Rs. 17,307 and Rs. 23,924 respectively.

Amenities to prisoners

The male prisoners are supplied with two shirts, two knickers, two caps, two underwears, one towel, one woollen rug, one mat, one mug, and women convicts are given two sarees, two jackets, etc. There is a canteen attached to the District Jail. Adult Education classes are conducted with the help of literate convicts. Moral lectures are also arranged occasionally. There are facilities for doing *bhajan* and playing games during evening hours Educative films are screened for the benefit of prisoners by the Information Department. Newspapers and magazines are also provided to them. The prisoners are allowed to carry on correspondence and to have interviews with the members of their families. In exceptional circumstances such as serious illness or death of nearest relatives, they are permitted to go home on parole. The District Surgeon, Shimoga, and the Medical Officer of the General Hospital, Sagar, are the visiting Medical Officers of the District Jail, Shimoga, and the lock-up at Sagar respectively. Minor ailments are treated in the jail itself. The Discharged Prisoners Aid Society extends help for the rehabilitation of the released prisoners.

Administration of Justice

In olden days, the king was the supreme authority of justice in highly important cases. An upright ruler was acting impartially even in cases in which his own relatives were involved. The aggrieved parties in momentous and serious cases could appeal to him, and he heard them and the respondents, and dispensed justice in an open court. The king appointed high judicial officers who were to adjudge morals as well as to decide cases of civil and cirminal nature. It was also their duty to see to the proper administration of charitable endowments, and to check disloyalty to

the throne in their capacity as *Drohagharattas*. The *Dandananayakas* and the chiefs of the *nadus* also exercised magisterial and judicial powers of control and meted out punishments. Some of the officers were designated as *Dharmadhikaranas* or *Dharmakaranikas* who enquired into revenue, land and other property disputes and criminal cases and administered justice.

There were very few civil cases to be settled by the king's court or the chief judicial officers. In practice, the responsibility for settlement of disputes devolved primarily on the village assemblies and corporations of towns. Their function in this respect was adjudication. Disputes and questions had to be decided generally on the evidence of the leading men of the locality. When important disputes about boundaries of lands arose, the officers of the *nadu* and leading citizens inspected the property, heard evidence and gave decisions in the matter. Deliberations were carried on until a consensus or a compromise was reached. The decisions were recorded and it was incumbent on the parties concerned to accept the award and act according to it. In social and professional matters concerning castes and communities, at local level, the *kula* (clan), the *shreni* (trade guild), the *puga* (corporation of a functional caste or an occupation) and leading residents of the place used to act as local courts. The officers of the king were superior to these local courts. In the administration of justice, local customs and privileges of castes, corporations, etc., were also taken into consideration and any infringement of a recognised law or usage was visited with heavy penalties. In trials concerning heinous offences such as treachery or disloyalty to the throne, assault or other violent acts, sometimes ordeals were resorted to. Criminal justice was dispensed sometimes in a rough and ready manner.

The Hoysalas followed mostly the system of administration of justice handed down by the Gangas and the Chalukyas. The *Mahajanas* forming an entire group of families in any village performed several public duties of which the adjudication of civil and criminal cases pretaining to the area of their jurisdiction was also one. The governors, who had control over provinces, were in charge of maintaining peace in their respective areas. During the times of the Vijayanagar kings, the imperial court was assisted by *Pradvivekas* and *Sabhyas*. Governors, *Amatyas* and *Dharmadhikaris* administered justice which was based on traditional regulations as set forth by the ancient law-givers. Penalties imposed on guilty persons were severe and deterrent in nature. Very few thieves could flourish in the kingdom particularly during the time of Krishnadeva Raya.

Under Keladi Nayakas

During the period of the Keladi Nayakas, the king was the highest judicial authority, as during the eariler periods. Rewards were given to those who assisted in tracking down criminals.

According to the "Shivatattvaratnakara" of Keladi Basavaraja, the king had to decide cases impartially in consultation with learned counsellors. As he could not attend to this work personally, learned men had to be authorised to preside over the trials of cases. The work gives an interesting account of the ways of detecting guilty persons, about deciding cases in which witnesses could not be found, disputes relating to properties, land boundaries, etc., and punishments to be meted out. The provincial governors had their own courts. The *panchayats*, the temple trustees, the caste elders, the heads of monasteries and merchant-guilds had powers to administer justice in their own spheres. Foreign travellers have spoken highly of the law and order situation during the rule of the Keladi Nayakas.

Under Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan, administration of justice was mainly a local concern. The revenue officers acted also as judges. It was the duty of the *Amils* to investigate serious criminal cases and report to higher authorities for decision. There was a *Sudar* (Chief) Court at the capital for administering justice in accordance with the Muhammadan law. *Qazis* in important towns decided matters concerning succession, inheritance and other matters as per the provisions of the Muhammadan law.

During later period

In the administration of justice, during the regime of Dewan Purnaiya and thereafter, due regard was paid to age-old institutions and doctrines of the Hindu Law. Matters were usually determined according to earlier precedents and practices. The administration of civil justice was conducted in a manner analogous to that of criminal justice. As per the proposal of Purnaiya, a separate department of justice was constituted at Mysore. It consisted of two *Bakshis* as judges, two *Sheristedars*, six persons of respectability taken from the *Mutfarkhat* styled *Panchayatdars* who formed a standing *Panchayat* with one *Qazi* and one *Pandit*. In this Court, both civil and criminal cases were heard. Matters relating to caste or community were referred for decision to the *Pandit* or *Qazi* as the case may be, who was aided by a *Panchayat* of such individuals as were considered competent. In the taluks also, the parties to a dispute either nominated a *Panchayat* of individuals of their choice themselves for the purpose of adjudication and agreed to abide by their decision, or they applied to the taluk authorities who ordered a *Panchayat* usually composed of the *Killedar* and two or three of the principal *Yajamans* and *Shettis*, and the matter was settled as they decided. In cases of difficulty or when life or liberty of a prisoner was concerned, the case was fixed for final hearing before the Dewan who pronounced his decision in consultation with the Resident. The penalty of death was inflicted only in cases of murder or plunder. Theft and robbery were punished with imprisonment and hard labour in proportion to the nature of crimes.

Dewan K. Seshadri Iyer, who headed the administration from 1883 to 1901, elaborated a system of judicial administration which won a high reputation in the country. In 1884, a plurality of judges was introduced in the Chief Court. In cases where traditional laws and customs were not applicable, the courts were to act according to justice, equity and good conscience. In 1887, a system of trial by jury was introduced in sessions cases. Under the Chief Court were District Courts, Subordinate Judges' Courts and Munsiffs' Courts on the civil side, and Courts of Sessions, District Magistrates and Magistrates of the First, Second and Third classes on the criminal side. In 1895, the District Court of Shimoga had jurisdiction over Shimoga and some other districts.

Separation of Judiciary from Executive

The present pattern of administration of justice is evolved out of many changes which were introduced from time to time, having regard to the requirements of the public. In 1919, a scheme for the separation of judicial functions from the executive ones was introduced in the districts of Shimoga and Bangalore, and it was extended to other districts later on. Under this scheme, the revenue officers were divested of judicial functions and a separate magistracy was constituted. A stationary magistrate of the rank of a Munsiff was appointed for every two or three taluks for disposing of second and third class cases, and a magistrate of the status of a subordinate judge was appointed at the district headquarters for trying first class cases. These special magistrates formed a separate branch of the judicial service. The Assistant Commissioners and the Amildars no longer tried criminal cases, but they were *ex-officio* magistrates and exercised only the police powers connected with maintenance of law and order. The Deputy Commissioner continued to have the powers of district magistrate. The objective of the scheme was *inter-alia,* to obtain speedier disposal of criminal cases and more efficient performance of the revenue work. The new arrangement was a decided improvement upon the old system. This introduced separation at the trial stage. But the magistrates continued to be under the control of the District Magistrates till 1956, when this position was changed.

The administration and control over all the Magistrates' Courts in the district had been vested till the 1st June 1956 in the District Magistrate (who was also the Deputy Commissioner). But from that date, separation of the judiciary from the executive was brought into force and the Magistrates' Courts came under the control of a Judicial District Magistrate who also exercised general administrative supervision over them. The Civil Judges were being appointed as Judicial District Magistrates by the State Government. The Sessions Judge inspected the court of the Judicial District Magistrate as a nominee of the High Court. The functions of the judicial magistrates and executive magistrates

have been separately shown in the schedule attached to the Government Order dated 29th May 1956, by which the scheme of separation of the judiciary from the executive was introduced.

The scheme of separation of the judiciary from the executive, when it was introduced in 1956, was designed within the then existing frame-work of the Criminal Procedure Code. It was an arrangement whereby all the functions of a magistrate were divided between two sets of magistrates, namely judicial magistrates and executive magistrates. The judicial functions were entrusted to the judicial magistrates while the executive functions were entrusted to the Deputy Commissioner and his subordinate revenue officers. Later on, the scheme of the separation of the judiciary from the executive was incorporated in the Criminal Procedure Code itself by a State amendment (the Code of Criminal Procedure (Karnataka Amendment) Act, 1965).

District Court, Shimoga

Formerly, the District Court had jurisdiction over the three districts of Shimoga, Chitradurga and Chikmagalur. Its jurisdiction was confined to the Shimoga district after new District Courts were established at Chitradurga and Chikmagalur with effect from 1st October 1964 and 1st November 1965 respectively. The District and Sessions Judge is the highest judicial authority in the district, and the District Court is the principal civil court of original jurisdiction within the limits of the area. As the head of the administration of justice in the district, the District and Sessions Judge exercises control over the Civil Judge's Court, Shimoga, and all the Munsiffs' Courts, Munsiff-Magistrates' Courts and Special First Class Magistrates' Courts in the district.

The District Court entertains and hears appeals in respect of decrees and orders passed by the Civil Judge, the value of which does not exceed Rs. 20,000; in other cases, appeals from the Civil Judge's Court lie direct to the High Court. The District Judge also entertains and tries civil cases under some special enactments. The District Judges are appointed by the Governor in consultation with the High Court. A spacious composite court building has been recently constructed near the Deputy Commissioner's office to house the various courts at Shimoga.

Civil Judge's Court, Shimoga

When the scheme of separation of the judiciary from the executive was introduced in the year 1956, a Civil Judge's court was established at Shimoga on 1st June 1956. The Civil Judge was also appointed as First Class Magistrate and District Magistrate on the judicial side. After the Code of Criminal Procedure (Karnataka Amendment) Act, 1965, was brought into force from 1st November 1965, the Civil Judge-*cum*-District Magistrate ceased to be the Judicial District Magistrate and was relieved of criminal work. From that date, the functions of the Judicial District Magistrate were vested in the Session Judge.

This Civil Judge's Court, Shimoga, has jurisdiction over all the taluks of the district in respect of all original suits and proceedings of a civil nature. The appeals from the decrees and orders passed by a Munsiff in original suits and proceedings of a civil nature, when such appeals are allowed by law, lie to the court of the Civil Judge. There are two Civil Judges in this district, *viz.*, Principal Civil Judge and Additional Civil Judge in the court of the Civil Judge, Shimoga. This court has unlimited jurisdiction for original suits, the value of which exceeds Rs. 10,000, and also decides cases relating to insolvency, pecuniary small causes, guardians and wards, matrimony, elections to municipalities, etc., and hears appeals against the judgments and orders passed by the Munsiffs in original suits and miscellaneous and execution cases, The Civil Judges are appointed by the High Court by promotion from the cadre of Munsiffs.

Munsiffs' Courts

The Principal Munsiff's Court, Shimoga, has jurisdiction over original suits and proceedings of a civil nature (not otherwise excluded from the Munsiff's jurisdiction), the value of which does not exceed Rs. 10,000. The territorial jurisdiction of this court extends to the taluks of Shimoga and Tirthahalli. Similarly, there are a Principal Munsiff's Court and the II Additional Munsiff's Court at Sagar. They have jurisdiction over the taluks of Sagar, Hosanagar and Sorab. These Munsiffs' Courts at Shimoga and Sagar handle civil cases exclusively, there being separate Magistrates' Courts at those places for trying criminal cases.

Sessions Court, Shimoga

The Sessions Court, Shimoga, had formerly jurisdiction over the Shimoga, Chitradurga and Chikmagalur districts. Since 1st November 1965, its jurisdiction is limited to the Shimoga district only. The Sessions Judge conducts trials of the sessions cases committed to the Sessions Court and hears appeals which lie to the Sessions Court from the orders of the subordinate Magistrates in the district. He is also empowered to try cases under the Prevention of Corruption Act. The powers and functions of the Judicial District Magistrate are vested in him and as such, he exercises general administrative superintendence and control over the Judicial Magistrates in the district in addition to special powers such as revision and transfer of cases.

Chief Judicial Magistrate

Before 1st April 1974, there were two Special First Class Magistrates' Courts in the district, one at Shimoga and the other at Sagar. While the jurisdiction of the first extended to the taluks of Shimoga and Tirthahalli that of the second covered Sagar, Hosanagar and Sorab taluks in respect of criminal cases. With effect from 1st April 1974, the post of a Chief Judicial Magistrate, who is above the rank of a Civil Judge and below that of a District and Sessions Judge, was sanctioned in lieu of the post of Special First Class Magistrate, Shimoga.

Munsiffs-Magistrates

The Government established with effect from 1st April 1974 in the district the following courts of : (i) Judicial Magistrate, First Class, Shimoga, (ii) Munsiff and Judicial Magistrate, First Class, Bhadravati, (iii) Additional Munsiff and Judicial Magistrate, First Class, Sagar, and (iv) Munsiff and Judicial Magistrate, First Class, Shikaripur. There are a Munsiff-Magistrate's Court and an Additional Munsiff-Magistrate's Court at Bhadravati, with jurisdiction over the taluks of Bhadravati and Channagiri. There is another Munsiff-Magistrate's Court at Shikaripur with jurisdiction over the Shikaripur and Honnali taluks. The Munsiff-Magistrates decide both Civil and Criminal cases. They have powers of a First Class Magistrate under the Criminal Procedure Code within their territorial jurisdiction. The Munsiffs (who are also designated as Munsiff-Magistrates whenever necessary) are appointed by the Governor in accordance with the Karnataka Munsiffs (Recruitment) Rules, 1958, in consultation with the State Public Service Commission and the High Court.

There is no separate juvenile court in the district, but the Chief Judicial Magistrate, Shimoga, is empowered to try the cases of juvenile offenders in Shimoga District.

Land Tribunals

The Land Tribunals, which were established at Shimoga and Sagar, with effect from 4th December 1967 to deal with the cases coming under the Karnataka Land Reforms Act, 1961, were continued as such till 13th January 1970 and then they were redesignated as the Additional Munsiff's Court, Shimoga, and Second Additional Munsiff's Court, Sagar. respectively. The Second Additional Munsiff's Court, Sagar, was abolished with effect from 1st April 1974, and the Additional Munsiff's Court of Shimoga was shifted to Arasikere in Hassan District. The Courts of Munsiff and Judicial Magistrate (First Class), Bhadravati and Shikaripur, were dealing with cases under the Land Reforms Act from 4th January 1971 and 5th June 1972 respectively, there being no separate Land Tribunals at Bhadravati and Shikaripur. The following statement shows particulars in respect of each Land Tribunal in Shimoga district pertaining to the calendar year 1973* (*see* Chapter XI) :-

Sl. No.	Land Tribunal* at	No. of pending cases of previous year	No. of cases refiled	No of cases insti-tuted during year	Total	No of cases disposed of	Balance of cases
1	Shimoga ..	3,615	123	1,225	4,963	2,093	2,270
2	Sagar ..	7,495	8	1,780	9,283	643	8,640
3	Bhadravati ..	24	4	..	28	..	28
4	Shikaripur ..	1,096	2	344	1,442	79	1,363
	Total ..	12,230	137	3,349	15,716	3,415	12,301

*In 1974, fresh Land Tribunals were formed on a new basis.

Executive Magistrates

Some executive officers of the Revenue Department are *ex-officio* executive magistrates having the responsibilities for maintaining law and order in their jurisdiction, for which purpose they can give directions to the police force. While the Deputy Commissioner is the District Magistrate, the Special Deputy Commissioner and the Headquarters Assistant to the Deputy Commissioner are the Additional District Magistrates. Similarly, the Revenue Sub-Divisional Officers, i.e., the Assistant Commissioners, are *ex-officio* First Class Magistrates and the Tahsildars are *ex-officio* Second Class Magistrates. They exercise their magisterial powers under the supervision and control of the District Magistrate (*See* also Chapter X).

Bar Associations

There are four Bar Associations functioning in the district at Shimoga, Bhadravati, Sagar and Shikaripur. In 1973-74 in all, there were 150 lawyers practising at these places (Shimoga 102, Bhadravati 12, Sagar 27, and Shikaripur 9). The Bar Association, Shimoga, has a library which consists of about 2,000 volumes on several branches of law. The State Government has been giving an annual equipment grant of Rs. 2,000 to this Association.

TABLE I

Statement showing the number of civil cases of all types instituted, disposed of and pending in various courts of Shimoga District as in 1970–71.

Original Civil Suits

Name of Court	*Pending at beginning of the year*	*Instituted during the year*	*Number of* — *Refiled, remanded or received by transfer*	*Number of* — *Total for disposal*	*Decided*	*Transferred to other courts*	*Total disposed of*	*Pending at the end of the year*	*Total receipts*	*Total charges*
									Rs.	Rs.
District Judge's Court ..	6	..	1	7	1	1	2	5	3,519	1,27,175
Civil Judge's Court ..	149	59	3	211	70	..	70	141	1,11-439	1,05,999
Munsiffs' Courts ..	1,383	1,584	50	3,017	1,660	..	1,660	1,357	2,21,163	3,08,192
Total ..	1,538	1,643	54	3,235	1,731	1	1,732	1,503	3,36,121	5,41,366
Miscellaneous Civil Cases										
District Judge's Court ..	45	63	..	108	69	..	66	39	..	..
Civil Judge's Court ..	369	467	39	875	601	.	601	274	..	..
Munsiffs' Courts ..	13,270	3,797	201	17,268	3,339	..	3,339	13,929	..	..
Total ..	13,684	4,327	240	18,251	4,000	..	4,009	14,242	..	..

(*Source :* Report on the Administration of Civil Justice in Mysore State for the year 1970-71, the High Court, Bangalore).

TABLE II

Statement showing the number of criminal cases instituted, decided and pending in various courts in Shimoga District as in 1970-71

Name of Court	*Number of cases*					*Total receipts*	*Total charges*
	Pending at the beginning of the year	*Instituted during the year*	*Total for disposal*	*Disposed of during the year*	*Pending at the end of the year*		
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
						Rs.	Rs.
Sessions Court	13	15	28	25	3	714	4,592
Magistrates' Courts.	564	7,699	8,263	7,330	920 13 (transferred)	1,12,177	96,166
Total :	577	7,714	8,291	7,368	923	1,12,891	1,00,758
			Criminal Miscellaneous Cases				
Sessions Court	..	19	19	19	..	..	..
Magistrates' Courts	159	443	602	504	98	..	..
Total :	159	462	621	523	98	..	..

(*Source* : **Report on the Administration of Criminal Justice in Mysore State for the year 1970–71, the High Court, Bangalore**).

TABLE III

Statement showing the number of civil cases of all types instituted, disposed of and pending in various courts of Shimoga District as in 1971-72

Original Civil Suits

Name of Court		Pending at beginning of the year	Number of — Instituted during the year	Refiled, remanded or received	Total for disposal	Decided	Transferred to other courts	Total disposed of	Pending at the end of the year	Total receipts	Total charges
										Rs.	Rs.
District Judge's Court	..	5	1	1	7	1	..	1	6	22,161	1,24,752
Civil Judge's Court	..	141	66	6	213	91	..	91	122	2,12,815	98,073
Munsiffs' Courts	..	1,357	1,711	229	3,297	1,528	137	1,665	1,632	2,34,715	3,91,899
Total	..	1,603	1,778	230	3,517	1,620	137	1,757	1,760	4,69,691	6,12,724

Miscellaneous Civil cases

Name of Court		Pending at beginning of the year	Instituted during the year	Refiled, remanded or received	Total for disposal	Decided	Transferred to other courts	Total disposed of	Pending at the end of the year	Total receipts	Total charges
District Judges' Court	.	39	51	1	91	30	.	30	61	..	..
Civil Judge's Court	..	274	560	20	854	656	..	656	198	..	..
Munsiffs' Courts	.	13,917	3,354	834	18,105	3,888	133	4,021	14,084	..	..
Total	..	14,230	3,965	855	19,050	4,574	133	4,707	14,343	.	..

(*Source :* Report on the Administration of Civil Justice in Mysore State for the year 1971-72, the High Court, Bangalore).

TABLE IV

Statement showing the number of criminal cases instituted, decided and pending in various courts in Shimoga district as in 1971-72

Name of the Court	*Pending at beginning of the year*	*Number of cases* — *Instituted during the year*	*Total for disposal*	*Disposed of during the year*	*Pending at the end of the year*	*Total Receipts*	*Total charges*
						Rs.	Rs.
Sessions Court	3	47	50	41	9	1,138	..
Magistrates' Courts ..	920	8,223	9,143	7,529 transferred 156	1,458	1,17,416	76,878
Total ..	923	8,270	9,193	7,726	1,467	1,18,554	76,878
Miscellaneous Criminal Cases							
Sessions Court	..	11	11	11	..	..	..
Magistrates' Court ..	98	368	466	358	108	..	..
Total ..	98	379	477	369	108	..	..

(*Source* : Report on the Administration of Criminal Justice in Mysore State for the year 1971-72 (the High Court, Bangalore).

CHAPTER XIII

OTHER DEPARTMENTS

THE main functions of some of the important administrative and development departments in the district are dealt with in some of the earlier and later chapters of this volume. In this chapter, brief accounts of the various other State and Central Government Departments are given. The general activities of some of these departments and also their achievements have received attention in the other relevant chapters, and as such, mainly their administrative set-up is described in this Chapter.

Agriculture Department

Until the end of 1966, all the agricultural development and extension activities in Shimoga district were being looked after by a District Agricultural Officer, with the assistance of some technical and ministerial staff. Consequent on the increase in the volume and tempo of agricultural development activites in recent years, the Agriculture Department of the State was re-organised in January 1967 and a Deputy Director of Agriculture, a senior class I officer, was placed at the head of the Agriculture Department in each district and a Joint Director of Agriculture at the head of each division. Thus, the district of Shimoga also came to have a Deputy Director of Agriculture at the district-level in place of the District Agricultural Officer. Since then all activities connected with the development of agriculture in the district are under the charge of the Deputy Director of Agriculture, who is directly responsible to the Divisional Joint Director of Agriculture, Bangalore. For purposes of administrative convenience, the district has been divided into two agricultural sub-divisions with their headquarters at Bhadravati and Sagar. Each of these sub-divisions is under the charge of an Assistant Director of Agriculture.

At the district headquarters, the Deputy Director of Agriculture is assisted in his duties by three Agicultural Officers, one each for seeds, manures, and plant protection, an Assistant Agricultural Engineer and a Technical Assistant (all class II gazetted officers). There are four Field Assistants, about 20 members of ministerial and 15 members of class IV staff. Each of the Assistant Directors of Agriculture of the two sub-divisions is also assisted by three Assistant Agricultural Officers, one each for seeds, manures and

plant protection, besides other field staff like Supervisors, Field Assistants and Demonstration *Maistries* and ministerial and class IV officials.

There are some other functionaries of the department in the district, who are in charge of the various agricultural development schemes and who work under the administrative control of the Deputy Director of Agriculture. They include an Assistant Agricultural Officer in charge of the Sugarcane Development Scheme, another incharge of the Oil-seeds Development Scheme, a third incharge of Land Reclamation, a fourth incharge of the Japanese method of Paddy Cultivation, a Sea Island Cotton Assistant and a Cotton Supervisor in charge of the Cotton Development Scheme, and these in turn are assisted by Field Assistants and necessary clerical and class IV staff. There are groundnut schemes at Basavapatna and at Honnali taluk, for each there is an Assistant Agricultural Officer who is directly under the control of the Deputy Director of Agriculture.

The main functions of the Agriculture Department in the district are to provide technical advice and guidance to the cultivators in order to step up agricultural production, to improve the quality of the various crops and to carry on propaganda among the agriculturists for the purposes of conducting demonstrations, organising crop competitions, holding exhibitions, etc. The Department also arranges for the supply of improved seeds, modern implements, chemicals and fertilisers, insecticides and the like. The services of tractors and bulldozers are also made available by the Department to interested cultivators. Under the Intensive Agricultural Area Programme, loans and subsidies and assistance of other kinds are also extended to the cultivators.

As the head of the Department at the district-level, it is the responsibility of the Deputy Director of Agriculture to guide and supervise the subordinate officers in the district in implementing the programmes under several schemes, to assign specific targets under each scheme to each subordinate and to review the progress achieved from time to time and also to overcome the bottlenecks experienced by them. He co-ordinates the activities of the different development departments connected with the agricultural development at the district-level. The Fertilizer Act, Seeds Act and Plant Protection Act and the Rules made thereunder are administered by this department in the district.

Animal Husbandry & Veterinary Services

Prior to 1939, there were very few veterinary institutions in the district. After 1940, in taluk headquarters such institutions were opened and from 1946 onwards, rural veterinary dispensaries were also started. In Shimoga, the post of the District Officer, Animal Husbandry and Veterinary Services, was upgraded in 1971 with new designation as Senior Assistant Director of Animal

Husbandry and Veterinary Services. The Regional Deputy Director, Animal Husbandry and Veterinary Services, Bangalore, is the next immediate senior officer at the Divisional level. Under the control of this department in the district, at present (1975), there are two Veterinary Hospitals, 17 Veterinary Dispensaries and 40 Rural Veterinary Dispensaries. In addition to these, there are 34 Artificial Insemination Units. A Key Village Scheme is being implemented at Honnali. There are three Applied Nutrition Blocks in Honnali, Shikaripur and Hosanagar taluks. There is one Poultry Extension Centre at Shimoga. Two Piggery Development Schemes, a Fodder Development Scheme, a Hill Cattle Development Scheme are also being implemented in the district.

The Senior Assistant Director supervises the working of the various veterinary institutions in regard to the discharge of their functions and gives directions to the qualified veterinarians who are in charge of the veterinary institutions. He is in overall charge of the administration of the department in the district and he is assisted in his duties by the following staff in the district headquarters and other places in the district :—11 Assistant Directors, 11 Veterinary Assistant Surgeons, 95 Veterinary and Livestock Inspectors, 62 Veterinary Compounders, 4 ministerial officials and 106 Class IV officials.

Community Development Organisation

The Deputy Commissioner, who is the *ex-officio* Deputy Development Commissioner, is the head of the Community Development Organisation in the district. In so far as this aspect of the work is concerned, he is responsible to the Development Commissioner at the State-level and to the Divisional Commissioner, Bangalore Division, at the Divisional level. With the enactment of the Karnataka Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act, 1959, and the constitution of the District Development Council, the Deputy Commissioner, in addition to implementing the Community Development Programmes in the district, is also required to look after the implementation of several other programmes under the Act. He reviews the progress reports of all the development blocks in the district periodically and sends them to the Development Commissioner and the Divisional Commissioner with his comments. The Deputy Commissioner is assisted in this work in the district headquarters by a District Development Assistant of the rank of an Assistant Commissioner and with a necessary ministerial staff. The Block Development Officers are responsible for the proper execution of several programmes in the respective development blocks through their subordinate officers in the district

At the taluk or block-level, there are nine Block Development Officers for implementing the programmes. They are assisted in each block, by a team of five Extension Officers—one each for Agriculture, Animal Husbandry, Rural Engineering, Co-operation and Panchayats, a Progress Assistant, a Social Education Organiser,

a *Mukhya Sevika*, ten *Gramasevaks*, three *Gramasevikas* and five members of ministerial staff and four class IV staff. Though the members of the extension staff belong to different departments, they work as a team in the blocks under the supervision and guidance of the respective Block Development Officers. The Block Development Officers are also *ex-officio* Chief Executive Officers of their respective Taluk Development Boards, and in that capacity, are also required to carry out their plans and programmes in addition to the Community Development Programme.

Co-operative Department

The administration of the Co-operative Department in the district, until recently, was under the charge of an Assistant Registrar of Co-operative Societies. With the re-organisation of the Department in the year 1966, a Deputy Registrar of Co-operative Societies was appointed as the district head of the Department. There are two sub-divisions, one with its head-quarters at Shimoga and the other at Sagar, each headed by an Assistant Registrar of Co-operative Societies. There are two Special Auditors of Co-operative Societies working in this district. A few departmental officers have been deputed to work in some of the more important co-operative bodies. The Deputy Registrar is directly responsible to the Joint Registrar of Co-operative Societies, Bangalore Division, Bangalore.

The Deputy Registrar is assisted in his duties by two Assistant Registrars, two Special Auditors, 11 Auditors, 13 Senior Inspectors, 30 Inspectors, 28 members of ministerial staff, eight Process Servers and 24 members of class IV staff. Besides, at the block-level, there is a Co-operative Extension Officer in each block, who is under the administrative control of the Block Development Officer.

The Deputy Registrar is responsible for the growth of the co-operative movement in the rural as well as the urban areas and for the organisation of different types of co-operative societies to suit the needs of the people in various spheres. He exercises super-vision over all the co-operatives in the district. He is authorised to exercise powers as per the Karnataka Co-operative Societies Act, 1959, and the Rules framed thereunder and also other powers delegated to him by the Government. In so far as the administ-ration of the co-operative law is concerned, powers have been delegated to the Assistant Registrars in their respective jurisdic-tions. The Deputy Registrar is also the *ex-officio* Registrar of Money-Lenders and in that capacity, he is empowered to issue licences to money-lenders and pawn-brokers and to regulate their transactions in the district.

Commercial Taxes Department

The office of the Commercial Tax Officer was first started at Shimoga in 1948, under the name and style of the Sales Tax-*cum*-Income-Tax Office. During the year 1951, the Income-Tax Department was taken over by the Central Government and the

Sales-Tax Department remained with the State Government. The Sales-Tax Department was converted into Commercial Taxes Department with Entertainment-Tax, Show-tax, and Betterment-Tax transferred to it. With the gradual increase in the volume of work, another office of this department was opened during the year 1967, and it was named as the office of the Commercial Tax Officer-II Circle, Shimoga, while the former was designated as the Office of the Commercial Tax Officer-I Circle, Shimoga. The Commercial Tax Officer-I Circle, Shimoga, exercises jurisdiction over one-half of Shimoga City, besides the Bhadravati, Tirthahalli, Honnali and Channagiri taluks, and the other Commercial Tax Officer-II Circle, Shimoga, exercises jurisdiction over the remaining half of Shimoga City and in addition over the Sagar, Shikaripur, Sorab and Hosanagar taluks.

There are two other Commercial Tax Officers, one of whom attends to intelligence work, having jurisdiction over Shimoga and Chikmagalur districts, with his headquarters at Shimoga. He has to conduct proper investigations, pay surprise visits to shops and check the accounts for detecting cases of evasion of the tax. The other officer is the Agricultural Income-Tax Officer whose duty is to assess and collect the tax on agricultural income in the district. The district has three Assistant Commercial Tax Officers, one each at Shimoga, Bhadravati and Sagar. The Assistant Commercial Tax Officer, Shimoga, has jurisdiction over the entire Shimoga and Tirthahalli taluks, while the jurisdiction of the Assistant Commercial Tax Officer, Bhadravati, extends to Bhadravati, Honnali and Channagiri taluks and that of the Assistant Commercial Tax Officer, Sagar, to Sagar, Shikaripur, Sorab and Hosanagar taluks. Each of them is assisted in his duties by a Commercial Tax Inspector and necessary ministerial staff.

Both the Commercial Tax Officers are directly responsible to the Deputy Commissioner of Commercial Taxes, Mysore Division, Mysore. They are independent registering and assessing authorities in their respective jurisdictions. The Commercial Tax Officer is empowered to assess cases of dealers whose business turnover is Rs. 75,000 and above, while the Assistant Commercial Tax Officers assess cases of dealers whose turnover is above Rs. 25,000 and below Rs. 75,000. Dealers, whose annual turnover is less than Rs. 25,000, are not assessed for commercial tax. The Acts administered by the Commercial Taxes Department in the district are the Karnataka Sales Tax Act, 1957, the Karnataka Entertainment-Tax Act, 1958, and the Central Sales-Tax Act, 1956. While the Assistant Commercial Tax Officers are also the Entertainment Tax Officers under the Karnataka Entertainment-Tax Act, the Commercial Tax Officer is the appellate authority under the Act.

Employment and Training Department

An Employment Exchange catering to the needs of employers and job-seekers of Shimoga and Chikmagalur districts was set up at Bhadravati in the year 1950. In 1956, the Exchange

was shifted to Shimoga consequent on the setting-up of a separate Exchange for the Chikmagalur district and since then it is serving the needs of the Shimoga district only. In March 1973, a Town Employment Exchange was set up at Bhadravati. This Exchange renders service only to those candidates of Bhadravati and Channagiri taluks, who have passed S.S.L.C. or have a lower qualification. But job-seeking graduates and other technically qualified persons of the entire district have to get themselves registered in the District Employment Exchange at Shimoga.

The District Employment Exchange at Shimoga is headed by a District Employment Officer a class II Officer (Gazetted), who is assisted in his duties by an Employment Officer, a class III Officer (Non-Gazetted), two Assistant Employment Officers and one Employment Information Assistant and five members of the ministerial staff and three of class IV staff. He is directly under the control of the State Director of Employment and Training, Bangalore. The Town Employment Exchange at Bhadravati is subordinate to the District Employment Exchange and is headed by an Employment Officer, who is also a Non-Gazetted Officer. He is assisted in his duties by a First Division Clerk, a Second Division Clerk, a typist and a peon. The main functions of the Employment Exchange are to bring together employers in need of workers and workers in need of employment, so that the employers could find suitable workers and the workers suitable jobs. This service is rendered free to both of them.

Excise Department

A Superintendent of Excise is in charge of the administration of the State Excise Department in the district. He works under the control and guidance of the Deputy Commissioner of the district who is also empowered to issue tree tapping licences and transport permits. For purposes of administrative convenience, the district has been divided into four excise ranges, namely, (1) Shimoga Range, (2) Bhadravati Range, (3) Honnali Range and (4) Sagar Range which have in all 14 sub-ranges. For each range, there are one Excise Inspector, one Second Division Clerk and two Excise Guards, and for each sub-range, there are one Sub-Inspector of Excise and three Excise Guards. There are two Flying Squads situated one at Shimoga and another one at Bhadravati, each of which is having one Excise Inspector, one Sub-Inspector of Excise and six Excise Guards and a jeep driver. The Superintendent of Excise is assisted in his duties at the headquarters by one First Division Clerk, three Second Division Clerks, one typist and two Excise Guards for the office.

In addition, there is a separate office of the Deputy Superintendent of Excise (Excise Intelligence Bureau) at Shimoga, which is under the control of the Deputy Commissioner of Excise (Enforcement) Bangalore. The main functions of this bureau are to detect illicit business of liquor and plug leakages in revenue. He exercises certain independent powers under the Karnataka

Excise Act, 1965, and Rules made thereunder. His jurisdiction extends to the Chikmagalur district also. He is assisted in his duties by two Excise Inspectors, two Sub-Inspectors of Excise, 12 Excise Guards and necessary ministerial and class IV staff. Each of the Excise Inspectors and Sub-Inspectors of Excise is assisted by two or three Excise Guards. One Excise Clerk and one Excise Guard are attached to each of the taluk offices in the district to attend to excise work, under the control of the respective Tahsildars.

The Excise Inspectors are empowered to inspect liquor shops, date groves and licensed liquor-manufacturing units and also to book cases in respect of contravention of Excise Laws. They are required to ensure proper assessment and collection of excise duties and also detection and prevention of malpractices in their jurisdictions. The duties of a Sub-Inspector of Excise include inspections of arrack depots and shops, marking of date trees and detection of excise offences in their respective jurisdictions.

Fisheries Department

An office of the Superintendent of Fisheries, Shimoga Division, Shimoga, was established in 1959, with jurisdiction over the districts of Shimoga, Chikmagalur, Hassan, Chitradurga and Bellary, with a view to intensifying the development activities of the Fisheries Department. In 1967, the districts of Bellary, and Chitradurga and Hassan were separated from the Shimoga Division. Again, in 1971, the Chikmagalur district was detached leaving only the Shimoga district under the jurisdiction of this office. In 1973, this office was redesignated as that of Assistant Director of Fisheries, Shimoga.

For administrative convenience, the district has been divided into two Fisheries Sub-Divisions, with headquarters one at Shimoga and the other at Sagar. Each of them is headed by an Assistant Superintendent of Fisheries. The Sagar Sub-Division includes the taluks of Sagar, Sorab, Shikaripur and Hosanagar. The Shimoga Sub-Division, which consists of the taluks of Shimoga, Bhadravati, Tirthahalli, Honnali and Channagiri, has a Fishery Inspector who is assisted by two Assistant Inspectors of Fisheries (one each in the taluks of Shimoga and Honnali), six Fishery Watchers, five fishermen and one peon. In the Sagar Sub-Division, there are two Inspectors of Fisheries (one each for the taluks of Sagar and Shikaripur), six Fishery Watchers, five fishermen and one peon. There is another Assistant Superintendent of Fisheries at Shantisagara Fish Farm, who is in charge of the work of development and exploitation of fisheries in the Shantisagara reservoir. He is assisted by a Farm Supervisor, a Fishery Watcher, three fishermen and one peon. There is also a Fish Seed Production Farm at the Bhadra Project and it is headed by a Special Officer (class I). In the taluks of Bhadravati, Honnali, Tirthahalli, Shikaripur, Sorab and Hosanagar, under the

schemes of Intensive Development of Fisheries in C.D. Blocks and Applied Nutrition Programme, there is, in each block, one Fisheries Extension Officer assisted by two fishermen.

There is a Special Officer (Fish Seed Production), Bhadra Project, who is a class I officer of the status of a Deputy Director of Fisheries. He is in charge of the *malnad* Regional Fish Seed Production Farm at the Bhadra Project. He is directly responsible to the Director of Fisheries in Karnataka, Bangalore. The Special Officer is assisted in his duties by an Assistant Director of Fisheries, four Research Assistants, six members of ministerial and fourteen class IV staff including twelve fishermen. His functions include co-ordination of the various agencies involved in designing the Fish Farm, construction of fish ponds, provision of water supply, electricity, etc., to the farm and all technical work relating to building-up of fish stocks in the fish farm, breeding and rearing of fish and distribution of fish-seeds for stocking in waters in Shimoga and also in neighbouring districts.

The main functions of the Fisheries Department in the district include survey of cultivable waters, fish-seed collection, rearing and stocking of fish, conservation and exploitation of fishery resources, fishery extension work, maintenance of fish farms, demonstration of fishing in deep waters, organising of fishermen's co-operatives and also fish-marketing. The main programme of the Department in the district is to develop inland fisheries with a view to making nutritious food available to the people (*see* also Chapter IV).

Forest Department

The administration of the Forest Department in the district is under the charge of the Conservator of Forests, Shimoga Circle, Shimoga. He is directly responsible to the Chief Conservator of Forests, Bangalore. The district has been divided into three Forest Divisions, namely, Shimoga, Bhadravati and Sagar Divisions, each headed by a Divisional Forest Officer. There are thirty three forest ranges corresponding to the nine revenue taluks of the district. Each forest range is placed under the charge of a Range Forest Officer. The ranges are further divided into sections, and each section is under the charge of a Forester. Further, each section is sub-divided into beats, and each beat is under the charge of a Forest Guard who is assisted by a Watcher. Thus, there are thirty three Range Forest Officers in the district under the administrative control of the three Divisional Forest Officers and they are assisted by 12 Assistant Conservator of Forests, 33 Range Forest Officers, in all the three Forest Divisions. The Divisional Forest Officer, Shimoga Division, Shimoga, is assisted in his duties by 5 Assistant Conservators of Forests, 12 Range Forest Officers, 19 Foresters, 119 Forest Guards, 18 Forest Watchers, one Game Watcher, one Depot-Supervisor, 8 Caretakers, two Surveyors, 23 members of ministerial staff and 15 class IV staff. In addition, there are, one Veterinary Assistant Surgeon two elephant *Jamedars*, 27 elephant *mahouts* and 26 elephant *kavadies*.

The main functions of the Forest Department in the district include protection of State Forests afforestation of the depleted forests and conservation and maintenance of plantations and village forests with a view to providing timber, firewood, poly fibers, canes, minor forest produce and other requirements of the people of the district, besides protecting whatever natural vegetation that exists in the area.

Horticulture Department

A post of District Horticultural Inspector was created in 1950. Till 1963, his work was mainly confined to the development of ornamental gardens in the towns of the district. After the creation of a full-fledged new Department of Horticulture in 1963, twenty-three horticultural schemes, along with officials working in them, were transferred to this Department from the Department of Agriculture. The administration of the Horticulture Department in the district is now looked after by a District Horticultural Officer (Junior class I). He is directly responsible to the Deputy Director of Horticulture, Bangalore Division, Bangalore. He is assisted in his duties by three Assistant Directors of Horticulture (class II), 19 Assistant Horticultural Officers (class III), one Horticultural Assistant (class III)—grade II, 28 Horticultural Assistants (class III)—grade III and necessary clerical and class IV officials. At the taluk level, there are one or two Assistant Horticultural Officers in each taluk and they are assisted by a Horticultural Assistant and *Malis* in varying numbers depending upon their areas of operation.

The main functions of the Horticultural Department in the district include rendering of technical assistance in the laying out of fruit and other gardens, cultivation of fruits, vegetables and flowers, supply of seeds, seedlings and other planting materials, protection of horticultural plants from pests and diseases, establishing of demonstration and model horticultural farms and orchards, organising of competitions, exhibitions and other propaganda work, and introduction and propagation of new varieties of fruits, flowers and vegetables suited to the local conditions. Genuine quality fruit plants and vegetable and flower seeds are issued to the cultivators. The Assistant Directors of Horticulture and other departmental staff visit the places where their services are required.

Industries and Commerce Department

An office of the Superintendent of Industries for the Shimoga Division was established at Shimoga on 1st June 1917 with jurisdiction over Shimoga, Hassan and Chikmagalur districts. This office was converted into that of an Assistant Director of Industries and Commerce, Shimoga, on 2nd January 1960, with jurisdiction over Shimoga and Chikmagalur districts only. In 1963, the Chikmagalur district was separated from the jurisdiction of this office. Later, with effect from 1st December 1971, a Deputy Director of Industries and Commerce and *ex-officio* Project Officer Rural Industries Project, was appointed.

The Deputy Director of Industries and Commerce is *ex-officio* Project Officer, Rural Industries Project, Shimoga, assisted in his duties by the following staff :—

	No. of posts
A. I *Rural Industries Project* :	
1 Assistant Director, Planning and Survey	1
2 *Assistant Directors—Technical*	1
3 *Industrial Promotion Officers*	1
4 Economic Investigators	1
5 Ministerial staff	5
6 Class IV officials	3
***B. District Executive Establishment* :**	
***I Establishment Section* :**	
1 Assistant Director	1
2 Industrial Supervisors	2
3 *Ministerial Staff*	4
4 Class IV officials	3
***II Handloom Section* :**	
1 District Weaving Supervisor	1
2 Weaving Demonstrators	2
***III Apiculture Section* :**	
1 Bee-keeping Demonstrators for Sagar and Hosanagar taluks	2
2 Apiary men for Sagar and Hosanagar taluks	2
***IV Model Carpentry and Smithy Centre, Shimoga* :**	
1 Superintendent	
2 Carpentry Supervisor	1
3 Smithy Supervisor	1
4 Skilled Carpenters	2
5 Carpentry helpers	3
6 Blacksmiths	1
7 Fitter-*cum*-Welder	1
8 Fitter	1
9 Hammerman	1
10 Machine-shop worker	1
11 Accountant-*cum* Store-keeper	1
12 Ministerial staff	2
13 Class IV officials	1
***V Artisan Training Institute, Sagar* :**	
1 Superintendent	1
2 Instructors, (one each for Smithy, Carpentry, Sandalwood-carving, Leather-stitching, Bamboo and Ratton Craft.)	6
3 Assistant Instructors for the above jobs	5
4 Ministerial staff	2
5 Class IV officials	2
***VI Agricultural Machine Centre, Sagar* :**	
1 Foreman	2
2 Carpentry Supervisor	1
3 Smithy Supervisor	1
4 Welder	1
5 Clerk	1
6 Class IV officials	2

VII Sandalwood Production Centre, Sagar :

1	Master craftsman	1
2	Accountant	1
3	Class IV official	1

The Sandalwood Production Centre is run by the Karnataka State Handicrafts Development Corporation under the general supervision of the Department of Industries and Commerce in order to help the *gudigars* of Sagar and Sorab taluks.

All the above-mentioned functionaries are under the administrative control of the Deputy Director. He is responsible for the development of industries in the district in general. His functions include undertaking of industrial surveys, collection of statistical information on industries, drawing-up of plans and schemes for the development of industries and supervision over artisan training institutions, Industrial Production Centre and Sales Emporia of the Department. He also exercises supervision over the activities of Industrial Co-operative Societies, Sandalwood Production Centre and *Mahila Mandals* receiving assistance from the Department. He has to implement the plan schemes pertaining to handlooms, handicrafts, coir and other small-scale and village and cottage industries, recommend deserving cases for financial assistance under the State Aid to Industries Act and for supply of machinery under the Hire-Purchase Scheme, guide the small-scale industrialists in the matter of location of industries and procurement of raw materials and give technical guidance to the industrialists in general. He is also held responsible for developmental activities under the Rural Industries Project.

Information Department

An office of the Information Department was established at Shimoga in August 1963. It is headed by a District Information Officer (class II). The Department of Information plays an important role in the democratic set-up. It has to keep the people informed of the policies and programmes of Government. Thereby it helps to enlist their co-operation in the various development and welfare activities. This is done through various media of mass communication and other methods of publicity.

The District Information Officer is responsible to the Assistant Director of Information, Bangalore Division, Bangalore, and through him to the Director of Information and Publicity in Karnataka, Bangalore. He is assisted in his duties by an Information Assistant, two Radio Supervisiors, one Receptionist, a Cinema Operator, two members of ministerial and five members of class IV staff. The Department has been provided with a mobile publicity van fitted with necessary equipment, and a tape-recorder and a transistor for publicity work.

The main functions of the Department in the district are to give wide publicity to the various developmental activities

and welfare measures of the Government among the people with a view to enlisting their co-operation and participation in the task of all-round development of the district. For this purpose, various media of publicity and propaganda like film shows, press releases, participation in exhibitions are made use of. The District Information Officer acts also as a liaison officer between several Government Departments and the newspapers.

Labour Department

The Department of Labour opened its office in this district at Bhadravati in 1941, headed by an Assistant Commissioner of Labour. The Department of Labour was re-organised in 1960 and its office at Bhadravati was made that of a Labour Officer, Shimoga, Sub-Division, and his headquarters was shifted to Shimoga in March 1971. He is a class II officer. His jurisdiction extends to the entire district and he is directly responsible to the Assistant Labour Commissioner, Mangalore Division, Mangalore. The Labour Officer is assisted in his duties by four Labour Inspectors, one for each of four circles in the district. The Shimoga Circle has only Shimoga taluk, whereas the Bhadravati Circle consists of Bhadravati, Honnali and Channagiri taluks, while the Sagar Circle includes Sagar, Sorab and Shikaripur taluks and the Tirthahalli Circle comprises Tirthahalli and Hosanagar taluks. The Labour Inspector, Bhadravati Circle is assisted by a Supervisor and two class IV officials, while each of the other three Labour Inspectors of Circles is assisted by two class IV officials. In the headquarters, the Labour Officer, is assisted by three ministerial and two class IV staff.

The main functions of the Labour Officer are to enforce the various labour laws. He has to safeguard the rights and privileges of the employees working in the various factories and establishments. If industrial disputes occur, by virtue of the conciliation powers vested in him under the Industrial Disputes Act, he has to mediate and strive to bring about an amicable settlement between the employers and the employees. He has also to supervise and guide the work of the Labour Inspectors functioning under him.

Besides, as the Additional Inspector under the Factories Act, 1948, Payment of Bonus Act and the Mysore Industrial Establishments (National and Festival Holidays) Act, 1963, he has to inspect the various factories and establishments so as to ensure that the provisions of these Acts are implemented by the employers. He has also to attend to the work relating to the administration of the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923, Indian Trade Unions Act, 1926, Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946, and various other Acts in force in the district. The Labour Inspectors have also been notified as Inspectors under the Mysore Shops and Commercial Establishments Act, 1961. Minimum Wages Act, 1948, Weekly Holidays Act, 1942, and some

other enactments. As such, they are required to implement the provisions of these Acts and Rules made thereunder, in the factories and establishments in their respective jurisdictions (*see* also Chapter XVII).

Marketing Department

The administration of the Marketing Department in the district is looked after by a District Marketing Officer who has his headquarters at Shimoga, which was established in 1907. He is directly responsible to the Deputy Chief Marketing Officer, Bangalore Division, Bangalore. (At the State-level, the Registrar of Co-operative Societies is the Chief Marketing Officer). The District Marketing Officer is assisted in his duties by the Secretary, the Agricultural Produce Market Committee, Shimoga, who is a class II Officer, and the Secretary, the Agricultural Produce Market Committee, Sagar, who is a class II officer, three Secretaries (class III) of the Agricultural Produce Market Committees of Shikaripur, Bhadravati, and Channagiri, one Marketing Inspector, two Graders in each of the two experimental Betel-nut Grading Centres at Shimoga and Sagar, two Graders in the Primary Grading Unit, Shimoga, three Accountants for three Agricultural Produce Market Committees at Shimoga, Bhadravati and Sagar, and three members of ministerial staff and five class IV officials. With the enforcement of the provisions of the Karnataka Agricultural Produce Marketing (Regulation) Act, 1966, and the Rules made thereunder with effect from 1st May 1968, the Secretaries and Accountants of the regulated market committees became regular Government employees and as such, they were placed under the control of the District Marketing Officer.

The main functions of the Marketing Department in the district include organisation, development and administration of regulated markets for agricultural commodities and livestock, conducting of survey of marketing of agricultural commodities and livestock products, collection and compilation of statistical data required for survey reports and furnishing the same to (1) the Agricultural Marketing Advisor to the Government of India, (2) the Economic and Statistical Advisor to the Government of India and to certain Departments in the State, supervision of work relating to market intelligence, organisation and supervision of grading stations for ghee, butter and edible oils, organisation and supervision of supervisory grading centres and primary grading units in regulated markets and co-operatives for grading of agricultural commodities, organisation and supervision of grading under Agmark of *atta*, jaggery, eggs, fruits, vegetables and other products, administration of the Warehouses Act, inspection of the offices of agricultural produce market committees and grading stations, and furnishing of market rates to the Government offices whenever they require them.

Mines and Geology Department

There is no office of the Department of Mines and Geology in this district. The district comes under the jurisdiction of the Senior Geologist, Mangalore, who is responsible to the Director of Mines and Geology, in Karnataka, Bangalore.

Motor Vehicles Department

The work relating to the Motor Vehicles Department in the district is under the charge of a Senior Regional Transport Officer. An office of Regional Transport Officer started functioning here from 1st January 1958. Thereafter, this office expanded gradually. The Department was re-organised in 1963. This office was given also licensing powers. A gazetted post of an Assistant Regional Transport Officer was sanctioned in 1964. The Department's own treasury was opened here in 1969 and a post of Prosecuting Inspector was created in 1970. Now the post of Regional Transport Officer has been up-graded to that of Senior Regional Transport Officer (Junior Class I). His establishment includes one post of Regional Transport Officer (class II), three posts of Inspectors of Motor Vehicles, one post of Prosecuting Inspector, one post of Accounts Superintendent, one post of a Head Clerk, five posts of First Division Clerks, ten posts of Second Division Clerks (including one Record-Keeper), one post of Stenographer, two posts of Typists, 11 posts of class IV officials (one Driver, one Attender, one Watchman, three Treasury Guards and five Peons). The Senior Regional Transport Officer is responsible to the Deputy Transport Commissioner, Bangalore Division, Bangalore.

The Senior Regional Transport Officer is empowered to do various functions and exercise powers under the Motor Vehicles Act, in respect of issue of permits,stage carriage timings, contract carriage permits, private carrier permits and regulation of public carriers. He is also responsible for collection of taxes under the Motor Vehicles Taxation Act. He is required to conduct surprise checks of motor vehicles and to do route surveys to find out the traffic potentialities of various routes. He has also to see whether the vehicles are quite fit for use on the roads and that they satisfy the requirements of the Motor Vehicles Act. He is also licensing authority for registration of all motor vehicles in the district and for issue of tax tokens, driving licences and conductors' licences.

Public Works Department

An office of the Public Works Department was opened at Shimoga during the year 1866. Since then, there has been gradual expansion of the activities of this Department in the District. The Shimoga Circle consists of the districts of Shimoga, Chikmagalur and Hassan which is headed by a Superintending Engineer, who is assisted in his duties in the Circle Office by a Personal Assistant of the rank of Assistant Engineer, three Junior Engineers, three Draughtsmen and three Tracers on the technical side and a Registrar, two Managers and about a dozen members

of ministerial staff on the administrative side, besides about ten class IV officials. The Superintending Engineer has powers to accord administrative sanction to estimates of works costing upto Rs. 50,000 each in respect of non-plan works. He can also accord technical sanction in respect of original works costing upto rupees two lakhs each and in respect of other works upto rupees three lakhs. For the purpose of administration, the district has been divided into two divisions with headquarters of one at Shimoga and of the other at Sagar. Each has an Executive Engineer as its head. Each Executive Engineer is directly responsbile to the Superintending Engineer, Shimoga Circle, Shimoga, in all technical and administrative matters. The Shimoga Division comprises the Shimoga, Honnali, Bhadravati, Channagiri and Tirthahalli taluks and the Sagar Division includes the Sagar, Hosanagar, Sorab and Shikaripur taluks. Each Division has a sub-divisional office at the taluk headquarters under the charge of an Assistant Engineer. Each sub-division is sub-divided into sections which are looked after by Junior Engineers.

Apart from the Assistant Engineers of Sub-Divisions, the Executive Engineer of the Shimoga Division is assisted in his duties in the Divisional Office by a Personal Assistant of the rank of an Assistant Engineer, three Junior Engineers, five Supervisors, four Draughtsmen, two Tracers, a Mechanical Supevisor, a Junior Statistical Assistant, an Office Manager, accounts staff, ministerial and class IV staff, and each Assistant Engineer is assisted in his duties in his respective sub-division by one or two Junior Engineers, five to eight Supervisors, a Draughtsman and necessary ministerial and class IV staff.

The main functions of the Division include construction and maintenance of Government buildings, roads, bridges and minor irrigation works in the district. The Executive Engineer has powers to entrust to contractors sanctioned works costing upto rupees one lakh, and it has been laid down that the excess, if any, should not exceed eight per cent over the sanctioned estimate as recost on the basis of current Schedule of rates. He is empowered to accord administrative approval and technical sanction to estimates of works costing upto Rs. 50,000 in ecah case in respect of original works which are specifically provided for in the budget and included in the plan programmes. He can also entrust all works costing Rs. 10,000 or more to contractors after calling for tenders, while works costing less than that amount could be entrusted straightaway at rates not exceeding the current schedule or rates, to local contactors who are duly registered for taking up such works.

The Executive Engineer scrutinises the estimates of works prepared by other departments. He has been invested with a wide range of powers under the Public Works Code and the Manual of Financial Powers so as to enable him to carry

out expeditiously and efficiently various civil works. Being an executive officer, he has to go round the taluks in the district for purposes of inspection of roads, buildings, bridges, irrigation works, canals and the like. He is the professional and technical advisor to various other departments in respect of public works, and also *ex-officio* professional advisor to the municipalities and other local bodies. The Assistant Engineers are empowered to execute and maintain all the above-mentioned public works in their respective jurisdictions under the guidance of the Executive Engineers. They have to supervise the work of the Junior Engineers, Supervisors, etc., working under them and to check-measure all the works, and are responsible for satisfactory execution of the works in their sub-divisions.

Minor Irrigation Investigation Division

An Additional Executive Engineer is in charge of the administration of the Minor Irrigation Investigation Division, Shimoga. His office came into being during the year 1959. Previously, this work was being carried on by the Executive Engineers and Assistant Engineers in their respective jurisdictions. The Minor Irrigation Investigation Division, Shimoga, has four Sub-Divisions which have their respective headquarters at Shimoga, Chikmagalur, Hassan and Chitradurga. Formerly, upto the end of the Fourth Plan period, the Shimoga Division was attached to the Minor Irrigation Investigation Circle, Mysore. Then the Division and the Sub-Divisions were transferred to the control of the Superintending Engineer of a new circle created with Shimoga as its headquarters. The Additional Executive Engineer of Minor Irrigation Investigation Division, Shimoga works under the control of the Superintending Engineer, Shimoga Circle, Shimoga, in respect of all the technical and administrative matters. He is assisted in his duties by four Assistant Engineers, 15 Junior Engineers, (graduates), 16 Junior Engineers, (non-graduates), 27 members of the ministerial staff, two Draughtsmen, two Tracers and 19 members of class IV staff. An Assistant Engineer is in charge of each of the Sub-Divisions. The main functions of this Division are to make investigations about technical possibilities of taking up minor irrigation works and to prepare minor irrigation projects with estimates.

Public Health Engineering Division

There is also another Division of the Public Works Department in the district at Shimoga, called the Public Health Engineering Division, under the charge of another Executive Engineer with jurisdictions over the entire Shimoga district and the Chikmagalur district except Chikmagalur and Mudigere taluks of Chikmagalur district. The main functions of this Division are to investigate and execute National Rural Water Supply, Urban Water Supply and Drainage Schemes. It also looks after the operation and maintenance of water supply to the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Bhadravati. It is also entrusted with the work of investigation of the Water Supply Scheme for greater Shimoga.

Apart from this, under the 64 Famine Relief Programme, and in scarcity area the Division has to sink bore wells for drinking water supply where necessary.

This Division comprises four Sub-Divisions. The No. I P.H.E. Sub-Division, Shimoga, consisting of the taluks of Shimoga, Shikaripur, Sagar, Sorab, Hosanagar and Tirthahalli, executes the National Rural Water Supply Schemes. The No. II P.H.E. Sub-Division, Shimoga, attends to the Urban Water Supply and Drainage Schemes at Shimoga. The No. III P.H.E. Sub-Division, Bhadravati, is having Bhadravati, Channagiri and Honnali taluks under its jurisdiction. It executes the Urban Water Supply and National Rural Water Supply Schemes, besides the Drainage Scheme of Bhadravati. The No. IV P.H.E. Sub-Division, Tarikere, lies outside this district. Each of these Sub-Divisions is under the charge of an Assistant Engineer, who is responsible to the Executive Engineer, Public Health Engineering Division, Shimoga, which comes under the administrative control of the Superintending Engineer, Public Health Engineering Circle, Shimoga. Apart from these Assistant Engineers of Sub-Divisions, the Executive Engineer is assisted in his duties in the Divisional Office by a Personal Assistant of the rank of an Assistant Engineer, 15 Junior Engineers (division I), 24 Junior Engineers (division II) 6 Draughtsmen, 6 Tracers, 35 ministerials and accounts staff and 17 members of class IV staff. Each Assistant Engineer is assisted in his respective Sub-Division by eight or nine Junior Engineers, a Draughtsman and necessary ministerial and class IV staff.

Religious and Charitable Endowments Department

The Deputy Commissioner is also the district head of the Religious and Charitable Endowments Department. He is the Chief Muzrai Officer of the district and in that capacity, he has control over all the *muzrai* institutions except the Muslim Wakfs in the district. In so far as the *muzrai* aspect of the work is concerned, he is responsible to the Commissioner for Religious and Charitable Endowments in Karnataka, Bangalore. He exercises supervision over the administraton of the affairs relating to the *muzrai* institutions in the district in accordance with the provisions of the Mysore Religious and Charitable Endowments Act and the Rules made thereunder. The Assistant Commissioners in the two revenue sub-divisions and the Tahsildars in the nine taluks also exercise the powers and perform the duties of Muzrai Officers in their respective jurisdiction. They are required to inspect all the *muzrai* institutions within their jurisdictions periodically. They have powers also to enquire into the claims of temple servants and to exercise disciplinary control over them.

Registration and Stamps Department

The administration of the Registration and Stamps Department in the district is looked after by the Deputy Commissioner who is the *ex-officio* District Registrar and Collector of Stamps. He is directly responsible to the Inspector-General of Registra-

tion and Commissioner of Stamps in Karnataka, Bangalore, in so far as these aspects of the work are concerned. The District Registrar exercises general supervision over all the sub-registry offices located in the district. This office was first started in the Shimoga district in 1862 and later on gradually sub-registry offices were opened in all the nine taluks of the district on account of increase in the volume of work. The District Registrar is assisted in his work by a Headquarters Assistant with necessary ministerial and class IV staff at the district headquarters. There is a Sub-Registrar (grade II) in each of the taluk headquarters and he is assisted by two clerks, one attender and one peon.

The main functions of this Department include receiving and registering documents. The deposit of wills has to be made only at the District Registrar's office. The District Registrar is also empowered to conduct enquiries and pass orders in respect of appeals preferred against the orders of the Sub-Registrars. The Headquarters Assistant to the District Registrar is also the Inspector of Registration and in that capacity, he has powers to inspect all the Sub-Registrars' offices in the district. The Sub-Registrars are responsible for registration of documents under the Registration Act and are also *ex-officio* Marriage Officers under the Special Hindu Marriage Act, 1954. As Collector of Stamps, the Deputy Commissioner exercises such of the powers and functions as are conferred on him by the Stamps Act and the Rules made thereunder. The Headquarters Assistant to the District Registrar and his staff assist the Deputy Commissioner in this work. The Collector of Stamps is empowered to take suitable action under various sections of the Stamps Act; for instance, he has to deal with documents which are brought to him for adjudication and fix the stamp duty and impose penalty on documents impounded and forwarded by the Sub-Registrars.

Survey, Settlement and Land Records Department

A Superintendent of Land Records is in charge of the administration of the Shimoga and Chitradurga Divisions of the Survey, Settlement and Land Records Department. The Shimoga Division covers the whole of the district. Previously, there was a District Survey Office at Shimoga, which had been started during the year 1937. The Shimoga Division is divided into two Sub-Divisions, namely, Shimoga Sub-Division consisting of the Shimoga, Bhadravati, Channagiri, Honnali and Tirthahalli taluks and Sagar Sub-Division consisting of Sagar, Hosanagar, Sorab and Shikaripur taluks. Each Sub-Division is headed by an Assistant Superintendent of Land Records. They are subordinate to the Superintendent of Land Records, Shimoga, in all technical and administrative matters. They have to carry out also all administrative orders of the Deputy Commissioner in matters of Survey and Land Records. The Superintendent of Land Records is assisted in his duties by a First Division Surveyor and necessary ministerial and class IV staff. He is directly under the control of the

Director of Survey, Settlement and Land Records in Karnataka, Bangalore. Each of the two Assistant Superintendents of Land Records is assisted in his duties by a Sub-Assistant Superintendent, three Supervisors, six First Division Surveyors, 30 Second Division Surveyors and five members of ministerial staff, two Daftar-bunds, 27 Bund Peons and three members of other class IV staff.

The main functions of this Department in the district include proper maintenance of all land records, bringing of land and survey records up-to-date, settlement of boundaries, maintenance of boundary marks of survey numbers, conducting of sub-division survey work under the records of rights, providing of technical guidance to revenue officers and imparting of training of Revenue Inspectors as and when necessary. It also supplies village maps and certified copies and extracts of survey records to the public on payment of prescribed fees. The functions and powers of this Department are governed by the Karnataka Land Revenue Act, 1964, and Rules made thereunder, the Karnataka Prevention of Fragmentation and Consolidation of Holdings Act, 1966, the Land Acquisition Manual and the Survey Manual, etc.

Social Welfare Department

In 1961, the Social Welfare Department was re-organised. Now a District Social Welfare Officer is in charge of the administration of this department in the district. He works under the administrative control of the Deputy Commissioner of the district and acts as his executive assistant in all matters relating to social welfare, but he is under the technical control of the Director of Social Welfare in Karnataka, Bangalore. He is responsible for the execution of the several schemes sanctioned for the welfare of the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes (including denotified tribes) and other backward classes in the district. He has to assist in promoting their social, economic, educational and cultural interests with the active co-operation of the various District Officers. The schemes are implemented through the Taluk Development Boards with the assistance of Social Welfare Inspectors. Th Social Welfare Officer is assisted in his duties at the district headquarters by an Inspecting Assistant, one office Superintendent, three First Division Clreks and three Second Division Clerks, and at the taluk-level by Social Welfare Inspectors (one in each taluk). The Social Welfare Inspectors work under the administrative control of the respective Block Development Officers. There are 52 social welfare institutions in the district, such as nurseries-*cum*-women welfare centres, hostels for boys and girls, tailoring centres for women, residential schols and agricultural colonies, and the staff attached to them work under the control of the District Social Welfare Officer. Such staff in the district in 1974 included 20 Superintendents of Hostels and 20 Women Welfare Organisers.

The Director of Social Welfare is also the *ex-officio* Chief Inspector of Certified Schools. For looking after this aspect of the work in the district, there is a Probation Officer-*cum*-Superintendent at Shimoga. He is responsible for the administration of the Probation of Offenders Act, in the district. A Reception Centre for women has also been established at Shimoga under the Suppression of Immoral Traffic in Women and Girls Act. This Centre is under the charge of a Superintendent. (*See* also Chapter XVII).

Bureau of Economics and Statistics

During the year 1958, the specific task of collection of statistics relating to the cost of cultivation of arecanut was entrusted to a Field Officer, stationed at Shimoga. He was given the assistance of four Supervisors, 44 Fieldmen, one Clerk, one Typist and two Peons. Thereafter, during the next year, he was designated as the District Statistical Officer, and one Senior Statistical Assistant, a Statistical *Shanbhogue*, a typist-*cum*-clerk and two peons were appointed to assist him. The necessity of a statistical office at the district-level had been felt for the collection, compilation and publication of administrative statistics and conducting of field investigation surveys on several crops. Importance was given to the conducting of crop-cutting experiments (Crop Estimation Survey) in respect of both food and non-food crops in the district to estimate the average yield of crops.

Several schemes of importance were introduced in the year 1969. At present, the following schemes are in operation in this district :

(1) Major Schemes :

(*a*) Crop Estimation Survey (Food and Non-food Crops).

(*b*) Agricultural Statistics—Timely Reporting Scheme.

(*c*) Sample Surveys for Assessment of High Yielding Varieties Programme.

(*d*) Combined Coconut and Arecanut Scheme Sample Survey.

(*e*) National Sample Survey (Socio-Economic Studies).

(2) Minor Schemes :

(*a*) Fruit and Vegetable Survey.

(*b*) Survey on Betel Leaves.

(*c*) Sample Registration Scheme.

(*d*) Model Registration Scheme.

(*e*) Employment and Unemployment Survey.

The District Statistical Office is collecting statistics in respect of the following items also :—

(*a*) Crop forecast report.

(*b*) Monthly agricultural wages reports from selected villages.

(*c*) Collection of weekly retail prices for compilation of cost of living index numbers (for the working class at Bhadravati).

(*d*) Annual season and crop report.

(*e*) Registration of births and deaths (Vital statistics).

(*f*) Report relating to Community Development Programme including Applied Nutrition Programme.

(*g*) Report on farm harvest prices of Essential food and non food commodities.

(*h*) Weekly, monthly and annual rainfall reports.

(*i*) Weekly and monthly weather and crop report.

(*j*) *Ad hoc* surveys like collection of statistics relating to wells, etc., in the district.

The data relating to field studies undertaken by the staff as per directions of the Director of the Bureau of Economics and Statistics are processed and analysed at the district-level. A statistical sheet entitled the "District at a Glance" is prepared and published annually.

The District Statistical Officer is directly responsible to the Director, Bureau of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore. He is assisted in his duties by ten Senior Statistical Assistants, thirteen Junior Statistical Assistants, nine Progress Assistants, one Sample Registration Survey Computor, Seventeen Enumerators and three members of ministerial and two of class IV staff. This revised staff pattern came into effect from September 1974. The Unit has also to record the data relating to births and deaths at the district-level according to the Karnataka State Registrations of Births and Deaths Act, 1969, and the District Statistical Officer is designated as Additional Registrar of Births and Deaths and the Deputy Commissioner is designated as District Registrar of Births and Deaths at the district level.

Treasury Department

The treasury was formerly a part and parcel of the Deputy Commissioner's office and it was under the charge of the Headquarters Assistant to the Deputy Commissioner. On 1st April 1954, there was separation of the treasury from the Revenue Department and it was brought under the executive management of a separate Assistant Commissioner, who was under the administrative control of the Deputy Commissioner. From 1st June 1961, a separate Treasury Department was formed and the Deputy Commissioner was relieved of the additional charge of the treasury functions, and the District Treasury Officer was given the full charge of the Treasury. He is now the head of the Treasury Department in the district and is directly responsible to the Director of Treasuries in Karnataka, Bangalore.

The District Treasury Officer is assisted in his duties in this district by two Assistant Treasury Officers, a Head-Accountant, three Deputy Accountants, eight Sub-Treasury Officers (one in each of the taluk headquarters except Shimoga taluk) and ministerial and class IV staff. The Tahsildars of the respective taluks exercise administrative control over the sub-treasuries. The District Treasury Officer is responsible for the proper working of all the Government treasuries in the district. He is responsible for the custody of cash, Government stamps, other valuables and important documents in the treasuries and for complete record of Government transactions in the district and for the compilation of the prescribed district accounts and returns and submissions to the Accountant General and the Director of Treasuries, at Bangalore. It is also his duty to see that the transactions taking place in the District and all the Taluk Treasuries strictly conform to the rules. The treasury is concerned with transactions relating not only to the State Government, but also to the Central Government, including Defence, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs Department. The cash business of the treasury is entrusted to the agency bank where payments are made on the authority of the pay orders issued by the Treasury Officer. Wherever there are no agency banks, the cash transactions are conducted at the treasury counters. The State Government have introduced a computerisation scheme in regard to the budget expenditure of the State Government.

Town Planning Department

An office of the Assistant Director of Town Planning was started in the year 1963 at Bhadravati as its district headquarters and was later shifted to Shimoga in 1968. After preparation of an Outline Development Plan for Shimoga and Bhadravati, the Government declared the area as notified with effect from 25th May 1966. Thereafter, as per Town and Country Planning Act (4c), the Shimoga-Bhadravati Planning Authority was constituted in 1969. The Assistant Director of Town Planning is directly responsible to the Director of Town Planning in Karnataka, Bangalore. The Assistant Director is assisted in his duties by two Junior Town Planners (graduates), four Town Planning Supervisors (non-graduates), six Draughtsmen, two Investigators, two Tracers, three members of ministerial and nine of class IV staff (includes an attender, a jeep driver, three peons and four survey helpers). Besides the Shimoga district, Narasimharajapura, Sringeri and Tarikere taluks of the Chikmagalur district are also included in the jurisdiction of this office at present.

The functions of the Department in the district include preparation of the base maps of the towns, taluks and villages for preparing extension schemes for them; this department also deals with traffic improvement problems by proposing pass roads, ring roads, introduction of light signals, pedestrain crossing, etc.

CENTRAL GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS

All India Radio, Bhadravati

Bhadravati has a Station of All India Radio. This Station is under the charge of a Station Engineer. He is directly responsible to the Director-General, All India Radio, New Delhi. The Regional Engineer (South), All India Radio, Madras, has supervisory jurisdiction in Engineering matters. At present, the programmes are carried on under the direction of the Director, All India Radio, Bangalore. The Station Engineer, Bhadravati, is assisted in his duties at various levels by an Assistant Station Engineer, an Assistant Engineer, a Programme Executive, three Senior Engineering Assistants, seven Engineering Assistants, four Transmission Executives, a Librarian, two Senior Technicians, three Technicians, three Staff Artists (Junior-grade Announcers) and ten members of ministerial staff and 21 class IV officials (*see* Chapter VII).

Central Excise Department

The Karnataka Central Excise Collectorate came into being in September 1957, with the headquarters at Bangalore. From the inception of the Collectorate, there were two Central Excise Range Offices in Shimoga district, one each at Bhadravati and Shimoga. The two ranges were merged into a "Multiple Officers' Range" with the headquarters at Bhadravati, with only a "Forward Sector" at Shimoga from 1st April 1958. Later, with effect from 1st August 1968, the "Multiple Officers' Range" at Bhadravati was bifurcated into two, one Range at Bhadravati and another at Shimoga as they existed previously. Owing to considerable increase in the volume of work at Bhadravati two ranges in place of the one at Bhadravati were formed as Bhadravati-I Range and Bhadravati-II Range, in 1971.

In addition, an Assessment-*cum*-Inspection Group with a team of three Inspectors is also stationed at Bhadravati. A Superintendent (class II) of Central Excise is the head of the Range in the district and he is directly responsible to the Assistant Collector of Central Excise at Bangalore. The Bhadravati-I Range is headed by a Range Officer who is assisted by two Inspectors and one Sepoy with jurisdiction over the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd. and the Cement Factory. The Bhadravati-II Range has a Range Officer, two Inspectors and one Sepoy. Its jurisdiction extends to the factories manufacturing paper, caustic soda, plywood matches, copper, copper alloys, wireless sets and tobacco. The Shimoga Range is also headed by a Range Officer who is assisted by two Inspectors and one Sepoy. Its jurisdiction extends to the entire Shimoga district except Bhadravati. The officers in the area also work as Customs Officers and look after anti-smuggling operations.

The main functions of the Central Excise Department in the district are assessment and collection of central excise duties, detection of cases of evasion of central excise duties and prevention of smuggling of goods for which central excise duty is

payable. The Acts, etc., administered by this Department are: the Central Excise Salt Act, 1944, the Customs Act, 1962, with amendments and the Gold Control Act, 1968.

Income-Tax Department

For the purpose of collection of Income-Tax in the district, an Income-Tax Office was established at Shimoga in April 1950. Now, there are two Income-Tax Officers in the Shimoga Circle, having jurisdiction over different parts of the revenue district of Shimoga. All these two Income-Tax Officers are directly responsible to the Inspecting Assistant Commissioner of Income-Tax Shimoga Range, Shimoga, and through him to the Commissioner of Income-Tax, Karnataka, Bangalore. Each of these Income-Tax Officers is assisted in his duties by an Income-Tax-Inspector, a Head Clerk, three Upper Division Clerks, one Lower Division Clerk, a Stenographer, a notice server and five class IV officials. The main functions of the Income-Tax Department include assessment, levy and collection of Income-tax, wealth-tax and gift-tax and estate duty and detection of cases in which a taxable income is being earned, but tax is not being paid, under the provisions of the Income Tax Act, 1961, Wealth Tax Act, 1957, Gift-Tax Act, 1958, and Estate Duty Act, 1957.

Posts and Telegraphs Department

The Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department has been functioning in the district since 1890. At first, there was a common Head Office at Shimoga for Shimoga and Chitradurga districts. Later, a separate Head Office was created in each district. In 1963, the Shimoga district came to have two Head Offices when the Sagar Sub-Office was made a separate Head Office. The Head Offices are under the administrative control of the Superintendent of Post Offices, Shimoga Division, Shimoga, whose office was opened in 1961. Prior to that, the superintending work was being done from Bangalore and Bellary. The superintendent, who has jurisdiction over the Shimoga and Chikmagalur districts is assisted by an Assistant Superintendent of Post Offices and is directly responsible to the Post Master General, Bangalore. The district has two Head Post-Masters, five Inspectors of Post Offices, One Savings Development Officer, one Head Clerk, one Sub-Post-Master (HSG), two Public Relation Inspectors, twenty Sub-Post-Masters (LSG), 176 Time-Scale Clerks and Sub-Post-Masters, 3 Head Postmen, six Jamadars, 76 postmen, five Sorting Postmen, one Cash Overseer, 13 Mail Overseers and 44 peons. The post offices in the district are grouped under three categories, viz., Head Offices, Sub-Offices and Branch Offices. While the Head Offices are managed by Head Post-Masters, the Sub-Offices and Branch Offices are managed by the Sub-Post Masters and Branch Post-Masters respectively. The Head Offices and selected Sub-Offices and Branch Offices are inspected by the Superintendent of Post Offices, while the rest of the offices are inspected by the Inspectors of respective sub-divisions.

Telegraphs

Shimoga has a Departmental Telegraph Office under the charge of a Telegraph Traffic Supervisor, which was established in 1961. Formerly, it was a small District Telegraph Office (D.T.O.) with 10 Telegraphists performing both operative and non-operative duties and had eight delivery messengers. Now, this office is having two Supervisors, one Testing Telegraph Master, eleven Telegraphists (operative), eight Clerks (non-operative) and eleven class IV staff for delivery of telegrams and other office work. This office is now working four teleprinter circuits (Bangalore, Belgaum, Sagar and Bhadravati) and has under it's control about thirty combined offices. The Telegraph Traffic Supervisor is directly responsible to the Superintendent, Telegraph Traffic Division, Mangalore.

Telephone Department

The telephone establishment in the Shimoga district is under the control of a Sub-Divisional Officer (Telegraphs) with his headquarters at Shimoga. He is directly responsible to the Divisional Engineer (Telegraphs), Davanagere. He is assisted in his duties by 193 members of executive and ministerial staff. There are many post offices provided with phone facilities, among which 61 are public call offices and there are 60 telegraph offices. The Engineering Supervisors of the Department have to keep the telephone exchanges in proper working condition and set right any interruptions caused by damages to telephone lines, instruments, etc. They have to see that the lineman tests every telephone line periodically and in cases of interruptions rushes to the sports and take necessary remedial steps.

CHAPTER XIV

LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT

Beginnings of local bodies

IN the modern period, the year 1862 saw a beginning of local self-goverining institutions. On an experimental basis, municipal committees were first formed in 1862 at Bangalore and Mysore. As a result of their success, a municipal committee was formed in Shimoga town in 1864-65. In course of time, such committees were also set up in other towns.

These committees consisted of influential and experienced persons having knowledge of various civic problems. Government departments also found representation in these committees. The total number of nominations did not exceed one-third of the allotted strength of a committee. Suitable regulations were introduced by the Government as and when necessary for the smooth functioning of these civic bodies. Among the taxes authorised to be levied, the octroi yielded relatively more. The *ad valorem* duty on piece-goods formed an appreciable portion of the octroi duty in Shimoga town. Next in order stood house-tax and tax on professions and trades. Later on, *sayar* collections (transit duties or miscellaneous revenues) were transferred to the Municipality of Shimoga on the condition of maintaining their own police. The Administration Report of Mysore for 1866–67 reveals that the "assets" of the Shimoga Town Board amounted to Rs. 6,833 of which an amount of Rs. 2,142 was derived from octroi collections. A sum of Rs. 200 was expended on works of a petty character and Rs. 100 on repairs and Rs. 1,627 on the conservancy establishment during the year.

It was found from experience that octroi, which was attended with much complications, was not sufficiently productive in minor municipalities. Accordingly, the levy of octroi except on cloth, was discontinued in all the municipalities of the district except that of Shimoga town from the commencement of 1883-84. In 1891, there were 14 municipal towns with a total population of 44,782, namely, Shimoga, Shikaripur, Channagiri, Honnali, Nyamati, Holehonnur, Sagar, Tirthahalli, Benkipur (Bhadravati), Shiralkoppa, Sorab, Kumsi, Nagar and Kallurkatte. These bodies worked under the supervision of district and sub-divisional officers.

In 1885, some representatives of the district made a plea to the Dewan that the former system of taxing houses on the basis of *ankana* (compartments of a house), which used to yield a better income to the municipalities might be restored and that the taxation on the basis of value of houses might be avoided.

Local Boards

Before the formation of the District Boards, the administration of local funds had been entrusted to what was called as the District Fund Circle. The latter was presided over by the chief revenue officer of the district and had seven non-official members (six landed proprietors and an *Inamdar*). The Senior Assistant Commissioner, Executive Engineer, Civil Surgeon and all Amildars of the taluks were also its *ex-officio* members. This body had the power to sanction estimates for works costing less than Rs. 500 only. As a measure of improvement over the District Fund Circle, the Mysore Local Boards Regulation II of 1902 and Rules thereunder were issued in September 1903. As a result, District Boards came into existence in place of the District Fund Circles and also Taluk Boards were formed in all the taluks. The Deputy Commissioner was the president of the District Board. The Assistant Commissioner in revenue charge, senior officers of the Departments of Medical Relief, Engineering and Education were also its *ex officio* members. The other members of the District Board were appointed by the Government on the recommendations of the Deputy Commissioner. The sources of revenue for the local funds included plough-tax ferry-tax, sale proceeds of stray cattle and fines for cattle trespass The amount so raised excluded the general revenue and was placed at the disposal of civil officers for the construction of IV class village roads. Later on, in the surveyed taluks, the plough-tax was abolished being merged with survey assessment. However, the plough-tax continued in unsurveyed taluks upto 1871. By 1871-72, it was decided to levy, in addition to assessment, a local cess of one anna in a rupee in surveyed taluks for local purposes such as repairs of roads and education. Local cess was further extended to *sayar* collections, forest and *abkari* contracts and other items. The District Board ran schools and dispensaries and looked after roads in the interior parts. Sanitation and public health needs were also attended to by these local boards in the district except in municipal limits.

Village Panchayats

Prior to the constitution of village *panchayats*, there were village improvement committees. As a result of Government accepting the recommendations of a conference on local-self Government held in 1923, village improvement committees were abolished and *panchayats* were constituted in every big village and for groups of smaller villages. These bodies consisted of not less than five and not more than twelve members and at least half of them were to be elected. The chairman of the *panchayat* was to be nominated by the Government in the initial stage. The *panchayats* were also given some financial autonomy, subject to

the general supervision of the Taluk Boards. The sources of revenue for them were house-tax, taxes on vacant village sites and also from other items. They were also given a definite portion of the local cesses. They had to discharge some obligatory duties in regard to sanitation, communications and such other matters pertaining to general welfare of the rural people. In 1923-24, there were a hundred village *panchayats* in various taluks as follows :—

Shimoga	..	7
Channagiri	..	19
Honnali	..	22
Tirthahalli	..	7
Kumsi (Sub-taluk)	..	5
Sagar	..	6
Sorab	..	16
Shikaripur	..	15
Nagar	..	3
Total	..	100

Increase in elected seats and more powers

After the establishment of municipal committees on a firm base, the Government felt keenly about reforming their pattern and structure. In November 1916, the Government passed orders effecting certain changes in the municipal administration on the strength of population and importance. All the non-regulation municipalities were converted into classified self-governing bodies called city, town and minor municipalities. The main feature of these reforms was introduction of an elected majority in major municipalities. The number of elected seats on the town municipal councils was increased from one-third to one-half of the total strength and also the strength of the *ex-officio* councillors was later reduced gradually. The Municipal Regulation of 1918 gave more powers to the elected councils. Gradually, the control on primary education was transferred to local bodies. With a view to streamlining the working of the local bodies, a new Regulation called the Mysore Local Boards and Village Panchayats Regulation VI of 1918 was passed and as a result, the number of members of the District and Taluk Boards was increased along with the elected majority in them and independent powers were given. The Taluk Boards were allotted separate funds. The Regulation also empowered the village *panchayats* to levy a cess for local improvements. By the Mysore Local Boards and Village Panchayats Amending Regulation of 1921, the development of the area with particular attention to education, agriculture and industries was included in the administrative purview of the District Board. This Regulation enabled the Board to levy an

education cess not exceeding one anna in the rupee on all items of revenue.

Abolition of Taluk Boards

In 1927, the Taluk Boards were abolished as it was found that these bodies did not possess adequate resources to undertake any substantial development works and their working was not satisfactory. The assets and liabilities of all the Taluk Boards were transferred to the District Board. The supervision of the village *panchayats* was transferred to the Revenue Department.

With a view to investing the local bodies with the management and control of elementary education, the Elementary Education Act, 1930, was passed and the responsibility for primary education was vested with the local authorities with effect from 1st July 1931.

By an amendment effected in 1932-33 to the legislation relating to the municipalities, wider suffrage was introduced for minor municipalities also and the elected element in the councils was increased. These measures helped to improve the working of these institutions to a certain extent.

District Board

In 1923, the District Board, Shimoga, had 36 members of whom 24 were elected, 5 nominated and the rest were *ex-officio* members. It was maintaining 519 miles of district roads at a cost of Rs. 50,740. In 1926, the Board allocated Rs. 15,000 for developmental work. In 1927, the expenditure incurred by the District Board for medical relief amounted to Rs. 18,404, and the Government grant for Malnad Improvement Dispensaries was of Rs. 8,866. A home industries centre for ladies was organised by the Board in 1927. The Board used to purchase quinine and distribute it free to the villagers. In this period, the total normal income of the Board was about Rs. 1,30,000. Out of this, the cost of maintenance of communications and special repairs was of the order of Rs. 70,000, while medical relief and vaccination claimed an expenditure of Rs. 35,000. The rest of the amount was needed for meeting the administration charges, etc. The amount collected towards a debenture loan raised by the Board upto the end of June 1926 was of Rs. 3,71,156 which was made over to Government for the construction of the Shimoga-Arasalu railway line; in addition, the railway cess collected amounted to Rs. 3,57,429 by 1926.

Panchayats

The new Village Panchayat Regulation of 1926 came into force from 1st February 1927. There were 1,957 *Sircar* (Government) villages and 75 *Inam* villages at the time in the district, for which there were to be totally 790 *panchayats* comprising 220 for single *Sircar* villages, 59 for *Inam* villages and 511 for groups of *Sircar* villages. Of these, 529 *panchayats* were already in existence and the rest (*i.e.*, 261) were to be newly formed. Of these *panchayats*, 84 were given the privilege of electing their own chairman. In

addition to these regular *panchayats*, there were village Forest Panchayats and Tank Panchayats functioning in the dsitrict, which were meant for specific purposes. There were 10 village Forest Panchayats in the district in 1926. The formation of three more village Forest Panchayats was sanctioned in 1927. There were 12 Tank Panchayats sanctioned in 1927. The clearance of rank vegetation and earth work for the bunds were the main items of work done by some of these *panchayats*.

In 1923-24, there were the following municipalities in the district :—

	Name of Municipal town	*Area in sq. miles*	*Number of members*			
			Ex-officio	*Nominated*	*Elected*	*Total*
1	Bhadravati	0.08	3	3	3	9
2	Channagiri	0.97	4	4	4	12
3	Honnali	0.24	4	4	4	12
4	Kallurkatte	0.28	3	3	3	9
5	Kumsi	1.7	3	3	3	9
6	Nyamati	0.10	3	5	4	12
7	Sagar	0.82	4	4	4	12
8	Shikaripur	0.37	4	6	10	20
9	Shimoga	2.88	3	7	10	20
10	Shiralkoppa	0.17	3	5	4	12
11	Sorab	0.15	4	4	4	12
12	Tirthahalli	1.20	4	4	4	12

A statement indicating the income and expenditure of the municipalities (known as Municipal Funds in 1892-93) in the district pertaining to the years 1892-93 and 1922-23 is given below :—

	Name of Municipality		1892-93		1922-23	
			Income	*Expenditure*	*Income*	*Expenditure*
			Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1	Bhadravati	.	576	716	5,650	2,757
2	Channagiri	.	1,226	1,266	4,175	4,327
3	Honnali	..	1,047	2 197	4,485	3,546
4	Nagar*	..	486	621	..	..
5	Kumsi	..	674	826	2,224	1,521
6	Nyamati	..	1,483	2,156	4,362	3,459
7	Sagar	..	2,128	3,271	11,577	13,125
8	Shikaripur	..	1,541	1,752	7,708	7,051
9	Shimoga	..	13,961	14,320	82,615	65,289
10	Shiralkoppa	..	1,197	1,763	2,896	2,303
11	Sorab	..	751	917	3,226	4,196
12	Tirthahalli	..	1,654	2,261	9,323	9,632
13	Holehonnur*	..	756	978	..	..
14	Kallurkatte**	..	..	..	2,401	2,390

*Holehonnur and Nagar Municipal Funds were abolished even before 1922-23.
**Kallurkatte Municipal Fund was not in existence in 1892-93.

In 1933-34, the total receipts and expenditure of all the municipalities amounted to Rs. 1,70,492 and Rs. 1,76,177 respectively, the corresponding figures in 1940-41 being Rs. 2,55,436 and Rs. 2,44,298.

Later changes

After the attainment of independence, concerted efforts have been made to improve the working of local-self-governing institutions in order to make them more effective. One of the most important steps taken was the introduction of adult franchise and elimination of nominations for the councils. In accordance with the provisions of the Town Municipalities Act, 1951, the earlier distinction known as the major and minor municipalities was done away with. The privilege of electing a president and a vice-president was extended to all the town municipalities.

Karnatak Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act, 1959

A uniform legislation for the whole of the new State called the Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act, 1959, was adopted and it came into force with effect from 1st November 1959. Several provisions of this new Act have been in consonance with the recommendations of the Balwantrai Mehta Committee. Under the Act, the District Boards were abolished, and a three-tier system consisting of village *panchayats*, taluk development boards and district development councils was ushered in. The reorganised *panchayats*, which are fully elected, represent the socio-political features of the rural life, while the co-operatives represent the economic aspects of the village democracy. The Act provided for the establishment of a *panchayat* in every revenue village or a group of villages having a population of not less than 1,500 and not more than ten thousand. The membership of the newly constituted *panchayats* has to be not less than 11 and not more than 19 with reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. There is also provision for two seats for women. If a village *panchayat* has a population of more than 5,000 with an annual estimated income of more than Rs. 10,000, the State Government have powers to notify it as a town panchayat. There is also provision for converting any existing town municipality with a population of not more than 10,000 into a town panchayat.

Municipalities Act, 1964

Another statute called the Municipalities Act, 1964 (Act XXII of 1964), was passed and it came into effect from 1st April 1965. This new regulation has effected several changes. Under the 1951 Act, there was a provision for 15 councillors being elected when the population of the town did not exceed 10,000, and 20 councillors when the population exceeded 10,000. The new Act made a provision for 15 councillors to be elected when the population of the town did not exceed 20,000 and for an increase of four members for every 10,000 population in excess of 20,000. The term of office of the president and the vice-president, which was of two years under the 1951 Act, was doubled by the new Act. However, it

was left to the council concerned to hold elections to the offices of president and vice-president every year. Section 240 of the Act has made a provision for the chief officer of the council to attend the meetings of the council or any of its committees and to take part in the discussions but without the right to move any resolution or to cast a vote The earlier Act had denied this power to the chief officer, but he had been allowed to give an explanation in regard to any subject under discussion at such meetings with the prior permission of the president or by virtue of a resolution passed to that effect in the meeting of the council or any committee.

There are now twelve municipalities in the district, *viz.*, (1) Shimoga, (2) Bhadravati, (3) Channagiri, (4) Honnali, (5) Nyamati, (6) Tirthahalli, (7) Shikaripur, (8) Shiralkoppa, (9) Sorab, (10) Sagar, (11) Hosanagar, (12) Kumsi and a Notified Area Board at Bhadravati. The municipal councils consist of representative of different delimited divisions of the municipal areas. Councillors are empowered to elect, from amongst them, the president and the vice-president. The term of office of the councillors is for a period of four years. The president, besides presiding over the meetings of the council, supervises the financial and executive administration and also exercises control over the acts and proceedings of all officers and officials of the municipality. The Act has laid down various important functions, which include matters relating to sanitation, health, maintenance of roads, regulation of markets and sale of goods, facilities for education, safety and public convenience, establishment and maintenance of parks, gardens, libraries and rest houses A statement showing the receipts and expenditure of the 12 municipalities and the town board in the district for the years 1950-51, 1960-61, 1970-71 and 1973-74 is appended at the end of the Chapter (Table I).

MUNICIPALITIES

Shimoga Municipal Council

The Municipal Council of the headquarters town of the district is the oldest in the district having been established first as a municipal committee in 1864-65. Later, a town municipal council was constituted in 1918. It consisted of 20 members, of whom ten were elected members and the remaining were nominated, including the Deputy Commissioner, the Executive Engineer and the District Sanitary Officer.

The Council had been reorganised in accordance with the provisions of the Town Municipalities Act, 1951. The Town Municipality was upgraded into a City Municipality in April 1965. Under the new Act of 1964, the latest elections for the Council were held in 1969 and the Council was reconstituted with 31 representatives including four seats reserved, two each for the

Scheduled Castes and Tribes and two for women. At present the work of the Council is being looked after by an Administrator who is guided by an advisory council consisting of 35 members.

The city had an area of 7.46 kms. in 1923. It was extended to 10.20 sq. kms. in 1934. It has been proposed to extend the boundary limits for this growing city to the extent of 16.57 sq. kms. At present (1975) there are 25 extensions and so far the Council has spent about Rs. 13 lakhs for the development of these extensions. The population of the city was 1,02,709 in 1971 as against 63,764 in 1961 and 46,524 a decade earlier (1951). There were 22,623 residential houses in the city limits in 1970. While there were 7,100 rate-payers in 1960, the number had increased to 9,687 in 1970. It is reported that during 1970–71, the taxation per head was Rs. 4.2.

Water supply :—Protected water is being supplied to the city from the Tunga River for which a beginning was made in 1951. During the first phase of the work, Government extended financial assistance to the extent of Rs. 23,95,370 in 1956 in the form of Government loan. Second time, Government sanctioned to the extent of Rs. 67 lakhs in 1971 for a comprehensive water supply scheme which included a loan to the extent of Rs. 14,67,000 from the L.I.C. of India, and the work is not yet completed. There were about 415 public taps and 6,810 private connections in 1973-74 (as against 280 and 5,500 respectively in 1971-72) and daily, water to the extent of about 19 litres per head was being supplied.

Sanitation and public health :—A portion of the city limits is covered by underground drains, while the rest is covered by S P. drains, L-shaped drains, U-shaped and box types. For the underground drainage work, the Government sanctioned Rs. 11,17,000 in 1958 for the first phase. Again for the second stage, an amount of Rs. 80 lakhs was sanctioned by the Government in 1971, which included a loan from the L.I.C. of India to the extent of Rs. 53,33,000. This work is being executed by the Pubic Health Engineering Department. A dispensary is being maintained by the Council on which an expenditure of Rs. 32,086 was incurred in 1972-73. Medical contributions are also paid by the Council in respect of Government hospitals and dispensaries located within the city limits; in 1973-74, the medical contribution paid by the Council was of Rs. 26,776 as against Rs. 13,665 and Rs. 3,319 in 1972-73 and 1971-72 respectively. One Health Officer, four Health Inspectors, three Vaccinators and 310 sweepers are employed by the Council. The city is now free from epidemics except for a few cases of cholera reported in 1973. From 15th August 1973, carrying of night–soil by scavengers was stopped in Shimoga. As a result of this, out of the 3,334 private daily cleaning latrines (excluding Government buildings), 401 latrines were

connected to the U.G.D. system by 15th August 1973 and the rest were covered by flushout and cess pool arrangements. The Council has converted about 300 latrines to flushout system on behalf of the poor citizens, allowing the charges to be recovered on an easy instalment basis. In the case of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and other deserving poor persons, subsidy was also given.

Other amenities:—The Council was maintaining about 118 kms. of tar roads in 1973-74 as against 111 kms. during 1971-72, while the total length of mud and metalled roads was of 131 kms. and 120 kms. respectively. Electricity was first supplied to the town in 1930. There were about 3,000 street-lights in 1973-74 as against about 2,000 in 1971-72. One *choultry* and two parks are also maintained by the Council. Octroi, taxes on buildings and lands, vehicles, animals and entertainment, revenue from municipal properties, tolls, etc., are the main sources of income to the Council. During 1912-13, the total octroi collection of the Council was Rs. 8,832 of which Rs. 5,000 was from Octroi on piece-goods and cloths. The tables given below indicate the income and expenditure of the Council for the years 1969-70,1971-72and1973-74 under different heads :—

Income

(*in Rs.*)

	Major Heads		1969–70	1971–72	1973–74
1	Municipal rates and taxes	..	13,27,924	16,11,084	26,11,072
2	Realisation under special Acts	..	4,66,620	2,99,106	6,33,718
3	Revenue derived from municipal properties.		2,69,890	2,95,600	9,72,376
4	Grants and contributions from Government.		30,000	1,41,930	3,39,309
5	Miscellaneous	..	3,01,626	14,907	1,39,011
	Total	..	23,96,060	23,62,723	46,95,486

Expenditure

	Major Heads		*Year* 1969–70	1971–72	1973–74
1	General administration	..	2,49,307	4,49,750	5,10,498
2	Public safety	..	1,52,757	1,55,164	3,97,892
3	Public health and conveniences	..	6,69,302	8,17,498	12,69,180
4	Public works carried out by P.W.D.		2,10,000	1,42,000	1,00,000
5	Public works carried out by civil department.		4,52,075	8,77,172	9,49,413
6	Public instruction	..	26,334	..	..
7	Contributions and grant-in-aid	..	5,510	32,610	1,090
8	Miscellaneous	..	13,307	33,629	13,27,434
	Total	..	17,78,592	25,07,823	45,45,497

For the first time, a "Municipal Board" was formed for Sagar on 5th March 1869 and it consisted of four members of whom two were officials and the other two non-officials. During 1892, it was authorised to improve its resources through levy and recovery of building tax and octroi. In 1919, the Board consisted of 16 members and half of them were elected. When it was reconstituted during 1932-33, it had 21 members out of whom, 15 were elected and three were nominated, the rest being officials. The Council had been reorganised in accordance with the provisions of the Town Municipalities Act, 1951. Under the new Act of 1964, its latest reconstitution was in February 1974. There are 19 seats, 17 of which are general and two reserved, one for women and the other for the Scheduled Castes.

Sagar Municipal Council

The town has now an area of 6.08 square kms. as against 2.12 square kms. in 1923-24. It is divided into five divisions. The population of the town in 1971 was 27,573 as against 20,414 in 1961, 12,537 in 1951 and 2,857 in 1891. There were 2,538 houses in the town limits in 1960-61, which had increased to 3,078 by 1970-71. It was stated that the number had risen to 6,586 by 1974. The number of rate-payers in the city was 3,647 in 1960-61, which had gone upto 3,814 by 1970-71, upto 4,694 by 1973-74. The incidence of taxation per head was Rs. 12.5 in 1971-72 and Rs. 18.30 by 1973-74.

Town-Planning :—The town is growing fast in recent years and as many as 19 extensions have come up. The town was surveyed by the town-planning authorities during 1964-65 and a map was prepared keeping in view the needs of extensions. The Council has been spending about Rs. 2 lakhs per year on the extensions. Amounts of Rs. 15,000 in 1971-72, Rs. 11,000 in 1972-73 and Rs. 8,000 in 1973-74 were sanctioned as a town improvement grant by the Government for the development of extensions.

Water Supply :—Previously, water was being supplied to the town from wells. At present, protected water is being supplied from the Varada River. A scheme for this, which was commenced in 1966-67, was completed in 1970-71 at an expenditure of Rs.21.35 lakhs. There were 84 public taps in addition to 763 private connections in June 1974. On an average, about five lakh gallons of water are being supplied to the town and this works out to about 18 gallons per head.

Sanitation and Public Health:—There is only surface drainage system in the town consisting of box drains, S. P. drains, U-and V-shaped drains. There is no municipal hospital, but the Council is paying a medical contribution of Rs. 4,000 per year apart from payment of pensionary contribution for medical staff of the Government general hospital. The municipality has a Senior Health Inspector who is in charge of supervising the work of sanitation. He is assisted in his work by three conservancy

Daffedars and 68 other conservancy workers. There are two tractors and two trailors for removing the rubbish from the town. The town has been free from epidemics in recent years. Since it was decided to stop carrying of night-soil on head from 15th August 1973 in the State, action has been taken by the Council for conversion of all existing service latrines into flush-out ones for which Government have given grants.

Education and other services :—The first municipal high school in the former Mysore State was started by this Council in July 1928, which began imparting instruction to 62 students. In the beginning of 1927-28, a public reading room and a library were opened by the Council in a donated building. The high school, which was under the administrative control of the Council, has been now handed over to the Government. The Municipality has extended financial help to the tune of Rs. one lakh to the first grade college functioning in the town. It is giving scholarships and contributions to various educational, cultural and youth service institutions.

Other amenities :—For the convenience of the citizens, a vegetable market was built by the Council in 1930-31. As in 1973-74, the Council was maintaining 20 kms. of tarred roads, 33.40 kms of metalled roads and 25.35 kms. of mud roads. Electricity was first supplied to the town in 1940. In 1973-74, there were 904 ordinary street lights and 20 flourescent tube lights and about 3,500 private connections. A public park is also being maintained.

The main sources of income for the Council are octroi, house-tax and water charges. The income of this body was Rs. 5,59,857 in 1969-70 when it celebrated its centenary in 1970, as against Rs. 225 in 1860. The *per capita* taxation by the Council was Rs. 27.8 in 1973-74. The income and expenditure for the years from 1969-70 to 1973-74 were as follows :—

Year		*Income*	*Expenditure*
		Rs.	Rs.
1969–70	..	5,59,587	6,46,960
1970–71	..	7,33,047	7,45,425
1971–72	..	7,16,168	6,70,718
1972–73	..	7,00,688	7.36,110
1973–74	..	7,57,556	7,37,371

Bhadravati Municipal Council

The Bhadravati Municipality was first constituted in March 1922. The Council then consisted of nine members three of whom were elected and three were nominated, the remaining being officials. The latest elections for the Council were held in 1968,

and it was reconstituted as per the provisions of the Karnataka Municipalities Act, 1964. There are 19 members elected from four divisions. One of the seats is reserved for women and two for the Scheduled Castes. The total area of the town at present (1974) is 5.18 square kms. as against 0.21 square kms. when the Council was first formed. The population of the town was 40,203 in 1971 as against 24,495 in 1961. In 1973-74, there were 5,416 houses in the municipal area, while the corresponding figures for 1970 and 1960 were 5,203 and 4,306 respectively. The Council has spent Rs. 63,000 for the formation of three extensions covering an area of 2 59 square kms. in which there are about 2,800 houses.

Water supply :—The Bhadra river is the main source of protected water supply to the town. A protected water supply scheme was executed at a cost of Rs. 1,30,000 and was handed over to the Mysore Iron and Steel Works in 1923 and now water is supplied through the agency of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., and the Mysore Paper Mills Ltd. The average total quantity of daily supply of protected water and the use per head are five lakh gallons per day and 12 gallons per head respectively. During 1973-74, there were 240 public taps and 1,050 private connections in the town limits. A more comprehensive water supply scheme, the estimated cost of which is Rs. 40 lakhs, has been sanctioned to the town. The work is in progress. This scheme is partly financed by the Life Insurance Corporation of India to the extent of Rs. 20 lakhs.

Sanitation and public health :—At present, there is surface drainage. A scheme for underground drains with an estimated cost of Rs. 40 lakhs has been sanctioned. Now, the town is free from epidemic diseases. There was a municipal dispensary which was merged with the general hospital working in the town. The strength of the sanitary staff employed by the Council is 70.

Other amenities :—The Council is running two *balawadis*. A public library and a park are also maintained. Annually an amount of about Rs. 35,000 is spent by the Council for the maintenance and development of roads. In 1973-74, there were 10.5 kms. of tar roads, 33 kms. of mud roads and 24 kms. of metalled roads, with about 440 ordinary street lights and 180 ornamental lights. The number of private connections during the year 1973 was about 4,500.

There were 3,418 rate-payers in 1973-74 as against 3,160 in 1970 and 2,890 in 1960. The incidence of tax per head worked out to 1.5 per cent, 2.9 per cent and 4 per cent in 1960-61, 1970-71 and in 1973-74 respectively.

The income and expenditure of the Council during some recent years were as given below :—

Year		Receipts	Expenditure
1968-69	..	10,48,884	9,97,978
1969-70	..	7,31,640	6,49,617
1970-71	..	8,91,430	8,82,650
1971-72	..	13,70,399	13,84,308
1972-73	..	11,03,253	10,10,186
1973-74	..	18,08,487	13,17,058

Bhadravati Notified Area Board

A Board for the Bhadravati Notified Area (New Town) was formed in 1937. As reconstituted latest in December 1972, it consists of five members, three of whom are officials and two are nominated members one of whom represents the Scheduled Castes and Tribes. The Deputy Commissioner of the district is the *ex-officio* president of the Board (no elections are conducted for the Notified Area Board). The total area under the jurisdiction of the Board is 10.36 square kms. consisting of the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., township, Mysore Paper Mills Ltd. township, Jog power scheme colony, area of District Armed Reserve Polce and other police quarters and two neighbouring villages of Jannapura and Hutha. Except the two villages, the town-ships and colonies are maintained by the respective authorities of the mills, etc. The popuation of the Notified Area was 61,155 in 1971 as against 41,281 in 1961, and there were 9,888 houses in 1971 as against 7,203 houses in 1961. There were 11,940 houses in 1973. The Board has employed about 22 persons including both executives and non-executives.

Water supply :—The Bhadra river is the main source of protected water supply to the area. A water supply scheme was completed in 1923. The average supply of protected water per day is 2.35 million gallons and there were about 100 public taps and 3,250 private connections in 1973. A new water supply scheme is presently under execution.

Sanitation and public health :—The area comprising the two townships has underground drains, while the rest of the area has surface drains, sylk pattern drains and box-type drains to the extent of about 5,000 metres, 18,000 metres and 500 metres respectively. Two hospitals and four dispensaries are catering to the medical needs of the Notified Area (*see* Chapter XVI).

Other amenities :—Tar roads of 0.4 kms., metalled roads of 5 kms. and mud roads of 17 kms. are maintained by the Board. Hydro-electric power was first supplied to the Notified Area in 1936. There were 1,300 street lights and 5,000 domestic, 19 industrial, 385 commercial and 210 other connections in 1974. Daily about 100 buses, 25 cars, 10 jeeps, 50 scooters, 50 motor-bicycles,

75 lorries, and about 10,000 bicycles ply in the town limits. The Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., is maintaining three public parks and a garden. The Mysore Paper Mills and Jog power scheme authorities are also maintaining one park each.

The number of rate-payers was 905 in 1973-74 as against 790 in 1970 and 555 in 1960. The Board has spent to an extent of Rs. one lakh for the formation of three new extensions covering an area of 36.45 hectares. The income and expenditure figures of the Board for some recent years are given below:—

Year		Income	Expenditure
		Rs.	Rs.
1969-70	..	2,20,700	1,66,893
1970-71	..	2,90,700	3,00,300
1971-72	.	2,89,098	3,52,238
1972-73	..	2,53,520	2,08,600
1973-74	..	4,50,780	3,00,215

Tirthahalli Municipal Council

A Municipal Fund was formed for Tirthahalli town in 1888. Later, a minor municipality for the town was constituted in July 1918 with 12 members, four of whom were elected and the rest were nominated and *ex-officio* members. The latest elections for the Council were held in December 1972 and the Council was reconstituted as per the provisions of the Karnataka Municipalities Act, 1964, with 13 general and two reserved seats. The total area of the town was 5.01 sq. kms. in 1971 as against 5.70 kms. in 1961. The population was 10,645 in 1971 whereas it was 8,510 in 1961 and 6,248 in 1951. There were about 1,087 houses in the town limits in 1971 as against 1,407 in 1961. The number of rate-payers, which was 1,400 in 1960, increased to 1,530 after a decade, and to 1,600 by 1973-74. The Council has 23 executive employees including a Chief Officer, and seven members of ministerial staff (as in 1974).

Water supply:—Protected water is being supplied to the town through the Tunga water works which was completed in 1955-56 at a cost of Rs. 4,64,000 with a Government assistance of Rs. 4,60,000 given in the form of a loan. On an average, water to the extent of about 17 gallons *per capita* is being supplied. To meet the growing demand, a second stage of improvement of the existing water works has been taken up and it is estimated to cost Rs. 3,25,000. There were about 71 public taps and 549 private connections in 1973-74.

Other amenities:—There are box drains of one km., S.P. drains of five kms. and surface drains of three kms. The Council pays an annual contribution of Rs. 2,609 to the Government Hospital. A nursery school, a reading room and three parks are maintained by the Council. An annual contribution of Rs. 5,000

is given to the First Grade College of Arts and Science functioning in the town. In 1973-74, tar roads of 3 kms., metalled roads of 3.75 kms. and mud roads of 5.42 kms. were maintained. This town was electrified in 1956 and there were in 1974 about 200 street lights, 8 ornamental lights and 1,510 private connections.

The incidence of tax was Rs. 17.62 in 1969-70, Rs. 15 in 1972-73 and Rs. 14.5 per head in 1973-74. The statement given below indicates the income and expenditure of the Council in the recent five years :—

Year		*Income*	*Expenditure*
		Rs.	Rs.
1969-70	..	2,10,693	2,23,019
1970-71	..	2,45,447	2,46,565
1971-72	..	2,68,029	2,64,284
1972-73	..	2,44,334	2,42,062
1973-74	.	2,94,287	2,80,370

Municipal Council Shikaripur

A municipality was first established for Shikaripur in February 1924. It consisted of 20 members, 10 of whom were elected, 6 were nominated and the rest were officials. As per the provisions of the Town Municipalities Act, 1951, the Council was reconstituted in 1952. Under the new Act of 1964, the latest elections for the Council were held in 1968 and the Council was reconstituted with 15 members. One seat is reserved for the Scheduled Castes and another for women. The area of the town was 3.88 square kms. in 1971, as against 0.96 square km. in 1924 and 2.59 square kms. in 1961. The population of the town was 17,207 in 1971 as against 2,504 in 1961. The number of rate-payers was 1,100 in 1960-61 which had increased to 1,800 after a decade (1970-71) and to 2,120 by 1973-74.

Water supply :—Formerly, tanks and wells were the main sources of water supply. A protected water supply scheme was completed in 1959-60 with an expenditure of Rs 3,11,770 with financial assistance from the Government. The daily supply of protected water per head is only two litres per day. In 1973-74, there were 108 public taps and 549 private connections.

Sanitation and public health :—The town has surface and box-type drains. The Council is contributing towards the maintenance of Government combined hospital. A Junior Health Inspector is assisted by 25 members of sanitary staff. Efforts are being made to have flushout latrines in the town.

Other amenities :—In 1974, the Council was maintaining 6.35 kms. of asphalted roads, 12.20 kms. of metalled roads and 1.36 kms. of mud roads. In 1973-74, there were 209 street lights and 1,520 private connections. Electricity was first supplied to this town in 1947. The Council is maintaining a *shishuvihar* and

two public parks. The annual grant given by the Council to educational, social service and cultural institutions together amounted to Rs. 6,759 in 1973-74. The following figures indicate the income and expenditure of the Council from 1968-69 to 1973-74 :—

Year		Income	Expenditure
		Rs.	Rs.
1968–69	..	2,11,400	2,13,210
1969–70	..	2,33,162	2,40,708
1970–71	..	2,48,345	2,52,854
1971–72	..	2,40,314	3,49,735
1972–73	..	3,33,060	2,45,830
1973–74	..	3,80,068	4,12,457

Sorab Municipal Council

A municipality for the Sorab town was constituted for the first time in the year 1913. When it was reconstituted in 1919, it had 12 members four of whom were elected and four were nominated, the rest being officials. The latest elections for the Council were held in March 1969 and the Council was reconstituted with 15 members. Two of the seats are reserved, one for the Scheduled Castes and Tribes and the other for women. In 1971, the total area of the town was 0.64 square km. as against 0.52 sq km. in 1961. The population of the town was 5,439 in 1971, while it was 4,327 in 1961 and 3,243 in 1951. There were 869 houses in the town limits in 1973-74 as against 749 in 1960, with equal number of rate-payers. The Council has spent about Rs. 4,450 for the formation of new extensions comprising about 4.05 hectares.

Deep wells have been the main source of water supply to the town. A protected water supply scheme started in 1072-73 is being completed at an estimated cost of Rs. 2,82,000 with financial assistance from Government. There is no underground drainage system in the town. Box-type drains for about 2 kms. are maintained by the Council. There is a Junior Health Inspector assisted by ten members of sanitary staff In 1973-74, the Council was maintaining 2 kms. of tar roads, 0.7 kms. of metalled roads and 0.8 km. of mud road with 92 street lights. The town was electrified in 1951. There were about 640 private electric connections in 1073 The Council runs a *shishuvihara* (nursery). The following were the income and expenditure figures for five recent years :—

Year		Income	Expenditure
		Rs.	Rs.
1969–70	..	63,372	54,171
1970–71	..	66,496	54,004
1971–72	..	68,736	59,378
1972–73	..	93,702	66,276
1973–74	..	83,049	98,260

Hosanagar Municipal Council

A town municipality for Hosanagar (formerly known a Kallurkatte) was first constituted in July 1918. During 192, this civic body had nine members, one-third of whom were elected representatives and the rest were nominated members and officials. The latest elections for the Council were held in July 1974 in accordance with the provisions of the Karnataka Municipalities Act, 1964. There are 15 seats two of which are reserved, one for the Scheduled Castes and the other for women. The area of the town was 7.25 sq. kms. both in 1961 and 1971, with a population of 3,841 in 1971 as against 3,122 and 1,784 in 1961 and in 1951 respectively. In the town limits, the number of houses was 437 in 1961, 475 in 1971 and 480 in 1974. The number of rate-payers has been equal to the number of houses.

Protected water drawn from bore wells is being supplied. It is reported that out of eight bore wells, only three are in use. Earlier, the protected water supply scheme was being managed by the *Public Health Engineering Department* and it was handed over to the Council in December 1973 On an average, an extent of about 20,000 gallons of water is being supplied to the town. The town has only surface drains of a length of about 7,625 metres. The Council is maintaining about 10.5 kms. of roads which include 2.5 kms. of tar roads, 2.2 kms. of metalled roads and 0 kms. of mud roads. The town was electrified in 1953, and there were about 100 street lights and 300 private connections in 1973-74. The income and expenditure figures of the Council for the last five years were as under :—

Year	..	*Income*	*Expenditure*
		Rs.	Rs
1969-70	..	68,088	70,735
1970-71	..	65,314	58,232
1971 72	.	81,028	72,034
1972-73	..	71,237	82,641
1973-74	..	63,696	78,621

Channagiri Municipal Council

For the first time, a municipality was constituted for the Channagiri town in July 1919, with 12 members of whom one-third were elected and the rest were nominated and *ex-officio* members. The latest elections for the Council were held in January 1973 and the Council was re-constituted. There are 15 members including one reserved for the Scheduled Castes and another for women. The area of the town was 2.51 sq. kms. in 1971, as against 5.23 sq. kms in 1961. The town had a population of 9,655 in 1971, as against 7,892 and 6,042 in 1961 and 1951 respectively. The number of houses in the municipal limits was 1,274 in 1961 and 1,438 in 1971. There were 1,597 rate-payers in 1973-74. The incidence of tax per head was Rs. 2.5 in 1973-74. There is one extension in the town, wherein P.W.D., Revenue, N.E.S. and police quarters are located.

Wells and a tank have been the sources of water supply to the town. At present, protected water is being supplied by means of four bore wells. The average supply of protected water per head is five gallons per day. There were about 30 public taps and 366 private connections in the town in 1973. There are no underground drains in the town. Some S.P. drains are in existence. There is a Government combined dispensary for which the Council pays a contribution. A Junior Health Inspector, assisted by 12 members of the sanitary staff, is in charge of sanitation and water supply. The Council was maintaining a high school which has been now handed over to Government. A *shishuvihara* (nursery) is managed by the Council with an annual expenditure of Rs. 3,800. A public park is also maintained by the Council. Electricity was first supplied to the town in 1940, and there were about 177 ordinary street lights and about 500 private connections in 1973-74. About 12.8 kms. of mud roads and 1.2 kms. of tar road are maintained by the Council. The income and expenditure of the Council from 1969-70 to 1973-74 were as given below :—

Year		*Income*	*Expenditure*
		Rs.	Rs.
1969–70	..	1,11,573	1,03,445
1970–71	..	1,19,842	1,05,920
1971–72	..	1,20,976	1,08,340
1972–73	..	1,38,448	1,28,687
1973–74	..	1 60,000	1,40,000

Honnali Municipal Council

The Honnali Municipality was first constituted in 1918. The Council then consisted of 12 members, four of whom were elected and the rest were nominated and *ex-officio* members. The latest elections for the Council were held in 1969 and it was re-constituted as per the provisions of the Karnataka Municipalities Act, 1964. The present Council consists of 15 members including one seat reserved for women (there is no reservation of seat for the Scheduled Castes and Tribes in this Town Council).

The total area of the town was 0.52 sq. km. in 1961 and in 1971, while the population of the town was 8,413 in 1971 as against 6,560 in 1961 and 5,883 in 1951. In 1973-74, there were 1,544 houses as against 1,507 and 1,480 in 1970 and in 1960 respectively.

Water supply :—The Tungabhadra river is the main source of water supply to the town. A protected water supply scheme started in 1952 was completed in 1959 at a cost of Rs 4,18,067 fully assisted by the Government in the form of a loan. On an average, water to the extent of about 20 gallons per head is being supplied daily. There were about 347 private and 47 public taps in the limits of the town in 1973-74.

Other amenities.—There are S. P. drains of about 2.3 kms. One Junior Health Inspector and 18 sweepers are employed by the Council for sanitation work. A high school maintained by the Council was handed over to the Government in 1971-72. A nursery school is being managed by the Council since 1971-72. Two recreation parks, and mud roads of 3 kms. and metalled roads of 9.4 kms. are maintained. There are about 197 street lights and five ornamental lights. The number of rate-payers was 1,679 in 1973-74 as against 1,432 in 1960. The incidence of tax was Rs. 8.25 per head in 1974. The statement given below indicates the income and expenditure of the Council from 1969--70 to 1973-74 :

Year		*Income*	*Expenditure*
		Rs.	Rs.
1969-70	..	1,08,745	1,23,042
1970-71	..	1,27,667	1,27,278
1971-72	..	1,91,210	1,80,456
1972-73	..	1,33,172	1,38,716
1973-74	..	1,79,721	1,76,404

Town-Planning

After the creation of a separate department for town-planning in the State in 1959, a branch office was started at Bhadravati in 1963 to serve as a "Master Plan Unit" for the Shimoga-Bhadravati area. Later on in 1968, the office of the branch was shifted from Bhadravati to Shimoga. The main duties of the department are to prepare the base maps of the towns and villages for providing extension facilities and also to deal with traffic improvements by preparing plans for by-pass roads, ring roads, introduction of light signals, pedestrian crossings, etc.

In accordance with the provisions of the Town and Country Planning Act, 1961, a Planning Authority for Shimoga-Bhadravati was reconstituted in May 1975. It is headed by the Deputy Commissioner, and the Assistant Director of Town Planning acts as its Member-Secretary. Its three other members are also nominated by the Government from among the local people and five other members represent local bodies of Shimoga and Bhadravati. The Master Plan of Shimoga-Bhadravati includes Shimoga city, Old and New Towns of Bhadravati and the area of nearly 44 villages of Shimoga taluk and 34 villages of Bhadravati taluk. The total area of the master plan comes to 2.256 sq.kms.; the master plan was provisionally approved by the State Government in 1971.

The Planning Authority is engaged in conducting the desired surveys and in preparation of base maps for the following towns :—(1) Sagar, (2) Sorab, (3) Shikaripur, (4) Honnali, (5) Channagiri, (6) Tirthahalli, (7) Hosanagar, (8) Kumsi, (9) Shiralkoppa and (10) Nyamati. Town-extension plans for Sagar

and Shikaripur have been completed and extension plans in respect of Honnali, Hosanagar and Tirthahalli were at the final stages of completion as in 1973. A town map for Sagar has been also drawn up. A base map was prepared along with a lay-out plan for rehabilitation of people of Siddalipura village in Bhadravati taluk under the Bhadra Project. Five lay-out plans for the Mysore Power Corporation Housing Colonies in an area of 147 hectares have also been prepared by the Town Planning Department. (see also Chapter XIII).

Rural Water Supply Scheme

A Public Health and Engineering Division was started at Shimoga in April 1971, with jurisdiction covering the entire Shimoga district and some parts of Chikmagalur district except Mudigere and Chikmagalur taluks. Since the inception of this Division, 73 water supply schemes have been sanctioned for the district. Out of them, 03 schemes are covered by the National Rural Water Supply Programme and the remaining under the Accelerated Programme (Central Plan Scheme). Forty-two schemes under the National Rural Water Supply Programme and two schemes under the Accelerated Programme have been completed. The remaining schemes are in various stages of progress.

During the Fifth Plan period, about 60 water supply schemes are proposed to be taken up for execution under the National Rural Water Supply Programme. After a detailed survey of the district, the villages have been classified for providing water supply under various categories as given below (the number of villages coming under each category is given in brackets) :—

(1) Villages without any source of water (67);

(2) Villages having no sources of water within one mile from the outer-most point of habitation (4);

(3) Villages having sources of water deeper than 15.25 metres from the ground level (Nil);

(4) Villages where available water is brackish and not potable (67);

(5) Villages where sources of water are not perennial (102);

(6) Villages where existing water supply is not adequate and the residents have to fetch water from other places (98);

(7) Villages having health problems (95).

On the National Rural Water Supply Programme (State Plan), a total expenditure of Rs. 65,78,172 was incurred since 1971 to the end of March 1974. The total financial contributions made by the Central Government, State Government and local bodies are indicated below :—

(a) Financial assistance by the Central Government at 50 per cent .. Rs. 32,89,080

(*b*) Financial assistance by the State Government at 40 per cent .. Rs. 26,31,269

(*c*) Contribution by the local bodies at 10 per cent .. Rs. 6,57,817

For the Accelerated Programme (Central Plan Scheme), a total expenditure of Rs. 7,64,608 was incurred from the inception to end of March 1974. It was fully financed by the Central Government. A detailed statement showing the number of schemes in each taluk, the number of villages benefited and the total expenditure incurred is given below :—

National Rural Water Supply Programme (State Plan)

Sl. No.	*Name of taluk*	*No of schemes sanctioned since inception (1971)*	*No. of schemes executed*	*Schemes under execution*	*No of villages benefited*	*Total expenditure incurred to the end of March 1974*
						Rs.
1	Shimoga ..	11	10	1	14	803,352
2	Bhadravati ..	5	1	4	6	70,937
3	Channagiri ..	9	5	4	9	2,51,211
4	Honnali ..	10	6	4	10	10,66,141
5	Shikaripur .	11	7	4	11	6,09,791
6	Sorab ..	2	1	1	2	8,70,045
7	Sagar ..	4	4	..	4	22,24,886
8	Hosanagar ..	4	3	1	4	3,61,921
9	Tirthahalli ..	7	5	2	7	3,19,888
	Total ..	63	42	21	67	65,78.172

National Rural Water Supply Accelerated Programme (Central Plan Scheme)

Sl. No.	*Name of taluk*	*No of schemes sanctioned since inception (1971)*	*No. of schemes executed*	*Schemes under execution*	*No of villages benefited*	*Total expenditure incurred to the end of March 1974*
						Rs.
1	Shimoga ..	1	..	1	1	1,76,808
2	Bhadravati ..	2	2	..	3	90,360
3	Channagiri ..	1	..	1	1	57,406
4	Honnali ..	2	..	2	2	1,41,929
5	Shikaripur ..	4	..	4	4	2.98,103
	Total ..	10	2	8	11	7,64,608

District Development Council

As already stated, in accordance with the Provisions of the Karnataka Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act, 1959, which came into force with effect from 1st November 1959, a three-tier development-oriented system of local self-governing institutions, consisting of a District Development Council, Taluk Development Boards and Village Panchayats, was introduced. A District Development Council was constituted for Shimoga district in 1960 in place of the old District Board. The Council consists of members of Parliament and members of the State Legislature

elected from the district, Presidents of the Taluk Development Boards of the district, nominated members including those from the Scheduled Castes and Tribes and a Women's representative and officers of various development departments. In 1974, there were 72 members on this Council. The Deputy Commissioner of the district is the Chairman of the Council and the District Development Assistant is its Secretary. This body acts as an advisory and co-ordinating agency for all the developmental works pertaining to the district.

Taluk Development Boards

Nine Taluk Development Boards have been constituted in the district, one for each revenue taluk, excluding the area served by the municipalities. The Boards of those taluks which have a population of one lakh and above consist of 19 members while in other taluks, where the population is less than one lakh, the Boards have 15 members. Members of these Boards are elected on the basis of adult franchise. The Boards also include M.L.As. and M.L.Cs. of the taluks as *ex-officio* members. For the purpose of elections, the revenue taluk area is divided into several constituencies. Seats are reserved for the Scheduled Castes and Tribes in proportion to their total population in the taluk. The Block Development Officers are the Chief Executive Officers of these Boards. Since their inception, two elections have been held for these Boards. The latest elections were held in 1968 and all the Boards were reconstituted. In all, there are 139 members, of whom 24 are from the Scheduled Castes and tribes and 10 are women.

In accordance with the provisions of the Karnataka Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act of 1959, the Taluk Development Boards are required to supervise and guide the work of the *panchayats*. Effective co-ordination of work is envisaged between the *Panchayats* and the Taluk Boards. Extension of active co-operation for the implementation of both plan and non-plan schemes is a major responsibility of the Taluk Boards. Formation of roads, construction of buildings, bridges, tanks and wells, organisation of conferences, exhibitions, cattle shows, etc., are some other aspects of work entrusted to the Boards.

The Taluk Development Boards are eligible for annual grant of an amount equal to fifty per cent of the land revenue collection of the taluk concerned. The Deputy Commissioner determines every four years the average land revenue collection for a period of five years preceding the date of such determination, and this average land revenue is deemed to be the land revenue assignable for a period of four years from the date of such determination. In addition, the Government also assigns to the Taluk Development Boards an amount equal to ten per cent of

the land revenue collection which is to be spent for such purposes as the Government may from time to time direct. The entire local cess on land revenue and the water cess collected in the area are also assigned to these bodies. The Taluk Development Boards have also powers to levy duties and taxes, among other things, on transfer of immovable properties in the form of an additional stamp duty, on animals brought for sale, etc. Tables showing the income and expenditure of each of the Taluk Development Boards in the district for some recent years are appended at the end of the Chapter (Tables VI, VII, VIII and IX). A brief account of the three Taluk Development Boards, one each from the *malnad*, semi-*malnad* and *maidan* areas is given below.

Sagar Taluk Development Board

The Sagar Taluk Development Board was constituted in April 1960. The latest elections were held in December 1968 and the Board was reconstituted in accordance with the provisions of Section 96 of the Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act of 1959. The same Board is being continued as per a notification of the Divisional Commissioner, Bangalore. There are 15 members on the Board of which one seat is reserved for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and another for women.

There are 39 village *panchayats* covering 263 revenue villages functioning under the jurisdiction of this Taluk Development Board, comprising a population of 1,06,179 (1971) with a total area of 1,932.3 sq. kms.

Sub-Committees :—For the smooth and successful administration of the Board, five sub-committees have been formed. Each of them consists of five members. (1) The Standing Committee frames the budget and enunciates the policies to be adopted by the Board ; (2) The Audit Committee scrutinises the proposals for increase of revenue, examines the receipts and expenditure, considers all new proposals affecting the finance of the Board and generally supervises the revenue expenditure of the Board ; (3) The Public Health Committee performs such duties and exercises such powers of the Board as may be delegated to it by the Board in regard to matters relating to public health and sanitation ; (4) The Social Welfare Committee takes necessary steps to improve living conditions of the Scheduled Castes and Tribes and other backward sections and (5) The Agricultural Committee devises ways for helping the improvement of agriculture. and has to take necessary measures to assist the cultivators to grow more.

During the period of five years from 1969-70 to 1973-74, the Board spent Rs. 1,91,790 for the formation and maintenance of roads, culverts and cause-ways, Rs. 26,945 for health and sanitation, Rs. 3,26,859 for construction of drinking water wells, Rs. 2,73,777 for minor irrigation works including repairs of tanks. The other important heads of expenditure during the period of five years were for the development of agriculture and animal

husbandry on which the amount spent by the Board was Rs. 18,989 and Rs. 3,056 respectively. For improving the living conditions of the Scheduled Castes and Tribes, the Board expended Rs. 76,077 from the 18 per cent reserve fund of the Taluk Board; the amount spent on social education programme and distribution of house sites and Janata Housing Programme were Rs. 9,356 and Rs. 10,976 respectively. In order to facilitate rural employment under the crash programme, an amount of Rs. 4,80,095 was spent. Financial assistance to the tune of Rs. 7,842 was given to several institutions in order to encourage socio-cultural activities. The amounts of income and expenditure of the Sagar Taluk Development Board for some recent years were as given below :—

Year		*Income*	*Expenditure*
		Rs.	Rs.
1961-62	..	76,040	29,984
1965-66	..	2,30,635	2,34,044
1968-69	..	2,61,607	2,43,536
1970-71	..	3,32,821	3,10,742
1972-73	..	4,50,604	5,21,547
1973-74	..	4,06,700	4,92,230

Shimoga Taluk Development Board

The present Taluk Development Board of Shimoga was reconstituted in 1968 in accordance with the provisions of the Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act of 1959. The Shimoga taluk is a single unit block started in April 1958 and covers an area of about 1095.9 sq. kms. There are 229 revenue villages and 48 *panchayats* in its jurisdiction. The population of the rural area (*i.e.* excluding Shimoga and Kumsi towns) was 1,00,948 in 1971. There are 15 members on the Board, elected from five divisions. One seat is reserved for the Scheduled Castes and Tribes and another for women. Besides these, two M.L.As. and one M.L.C. are *ex-officio* members of the Board. There are five sub-committees constituted by the Board, namely, (1) Standing Committee, (2) Audit Committee, (3) Health Committee, (4) Agricultural Committee and (5) Women and Children's Welfare Committee.

The Board has been attending to several developmental works such as sinking of drinking water wells in needy villages, construction of school buildings, improvement of communication facilities and medical relief and repairing of minor irrigation works It aids also socio-cultural activities. Three health units and four Ayurvedic dispensaries are assisted by the Board in the form of medicine charges at Rs. 2,500 annually per each health unit and Rs. 1,200 per year for each Ayurvedic unit. The Board has distributed various kinds of loans amounting to Rs. 7,40,057 for purposes including irrigation, reclamation, land improvement, etc., benefiting 1,054 families, since its inception. It is conducting weekly clinics for animals in four villages and spending about Rs. 2,000 as medicine charges annually and is encouraging rearing

of sheep and pigs. During 1973 there were 63 youth clubs, 32 *charcha mandals* including four for women and 15 *balawadis* which are being helped by the Board and also there were 12 *mahila mandals* and 25 adult education classes including 8 for women, wherein, nearly 500 persons are being made literate every year. The young farmers' clubs managed about 36 libraries in the taluk with the financial help of the Board. The Board reserved Rs. 40,000 in 1970-71 and Rs. 68,066 in 1972-73 for helping the Scheduled Castes and Tribes. During the year 1972-73, forty-one new drinking water wells were sunk in 41 villages at a cost of Rs. 32,000 and another sum of Rs. 12,500 was spent to deepen some wells for the benefit of the Scheduled Castes and Tribes. Bulls costing Rs. 4,800 were supplied to Harijan families. Six village community centres were built at a cost of Rs.33,000. During the period of eight years from 1965-66 to 1972-73, the Board spent Rs. 14,08,160 for public works, Rs. 6,36,662 towards public health and Rs. 17,574 for civic amenities, while contributions and grant-in-aid amounted to Rs. 60,261. Since the inception of the Board upto the end of July 1973, 423 house sites were distributed to the landless families of the Scheduled Castes and Tribes.

The following two tables give details of the annual income and expenditure of the Shimoga Taluk Development Board for 1965-66, 1969-70, and 1972-73 :—

RECEIPTS

	Income Heads	Year		
		1965-66	1969-70	1972-73
		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1	Revenue assigned by Government	46,458	54,574	2,28,713
2	Rates and taxes	30,377	1,15,000	1,00,342
3	Revenue derived from T.D.B. property and other sources apart from levy and collection of taxes.	2,409	12,000	11,2[illegible]
4	Miscellaneous	30,397	18,000	3,[illegible]37
5	Education	..	..	..
6	Grants and contributions ..	8,115	33,000	7,[illegible]
7	Debt Heads	48,345	25,000	13,9[illegible]5
	Total ..	1,60,0[illegible]	2,57,574	11,1[illegible]

EXPENDITURE

Expenditure Heads	1965–66	1969–70	1972–73
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1 General administration ..	13,954	28,500	81,643
2 Public works executed by T.D.B.	49,281	60,000	4,33,704
3 Public health . ..	43,284	95,300	99,306
4 Civic amenities	1,023	2,400	548
5 Contributions and grant-in-aid ..	5,734	7,500	12,852
6 Miscellaneous	6,269	51,800	15,557
7 Debt Heads .. .	37,823	38,000	9,758
Total ..	1,57,368	2,83,500	6,53,368

Channagiri Taluk Development Board

The Taluk Development Board of Channagiri was constituted in April 1961 in accordance with the provisions of the Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act of 1959. The latest elections to the Board were held during 1969 and the Board was reconstituted with 19 members. Four of the seats are reserved for the Scheduled Castes and Tribes and two for women Two Members of the Legislative Assembly elected from the taluk are also invited to take part in the proceedings of the Board as *ex-officio* members. There are 51 village *panchayats* in the taluk of which 49 were reconstituted during 1969 and the remaining two were being administered by the Chief Executive Officer. The area of the taluk is 1209.5 sq. kms. excluding the Channagiri town. In 1971, the population of the taluk was 1,66,324 and there were 24,119 houses. There are five sub-committees, *viz.*, (1) Standing Committee, (2) Audit Committee, (3) Health Committee, (4) Social Welfare Committee and (5) Agricultural Committee, which discuss several problems relating to the Board and help in formulating and implementing programmes.

During the period of five years from 1968-69 to 1972-73, the Board spent Rs. 5,03,733 for the execution of public works and Rs. 90,970 for public health, while the amounts spent for civic amenities and for education were Rs. 3,738 and Rs. 94,367 respectively. In 1972-73, the Board was maintaining about 152 kms. of roads. During 1972-73, 11 primary school class rooms were constructed and 67 rooms were repaired and three minor irrigation tanks were repaired. For the purpose of drinking water, 18 wells were newly constructed and 8 were repaired. To facilitate the development of agriculture, 755 tons of improved seeds and 7,733 tons of fertilisers were distributed, while 37 agricultural demonstrations were arranged during the year 1972-73. For improvement of the living conditions of the

Scheduled Castes and Tribes a sum of Rs. 11,820 was spent in 1972-73. The Board is running three dispensaries and ten weekly *shandis* and three mutton stalls.

The receipts and expenditure of the Channagiri Taluk Development Board for some recent years were as given below :—

Year		*Receipts*	*Expenditure*
		Rs.	Rs.
1960–61	..	1,35,825	42,259
1966–67	..	2,64,474	2,62,589
1968–69	..	3,32,106	3,82,862
1970–71	..	2,40,980	2,34,493
1971–72	..	2,24,700	2,31,792
1973–74	..	4,95,098	5,68,905

Village Panchayats

There were about 100 Village Panchayats in the district in 1923-24. The number had increased to 344 by 1960 and to 429 by 1973 covering 1,741 revenue villages (besides 259 uninhabited). The 429 *panchayats* in the district have 5.154 members, including 700 belonging to the Scheduled Castes and Tribes and 853 women. Of these *panchayats*, 143 provided 188 drinking water wells at a cost of Rs. 5,50,121 during the year 1972-73, while 10 *panchayats* repaired about 10 wells at a cost of Rs. 9,934. During the same year, 100 *panchayats* formed about 804 kms. of roads at a cost of Rs. 2,81,164, while 17 *panchayats* formed about 67 kms. of drains at a cost of Rs. 44,600. From the year 1961-62 to 1972-73, a sum of Rs. 89,200 was sanctioned by the Government to 22 village *panchayats* as loans under '304 Plan Scheme' for construction of shops, poultry-farms, repairs of bus stops and *musafir-khanas* and also for the purpose of installation of flour and huller mills and sugarcane crushers. The largest amount of these loans (Rs. 22,000) was given to five village *panchayats* in Tirthahalli taluk for repairs of bus stops and *musafirkhanas* and lowest sum of Rs 4,000 of the loans was extended to two *panchayats* in Shimoga taluk for construction of shops and stalls.

At the beginning of the financial year 1971-72, a total sum of Rs. 14,90,121 due to the *panchayats* by way of rates and taxes was outstanding. There was demand for Rs. 8,61,554 during the year 1971-72, making thus a total of Rs. 23,51,675 to be recovered during that year. Out of this, the *panchayats* collected Rs. 9,48,330 only, leaving an outstanding balance of Rs. 14,03,345 as on 1st April 1972. A taluk-wise statement of demand, collection and balance is appended at the end of the Chapter (Table V).

The statement given below indicates the total income and expenditure of the *panchayats* in Shimoga district from 1968-69 to 1972-73.

Year		*Income*	*Expenditure*
		Rs.	Rs.
1968-69	..	16,76,138	14,17,006
1969-70	..	18,80,925	17,00,580
1970-71	..	20,82,278	15,34,330
1971-72	..	18,32,498	13,69,966
1972-73	.	25,41,570	17,30,863

Tables showing particulars of income from different sources and expenditure under various heads of the *panchayats* for 1972-73 are given at the end of the chapter (Tables II, III and IV). An account of three Village *Panchayats*, one each from Sagar, Shimoga and Channagiri taluks is given in the following paragraphs by way of illustration :—

Keladi Village Panchayat

The Keladi village* is about 6 kms. to the north-west of Sagar town. It was once a well-known seat of a kingdom. A *panchayat* was first constituted for this village in 1928-29 and it consisted of 12 members and the chairman was nominated by the Government. It was reorganised in 1960 in accordance with the provisions of the Karnataka Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act of 1959. The Keladi village includes also the hamlets of Halli-Bailu, Teravinakoppa, Gaddemane, Harogoppa, Bandagadde and Keladipura. The latest elections for the *Panchayat* were held in 1968 and it was reconstituted with 12 members including two women and with one seat reserved for the Scheduled Castes and Tribes. As in 1971, the population of the village was 2,125 and it had an area of 3,670 acres (including fields and forest area attached to the revenue village) with 356 residential houses.

The *Panchayat* has its own building constructed in 1939 at a cost of about Rs. 1,000. There are at present (1974) 14 drinking water wells and the *Panchayat* has resolved to arrange for tap water under the National Rural Water Supply Scheme. Open drains and a few public latrines are maintained. A veterinary clinic is run once in a week with the help of the Taluk Development Board. The *Panchayat* is assisting the Harijan children to pursue their education by free distribution of slates, pencils, books, etc., besides co-operating in implementing the Mid-Day-Meal Scheme. So far (1974), the *Panchayat* has distributed about 93 house-sites to the house-less, of which 63 sites were given to families belonging to the Scheduled Castes. The village was electrified in 1961. The

*A Village Survey Monograph has been brought out on this place as a part of the 1961 census operations.

Panchayat is maintaining about 19 kms. of roads with 21 street lights. It has levied taxes on buildings, sites, professions, trade and vehicles. The receipts and expenditure of this *Panchayat* relating to some recent years were as shown below :—

Year		*Receipts*	*Expenditure*
		Rs.	Rs.
1965–66	..	4,070	3,951
1969–70	..	4,900	3,981
1970–71	..	5,012	4,298
1971–72	..	4,085	3,106
1972–73	..	5,018	4,237

Mathur Village Panchayat

The Mathur Village in Shimoga taluk is situated on the right bank of the Tunga river, about 10 kms. from Shimoga City. Formerly, this village was a constituent village of the Kanchinakatte Group *Panchayat*. In 1968, it was reconstituted as a separate single village *panchayat*. The village includes the hamlets of Siddarahalli, Mandenakoppa and Malalikoppa. There are 11 seats in the *Panchayat* including three seats reserved, one for the Scheduled Castes and Tribes and two for women. The population of the village was 3,601 in 1071 as against 2,186 in 1961, with an area of 2,531 acres (including fields and forest area attached to the revenue village). There were 720 houses in the *Panchayat* limits in 1971 as against about 422 in 1961.

The village has a protected water supply system managed by the *Panchayat*. Electricity and water are supplied free of cost to Harijan families. A sum of Rs. 12,000 has been contributed by the *Panchayat* for the construction of a building for the local dispensary maintained by the Taluk Development Board. A high school is also managed in the village by a local committee. Two youth clubs of the village also receive Rs. 50 each per year from the *panchayat*. So far, the *panchayat* has distributed about 242 house-sites to the house-less of which 144 were given to the families of the Scheduled Castes and Tribes. The Government have sanctioned Rs. 1,500 towards construction of a *panchayat* hall out of ten per cent of the land revenue collected. Action is also being taken for the construction of houses under the Janata Housing Programme launched by the State Government. There were 56 street lights and 230 private electric connections in the *panchayat* limits in 1974. The total income of the *Panchayat* was Rs. 6,662 and expenditure was Rs. 5,600 in 1973-74.

Haronahalli Group Panchayat

The Haronahalli village in Channagiri taluk is about five kms. from Channagiri town on the Channagiri-Bhadravati road. Before the formation of the group *panchayat* in 1968, Haronahalli had a single village *panchayat*. The latest elections for the *panchayat*

were held in 1968 and the Group *Panchayat* was reconstituted. The jurisdiction of this Group *Panchayat* includes 15 villages, the total population of which was 5,222 in 1971 as against 4,434 in 1961. The total number of houses in the *panchayat* limits was 1,800 in 1961 which had increased to 2,100 after a decade. In 1973-74, there were 2,260 residential houses. The Group *Panchayat* has 15 seats, four of which are reserved, two for the Scheduled Castes and Tribes and two for women.

The *Panchayat* got constructed its own building during 1973-74 at a cost of Rs. 10,000. All constituent villages are provided with school buildings and drinking water facilities. Eight kms. of roads are maintained. As a special programme for the betterment of the conditions of the families of the Scheduled Castes and Tribes and other weaker sections, the *panchayat* has arranged for loans for building about 40 houses through the Rural Housing Scheme. About 370 house sites have been distributed, including 155 for the Scheduled Castes, two *balawadis*, five youth clubs, one *bhajana mandal* and two *mahila mandals* are receiving contributions from the *panchayat*.

The *panchayat* got constructed its own building during manures, etc., to the farmers and is extending co-operation for implementation of the compulsory education programme. Haronahalli was electrified in 1961. The *panchayat* has provided about 120 street lights in its area. The statement given below indicates the financial position of the Group *panchayat* for some recent years :—

Year		*Income*	*Expenditure*
		Rs.	Rs.
1965–66	..	13,264	13,200
1969–70	..	13,428	12,500
1970–71	..	14,091	13,900
1971–72	..	12,891	14,650
1972–73	..	13,127	12,750

Housing

In order to reduce the acuteness of the growing housing problems, particularly in the urban areas, the Karnataka Housing Board, which was constituted in June 1956, extended its sphere of activities to Shimoga district by opening a Divisional Office in 1967. A Sub-Divisional Office of the Board was opened at Shimoga in 1973. The Board has constructed 300 houses for the low-paid industrial workers at Bhadravati, at a cost of Rs. 8.60 lakhs by January 1975. Implementation of another scheme for construction of 200 houses at an estimated cost of Rs. 17.55 lakhs was nearing completion at Bhadravati in 1975. These houses have been allotted to the workers of the management side of the factories.

Under a subsidised rental housing scheme, 28 houses at a cost of Rs. 1.30 lakhs and another 36 houses (multi-storeyed) at a cost of Rs. 1.5 lakhs were under construction at Shimoga in 1975. The scheme included also construction of 10 houses at Tirthahalli at an expense of Rs. 0.50 lakh. Upto the end of November 1974, the total amount expended for this scheme was Rs. 4.34 lakhs. These houses are given to low-paid employees on a rental basis.

Under a low-income group housing scheme, 126 houses have been constructed which include 57 at Shimoga, 24 at Sagar, 20 at Channagiri, 15 at Tirthahalli and 10 at Hosanagar at a total cost of Rs. 18.57 lakhs. These houses are sold to the persons, whose annual income is below Rs. 7,200 on lease-*cum*-sale basis or by out-right-sale. Under a rental housing scheme, to help the Government employees, 54 houses have been built at Shimoga expending Rs. 18.30 lakhs. In addition, 40 quarters were under construction at a cost of Rs. 4.12 lakhs for teachers and low-paid employees at some places in the district in January 1975. The Board has also financed, to the extent of Rs. 10.80 lakhs, for the construction of 270 rural houses by providing cash loans. A statement showing the number of cases of sanction of cash loans under low-income group and middle-income group housing schemes in the district from 1965-66 to 1973-74 is given below :—

(*Amount in Rs.*)

Year		*Low-income group*		*Middle-income group*	
		No. of cases	*Amount sanctioned*	*No. of cases*	*Amount sanctioned*
1965-66	..	57	5,67,000	..	..
1966-67	..	21	1,66,800	9	1,80,000
1967-68	..	23	1,91,600	11	2,20,000
1968-69	..	48	4,40,400	13	3,25,000
1969-70	..	69	7,48,900	34	8,50,000
1970-71	..	74	7,07,400	26	6,50,000
1971-72	..	34	4,38,800	29	7,25,000
1972-73	..	46	5,43,300	19	4,75,000
1973-74	..	14	1,81,600	7	1,92,500

There are several house-building co-operative societies in the district which are helping a number of families to have their own houses (*see* Chapter VI). A Janata Housing Scheme is also being implemented in the district.

TABLE I

Statement showing the Receipts and Expenditure of the 12 Municipal Councils and a Notified Area Board in Shimoga District for the years 1950-51, 1960-61, 1970-71 and 1973-74

(in Rs.)

Sl. No.	Name of town	1950-51		1960-61		1970-71		1973-74	
		Receipts	*Expenditure*	*Receipts*	*Expenditure*	*Receipts*	*Expenditure*	*Receipts*	*Expenditure*
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	Bhadravati (old town)	1,85,124	2,04,644	4,01,892	4,07,530	8,91,430	8,82.650	18,08,487	13,17,056
2	Bhadravati (new town) (Notified Area Board)	18,241	9,675	1,77,829	72,901	2,90,790	3,06,300	4,50,780	3,06,215
3	Channagiri ..	23,380	26,046	57,786	64,276	1,19,842	1,05,920	1,50,000	1,40,000
4	Honnali ..	25,670	27,838	51,976	49,559	1,27,667	1,27,278	1,79,721	1,76,404
5	Hosanagar ..	29,099	34,244	42,550	55,416	65.314	58,232	63,696	78,621
6	Kumsi ..	7,646	5,125	16,717	23,405	9,885	16,559	7,386	16,474
7	Nyamati ..	45.174	39,387	39.309	40,769	51,549	57,943	1,19,764	1,13,295
8	Sagar ..	1,03,467	95,299	3,12,524	2,83,847	7,33,047	7,45,425	7,57,556	7,37,371
9	Shikaripur ..	59,729	1.25,018	1,44,728	1,58,623	2,48,345	2,52,854	3,80,968	4,12,457
10	Shimoga ..	3,50,639	3,34,442	11,88,440	12,62,976	25,20,308	22,40,034	46,95,486	45,45,497
11	Shiralkoppa ..	30,759	36,796	94,937	75,751	1,87.380	1,89,724	2,52,740	2,47,570
12	Sorab ..	10,330	11,780	51,166	51,882	66,496	54,004	83,049	93,260
13	Tirthahalli ..	68,997	59,201	1,26,872	1,01,424	2,45,447	2.46,555	2,24,287	2,86,370

TABLE II

Statement showing Receipts of Village Panchayats from various sources in the taluks of Shimoga District for the year 1972-73*

(in Rs.)

Sl. No.	Particulars	Shimoga	Bhadravati	Channagiri	Honnali	Tirthahalli	Shikaripur	Sorab	Sagar	Hosanagar
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	Rates and taxes levied by the Panchayats.	1,74,178	56,153	82,374	1,76,889	85,675	4,62,175	85,596	84,000	1,37,313
2	Revenue derived from Panchayat properties.	2,000	5,565	15,085	..	49,673	500	4,300	5,400	39,447
3	Miscellaneous ..	4,646	70,500	3,140	..	15,300	14,000	7,350	3,600	4,190
4	Education ..	..	500	..	..	25,435	..	..	..	37,648
5	Grants and contribution at 30% of Land Revenue.	1,17,129	79,786	56,899	56,415	2,44,992	69,582	77,669	50,554	41,462
6	Grants to be specified at 10% of Land Revenue Grants.	782	6,000	21,473	27,066	..	10,823	19,299	5,129	3,831
	Total ..	2,98,735	2,18,504	1,78,971	2,60,370	4,21,075	5,57,030	1,94,214	1,48,683	2,63,891

*The table helps to know the proportions of various items of revenue in the several taluks

TABLE III

Statement showing the expenditure of Village Panchayats on various items in the taluks of Shimoga District for the year 1972-73*

(*in Rs.*)

Sl. No.	*Particulars*	*Shimoga*	*Bhadravati*	*Channagiri*	*Honnali*	*Tirthahalli*	*Shikaripur*	*Sorab*	*Sagar*	*Hosanagar*
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	General administration ..	28,800	24,430	12,840	56,000	43,700	18,750	10,200	15,700	45,636
2	Public safety ..	57,600	42,700	41,850	35,000	18,200	30,260	30,100	18,691	26,083
3	Public works executed by P.W.D.	..	..	..	45,000	..	..	..	..	..
4	Public works executed by Village Panchayats.	1,15,800	10,800	29,460	15,000	2,56,000	56,000	52,480	39,800	1,70,058
5	Public health ..	1,000	..	7,965	..	9,650	..	..	31,360	6,781
6	Civic amenities ..	8,000	4,480	3,195	12,900	..	1,600	..	8,000	25,285
7	Education ..	..	..	6,830	5,000	42,429	7,250	..	8,320	3,220
8	Grant-in-aid and contributions.	3,360	150	5,730	12,000	13,550	14,700	7,500	3,600	31,734
9	Miscellaneous ..	5,000	2,000	10,811	6,000	28,780	12,850	16,000	8,301	10,470
10	Debt Head ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	16,662
	Total ..	2,19,560	84,560	1,27,731	1,86,000	4,17,309	1,41,410	1,16,280	1,33,772	3,35,938

*The table helps to know the proportions of the various items of expenditure in the several taluks.

TABLE IV

Statement showing some taluk-wise particulars of Village Panchayats in Shimoga District for the year 1972-73

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	Number of Revenue Villages	Number of village Panchayats	Total number of members	Total number of general seats	Total number of women members	Total number of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes members	No. of Secretaries working
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Shimoga ..	229	48	563	371	92	100	48
2	Bhadravati ..	161	20	270	166	40	64	18
3	Channagiri ..	245	51	647	447	102	98	51
4	Honnali ..	166	62	732	503	124	105	57
5	Tirthahalli ..	247	46	563	417	92	54	46
6	Shikaripur ..	175	71	798	513	141	144	61
7	Sorab ..	305	56	674	490	112	72	56
8	Hosanagar ..	209	36	424	276	72	76	35
9	Sagar ..	263	39	483	358	78	47	39
	Total ..	2,000*	429	5,154	3,541	853	760	411

(* including 259 uninhabited villages)

TABLE V

Statement showing taluk-wise Demand, Collection and Balance of Rates and Taxes of Village Panchayats in Shimoga District for the year 1971-72

(in Rs.)

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	Outstanding arrears on 1st April 71	Demand during 1971–72	Total	Collections during 1971–72	Approximate percentage of collections	Balance as on 1st April 1972	Arrears percentage
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	Shimoga	2,48,636.16	89,365.41	3,38,001.57	1,76,824.80	53	1,59,176.77	47
2	Bhadravati .. .	2,54,444.00	68,973.00	3,23,417.00	47,018.21	15	2,76,398.79	85
3	Channagiri	1,44,230.51	1,48,093.37	2,92,323.88	1,00,599.80	34	1,91,724.08	66
4	Honnali	1,40,805.59	83,181.10	2,23,986.69	1,76,888.08	79	47,098.61	21
5	Tirthahalli	66,281.00	78,720.00	1,45,001.00	80,311.00	55	64,690.00	45
6	Shikaripur	2,89,750.97	1,63,504.30	4,53,255.27	1,36,299.14	30	3,14,956.13	70
7	Sorab	1,08,882.96	1,45,680.90	2,54,563.86	1,02,038.22	40	1,52,525.64	60
8	Sagar	1,17,206.47	72,971.88	1,90,178.35	49,294.97	26	1,40,883.38	74
9	Hosanagar	1,19,883.44	11,064.60	1,30,948.04	75,056.11	58	55,891.93	42
	Total ..	14,90,121.10	8,61,554.56	23,51,675.66	9,48,330.33	40.32	14,03,345.33	59.68

TABLE VI

Statement showing the Income of Taluk Development Boards in Shimoga District for the year 1968-69

(in Rs.)

Sl. No.	Name of Taluk	Land Revenue assigned by Government	Rates and Taxes	Revenue derived from Taluk Board properties and other sources	Miscellaneous	Education	Grants and contributions	Debt Heads	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	Shimoga ..	53,432	1,09,426	6,160	22,720	..	25,500	42,880	2,60,118
2	Bhadravati ..	26,609	1,02,421	4,320	1,050	..	10,500	63,405	2,08,305
3	Channagiri ..	37,298	92,007	4,798	938	1,453	..	1,95,612	3,32,106
4	Honnali ..	44,458	51,528	11,475	433	5,258	2,750	1,84,957	3,00,859
5	Shikaripur ..	57,768	63,373	1,730	3,150	34,305	3,640	12,450	1,76,416
6	Tirthahalli ..	72,773	33,159	521	4,656	28,190	21,323	1,05,804	2,66,426
7	Sorab ..	60,403	17,912	455	11,595	1,301	2,450	2,19,387	3,13,503
8	Sagar ..	52,118	37,791	2,999	6,471	..	78,865	83,363	2,61,607
9	Hosanagar ..	40,821	34,277	2,647	6,303	1,000	5,000	1,19,103	2,09,151

TABLE VII

Statement showing the Expenditure of Taluk Development Boards in Shimoga District for the year 1968-69

(in Rs.)

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	General administration	Public works executed	Public Health	Civic amenities	Education	Contributions and grant-in-aid	Miscellaneous	Debts	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	Shimoga ..	26,150	51,867	68,375	2,150	..	1,600	74,401	45,000	2,69,543
2	Bhadravati ..	14,822	63,715	7,403	2,001	6,418	1,518	37,403	57,008	1,90,288
3	Channagiri ..	25,584	82,265	8,207	1,100	11,623	1,250	8,775	2,44,058	3,82,862
4	Honnali ..	24,493	45,862	25,576	2,792	11,218	550	5,776	1,63,451	2,79,748
5	Tirthahalli ..	18,657	52,759	16,604	..	56,796	1,625	9,443	78,579	2,34,463
6	Shikaripur ..	8,638	17,260	24,457	53,297	3,762	25,847	..	8,937	1,42,198
7	Sorab ..	18,209	57,322	15,518	1,960	21,102	661	6,778	1,21,160	2,42,710
8	Sagar ..	30,227	50,516	30,973	4,710	3,196	4,550	7,204	1,12,160	2,43,536
9	Hosanagar ..	13,954	48,717	12,153	1,861	5,490	745	726	48,626	1,32,272

TABLE VI.I

Statement showing the Income of Taluk Development Boards in Shimoga District for the year 1973-74

(in Rs).

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	Land Revenue assigned by Government	Rates and Taxes	Revenue derived from Taluk Board properties and other sources	Miscellaneous	Education	Grants and contributions	Debts	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	Shimoga ..	2,29,244	1,18,178	13,751	1,636	..	1,82,663	28,512	5,73,984
2	Bhadravati ..	1,32,978	1,56,501	24,286	1,147	..	19,000	99,703	4,33,615
3	Channagiri ..	1,23,833	1,05,084	3,950	2,509	..	..	2,59,722	4,95,098
4	Honnali ..	1,25,000	85,000	24,000	6,545	..	15,000	1,46,170	4,01,715
5	Tirthahalli ..	1,24,482	27,057	150	6,203	1,202	1,13,600	2,65,927	5,39,221
6	Shikaripur ..	1,15,971	46,100	10,029	17	17	21,910	3,28,674	5,22,718
7	Sorab ..	1,66,043	24,865	12,489	10,047	..	67,264	1,66,111	4,46,819
8	Sagar ..	1,11,386	24,442	4,465	6,867	..	2,025	2,57,495	4,06,700
9	Hosanagar ..	92,549	19,283	6,889	4,494	..	..	3,35,369	4,58,584

TABLE IX

Statement showing the Expenditure of the Taluk Development Boards in Shimoga District for the year 1973-74

(in Rs.)

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	General administration	Public works executed	Public health	Civic amenities	Education	Contributions and grant-in-aid	Miscellaneous	Debt Heads	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	Shimoga ..	81,465	3,45,978	92,563	15,150	10.173	22,729	67,754	44,327	6,80,139
2	Bhadravati ..	40,544	58,135	14,977	2,178	7,767	1,789	45,458	1,91,688	3,62,536
3	Channagiri ..	37,218	1,08,101	39,656	2,580	..	2,500	68,973	3,09,777	5,68,905
4	Honnali ..	45,150	79,000	32,500	6,100	..	13,000	75,000	1,46,170	4,46,920
5	Tirthahalli ..	28,110	1,39,560	11,845	40	12,845	13,092	46,518	3,14,110	5,66,120
6	Shikaripur ..	31,440	95,969	96,808	5,266	..	27,975	..	38,035	2,89,493
7	Sorab ..	28,888	83,612	26,114	4,576	..	7,718	65,027	2.21,343	4,17,008
8	Sagar ..	19,651	94,328	8,672	1,119	2,090	5,700	44,375	3,16,289	4.92.230
9	Hosanagar ..	25,933	42 719	12,722	2,358	..	1,525	5 405	3.92.311	4,53,273

CHAPTER XV

EDUCATION AND CULTURE

Education in earlier periods

IN ancient days, though education was highly esteemed, it was not regarded necessarily as the direct concern of the State. But it was encouraged with endowments by governments and rich families. Temples and *mathas* (monasteries) maintained the educational institutions. Religious leaders and priests were in charge of them. As in other parts of India, in the Shimoga district too, the Vedic system of education was prevalent. The teaching was mostly oral and the students were required to maintain implicit discipline. The curriculum included learning of grammar, literature, logic, mathematics, philosophy, the Vedas and other religious lore, and sometimes it also included the arts of dancing, singing and other fine arts. The education of the Kshatriyas was more vocational than academic and included the use of arms and military training, while that of the Vaishyas and other classes was largely professional, the pupils learning several trades from their parents. The training in crafts was hereditary and the craftsmen imparted the skill to their children and other apprentices hailing from families of functional groups, in the crafts practised by them.

Several inscriptions and other old records throw light on the educational activities in the district during the later period. There were many centres of learning of which the famous ones were Talagunda (Sthana-kundur), Balligave, Humcha (near Kundadri-*Betta*) and Kudali. At these places, profound scholars in various branches were directing the educational activities. The city of Balligave, which was the capital of the Banavasi region, included in it seven "Brahmapuris", five *mathas* (of which Kodi Matha was more renowned), three *agraharas* and many temples and was a university centre in the 12th century A.D. By the time of the Hoysalas, some kind of primary schools came into existence in big villages. *Brahmapuris*, *mathas*, *agraharas* and temples were the places of educational activities. The educational and cultural institutions enjoyed good patronage of princes and officers, businessmen and other wealthy persons during the time of the Vijayanagara kings. The rulers of the Keladi kingdom extended liberal patronage to *mathas* and *agraharas* which were the centres

of learning. Preceptors, who had specialised in various branches of learning, were the chiefs of these organisations, and good provision was made by government for their maintenance so that they could train a number of pupils. The Sadashivapura *Agrahara* on the bank of the Kushavati was founded by the king Sadashiva Nayaka. The Viswanathapura *Agrahara* on the bank of the Varada, Veerambapura *Agrahara* at Bhimanakatte and Abhinava Veerambapura *Agrahara* of Bharangi on the bank of the Sharavati were established by Hiriya Venkatappa Nayaka. He built also a *natyashale* at Ikkeri and a *matha* at Sagar. The Shivaramapura, Bhadrarajapura and Venkatapura *Agraharas* came into existence during the reign of Kiriya Venkatappa Nayaka. Channammaji constructed Somashekharapura *Agrahara* in memory of her husband. Especially during the later period, the mosques used to run classes for Muslim children and these schools were called *maktabs* where pupils learnt portions of the Koran, besides reading, writing and simple arithmetic. The *madrasahs* were institutions of a higher learning. Later, the Catholic priests also organised schools in churches.

Modern beginnings

In the old Mysore State, modern education had its beginning in 1833 with the establishment of a free English School at Mysore by the then ruler Krishnaraja Wodeyar. The modern period in education may be said to have begun after the "Halifax Despatch" of 1854 during the days of the East India Company, as in other parts of India. In the Mysore State which was at this time under the direct rule of a British Commissioner, the structure of education was based mainly on the plan formulated in that " Despatch ", with slight modifications. The next important step was the sanction of the " Hobli School System " in 1868 as proposed by Mr. B. L. Rice. As per this scheme, every *hobli*, where people desired to have a school and agreed to provide a school building, was sanctioned a school. As a result, a majority of *hoblis* had schools, while each taluk headquarters had a ' vernacular ' school. After the rendition of the State to the royal family, the educational policy continued as before, and there was a steady progress in all directions. European missionaries founded schools in some of the towns in the State.

A private institution in Shimoga town started high school classes as early as 1854 and it was receiving a grant of Rs. 220 per year from the Government. Several decades thereafter, in response to representations by the members of the Representative Assembly for starting high schools in *mofussil* places, the Government started a high school at Tirthahalli in 1923. The local bodies were also encouraged to open high schools by the Government which agreed to bear 50 per cent of the expenditure on educational equipment besides paying a sum of Rs. 50 per month towards incidental charges to every private high school. The Sagar

Municipality came forward and started a high school at Sagar in July 1928. In the field of girls' education, the starting of St. Mary Emmaculate Girls' High School at Shimoga in 1934-35 was the first land-mark.

Growth of literacy

During the early decades of this century, the percentage of literacy was very low in the district. For a total population of 5,20,000, there were only 52,000 literates, recording a ten per cent literacy as per the 1931 census. The Tirthahalli taluk topped the list with a percentage of 13.8, while the percentage in the Shimoga taluk was 13.71. The total percentage of literacy in the district had increased to 14.8 by 1941 from 10 in 1931, and for a total population of 5,51,149* in 1941, there were, in all, 81,746 literates of whom 67,071 were males and 14,675 females. The following statement gives the number of literates with percentage of literacy in rural and urban areas as in 1941 :—

		Population	No. of literates	Percentage of literacy
Urban	Males	47,837	21,259	44%
	Females	41,867	8,462	20.2%
Rural	Males	2,42,412	45,812	18.9%
	Females	2,19,033	6,223	2.8%

By the end of the next decade, *i.e.*, 1941-1951, there was an appreciable increase in literacy. By 1951, the number of literate persons had gone upto 1,64,327 of whom 1,24,093 were men and 40,234 women, the total percentage of literates being 24.3. There was better progress of literacy during the later years. The most potent of the forces, which led to the spread of literacy, was the transfer of political power to the representatives of the people. By 1961, literacy had increased further to 28.1 per cent. It was highest in Shimoga taluk, being 35.7 per cent and lowest in Sorab taluk, being 23.8 per cent.

The percentage of literates in the urban areas was 40.1, Shimoga town topping with 48.4 and the Kargal project area having the lowest percentage, *i.e.*, 21.9. There was a reduction in the percentage of urban literates from 41.6 in 1951 to 40.1 in 1961 which was mainly due to the immigration of labourers for the project works. Though Kargal did not present a fully urban look, it had to be classed as urban as more than 75 per cent of population there were following non-agricultural vocations. In 1961, the number of literates in the district was 2,85,375 of whom, 2,05,489 were men and 79,886

*These figures do not include the population (1,500) of three villages, *viz.*, Kote Shirur, Nagodi and Hebbige of South Kanara, which were transferred to Shimoga district between 1941 and 1951.

women. The sub-joined table gives the number of literates and persons possessing various educational qualifications in the district as enumerated in the 1961 census :—

Educational level	Urban		Rural	
	Men	Women	Men	Women
Literates without educational level	51,413	28,900	1,24,052	43,144
Primary or Junior Basic ..	6,294	3,790	5,482	1,413
Matriculation or Higher Secondary .. .	9,460	2,044	6,431	389
Technical diploma not equal to degree	663	20	..	..
Non-technical diploma not equal to degree ..	25	7	..	..
University degree or post-graduate degree other than technical degree ..	1,200	60	..	..
Engineering	349	..	..	.
Medicine	35	4	..	..
Agriculture	28	..	..	..
Veterinary and dairying ..	5	..	.	..
Technology	2	1	..	..
Teaching	62	9	..	.
Total ..	69,524	34,040	1,35,965	44,946

(The 1971 census figures in this respect are not yet available)

By 1971, the percentage of literates had gone up to 30.61 (3.61 per cent above the State's average which was 33 per cent) as against 28.1 in 1961. The total number of literates was 4,76,467 of whom 3,07,629 were men and 1,68,838 women. Statements indicating the comparative position in respect of the total number of literates in 1961 and 1971 and the percentage of literacy in the district, both according to taluks and towns, are given at the end of the chapter (Tables I and II).

Administrative set-up

Prior to the 1st July 1970, a District Educational Officer was administering and controlling all Junior and Senior Primary Schools in the district, besides being responsible for the release of grants to aided high schools, orphanages and hostels in the district. He was assisted by two Assistant Educational Officers incharge of primary education one for Shimoga Sub-Division and another for Sagar Sub-Division. There was another Assistant Educational Officer at the district headquarters incharge of secondary education having supervisory jurisdiction over all the secondary schools in the district. The Deputy Director of Public Instruction, Chitra-

durga Division, was incharge of the administration of all secondary and teachers' training institutions in the district. There were nine Kannada Range Offices, one in each taluk headquarter and two Urdu Ranges, one at Shimoga and another at Sagar. In each of these ranges, there was an Inspector of Schools assisted by Deputy Inspectors in the work of compulsory education as well as inspection of schools. In all, there were 19 Deputy Inspectors of Schools in the district.

Re-organisation of Department

Because of rapid expansion in the field of education since 1956 and great increase in the number of school-going children, the administrative set-up for supervision and inspection was found to be inadequate involving wastage and ineffectiveness. The Karnataka Pay Commission (1966-68) felt that it was necessary to strengthen the inspectorates for achieving improvement in the standard of education. The need for providing better supervision and guidance to schools was also emphasised by the Working Group on Educational Planning, Admnistration and Educational Set-up of the Planning Commission. In view of these factors, the State Government ordered the re-organisation of the Department of Public Instruction in June 1970. As a result, every Range Office at the taluk-level was entrusted to an Assistant Educational Officer (class II) assisted by graduate Inspectors at the rate of one for every 75 schools. The Urdu Ranges are attached to the respective Taluk Ranges and the graduate Urdu Inspectors continue to inspect the Urdu primary schools.

Now, the departmental head at the district-level is an officer of the rank of a Deputy Director of Public Instruction who is assisted by Educational Officers (who are junior class I officers), at the rate of one officer for every 50 high schools in the district. There are two Educational Officers and nine Assistant Educational Officers (one for each taluk). With a view to providing guidance to subject-teachers, an Academic Wing consisting of five Subject Inspectors one each for English, Kannada, Physical Sciences and Mathematics, Biological Sciences and Social Studies—is attached to the D.D.P.I.'s office. Proportionately, the ministerial staff has also been strengthened. The Deputy Director of Public Instruction, Shimoga district, works under the control and supervision of the Joint Director of Public Instruction, Bangalore Division, Bangalore.

GENERAL EDUCATION

Pre-primary education

Pre-primary or nursery education is mostly managed by private organisations in the State. The general policy of the Government is to encourage and assist the private bodies by giving them grant-in-aid for running nursery schools. With the assistance of the Social Welfare Board, many *balawadies* have been functioning in rural areas. The Government grant-in-aid in

respect of the rural pre-primary schools is 70 per cent of the authorised expenditure, while in the case of the urban schools, it is 50 per cent. Generally, lady teachers with S.S.L.C. qualification and training in nursery education are appointed to work in these schools. In 1972-73, there were 40 nursery schools in the Shimoga district, of which three were managed by local bodies and 37 by private organisations with a pupil-strength of 1,796 boys and 946 girls under the charge of 63 teachers, 56 of whom were trained. Of the 63 teachers 45 were women and 18 men.

Primary education

After the formation of the new State in 1956, with a view to bringing about uniformity of pattern of education throughout the State, a special Educational Integration Advisory Committee was formed in December 1956 for reviewing various aspects of the question and for suggesting suitable measures. Accepting the recommendations of this committee, the Government passed orders in 1959, ushering in a new era in the sphere of education. Consequent on this, the primary and secondary stages of education were re-organised on the basis of a seven-year course of primary and a four-year course of higher secondary education, which was later changed to three-year high school and a two-year pre-university course. Under the new pattern, the Lower Primary Schools consist of standards I to IV, while the Higher Primary Schools consist of standards either I to VII or V to VII.

Progress of Primary education

During the year 1924-25, there were 947 primary schools in the district with a pupil-strength of 23,058 boys and 4,068 girls. Besides, there were six special schools with 168 boys and 32 indigenous village schools with 447 boys and 44 girls studying in them. During the next some years, there was retardation in the number of schools and number of pupils all over the State in general owing to cut in expenditure because of the economic depression. There was a marked decrease in the number of private schools (village elementary schools). As a result, by 1940-41, there were only 825 primary schools (770 for boys and 45 for girls) with a pupil-strength of 20,307 boys and 7,816 girls, the total strength being 28,123. Within a few years after the transfer of schools from the local bodies to the Department of Education in 1940-41, there was a rapid expansion of schools. In 1943-44, the number of primary schools was 872 with a pupil-strength of 24,674 boys and 11,424 girls giving a total of 36,008 pupils. The number of primary schools increased to 931 by 1956-57, to 1,260 by 1961-62 and to 1,374 by 1968. A statement of comparative figures of the Lower Primary Schools during the years 1956-57 and 1961-62 is given below :—

Year			No. of pupils		No. of teachers		
	Schools	Boys	Girls	Total	Men	Women	Total
1956-57 ..	931	32,816	22,620	55,436	2,110	283	2,393
1961-62 ..	1,260	45,786	30,962	76,748	2,216	296	2,512

As a result of implementation of the Compulsory Primary Education Scheme from 1961, the district made further progress in the field of primary education during about a decade from 1961 to 1970. The student-strength increased rapidly and new primary schools were opened at many places. Consequent on this, the number of teachers also increased proportionately. The table given hereunder shows the position taluk-wise in regard to the number of schools and the strength of pupils and teachers in the district during the year 1969-70 :—

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	No. of Schools	Number of pupils			No. of teachers		
			Boys	Girls	Total	Men	Women	Total
1	Bhadravati ..	105	10,805	8,050	18,855	480	120	600
2	Channagiri ..	241	16,124	12,621	28,745	728	21	749
3	Honnali ..	109	9,641	6,807	16,448	403	13	416
4	Hosanagar ..	156	5,836	4,619	10,455	287	15	302
5	Sagar ..	142	3,785	2,856	6,641	159	28	187
6	Shikaripur ..	105	4,228	3,009	7,237	166	10	176
7	Shimoga ..	100	6,994	6,224	13,218	236	164	390
8	Sorab ..	170	7,567	6,915	14,482	372	11	383
9	Tirthahalli ..	149	3,308	2,249	5,557	168	12	180
	Total ..	1,426	68,288	53,350	1,21,638	2,999	384	3,383

There were 156 Urdu primary schools as in 1969-70, with 13,125 boys and 5,923 girls studying under the charge of 300 men and 97 women teachers.

New-type Middle Schools

In 1963-64, there were 140 New-type Middle Schools consisting of standards I to VIII. The following table indicates the taluk-wise number of schools, pupils and teachers as in 1963-64 :—

Sl. No.	Taluk	No. of schools	Number of pupils			Number of teachers		
			Boys	Girls	Total	Men	Women	Total
1	Bhadravati ..	8	1,000	500	1,500	45	5	50
2	Channagiri ..	39	4,085	3,030	7,715	228	3	231
3	Honnali ..	10	1,661	631	2,292	55	3	58
4	Hosanagar ..	21	1,704	885	2,589	73	10	83
5	Sagar ..	8	1,325	925	2,250	61	7	68
6	Shikaripur ..	6	520	580	1,100	40	8	48
7	Shimoga .	10	1,274	984	2,258	95	25	120
8	Sorab ..	3	415	361	776	20	1	21
9	Tirthahalli ..	35	1,800	1,000	2,800	77	2	79
	Total ..	140	14,384	8,896	23,280	684	64	748

Middle Schools

The middle schools (now called Higher Primary Schools) consisted of four classes from V to VIII prior to 1963-64, after the introduction of a four-year primary course. These were separate schools with teachers possessing a minimum S.S.L.C. qualification. There was a class examination at the end of the VIII class (in lieu of the public examination which was abolished from the year 1954), the passing of which enabled the pupils to take up the high school course of three years. In 1960-61, there were 79 middle schools in the district as against 77 in 1956-57.

Higher Primary Schools

After the introduction of the new syllabus in all primary schools in 1962-63, primary education became an integrated course of seven years from standards I to VII. All the schools having the standards either from I to VII or V to VII are called Higher Primary Schools. In 1969-70, there were 382 such schools of all types. The following table indicates the taluk-wise number of Higher Primary Schools with the number of pupils and teachers as in 1969-70 :—

Sl. No.	Taluk	No. of schools	No. of pupils			No. of teachers		
			Boys	Girls	Total	Men	Women	Total
1	Bhadravati .	10	15,168	1,632	16,800	350	70	420
2	Channagiri ..	78	3,927	1,622	5,540	120	17	137
3	Honnali	34	3,410	2,010	5,420	130	3	133
4	Hosanagar ..	13	842	498	1,340	34	5	39
5	Sagar ..	46	4,594	2,647	7,241	154	22	176
6	Shikaripur ..	38	4,340	3,518	7,858	174	9	183
7	Shimoga ..	65	8,323	6,884	15,207	241	110	360
8	Sorab .	47	2,895	1,961	4,856	164	4	168
9	Tirthahalli ..	51	4,103	2,703	6,806	100	7	107
	Total ..	382	47,601	23,475	71,076	1,467	256	1,723

As in 1972-73, there were 1,320 Lower Primary Schools of which nine were managed by private bodies. The number of Higher Primary Schools was 565 of which 10 were under the management of private bodies. In all, there were 1,885 primary schools of all types. The following figures indicate the enrolment of pupils in lower and higher primary standards as in 1972-73 :—

Lower Primary standards			Higher Primary standards		
Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
87,729	72,227	1,59,956	29,921	19,723	49,664

(For 1974-75 figures, see Table III at the end of the Chapter.)

Compulsory primary education

After the attainment of independence, steady efforts have been made to expand and improve primary education with a view to making it universal, free and compulsory. At the suggestion of the Union Government, the State took up the task of implementing a programme of compulsory primary education by stages, starting with the children of the age-group 6-7 in 1961-62 and of covering the entire age-group of 6-11 before the end of the Third Five-Year Plan. For this purpose, the provisions of the Karnataka Compulsory Primary Education Act, 1961, were brought into force throughout the State with effect from the 1st August 1961. The following are some of the important provisions of the Act :—

(*a*) Establishment of primary schools within a walking distance of one mile from the home of every child;

(*b*) Making it the responsibility of every parent to see to the regular attendance of his children at an approved school;

(*c*) Appointment of attendance authorities to enforce enrolment of children;

(*d*) Prevention of employment of children, so that they may be enabled to attend schools regularly; and

(*e*) Constitution of primary school panchayat courts to try offences under the Act.

A child completing the age of 5 years and 10 months on 22nd May of each year is required to attend an approved school. But even children, who have completed the age of 5 years, can be admitted to primary I standard on a voluntary basis.

The Department of Public Instruction conducts every year in the month of December enumeration of children of the age-group 6-11 to assess the number of children who should be enrolled. The number of children enumerated and enrolled and the percentage of enrolment during the year 1974-75 in the district are shown below :—

Year	*Enumeration*	*Enrolment*	*Percentage*
1974-75 .	Boys 76,661*	Boys 71,310*	93
	Girls 64,412*	Girls 60,047*	94

*These figures do not include the voluntary admissions and pupils above the compulsory age-group in primary schools.

Mid-day meals

The purpose of providing mid-day meals in the primary schools to poor children is to promote their school attendance and thus help to make the universal, free and compulsory primary education a full success all over the State. The Mid-Day Meals Scheme was started in October 1963 and since then, the Department of Public Instruction has been providing mid-day meals to primary school children during the intervals. The table given

hereunder indicates the taluk-wise number of mid-day meals centres and the number of pupils benefited during the years 1965-66 and 1969-70 :—

Taluk		1965-66		1969-70	
		No. of centres	*No. of pupils benefited*	*No. of centres*	*No. of pupils benefited*
1 Bhadravati	..	66	5,265	68	6,115
2 Channagiri	..	49	4,240	62	5,300
3 Honnali	..	20	2,500	59	6,845
4 Hosanagar	..	10	1,597	18	1,756
5 Sagar	..	40	3,800	34	4,200
6 Shikaripur	..	32	4,089	41	3,025
7 Shimoga	..	..	..	87	1,194
8 Sorab	..	31	2,420	33	5,300
9 Tirthahalli	..	24	2,070	48	3,132
Total	..	272	25,987	450	36,027

Basic education

Experiments in Basic Education were initiated under the guidance of Mahatma Gandhi just before the attainment of independence. The principle underlying the scheme of Basic Education is that the primary education must be based on some suitable craft followed in the area, and the pattern seeks to provide full and free scope to the physical, social and cultural development of pupils, so as to enable them to contribute their utmost to the well-being of the society Crafts such as agriculture, gardening, spinning and weaving, sericulture, wood-craft, smithy, laundering and poultry-keeping are taught in the institutions of Basic Education. Teachers for these schools are drawn from the Basic Training Institutions, where they are taught general principles and methods of education along with certain crafts There were 65 Junior Basic Schools in the district with classes I to IV during the year 1962-63, taluk-wise details of which are given below :—

Taluk		*No. of schools*	*No. of pupils*			*No. of teachers*		
			Boys	*Girls*	*Total*	*Men*	*Women*	*Total*
1 Bhadravati	.	15	800	400	1,200	35	5	40
2 Channagiri	..	3	267	164	421	11	..	11
3 Honnali	..	7	559	312	871	19	.	19
4 Hosanagar	.	5	430	59	489	14	1	15
5 Sagar	..	16	623	433	1,056	23	1	24
6 Shikaripur	..	6	182	112	294	7	..	7
7 Shimoga	..	6	998	202	1,200	18	12	30
8 Sorab	..	5	191	102	293	7	..	7
9 Tirthahalli	..	2	147	114	261	4	..	4
Total	..	65	4,197	1,898	6,085	138	19	157

The syllabus for teacher-training institutions was revised in 1960-61 with the object of converting a large number of non-basic primary schools into the basic pattern and it was also decided to change all the training institutions into the basic type. When the reoriented syllabus was introduced in all the primary schools, stage by stage by 1962-63, all the primary schools (including the basic schools) with I to IV standards began to be called Lower Primary Schools and those with V to VII standards with or without the first four standards were called Higher Primary Schools

New syllabi were introduced for standards I and II in all the primary schools from the school year 1959-60, for standards III and IV from 1960-61, for standards V and VI from 1961-62 and for standard VII from 1962-63. A broad-based general education, consisting of a language study, core subjects (general mathematics, science and social studies), arts and crafts, common activities and physical education, is being imparted in the seven years' primary course. Kannada, the regional language, was made an additional subject in non-Kannada schools from standard IV and onwards, and English was inrtoduced from standard V, and Hindi from standard VI.

Further change

In order to gear up the primary school syllabus to the requirements of the new courses of studies in secondary schools, a General Curriculum Committee was constituted in 1969. This committee recommended inclusion of work experience, moral education, health education and group-singing and gave importance for physical education also besides the usual subject, the regional language (Kannada), mathematics, science and social studies, English from V standard and Hindi from VI standard in the primary school courses. The newly recommended syllabus was tried in selected schools and the results were considered by the State Advisory Board of Primary Education which accepted the recommendations. The Government accorded sanction in February 1974 for implementing the new syllabus in primary schools as per a phased programme from 1974-75 to 1977-78. The new syllabus will bridge the gap between the primary and secondary levels.

SECONDARY EDUCATION

During the year 1924-25, there were only two high schools (one English and one Kannada) in the district with a pupil-strength of 438 boys. By the year 1940-41, the number of high schools had increased to five including one high school for girls, having a total pupil-strength of 801 boys and 74 girls. In 1943-44, the student-strength of these five high schools was 1,085 boys and 140 girls. In the next decade, there was a fast increase both in the number of high schools and in the strength of pupils. The

number of high schools (including the higher secondary schools and multi-purpose high schools) had risen to 24 by 1956-57 and to 29 by 1960-61. The decade from 1961 to 1970 witnessed a tremendous progress in the field of secondary education, and the position in 1971-72 was that there were 99 secondary schools of all types in the district.

Municipal and Taluk Board high schools

The scheme of starting municipal high schools initiated in the year 1928 gained momentum during the subsequent years. There was realisation on the part of the local bodies that they also should contribute towards the spread of secondary education and several of them sought permission to start and maintain high schools. With a view to encouraging them, the Government liberalised the system of maintenance and building grants. During the year 1970-71, there were ten municipal high schools in the district, seven for boys and three for girls. The boys' high schools were located at Honnali, Shiralkoppa, Nyamati, Sorab, Channagiri, Shikaripur and Bhadravati, while the girls' high schools were at Tirthahalli, Shikaripur and Bhadravati. The District Boards also came forward in 1948-49 to start new high schools. They evinced keen interest in the development of secondary education in the rural areas. The Taluk Boards took over the management of these high schools after the abolition of the District Boards. There were 27 Taluk Development Board High Schools in the district in 1970-71. Most of the T.D.B. and Municipal High Schools were taken over by the Government in 1971-72.

Aided and non-aided high schools

Several public associations are running high schools in the district, for which they receive Government grant as laid down in the Educational Grant-in-aid Code. A cent-per cent teaching grant is being given by the Government to aided high schools since 1967. In addition, building and equipment grants are also given in deserving cases. These institutions are inspected by officers of the Department of Public Instruction and their accounts are subject to audit. As in 1971-72, there were 34 boys' and six girls' aided high schools spread all over the district. The number of un-aided high schools run by private agencies in the district was nine in that year. Of the 99 secondary schools of all types in 1971-72, 15 were higher secondary schools of which nine were Government schools, one was run by a local body and five were private schools. In 1962, there were 30 high schools in the district giving a ratio of one to 26,700 population. As against this, there were, in 1971-72, 99 high schools each serving, on an average, 13,146 people. The management-wise number of secondary

schools and their total strength of pupils and teachers in the district as in 1971-72 were as follows:—

(a) Schools

Category	*Boys*	*Girls*	*Total*
Government	10	1	11
Municipal (taken over to Government)	7	3	10
Taluk Development Board (taken over to Government) ..	24	3	27
Municipal	1	1	2
Aided	34	6	40
Un-aided	9	..	9
Total ..	85	14	99

(b) Pupils (enrolled)

Standard	*Boys*	*Girls*	*Total*
VIII ..	6,264	3,324	9,588
IX	5,265	2,517	7,782
X	4,021	1,829	5,850
XI	1,301	587	1,888
Total ..	16,851	8,257	25,108

(c) Teachers

	Men	*Women*	*Total*
Trained .. .	554	70	624
Un-trained	264	45	309
Total ..	818	115	933

Of the total of 933 teachers, 102 had post-graduate qualification and of them, 70 were trained and 32 un-trained. The percentage of trained teachers to the total number of teachers was 66.9, and this gave the second place to this district among the districts of the Bangalore Division. (*see* Table IV at the end of the Chapter for the latest particulars.)

From the school year 1966-67, secondary education in the State was made free for all the students, irrespective of the income of their parents.

S.S.L.C. examination results

At the end of the tenth year, a public examination called the Secondary School Leaving Certificate Examination is conducted by the State Secondary Education and Examination Board. The

management-wise number of examinees and the number of passes during the years 1970, 1971, 1972 and 1973 are mentioned below :—

Year		*No. of examinees*	*No. of passes*	*Percentage*
		1. Government High Schools		
1970	..	592	181	30.57
1971	..	614	168	27.36
1972	.	763	169	22.01
1973	..	770	224	20.10
		2. Municipal High Schools		
1970	..	973	249	25.59
1971	..	951	266	27.97
1972	..	979	301	30.07
1973	..	1,031	327	31.70
		3. Taluk Board High Schools		
1970	..	939	361	38.44
1971	..	1,094	304	27.78
1972	..	1,176	363	30.08
1973	..	1,190	320	26.90
		4. Private High Schools		
1970	..	2,636	1,072	40.66
1971	.	2,847	979	34.38
1972	..	3,119	1,087	34.00
1973	..	3,162	1,241	39.20

The total number of pupils who appeared for the S.S.L.C. examination, the total number of students who passed and the total percentage of passes in respect of all the institutions put together, during the years 1970, 1971, 1972 and 1973, were as given below :—

Year		*No. appeared*	*No. passed*	*Percentage*
1970	..	5,140	1,863	36.24
1971	..	5,506	1,717	31.18
1972	..	6,037	1,920	31.09
1973	..	6,152	2,112	34.30

During 1971-72, the one-year Pre-University Course was replaced by a two-year Pre-University Course all over

the State. The secondary schools, having two-year P.U.C. course, were renamed as Junior Colleges with effect from August 1972. As in 1973-74, there were 20 such Junior Colleges in the district. The academic control and the conduct of examinations for the P.U.C. classes vest with the Board of Pre-University Education in Karnataka, the Director of Pre-University Education being the Secretary of the Board.

Hostel facilities

There are a good number of general and communal hostels all over the district. After the conversion of those hostels which were exclusively meant for the Scheduled Castes and Tribes into non-denominational ones, a number of other students are also joining them.

Educational and Vocational Guidance

Now greater attention is being paid to educational and vocational guidance activities in secondary schools. The State Bureau of Educational and Vocational Guidance, a wing of the Department of Public Instruction, has been organising guidance activities since its inception in 1959. One of its important activities is to train secondary school teachers as career masters for guiding the pupils in solving their problems—educational, vocational and personal. The career masters also enable the pupils to know the world of work, so that they can choose proper courses or vocationas after leaving the schools. The guidance activities also aim at minimising failures in examinations by improving the study-habits of the pupils. Up to the end of 1972-73, 45 teachers from Shimoga district were trained as career masters.

COMMERCE EDUCATION

Commerce education is impaited in private commerce institutes and colleges. Till 1969-70, commerce was taught as an optional subject in secondary schools. In view of the implementation of the non-elective syllabus in secondary schools from 1969-70, the imparting of commerce education in secondary schools was given up. The commerce institutes conduct classes generally in the mornings and evenings and prepare candidates for various commerce examinations. Some of these institutions receive maintenance grants from the Department of Public Instruction. Till recently, there was a separate Board for Commerce Education and Examinations, which prescribed courses and conducted examinations. From 1973, these functions were entrusted to the Karnataka Secondary Education and Examination Board, Bangalore.

As in February 1974, there were 21 commerce institutes functioning in the district with a student-strength of 2,791 boys and 1,288 girls under the charge of 72 men and 3 women teachers. Of the 21 institutes, 8 were in Shimoga city, 7 at Bhadravati, two at Sagar, two at Sorab and one each at Shikaripur and Kargal.

HIGHER EDUCATION

An entrance class was opened at the Government High School, Shimoga, in 1917-18, soon after the inauguration of the Mysore University in 1916-17. But the class was not fully utilised. As a result of a recommendation of a University Reorganisation Committee in 1928, a Government Intermediate College was opened at Shimoga along with another at Tumkur. However, they were closed in 1932-33 (*vide* "Progress of Education in Mysore State 1932-44", p. 116). Later, when the need was felt, they were opened again in 1939-40. Now (1974), there are eight colleges of higher education—four in Shimoga city including one for women, two at Bhadravati and one each at Sagar and Tirthahalli. A brief account of each of them is given in the following paragraphs.

Sahyadri College, Shimoga

The Government Intermediate College at Shimoga referred to above which started in 1940, had, to start with, a student-strength of 105 and the teaching-staff consisted of nine persons including the Principal. The courses of study offered were physics, chemistry and mathematics under science, and history, economics, logic, Kannada, Urdu and Sanskrit under arts. In 1947, more subjects were introduced under science. The college was upgraded into a first grade college in 1956-57 when degree courses both in arts and science were started. In 1959-60, the college was renamed as the Sahyadri College at the suggestion of the great poet 'Kuvempu' who hails from the district. In June 1960, the college came under the control of the Directorate of Collegiate Education. In commemoration of the Silver Jubilee of the College, an open-air theatre was constructed in 1968-69. In 1973-74, the college had 1,767 students including 194 girls, and the staff consisted of 81 persons including the Principal (35 for Arts and 46 for Science), the subjects taught for the different courses being as follows:—

Group I—Language

Kannada, English, Sanskrit, Hindi, Urdu (any two of them)

Group II—Optional Subjects

Pre-university course	*B.A. Degree*	*B.Sc. Degree*
Physics	Economics	Physics
Chemistry	History	Chemistry
Mathematics	Political Science	Mathematics
Botany	Philosophy	Botany
Zoology	Sociology	Zoology
Geology	Kannada	Geology
History	Hindi	
Economics	Sanskrit	
Logic		
Sociology		
Political Science		

Group III—General Education

Social Science for B.Sc. students
General Science for B.A. students

This is one of the four Government colleges in the State where geology is taught as a major subject at the degree-level. In the early years, the college was housed in a temporary building in the interior of the town. In 1942-43, it was shifted to a new stone-building constructed outside the city, in a fine environment. In 1974, a Science Block was under construction at a cost of Rs. 5.70 lakhs which was being met by the University Grants Commission and the State Government. The college has a good library containing 33,260 volumes and books are being added to it every year with the help of State and Central Government grants and under a Book Bank Scheme. The Departments of Physics, Chemistry, Botany, Zoology and Geology have well equipped laboratories. Every year, the college conducts some special sports activities in connection with the M. G. Srinivasa Rao Tournaments. It has a separate National Service Scheme Wing and there is also a Student Welfare Officer. The college is attached to N.C.C. Battalion No. 19. A magazine called the "Sahyadri Vani" is published annually.

Lal Bahadur College, Sagar

The Lal Bahadur Arts, Science and S. B. Solabanna Setty Commerce College was started on 1st July 1964 by a private body called "Sagar Prantya Vidya Vardhaka Sangha (Regd.)" (now called Malnad Development Foundation, Sagar), formed by some local enthusiastic lovers of learning with the main aim of providing educational facilities to the students of the area, who had otherwise to go either to Shimoga or to Sirsi for their higher education. To start with, the college had 104 students including 31 girls for the pre-university course with history. economics and logic, physics, chemistry and mathematics and physics, chemistry and botany combinations under the charge of only ten members on the teaching staff. Within a period of ten years, there was considerable development and in 1973-74, there were, in all, 835 students studying under a teaching staff of 34 of whom five were Readers, 27 Lecturers and two Demonstrators.

Originally, the college was housed in a private building, and now it has its own building constructed amidst enchanting natural surroundings at a cost of a about Rs. four lakhs, about two kms. from the Sagar town proper, on the Bangalore-Honnavar Road towards Jog, and is located in an area of 44 acres. The college laboratory is equipped with modern apparatus costing about Rs. three lakhs. The institution has a library containing 10,514 volumes and a reading room. It is encouraging the students to

take active part in the activities of the Students' Union, N.C.C., N.S.S., "Earn while you Learn Scheme", etc. A college magazine entitled "Anveshana" is being published every year.

National College for Women, Shimoga

The National Education Society (Regd.), Shimoga, established the Kamala Nehru Memorial College of Arts and Science for Women in 1965-66. The college started with a strength of only 38 students for the I year B.A. degree. By the year 1973-74, the strength of students had gone up to 234, studying under the charge of one Professor, one Reader, nine full-time and six part-time Lecturers. The college is housed in its own building constructed in 1972-73 at a cost of about Rs. one lakh. It has a library containing about 4,000 books and subscribes to 20 periodicals and 10 newspapers. The girls are taking an active part in literary and sports activities.

D.V.S. College, Shimoga

The Desheeya Vidyashala College, Shimoga, was established during the year 1966-67. It is managed by a committee. It started only with 59 students for B.A. and B.Sc. degree courses with two full-time Lecturers and seven part-time Lecturers. Within a span of seven years, the strength of pupils exceeded one thousand, and it was 1,160 in 1973. The P.U.C., B.A. and B.Sc. courses are provided in the college; English, Kannada, Sanskrit and Hindi are taught under group-I (languages). The college is housed in its own building constructed at a cost of about Rs. 6 lakhs. It has a library containing 8,325 books and a well-equipped laboratory. There are Arts, Science and Literary Clubs in the college, in the activities of which the students are taking a keen interest.

First-Grade College, Tirthahalli

A first-grade College of Arts and Science was established at Tirthahalli by the National Education Society, Shimoga, during the year 1967-68 with the main object of meeting the higher educational needs of the rural areas. It is being now managed by the Tunga Vidyavardhaka Sangha of Tirthahalli. To start with, there were 132 students and the teaching staff consisted of a Principal and seven Lecturers. Within a short period of five years, the student-strength increased nearly five fold and in 1973, there were, in all, 633 students including 193 girls under the charge of a Principal and 17 Lecturers including one lady Lecturer.

The construction of a new building at an estimated cost of Rs. 6 lakhs was in progress in 1974. The college has a laboratory serving the departments of physics, chemistry and biology. Its library has 1,600 books in Kannada and 2,563 books in English and subscribes to four English and three Kannada dailies and 5 English and 10 Kannada periodicals. The students of the college participate also in inter-collegiate literary competitions, seminars and study circle activities. The Students' Union is bringing out a college magazine named "Tunga-Taranga".

Bhadra College, Bhadravati

The Bhadra College was started in June 1968 at Bhadravati by the Bhadra Education Society with the objective of promoting higher education, mostly among the children of the employees of the Mysore Iron and Steel Works and the Mysore Paper Mills. It began with the B.A. degree classes in 1968 and the Pre-University Course was introduced in 1969-70. In 1973-74, the B.Com. Course was added. In the beginning, there were 70 students including 38 girls and the staff consisted of a Principal and six Lecturers As in March 1974, the student-strength was 311 under the charge of a Principal, 12 Lecturers and five part-time Lecturers. The Bhadra Education Society is to construct a building for the College on a ten-acre plot allotted by the Mysore Iron and Steel Works and to start courses in science.

D.V.S. Evening College, Shimoga

The Desheeya Vidyashala Evening College, Shimoga, was started during the year 1968-69 with a view to providing higher educational opportunities to those who are in service and have aspiration of acquiring higher qualifications. To start with, there were 86 boys and four girls for the pre-university course and 45 boys and 5 girls for the B.A. degree course, the total strength being 140, under the charge of 10 part-time Lecturers. In 1973, the strength of students, in all, was 377 including 39 girls (67 boys and 8 girls in P.U.C., and 271 boys and 31 girls in degree classes) under the charge of a Honorary Principal and 16 part-time Lecturers. Courses are offered only in humanities at present. The classes are held in the D.V.S. day college building.

Post-Graduate Centre, B.R. Project

With a view to promoting post-graduate education in the region, a Post-Graduate Centre was started by the University of Mysore on 5th September 1973 at the Bhadra Reservoir Project colony, which is at a distance of 20 kilometres from Shimoga city. In 1973-74, the centre was providing a two-year course leading to the M. A. degree in Kannada. In the first year, 15 students were admitted to the M.A. degree course with scope for 10 more students and the staff consisted of two full-time and one part-time Lecturers, besides four persons on the administrative staff.

The centre is at present housed temporarily in a former middle-school building. Lodging facilities are provided for 10 students on paying basis. Buildings are to be constructed at an estimated cost of about Rs. 10 lakhs for the centre. The centre is located in a central place of the region, in the midst of enchanting natural surroundings. Secondly, it is near the industrial centre of Bhadravati and also natural resources such as iron ore, bamboo, water, timber, etc., providing scope for post-graduate studies in various subjects of physical sciences.

Professional and Technical Education

In 1974, there were a College of Education, two Colleges of Commerce, a College of Law, an Institute of Pharmacy, five

Teacher-Training Institutes (including two Pre-primary Teacher-Training Institutes), one Polytechnic, one Junior Technical School and an Industrial Training Institute in Shimoga district. A brief account of each of them is given in the following paragraphs.

National College of Education, Shimoga

The National Education Society (Regd.), Shimoga, established the National College of Education, Shimoga, in 1963 in order to meet the felt need for trained teachers in the *malnad* area in general and Shimoga district in particular. In the beginning, there were 34 trainees including five women for the B.Ed. course under the charge of one Professor-*cum*-Principal, two Lecturers and one part-time Lecturer. In 1973, the strength of the trainees was 130 including 31 women, and the staff consisted of one Professor-*cum*-Principal, two Readers, six Lecturers and two part-time Lecturers besides necessary ministerial staff. The college has its own building, a psychology laboratory and a science laboratory. Its library has more than 5,000 volumes. The UNICEF, New Delhi, has sanctioned a unit for the improvement of science education in the *malnad* area.

National College of Commerce, Shimoga

The National College of Commerce, Shimoga, was started in 1966 by the National Education Society, Shimoga, with a small strength of 22 students under the charge of one Principal and one part-time Lecturer. Within a span of eight years, it developed into a large institution. In 1973-74, the class-wise student-strength was as given hereunder :—

Class	*Boys*	*Girls*	*Total*
I B. Com. ..	193	12	205
II B.Com.	238	11	249
III B.Com. ..	250	19	269
Total .	681	42	723

During the year, the staff consisted of one Principal, eleven Lecturers, three part-time Lecturers, one Physical Education Instructor, one Office Superintendent. besides clerical and other staff. The college prepares students for the three-year B.Com. degree course. Besides the optional subjects, Kannada, English, Hindi, Sanskrit and Urdu are taught in the college. The institution is housed in its own building constructed at a cost of about Rs. 2,47,000. Its library contains 5,730 volumes and subscribes to four daily newspapers, seven weeklies, three fortnightlies. six monthlies and three quarterly magazines. Facilities are provided both for out-door and in-door games. The institution publishes an annual magazine called the " Vanijya Vani ".

National Evening College of Commerce, Shimoga

The National Evening College of Commerce, Shimoga, was also established by the National Education Society, Shimoga, in 1968, with the objective of providing opportunities of higher education to persons mostly employed. During the year of starting, the strength of students was 21 for P.U.C. Commerce and 47 for I B.Com. and there were one Principal and nine Lecturers. In 1973-74, the student-strength was :—

I P.U.C.	..	39	(including 1 girl)
II P.U.C.	..	23	
I B.Com.	..	47	(including 1 girl)
II B.Com.	..	116	(including 1 girl)
III B.Com.	..	70	
Total	..	295	(including 3 girls)

The staff consisted of one Principal, 14 Lecturers, two clerks and five class IV officials. This College is functioning in the day college building. In addition to the day college library, there is a separate library for the use of the evening college students.

Institute of Pharmacy, Shimoga

Under the auspices of the National Education Society, Shimoga, an Institute of Pharmacy was started at Shimoga in 1968, offering a diploma course of two years' duration in pharmacy. To start with, there were 30 students for the I year course. The strength of students as in 1974 was :—

Course		*Boys*	*Girls*	*Total*
I year D Pharma	..	25	5	30
II year D.Pharma	..	28	2	30
Total	..	53	7	60

In that year, the staff consisted of a Principal, nine Lecturers and four Technical Assistants. The Institute is housed in its own building. In 1974, it had a laboratory with equipment worth Rs. 2.5 lakhs. The library contained 1,200 books and subscribed to several periodicals.

Basic Training Institute, Shimoga

The District Normal School, established in 1879 at Shimoga, is one of the oldest teacher-training institutes in the State. It was changed into a Basic Training Institute from 1st June 1958. In 1961-62, there were 52 deputed non-S.S.L.C. teachers undergoing a two-year training course under the charge of one Superintendent, three Assistant Masters and necessary other instructors. It has hostel facilities for the trainees. In 1974, there were 50 trainees in 1st year T.C.H. and 50 trainees in II year T.C.H., under the charge of one Superintendent, three Graduate Assistants, two Craft Teachers and one Hindi Teacher.

Basic Training Institute, Anavatti

A Government Basic Training Institute was started in 1960 at Anavatti in Sorab taluk for providing a ten months' course of training to S.S.L.C. passed teachers as also private candidates. During 1960-61, there were 25 deputed teachers and 75 private candidates undergoing training under the charge of one Superintendent, three Graduate Assistants, two Craft Teachers, two Craft Assistants, one Kannada Pandit, one Drawing Master and a Physical Culture Instructor. Besides teaching the professional subjects of education, training was also given in two main crafts, namely, agriculture and weaving and in an auxiliary craft of kitchen-gardening. Later, consequent on the revision of the syllabus for the Teachers' Training Institutes, the course was changed into that of a two-year one. As in 1974, there were 40 boys and six girls in T.C.H. I year and 42 boys and one girl in T.C.H., II year. The staff consisted of a Superintendent, four Graduate Assistants, a Drawing Teacher, a Physical Education Teacher, a Craft Teacher and a Craft Assistant, besides ministerial and class IV staff. In that year, it had an equipment worth Rs. 4,678 and the library contained 1,500 books. While the Training Institute was run in its own building, the hostel was run in a rented building.

Teachers' Training Institute for Women, Shimoga

Under the auspices of the Children's Education Society, Shimoga, a Teachers' Training Institute was started at Shimoga in 1971. To start with, there were 54 trainees for the 1st Year T.C.H., under the charge of a Superintendent, two Graduate Teachers and three part-time teachers. As in 1973, there were 62 trainees in the I Year T.C.H., and 64 trainees in the II Year T.C.H., and the staff consisted of a Superintendent, four full-time and four part-time teachers. The training is being imparted through Kannada medium. During that year, the Institute had a small library containing 400 volumes. It is an un-aided institute and the public donations form the main sources of its income. The Institute is functioning in its own building. In the same building are housed a nursery training institute, a nursery school and a primary school being run under the auspices of the Children's Education Society.

Pre-Primary Teachers' Training Institute, Shimoga

The Children's Education Society of Shimoga opened a Nursery Teachers' Training Institute at Shimoga in 1967, with a view to preparing those teachers who desire to work in pre-primary schools mostly in rural parts. It started only with 49 trainees under the charge of a Head Mistress and an Assistant Mistress. In order to provide practical training to these trainees, a nursery school was also started along with the Nursery T.T.I. The subjects taught, besides practicals, are (1) child development, (2) methods of teaching, (3) school organisation and (4) child health and hygiene. The medium of training is Kannada. It is equipped with teaching and seating equipments worth more than

Rs. 8,000. Hostel facilities are also provided. The trainees are encouraged to take part in sports and literary activities and they are bringing out an annual manuscript magazine called " Kumudini ".

Urdu T.T.I., Shimoga

An Urdu Pre-Primary Teachers' Training Institute was started in 1972 at Shimoga by the Millath Education Society (Regd.) with the objective of imparting training to nursery school teachers. As in 1974, there were 70 women trainees under the charge of a teaching staff of six persons including the Principal. The institution has plans to start courses in tailoring, poultry, gardening, drawing and embroidery.

S.J. Polytechnic, Bhadravati

The Silver Jubilee Polytechnic, Bhadravati, was established in 1950 in commemoration of the Silver Jubilee of the Mysore Iron and Steel Works, Bhadravati, with the main object of providing theoretical knowledge to the employees of the works and technical education to the sons of the employees and other students hailing from the surrounding area. The institution was started with a diploma course in mechanical engineering besides certificate courses in mechanical engineering (higher and lower). On the recommendation of a visiting committee constituted by the Government of India, which visited it in 1954, the institution was included in the Development Schemes of the Government of India. For the development of the diploma course in mechanical engineering, an amount of Rs. 90,000 for equipment and other sum of Rs. 58,000 for building were sanctioned, the ratio of assistance being one third each from the Central Government, State Government and Mysore Iron and Steel Works.

In the year 1958, two more diploma courses in civil and electrical engineering were introduced with an intake capacity of 60 and 30 respectively, the proportions of assistance for these courses from the Central Government, State Government and MISL being 50:25:25 respectively. As there was no sufficient number of students for the civil engineering course, the intake capacity for it was reduced from 60 to 40, and in the case of mechanical and electrical courses, it was raised from 30 to 40. In 1965, admissions to the diploma course in civil engineering were suspended and a diploma course in metallurgy with an intake capacity of 30 was started. As at present (1974), the courses offered are as given below, along with the intake capacity of each :—

(a) *Three-year Diploma Courses :*

(1) Electrical Engineering	40
(2) Mechanical Engineering ..	40
(3) Metallurgy	40

(b) *Two-year Senior Certificate Courses :*

(1) Electrician	40
(2) Machinist	40

Of the 80 seats in the certificate courses, 40 are reserved for the employees of the MISL. The teaching staff as on 31st March 1974, consisted of a Principal, three Heads of Sections, 10 Lecturers, 9 Assistant Lecturers, one Foreman, five Instructors, one part-time Lecturer, six Mechanics and 13 Helpers. Besides, there were 19 members on the office-staff. The class-wise student-strength was as given below :—

Course	Class I	Class II	Class III	Total
(a) *Diploma*				
(1) Electrical engineering ..	30	25	29	93
(2) Mechanical engineering ..	44	35	16	95
(3) Metallurgy ..	40	47	24	111
Total ..	123	107	69	299
(b) *Certificate*				
(1) Electrician ..	40	38	..	78
(2) Machinist ..	43	27	..	70
Total ..	83	65	..	148
GRAND TOTAL ..	206	172	69	447

To start with, the Polytechnic was housed in the Boys Middle School building which was later taken over by the Polytechnic. Now, it has a main building with three floors, a Metallurgy Block with three floors and four Workshop Blocks, the cost of all the buildings being approximately Rs. 10,60,637. The laboratories and the workshops were equipped at a cost of Rs. 9,58,427 as on 31st March 1973; the library of the institution contained 5,203 books and it subscribed to six dailies, seven weeklies, four fortnightlies and seven monthlies.

Junior Technical School

A Junior Technical School was established at Bhadravati in 1965 with an intake capacity of 60 ; it is a secondary school functioning under the control of the Department of Technical Education Along with the usual academic subjects, the following fundamental technical subjects are also taught : carpentry, fitting, machine shop, electrical engineering and drawing. The main purpose of this school is to diversify the education at the secondary level so as to encourage the young men either to seek gainful employment or to pursue higher technical education after training at this school.

Students passing the primary VII standard examination, scoring high marks in science and mathematics are eligible for admission into the I year of this school. The candidates seeking

admission are tested by administering aptitude tests and those, whose performance is best, are admitted. The medium of instruction is English. However, subject-matters are also explained in Kannada wherever necessary. As in 1974, there were 54 boys in VIII standard, 53 in IX and 54 in X standard under the charge of a Principal, eight teachers, four instructors and nine persons on workshop staff. All the students are paid stipends at the rate of Rs. 10 each per month during I and II years and Rs. 15 per month during the III year, tenable for ten months. The Junior Technical School has its own building constructed at a cost of Rs. 2,05,040. As in 1974, the laboratory and workshop had equipment worth about Rs. 52,000 and the library contained, in all, 2,341 books.

Industrial Training Institute, Bhadravati

There were two Industrial Training Centres, one at Shimoga and the other at Bhadravati, prior to 1966. They were amalgamated into one Industrial Training Institute which was located at Bhadravati in 1966. It is under the control of the State Department of Employment and Training. Ten trades are being taught in this Institute. The trades being taught and the intake capacity for each trade were as follows as in 1973-74 :—

	Trade	*Sanctioned intake capacity*	
1	Blacksmithy ..	32	One year
2	Carpentry ..	16	
3	Diesel Mechanic ..	32	
4	Moulders ..	32	
5	Welders	96	
6	Draughtsmen (Mechanical)	32	Two years
7	Electricians	64	
8	Fitters ..	128	
9	Machinists ..	72	
10	Turners ..	96	

The admissions are made to the full capacity of each of the trades. As in 1973-74, the strength of trainees was 690 and the staff consisted of one Principal, two Foremen, four Supervisors, 43 Craft, four Drawing and two Workshop Instructors and four workshop attenders, besides the office staff. The Institute also trains candidates through evening classes and also under an Apprenticeship Training Scheme. Fifty per cent of the sanctioned strength of students are paid a monthly stipend of Rs. 40 each. The Social Welfare Department pays a monthly stipend of Rs. 45 to each of the students belonging to the Scheduled Castes and Tribes. Four per cent of the total strength of the trainees are awarded merit scholarships at Rs. 15 per month each. Every year, an educational excursion within the State is a regular feature. For this purpose, a sum of Rs. 80 is paid to each trainee.

The Institute is housed in its own buildings. It has equipment worth about Rs. 5 lakhs. The major items of expenditures of the Institute incurred during the year 1972-73 were as follows:—

	Item	*Total amount spent*
		Rs.
1	Regular courses (Plan)	6,12,280
2	Regular courses (Non-Plan)	1,46,095
3	Apprenticeship Training Scheme ..	19,384
4	Evening Classes Scheme	2,165
	Total ..	7,79,924

Physical Education

There is a Physical Education Wing attached to the Office of the Deputy Director of Public Instruction, Shimoga. A District Superintendent of Physical Education is in charge of this wing. He works under the administrative control of the Deputy Director of Public Instruction. He organises taluk and district-level sports and seminars, coaching camps, film-shows on physical education and sports, etc. The physical education activities of the schools and teachers' training institutions in the district are also supervised and guided by him.

College of Physical Education, B.R.T. Colony

Under the auspices of Shri Raghavendra Gurukula Vidyapeetha, Basavapatna, a College of Physical Education was established in 1971 at the B.R.T. (Bhadra Reservoir Tunnel) Colony in Channagiri taluk, which is at a distance of about 12 kms. from Channagiri town. It conducts the one-year C.P.Ed. course for trainees with S.S.L.C. qualification. During the first year, there was a student-strength of 100 under the charge of one Principal, one Vice-Principal, a Lecturer and three Instructors. In 1973-74, there were 70 trainees including 9 girls. It is a well-equipped residential college located in the P.W.D. quarters which were vacated after the work of the camp was over. The campus named 'Bheemavana' has an ideal environment for the purpose. It publishes annually a college magazine called the 'Bheemavana' and the Past Students' Association brings out an annual bulletin called the "Vidya Praveena". The Vidyapeetha is making efforts to develop the institution on *Gurukula* lines and to add graduate and post-graduate training courses in physical education.

Bharat Scouts and Guides

The scout movement reached Shimoga twelve years after its starting in England by Lord Baden Powell. The Government of Mysore approved scouting as a youth movement as early as in 1917. In the very next year, *i.e.*, in 1918, Shimoga got its contingent

trained in a training camp for Scout Masters held at Bangalore. The first Chief Scout Commissioner of the State, Shri K. Shankaranarayana Rao, who hailed from Shimoga, propagated the scout movement in the rural parts of the district also. Many educational institutions came forward to start scout troops. A State scout rally held at Shimoga impressed the parents considerably and they began to evince a keen interest in getting their children enlisted as scouts. Sakrebail, situated on the bank of the Tunga, became the centre for scout camps, hikes and out-door activities. The teachers were permitted to take active part in the movement by forming scout troops in schools. The District Scout Council has conducted a number of training camps

In 1948, the State Government appointed a Technical Assistant in each district to help the District Scout Council in the spread of the movement. As in 1971, there were about 6,000 scouts in the district as against only 250 in 1920. Several outstanding scouts of the district were responsible for the good spread of this movement in the district. The scout office, which was formerly housed in a private house, has now premises of its own, worth over a lakh of rupees, on an extensive site on the Bangalore-Honnavar road. The district has a well-knit scout organisation which also trains both boy-scouts and girl guides in voluntary service.

SAMSKRITA EDUCATION

Samskrita (Sanskrit) played a very notable part in education before the modern period. Learned men, *mathas*, temples, royal dynasties and wealthy families nurtured and patronised Samskrita. For literary and cultural studies (besides for religious matters), even now, it has great importance. The Government have been extending considerable assistance for Samskrita education There is a State Samskrita Education Board to advise the Department of Public Instruction and Government in all matters relating to Samskrita education with the Director of Public Instruction as its Chairman and the Senior Assistant Director of Public Instruction (Sanskrit) as Secretary. The Samskrita examinations are conducted by the Secondary Education and Examinations Board which issues the certificates under its seal.

As in 1973-74, there were nine permanently recognised and ten temporarily recognised Samskrita Pathashalas, besides five Veda Pathashalas, in Shimoga district, where 17, 23 and five teachers respectively were working. The following statement gives some particulars of these institutions as in 1973-74 :—

(a) *Permanently recognised Samskrita Pathashalas* :

Sl. No	Institute	Place	No. of teachers	Annual grant
				Rs.
1	Samskrita Pathashala	Thimmappana Koppal, Shimoga	1	528
2	Samskrita Pathashala	Sharadavilas High School, Mathur, Shimoga taluk	2	1,056
3	Samskrita Pathashala	Shri Anjaneya temple, Honnali	2	1,056
4	Samskrita Pathashala	Ganapathi temple, Sagar	4	1,920
5	Bharati Samskrita Pathashala	Lakshminarayana temple, Bhimanakone, Sagar taluk	1	528
6	Sridhara Bharathi Sangha Samskrita Pathashala	Hiremane, Banjagar, Sagar taluk	2	1,056
7	Samskrita Pathashala	Raghavendraswamy Matha, Old Town, Bhadravati	1	528
8	Samskrita Pathashala	Kannada Boys' Middle School, Nyamati	1	480
9	Shri Shankara Samskrita Pathashala	Kashi Vishwanatha temple, Shikaripur	3	1,440
		Total	17	8,592

(b) *Temporarily recognised Samskrita Pathashalas* :

Sl. No	Institute	Place	No. of teachers	Annual grant
10	Bheemeshwara Samskrita Pathashala	Bheemeshwara temple, Shimoga	4	1,920
11	Anjaneyaswamy Samskrita Pathashala	Durgigudi, Shimoga	3	1,440
12	Sri Rudramunishiva Yogiswara Samskrita Pathashala	Virakta matha, Shiralkoppa	3	1,440
13	Shri Bhadra Samskrita Pathashala	Silver Jubilee High School, New town, Bhadravati	3	1,440
14	Samskrita Pathashala	Kodalasara, Sagar taluk	1	480
15	Shankar Samskrita Pathashala	Shyama Prasad Mukerji Road, Shimoga	1	480
16	Shri Krishna Samskrita Pathashala	Anjaneya temple, Channagiri	1	480
17	Bharati Prasada Samskrita Pathashala	Paper Town High School, Bhadravati	3	1,440
18	Sri Kumareshwara Samskrita Pathashala	Jade, Sorab taluk	1	480
19	Shri Mallikarjunaswamy Samskrita Pathashala	Hire-Matha, Honnali taluk	3	1,440
		Total	23	11,040

(c) *Veda Pathashalas* :

Sl. No.	Institute	Place	No. of teachers	Annual grant
20	Ramachandra Bharati Veda Pathashala	Talakalakoppa, Nisrani P.O., Sorab taluk	1	300
21	Shri Gurukula Veda Pathashala	Kedalasara, Sagar taluk	1	300
22	Veda Pathashala	Hiremane, Sagar taluk	1	180
23	Veda Pathashala	Bheemeshwara temple, Shimoga	1	480
24	Vidyaranya Veda Pathashala	Hosahalli, Shimoga taluk	1	180
		Total	5	1,440

Samskrita is being taught also in the secondary schools and colleges of the district as one of the subjects under languages. The Samskrita Pathashalas and Samskrita classes in secondary schools are inspected by an Inspector of Samskrita schools, attached to the Office of the Joint Director of Public Instruction, Bangalore Division, Bangalore. Part-time Samskrita classes are also being held at various places. There is a new awakening about the need to study Samskrita.

ADULT EDUCATION

The State recognised the need for adult education and steps were taken as early as in 1910 to encourage the starting of adult schools, which were intended mainly for educating artisans, agriculturists and others of 15 years of age and above. However, in 1930-40, several of the night schools were closed, the reasons being that the curriculum was rather too literary and the course too long and tedious. Adult education, as an organised movement in the State, may be said to have had its beginning later in January 1942 when the State Literacy Council started its work. In the beginning, the Council confined its activities to conducting night classes for adults. By 1945, the scope was enlarged so as to include follow-up work by providing libraries and facilities for cultural and social activities, recreation, citizenship training and economic activities.

District Adult Education Committee

The District Adult Education Committee is organising community centres for imparting a general education to the people of rural parts and to infuse in them a spirit of self-help and social service. These centres also serve as cultural centres where recreational and folk-art programmes are organised. Films are also shown as a part of the general education activities. The District Committee is paying a special attention to the following items of work :—

(1) Adult literacy classes,

(2) Cultural and educative film shows,

(3) Starting of rural libraries,
(4) Establishment of community recreational centres,
(5) Arranging students' social service camps, and
(6) Holding of propaganda meetings and exhibitions.

Audio-visual education is one of the important programmes taken up by the Council as an adjunct to its fundamental education programmes for the benefit of the adults in rural areas. For this purpose, fully equipped mobile units tour in the various parts of the district and conduct film-shows. The Council also assists in selecting candidates for undergoing training at the Tunga Vidyapeetha, Gajanur. During the period from 1942 to 1974, the District Committee had conducted 4,365 literacy classes (including 235 for women). As many as 65,266 adults including 4,249 women were admitted to these classes, of whom 45,081 persons including 2,765 women became literates. As in 1972-73, 212 rural libraries, containing 68,623 books (worth Rs. 82,810) were functioning in the district. In that year, 870 books, costing Rs. 2,904, were added to the rural libraries During the period from 1942 to 1973, 238 follow-up book clubs were started and 20,174 books were distributed among the neo-literates to enable them to avoid relapse into illiteracy. During the years 1949-50 and 1950-51, social service camps were conducted for high school students at Nadakadri, Navile and Doddagoppanahalli. From 1942 to the end of 1972-73, 432 community centres were organised and 1,392 folk-arts festivals were held in rural parts. The District Adult Education Committee has well-equipped mobile audio-visual unit functioning since 1958-59.

Tunga Vidyapeetha

The Tunga Vidyapeetha, one of the twelve such *Vidyapeethas* in the State, was started in 1958 near Gajanur on the Shimoga-Agumbe Road at a distance of about 12 kms. from Shimoga city. It has delightful natural surroundings of the Sahyadri mountain range and faces the fascinating Tunga dam. The main objective of the Vidyapeetha is to render assistance in re-orienting the life of the village youths by providing social and cultural education and training for good citizenship and rural leadership for enabling them to re-vitalise the villages. Usually, two batches of students are trained in a year, the period of training being five months for each batch. Literate youths, aged between 18 and 30, who are residing in villages, have knowledge of rural conditions and problems, are carrying on the traditional family occupations, have attitude for social service and possess good health, are qualified to join the Vidyapeetha. The selection of candidates is made by the local Vidyapeetha committee and the selected candidates are given a monthly scholarship of Rs. 40 which is adjusted towards the expenses of boarding and lodging. The subjects taught are: agriculture, cattle and poultry-farming, study of cultural history, Indian constitution, general and human geography, fundamentals of

the leading religions of the world, fine arts, law and justice, citizenship, health and sanitation, development schemes, *panchayat raj*, social education, biographies of great personages, etc. Tailoring and carpentry are also taught at the centre. The trainees need not study any prescribed text-books and need not take any examination either. The Vidyapeetha helps the trainees to imbibe a democratic approach to the solution of rural problems. It organises also short-term courses of three days to one week for groups of men or women of not less than 25 years. These courses are now-a-days becoming more and more popular.

From the year 1958-59 to the end of 1973-74, 461 persons were trained in the regular courses. The total number of men and women who attended the short-term courses was 725. The staff consisted of a Principal, an Agriculture Instructor, an Industries Instructor, a Manager, a cook and two class IV officials. The institution has 75 acres of fertile land of which 60 acres are utilised for raising both dry and wet crops. The water of the Tunga dam through its left bank channel is utilised for irrigating the Vidyapeetha land with the help of two pumpsets. Crops such as paddy and sugarcane form the main sources of income (sometimes, these crops are heavily damaged by wild elephants). Under the Danish Project Scheme, the Vidyapeetha has been provided with a tractor, a sprinkler unit for irrigation, an electric fencing and modern implements. The income and expenditure of the Vidyapeetha during the years 1970-71, 1971-72 and 1972-73 were as given hereunder :—

Year		*Income*	*Expenditure*
		Rs.	Rs.
1970-71	..	1,14,022	70,504
1971-72	..	94,727	81,563
1972-73	..	60,042	42,784

Panchayat Raj Training Centre

With a view to educating the rural leaders so as to enable them to play a more active and useful role in rural re-construction, a Panchayat Raj Training Centre was started on 1st November 1965 at the campus of the Tunga Vidyapeetha, Gajanur, about 12 kms. from Shimoga. With the help of the Central Government, the State Adult Education Council is running this Centre. In the beginning, only the Shimoga district had been taken up for the purpose and in 1967, the Chitradurga district and Udipi, Coondapur and Karkala taluks of South Kanara were added to the jurisdiction of this Centre. As such, now the area under operation consists of 21 taluks with 1,060 *panchayats* covering the concerned villages.

This Training Centre conducts two types of courses, namely, five-day courses called institutional camps and three-day courses called peripatetic camp courses. While the courses of the first

type are meant for the members of the Taluk Development Boards , the chariman, vice-chairman and part-time secretaries of village panchayats, the courses of the other type are intended for the members of the village panchayats only. A knowledge about the concept of *panchayat raj*, the rules and regulations framed for its successful working, rural re-construction work relating to agriculture, village industries, sanitation, etc., is imparted to the trainees. Guest lectures by officers of the development departments, film-shows by the District Health and Family Planning Office and the District Adult Education Committee are arranged during the camps. In 1973-74, 18 courses of five days were organised for 781 persons and 4 camps of 3-day courses were conducted for 74 members. Since inception in 1965, 78 institutional camps and 193 peripatetic camps, attended by 8,462 persons in all, were conducted till the end of February 1974. The Centre has a library containing 566 books. It has a building constructed at a cost of about Rs. 52,000 (*see* also Chapter XIV).

Public Libraries

As per the provisions of the Karnataka Public Libraries Act, 1965, a State Library Authority was constituted in October, 1966 with the Minister for Education as the president and with 22 members drawn from different fields; the State Librarian is its *ex-officio* secretary. A separate Department of Public Libraries was also set up at the State-level with effect from 1st November 1966, with the State Librarian as its head. As required under the provisions of Sections 3 and 16 of the Public Libraries Act, 1965, a Local Library Authority was constituted for Shimoga district during 1969-70, which has been functioning since then. As per this Act, three per cent of the land revenue collections of the district is made available for the maintenance and improvement of libraries. Now (1974), there are a District Central Library at Shimoga and two grant-in-aid libraries, one at Bhadravati and the other at Santhebennur, under the control of the Department of Public Libraries. Under a developmental programme, the District Library Authority has plans to start branch libraries shortly at each taluk headquarters and at places having a population of 5,000 and above.

District Central Library

Under the provisions of the Public Libraries Act, 1965, the then existing Public Library at Shimoga was converted into District Central Library on 28th August 1972. As in March 1973, the Library contained 9,544 books, the cost of which was approximately Rs. 48,120. It was also getting 18 dailies, 26 weeklies, nine fortnightlies and 26 monthlies. On an average, more than 300 persons make use of library daily. It is housed in its own buildings, worth about Rs. 75,000, situated in the centre of the city. As in March 1973, there were 449 members on the rolls of

this library. The staff consisted of a Chief Librarian, a Librarian, an Assistant Librarian, two clerks, an attender, a class IV official and six casual employees.

Bhadravati Tamil Sangham Library

The Bhadravati Tamil Sangham Library is the oldest of the two grant-in-aid libraries in the district. It was started in 1944 in the New Town, Bhadravati. As in 1973, it contained 968 books, worth about Rs. 1,500, and it had on its rolls 110 members. A part-time Librarian and an attender look after the institution.

Vijaya Reading Room and Library

The Vijaya Reading Room and Library, Santhebennur, is another grant-in-aid library in the district which is functioning since April 1960. It is housed in its own building valued at Rs. 10,000. As in 1973, it contained 1,540 books worth about Rs. 5,000. On an average, 60 persons make use of it daily. It had on its rolls 60 subscribers, 100 donors and 150 contributors in 1973. The staff consisted of one Honorary Librarian and an attender.

Technical Library, MISL

The Technical Library, being maintained by the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Bhadravati, deserves a special mention. It was established in 1938 for making available reference volumes on technical matters. As in 1973, it contained about 10,000 books worth about Rs. 50,000 and was also getting 64 journals including 10 foreign ones. There were 720 members on its rolls. On an average, 60 to 70 readers make use of it daily.

(The colleges and secondary schools and some municipalities in the district have also good libraries of their own).

MUSEUMS

Government Museum, Shimoga

The Government Museum, Shimoga, which was founded by Shri H. L. Nage Gowda, while he was the Deputy Commissioner of the district, with the help of the local enthusiasts interested in archaeological matters, was a part of the Public Library of Shimoga until 20th June 1963 when it was handed over to the State Department of Archaeology. Since then, the Archaeology Department has been striving to improve it by gradually adding many objects of archaeological interest gathered in the district. The Museum is attractive and educative and throws some light on the heritage of art and culture and the history of the area.

The Museum is housed at present (1974) in the District Central Library building. The antiquities displayed consist of stone, bronze and wooden sculptures, palm-leaf manuscripts, coins, copper plates, lithic inscriptions, etc. Photographs of ancient temples, sculptures and the like are also exhibited. Some of the prominent exhibits are the Hoysala-style statues of Umamaheshwara, Yoganarayana and Jaina Yakshi procured from Belagavi (Balligave), Shimoga town and Kundadri-Betta respectively, and

a few copper plate epigraphs pertaining to the period of Krishnadeva Raya and Keladi Basavappa Nayaka. An accounts book of yore made of cloth, which is 60 feet long, is another curious exhibit. Some weapons, dress and weight-lifting stones of the days of the Keladi Nayakas are also there. A bronze mirror from China and a bronze bell made in Holland in 1719 A.D. are also kept. A nominal fee of ten paise is charged for each visitor. There is an Assistant Curator in charge of the Museum and he is assisted by an attender and a watchman.

Keladi Museum

There is another museum which is at Keladi, the first capital of the Keladi Nayakas, near Sagar. It was established by Shri K. Gunda Jois in the year 1960. The main objectives of this Keladi Museum are to preserve and exhibit documents, coins and other materials of historical and literary importance of the kingdom of the Keladi Nayakas, to make it a historical research centre for providing information to scholars and to publish books. The exhibits in this museum mainly comprise copper plate inscriptions, sculptures, palm-leaf manuscripts, some historical records of the times of the Keladi Nayakas, 'Chitra-Ramayana', Chitra-Bhagavata', a few rare photographs, etc. An old-time clock is also exhibited. A grant-in-aid is given by the Central Government to the institution.

Vishwa-Vyapi Ganesha, Sagar

'Vishwa-Vyapi Ganesha' at Sagar is a sort of museum organised by Sri Govardhana Ankolekar. Different forms of Ganesha painted on polished stones or got carved in sandal-wood are displayed here. The models represent figures of Ganesha found in various parts of India, 32 forms given in Mudgala Purana, and also from some other countries like Afghanistan, Indonesia, Japan and Indo-China, revealing varied forms of the deity. Exhibition of these models has been held at various places. This cultural venture is being encouraged by philanthropists and general public.

Literary and Cultural Activities

The Shimoga district, like several other districts in Karnataka, has a rich cultural heritage. The kings, chieftains, religious institutions, merchants, high officers, etc., liberally patronised the cultivation of arts and letters. Invaluable contributions were made by a good number of scholars, litterateurs and master craftsmen from this distirct. In the early centuries of the Christian era, Talagunda in Shikaripur taluk was a great centre of learning. Kubja, a noted Sanskrit poet, was a master of the *kavya* style, in the 5th century A.D. He composed the well-known Sanskrit inscription of Shantivarma Kadamba, found at Talagunda. Hombuja (Humcha), a Jaina holy place, rose to prominence as a cultural centre during the time of Ajitasena (his another name being Vadibha Simhasuri), about the 10th or 11th century. He was a disciple of Pushpasena Muni and was a great scholar of *tarka*,

vyakarana, *chhandas*, *kavya*, *alankara*, *kosha*, etc. His prominent works are 'Kshatra Choodamani' and 'Gadya Chintamani'. The former is a poetical work of a didactic nature, while the latter is a prose work. He wrote also a commentary on *Meemamsa* of Acharya Samantabhadra. It is believed that he might have written some works on *Nyaya-Shastra* also. His eminent disciples were Shantinatha, Padmanabha and Pampadevi.

In the 12th century A.D., Balligave (modern Belagavi in Shikaripur taluk) was a renowned centre of higher learning. Of the five *mathas* of that place, Kodi Matha was the most noted one. Its academic activities were directed by such famous *Acharyas* as Shri-Kedarashakti, Shrikantha, Someshwara, Vidyabharana, Vamadeva, Goutama and Srikantha II, etc. Besides imparting higher education to a large number of disciples, free boarding and lodging were also provided to the poor by the *mathas* of Balligave. Saint Allama Prabhu, a mystic and a most eminent spiritual leader of the 12th century, was a native of this area. He was a great *vachanakara* who was looked upon with deep reverence by others. He was a beacon light to the seekers of spiritual enlightenment. He presided over the *Anubhava Mantapa* at Basava Kalyana. His *vachanas*, which are noted for their spiritual depth, are full of symbols. Of his *vachana* works, the most well-known is 'Shatsthala Jnana Charitra.' Spiritual greatness of Allama Prabhu is depicted in glowing terms in Chamarasa's "Prabhulinga Leele", a remarkable book which has been translated into several languages. Saint Akkamahadevi, one of the celebrated names in the spiritual field, belonged to Udutadi of Shikaripur taluk. She is a most luminous star among the *vachanakaras*. From an early age she was spiritually inclined and chose God as her beloved. She renounced everything and went about singing devotional songs. She reached Basava-Kalyana and met the leaders of the Veerashaiva movement there. From there, she proceeded to Srishailam where she "became united in God". Her *vachanas*, which have a lyrical ring about them, and a poetic quality, express vividly her deep personal feelings. Her 'Yoganga Trividhi', 'Srishtiya Vachana' and 'Akkagala Peethike' have also come down to us. Satyakka, another spiritual seeker, was a native of Hirejamburu. She wrote some fine *vachanas* in the name of Shambhu-Jakkeshvara. Animishayya, Goggavya and Ekantada Ramayya were other eminent *sharanas* who were associated with places round about Balligave.

The reign of the Keladi Nayakas, who were liberal patrons of learning, for about two-and-a-half centuries, witnessed the production of some important scholarly and literary works. At the instance of Venkatappa Nayaka I, Tirumala Bhatta composed 'Shivashtapadi' and 'Karnataka Siva Geete', while Ranganatha Dikshita wrote 'Tantrasara'. Ashwa Pandita, a

court poet brought out 'Manasa Priya', a rare work relating to the 'Science of horses'. Bhattoji Dikshita wrote 'Tattva Kowstubha', Jinasena Deshavarathi, a court scholar wrote, a Jain mythological work in *sangatya* type dealing with Vardhamana's previous births. To king Basavappa Nayaka I are ascribed 'Shiva-tattvaratnakara', 'Subhashita Suradruma' and 'Pancha Shloka'. Minister Saraja Nagappayya wrote 'Shukasaptati in *Bhamini-shatpadi*, while Gangadevi was the authoress of 'Keladi Rajyabhyudayam'. Shadakshara composed 'Veerashaiva Dharma Shiromani' while Nirvana wrote 'Kriyasara-Vyakhyana' and Manappa Pandita 'Veerashaivachara Kowstubha' Mari-Tontadarya's contributions were 'Veerashaivananda Chandrika' and 'Shaiva Sanjeevini'. Venka Kavi, who flourished in the second half of the 18th century, was the author of 'Ganasahasranama', 'Parvati-Vallabha Shataka' etc., Paramadeva, who hailed originally from South Kanara, spent most of his working years at Kudalasara in Sagar taluk. His valuable works were 'Tattva-Chowpada', 'Narayanakshara Malika Stotra' and he composed 'Turanga Bharata' in *Vardhakashatpadi* sitting in the Lakshminarayana temple at Bhimanakone. Lingana Kavi composed 'Keladi-nripavijayam', a significant Kannada work in *champu* style. It appears that he wrote also some *Yakshagana-Prasangas* like 'Shiva-kalyana'.

Various *mathas* such as Kudali, Ramachandrapura, Humcha, Hirekalmatha, Togarsi and Raghavendraswamy *mathas* in the district have been fostering the cultivation of Samskrita and the tradition is continuing. The late Sachchidananda Shankara Bharati of Kudali-Matha was a reputed scholar both in Samskrita and Kannada and he wrote several works in both the languages. The *mathas* are occasionally bringing out books bearing on religion and philosophy. Shri Sridhara Swamiji, who was a renowned spiritual *sadhaka* and teacher with his *ashrama* at Varadahalli, was the author of several works like 'Arya Samskriti', 'Bhakti-sara Ramayana', 'Divya Sandesha', etc., bearing on spiritual subjects, in Sanskrit, Marathi and Hindi and also of some poems in English. Jagadguru Abhinava Sachchidananda Teertha of the Dwaraka Peetha in Gujarat, who hails from Durvasapuram near Tirthahalli, is a great Sanskrit scholar and has to his credit some publications on Shankara-Vedanta Vedantacharya Shri Shivakumaraswamy of Virakta Matha, Shiralkoppa, is a scholar in Sanskrit, Kannada and Hindi. His Hindi translation of the *vacharas* of Allama Prabhu entitled "Shri Prabhudeva Vachanamrita" won him an award from the Uttar Pradesh Government. Shri Gurusiddhadeva Shivacharya Swami of Keladi Hiremnatha, another Sanskrit scholar, has written "Advaita Vedanta Shaakta Tantrayoh Saamya Vaishamya Chintanam".

The Shimoga district has given a host of literary luminaries who have risen to great heights in modern Kannada literature also.

'Kuvempu' (Dr. Kuppalli Venkatappa Puttappa), who hails from Kuppalli, a remote village of Tirthahalli taluk in the *malnad*, a hilly region renowned for its enchanting natural scenes and lush vegetation, is a top-ranking veteran poet and versatile writer and philosopher. He was a Professor of Kannada and Vice-Chancellor of the Mysore University. He was awarded 'Padma Bhushan' in 1958. He is receiving an honorarium for life since 1965 from the State Government. His 'Ramayana Darshanam', an epic, won him the Jnanapeetha award in 1967, which is a unique honour done to litterateurs for works of exceptional merits. His another work on Ramayana called the 'Janapriya Valmiki Ramayana' written in simple prose is very popular in the field of adult education. He has depicted the greatness of a writer in his work 'Shila-Tapasvini'. Among his other outstanding works are 'Kanooru Subbamma Heggaditi' and 'Maleyalli Madumagalu' (novels), 'Raktakshi' and 'Beralige Koral' (plays). 'Prema Kashmira' (collection of poems), 'Nanna Mane', 'Mari Vijnani', 'Meghapura', 'Bommanahalli Kindarijogi' (poems for children), 'Malenadina Chitragalu' (collection of stories) and 'Ramakrishna Paramahamsa' (a life-sketch). Shri Kamkodu Narasimha Shastri is another senior writer who, as a teacher, created a deep and lasting impression upon the minds of many of his students some of wom became well-known writers. He has two types of works to his credit, namely, independent works and translations, which include prose, poetry, plays, criticism and essays. His earliest work, which is unpublished, is Chhandas-shastra'. Some of his well-known independent works are 'Sohrab and Rustum' in *sarala ragale*. 'Shastra-Sanyasa', 'Sitaparityaga' and 'Satigeete'.

Prof. S. V. Parameshwara Bhat is another veteran literary figure, who has written a good number of books and booklets among which are 'Adbhuta Ramayana', 'Ancheya Pettige', 'Uppina Kadalu', 'Geeta Govinda', 'Ragini', 'Gagana Chukki' and 'Indrachapa'. He has written essays in English also. Dr. H. M. Nayak, the Director of the Institute of Kannada Studies, Mysore University, is a distinguished critic and scholar of linguistics. He has edited several Kannada works and has been contributing valuable articles He has also written 'Bala Notagalu', 'Nisargada Madiyalli', 'Muhammed Paigambar', 'Ravindranath Tagore' and other books. Dr. U. R. Ananthamurthy, who teaches English in the Mysore University is a noted novelist in Kannada, his prominent books being 'Samskara' (which has been filmed), 'Prashne' 'Yendendigoo Mugiyada Kathe' and 'Bharatipura'. Dr H. Thipperudraswamy is a recipient of the Central Sahitya Akademi award for his work 'Karnataka Samskriti Sameekshe' and his other works are 'Sharanara Anubhava', 'Kadaliya Karpoora', 'Taporanga' and 'Vijaya Veera'

Shri Nadiger Krishna Rao is another senior author from this district, who is known for his humorous writings. He has to his credit a good number of books and booklets. Shri Kadidal Manjappa, a former Chief Minister of old Mysore, has written 'Panjaravalliya Panju', 'Naaleya Nelalu' (novels), etc. Shri H. M. Devirappa, a research scholar, who was Director of the Oriental Research Institute, Mysore University, has edited many old works, besides writing himself several scholarly books. Shri Na D'Souza has written short stories, novels and satires, some of them being 'Manjina Kama', 'Banje Benki', 'Kempu Trikona', 'Nela', 'Ajanta' and 'Dweepa'. Shri Poornachandra Tejasvi is a novelist, playwright and short-story-writer. His novel 'Swaroopa' and play 'Yamala Prashne' are well known. Shri P Lankesh has made a mark in the spheres of short stories, poems and plays. He has edited recently 'Akshara Hosa Kavya', besides writing books like 'Biruku' and 'Bichchu'. Shri Mahabhaleshwara Bhat is the author of 'Anna Tangi' (novel), 'Gulabi' (short stories), etc. Shri Mathur Krishnamurthy, a Sanskrit scholar, has rendered several Tamil books into Kannada. The late Kukke Seetharama Shastri rendered the Mahabharata into English.

Shri K. V Subbanna is a recipient of Central Sangeet Natak Akademi award for his 'Dasha Roopaka', some of his other books being 'Abhisara' and 'Hoovu'. Shri M. R Seshagiri Rao, a columnist, is also a short-story writer, 'Nadediddu Nadeyalaraddu' being a noted collection of his short stories. Shri Srinivasa Udupa ('Vainateya') a recipient of State Sahitya Akademi award, is a novelist, short-story-writer and critic, his prominent works being 'Vijayashri', 'Hridaya Kunja', etc. Shri Konandur Lingappa, a noted play-wright, has written 'Mahanayaka Subhas Chandra Bose' and 'Atmahatye Mattu Olle Ganda'. Shri Vasudeva Bhoopalam has written several books, some of them being 'Ranjana', 'Sidilu' 'Gonchalaminchu' and 'Andolana'. Shri R V. Srinivasa Murthy is known for his books 'Malamagalu', 'Dukkha Sethu', 'Punarjanma', 'Savati' 'Hennina Kannu', etc Shri N. Pralhada Rao of Vishwakosha is the author of 'Avatara' 'Ratharathika', 'Matsyanagara', 'Rajasuya', etc. Shri Keladi Gunda Jois and Shri S. Bheemappa have written several books bearing on antiquarian subjects. Shriyuths Bharati Ramanacharya (Hindi scholar), Sarja Chandrashekharaiya, Raghava Javali, S. B Panchakshari, Panduranga Udupa, Govinda Raju, K. Srikantha Kudige and many others have been rendering services in the field of literary and cultural activities.

Among women writers, Smt. M. K. Indira is a senior person who has written a good number of novels and stories and her novel 'Gejje-Pooje' has been filmed. She is a recipient of an award

from the State Sahitya Akademi. Her well-known works are 'Tapovanadalli', 'To Let', 'Tapadinda Tampige', 'Kaladarshi' etc. Smt. Mallika Kadidal Manjappa is the authoress of "Vande Mataram', 'Dr. Aghora', 'Jeevana Ganga' etc. Tapaswini M. S. Sulochanadevi and several other women are known for their creative literary work.

Among the distinguished research scholars from the district are Shriyuths S. R. Rao, Superintending Archaeologist of the Archaeological Survey of India, who has made efforts to decipher the script of the Indus Valley, M. Hanumantha Rao who has worked in the field of archaeology, A. V. Narasimha Murthy and A. Sundara who are historians and archaeologists, and K. S. Sadashivaiah who is known for his research work in the field of education.

Yakshagana

Yakshagana, also known as *Bhagavatara aata*, is a folk-art. It is an open-air dance-drama with music and is considered in a way a "night school for the masses" which provides them with didactic instruction and entertainment. Shimoga is one of a few districts in which this folk-art is cultivated. It is popular especially in the *malnad* taluks of Sagar, Sorab, Tirthahalli and Hosanagar. Most of the themes of the *yakshagana* are taken from the epics Ramayana and Mahabharata, Bhagavata and mythology. Its peculiar, elaborate and colourful costumes create a world of fantasy. The Bhagavata sings songs from the *Prasangas* and conducts the play. The female roles are played by men themselves and there are no actresses. The *yakshagana* is unexcelled in exhibiting the art of the warfare or the illusion of creating a sense of battle. Since, as an open-air play, it could not be performed during the rainy season, a form of indoor entertainment called *tala-maddale* based on the *yakshagana* was evolved. This is played sitting, with dialogues and songs sung to *talas* and *maddale* (drum-work) without costumes and dances.

During the 18th century, Venkanna Kavi of Keladi was well-known as a composer of *yakshagana* plays besides being a Bhagavata. Balakrishna Rao of Shimoga was a reputed *yakshagana* artiste during the 19th century. There have been accomplished Bhagavatas such as the late Beleyuru Venkatappa Bhagavatar, Belur Lakshmaiah, Nadahalli Halemane Subraya Bhagavatar and Honnesarada Surappa in the past decades. Of the present-day Bhagavatas, mention may be made of Shriyuths Mudagodu Ganapati Bhatta, Gundumane Sitharamaiah and Thimmappa Bhagavatar. Shriyuths Shunthi Ramakrishna Bhat, Kopparige Lakshminaranappa, Appemane Ramaiah and others are known for their playing on the *mridanga* and *chande* instruments. The late Beleyur Krishnappa Devappa, Hennesarada Ramachandriah, Mavinasarada Krishnaiah, Hulimane Venkatagiriyappa and Kanagodu Manjappa were well-known *yakshagana* actors, besides

being *Arthadharis*. Several present-day actors like Shriyuths Bele Subbayyana Paramaiah, Melada Thimmappa, Hosamane Nagappaiah, Manchale Naranappa, Honnesarada Ganesh Bhat, Nisrani Devappa, M. R. Lakshminarayan, N. N. Madhyastha are noted for their artistic skill.

Shridharapura Ganapati and Dodderi Ananthapadmanabha have won applause for their female roles. Some of the popular composers of *Prasangas* (*Prasanga-Karthas*) have been Shriyuths Hosabale Puttappa, who was also an *Arthadhari*, Lana Manjappa, Jana Ramachandrappa and Gundu Sitharamaiah

There have been several *yakshagana mandalis* encouraging this folk-art Among the present ones are: Mahaganapati Yakshagana Mandali, Beleyur, Venugopalaswamy Yakshagana Mandali, Dodderi, Havyasi Kalavidaru, Purappamane, Yakshagana Kalavidaru, Talavata and Yakshagana Kala Sangha, Sagar, which is directed by Shri R. P. Janardan. It is interesting to note that a children's Yakshagana Mandali is functioning under the auspices of Mahaganapati Yakshagana Mandali at Beleyur It consists of budding artists of ages ranging from eight to fourteen, under training, who are students of primary and middle schools.

Other arts

In Sorab and Sagar taluks of the district, there are *gudigars* who are well-skilled artists in wood and ivory-carving. The ivory throne at the Ramachandrapura Matha in Hosanagar taluk is a monumental piece of art produced by the *gudigars* of Sorab. This work is said to have taken a period of 18 years for its completion, the main artists who worked at it being Mudagodu Hiranyappa, Banavasi Ramachandrappa and Maruru Ganapatappa. Most of the *gudigars* are found at Sorab and Sagar. Among the present-day *gudigar* artists of note are Shriyuths Jade Manjunathappa, Banavasi Parashuramappa, B. N. Bikkappa, K. G Shantappa and others

Shri B. N. Ramachandrappa, a native of Sorab, who is working as a special officer in the Department of Archaeology, is known for ivory and sandalwood-carving, sculpture, drawing, painting and modelling. Ajjihalli, a village near Channagiri, is reputed for its sculptors. Shri A. V. Chandramurthy, hailing from this village, is a statue-maker in stone, metals and wood. He has carved a number of images for temples. Shri Nagara Chikkannappa is another artist noted for stone carving. Shri K G Chikkanna of Sagar is also known for making clay models and stone-carving. The late Shyamanna Udupa of Nagar was well known for wood-carving and making of musical instruments. Smt. Malliamma of Shimoga is accomplished in drawing *rangoli* designs. The late Puttapapaiah *alias* Venkatakrishna Jois of Sagar was known for "Ganga Tandava Nritya." Shri S. G. Narasimhacharya is a veteran performer of this rare form of nritya. Dr. Dodderi Venkatagiri Rao ('Kala-Kumara') is a photogrphic artist known

for his illustrated articles on art and architecture. Shri S. M. Sagar is another photographic artist. Shri K. M. Sangesh, who hails from Channagiri taluk is a film actor. Shri Kashinath of Shimoga is a painter and is also skilled in making idols out of clay.

Dollu-Kunita

Dollu-Kunita, a vigorous folk drum-dance is a popular form of entertainment in the district Particularly Komminal, Hejje, Budigere, Haranaghatta, Holalur, Huruli, Anavatti, Dodderi and Honnali are known for the cultivation of this folk-art. The drum dancers are invited to give their performances on festive occasions, functions and the like.

Puppet play

Puppetry is another folk-art of the district. During its performance, background music is also played. The puppets dressed with costumes as in the case of human actors are played by the *Sootradharas* with the help of strings. The Hiregangur and Chikkagangur villages in Channagiri taluk are reputed for their traditional cultivation of this folk-art They have been maintaining a *Gombe-Mela* for the last about 150 years. At present (1974), Shri Narayanaiah is directing this *Mela* with the help of eight persons skilled in this art. The *Mela* possesses about 25 puppets with which they stage several plays, the themes of which are taken from the Ramayana and the Mahabharata.

Music

The district has a fine tradition of cultivating the art of music. Govinda Dikshita, who originally hailed from Tirthahalli taluk, was a reputed exponent and scholar of music and he served at the court of Raghunatha Nayaka of Tanjore (Thanjavur in Tamil Nadu) in the 17th century. He composed 'Sangeeta Sudha' in the name of Raghunatha Nayaka. His son Venkatamakhi was also a great musicologist and his significant contribution was 'Chaturdandi Prakashika' in which he has described the four main *angas* of music, namely, *geeta*, *alapa*, *thaya* and *prabandha*.

Asthana-Vidwan Dr. B. Devendrappa, who hails from Nyamati, is a vocalist of repute and a versatile player on *veena*, *jalataranga*, *violin* and *gotuvadyam*. He has played Karnataka music on *dilruba* and *sitar*. He was appointed a musician of the royal court of Mysore. He has been one of those who experimented to adapt *vachanas* to music and gave *swara-prastara* to *keertnas* of Purandaradasa. He has composed many *keertanas* in Kannada and Telugu and has published 'Ashtottara Vachana Sudha'. The Mysore University conferred upon him the Degree of Doctor of Letters (Honoris causa). His father, the late B. S. Ramaiah, was also well-versed in music. Dr. Devendrappa's sons and brother B Krishnappa are also musicians. There are several vocalists hailing from the district such as Shriyuths Asthana-Vidwan B. Seshappa, H. R Narayana Rao, H. R. Ramashastri (who is also a *gamaki*), H. Ramanathan, Raja Iyengar and Ananta Padmanabha, Shrimathi H. S. Kathyayini and others. Shri Indudhar H. Poojar is known for his exposition in Hindustani style of music.

There are some *Vyakhyanakaras* (*i.e.*, those who give expositions of religious lores, epics, etc.). '*Pravachana-Praveena*' Mathur Lakshmikeshava Shastry is a veteran *Vyakhyanakara*. '*Gamaka-Kalanidhi*' T. Rama Shastri is another eminent *gamaki*. There are several other *gamakis* in the district.

Cultural and art associations

There are a good number of literary, cultural and fine art associations in the district, organised and being run by enthusiasts in the respective fields (apart from those working in schools and colleges). The following is a brief account of some of the associations in the district.

Karnataka Sangha, Shimoga

The Karnataka Sangha, Shimoga, came into existence as early as 1927-28. The late S. V. Krishnamurthy Rao (a writer and a freedom-fighter) was a pioneer in the field of Kannada activities in the district. Ever since its inception, the Sangha has been arranging lectures by eminent men and providing a stage for enacting *yakshagana* plays and dramas and has been organising also other literary and cultural activities. It has published some of the works of eminent writers of the district. The late Hosudi Venkata Shastry, a patron of literary activities, donated a spacious building to the Sangha and it is named after him as Hosudi Venkata Shastry Sahitya Bhavan. Under the auspices of the Sangha, the 27th All-Karnataka Kannada Sahitya Sammelan was held at Shimoga in 1943. The Malnad Kannada Sangha, Durgigudi, Shimoga, is also carrying on literary activities.

District branch of Kannada Sahitya Parishat

The Shimoga District Branch of the Kannada Sahitya Parishat, Bangalore, was formed in 1970 with Dr. Saraja Chandrashekharaiah as its president. Under its aegis, various Kannada activities are being now carried on. In March 1971, the District Sahitya Sammelan was held for the first time at Humcha. A five-day comprehensive exhibition of Kannada books was organised at Shimoga in August 1972. This created a new enthusiasm for Kannada books and there was a record sale of copies of Kannada books A district-level dramatic competition was held in 1973, in which leading dramatic troupes of the district participated The District Branch of the Kannada Sahitya Parishat organises also *Rajyotsava*, *Vasanta-Sahityotsava* and such other functions. It is managed by an executive committee which includes members from all the taluks of the district. There are branches of the Parishat also at Sagar and Hosanagar.

Kannada Sangha, Sagar

The Kannada Sangha at Sagar is another prominent literary association in the district. It was started on 25th February 1968, with the objectives of popularising Kannada literature by publishing Kannada books, book-lets and papers organising seminars, competitions and lectures, running a library and a reading room and awarding prizes to the students at the taluk-level, and encouraging cultivation of drama, dance and folk-arts. In

October 1970, it organised "Kuvempu Nataka Saptaha" ('Kuvempu' Drama-week). It held functions to honour several literary luminaries and also brought out a commemoration volume. It has been organising *Rajyotsava* and *Vasanta-Sahityotsava* activities. It has, on its rolls, patrons, life-members and other members.

Art Schools

Shri Nataraja Nrityaniketan, Shimoga, has been imparting training to pupils in *Bharata-Natya* and *Kuchipudi* styles of classical dance for the last about 13 years. Shri Krishnamurthy is directing the activities of this Institution. It has its branch at the Sharavati Receiving Station Colony also As in 1973, 50 pupils were receiving training. Shri Raghavendra Nritya Niketan, Shimoga, is run by Smt. Prabhavati Wamanacharya who imparts training to about 25 pupils in *Kathak* and *Bharat-Natya* styles of classical dance. Shri Thyagaraja Karnataka Sangeetha Pathashala, B. H. Road, Shimoga, was started in 1970 by Shri S. Keshava Rao, a musician. It offers courses leading to Junior, Senior and Vidwat examinations in music. At present (1974), there are about ten pupils for each course. Asthan-Vidwan B. Seshappa is running Shri Maruthi Sangeetha Vidyalaya at Shimoga. 'Ganayogi' Panchaksharaiah and Shri Rama Jois are also training pupils in music in Shimoga city. The Vani Sangeetha Pathashala is another music school functioning in Jayanagar extension of Shimoga.

Shri K. G. Shanthappa, a *gudigara* artist, is running Shridhara Kala Mandir at Sagar, where six boys are receiving training in carving, drawing and modelling.

The Yuvak Sangha and Vinoba Kalavidaru, Sagar, and Surabhi Samskriti Sangha, Sorab, are also known for organising cultural activities. There are a few publishing institutions like the Aakshara Prakashana, Sagar, which bring out books bearing on literary and cultural subjects.

Shri Vidya Sangha (Regd.), Hosanagar, started in 1964 with the main object of organising cultural activities, has been conducting district-level drama and music competitions and bringing out an annual magazine called "Praveena".

Dramatic associations

There are a number of other dramatic associations all over the district, which encourage the cultivation of histrionic arts. It is interesting to note that some of them have their own good stage equipment. Among the well-known associations of the district are :

(1) Udaya Kalavidaru, Sagar,

(2) S. V. V. Kala Balaga, Jog Falls,

(3) Scout Kalavidaru, Shimoga,

(4) Navodaya Kala Sangha, Bhadravati.

(4) Canara Bank Kalavidaru, Shimoga,

(6) Mitra Kala Mandali, Bhadravati,

(7) Sri Nilakantheshwara Natya Seva Sangha, Heggodu,
(8) Lal Bahadur Kala Sangha, Hosanagar,
(9) Kala Nataka Sangha, Shikaripur,
(10) Sahyadri Kalavidaru, Tirthahalli.

Several Students' and Teachers' Associations in the district have been enacting social and mythological dramas. There are some popular amateur actors in the district. The people patronise also entertainment of dramas by the professional companies from other parts of the State which camp in the district now and then.

The district has won a distinction for holding district and State-level drama competitions. About 25 years ago, the old Boys' Association of Sagar conducted an all-Karnataka drama competition. The Kamala Kala Sangha of Sagar also held another such competition in which many associations participated. A two-week State-Level drama contest was organised by the Mitra Kala Mandala of Bhadravati in 1969. An all Karnataka art associations conference was held in 1970 at Shimoga. Under the auspices of the District Branch of the Kannada Sahitya Parishat, a large theatre named the 'Shivarama Karanth Ranga Mandir' was constructed at Heggodu in Sagar taluk in 1972, and a district level drama contest was held in 1973. Some of the amateur stage artistes of the Saraswati Mitra Mandali of Sagar produced recently a documentary film on the life of the late saint Sridharaswamy.

A.I.R. Bhadravati

The All India Radio, Bhadravati besides relaying the usual programmes of the main station at Bangalore, originates a few short programmes of duration of 25 to 45 minutes. It also tones up the sound in order to make the programmes clearly audible (see also Chapter VII)

Cinema theatres and touring talkies

As in 1974, there were 17 permanent cinema theatres and 17 touring talkies in the district. Their taluk-wise break-up was as given hereunder :—

	Taluk	Permanent Cinema theatres	Touring talkies	Total
1	Bhadravati	4	2	6
2	Channagiri	..	6	6
3	Honnali	..	4	4
4	Hosanagar	..	1	1
5	Sagar	3	..	3
6	Shikaripur	2		2
7	Shimoga	7	1	8
8	Sorab	.	1	1
9	Tirthahalli	1	2	3
	Total	17	17	34

TABLE 1

Statement showing particulars of literacy in the taluks of Shimoga District as in 1961 and 1971

Taluks	*Literates—1961*				*Literates—1971*			
	Men	*Women*	*Total*	*Percentage*	*Men*	*Women*	*Total*	*Percentage*
1 Bhadravati	..	..	41,912	31.9	51,570	27,410	73,980	38.8
2 Channagiri	26,587	8,714	35,301	24.2	38,107	20,967	59,074	32.4
3 Honnali	21,503	6,149	27,652	25.5	29,706	12,916	42,622	33.3
4 Hosanagar	11,009	3,683	14 692	24.7	16,948	9,094	26,042	33.0
5 Sagar	30,642	11,286	41,928	27.0	33,810	19,422	53,232	39.5
6 Shikaripur	19,010	7,309	26 319	25.6	27,657	14,878	42,535	32.6
7 Shimoga	31,931	16,696	48,627	36.0	54,130	33,776	87,906	42.7
8 Sorab	16,584	5,565	22,150	23.8	25,963	12,352	38,315	32.1
9 Tirthahalli	18,684	8,110	26,794	30.8	29,738	18,023	47,761	41.7
Total	2,05,489	79,886	2,85,375	28.0	3,07,629	1,68,838	4,76,467	36.61

TABLE II

Statement showing particulars of literacy in the towns of Shimoga District as in 1961 and 1971

Towns	Literates—1961				Literates—1971			
	Men	*Women*	*Total*	*Percentage*	*Men*	*Women*	*Total*	*Percentage*
1 Bhadravati	15,531	8,822	24,353	37.0	31,974	18,024	50,898	50.0
2 Channagiri	2,048	954	3,002	38.0	2,811	2,102	4,913	50.9
3 Honnali	1,575	735	2,310	35.2	2,140	1,317	3,457	41.0
4 Nyamati	1,654	794	2,448	42.4	1,999	1,366	3,365	51.5
5 Hosanagar	945	465	1,410	45.0	1,309	897	2,206	57.4
6 Sagar	6,425	3,856	10,281	50.3	9,502	6,948	16,450	59.6
7 Kargal Project Area	8,906	1,905	10,811	21.6	*	*	*	*
8 Shikaripur	2,714	1,515	4,229	33.6	4,079	2,586	6,665	39.0
9 Shiralkoppa	2,040	1,210	3,250	41.9	2,646	2,073	4,719	51.0
10 Shimoga	19,621	11,650	31,271	49.0	34,197	23,262	57,459	55.9
11 Kumsi	992	493	1,485	38.6	1,275	789	2,064	44.1
12 Sorab	1,379	798	2,177	50.3	1,861	1,334	3,195	58.7
13 Tirthahalli	2,690	1,743	4,433	52.0	3,945	2,874	6,819	64.0
Total	66,520	34,940	1,01,460	39.0	97,738	64,472	1,62,210	52.8

(*Since the Project work was over, the bulk of the population dispersed and it is no longer a town. The Kargal Project Area of 1961 was later distributed in among the Villages of Kargal and Bilagallur.)

TABLE III

Statement showing particulars of Primary Schools, enrolment and teachers in Shimoga District in 1974-75

(1)

No. of Primary Schools by grades and Managements

Grades	*Government*	*Private*	*Total*
Lower Primary Schools ..	1,311	9	1,320
Higher Primary Schools ..	549	16	565
Total ..	1,860	25	1,885

(2)

Enrolment of pupils

	Boys	*Girls*	*Total*
Lower Primary Standards—I to IV	92,030	75,720	1,67,750
Higher Primary Standards—V to VII	31,940	21,160	53,100
Total .	1,24,030	96,880	2,20,850

(3)

Teachers in Primary Schools in 1974-75

	Trained		*Un-trained*			*Percentage of trained to Total*
	Men	*Women*	*Men*	*Women*	*Total*	
Lower Primary Schools	1,401	156	418	39	2,014	
Higher Primary Schools	1,991	347	502	147	2,987	
Total :	3,392	503	920	186	5,001	77.9

TABLE IV

Statement showing particulars of Secondary Schools (including Junior Colleges), enrolment and teachers in Shimoga District in 1973-74 and 1974-75

(1)

Enrolment in Secondary Schools and Junior Colleges (under the Control of the D.P.I.) in 1973-74

	Boys	*Girls*	*Total*
VIII Standard	6,401	3,783	10,184
IX Standard	5,509	3,047	8,556
X Standard .. .	3,969	2,179	6,148
I Year P.U.C.	789	322	1,111
II Year P.U.C.	416	205	216
Total ..	17,084	9,536	26,620

(2)

No. of Teachers in 1973-74

	Men	*Women*	*Total*	*Of the Total*	
				Graduates	*Post-Graduates*
Trained ..	612	85	697	461	109
Untrained ..	253	46	299	138	50
Total ..	865	131	996	602	159

(Percentage of trained to Total 69.9)

(3)

No. of Secondary Schools including Junior Colleges in 1974-75

	No. of Institutions		
	Boys	*Girls*	*Total*
Government ..	12	1	13
Taken over from Local Bodies ..	32	6	38
Regular Local Bodies ..	—	1	1
Private	51	9	60
Total ..	95	17	112

(4)

No. of Teachers in Secondary Schools in 1974-75

Trained	703	Percentage of trained to total :
Un-trained	305	70.0
Total ..	1,008	

Source : The Education and Youth Services Department Report for 1974-75.)

CHAPTER XVI

MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

THE district has a notable heritage of Ayurveda, the indigenous system of medicine. Many herbs and the like needed for practising this system are easily available in the *malnad* parts. In some cases, the knowledge of theory and practice of Ayurveda was handed down from father to son and it became the traditional profession of such families. Royal patronage helped the system to flourish in the past. But precise information about medical institutions in the district that existed in the old days is not available. An epigraph of 1105 A.D. (Sorab) 277—records that three dispensaries were being run at Balligave (modern Belagavi in Shikaripur taluk) "for the promotion of Dharma". The Ayurvedic practitioners (called *Pandits* or *Vaidyas*) were capable of affording relief to their patients with the help of herbs commonly available in the area without having to depend on costly drugs. Knowledge of several Ayurvedic medicines was common and many household remedies were fairly efficacious for common ailments. In many of the villages, there were at least one or two families knowing medicinal properties of herbs. The Muslims brought the Unani system of medicine practised by *Hakims*, but its practice has been very limited and it did not penetrate into the rural areas. The Ayurvedic *Vaidyas*, some of whom have received institutional training, have continued to carry on their practice both in the urban and rural areas, and the common people have considerable faith in the system. There are several Ayurveda dispensaries in the district.

Advent of allopathic system

It was after the Fourth Mysore War in 1799 that the Allopathic system was introduced in the old Mysore area. After the assumption of the Government of the State by the British in 1831, the Surgeon to the Mysore Commission was in general control of vaccination work. A little later, with the establishment of hospitals in the divisions, a Civil Surgeon was appointed in each divisional headquarters and this officer was also the Superintendent of local jails and Inspector of all the medical institutions

within the limits of the division The medical set-up of the State underwent a complete change after the Rendition (re-transfer of power to the royal family) in 1881. In May 1884, a new scheme for the establishment of a medical service, composed of duly qualified personnel, was introduced. The head of the Medical Department, who was the senior-most among the covenanted medical officers, was designated as the Senior Surgeon. There were Surgeons, Assistant Surgeons, Sub-Assistant Surgeons and Hospital Assistants. In 1887, the Senior Surgeon to the Government was made *ex-officio* Sanitary Commissioner. In 1907, with the introduction of a separate sanitary service, the Sanitary Department was reorganised. The State was divided into three divisions, viz., western, eastern and southern, and a Divisional Sanitary Officer was appointed for Shimoga and some other districts. Between 1909 and 1910, the posts of Divisional Sanitary Officers were abolished and a new cadre of District Sanitary Officers was created. They were placed under the control of the Deputy Commissioners of the districts. The District Medical Officer of Shimoga was also the *ex officio* District Sanitary Officer. In 1923-24, a new cadre of Chief Sanitary Inspectors was created to take the place of District Sanitary Officers.

District Health Officer

In the year 1944, a post of District Health Officer was sanctioned for the Shimoga district. However, the District Medical Officer continued to hold the additional charge of the sanitary office till 1953. In the beginning, a few Junior Health Inspectors were posted to assist the District Health Officer in his work. Later, the strength of personnel of the establishment was augmented from time to time to cope with the increase in the volume of work consequent on the undertaking of several developmental schemes under the successive Five-Year Plans. Because of the great importance that is being attached to the family planning programme in recent years, the District Health Officer has been designated since 1966 as District Health and Family-Planning Officer.

Re-organisation of department

The Medical and Public Health Departments of the State were amalgamated in 1965. An officer designated as Director of Health Services was appointed as the head of the re-organised department at the State-level. At the district-level, there are two wings under two independent district officers, *viz*, the District Surgeon who is in charge of the District Headquarters Hospital at Shimoga, Urban Family-Planning Centre and Auxiliary Nurse-Midwives Training Centre and Compounders Training Centre, and the District Health and Family-Planning Officer. Both these officers are directly responsible to the Director of Health Services in Karnataka, Bangalore. The District Health and Family-Planning Officer, Shimoga, is in overall charge of the administration of matters relating to public health and family-planning in the district. He is both a technical and administrative officer and

deals with various aspects such as control of epidemics, malaria and filaria eradication, maternity and child welfare, control of Kyasanur Forest Disease, vital statistics, sanitation, health education and laboratory work associated with public health. His functions as the Family-Planning Officer include propaganda on family-planning, supply of contraceptives, conducting of camps for vasectomy and tubectomy operations, loop insertions, etc. He is also in overall charge of all medical institutions at the taluk-level in the district.

Under the Family-Planning Programme, the District Health and Family-Planning Officer is assisted by a Medical Officer of Health, a Lady Medical Officer, a District Mass Education and Information Officer, two District Extension Educators (one male and one female), two Para-Medical Assistants, a Nursing Supervisor and a Statistical Assistant. In addition, he is assisted at the Headquarters by an Assistant District Health Officer, a District Tuberculosis Officer, an Assistant Surgeon at the District Tuberculosis Centre and a Medical Officer of Health at the District Laboratory. Besides these officers and other members of the staff at the district-level, several other technical and other staff at the block-level, and the medical officers and staff of the several medical institutions at the taluk-level, such as Primary Health Centres and Units, Combined Dispensaries and Local Fund Dispensaries are also under the administrative control of the District Health and Family-Planning Officer. The statement given hereunder shows the number of sanctioned posts as in 1973-74 under the control of the District Health and Family-Planning Officer, Shimoga, in the various medical institutions of the district :—

1	No. of Doctors	.. 100	5	Para-Medical Staff	.. 425
2	No. of Pharmacists	.. 86	6	Ministerial staff	.. 18
3	No. of Staff Nurses	.. 23	7	Class IV Staff	.. 389
4	No. of Auxiliary Nurse Midwives	.. 202			

Vital Statistics

Births, deaths and other related statistics are registered by the village *patels* in rural areas and sent to the Registrar-General of Births and Deaths through the Tahsildars of the taluks concerned. In the urban areas, the municipal authorities collect these statistics and send them to the Registrar-General. The Health Inspectors collect the statistics in respect of health-unit areas, and during their visits to villages, opportunity is taken to verify the figures registered by the village *patels*. The rise or fall in population of an area can be directly attributed, to a great extent, to the conditions of health of the people, and there may be factors also like dreaded diseases, famine and distress conditions and unemployment problems which cause migration of persons from one area to another. Variations in total population of the district for the first seven decades of this century have been given

in chapter III. It may be mentioned here that in the decade 1951-1961, the net increase in populattion was 3,54,053, which was the highest during the period of 70 years.

Crude Birth and Death rates

The most common measures used for measuring fertility and mortality are the crude birth-rates and crude death-rates. The crude birth-rate is defined as the number of live births per thousand of mid-year population in any given year. Similarly, the crude death-rate is defined as the number of deaths per thousand of mid-year popuatlion in any given year. The sub-joined table indicates the number of births and deaths as also the birth and death-rates per mille* for the period from 1960 to 1973 :—

Year	*No. of registered births*	*Birth-rate per mille*	*No. of registered deaths*	*Death-rate per mille*
1960	16,670	33	3,017	23
1961	19,287	35	3,800	22
1962	11,302	28	2,353	19
1963	14,173	31	2,887	22
1964	24,300	38	4,211	23
1965	18,065	33	3,681	23
1966	18,001	34	3,615	27
1967	22,101	37	4,200	22
1968	20,030	35	3,056	20
1969	21,315	36	4,362	23
1970	20,976	34	4,034	20
1971	23,246	37	5,060	19
1972	21,135	30	4,490	18
1973	20,012	34	4,217	18

Note :—The birth and death rates were calculated to the total population where vital statistics were collected.

* The registration of vital events could not be said to be complete. The figures furnished were stated to be deficient to a varying degree.

From the above table, it can be seen that the registered death-rate has been generally falling since 1961. The fall in the death-rate is, to a large extent, due to the intensive preventive and curative measures carried out and a better standard of living. There has been a systematic drive to control epidemics. The fall in the birth rate may be attributed, to a certain extent, to the intensive family-planning drive that is being carried on in the district since recent years; there is a growing consciousness among the people, especially among the educated classes, to limit their families.

Infant and maternal mortality

Still-birth rate, pre-natal rate, neo-natal rate and post-natal rate are the components and other related indicators of infant mortality. Infant mortality was considerably high in the district in the early decades of this century. The main causes for such deaths are pre-maturity, bronchitis, diarrhoea, dysentery, fevers, convulsions sepsis and respiratory diseases. The infant-mortality

rate has, however, been considerably reduced in recent years with the introduction of modern system of midwifery and rapid implementation of maternity and child welfare services under the plan programmes. The following table indicates the number of registered still-births and infant deaths as also the rates of still-births and infant deaths per mille* for the years from 1960 to 1973 :—

Year	No. of still births	Still birth rate per mille	No. of infant deaths	Infant death rate per mille
1960	325	19	978	60
1961	310	16	1,059	64
1962	290	18	597	54
1963	306	21	708	57
1964	315	23	763	33
1965	296	10	888	49
1966	298	16	677	39
1967	312	14	948	45
1968	326	30	846	43
1969	294	12	859	40
1970	299	11	873	43
1971	383	10	1,004	42
1972	290	14	609	29
1973	270	14	587	30

*(The registration of vital events could not be said to be complete. The figures furnished were stated to be deficient to a varying degree).

1. Still-birth rate is defined as the number of still-births to 1,000 live-births and still-births.

2. Pre-natal rate is defined as the sum of still-births and infant deaths occurring within seven days of life to 1,000 live-births and still-births.

3. Neo-natal rate is defined as the number of deaths occurring to infants within 28 days of life to 1,000 live-births.

4. Post-natal rate is defined as the number of deaths occurring to infants after 28 days of life to 1,000 live-births.

The main causes for maternal deaths are anemia, haemorrhage, eclampsia and difficult labour. As in the case of infant mortality, the rate of maternal mortality, which was considerably high in the earlier decades, has been greatly reduced in recent years. This is mainly due to increased facilities provided for the pre-natal and post-natal treatment in the several hospitals and health centres in the district. As per the statistics furnished by the Bureau of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore, the maternal mortality rate in the district was between 1 to 7 per mille during the period from 1960 to 1973 as could be seen from the following table :—

Year		*No. of maternal deaths*	*Maternal death-rate per mille*
1960	..	84	5
1961	..	90	5
1962	..	84	7
1963	..	51	4
1964	..	42	2
1965	..	23	1.5
1966	..	73	4
1967	..	97	4
1968	..	110	5
1969	.	106	5
1970	..	92	4
1971	..	68	3
1972	..	70	3
1973	.	52	2

There are insanitary environmental conditions and use of unprotected water, especially in the rural areas. The poorer sections of the people are affected by under-nutrition and malnutrition. The common diseases for which a majority of patients are treated in health centres and dispensaries in the district are fevers, diarrhoea and dysentery and respiratory diseases. The other diseases from which the people often suffer are pneumonia, malaria, typhoid, digestive diseases, and gastroentritis, worms, ulcers, anaemia, skin diseases, etc. The statement given hereunder shows the number of deaths caused by various diseases in the District during the years 1955-1960 and 1971 :—

Common diseases

Causes	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1971
Cholera	145	27	15	220	5	6	28
Fever	1,072	1,194	1,519	1,142	1,217	..	..
Small-pox	15	41	84	63	109	41	80
Plague	2	8	7	5	8	3	.
Dysentery and Diarrhoea	621	401	689	477	621		..
Respiratory diseases other than T.B. Lungs.	321	378	502	513	451	..	..
Malaria	694	674	686	508	580	314	219
T.B. of Lungs	153	149	153	158	160	42	..
Typhoid	..	..	..	..		.	5

Source :—The State Bureau of Economics and Statistics. (District wise break-ups from 1961 to 1970 are not available).

Cholera control

Cholera is one of the most dreaded communicable diseases. In recent years, there has been a considerable decrease in the incidence of cholera in the district. Whenever there is an outbreak of cholera, the authorities rush groups of necessary health staff to the places for mass anti-cholera inoculations. It is found

to be very difficult to eradicate cholera because of lack of good environmental sanitation and use of unprotected water. Frequent incidence of cholera is encountered in this district. The following table gives the number of cholera attacks and deaths and the number of persons inoculated during the years from 1965 to 1973 :—

Sl.No.	*Year*	*Attacks*	*Deaths*	*Anti-cholera Inoculations done*
1	1965	504	112	2,42,259
2	1966	nil	nil	nil
3	1967	38	20	14,472
4	1968	30	15	6,702
5	1969	43	12	4,317
6	1970	35	11	4,595
7	1971	70	18	21,979
8	1972	71	13	34,487
9	1973	180	57	1,81,834

National Small-pox Eradication Programme

Small-pox is persisting in the district. The incidence was high during the years 1966 and 1967 with a gradual decrease in the following years. The Government set up an expert committee in 1959 to suggest ways and means of eradicating both small-pox and cholera in the State. Based on the recommendations of this committee, large-scale efforts were made through primary vaccinations and subsequent planned periodical vaccinations to bring the disease under control. The attack phase of N.S.E.P. was completed between October 1963 and March 1964 covering about 80 per cent of the population. The district entered the maintenance phase in 1965. The vaccination work is being conducted by Vaccinators, Basic Health Workers and Auxiliary Nurses and Midwives. Efforts are made to do hundred per cent primary vaccinations and re-vaccinations once in four years. The vaccination figures for the district from 1965 to 1973 were as follows :—

Sl.No.	*Year*	*Primary vaccinations*	*Re-vaccinations*	*Total*	*Attacks*	*Deaths*
1	1965 ..	36,500	1,33,478	1,69,978	9	2
2	1966 ..	35,056	2,19,616	2,54,672	40	12
3	1967 ..	62,139	2,37,843	3,19,982	50	13
4	1968	53,093	2,25,861	2,78,954	3	..
5	1969 .	51,323	2,30,546	2,81,869	5	1
6	1970 .	41,682	2,10,724	2,52,406	8	..
7	1971 ..	64,803	2,30,018	2,93,826	1	..
8	1972 ..	82,328	3,71,029	4,53,357	4	..
9	1973 ..	75,214	2,81,785	3,56,999	..	..

Vaccinations of babies under the age-group of 0-1 month is also undertaken by the medical and para-medical staff of the medical institutions.

Plague

The district is almost free from the ravages of plauge. This disease has been completely under control and the incidence has been almost nil in recent years.

Typhoid

Typhoid has been prevalent in the district causing some deaths every year. As and when typhoid cases are reported, T.A.B. inoculations are given to the infected persons in the affected areas During the years 1965, 1966 and 1967, the incidence was high and there was a decrease in the following years. The health authorities undertook preventive measures such as administering of T.A.B. inoculations, chlorination of sources of drinking water and disinfection of infected houses. The patients were treated on the spot and the epidemic was brought under control.

Control of Communicable Diseases: Malaria

The National Malaria Eradication Programme is considered to be the biggest programme of the type in the world directed against a single communicable disease, namely, malaria. This national programme is envisaged to be completed in 1975. The incidence of malaria is now very low in many parts of the country. More than three-fourths of the country is free from malaria transmission. Hence, the programme to-day has pin-pointed two specific responsibilities, *viz.*, how to keep such areas free from infection and secondly how to liquidate the infection in the residual areas.

The malaria control work was in progress in old Mysore area even much before the inception of the Five-Year Plans. The State Government started a programme of research and training for eradication of malaria as far back as 1928. In the beginning, the malaria control operations were confined to the *malnad* areas (hilly and forested areas with heavy rainfall) which were highly endemic for malaria. The National Malaria Control Programme in the new Mysore State was switched over to the National Malaria Eradication Programme during the year 1958, with 19.13 units covering the entire State. The Units started entering the Maintenance Phase of the Programme in 1964-65 Formerly, the malaria control operations were being carried on by the Malnad Improvement Dispensaries which were later converted into Primary Health Units. To combat the problem of malaria and to restore rural health. Primary Health Units of Mysore Government type were established in the district in 1942. Prior to this, a Malnad Improvement Scheme was being implemented and under it, six dispensaries (Malnad Improvement Dispensaries) had been opened in addition to the other existing dispensaries in the district

During the years from 1948 to 1950, the Rockefeller Foundation did malaria investigation work in Sagar taluk, and the World Health Organisation conducted investigations at Sagar, Bhadravati and Lakkavalli areas. Malariagenic conditions in the different areas (heavy rainfall, intermediate rainfall and low rainfall areas),

vector species found in them and their development of resistance to various insecticides were studied. Scientific studies made on different aspects in the area were published in the Indian Journal of Malariology.

With the launching of the National Malaria Control Programme (N.M.C.P.) in the State, all the parts of the district were taken up for D.D.T. spraying. The N.M.C.P. was switched over to the N.M.E.P. (National Malaria Eradication Programme) in 1959. As a result, the entire district was covered with intensive D.D.T. spraying and surveillance work was introduced from the year 1964-65, when the area entered the maintenance phase. The Malaria Surveillance Workers paid fortnightly visits to all the houses in their areas, investigated fever cases, took blood-smears and treated the cases with anti-malaria drugs. Now, the work is entrusted to basic health workers. Every year, nearly one lakh blood-smears are collected by 160 basic health workers and 125 dispensaries. All the fever cases, irrespective of diagnosis, are blood-filmed and examined for malaria parasites. If a positive case is detected, immediate action is taken for radical treatment of the case, mass and contact blood survey and D.D.T. spraying in order to check the spread of the disease. The following table gives the relevant figures from 1965 to 1972 :--

Sl. No.	Year		No. of blood-smears drawn		Mass and contact and follow-up action	Total	Positives detected
			Active	Passive			
1	1965	..	51,858	45,248	1,915	1,02,021	1
2	1966	..	39,962	38,813	2,283	81,058	nil
3	1967	..	42,712	36,137	443	79,293	nil
4	1968	..	41,979	39,536	.	81,515	1
5	1969	..	46,266	37,951	..	84,217	1
6	1970	..	48,181	42,520	781	91,482	1
7	1971	..	54,351	43,641	10,109	1,08,091	166
8	1972	.	64,097	48,051	6,632	1,19,080	556

As there was danger of import action of malaria infection due to the influx of a large number of workers from other districts and States in the projects and because of drought, special and intensive measures were taken and D.D.T. spraying was done in each labour colony to prevent the spread of malaria.

Kyasanur Forest Disease

What is called the Kyasanur Forest Disease, which is a new clinical entity, appeared first in 1956 in the *malnad* areas, especially in the areas of Sagar, Sorab, Shikaripur and Hosanagar taluks of Shimoga district, and Sirsi and Honnavar taluks of North Kanara district. This disease is caused by a virus known as the Kyasanur Forest Disease virus which is antigenically related to Russian Spring Summer Encephalitis complex group. Though this is essentially a disease of forest animals, man is accidentally

involved in it. This disease has been prevalent in the district causing some deaths; it is seasonal occurring mostly in summer. Its incubation period is three to eight days normally and sudden onset, continuous fever, extreme prostration and dehydration, systemic involvement with haemorrhages and menigismus are the main features of this disease. Sometimes, paresis of extremities, photophobia and irritation of eye, ear, nose and throat occur. It is suspected to be transmitted by the tick belonging to the genus haemophysalis. During the years from 1956 to 1973, it spread to as many as 378 villages attacking 4,539 persons of whom 121 died. It was estimated that 2,202 monkeys died of this disease during that period.

Virus Diagnostic Laboratory

In 1958, in collaboration with the Rockefeller Foundation, a Special Virus Diagnostic Laboratory was opened at Shimoga for purposes of field investigation, entomological study, treatment of cases and laboratory investigation. This is a new and unique investigation taken up by the Government of Karnataka in collaboration with the Indian Council of Medical Research and it is envisaged to be developed into a full-fledged organisation to tackle various problems of virus and other allied infections in the State for investigation, research and control. Tick control experiments were conducted in 1968, 1969 and 1970. Lindane 20% EC when sprayed by power sprayers in very small forest patches has been found to be effective in keeping the nymphal tick population in minimum level for a period of four to six weeks only. Spraying of big forest patches is impracticable and effect thereof also does not last long enough to meet the requirements of control of tick population. The Russian Spring Summer Encephalitis vaccine was used with a view to immunising the exposed population. It was found to be ineffective in either reducing the attack rate or in modifying the cause of the disease or in reducing the cases of mortality.

For the purpose of administration, the Virus Diagnostic Laboratory has been divided into two wings, one at Shimoga as the Virus Diagnostic Laboratory and another at Sagar as the Kyasanur Forest Disease Field Station. The main functions of the Virus Diagnostic Laboratory, Shimoga, are (1) isolation of infectious viral agents from human, monkey, arthropoid or any other specimens by mouse inoculation method. (the specimens are received mainly from the K.F.D. Field Station at Sagar and other medical institutions in the aera); (2) detection of specified K.F.D. neutralising antibodies in samples of survey; (3) maintenance of a mouse colony; (4) maintenance of an animal house; (5) administration and direction, review and guidance in the activities of the K.F.D. Field Station at Sagar by periodical visits; (6) planning, implementation and research projects in the field to evolve control and preventive measures against K F D. with the technical collaboration of the Virus Research Centre, Poona and (7) training

in the field of K.F.D. medical and para-medical workers in the K.F.D. area.

K.F.D. Field station

The main activities of the K.F.D. Field Station, Sagar, are as follows :—(1) Surveillance for K.F.D. in particular and for other arthropoid-bone virus diseases in general ; (2) the Medical Officer in charge is empowered to investigate the fever cases in his jurisdiction while on tour ; (3) he also undertakes symptomatic treatment of the cases for the time being ; (4) the specimens collected by the Medical Officer, along with the specimens collected by other medical institutions in the K.F.D. area, are pooled and despatched to the Virus Diagnostic Laboratory, Shimoga, through a courier.

Both the wings are under the control of an officer designated as the Assistant Director of Virus Diagnostic Laboratory, Shimoga. He is directly responsible to the Joint Director of Health and Family-Planning Services, Bangalore, the laboratory being a unit of the Department of Health and Family-Planning Services. The Assistant Director is assisted in his duties by two Medical Officers, a Research Assistant, two Senior Laboratory Technicians, three members of ministerial staff, seven Animal Attendants and three members of class IV staff. The Medical Officer of Health (Additional), who is in direct charge of the Kyasanur Forest Disease Field Station, Sagar is assisted in his duties bya Junior Health Inspector, one Insect Collector, two members of ministerial staff and two members of class IV staff.

Primary Health Centres and Units

In keeping with the Government policy of providing more and better medical facilities, primary health centres and units were established in the rural parts of the district during the successive Five-Year Plan periods. In 1972-73, there were 10 Primary Health Units (Karnataka type). The health units of the Karnataka-pattern genrally cover a population of 10 to 15 thousand each, while those of Government of India pattern cover a population of about 60 thousand each. On an average, there are six beds in each primary health centre and two beds in each primary health unit for the treatment of inpatients. The main basic health services that are being rendered to the rural people through these health centres and health units are : (1) curative services, (2) control of communicable diseases such as malaria, small-pox, cholera, plague, tuberculosis, etc., (3) family-planning, maternity and child health services, (4) health education, (5) school health services, (6) collection of vital statistics, and (7) environmental sanitation.

The staff associated with each of the Government of India pattern health centres consists of one Medical Officer of Health, a Health Visitor, a Junior Health Inspector, a Compounder and two class IV staff Besides, for looking after the family-planning aspect of the work, there is an Extension Educator, a Pharmacist

and a Health Assistant for every 20 to 30 thousand of population and an Auxiliary Nurse-Midwife for every 10 thousand population under the Medical Officer of Health. Similarly, for looking after the malaria maintenance work, there is a Senior Health Inspector, a Junior Health Inspector and a Basic Health Worker for every 10 thousand of population. The staff attached to ach of the Karnataka type health units consists of an Assistant Medical Officer of Health, a Junior Health Inspector, a Compounder, three Midwives and three members of class IV staff. (Particulars of Health Centres and Units are given at the end of the Chapter.)

Family Planning

A State Family-Planning Board has been functioning since 1957. An extended family-planning programme was started in October 1965 when a separate District Family-Planning Bureau was established to look after, guide and co-ordinate the family-planning activities in the district. For purposes of better co-ordination and supervision, the District Health Officer was re-designated as District Health and Family-Planning Officer. There are ten Primary Health Centres, each of which has been provided with a vehicle to facilitate execution of the programme. Maternity-cum-sterilisation wards and residential quarters for the programme personnel, both at the P.H.C. level and Sub-Centre level, are being provided.

The Demographic Research Centre of the Institute of Economic Research, Dharwar, conducted a survey in twelve villages of the taluks of Hosanagar, Shikaripur and Bhadravati of this district in 1963. The Shimoga region was considered as an area of very high growth-rate of population since the population increased by 53.38 per cent in this district between 1951 and 1961, as against 21.6 per cent in Karnataka State during that period. This phenomenal rise of 53.38 per cent was found to be due to the measures taken for the eradication of malaria, which was the scourge of the malnad parts, and control of other fatal diseases, better medical amenities, improved communication facilities, immigration of labour attracted by development works, etc. The birth-rate during the year 1962-63 was fairly high, being over 45 per 1,000 persons per year, and the death-rate was fairly low being about 15 or less per 1,000 persons per year. The survey report said that the people of the area were in favour of having small families and that it would prove to be very encouraging one for the family-planning movement.

District Family Planning Bureau

Formerly, the family planning programme was being implemented on the basis of clinical approach. Education and service were being provided to the couples interested in preventing further pregnancies in the limited fixed clinical centres, most of which were in the major urban centres and a few selected clinical

places. The message of family-planning was not at all spread in length and breadth of the rural community. This approach was found to be inadequate for the rural areas. Hence, the clinical approach was switched over to the extension approach wherein the education and service facilities were extended to the door steps of the rural community and the entire population, both rural and urban, was brought under the extended re-organised family-planning programme in the year 1965. The District Family-Planning Bureau started functioning in the year 1965. An eligible couples survey was taken up and completed in the entire district. It was found that the number of eligible couples for practising family-planning methods was about one lakh. In 1965, there were ten Rural Family Welfare Planning Centres, one each at the ten Primary Health Centres in the district. In addition to these, now the many medical institutions in the district are co-ordinating the family-planning services. There are seven Urban Family-Planning Centres: (1) four are for 50,000 population each, out of which two are functioning at Shimoga and the other two at Bhadravati, (2) two are for 25,000 to 50,000 population each. They are functioning in Sagar and Tirthahalli towns, and (3) the third category is for a population of 15,000 to 25,000. This centre is functioning in Shikaripur town.

The District Family-Planning Bureau is managing the programme operations with the help of five functional components, *viz.*, (1) Mobile Sterilisation Unit, (2) Mobile I.U.D. Unit, (3) Education and Information Division, (4) Field Operation and Evaluation Division and (5) Administrative Division. These are directly responsible to the District Health and Family-Planning Officer who is the controlling officer and chairman of the District Mass-media Co-ordination Committee. All the key personnel in the organisation are progressively trained so as to enable them to act effectively in implementing the programme.

Vasectomy and Tubectomy

Facilities have been provided in all bigger medical institutions in the district for conducting vasectomy and tubectomy operations. Such operations are also being done at camps in the rural areas arranged for the purpose under the immediate supervision of the Medical Officer of Health (Family-Planning, Meternity and Child Health). In order to popularise these surgical methods of family-planning, the services of private medical practitioners are also utilised wherever possible. The authorised private practitioners, who render family-planning services at their own clinics or nursing homes, can claim Rs. 30 per case of vasectomy, Rs. 40 per case of tubectomy and Rs 11 per case of I.U.C.D., provided they render service free of cost to the patients, give free pre-and post-operative follow-up treatment and attend to any complications noticed later on.

Medical advice on the methods of family-planning is given to married persons, who require such advice, and also to those

who, in the opinion of the medical officer, cannot undergo the strain of pregnancy and parturititon without danger to their health. The Primary Health Centres in the district also conduct couple surveys, and selected couples are advised through individual contracts to adopt temporary or permanent family-planning methods. A device of family-planning for women popularly known as loop (an intra-uterine contraceptive device) was introduced in the district in 1965-66. Services are rendered either at medical institutions or at clinics and a sum of Rs. 5 is paid per case as compensation to the acceptor for the first time, and the worker who motivates the case is paid a rupee per case.

Contraceptives such as jellies, foam tablets and *nirodhs*, etc., were supplied to all the family-planning centres, hospitals and dispensaries in the district for distribution. Since jellies and foam tablets were found to be more expensive, the supply of the same has been discontinued. *Nirodh* is being issued free of charge at the medical institutions or by the health workers during the domiciliary visits. In addition, it is being sold at subsidised rates at selected post offices at the rate of five paise for three pieces, while they cost 15 paise at commercial shops

Intensive propaganda through lectures, film shows, exhibitions publicity literature, etc., is being done throughout the district in order to educate the people concerned in respect of family-planning. In addition, family-planning fortnights are organised every year throughout the district, when as many people as possible are covered under the programme. Orientation training camps are also conducted at certain selected centres for providing training to village leaders. During the latter part of the Third Five-Year Plan and the subsequent annual plans, family-planning activities were accelerated.

The people in the district are evincing more interest than before in the family planning programme. The sterilisation method (both male sterilisation and female sterilisation), I.U C.D. placement and use of *nirodh* are becoming popular in the district. Relatively, female sterilisation is more popular than male sterilisation and gaining a momentum. The following table indicates the targets and achievements and expenditure incurred in respect of sterilisation, placements of I.U.C.D., use of contraceptives and percentage covered for the period from 1965-66 to the end of 1973-74 :—

Year	Sterilisation			I.U.C.D. placements		
	Target	Progress	Percentage coverage	Target	Progress	Percentage coverage
1965-66	2,000	403	20	2,000	5,392	269.6
1966-67	3,552	2,560	72.9	20,229	4,583	22.0
1967-68	4,920	7,768	157.0	9,846	870	8.8
1968-69	7,270	4,063	56.2	4,810	614	12.7
1969-70	6,340	2,712	43.2	1,490	320	21.7
1970-71	7,005	3,261	46.6	1,785	242	13.6
1971-72	3,160	4,429	140.2	1,350	325	24.0
1972-73	13,420	4,035	36.77	1,320	748	56.66
1973-74	7,140	4,580	64.3	1,375	537	39.0

Year	Contraceptive users			Expenditure (Rs.)
	Target	Progress	Percentage covered	
1965-66	NA	NA	N.A.	1,44,273
1966-67	4,935	2,068	41.9	2,76,046
1967-68	7,380	2,770	37.5	3,62,964
1968-69	7,220	2,020	27.9	4,02,921
1969-70	7,450	1,886	25.3	6,62,087
1970-71	10,315	1,958	18.9	5,92,676
1971-72	3,165	1,581	49.9	6,60,688
1972-73	6,900	1,331	19.28	8,02,319
1973-74	4,470	1,356	30.3	5,60,986

District-level Family Planning Action Committee

There is a District-level Family-Planning Action Committee which is headed by the Deputy Commissioner as the Chairman and it is responsible to the Divisional-level Family-Planning Action Committee at Bangalore. The District Health and Family-Planning Officer, the District Surgeon and several non-officials are nominated as its members. It meets once in a quarter and reviews the progress, examines administrative and operational problems faced in implementing the programme and chalks out the plan of action. Professional organisations like the Indian Medical Association, Shimoga Branch, merchants' and farmers' associations, social organisations like the Rotary and Lions Clubs and Junior Chambers, CARE, etc., have also been involved in the programme and are co-ordinating their services in organising mass sterilisation camps in the district.

India Population Project

Two areas in India, one in Karnataka and the other in Uttar Pradesh, were taken up for experimentation under a project called the India Population Project. This project is to run for a period of five years from 1st May 1973, with the assistance of the World Bank. It is being implemented by the State Government. In Karnataka, the urban district of Bangalore and four other districts of the Bangalore Division including the Shimoga district were chosen for the purpose. The aims of the project are to provide the necessary health infrastructure, training and retraining facilities and additional inputs by way of additional beds, vehicles, equipment and staff, besides execution of supplementary nutrition programme. The emphasis in this project is on implementation of a maternity-based family-planning programme both in urban and rural areas. A better system of management, information and valuation is being tried. The implementation of the field programme in Shimoga district is an optimal programme on the existing pattern. Under this Project, additional inputs in the form of construction of 121 sub-centre buildings, a 30-bedded tubectomy ward in the District Hospital and 24-bedded tubectomy wards in the selected taluk headquarters hospitals, training facilities, etc., will be provided to step up the tempo of the programme. In addition, the Population Centre, established at Bangalore under this Project, is designing a system of routine data collection and analysis on a feed-back system to guide the programme operations and to measure its effectiveness in reducing fertility.

Allopathic Medical Institutions

All the medical institutions at the taluk-level in the district are under the control of the District Health and Family-Planning Officer. In 1973, there were 108 medical institutions, mostly dispensaries, including the primary health centres and primary health units referred to earlier, in the district, under the charge of the District Health and Family-Planning Officer. Of these 108 medical institutions, seven were general hospitals, six combined dispensaries, eight health-unit type dispensaries and two reduced scale local fund dispensaries. Of these, the McGann hospital, Shimoga, was the biggest with a bed-strength of 385 in 1973 with an X-ray unit attached to it. The general hospital at Sagar is also equipped with an X-ray unit. The Kanakamal hospital at Anandapuram, the combined dispensary S.V.P. Kargal and K.E.B. combined hospital, Jog Falls, have separate women's sections for treating maternity cases.

Ayurvedic Dispensaries

There are Ayurvedic dispensaries in the district mostly in the rural areas. As on 31st March 1973, there were 30 Ayurvedic medical institutions functioning in the district. They are maintained by the Taluk Development Boards and are manned by qualified Ayurvedic physicians. The administrative control of these institutions, which was with the District Surgeon, Shimoga, upto 1968, was thereafter transferred to the District Health and Family-

Planning Officer. Taluk-wise particulars of these Ayurvedic dispensaries are given at the end of this Chapter.

Applied Nutrition Programme

The Applied Nutrition Programme is multi-departmental in character; local social service organisations and international agencies like the UNICEF, FAO and WHO are also associated with it. Departments of Horticulture, Fisheries, Animal Husbandry, Health Services, Education, Social Welfare and *Panchayat Raj* and *yuvaka mandals*, *mahila mandals*, etc., co-operate in carrying out the programme. An integrated approach is brought to bear upon the work. Nutrition plays a vital role in laying the foundation for sound health of the individual if cared for during pregnancy and lactation, and upto five years primarily and during the stages of boyhood or girlhood, adolescence and early youth. Hence, much importance is attached to this work.

The UNICEF provides financial assistance for the training programme and for equipment, while the FAO and WHO provide technical assistance. The Applied Nutrition Programme has been in operation in Shimoga district since the year 1968-69. It was first started in the Hosanagar Community Development Block and subsequently, it was extended to the Shikaripur Block in 1969-70, to the Honnali Block in 1970-71 and to the Tirthahalli Block in 1973-74. Dietary and clinical nutrition surveys, which were conducted in the Hosanagar and Honnali Blocks, have revealed that in this district, where the staple food is rice and other cereals like jowar and ragi are also used to some extent, consumption of other protective foods is not of recommended quantities and that the average prevalance of vitamin A deficiency among the vulnerable population (pregnant and nursing mothers and children) was 9.7 per cent in the Honnali Block and 3.8 per cent in the Hosanagar Block.

In order to improve the existing dietary pattern, several measures have been taken in the selected blocks. Education of the people about proper nutrition is being carried on through a net-work of health workers and the community development block staff who organise practical demonstrations, follow-up talks, discussions, film-shows and exhibitions and distribute educational material. The Mid-day Meals Scheme organised by the Department of Public Instruction is also closely associated with this programme. In 1973, there were 377 centres under this scheme catering to 38,442 school children and 15,645 pre-school children in the district.

Special Nutrition Programme:—This programme is in operation in the urban slum areas. As in 1973, there were 27 centres in the city of Shimoga catering to 5,472 children and 287 mothers, 24 centres at Bhadravati feeding 6,090 children and 273 mothers and 34 centres in the M.I.S.Ltd. area of Bhadravati benefiting 7,330 children and 678 mothers. The tribal localities of Channagiri and

Sagar taluks are also covered under this programme. In 1973, there were two centres for them with 151 beneficiaries (122 children and 29 mothers). The local foods like cereals are given to them in the form of gruel, *uppittu*, etc. The supplements given under the programme provide about 300 calories and 12 grammes of protein.

The World Food Programme, which is in operation in the district, provides mid-day meals to high school students. In 16 high schools of the district, 1950 students are provided with wheat preparations, skimmed milk powder and salad oil. About 865 inmates of hostels run by the Social Welfare Department are also benefited under this programme.

Health education

Health education forms one of the important activities of the Health Services Department. The basic health workers, who primarily attend to this aspect of the work, are required to utilise every opportunity, especially during village gatherings, to contact the rural populace and talk to them about various health subjects, *sometimes giving practical demonstrations, in regard to personal* cleanliness, environmental sanitation, chlorination of water, vaccination, D.D.T. spraying, etc. The Department also arranges for the observance of the World Health Day, Leprosy Day, Anti Fly Week, Family-Planning Fortnight and the like in the district, so as to impart health education to the people. On such occasions also, the health services authorities make arrangements to give talks, organise exhibitions and screen films on various subjects in the villages and towns.

School health services

The aim of the School Health Programme is to provide comprehensive health care to the school children, comprising medical examination, treatment correctional remedies and follow-up action, school sanitation, proper water supply and provision of play grounds, health education in schools, etc. The school children are also guided in forming habits and practices necessary to promote the best growth and health desirable for all citizens. The programme was inaugurated in the Shimoga district during the year 1968–69. Under it, children in the age-group of 6-11 are being also immunised against diseases such as diphtheria, tetanus and rheumatism. During the year 1968–69, only the Primary Health Centre at Konandur was attending to school health service in the district of Shimoga. The service was extended to two more Primary Health Centres at Kerebilichi and Tavarekere in 1969-70, to Talaguppa P.H.C. in 1972-73 and to Ayanur P.H.C. in 1973-74. The particulars of this aspect were as given in the following statement :—

Sl. No.	Name of Primary Health Centre	Date of starting	Number of children covered				
			1968-69	1970-71	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74
1	Konandur	6-6-1968	1,430	..	..	1,835	1,233
2	Kerehalichi	1-9-1970	..	400	..	1,877	2,033
3	Tavarekere	17-9-1970	..	4,144	..	2,110	2,110
4	Talaguppa	1-7-1971	..	..	1,400	1,600	1,567
5	Ayanur	4-4-1974	..	..	..	..	2,154

McGann Hospital, Shimoga

The McGann Hospital, Shimoga, which is one of the major hospitals in the State was started in 1880. It was named after Dr. McGann who was the Senior Surgeon with the Government of Mysore from 1885 to 1896 and also Durbar Surgeon from 1905 to 1906. The foundation stone for the present building which covers an area of about 70 acres was laid by Maharaja Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur on 16th January 1932 and the building was opened in 1935. The bed-strength of the hospital at the beginning was 44 and periodical expansion took place raising the bed-strength to the present 385. Now (1973) the hospital has the following departments :—(1) Medical, (2) Surgical, (3) Maternal and Child Health, (4) Dental, (5) Orthopaedic, (6) Paediatrics, (7) Family-Planning, (8) Eye, (9) E.N.T. and (10) Venereal diseases. A T.B. isolation ward with 40 beds has been also constructed very recently. There is also provision for training nursing students, auxiliary nurse-midwives, lady health visitors and house surgeons. Besides the District Surgeon, who is the head of this hospital, there were, in 1973, 27 Assistant Surgeons, four Nursing Superintendents, 42 Nurses, two Midwives, four Tutors (for the Auxiliary Nurse-Midwives Training Centre), 18 members of class III staff and 102 class IV workers

The daily average number of out-patients treated in this hospital in 1973 was 591 as against 380.6 in 1962. The daily average number of in-patients treated was 425 in 1972 as against 247 5 in 1962. On the surgical side, 1,144 major operations were performed in 1972, while the number of minor operations was 179. On the maternity side, 1,870 labour cases were attended to during that year. In the X-ray section, 12,499 screenings and 640 barium examinations were done during 1973. In the family-planning section, 334 vasectomy and 55 I.U.C.D. cases were attended to during 1972-73. The total expenditure incurred on the hospital during the year 1972-73 was Rs. 13,70,573.

General Hospital, Sagar

At Sagar, a dispensary was started in a small building during 1888 and it was gradually expanded. In 1958, it was made a General Hospital with several new blocks. A central block, with an out-patient department, administrative block, specialist consultation rooms, operation theatre and labour room have been

constructed. Now, this is one of the biggest taluk-level hospitals. It has medical, surgery, maternity and dental sections and major operations are being done by specialists. In 1974-75, the bed-strength of the hospital was 50. The State Government accorded sanction for another 24 beds and construction work is being completed.

The daily average number of out-patients treated in this hospital during 1974 was 223, while the daily average number of in-patients treated was 104. The number of major operations performed during 1974 was 365, while minor ones numbered about 1,578. During 1973-74, in the X-ray section 5,094 screenings were done and 951 X-rays were taken. In all, 820 labour cases were attended to in 1972. There is an urban family-planning centre attached to this hospital where, during 1974, 175 sterilisation cases and 12 I.U.C.D. cases were handled. As in 1974, the staff consisted of five Assistant Surgeons including a dentist and seven members of nursing staff besides some technicians, ministerial staff and class IV officials. The total expenditure incurred on this hospital during the year 1973-74 was Rs. 2,19,101-79.

Sri Jayachamarajendra Hospital, Tirthahalli

A model combined hospital was started at Tirthahalli in the early part of 1920s, for which donations were given by philanthropists. It was run by two doctors. The hospital was housed in the building now occupied by the Taluk Development Board Office. Later, after 1947, the awareness of the need for better medical aid made the people to come forward to contribute a further sum for developing this institution into a general hospital. The expanded hospital was named after the ex-Maharaja. The bed-strength in the hospital was 40 in 1964 which was increased to 68 by 1973. A new family-planning ward and a children's ward were opened in 1961 and in 1962 respectively. A maternity wing, and isolation ward and a dental section are being developed. The daily average number of out-patients treated in 1973 was 300 as against 1?9 in 1964, while the daily average number of in-patients treated was 72.8 in 1973 as against 37 in 1964. On the maternity side, 459 labour cases were attended to in 1973. In the family-planning section, 25 vasectomy, 275 tubectomy and 25 I.U.C.D. cases were handled during the year 1972-73. In 1973, the staff consisted of a Medical Officer, an Assistant Surgeon, two Lady Assistant Surgeons and one Assistant Dental Surgeon, eight Staff Nurses, three Midwives, two Family-Planning Welfare Workers, two Surgical Attendants, one X-ray Attendant, one Senior Laboratory Attendant, two Pharmacists, one O.T. Attendant and three Ward *Ayahs* and other necessary class IV staff. A sum of Rs 1,82,888.00 was expended on this institution in 1972-73.

M.I.S.L. Hospital

Formerly, only a dispensary was being run by the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Bhadravati. Now a full-fledged hospital is being maintained by the management. There are five dispensaries

attached to this hospital, *viz.*, Hutha Colony Dispensary, Mines Dispensary at Bhandigudda and Kemmangundi, Bilikal-Betta Dispensary and Tanigebyle Dispensary. The hospital has blood bank and X-ray facilities, a laboratory and an operation theatre. In 1973, the bed-strength of the hospital was 150. The daily average number of in-patients and out-patients treated was 155.5 and 1,315 respectively in 1972-73. The number of major operations performed during 1972-73 was about 308, while minor operations numbered about 168. During that year, in the X-ray department, 1,755 screenings were done and 2,400 X-rays were taken. The management sanctioned in 1972-73 Rs. 5,50,000 for purchase of medicines, equipment, X-ray films and laboratory chemicals in addition to other materials drawn inside the factory. As in 1973, the staff of the hospital consisted of one Chief Medical Officer, 17 Assistant Surgeons, one Nursing Superintendent, 20 Staff-Nurses, nine Midwives, three Laboratory Technicians, 15 Pharmacists, one X-ray Technician, five members of ministerial staff and 81 other workers.

P.W.D. Combined Dispensary

The Public Works Department opened a combined dispensary in 1950 for the people working in the Bhadra Reservoir Project. There is at present no facility for treatment of in-patients here. The daily average number of out-patients treated was 35 and the number of minor operations performed was 45 in 1972-73 and 121 labour cases were attended to in the same year. There is a family-planning section attached to the dispensary since 1968-69, where tubectomy and vasectomy operations and loop insertions are done. In 1973, the staff of the dispensary consisted of a Medical Officer (Assistant Surgeon), a Pharmacist, a Junior Health Inspector, a Midwife, a Surgical Attender, a Ward Attender, a Health *Maistry* and 16 members of class IV staff. During the year 1972-73, a sum of Rs. 73,328 was expended on this dispensary.

General Hospital, Bhadravati

Formerly, there was a Combined Dispensary at Bhadravati: subsequently, it was up-graded into a General Hospital in 1971. There is an Urban Family-Planning Centre attached to this hospital. In 1972, the staff of the hospital consisted of a Medical Officer, a Lady Medical Officer, three Staff-Nurses, a Senior Laboratory Technician, an X-Ray Technician, two Pharmacists, a Basic Health Worker, four Auxiliary Nurse-Midwives, two ministerial and fourteen other class IV staff. The daily average number of in-patients treated in 1973 was 4.5 and out-patients 207. On the maternity side, 600 labour cases were attended to in 1973. In the family-planning section 277 vasectomy, 175 tubectomy and 120 I.U.C.D. cases were handled. During the year 1972-73, a sum of Rs. 75,192 was expended on this institution.

Nirmala Hospital, Bhadravati

The Nirmala Hospital, Bhadravati, was started in 1955 by the late Rev. Mother Virginy. To start with the bed-strength was 20 which was increased gradually to 52 by 1973. The hospital

organises mobile clinics in the villages once in a week. There is also a clinical laboratory attached to this institution. As in 1973-74, the staff of the hospital consisted of one Lady Medical Officer, five Nurses and Midwives, five Auxiliary Nurse-Midwives and twelve others. The daily average number of in-patients treated in 1973 was 45 and out-patients 130. On the materniy side, 795 labour cases were attended to in 1973. It was stated that during the year 1972-73, a sum of Rs. 66,103 was expended on this institution.

Kanakammal Hospital, Anandapuram

This hospital was first started as a local Fund Dispensary during the year 1044. It was upgraded into a Secondary Health Centre, and then into a Combined Dispensary in 1949. The bed-strength in the hospital was 20 in 1972-73. The staff of the hospital in that year consisted of two Medical Officers, three Staff-Nurses, two Pharmacists, a Midwife and 13 members of class IV staff. The number of in-patients treated in 1973 was 1,144 and out-patients 38,300. A sum of Rs. 80,851 was spent on this institution in 1972-73.

Electricity Board Hospital

A small combined hospital was started at Jog in 1954 by the then Electricity Department and subsequently it was transferred to the Karnataka Electricity Board. It has been now developed, and modern amenities like X-ray therapy and radium treatment, a testing laboratory and spacious wards for men and women are provided. The hospital is being maintained with the help of deputed staff of the Health Services Department assisted by subordinate staff recruited directly by the Board. Its bed-strength in 1973-74 was 45. The staff of the hospital consisted of two Medical Officers (including a Lady Medical Officer), three Staff-Nurses, two Pharmacists, a Junior Laboratory Technician, a Midwife and 22 class IV Officials. The daily average number of in-patients treated in 1974-75 was 25.71 and out-patients 188.70. During the year 1974-75, a sum of Rs. 1,52,447-00 was expended on this institution.

Medical Personnel

According to the 1961 census, there were 360 physicians, surgeons and dentists in the Shimoga district. Of the 360 persons 346 were men and the rest were women; 190 men and 17 women were working in the urban areas. Of the physicians, 121 were Ayurvedic physicians, 45 of whom were working in towns. There were, in 1961, 747 persons working as nurses, pharmacists and other medical and health technicians.

Chemists and Druggists

According to the figures furnished by the State Drugs Controller, there were, in 1793, 51 chemists and druggists and 118 qualified pharmacists in the licensed establishments in the district

Medical Association

There is a well-organised branch of the Indian Medical Association at Shimoga, which was started in 1946. It had a total

membership of 175 in June 1974, consisting of doctors of modern medicine in Government service and private practice including specialists working in the district of Shimoga. It has a building of its own in the McGann Hospital compound, constructed in 1964. The branch hosted the State Medical Conference twice in 1955 and 1968. The branch donated a rolling trophy to the State Medical Association for awarding it to the best branch in the State. The activities of the Association include organisation of periodical professional conferences of doctors, education of the public on matters of health, conducting of ante-natal, pre-natal and child guidance clinics and family-planning motivation.

Under the school health programme, health of about 1,000 children is being looked after by the Association. Refresher courses are arranged for doctors every year. These courses are very useful for doctors working in the mofussil areas to get their knowledge refreshed periodically. The Government of Karnataka encourages such courses by deputing doctors to attend them and by giving substantial grants for conducting the courses. The Association meets generally once in a month and some times holds meetings at the taluk headquarters also. It invites eminent doctors to address the members on important topics connected with medical and public health services.

Taluk-wise particulars of Primary Health Centres and Units and other Dispensaries in Shimoga District for the year 1973 and the amounts of expenditure relate to 1972-73.

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	Primary Health Centres: No. of Centres	No. of in-patients treated	No. of out-patients treated	Total expenditure incurred in Rs.	Primary Health Units: No. of Units	No. of in-patients treated	No. of out-patients treated	Total expenditure incurred in Rs.	Health Unit-type Dispensaries: No. of Dispensaries	No. of in-patients treated	No. of out-patients treated	Total expenditure incurred in Rs.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
1	Bhadravati	1	125	16,548	1,75,111	2	94	32,220	60,333	..	..	..	..
2	Channagiri	2	84	1,11,446	2,08,969	5	24	67,521	1,01,260	1	..	5,044	1,378
3	Honnali	1	..	26,061	1,32,818	4	149	74,315	97,786	1	..	10,571	26,612
4	Hosanagar	1	313	29,967	1,20,220	6	145	74,526	1,90,576	..	..	..	..
5	Sagar	1	298	31,533	1,58,777	7	855	73,197	1,66,265	..	..	..	..
6	Shikaripur	1	352	61,820	1,44,018	2	..	32,865	67,165	3	..	26,713	87,541
7	Shimoga	1	223	24,273	2,50,530	1	..	18,446	44,968	3	..	51,757	68,741
8	Sorab	1	377	30,638	1,80,205	8	205	92,300	2,53,361	..	..	..	..
9	Tirthahalli	1	134	34,554	1,56,568	10	..	1,55,857	3,29,189	..	..	..	..

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	Combined Dispensaries				Local Fund, R.S.L.F. and other Dispensaries				Ayurvedic Dispensaries			
		No. of Dispensaries	No. of in-patients treated	No. of out-patients treated	Total expenditure incurred in Rs.	No. of Dispensaries	No. of in-patients treated	No. of out-patients treated	Total expenditure incurred in Rs.	No. of Dispensaries	No. of in-patients treated	No. of out-patients treated	Total expenditure incurred in Rs.
1	2	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
1	Bhadravati	..	..	32,278	73,325	..	..	..	..	2	..	14,326	10,928
2	Channagiri	1	388	26,250	43,845	..	..	..	..	6	..	9,125	21,055
3	Honnali	..	..	..	..	1	..	11,726	17,960	3	..	30,515	44,344
4	Hosanagar	..	..	..	..	.	..	..	..	4	..	12,000	8,594
5	Sagar	2	1,144	38,390	89,852	..	..	..	..	1	..	14,650	5,687
6	Shikaripur	1	..	3,25,216	1,15,250	..	..	..	..	2	..	6,600	18,053
7	Shimoga	..	..	..	..	1	..	1,59,489	50,649	4	..	11,635	19,774
8	Sorab	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	..	8,918	81,472
9	Tirthahalli	1	..	1,08,000	2,08,007	..	..	..	..	4	..	600	9,480

CHAPTER XVII

OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

Labour Welfare

In earlier period

BENEFICIAL measures for the promotion of welfare of industrial labour were begun in the erstwhile Mysore State fairly early. The State more or less kept pace with the legislations in what was called British India. In fact, the Acts that were passed in Mysore were modelled on the Central Acts, the industrial conditions in Mysore being, to a large extent, similar to those in the British-governed provinces. Besides, Mysore also benefited from the findings of the Royal Commission and other official enquiries about labour conducted for the Government of India from time to time.*

The Mysore Factories Regulation of 1914 was one of the earlier legislations in the former Mysore State aimed at improving the service conditions of industrial labour, and it was amended in 1925. A comprehensive regulation was passed in 1936, providing for health and safety measures for the workers in the factories, restricting their hours of work and conferring certain privileges on employed women and children. It also made provision for appointing Inspectors of Factories and a Chief Inspector for the State. Another legislation called the Workmen's Compensation Regulation of Mysore was passed in 1928 and it prescribed scales of compensation payable by employers to the workers on account of industrial accidents. This Act was amended in 1936 so as to bring within its scope all workmen of factories, excluding those whose employment was of a casual nature. A Board of Conciliation was constituted in the State in 1931. It was expected to reconcile the interests of employers, employees and the public and to settle disputes and thereby promote industrial peace The trade unions in the State were being registered as charitable institutions without any immunity from criminal proceedings. The Mysore Maternity Benefit Regulation was passed in 1937, with a view to giving relief to women working in factories sometimes before and

---

* B. Balakrishna, "Industrial Development of Mysore," 1940, p. 283.

sometime after confinement and providing for payment of maternity benefit to them.

Acts in force

After the achievement of independence, there has been enactment of more labour laws, including amendments to the existing statutes so as to make them more purposeful and render their implementation smooth and orderly. Besides, more and more sections of the labour population were covered under these legislations from time to time, so that there is now hardly any sector of employment which is left without any statutory safeguards for its workers. Apart from making applicable most of the Central Acts to the State, a few State Acts have also been enacted to safeguard the interests of labour in certain sectors. The benefits of provident fund have also been made applicable to many of establishments, making it obligatory for the employers to deposit their contributions as prescribed with the Provident Fund Organisation. The Employee's State Insurance Scheme, which provides for medical and other facilities to the workers, has also been introduced at several places. The following are the labour laws that are in force in the Shimoga district:— (1) Factories Act, 1948; (2) Payment of Wages Act, 1936; (3) Minimum Wages Act, 1948; (4) Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923; (5) Industrial Disputes Act, 1947; (6) Maternity Benefit Act, 1961; (7) Motor Transport Workers Act, 1961; (8) Karnataka Industrial Establishments (National and Festival Holidays) Act, 1963; (9) Karnataka Shops and Commercial Establishments Act, 1961; (10) Employees Provident Fund Act, 1952; (11) Payment of Bonus Act, 1965; (12) Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946; (13) Beedi and Cigar Workers (Conditions of Employment) Act; (14) Karnataka Labour Welfare Fund Act, 1965; (15) Indian Boilers Act; and (16) Trade Unions Act, 1926.

Out of the above-mentioned enactments, the Employees Provident Fund Act is being administered by a Central Government Officer, and the Workmen's Compensation Act by the Assistant Commissioner, Shimoga Sub-Division and Assistant Commissioner, Sagar Sub-Division, in the district. The Commissioner of Labour is the Chief Conciliation Officer under the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947, for the entire State. He is also the Registrar of Trade Unions under the Indian Trade Unions Act, 1926, the Certifying Officer under the Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946, and also the Commissioner under the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923, for the whole State. The Factories Act, the Payment of Minimum Wages Act and the Maternity Benefits Act are enforced by the Chief Inspector of Factories and Boilers, Bangalore. The authority for the enforcement of all other Acts is the Commissioner of Labour assisted by several officers having

jurisdiction over the district and notified under the respective enactments. The Employees' Provident Fund Act is administered by the Regional Provident Fund Commissioner, Bangalore, an officer of the Central Government.

The Karnataka Shops and Commercial Establishments Act 1961, has been made applicable to 11 towns of the district, namely (1) Shimoga, (2) Bhadravati, (3) Channagiri, (4) Honnali, (5) Nyamati, (6) Shikaripur, (7) Shiralkoppa, (8) Sagar, (9) Sorab, (10) Hosanagar and (11) Tirthahalli. This Act regulates the working conditions of persons employed in shops and commercial establishments, provides for compulsory holidays, fixed hours of work, issue of proper notice of termination of service and the grant of suitable compensation in cases of wrongful dismissal. The four Labour Inspectors of the district stationed at (1) Shimoga, (2) Bhadravati, (3) Sagar and (4) Tirthahalli administer the provisions of the Act and the Rules framed thereunder. The following statement indicates the number of shops, commercial establishments, restaurants and cinema theatres, covered under the provisions of this Act in the district and the total number of workmen employed in them at the end of the year 1973 :—

Shops and Establishments

Sl. No.	Category of establishment	No. of establishments	No. of persons employed
1	Shops	.6087	1,428
2	Commercial Establishments	751	2,270
3	Restaurants	564	2,052
4	Cinema theatres including touring talkies	22	230
	Total	7,424	5,980

The Labour Inspectors, who are also Inspectors under the Minimum Wages Act, 1948, enforce the provisions of the Act and Rules in respect of several Scheduled Employments. The Labour Officer, Shimoga, and the Assistant Labour Commissioner, Mangalore are also appointed as Inspectors under the above Act for the administration of the Act more effectively. The following are the industries which come under the purview of this Act :— (1) Rice, flour and dhal mills, (2) tobacco, (3) oil mills, (4) public motor transports, (5) tile industies, (6) printing presses, (7) residential hotels and eating houses, (8) foundry or machine shops and (9) automobile engineering.

Minimum Wages for Labour

The Labour Officer, Shimoga, is also a Conciliation Officer under the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947, for the district and is empowered to bring about settlement of industrial disputes. At present, the Labour Officer takes up disputes of industrial establishments which employ less than 200 workers. Whenever an industrial dispute arises or is apprehended, conciliation

Industrial Disputes Act, 1947

proceedings are initiated by the Labour Officer. He hears both the parties to the dispute and endeavours to bring about reasonable settlement between the parties. The success of conciliation depends on the joint efforts, of the trade union, management and the Conciliation Officer. The sub-joined statement gives particulars of industrial disputes in the district relating to recent years :—

Year		*No. of disputes registered*	*No. of disputes disposed of*				*Balance*
			Settled	*Failed*	*Withdrawn*	*Not pressed*	
1966	..	27	1	1	..	24	1
1967	..	17	13	4	..	..	..
1968	..	30	12	13	1	..	4
1969	.	22	9	4	1	..	8
1970	..	31	6	15	3	.	7
1971	..	24	12	8	2	..	2
1972	..	17	6	6	..	..	5
1973	..	19	3	10	2	..	4
Total	..	187	62	61	9	24	31

Factories and other establishments

The Inspector of Factories, Shimoga Division, which was formed in 1955, has now jurisdiction over four districts namely, Chikmagalur, Chitradurga, Shimoga and North Kanara. He is the authority to enforce provisions of the Factories Act, 1948, the Payment of Wages Act, 1930, the Maternity Benefit Act, 1961, in the Division. His immediate superior is the Senior Inspector of Factories, Hubli Division, Hubli. The Inspector of Factories is required to see whether all the factories coming under his jurisdiction adhere to the statutory obligations. Where there are cases of infringement, he brings them before the appropriate court of law. The number of factories registered under the Factories Act in the district, which are under his jurisdiction for the purpose, as in recent years is shown below :

Year		1968	1969	1970	1971	1972
No. of factories	..	75	78	78	73	76
Daily average No. of workers employed.		15,165	15,942	15,290	16,171	16,195

There is a Medical Inspector of Factories at Bangalore under the administrative control of Chief Inspector of Factories and Boilers, who looks into the health hazards of workers in factories of the State. There is also an Additional Inspectress of Factories at Bangalore, who looks after the welfare of women workers of factories in the State.

Strikes and Lockouts

There was only one strike in the district during the year 1972—1973 involving 50 workers, the number of man-days lost

being 300. However, during the year 1973-74 there were two strikes involving 50 workers, the number of man-days lost being 260.

Trade Unions

The Trade Unions Act recognises the right of workers to organise themselves into trade unions for the purpose of collective bargaining and redressal of their grievances. These trade unions, after their registration under the Act, derive certain rights and obligations and functions as independent bodies. The following were the registered trade unions functioning in the district during the calendar year 1973 :—

Sl. No.	Names of Trade Unions	Membership
1	The Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Mines Employees Association, Bhadravati.	565
2	The Government Sandalwood Oil Factory Labour Association, Shimoga.	89
3	The Government Saw Mill Workers Association, Shimoga ..	90
4	The Mysore Iron and Steel Works Labourers Association, Bhadravati	8,530
5	The Mysore Iron and Steel Workers Employees Association, Bhadravati.	1,438
6	Sri Krishnarajendra Water Works Workers Union, Shimoga ..	25
7	Tungabhadra Sugar Works Mazdoor Sangh, Bhadravati ..	849
8	Plywood Karmikara Sangha, Talaguppa ..	436
9	The Indian Plywood Manufacturing Co., Ltd. Supervisors and Staff and Staff Association, Talaguppa.	29
10	The Mysore Paper Mills Labourer's Association, Paper Town, Bhadravati.	2,163
11	The Sandalwood Oil Factory Employees Union, Shimoga ..	28
12	M.I.S.L. Workers Union, Bhadravati	209
13	The Shimoga District Co-operative Central Bank Employees' Union, Shimoga.	63
14	The Bhadravati Iron and Steel Works Co-operative Society Employees' Association, Bhadravati.	21
15	The Shimoga District Automobile Workers Association, Shimoga	51
16	General Employees Union, Shimoga	41
17	The Shimoga Jilla Mazdoor Sangh, Lala Lajpat Roy Road, Shimoga	47
18	M.S.R.T.C. Karmika Sangha, Shimoga . .	44
19	Mysore Paper Mills Contract Workers Union, Paper Town, Bhadravati	63
20	The Sugar Factory Workers Union, Shimoga . ..	319
21	Shimoga District Cinema Employees' Union, Shimoga .	68
22	State Bank of Mysore Workers' Organisation, Shimoga ..	34
23	Suryakanti Soap Centre Workers' Union, Shimoga	60

Amenities in bigger establishments

The conditions of industrial workers in the district have improved considerably in recent years. Various ameliorative measures have been brought into force by some of the bigger establishments like the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Mysore Paper Mills Ltd., Bhadravati, Karnataka Government Hydro-Electric Works, Jog, Tungabhadra Sugar Works, Shimoga. Increased attention is being given to health and sanitation in labour colonies.

The labour welfare amenities provided by the bigger establishments are given below :—

1. THE MYSORE IRON AND STEEL LTD., BHADRAVATI

Education.—Educational facilities have been provided to the children of the employees from the nursery level to secondary education. Eight schools are managed by the company as a welfare measure, providing education to about 14,500 children at all levels (as in the year 1973). Workers' education classes are being conducted periodically for the benefit of employees for which purpose a special leave is given. A central library and reading room have been provided by the management in the town. Accommodation has been given to the Hindi Premi Mandali and Tamil Sangham for running their libraries and reading rooms.

Medical.—There is a well-equipped and well-staffed hospital with 220 beds. Medical aid is free to the employees and to their dependents. A dispensary has also been provided in the Hutha Colony which is rather far away from the main Hospital, for the benefit of the residents of that locality. A veterinary hospital is also maintained by the management in the town.

Social and cultural activities.—There is a Social and Welfare Committee to help social and cultural activities of the employees. An open-air theatre has been constructed for staging dramas etc. Several dramatic associations are functioning under the patronage of the company. Several other literary and cultural institutions are being encouraged by providing desired assistance. Two other buildings named Chandralaya and *Kalyana Mandira* have been built for holding marriage and other functions. Community radios have been set up in different colonies of the township. A stadium has been constructed for conducting sports events. Clubs have been provided for both men and women.

There are several co-operative societies functioning in buildings provided by the company and with the assistance of the company. Gardens have been maintained in several localities of the township

Special Nutrition Programme.—With the assistance of the Government, a Special Nutrition Programme has been introduced for the benefit of children living in slums of the age-group 0-6 years as also for expectant and nursing mothers. They are provided with nutritious food free of charge.

Provident Fund Scheme.—The Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Employees Provident Fund Trust is governed by the Employees Provident Fund Act, 1952. As per the Act, every employee, whether he has been recruited for a permanent/temporary/leave substitute place, if such employee puts in 240 days of service in a year, is entitled to be enrolled as a member of the provident fund. As in 1974, 10,663 employees were on the rolls as provident fund

members. The Trust looks after the work of collection of employer's and employees' contributions and disbursals and keeps records of all collections of provident fund settlements, submission of returns to the Provident Fund Commissioner and investment of the provident fund accumulations.

An Employees Family Pension-*cum*-Life Assurance Scheme was brought into force on 1st March 1971. It is intended for providing a recurring financial benefit to the families of employees in cases of the latters' premature death while in service. This scheme is also administered by the Trust referred to above. As in 1974, 2,025 employees were on the roll as the Family Pension Scheme members.

2. The Mysore Paper Mills Ltd., Bhadravati

Housing.—Sixty per cent of the workmen and staff have been provided with residential quarters at concessional rates. The Labour Housing Corporation tenements have also been let out on rental basis to mill workers. The rents charged by the Corporation are met partly by the mills and partly by the dwellers.

Medical.—A free dispensary staffed by an Assistant Surgeon and Assistant Lady Surgeon is maintained by the Mills for the benefit of the employees and their dependents. By a special arrangements, patients requiring hospitalisation are admitted to the hospital maintained by the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., and the charges incurred are being met by the Mills.

Industrial Canteen.—An industrial canteen is being run by the Mills for supplying wholesome tiffin to the employees of the Mills at cheaper rates, and the Mills are meeting overhead charges including establishment charges.

Education and recreation.—The Mills have provided building for nursery, primary, middle and high schools in the Paper Town area, for the education of the children of the employees of the Mills and are also making annual grants towards the cost of maintaining a higher secondray school for boys and girls, run by the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd. A club and a reading room have been provided. Play-grounds have been laid out. There is a Vanitha Samaja (Ladies Association) for the recreation of women of the Paper Town, for which a building has also been given. A library and a reading room have been opened in the centre of the township for the benefit of the employees and their dependents.

Employees Provident Fund.—There is an Employees Provident Fund Trust constitued under the Employee's Provident Fund Act, which regulates conrtibutions from the employees as well as the employers.

Other amenities.—About 80 per cent of the employees have been provided with foot-wear and about 80 per cent of the employees with uniforms free of cost. Safety equipments have been provided to the workers wherever necessary. A first-aid room staffed by trained attenders is being run at the Mills gate during all the three shifts. There is an ambulance van for taking emergency cases to the dispensary and hospital. A building for marriages has been constructed. A co-operative society is also being run for which a building has been provided.

3. The Electricity Board and the Power Corporation, Jog

In 1971, the State Government made over the completed works of the Sharvati Hydro-Electric Project to the Karnataka Electricity Board for operation and maintenance. The remaining construction works are being carried out by the Mysore Power Corporation Ltd. Permanent employment is provided to many of the workers in the Karnataka Electricity Board and others were continued in the Power Corporation.

There is a hospital and a dispensary maintained by the Electricity Board and the Power Corporation respectively. All the employees of the Electricity Board and the Power Corporation are provided with free medical aid. For education, there are primary, middle and high schools, and a junior college. There is a co-operative society for procuring and distributing foodgrains and other requirements of the employees at reasonable rates. The employees of the Electricity Board, who have completed 240 days of service, are entitled to the benefit of the provident fund scheme The regular and also work-charged employees are being paid a project allowance at the rate of 20 per cent. Residential quarters have bee provided to many of the employees free of rent, with free electricity and water supply.

4. The Tungabhadra Sugar Works, Shimoga

A dispensary is maintained at the factory premises. There is an ambulance van attached to it for taking patients to the hospitals in the city. Cloth allowance, shoes allowance, house rent-*cum*-conveyance allowances, provident fund benefit and canteen facilities are provided to the workers.

5. The Indian Plywood Manufacturing Co. Ltd., Talaguppa

Rest rooms and a canteen, and play-grounds and kits required for games are provided. Medical aid is given to the workmen locally as and when required and those needing special treatment are sent to hospitals in Shimoga.

Various labour funds

Employees Provident Fund Scheme.—The Employees' Provident Fund Act, 1952, is a Central Act and it was made applicable

to a number of establishments in the district with effect from 1st November 1952. Every employee of an establishment to which the Employees' Provident Fund Scheme applies is eligible for membersihp of the fund after completion of one year's continuous service or 240 days of actual work during a period of twelve months. In case of seasonal establishments, an employee should have worked for two-thirds of the period during which the establishment remains in operation. Contribution at 6¼ per cent is deducted by the employers from the basic wages and dearness-cum-food allowances of employees who get Rs. 1,000 per mensum or less as basic wages, and who are otherwise eligible for the membership of the scheme. An employee may, however, be allowed by the Provident Fund Commissioner to contribute upto 8 1/3 per cent if the former so desires. Further, the statutory rate of provident fund contributions in respect of certain well-established industries employing 50 or more persons was enhanced to 8 per cent with effect from October 1963.

Under the amended scheme, any employee, who is not eligible to join the scheme, can also be enrolled as a member of the fund, on the joint application of the employee and the employer, provided the employer agrees in writing to pay his own share of the provident fund contributions and administrative charges on the total contributions in respect of such employees. An amount equal to a worker's contribution, *i.e.*, 6¼ per cent or 8 per cent, as the case may be, of the basic wages and dearness-cum-food allowance is contributed by the employer each month. The monthly collections along with the administrative charges are deposited by the employer in the nearest branch of the State Bank of India, for being credited to the Employees' Provident Fund account.

Non-refundable advances from the fund can be made for payment towards a policy of life insurance of the member, for purchasing a dwelling house on hire-purchase basis, a dwelling site or for construction of dwelling house privately or for purchasing shares of a consumers' co-operative society or in cases of (a) hospitalisation lasting one month or more, (b) a major surgical operation, (c) members suffering from certain diseases for the treatment of which leave has been granted by the employer, or in the case of individual retrenchment pending final withdrawal of the provident fund.

Death Relief Fund.— A Death Relief Fund has been set up for affording financial assistance to nominees or heirs of deceased members, so that a minimum of Rs. 500 is assured to the nominees or heirs of every deceased member. This scheme has been organised from 1st January 1964. The benefit of this fund is extended to every nominee or heir of a deceased member whose

monthly pay and also the provident fund balance does not exceed Rs. 750 at the time of death.

Special Reserve Fund.—A Special Reserve Fund has been created for paying the provident fund accumulations to outgoing members or their nominees or heirs where the employers have failed to pay the whole or a part of provident fund contributions to the fund and which were deducted from the wages of the members. Payments from the Special Reserve Fund are made in all cases in which provident fund accumulations are payable under the scheme.

For the administration of the Employees' Provident Fund Act, 1952, there is a Regional Provident Fund Commissioner for Karnataka at Bangalore. He is assisted in this work by Divisional Inspectors, one of whom is stationed at Shimoga since July 1970. Such of the establishments as have completed three or five years of infancy period with an employment strength of 50 or more and 20 or more respectively are covered under the provisions of this Act. Establishments, which have less than 20 employees, but more than 15, are called marginal establishments and there is no statutory compulsion involved in their cases. There were three such marginal establishments in Shimoga district in 1973-74.

In respect of those factories which have a provident fund scheme of their own and the provisions of which are in conformity with or more favourable than the provisions of the statutory scheme, the Employees' Provident Fund Act provides for their exemption from operation of the scheme. There were five such industrial establishments in the district, *viz.*, (1) the Mysore Paper Mills Ltd., Bhadravati, (2) the Mysore Cements Ltd., Bhadravati, (3) the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., Bhadravati, (4) the Central Karnataka Motor Service Ltd., Shimoga, and (5) the Gajanana Motor Transport Co., Ltd., Sagar. The number of establishments covered under the Provident Fund Act, 1952, in the district in 1968 was three with a monthly contribution of Rs. 9,642.00 (unexempted) and Rs. 9,665 (exempted). In 1973, the number was 11 with a monthly contributions of Rs. 1,12,490.00 (unexempted) and Rs. 2,75,214.15 (exempted). During that year, the total number of subscribers of unexempted establishments was 2,113 and the total number of subscribers of exempted establishments was 12,455, while the total monthly subscription unexempted was Rs. 1,12,490.00 and the total monthly subscription exempted was Rs 2,75,214.75. The total number of establishments subscribing under the provident fund scheme in 1973 was 85.

Old-age Pension Scheme

A social security measure introduced by the Government of Karnataka in recent years is the Old-Age Pension Scheme. Persons, who have attained 65 years of age or more and are without

any source of income to maintain themselves, are eligible for the pension under the scheme, the quantum of pension being Rs. 30 per month. Other conditions laid down are that the applicant should be a resident of the State at least for a period of three years continuously preceding the date of his application, and should have no son or grandson of 20 or more years of age, and also no wife or husband. Persons not exceeding 60 years of age are also eligible for pension under the scheme, if they are incapacitated to earn a living due to blindness, insanity, leprosy, paralysis or loss of one or more limbs. This pension is not granted to professional beggars and mendicants. Upto the end of 1972-73, 709 persons in the district had been sanctioned the Old-Age Pension. The Government have delegated to the Assistant Commissioners of sub-divisions the power to sanction Old-Age pension.

Political pensions to freedom fighters

Steps have been taken in recent years to extend relief to needy persons (or their families) who underwent sufferings in the freedom movement. There are two schemes, one sponsored by the State Government in 1967, and the other sponsored by the Government of India in 1972. These political pensions are being granted on the basis of certain criteria. Under the State scheme, the rate of pension is Rs. 75 per month. Under the Central Scheme, the minimum pension to a freedom-fighter is Rs. 200 per month and unmarried daughters of deceased freedom-fighters are also eligible for pension at the rate of Rs. 50 per month per daughter. The total amount to be paid to a freedom-fighter under both the schemes should not normally exceed Rs. 200 per month. Upto the end of August 1975, 205 persons under the State scheme and 177 persons under the Central Scheme were sanctioned political pensions in the district of Shimoga.

Remand Home

For the care, protection and rehabilitation of destitute and delinquent children, a Remand Home was opened at Shimoga in 1960 under the provisions of the Mysore Children's Act, 1943, which was later replaced by a uniform Karnataka Children's Act of 1964 for covering all the parts of the new State. The Chief Judicial Magistrate, Shimoga, presides over the Juvenile Court at Shimoga, which has the whole district as its jurisdiction. In order to provide a different environment from that of the regular courts, the proceedings of this court are conducted in the premises of the Remand Home, on working Saturdays. During the pendency of enquiry or trial, they are remanded to the Remand Home, where they are normally retained for about three months.

During the period of their stay in the Remand Home, its Superintendent who is also the Probation Officer for the district under the Children's Act observes and studies the children's behaviour, their character and antecedents, their feelings and aptitudes, also their relationship with other members of their families and their home conditions, in order to find out the factors which led

them to go astray or to commit offences. On the basis of reports submitted by the Probation Officer, the Juvenile Court passes appropriate orders in the interest of the child. In case, the children require institutional treatment, they are sent to the Certified Schools located at Hubli, Davanagere, Hassan, Bangalore, Bagalkot, etc., for their training and rehabilitation. The inmates of the Remand Home are engaged in literacy classes for providing them intitial education and in vocational sections which do not require any skilled knowledge. At the Remand Home, Shimoga, paper bags and covers are being prepared by the inmates in addition to packing of betelnut powder, coffee powder, etc. An Assistant Surgeon attached to the Government Hospital, Shimoga, visits the Remand Home, peridically for medical check-up of the inmates. The Remand Home is looked after by a Probation-Officer-*cum*-Superintendent, who is assisted by a Matron, II Division Clerk-*cum*-typist, three guards for watch and ward and escort duty, a peon, a cook and a sweeper. The following table indicates the number of children admitted to the Remand Home during some recent years as also annual expenditure incurred thereon :—

Year		*No. of admissions in calander year*	*Financial year*	*Expenditure in Rs.*
1963	..	58	1963–64	17,110
1964	..	63	1964–65	20,204
1965	..	93	1965–66	21,011
1966	..	90	1966–67	25,236
1967	..	138	1967–68	41,305
1968	..	259	1968–69	92,309
1969	..	166	1969–70	1,05,992
1970	..	166	1970–71	1,17,825
1971	..	290	1971–72	1,19,404
1972	..	273	1972–73	1,13,334
Total	..	1,596		6,73,780

Reception Centre

A Reception Centre is functioning at Shimoga since 1960. It was started under the Social and Moral Hygiene and After-Care Programme taken up by the State during the Second Five-Year Plan period. It admits ladies above the age of 18 years who are orphans, destitutes, divorced, deserted or unmarried mothers, and girls who are in moral danger, as voluntary cases. The institution also takes charge of girls arrested under the Suppression of Immoral Traffic Act and since this Reception Centre is meant for voluntary admissions, such girls are sent to the Protection Home at Bangalore, where only committed court cases are admitted. The Reception Centres are short-stay homes. If the inmates cannot be restored to their relatives, they are rehabilitated either by way of marriage or by some craft-training and employment. Recently, marriages of some inmates were celebrated with

the help of generous persons. If an inmate wants to continue her studies, she is sent to the Rescue Home at Bellary where there is a condensed S.S.L.C. course.

The Reception Centre at Shimoga can accommodate 40 women and girls. They are given food, clothing and beddings. The daily programme for them includes prayer, physical training, craft work and games. Literacy classes are also held. Sometimes, the inmates are taken to picnic centres and film shows. They are trained in knitting, tailoring and mat-weaving. There is demand for the articles produced at this Centre. They fetched a revenue of Rs. 5,690 in 1971-72 and Rs. 6,469 in 1972-73. The annual expenditure incurred on the Reception Centre during the years from 1968-69 to 1972-73 was Rs. 88,025, 98,262, 1,08,341, 1,16,408 and 1,14,443 respectively.

Probation of offenders

An office of the Probation Officer was opened at Shimoga in 1962. Earlier, the Probation of Offenders Act, 1958, a Central Act, was brought into force throughout the State with effect from October 1, 1960. It aims at reformation and rehabilitation of offenders so as to make them useful and self-reliant members of the society without subjecting them to the deleterious effects of prison life. Under this Act, the Courts are empowered to release offenders of certain categories, particularly the young and the "first offenders", on probation. It is the duty of the Probation Officer to assist such persons and arrange for their rehabilitation. For this purpose, he has to keep himself in regular touch with the judicial courts in the district and has to see that suitable cases under the Act are referred for home enquiry for further needful action. A District Probation Advisory Committee has also been constituted under the Act to advise on the proper working of the Act and to seek the co-operation of the public in the handling of the probationers, and their rehabilitation. The committee consists of three official and six non-official members with the Deputy Commissioner of the district as the chairman and the Probation Officer, Shimoga, as its *ex-officio* secretary. The number of cases referred to the Probation Officer, Shimoga, during some recent years was as follows :—

		Number of cases referred under			
Year		*Probation of Offenders Act*	*Year*		*Mysore Children's Act*
1967-68	..	160	1965-66	..	16
1968-69	..	122	1966-67	..	6
1969-70	..	36	1969-70	..	16
1970-71	..	46	1970-71	..	43
1971-72	..	37	1971-72	.	56
1972-73	..	41	1972-73	..	46

Prohibition

Prohibition was first introduced in the Shimoga district with effect from the 1st April 1950 as per the Mysore Prohibition Act, 1948 (Act XXXVII of 1948). Under the Act, possession and consumption and dealings in liquor and intoxicating drugs were prohibited, except for medical, scientific, industrial or such like purposes. While the Deputy Commissioner of the district was the authority for granting liquor permits, etc., the district police authorities were vested with the powers of enforcing the Prohibition Act in the district. There were 67 permit-holders in the district during 1965-66. The existence of different sets of laws in different areas of the new Karnataka State caused considerable administrative and procedural difficulties in the implementation of prohibition on a uniform basis throughout the State. Hence a revised uniform Act called the Karnataka Prohibition Act, 1961 (Act XVII of 1962), was brought into force throughout the State in 1962.

However, illicit distillation, smuggling and possession of liquors and drunkenness followed in the wake of prohibition. For instance, as many as 3,390 cases were put up during 1964, and 3,534 in 1965, all of which ended in conviction. While 3,536 cases were put up during 1966, the corresponding number upto 15th October 1967 (the date of lifting of prohibition) was 2,818. There was a general feeling among the public that the prohibition law was being contravened on a large scale, and that, therefore, the policy was not a total success. The State Government decided to amend the law and the State Legislature enacted the Karnataka Prohibition (Amendment) Act, 1967, empowering the Government to exclude the operation of the Karnataka Prohibition Act, 1961, in any specified areas of the State. Thereafter, with effect from the 15th October 1967, the State Government lifted prohibition in the entire Shimoga district and also in other districts of the State, except in a few pockets.

ADVANCEMENT OF BACKWARD CLASSES

According to the 1961 Census, there were 1,45,430 persons belonging to the Scheduled Castes and 6,940 persons belonging to the Scheduled Tribes in the district. These numbers had gone up to 1,85,465 and 7,540 respectively by 1971. The percentage of the Scheduled Caste population in 1971 in this district in relation to the total population worked out to about 14.25 while the corresponding figure for the Scheduled Tribes was only about 0.58. The following are the taluk-wise break-up figures as in 1971 :—

Taluk	Scheduled Castes			Scheduled Tribes		
	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females	Total
Bhadravati ..	17,124	15,772	32,896	56	61	117
Channagiri ..	18,109	16,968	35,077	196	251	447
Honnali ..	11,656	11,091	22,747	166	129	295
Hosanagar ..	2,195	1,955	4,150	647	666	1,313
Sagar ..	5,302	4,826	10,126	837	740	1,613
Shikaripur ..	13,543	12,399	25,942	304	304	608
Shimoga ..	14,900	13,869	28,769	235	201	436
Sorab ..	9,983	9,121	19,104	480	477	957
Tirthahalli ..	3,473	3,179	6,652	935	819	1,754
Total ..	96,285	89,180	1,85,465	3,886	3,654	7,540

The standard of living of these ocmmunities is generally low in the district, as elsewhere in the State. Educationally, they are still far behind. They were subjected to various social disabilities in the past. A large number of people of these castes are agricultural and other labourers and some are tenants. A section of the Scheduled Castes is engaged in leather industry. The educated persons among them are absorbed in Government services (*see* also Chapter III).

Benefits to Scheduled Castes and Tribes

Right from the commencement of the First Five-Year Plan, as per the general policy of the Government, efforts have been made for improving the economic and social conditions of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. For rapid evolution of a socially and economically integrated society, a continuous re-assessment of the plan programmes from this angle has been found to be necessary. The problem calls for continuous vigil and endeavour. There is a Department of Social Welfare in the State which has the responsibility of implementing the various schemes of the State Government as well as the schemes sponsored by the Government of India for the welfare of backward classes in the State. There are various welfare programmes administered by this Department for the benefit of the Scheduled Castes, the Scheduled Tribes, Nomadic and Semi-Nomadic Tribes, Denotified Tribes and other backward classes (*see* also Chapter XIII).

Eradication of social disabilities

Efforts are being made to enforce the provisions of the Untouchability (Offences) Act, 1955. Instructions have been issued from time to time to the officers concerned for taking steps to see that the members of these castes and tribes are treated like equal citizens. The Government have also introduced a scheme of awarding prizes to such of the villages, taluks and the districts in the State which do outstanding work in the field of eradication of social disabilities. In 1968, the Anavatti Village Panchayat in Sorab taluk was awarded the first prize under this scheme. Several ameliorative schemes sponsored in the district for the

welfare of the Scheduled Castes may be broadly classified into three categories, namely, (1) Education, (2) Economic uplift and (3) Health, Housing and Sanitation.

Educational Aid

(i) *Hostels.*—With a view to providing more educational facilities to the children belonging to the Scheduled Castes, the Government started seven Scheduled Castes hostels in the district during the First Five-Year Plan period. During the Second Five-Year Plan, the number was raised to 18. During the Fourth Plan, two more hostels were started. By the end of 1973-74, in all, about 808 students were provided with free boarding and lodging facilities. Most of these hostels are located at the district and taluk headquarters, while five hostels are at other places, *viz.*, Ripponpet, Santhebennur, Nyamati, Shiralkoppa and Talaguppa. A sum of Rs. 2.5 lakhs was released by the Government for the maintenance of these hostels during 1973-74, while the expenditure in this respect during the previous year was Rs. 2.1 lakhs. With a view to promoting the integration of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes with the rest of the general community, several of these hostels have been already converted into non-denominational ones. There is now a 25 per cent reservation of seats for the Scheduled Castes in non-Scheduled Caste hostels and a similar reservation for non-Scheduled Castes in the Scheduled Caste hostels.

(ii) *Scholarships.*—As an incentive to the students studying in middle and high schools, scholarships are being offered to poor and deserving candidates. Merit scholarships are awarded to those students who secure marks to the extent of 50 per cent and more in the annual examinations. During 1973-74, a sum of Rs. 10,500 was released for award of merit scholarships. Pre-matric and post-matric scholarships were also awarded. The number of high school students who were benefited was 2,485.

(iii) *Supply of text books.*—As an encouragement to the very poor of the Scheduled Caste children to join the primary schools, text-books, slates and dresses are supplied to them free of cost. While 1,075 children benefited under this scheme during the Second Plan, the number during the Third Plan was 1,185. The target for the Fourth Plan period was 1,375.

Residential Schools

A residential school for the benefit of Nomadic Tribes and Semi-Nomadic Tribes is being maintained at Chilur-Kadadakatte in Honnali taluk. It has an intake capacity of 75 children with hostel facilities. The children who join here belong to the Helava tribe. They are given primary education. For the benefit of the Scheduled Tribes, three other residential schools have been also opened, one each at Sorab, Sagar and Gopanal (Channagiri taluk). Their intake capacity is 25, 100 and 50 respectively. The pupils in all these residential schools are provided with free hostel facilities,

free clothing and tuition. A sum of Rs. 2.75 lakhs was spent on them during the Fourth Five-Year Plan.

Agricultural Colonies

During the Second Five-Year Plan period, a Centrally sponsored programme of establishing Agricultural Colonies for the benefit of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes was implemented. In this district, in four of the taluks, 14 Agricultural Colonies were formed, four for the Scheduled Castes, eight for the Scheduled Tribes, one for the Nomadic Tribes and another for the Semi-Nomadic Tribes, as follows :—

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	Location of Colony	No. of families settled
1	Channagiri ..	Asthapanahalli (S.T.) ..	43
		Hosahalli (N.T. and S.N.T.) ..	24
		Basavarajapura (S.T.) ..	25
		Gulihalli (S.T.) ..	14
		Malligere (N.T.) ..	40
		Gopanal (S.T.) .	36
2	Sorab ..	Bankasana (S.T.) ..	20
		Kumsi (S.T.) .	14
		Harigere (S.T.) .	10
		Hirekasavi (S.T.) ..	26
3	Shikaripur ..	Yeleneerukoppa (S.C.) .	25
		Settihalli (S.C.) ..	20
		Anjanapura (S.C.) .	30
4	Honnali ..	Kammaragatte (S.C.) ..	29

Under the scheme, five to ten acres of cultivable lands were granted to each family in a colony. The Central grant was utilised for the reclamation of waste lands, construction of houses, purchase of plough-bullocks and agricultural implements, construction of school-*cum*-community centre buildings and sinking of drinking water wells and laying of approach roads to the colonies. Each family was given a subsidy of Rs. 400 for construction of a house and Rs. 800 for purchase of plough-bullocks. Each colony was provided with a community centre-*cum*-school building at a cost of Rs. 3,500 to Rs. 5,000 and a community radio set at a cost of Rs. 300.

Community Centres

Community Centre buildings have been constructed in all the taluks of the district. There are now 18 Community Centre buildings constructed with an expenditure of about Rs. 1 lakh (including Taluk Development Board contributions). The Community Centres have been found to be of considerable help for promotion of unity and fellow-feeling among the various sections. These centres are also made use of for running women welfare centres.

Housing

A housing scheme for the Scheduled Castes was taken up under the First Five-Year Plan The number of houses constructed

by the close of that plan period was 180. The programme was continued under the Second and Third Plans when 524 and 195 houses were built. In addition, under a Centrally sponsored scheme for improvement of housing conditions of sweepers and scavengers, 40 houses were constructed. There are now nine Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe House-building Co-operative Societies (one for each taluk) which have taken up construction of houses for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the district. Upto the year 1974, a sum of Rs. 1,60,000 was spent for construction of 828 houses by these co-operatives. A large number of families belonging to the Scheduled Castes are living in thatched huts in a congested way under unhygienic conditions. Hence, in order to improve their living conditions, a programme of distribution of house sites out of suitable Government lands is being implemented. Upto the end of 1973-74, 8,823 sites were distributed.

Drinking water wells

An important need of the Scheduled Castes is drinking-water wells. Previously, the Social Welfare Department was providing funds for digging of drinking water wells for the use of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in places where there were no drinking-water wells. Now, this scheme is being implemented by the Taluk Development Boards from out of the 18 per cent funds reserved for the amelioration of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.

Economic aid

The Government have taken several measures aimed at improving the economic conditions of these sections. Cultivable lands are being distributed to them. Financial aids are being given for purchase of plough-bullocks, seeds, manure and agricultural implements. Subsidy is given to poorer families to enable them to take up sheep-breeding and poultry-farming. Milch cows are supplied free of cost to deserving persons. Under this scheme, an extent of 48,219 acres of cultivable lands was granted to the Scheduled Castes in the district during the period of the four plan periods. An amount of Rs. 46,000 was spent for purchase of 230 pairs of plough-bullocks which were supplied to deserving persons. Another 370 families were benefited under this scheme during the third plan and a total amount of Rs. 75,000 was spent for the purpose. Under the Fourth Plan, 450 families were benefited and an amount of Rs. 90,000 was spent in this regard. A total sum of Rs. 85,000 was spent from the Second Plan to the Fourth Plan period for extending economic aid for agricultural development, benefiting 850 families. Another sum of Rs. 1,35,000 was expended during the same period to help Scheduled Caste families in respect of leather-work, brick-making, carpentry, etc.

Multi-Purpose Rehabilitation Project

The Department of Social Welfare took up the work of a Multi-Purpose Rehabilitation Project in the Shikaripur taluk of the district in the year 1966 with an outlay of Rs. 9.47 lakhs.

Under this scheme, 23 families have been settled. An extent of 92 acres of land has been granted to them for agricultural purposes and they have been provided with irrigation facility, plough-bullocks, implements, seeds and manures.

Welfare of Scheduled Tribes

The problems of the tribal people have also received considerable attention. Several welfare schemes for the amelioration of this section also were formulated and have been implemented during the successive Five-Year Plans. The number of the tribal people in this district as already mentioned is very small. The Nomadic Tribes and Semi-Nomadic Tribes have been a wandering people and the main problem about them is that they have not remained at any one place, the reason perhaps being that they did not have any permanent vested interests at any particular place. Some of them, though having now settled down in certain places, still go out to distant villages during certain seasons of the year and return afterwards. There are, for instance, Bunde-bestas and Killekyathas who do so. With a view to creating some interest for them to remain at a place and to improve their conditions, they are granted lands for agricultural and housing purposes. (About the education of children of the tribes, *see* the matter pertaining to residential schools, earlier in this chapter).

Under various schemes being implemented for the welfare of the Nomadic Tribes and Semi-Nomadic Tribes, they are given: (1) grant of lands and house sites, (2) financial aid for building houses, (3) financial aid for cottage industries, purchase of milch cows and plough-bullocks and (4) scholarships and other facilities to their children. Approach roads are also formed to their colonies. During the Third Five-Year Plan, a sum of Rs. 73,000 was spent for the amelioration of the Nomadic Tribes and Semi-Nomadic Tribes in the district. A sum of Rs. 60,000 was awarded as pre-matric scholarships during the same period. The corresponding figures of the Fourth Plan Period were Rs. 75,000 and Rs. 81,000.

Welfare of women of backward classes

Women belonging to the Scheduled Castes and other backward classes are largely engaged as workers on agricultural lands, plantations, mines, irrigation projects, construction of roads, buildings, etc. Mostly they are unskilled manual workers, and a few of them are also in Government services. Realising the need to improve the condition of women belonging to these classes, the Government formulated special welfare schemes for them. For this purpose, four women's welfare centres during the Second Plan period, 11 during the Third Plan period and four during the Fourth Plan period were started in the district. Pre-primary, nursery education has been also introduced as one of important activities of these welfare centres. A Conductress assists the Organiser of each centre in running these classes which are held usually in the mornings. In addition to reading

and writing, the children are also taught music and drill. The nursery classes of these centres had about 1,000 children during 1973-74.

Tailoring centres

In order to help improve the economic condition of the women of backward classes, the Government have set up three tailoring centres in the district, one each at Shimoga, Bhadravati and Channagiri. During the year 1973-74, 252 women obtained training in these centres. During the training, a stipend of Rs. 25 is paid to each of the trainees and a sewing machine is given free of cost to each of the successful trainees.

RELIGIOUS AND CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS

The administration and control of religious and charitable institutions in the areas of the former Mysore State are still governed by the Mysore Religious and Charitable Institutions Act, 1927 (Act No. VII of 1927). A separate Government department called the Religious and Charitable Endowments Department has been exercising supervision over the managements of endowments and religious institutions, under the direction of an officer designated as the Commissioner for Religious and Charitable Endowments. Under the Act, the Deputy Commissioner, Shimoga, exercises control over all such institutions in the district. As the Muzrai officer of the district, he is the appellate authority over the orders of the two Assistant Commissioners in the district and he has powers to appoint *dharmadarshis* of the institutions.

Those religious and charitable institutions, which get grant from the Department of Religious and Charitable Endowments, are called *muzrai* institutions. They include *mathas*, temples, mosques or other places of worship or religious service, *chhatras* or houses of feeding or rest for travellers with or without charges or other institutions of a religious or charitable nature, which are now actually in the sole charge of Government, or for the support of which any monthly or annual grant in perpetuity is made from the public revenues, or *inams* granted, recognised and registered as *devadaya* or *dharmadaya* grants. They are divided into three categories, namely, (1) major institutions which have an annual income of Rs. 1,000 and above, (2) minor institutions having an annual income of Rs. 100 and above but below Rs. 1,000 and (3) village institutions getting an annual income of less than Rs. 100. There were 137 major, 233 minor and 818 village temples in the district during the year 1972-73 *vide* Table I appended at the end of the Chapter. In addition, there were 32 *mathas*, two *chhatras* (choultries), three minor Jain basadis, 16 village Jain *basadis* and 8 major, 8 minor and 19 village Muslim institutions during that year. Government grants released for the *muzrai* institutions in the district for some recent years were as follows :—

Year		Amount Rs.	Year	Amount Rs.
1968-69	..	16,900	1971-72 ..	14,400
1969-70	..	6,000	1972-73 ..	4,000
1970-71	..	15,000		

A number of *jatras* (fairs), some with pomp and pageantry are held in the district under the auspices of these institutions. The Religious and Charitable Endowments Department, in co-operation with Health Services Department, supervises the sanitary and other arrangements during the time of the *jatras* in so far as the institutions under the control of the former Department are concerned and also makes arrangements to provide drinking water and shelter to the pilgrims.

Choultries

There were the following three *chhatras* (choultries) in 1972-73: (1) *Musafirkhana* at Holehonnur, (2) Shri Thirupalaiah Choultry at Shimoga and (3) Kanle Devappa Choultry at Sagar. The *musafirkhana* at Holehonnur, which is under Government management, is being maintained out of the income of lands endowed to it. Shri Thirupalaiah Choultry at Shimoga is a major institution. This choultry is maintained out of interest realised from an endowment of Rs. 34,000 and also from the rents realised from the rooms of the choultry. The Kanle Devappa Choultry at Sagar and Shri Dattatreyaswami temple located in its premises are administered by a committee of *dharmadarshis* constituted by the Deputy Commissioner. The institution is maintained from an endowment of Rs. 10,000 and from rents on rooms let out.

Financial position and properties

The accounts of the major *muzrai* institutions are audited by the State Accounts Department. The accounts of endowments are checked by the Deputy Commissioner, Assistant Commissioners and Tahsildars at the time of their inspections. As on 31st March 1973, the *muzrai* institutions in the district had a total closing balance of Rs. 15,37,558.26. The Table II appended at the end of the Chapter gives taluk-wise details of the financial position of these institutions. It was reported that the *muzrai* institutions in the district had 17,327 acres and 22 guntas of endowed lands as in the year 1972-73. A detailed taluk-wise statement of this is given at the end of the Chapter (Table III). Registers containing details of jewels in respect of each of the *muzrai* institutions in the district are maintained in all the Taluk Offices. There are strict instructions to inspecting officers that whenever they visit such institutions, they should invariably verify the details of the jewels with reference to these registers and to bring to the notice of the higher authorities discrepancies, if any, with the least possible delay. The Revenue Inspectors are empowered to inspect jewels and other properties of village institutions and the Tahsildars in respect of all the *muzrai* institutions

at the taluk-level and the Assistant Commissioners at the sub-divisional level.

Wakf Institutions

For the administration of Muslim religious and charitable endowment institutions, the Central Wakf Act, 1954, was brought into force in the erstwhile Mysore State with effect from 15th January 1955. As amended by Central Acts 30 of 1959, 34 of 1964 and 38 of 1968, it is in force throughout Karnataka. The Commissioner for Religious and Charitable Endowments was appointed as the Commissioner of Wakfs under the provisions of the Wakf (Amendment) Act, of 1964. A State Board of Wakfs and District Wakf Committees were constituted under the provisions of the Act. The total number of mosques, *dargahs* and other Muslims institutions in the district in 1973-74 was 107. They are supported by specific endowments. The total value of immovable properties endowed to them was estimated to be Rs. 24,16,078.25 and the gross-income from them was Rs. 46,336.81 in 1972-73. The total expenditure of the institutions during the year was Rs. 1,38,473.05. The institutions are managed by managing committees, *mutavallis* and trustees according to the usage and customs and terms of the deed and the scheme, under the general supervision and control of the District Wakf Committee and the State Board of Wakfs.

TABLE I

Statement showing the number of various categories of Muzrai institutions in Shimoga district as in 1972–73

Sl. No.	Name of taluk	Mathas	Mathas under Government management	Chhatras	Temples			Jain Basadis		
					Major	Minor	Village	Major	Minor	Village
1	Bhadravati	..	1	1	21	16	11	..	..	..
2	Channagiri	..	..	..	13	13	109	..	..	
3	Honnali	7	2	..	22	23	181	..	..	..
4	Hosanagar	..	..	..	1	27	97	..	1	..
5	Sagar	4	1	1	10	31	122	..	2	16
6	Shikaripur	..	..	..	6	14	14	..	..	..
7	Shimoga	2	2	..	17	13	38	..	..	..
8	Sorab	3	1	..	8	41	42	..	..	..
9	Tirthahalli	0	..	..	39	53	204	..	..	..
	Total ..	25	7	2	137	233	818	..	3	16

TABLE II

Statement showing financial position of Muzrai institutions (taluk-wise) in Shimoga district as on 31st March 1973.

(*in Rupees*)

Sl. No.	*Name of taluk*	*Opening balance*	*Credits*	*Total*	*Debits*	*Closing balance*
1	Bhadravati	1,27,385–12	2,03,791–91	3,31,177–03	46,092–45	2,85,084–58
2	Channagiri	50,667–38	25,481–51	76,148–89	15,352–26	60,796–63
3	Honnali .	2,84,455–71	1,07,429–74	3,91,885–45	51,792–43	3,40,093–02
4	Hosanagar	76,669–20	43,225–77	1,19,894–97	17,838–24	1,02,056–73
5	Sagar ..	1,29,447–44	32,956–63	1,62,404–07	29,613–76	1,32,790–31
6	Shikaripur	39,595–25	50,807–08	90,402–33	36,683–42	53,718–91
7	Shimoga ..	1,69,158–82	29,106–98	1,98,265–80	23,446–54	1,74,819–26
8	Sorab ..	1,37,465–84	51,096–59	1,88,562–43	34,138–61	1,54,423–82
9	Tirthahalli ..	2,31,532–00	98,216–00	3,29,748–00	95,973–00	2,33,775–00
	Total ..	12,46,376–76	6,42,112–21	18,88,488–97	3,50,930–71	15,37,558–26

TABLE III

Statement showing the extents and categories of lands endowed to Muzrai institutions (taluk-wise) in Shimoga district as in 1972-73 (in acres and guntas).

Sl. No.	*Name of taluk*		*Dry* a. g.	*Wet* a. g.	*Bagayat* a. g.	*Total extent* a. g.
1	Bhadravati	..	303—31	330—27	7—21	641—39
2	Channagiri	..	1,817—33	168—07	15—35	2,001—35
3	Honnali	..	1,994—12	932—05	1—25	2,928—02
4	Hosanagar	..	31—24	920—09	53—10	1,005—03
5	Sagar	..	313—27	1,096—35	55—12	1,465—34
6	Shikaripur	..	282—03	530—20	5—03	817—26
7	Shimoga	..	2,082—10	1,280—17	4—02	3,366—29
8	Sorab	..	1,028—26	1,060—37	7—13	2,096—36
9	Tirthahalli	..	420—16	2,237—00	346—02	3,003—18
	Total	..	8,274—22	8,556—37	496—03	17,327—22

CHAPTER XVIII

PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

BEFORE becoming a part of the old Mysore territory also, the district had an illustrious history and a proud socio-political heritage. It was ruled by a line of benevolent kings and queens of the Keladi dynasty, who had their capitals in the district and were natives of the district. The princely State of Mysore, of which this district became a part, had also enlightened rulers, and eminent Dewans after the rendition in 1881. A Representative Assembly mainly consisting of predominant land-holders and merchants from all over the State, was established at Mysore as early as in 1881. It was the first representative body of its kind in the whole of India at that time. Later, in 1907, was established the Mysore Legislative Council. The institution of these two bodies helped, to some extent, to develop a political consciousness among the people.

The Shimoga district was represented by about 25 members in the Representative Assembly besides one or two members in the Legislative Council in the third decade of this century. There were representatives from all the taluks at the rate of two to three members, besides five to six members representing the rural population, the minority communities and the like. The democratic aspects of the progressively developed local self-government institutions, and the socio-political events that were taking place in the neighbouring British-governed districts of North Kanara and South Kanara and Dharwar had their impact on the public life in the district.

There has been a perceptible political and social consciousness among the people of the district, as elsewhere in the State in the recent decades. With the achievement of independence and the establishment of popular Government, the people have had more and better opportunities to assess, influence and shape the policies and programmes of the Government. They participate in the various developmental efforts and also lend their hand in building schools, dispensaries, roads and the like. After the foreign

aggressions on our country in 1962, 1965 and 1971, the people of the district contributed considerable amounts to the National Defence Fund (by the year 1973-74, the total cash contributions of the people of the district towards this Fund stood at Rs. 6,79,580). They also liberally contribute to the various efforts being made by public-spirited persons for educational and cultural development and socio-economic betterment.

After the introduction of adult franchise, the general elections to the Parliament and the State Legislature are very keenly contested by various political parties and individuals. With the decentralisation of administration brought about by the enactments of the Karnataka Village Panchayats and Local Boards Act, 1959, and the Municipalities Act, 1961, a large number of persons vie with one another to get elected to the taluk development boards, town municipal councils and village *panchayats*. Elections to the co-operative institutions and all other elective posts in the district are fervently contested. There is a new awareness among the people about their rights and privileges and the spirit of democracy pervades both the rural and urban areas to a considerable extent.

General Elections, 1952

General elections were conducted for the first time after the attainment of independence, in the year 1952. The district of Shimoga formed a single-member constituency for election to the Lok Sabha. For the purpose of election to the State Legislative Assembly, it was divided into five constituencies. One of them, *i.e.*, Sorab-Shikaripur was a double-member constituency. The Indian National Congress contested all the six Assembly seats and the one Parliamentary seat in the district and emerged successful in five of the constituencies including the Parliamentary constituency. One each of the other two seats of the Assembly went to the Kisan-Mazdoor Party and the Socialist Party. The detailed results of the general elections of 1952 were as under :—

Sl. No.	*Name of constituency*	*Names of contesting parties*	*Votes secured*	*Percentage of votes polled*	*Successful party*
1	2	3	4	5	6
		Lok Sabha			
	Shimoga ..	(1) Congress	1,08,990	46.25	Congress
		(2) Socialist Party	53,719	22.80	
		(3) Kisan-Mazdoor Party	42,308	17.95	
		(4) Jana Sangh	30,642	13.00	

1	2	3	4	5	6
		Legislative Assembly			
1	Shimoga ..	(1) Congress	10,069	46.38	Congress
		(2) Socialist Party	4,203	19.36	
		(3) Jana Sangh	3,957	18.22	
		(4) Kisan-Mazdoor Party	3,482	16.04	
2	Channagiri	(1) Kisan-Mazdoor Party	17,297	51.29	Kisan-Mazdoor Party
		(2) Congress	16,430	48.71	
3	Honnali ..	(1) Congress	16,848	58.07	Congress
		(2) Independent	12,164	41.93	
4	Sorab-Shikaripur (Two-member constituency),	(1) Congress	20,737	21.37	Congress
		(2) Congress	19,519	20.12	Congress
		(3) Socialist Party	12,938	13 33	
		(4) Socialist Party	12,846	13.24	
		(5) Kisan-Mazdoor Party.	12,652	13.04	
		(6) Independent	9,490	9.78	
		(7) Jana Sangh	6,598	6.80	
		(8) Independent	2,255	2.32	
5	Sagar-Hosanagar	(1) Socialist Party	13,722	54.44	Socialist Party
		(2) Congress	11,485	45.56	

General Elections, 1957

According to the Delimitation of Parliamentary and Assembly Constituencies Order, 1956, also, the Shimoga district continued to be a single-member Parliamentary constituency. The district was allotted seven seats in the State Legislative Assembly, six being single-constituencies and one a double-member constituency in which a seat was reserved for the Scheduled Castes. The Indian National Congress swept the polls in these general elections of 1957. The other parties did not win any seat. The tables given below show the territorial extent of the constituencies and the results of general elections of 1957 :—

Sl. No.	*Name of constituency*	*Extent of constituency*	*No. of seats*
1	2	3	4
		Lok Sabha	
	Shimoga	Shimoga, Honnali, Shikaripur, Hosanagar, and Tirthahalli taluks ; Anandapuram *hobli* of Sagar taluk and Anavatti and Jade *hoblis* of Sorab taluk of Shimoga district and Chikmagalur district excluding Kadur taluk except Sakrepatna *hobli*	1

1	2	3	4
		Legislative Assembly	
1	Channagiri ..	Channagiri taluk excluding Ubrani *hobli* ..	1
2	Bhadravati ..	Bhadravati taluk and Ubrani *hobli* in Channagiri taluk	1
3	Shimoga ..	Shimoga taluk	1
4	Honnali ..	Honnali and Shikaripur taluks and Jade and Anavatti *hoblis* in Sorab taluk	2
5	Sagar ..	Sagar taluk excluding Anandapuram *hobli* and Sorab taluk excluding Jade and Anavatti *hoblis*	1
6	Tirthahalli ..	Hosanagar taluk and Tirthahalli taluk excluding Mandagadde and Mathur *hoblis* and Anandapuram *hobli* of Sagar taluk.	1

Sl. No.	*Name of constituency*	*Name of contesting parties*	*No. of valid votes polled*	*Percentage of votes polled*	*Successful party*
		Lok Sabha			
	Shimoga ..	(1) Praja Socialist Party	73,158	34.63	
		(2) Congress	1,38,046	65.37	Congress
		Legislative Assembly			
1	Channagiri ..	Congress		Congress candidate elected uncontested.	
2	Bhadravati ..	(1) Praja Socialist Party	9,056	30.69	
		(2) Jana Sangh	912	3.08	
		(3) Independent	4,553	15.44	
		(4) Congress	15,002	50.81	Congress
3	Shimoga ..	(1) Independent	5,595	22.68	
		(2) Congress	12,223	53.60	Congress
		(3) Jana Sangh	5,849	23.72	
4	Honnali ..	(1) Congress	32,014	27.86	Congress
	Double-member	(2) Praja Socialist Party	16,704	14.53	
	Constituency.	(3) Independent	3,409	2.96	
	One reserved for	(4) Independent	3,603	3.15	
	Scheduled	(5) Independent	4,250	3.69	
	Castes and	(6) Congress	38,042	33.12	Congress
	another	(7) Independent	5,111	4.46	
	General	(8) Praja Socialist Party	11,763	10.23	
5	Sagar ..	(1) Praja Socialist Party	2,858	9.46	
		(2) Independent	10,911	36.07	
		(3) Congress	16,473	54.47	Congress
6	Tirthahalli	(1) Independent	14,557	38.63	
		(2) Congress	23,131	61.37	Congress

General Elections, 1962

In 1962, the two-member constituencies were split up into single-member constituencies. The reserved seat for the Scheduled Castes, which was in Honnali taluk, was now shifted to Shikaripur. The Indian National Congress secured five seats out of the seven contested by it in all the Assembly constituencies in the general elections of 1962. The party was successful in Channagiri, Bhadravati, Shimoga, Shikaripur and Sagar constituencies. It also won the Lok Sabha seat allotted to the district. Apart from the Congress, the Praja Socialist Party candidate and the Socialist Party candidate came out successful in Honnali and Tirthahalli constituencies. Candidates of the Bharatiya Jana Saugh and the Communist Party of India and Independents, who also contested the elections, were not successful in any of them. The following two tables show the names of the constituencies and their extent and the detailed results of the general elections of 1962 :—

Sl. No.	Name of constituency	Extent of constituency
		Lok Sabha
	Shimoga ..	Shimoga, Honnali, Shikaripur and Tirthahalli taluks of Shimoga district and Sringeri, Tarikere, Chikmagalur and Mudigere taluks of Chikmagalur district
		Legislative Assembly
1	Channagiri ..	Channagiri taluk excluding Ubrani *hobli*
2	Bhadravati ..	Bhadravati taluk and Ubrani *hobli* of Channagiri taluk
3	Shimoga ..	Shimoga taluk
4	Honnali ..	Honnali taluk
5	Shikaripur (Scheduled Castes constituency)	Shikaripur taluk, and Jade and Anavatti *hoblis* of Sorab taluk
6	Sagar ..	Sagar taluk excluding Anandapuram *hobli* and Sorab taluk excluding Jade and Anavatti *hoblis*.
7	Tirthahalli ..	Hosanagar taluk, Tirthahalli taluk excluding Mandagadde and Mathur *hoblis* and Anandapuram *hobli* of Sagar taluk.

Sl. No.	Name of constituency	Party affiliations of the contesting candidates	No. of valid votes polled	Successful Party
1	2	3	4	5
		Lok Sabha		
	Shimoga ..	(1) Congress	1,19,250	Congress
		(2) P.S.P.	1,05,553	
		(3) Jana Sangh	17,598	
		(4) Ind.	14,469	

1	2	3	4	5
		Legislative Assembly		
1	Channagiri ..	(1) Congress ..	21,366	Congress
		(2) Socialist Party ..	14,041	
		(3) Jana Sangh ..	1,196	
2	Bhadravati ..	(1) Congress ..	19,694	Congress
		(2) P.S.P. ..	15,256	
		(3) Jana Sangh ..	2,051	
		(4) C.P.I. ..	1,104	
3	Shimoga ..	(1) Congress ..	14,097	Congress
		(2) P.S.P. ..	9,011	
		(3) Jana Sangh ..	8,602	
4	Honnali ..	(1) P.S.P. ..	20,192	P.S.P.
		(2) Congress ..	14,475	
		(3) Jana Sangh ..	2,181	
5	Shikaripur (Scheduled Castes constituency).	(1) Congress ..	17,313	Congress
		(2) P.S.P. ..	12,385	
		(3) Ind. ..	1,077	
		(4) Jana Sangh ..	758	
6	Sagar ..	(1) Congress ..	20,854	Congress
		(2) Socialist Party ..	17,555	
		(3) P.S.P. ..	1,824	
7	Tirthahalli ..	(1) Socialist Party ..	18,649	Socialist Party
		(2) Congress ..	6,085	
		(3) Ind. ..	3,685	
		(4) Ind. ..	1,751	
		(5) Ind. ..	1,645	
		(6) Jana Sangh ..	1,338	

N.B.— P.S.P. = Praja—Socialist Party
Ind. = Independent
C.P.I. = Communist Party of India

General Elections, 1967

The Delimitation of Parliamentary and Assembly Constituencies Order, 1966, increased the number of the Assembly constituencies in the district from seven to nine. The Shikaripur Assembly Constituency continued to be reserved for the Scheduled Castes The particulars of the Constituencies were as follows for the fourth general elections held in the district in 1967 :—

Sl. No.	Name of constituency	Extent of constituency
		Lok Sabha
	Shimoga ..	Channagiri, Bhadravati, Honnali, Shimoga, Hosanagar, Sagar, Sorab and Shikaripur Assembly constituencies (the Tirthahalli Assembly constituency was included in Chikmagalur Parliamentary constituency).
		Legislative Assembly
1	Channagiri ..	Channagiri taluk excluding Basavapatna *hobli* but including 13 villages of Basavapatna *hobli* specified.
2	Bhadravati ..	Bhadravati taluk excluding 39 specified villages in Bhadravati *hobli*.
3	Honnali ..	Honnali taluk excluding 13 specified villages in Belagutti *hobli* and Basavapatna *hobli* excluding 13 villages specified.
4	Shimoga ..	Shimoga, Nidige and Holalur *hoblis* in Shimoga taluk, and 39 specified villages in Bhadravati *hobli*.
5	Tirthahalli ..	Tirthahalli taluk and Nagar *hobli* in Hosanagar taluk.
6	Hosanagar ..	Hosanagar taluk excluding Nagar *hobli*, Anandapuram *hobli* in Sagar taluk, and Kumsi and Harnahalli *hoblis* in Shimoga taluk, and 13 villages in Belagutti *hobli* of Honnali taluk.
7	Sagar ..	Sagar taluk excluding Anandapuram *hobli* and Sagar *hobli* but including Sagar town and four specified villages in Sagar *hobli*.
8	Sorab ..	Sagar *hobli* excluding Sagar town and four specified villages in Sagar taluk, and Sorab taluk.
9	Shikaripur (Scheduled Castes constituency)	Shikaripur taluk.

In the general elections of 1967, the Samyukta Socialist Party secured the Lok Sabha seat and four Assembly seats. While the Indian National Congress won four Assembly seats, the P.S.P. was successful in one Assembly constituency. Candidates of the Bharatiya Jana Sangh and Independents, who also contested, did not win any seat. The detailed results of these elections were as given below :—

Sl. No.	Name of constituency	Party affiliations of contesting candidates	No. of valid votes polled	Percentage of votes polled	Successful Party
1	2	3	4	5	6
		Lok Sabha			
	Shimoga ..	(1) S.S.P. ..	1,61,262	54.39	S.S.P.
		(2) I.N.C. ..	1,35,208	45.61	

1	2	3	4	5	6
		Legislative Assembly			
1	Channagiri ..	(1) S.S.P. ..	27,077	62.68	S.S.P.
		(2) I.N.C. ..	16,122	37.32	
2	Bhadravati ..	(1) P.S.P. ..	15,862	39.95	P.S.P.
		(2) I.N.C. ..	15,380	38.73	
		(3) Independent ..	5,450	13.73	
		(4) Independent ..	2,216	5.58	
		(5) Independent ..	800	2.01	
3	Honnali ..	(1) I.N.C. ..	19,045	48.53	I.N.C.
		(2) Indepedndent ..	14,960	38.12	
		(3) S.S.P. ..	5,240	13.35	
4	Shimoga ..	(1) I.N.C. ..	18,695	47.54	I.N.C.
		(2) S.S.P. ..	11,598	29.50	
		(3) B.J.S. ..	7,753	19.72	
		(4) Independent ..	1,275	3.24	
5	Tirthahalli .	(1) S.S.P. ..	21,963	57.46	S.S.P.
		(2) I.N.C. ..	16,262	42.54	
6	Hosanagar ..	(1) I.N.C. ..	14,535	46.41	I.N.C.
		(2) S.S.P. ..	12,400	39.60	
		(3) Independent ..	2,613	8.34	
		(4) B.J.S. ..	1,271	4.06	
		(5) Independent ..	219	0.70	
		(6) P.S.P. ..	179	0.57	
		(7) Independent ..	100	0.32	
7	Nagar ..	(1) I.N.C. ..	11,860	47.88	I.N.C.
		(2) S.S.P. ..	11,111	44.86	
		(3) B.J.S. ..	1,797	7.26	
8	Sorab ..	(1) S.S.P. ..	25,724	62.31	S.S.P.
		(2) I.N.C. ..	14,990	36.31	
		(3) Independent ..	569	1.38	
9	Shikaripur (Scheduled Castes constituency)	(1) S.S.P. ..	21,241	69.72	S.S.P.
		(2) I.N.C. ..	9,227	30.28	

N.B. : I.N.C. = Indian National Congress
S.S.P. = Samyukta Socialist Party
P.S.P. = Praja Socialist Party
B.J.S. = Bharatiya Jana Sangh

Mid-term Poll to Lok Sabha

Consequent on the dissolution of the Lok Sabha early in 1971, a mid-term poll was conducted for the Shimoga Parliamentary Constituency seat in March 1971. There were totally three contestants, one each from the Indian National Congress Party then presided over by Shri Jagjivan Ram and the Samyukta Socialist Party and an Independent. Out of a total electorate of 5,35,265 in the Shimoga Parliamentary constituency, 3,05,202 electors exercised their franchise. The candidate of the Indian National Congress Party then presided over by Shri Jagjivan Ram emerged successful getting 2,11,553 (71.84 per cent) of the votes polled, while the votes polled by his nearest rival of the Samyukta-Socialist Party was 79,111 (26.86 per cent).

General Elections, 1972

The Indian National Congress, the Indian National Congress (Organisation), the Socialist Party, the Bharatiya Jana Sangh and the Communist Party of India (Marxist) and some Independents contested in the fifth general elections held in March 1972. As the mid-term poll for the Lok Sabha had been held earlier in March 1971, the general elections this time were only for the State Legislative Assembly. The two Congress parties as well as the other political parties mentioned above fielded their candidates for the Assembly constituencies in the district, out of which six seats were secured by the Indian National Congress and three by the Socialists. There were in all 1,071 polling stations set up for the Legislative Assembly constituencies. The sub-joined table gives detailed results of the fifth general elections held in the district in 1972 :—

Sl. No.	Name of constituency	Party affiliations of contesting candidates	No. of valid votes polled	Percentage of votes polled	Successful party
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Channagiri ..	(1) I.N.C. ..	27,097	54.5	I.N.C.
		(2) Independent	18,677	37.5	
		(3) I.N.C. (O) .	3,979	8.00	
2	Bhadravati ..	(1) I.N.C. ..	23,527	42.7	I.N.C.
		(2) Independent	2,985	5.4	
		(3) I.N.C. (O) ..	21,987	40.3	
		(4) B.J.S. ..	6,487	11.6	
3	Honnali ..	(1) I.N.C. ..	34,803	69.3	I.N.C.
		(2) I.N.C. (O) ..	15,423	30.7	
4	Shimoga ..	(1) S.P. ..	12,630	24.2	
		(2) I.N.C. ..	30,889	58.8	I.N.C.
		(3) Independent	2,062	4.0	
		(4) B.J.S. ..	6,930	13.0	

1	2	3	4	5	6
5	Tirthahalli ..	(1) C.P.I. (M) ..	12,243	29.12	
		(2) S.P. ..	15,425	36.71	S.P.
		(3) I.N.C. ..	12,859	30.66	
		(4) I.N.C. (O) ..	1,483	3.51	
6	Hosanagar ..	(1) I.N.C. (O) ..	8,952	21.75	
		(2) I.N.C. ..	17,158	41.66	I.N.C.
		(3) S.P. ..	15,043	36.59	
7	Sagar ..	(1) S.P. ..	16,694	57.74	S.P.
		(2) I.N.C. ..	11,477	39.70	
		(3) Independent	472	1.63	
		(4) Independent	267	0.93	
8	Sorab ..	(1) I.N.C. ..	15,243	31.16	
		(2) S.P. ..	22,537	46.08	S.P.
		(3) I.N.C. (O) ..	11,133	22.76	
9	Shikaripur (Scheduled Castes constituency) ..	(1) I.N.C. (O) ..	8,092	21.5	
		(2) I.N.C. ..	26,156	69.3	I.N.C.
		(3) S. P. ..	1,492	3.9	
		(4) B.J.S. ..	2,004	5.3	

N.B. : I.N.C. = Indian National Congress
I.N.C. (O) = Indian National Congress (Organisation)
S.P. = Socialist Party
B.J.S. = Bharatiya Jana Sangh
C.P.I. (M) = Communist Party of India (Marxist)
Ind. = Independent

A Constituency-wise statement showing the number of electors, number of persons who voted, and the precentage of voting in the five general elections of 1952, 1957, 1962, 1967 and 1972 for the State Legislative Assembly, and another Constituency-wise statement indicating the number of electors, number of persons who voted and the percentage of voting in the general elections of 1952, 1957, 1962, 1967 and 1971 for the Lok Sabha are given below :—

Legislative Assembly-1952

Sl. No.	*Name of constituency*	*No. of electors*	*No. of persons who voted*	*Percentage of voting*
1	Channagiri ..	42,991	33,727	78.46
2	Honnali ..	39,175	29,012	74.06
3	Sagar–Hosanagar ..	38,537	25,207	65.43
4	Shimoga ..	40,541	21,711	53.55
5	Sorab–Shikaripur (Double-Member constituency) ..	1,48,628	97,035	65.29

1957

Sl. No.	Name of constituency		No. of electors	No. of persons who voted	Percentage of voting
1	Bhadravati	..	53,817	29,523	54.85
2	Channagiri	..	49,062	Congress candidate elected uncontested.	
3	Honnali (Double-Member Constituency).		2,02,202	1,14,896	56.76
4	Sagar	..	55,909	30,242	54.08
5	Shimoga	..	50,755	24,667	48.60
6	Tirthahalli	..	51,034	37,688	73.85

1962

Sl. No.	Name of constituency		No. of electors	No. of persons who voted	Percentage of voting
1	Bhadravati	..	70,714	40,311	57.01
2	Channagiri	..	59,935	39,409	65.75
3	Honnali	..	55,123	39,591	72.82
4	Hosanagar*	..	..	..	..
5	Sagar	..	79,194	43,699	55.18
6	Shikaripur	..	66,518	34,241	51.48
7	Shimoga	..	62,931	34,047	54.10
8	Sorab**	..	..	..	..
9	Tirthahalli	..	59,133	36,812	62.25

1967

Sl. No.	Name of constituency		No. of electors	No. of persons who voted	Percentage of voting
1	Bhadravati	..	67,245	42,762	63.59
2	Channagiri	..	65,400	45,878	70.15
3	Honnali	..	62,457	43,097	69.00
4	Hosanagar	..	50,613	33,582	66.35
5	Sagar	..	39,647	25,990	65.55
6	Shikaripur	..	52,730	32,240	61.14
7	Shimoga	..	72,172	42,889	59.43
8	Sorab	..	55,796	42,952	76.98
9	Tirthahalli	..	53,656	40,165	74.70

N.B. : *In 1962, Hosanagar taluk was a part of the Tirthahalli constituency.

**In 1962, Jade and Anavatti *hoblis* of Sorab taluk had been joined with Shikaripur constituency and the remaining part of Sorab taluk had been joined with Sagar constituency.

1972

Sl. No.	*Name of constituency*		*No. of electors*	*No. of persons who voted*	*Percentage of voting*
1	Bhadravati	..	84,355	56,839	67.7
2	Channagiri	..	82,916	51,093	61.5
3	Honnali	..	75,890	51,841	66.24
4	Hosanagar	..	61.525	42,218	68.6
5	Sagar	..	42,279	29,660	70.09
6	Shikaripur	..	65,608	38,608	59.2
7	Shimoga	..	88,906	54,871	61.6
8	Sorab	..	64,628	50,289	77.8
9	Tirthahalli	..	63,606	43,101	67.8

Lok Sabha (Shimoga Constituency)

Year		*No. of electors*	*No. of persons who voted*	*Percentages of voting*
1952	..	3,13,647	2,35,659	75.14
1957	..	3,91,924	2,11,204	53.89
1962	..	4,74,616	2,70.552	57.00
1967	..	4,66,047	3,09,326	66,37
1971 (Mid-term Poll)		5,35,265	3,05,202	57.02

Newspapers and periodicals

Journalism has not made much headway in the Shimoga district, although many attempts were made by enthusiastic persons having interest in the line to publish newspapers and periodicals ,especially after the achievement of Independence. The first known journal of the district was "Jnanodaya", a monthly, which was published from Shimoga in 1897 by Shri Byadigi Sheshagiri Rao. There were "Shivamogga Vrittanta" and "Malenadu Samachara" for some time in the second decade of the present century. Names of their editors are not known. Later, there were two monthlies devoted to Ayurveda, in 1925 and 1935. There was also an astrological magazine in 1932. A substantial literary monthly was published from Tirthahalli for some time from 1939 by Shri Kudali Chidambaram. There were several other journals also which were appearing and ceased publication. A list showing

the names of such newspapers and periodicals is given below, though it cannot be said that it is exhaustive or perfect.

Sl. No.	Name of newspaper or periodical	Name of Editor	Place of publication	Year of publication
1	2	3	4	5
1	Jnanodaya	Byadigi Sheshagiri Rao	Shimoga	1897
2	Vrittanta Manjari	Byadigi Sheshagiri Rao	Shimoga	1898
3	Shivamogga Vrittanta	N.A.	Shimoga	1917
4	Malenadu Samachara	N.A.	Shimoga	1917
5	Ayurveda	Suryanarayana Sastry	Tirthahalli	1925
6	Jyotishya Vichara Sagara	C. Linga Jois	Shimoga	1932
7	Ayurveda Marthanda	Dr. Y. Parthanarayana Pandit	Shimoga	1936
8	Vichara Vahini	Kudali Chidambaram	Tirthahalli	1939
9	Prabodha	Gudmi Mahabala Bhatta	Tirthahalli	1944
10	Prajahita	Mahendranath Patil	Shimoga	1947
11	Navajyoti	Brahmavar Antaiah Shetty	N.A.	1949
12	Vaidika Sanatana Dharma	Vidwan S. Subramanya Jois	Shimoga	1951
13	Nandini	G. R. Subba Rao and Keshavamurthy	N.A.	1953
14	Navachetana	Valagalli	Sagar	1953
15	Nyayavani	A. V. Kadam	Sorab	1953
16	Shivamogga Gazette	Ramakrishna Rao	N A	1954
17	Udayaraga	Ulluru Subba Rao	Sagar	1957
18	Minchu	A. V. Shrinivas	Shimoga	1957
19	Margadarshi	G. Sadashiva Rao	Shimoga	1961
20	Swatantra	Shrinivasa Iyengar	Shimoga	1961
21	Jagruti	N. K. Sitarama Iyengar	Shimoga	1962
22	Taluka Varta	G. Subramanya	Channagiri	1962
23	Vikasavani	G. K. Channabasappa	Shimoga	1963
24	Kannada Sandesha	Devendra Ajayakumar	Shimoga	1964
25	Suddi	K. S. Ranganatha Iyer	Shimoga & Sagar	1966

1	2	3	4	5
26	Janma Bhumi ..	Chinabhandar Subba Rao	Tirthahalli	N.A.
27	Sidlamari ..	A. V. Krishnappa	Bhadravati	1972
28	Mukti ..	B. K. Srinivasa Murthy	Shimoga	1973
29	Sarvabhouma ..	H. C. Jayaram	Shimoga	1974

N.B. : N.A. — Not available.

Source : "Avalokana" Souvenir, 1971 (Shri B. V. Murthy's article).

At present (1975) there are 20 newspapers and periodicals in the district. However, the circulation of most of these is not much and some of them are also reported to be irregular in publication. A list of the existing journals is given below :—

Sl. No.	*Name of Journal*	*Name of Editor*	*Place of Publication*	*Periodicity*	*Date of starting*
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	Gurudeva	Shri Devendrakeerthi Swamiji	Humcha	Monthly	24-9-1956
2	Malenadu Vartha	Bhoopalam R. Chandrashekharaiah	Shimoga	Weekly	5-10-1956
3	Sahyadri	K. Srinivasa Iyengar	Shimoga	Daily	5-9-1962
4	Sharavati	H. R. Mallaradhya	Shimoga	Weekly	19-12-1965
5	Yechcharike	M. Nagendra Rao	Shimoga	Daily	5-5-1967
6	Shridhara Sandesha.	K. V. Shankaranarayana Rao,	Sagar	Monthly	1-8-1967
7	Sanathana Sarathy	H. M. Shivaram	Shimoga	Monthly	10-12-1971
8	Manobhumi	H. Ramachandra Setty	Sagar	Daily	1-6-1972
9	Shanku	N. K. Maruthy	Shimoga	Weekly	25-10-1972
10	Kantheerava	N. Muniswamappa	Shimoga	Daily	27-11-1972
11	Karmachari	T. D. K. Pandit	Sagar	Daily	19-8-1973
12	Nudigida	N. Krishnaji Rao	Shimoga	Daily	22-2-1973
13	Anugraha	B. G. Chhabbi	Basavapatna	Monthly	6-3-1973
14	Chavati	S. R. Mahantesh	Shimoga	Daily	20-3-1973
15	Tulu	H. M. Dattatreya Adiga	Hosanagar	Weekly	15-5-1973

1	2	3	4	5	6
16	Shimoga Times	K. B. Ramappa	Shimoga	Daily	22-8-1974
17	Shanku	N. K. Marathy	Shimoga	Daily	22-8-1974
18	Sakshi	K. V. Subbanna	Sagar	Quarterly	12-9-1974
19	Chhalagara	A. S. Ganapathy	Sagar	Fortnightly	15-10-1974
20	Havana	K. M. Sreenivasamurthy	Bhadravati	Weekly	28-6-1975

Source : (1) Office of the Deputy Commissioner, Shimoga District, Shimoga.
(2) The District Information Officer, Shimoga.

There are several veteran journalists hailing from this district, like Shriyuts T. S. Ramachander Rao, Nadiga Krishna Murthy, P. V. K. Murthy, Nanjunda Shastri and others. Shri B. V. Murthy, a journalist of this district, has organised an exhibition of old and new newspapers of Karnataka, India and some other countries which were displayed by him at some places.

Some of the newspapers and periodicals published outside the district, especially from Bangalore, Hubli and Mangalore have a good circulation in the district. Several of the daily newspapers published in those places have their correspondents in the district. They have made arrangements to send their morning editions in motor vans, etc., to reach Shimoga and a few other places in the district fairly early. This has helped to increase their circulation.

Voluntary Social Service Organisations

Organised social activities form a particular feature of the non-official endeavour. There are voluntary organisations doing good work in catering to the social needs of the community in a variety of ways. They cover several fields of ameliorative service which Government agencies alone cannot fulfil. Many of these organisations have been accorded official recognition and are getting assistance from the State Government.

The existence of such voluntary social service organisations in an area gives a richness to its institutional life. Many public spirited persons of the district have organised social service bodies which are carrying on useful programmes. Provision of educational facilities and promotion of welfare of women and youth are some of the important objectives to which particular attention is being paid by these institutions. The following is a brief account of some of the social service organisations in the district whose activities are given in a nut-shell so as to indicate the types of work being done

by the various categories of such institutions. These particulars are of interest also as regards the pattern they represent. It has not been feasible to obtain details of all the institutions functioning in the district, but efforts have been made to include some typical institutions.

National Education Society, Shimoga

THE NATIONAL EDUCATION SOCIETY, Shimoga, was founded in March 1946 by a few citizens of Shimoga who were interested in promoting education, and it was registered under the Mysore Societies Registration Act. The aims of the Society are to establish educational institutions in Shimoga district on national lines, to introduce new and improved methods of instruction and to focus public opinion on educational problems. The first achievement of the Society was the opening of the National High School as a co-educational institution in Shimoga city in 1946. In 1954, the Society started a girls' high school at Shimoga. In 1956, the National Middle School was opened as a feeder to the two high schools. From 1960 onwards, the Society established several high schools at different places in various taluks of the district. There are now 12 high schools under its management. The Society founded the National College of Education at Shimoga in 1963, the Kamala Nehru Memorial National College of Arts at Shimoga in 1965, the National College of Commerce, the National College of Law and the D. Pharma Institute at Shimoga in 1966, the First Grade College of Arts, Science and Commerce at Tirthahalli in 1967, the National Evening College of Commerce at Shimoga in 1969, and the National Junior College for Boys and the Kasturba Junior College for Girls at Shimoga in 1972.

An auditorium-*cum*-recreation hall and an open-air theatre have been constructed with the financial assistance of the Central Government and the State Government respectively. The Society receives grant-in-aid from the State Government, local bodies and the University Grants Commission. Donations and subscriptions are collected from the members of the Society and from the public and the parents of the students. With the assistance of the State Khadi and Village Industries Board and the Central Khadi and Village Industries Commission, the Society has set up and is managing eight industrial units. The Society has 135 life members and is managed by a committee (*see* also Chapter XV).

Desheeya Vidya Shala, Shimoga

THE DESHEEYA VIDYA SHALA, SHIMOGA, was founded during the year 1943-44 and was registered in 1953-54 with the aim of spreading general education. It is imparting education from the primary to the degree levels to about 4,000 students in all. The Desheeya Vidya Shala College of Arts and Science was started in 1966-67. The affairs of the organisation are managed by a committee with the help of donations, contributions, etc. (*see* also Chapter XV).

Children's Education Society, Shimoga

THE CHILDREN'S EDUCATION SOCIETY, a registered association was started in Shimoga town in 1967, with a view to establishing and running schools and colleges for promoting education in the districts of Shimoga, Chitradurga, Chikmagalur and Hassan and to train teachers for such institutions. The Society is running two training institutions—one is a women's primary teachers' training institution with a two years' course, while the other is a nursery teachers' training institution with one year's course. There is a nursery school and a primary school and a hostel attached to these training institutions. The organisation is managed by a governing body of twenty one members, with the help of funds raised by donations from the public (*see* also Chapter XV).

Millath Education Society, Shimoga

THE MILLATH EDUCATION SOCIETY, SHIMOGA was registered in 1972-73 with the aim of promoting education among the Muslims. It is running an Urdu-medium pre-primary teachers' training institute for women with hostel facilities. There are four teachers and seventy trainees. The work of the Society is financed by donations, membership subscription, and fees from the students The Society is managed by a committee of eleven members (*see* also Chapter XV).

Sagar-prantya Vidyavardhaka Sangha

THE SAGAR-PRANTYA VIDYAVARDHAKA SANGHA, a registered organisation, was founded in October 1963 at Sagar by some public-spirited citizens of Sagar area. The main aims of the Sangha are to promote higher education in arts, science and commerce and to foster the growth of literary, scientific, cultural, sports and allied activities. It is running a college of Arts, Science and Commerce at Sagar since the year 1964 (*see* Chapter XV). The affairs of the Sangha are administered by a committee with the help of donations from the phlianthoropic public and from local bodies like the municipality and taluk development board. Recently, the nomenclature of the Sangha has been changed to Malnad Development Foundation, Sagar.

Tunga Vidyavardhaka Sangha, Tirthahalli

THE TUNGA VIDYAVARDHAKA SANGHA (REGD.), TIRTHAHALLI, was founded in 1967 with the object of establishing schools and colleges for the benefit of all sections of the people of the area and to improve the standard of education. At present, the Sangha is running a First Grade College of Arts, Science and Commerce at Tirthahalli with the help of the National Education Society, Shimoga (*see* also Chapter XV).

Bhadra Education Society, Bhadravati

THE BHADRA EDUCATION SOCIETY, BHADRAVATI, was started in 1968 with the objects of founding and running educational institutions, hostels and the like. It has established the Bhadra College and the Bhadra Evening College at Bhadravati. The Society is managed by a governing council with the help of donations from the public and subscriptions from members (*see* also Chapter XV).

Shri Raghavendra Gurukula Vidyapeetha, Basavapatna

SHRI RAGHAVENDRA GURUKULA VIDYAPEETHA was strated at Basavapatna in 1971 by Shri Raghavendra Guruji of Basavapatna. The objects of the organisation are: (1) to promote through education, the spiritual as well as the material advancement of the younger generation and (2) to establish educational and other institutions to achieve the above-said objective. It publishes a monthly magazine called "Anugraha", runs nursery and primary schools, Sanskrit classes and a physical education college and conducts sports and physical efficiency tests and stages dramas for the general public. The work of the institution is managed by a committee consisting of nine members headed by the founder-president, with the help of subscriptions and donations (*see* also Chapter XV).

Bapuji Harijana Seva Sangha, Bhadravati

THE BAPUJI HARIJANA SEVA SANGHA was started in 1972-73 in Hutha colony of Bhadravati, as a registered body with the objects of promoting emotional integration, better knowledge, better living and better understanding among the people and to establish physical education and recreation units, community centres, reading rooms, libraries, *shishuviharas*, schools, handicraft centres, etc. The Sangha has 300 members. A beginning has been made by starting a kindergarten school and efforts are being made to organise other programmes.

Christa Krupashrama, Mandagadde

THE CHRISTA KRUPASHRAMA, MANDAGADDE, in Tirthahalli taluk, was started at first as a dispensary in 1912. By 1926, a mission hospital was being run which was, however, closed in 1939. Later in 1947, a home was started for crippled men and women and aged people and it had a few children also. From the year 1971, it was made an orphanage for pre-school children from birth to five years old. It admits those children who are orphans, semi-orphans, destitutes and from very poor families. There is a nursery school for them. After completion of five years, the children are sent to Government Primary School. After they complete the first year, they are admitted to the mission boarding home. The children are given over to Christian families for adoptation. The intake capacity is 36 children. This institution is being run by the Church of South India Mission and its administration is looked after by a managing committee of six members.

Sisters of St. Charles Orphanage, Shimoga

THE SISTERS OF ST. CHARLES ORPHANAGE, SHIMOGA, was started in 1933, with the object of taking care of orphans and giving them education to become good citizens. The number of inmates as in 1975 was stated to be 47. They are taught also needlework as a craft. The orphanage helps the girls to settle in life after marriage when they come of age.

ROTARY CLUBS

Rotary Club

THE ROTARY CLUB, SHIMOGA which was sponsored by the Rotary Club of Bangalore, was inaugurated in 1958. The club is

engaged usually in three forms of service, *viz.*, community service, vocational service and international service. It provides scholarships to deserving students. It has conducted health service camps like a free eye camp, a dental camp and a mass sterilisation camp. It helped in the construction of an eye-ward in the District Hospital and contributed a sum of Rs. 25,000 towards the construction of a children's ward in the hospital. It has also conducted a youth camp, and a refresher course for students and has sponsored youth clubs in high schools. Water supply was provided in an adopted village by name Byadarahosahalli in Shimoga taluk at a cost of Rs. 40,000. The club has promoted a scheme for training students in traffic control in close co-operation with the police and has supplied artificial limbs to several deserving persons. The affairs of the club are managed by a governing body. In 1974, it had 69 members.

THE ROTARY CLUB, TIRTHAHALLI, was started in 1967. In 1974, it had 31 members, and has rendered service to the community in various ways such as: (1) D.P.T. inoculation to children below the age of five in the Tirthahalli taluk, (2) polio immunisation to about seven hundred children below the age of five years in the Tirthahalli town, (3) running of a book bank in the local college, and (4) awarding of shield and a cup to the local high school, and two gold medals—one for the best girl student of the pre-university course and another for the best student of the local first-grade college. It is helping the construction of a building for the local first-grade college.

LIONS CLUBS

THE LIONS CLUB OF SHIMOGA, which was sponsored by the Hubli Lions Club, was inaugurated in November 1964. It had 25 members in the beginning and 48 members in 1974. It has adopted Holebenavalli village in order to develop that place as a model village. This club has given priority to the service of the blind. Starting of a young farmers' club, opening of an adult-education centre (both at Chatnahalli), giving of triple vaccine and polio drops to children of three villages and distribution of medicines and tonics to some patients were some important activities of this institution. The club has two kinds of accounts. Amounts collected from the public are deposited in the charity account to be spent for charity purposes, while collections made from the members is put in an administration account for meeting the routine expenses of the club. The activities of the club are managed by a board of directors.

THE LIONS CLUB OF BHADRAVATI, which was sponsored by the Lions Club of Shimoga, was inaugurated and chartered in 1967. The number of members, which was 25 in the beginning, rose to 60 by 1974. Some of the activities undertaken by the club were

organisation of free eye-camps during 1968-69, 1971-72, 1972-73 and 1973-74, observing of national days, U.N.O. Day, Hellen Keller Day, etc., free distribution of fruits and bread to in-patients of the hospital on some festival days, free medical and dental check-up of more than 300 persons in a camp in rural areas. Every year, the club conducts also elocution competitions for high school students and awards shields and prizes and a healthy baby contest on Children's Day. It distributes *phala-tambula* to teachers on the Teachers' Day, arranges immunisation for polio and triple antigen to about 500 children, distributes clothes to Harijans on 2nd October of every year and extends help to poor students to pay school fees and to purchase books. It conducts also taluk-level sports for high school students.

THE LIONS CLUB, SAGAR, was started in February 1973. Donation of rice to a drought-hit places in Bijapur district in 1973, running of a book bank at the local college, holding of free film shows and opening of a blood-bank in the local hospital have been some of the activities of the club.

THE LIONS CLUB, SORAB, was established in April 1972. In 1974, it had 30 members. It has constructed a park and two class-rooms for the Government Junior College, and arranged food for students who came to Sorab for appearing at a public examination.

THE LIONS CLUB, SHIKARIPUR, was inaugurated in March 1973. There were 44 members in this club in 1974. Suply of free food to nearly 350 fire victims of the town, presentation of a wheeled chair to the hospital of the town, participation in anti-cholera and anti-tuberculosis campaigns, conducting of a dental camp, providing of triple antigen for 300 school-going children and encouragement to sports were the items of social work carried out by this club.

Family and Child Welfare Project, Hosanagar

THE FAMILY AND CHILD WELFARE PROJECT, HOSANAGAR, was started in 1968 by the Karnataka State Social Welfare Advisory Board, Bangalore, with the object of improving the conditions of rural women and children. The affairs of the project are managed by a committee, the chairman and the members of which are nominated by the State Social Welfare Advisory Board. It is running six *balawadis*, young mothers' training camps and craft classes where about 150 girls and women are trained every year. The handicrafts taught are tailoring, knitting, making of plastic wire-bags, etc. It is extending some medical help to women in the rural areas.

Karnataka Rajya Shri Shahji Yuvajana Mandali

KARNATAKA RAJYA SHRI SHAHJI YUVAJANA MANDALI, was started at Channagiri in March 1973. The objects of the association are to promote education and to improve social and economic conditions among the members of the Hindu society in general and among the Marathas in particular and to promote goodwill,

understanding and a spirit of mutual help and respect and discipline. The *Mandali* celebrates the birth-days of national heroes.

Yuvaka Sanghas (Youth Clubs)

Attempts have been made in recent years to harness the energy of youths in the districts for constructive activities through the organisation of youth clubs (*Yuvaka Sanghas*). Shimoga is one of the districts which have a good number of youth clubs in the State. Through these clubs, the youths of the places help developmental activities such as formation of roads, cleaning campaign, running of adult literacy classes, libraries, reading rooms, etc., conducting of recreational and cultural programmes, assisting the farmers in modern methods of agriculture and the like. These institutions have adopted activities suitable to their environment and resources. While some clubs have undertaken literacy work, some others assist the authorities concerned in implementing the mid-day meal scheme and the applied nutrition programme. They also educate the people on the need for better sanitation and healthy surroundings. The youth clubs also organise centres to educate the farmers on the production of compost and green manures, on poultry-farming, vegetable cultivations, and rearing of improved breeds of cattle, sheep and goats. Games and sports are the common activities of all the clubs which hold competitions at the local-level and encourage youth to participate in body-building activities. Recreational and cultural programmes like dramas, *kavyavachanas*, *bhajans*, *harikathas*, etc. are also organised by several of the clubs. The active youth clubs are assisted by Government with an annual monetary grant. Besides, prizes ranging from Rs. 400 to Rs. 1,000 each are also awarded to the clubs which turn out good work.

A 20-member District Youth Service Board was constituted by the Government in 1970 with the Deputy Commissioner of the district as its chairman and the Deputy Director of Public Instruction as its secretary. The District Planning Officer, who has now been designated as the District Planning and Youth Service Officer, functions as the joint secretary of the Board. It is mainly an advisory body and its functions include formulation of specific programmes for the promotion of welfare of both the student and non-student youths in the district, mobilisation of resources from local bodies and other agencies for youth welfare programmes, advising the authorities concerned on the steps to be taken for intensifying extra-curricular activities, including sports in schools and colleges and reviewing the progress of work done under the youth service programme in the district periodically.

According to the latest rules regarding organisation of youth clubs, every youth club desirous of recognition and financial assistance from the Government is required to be affiliated to the District Youth Service Board. To qualify for such affiliation, a

club should have atleast 15 members in the age-group of 15-30. The sub-joined statement gives the taluk-wise number of youth clubs in Shimoga district as on 31st May 1974 :

Sl No.	*Name of taluk*		*No. of youth clubs*
1	Bhadravati	..	59
2	Channagiri	..	64
3	Honnali	..	52
4	Hosanagar	..	31
5	Sagar	..	52
6	Shikaripur	..	34
7	Shimoga	..	57
8	Sorab	..	60
9	Tirthahalli	..	41

A brief account of the activities of a few of the youth clubs is given by way of illustration, as it is not possible nor is it necessary to deal with all of them individually.

Shri Banashankari Yuvaka Seva Sangha

SHRI BANASHANKARI YUVAKA SEVA SANGHA, SHIMOGA, is a registered association. It was formed in 1969. The main objectives of the Sangha are : (1) promotion of child welfare and child health, (2) popularising family-planning, (3) running of adult literacy classes, (4) upliftment of Harijans, (5) *shramadan* and (6) organising recreational, cultural and social programmes. It arranges *bhajans*, film shows, *kavyavachana*, etc. It runs a *shishuvihara* and adult literacy, Hindi and tailoring classes. It is distributing CARE food and milk in several centres of Shimoga city. With the help of the local Junior Chamber of Commerce and the staff of the McGann Hospital, nearly a thousand children have been inoculated against diphtheria, pertussis and tetanus in Shimoga town. Prizes are being given to the students of various schools of the town who win in sports and literary competitions. The affairs of the Sangha are managed by a committee of members with the help of contributions from the members and donations from the public and grants given by the local bodies.

Shri Balaka Rama Seva Sangha

SHRI BALAKA RAMA SEVA SANGHA, KEDIGGERE, Tirthahalli taluk, was revived in January 1960 with the new name as Yuvaka Sangha. It was registered in 1973. Rendering of *Shramadan*, arranging of recreational and cultural programmes, encouragement to basket and mat-making, upliftment of Harijans and improvement of the villages are the objectives of the Sangha. It is assisting the farmers in agricultural activities like compost-making and fencing. It is participating in youth conferences and won the first prize of Rs. 1,000 in 1972-73 for being the best Sangha of the year in the district. In 1974, the institution had 30 members.

Youth Club, Tirthamathur

THE YOUTH CLUB, TIRTHAMATHUR, was founded in 1967-68. The aims of the club are : (1) to train the youths for democracy.

(2) to encourage group-living and group activities for the development of the village, (3) to provide leadership chances to able youths and (4) to provide recreational and cultural programmes to the public. It conducts annual exhibitions of arts and agriculture. The club has a building of its own. It won the incentive award from the Directorate of Youth Services in the year 1972-73. It is maintaining a fish pond. As a part of the applied nutrition programme, the club is running a poultry-farm on a small scale. In 1974, it had 45 members.

Youth Club Basavani

THE YOUTH CLUB, BASAVANI, in Tirthahalli taluk, was formed in 1958-59. It is conducting various activities including a women and child health programme, adult literacy class, etc. It has won incentive awards twice and has utilised the grants for promoting fishery in the village. It has constructed a small building of its own. It arranges music competitions every year.

Marikamba Youth Club

THE MARIKAMBA YOUTH CLUB, SORAB, was formed in 1972-73 with the objects of doing voluntary agricultural work, promoting adult literacy and sanitation and conducting recreational and cultural activities. The members of the institution help the farmers in compost-making, fencing, etc. It has provided reading room and library facilities for adult literates. It has taken up staging of dramas, recitation of folk-songs and *bhajans* and sports activities. In 1974, there were 32 members in the club.

Bheereswara Yuvakara Sangha

THE BEERESHWARA YUVAKARA SANGHA, Shikaripur, was founded in 1965. The aims of the Sangha are promotion of flok-arts like *Dollu Kunita, kolata, Lavani*-singing, *Bailata*, etc. It gives performances of these folk-arts at Shikaripur and other places. Handicrafts are being taught. The Sangha stages also dramas. In 1974 there were about 40 members in the Sangha.

Shivappa Naika Mitra Vrinda, Sagar

THE SHIVAPPA NAIKA MITRA VRINDA, at Sagar is a registered society started in 1972. Its main objectives are: promotion of education, of study of science, literature and fine arts, encouragement to sports, home industries and fair price shops and foundation and maintenance of libraries. It is now running a *balawadi* for the benefit of the children of the locality and a sports unit. It is encouraging the youths of the place to do social service. In 1974, it has 30 members. The work of the association is carried on with the help of public donations and membership fees.

Akka-Mahadevi Samiti, Shiralkoppa

THE AKKA-MAHADEVI SAMITI, Shiralkoppa was started and registered in 1965-66. Some of the aims of the Samiti are: to adopt measures to develop the birth-place of the celebrated saint Akka-Mahadevi, as a tourist centre, to promote understanding and amity among various communities by expounding her humanitarian teachings, to undertake research on the social, economic and other

conditions of her period, and to make arrangements for the preservation of ancient monuments, inscriptions, etc., which may throw light on her life. In 1973, a shrine was constructed at Udugani in the fort area granted by the Government. Every year, functions are held in the fort area of the Udugani village to enlighten the public about the teachings of Akka-Mahadevi. The work of the Samiti is managed by a committee of ten members with the help of subscriptions from the members and contributions and donations from the public.

MAHILA MANDALS

THE MAHILA MANDALS OR MAHILA SAMAJAS play a useful role in the betterment of the socio-economic conditions of the women-folk to a certain extent. As in June 1974, there were about 120 such institutions in Shimoga district. Their programme of work by and large is the same all over the district. They included running of nursery schools for little children and conducting of classes in Hindi, music and dance and providing of training in tailoring, knitting, embroidery and such other crafts for the benefit of women and girls of their respective places. Several of these institutions have received recognition and financial support from the Government and local bodies. In the following paragraphs is given a brief account of the activities of a few of the *mahila mandals* in the district as it is not possible, nor is it necessary to deal with all of them individually.

THE LADIES CLUB, NEW TOWN, BHADRAVATI, was founded in 1945. In 1974, it had 85 members. The main objects of the club are: (1) to bring about social contact among ladies, (2) to run *shishuviharas* and music, Hindi, tailoring and other classes and (3) to organise social and cultural programmes. The club has conducted handicrafts exhibitions and sports competitions. It is running a *shishuvihar* and is teaching tailoring and fret-work.

THE MAHILA SAMAJ, OLD TOWN, BHADRAVATI, was established in 1961, by a group of enthusiastic women of the locality. The aims of the institution are: (1) to create mutual contact and co-operation among the women of the town, (2) to arrange debates and sports competitions, (3) to promote social and cultural activities by women through music, dance, etc., (4) to help cottage industries and (5) to spread adult literacy and give training to women in house-hold matters. The Samaj is running embroidery and tailoring classes for needy women so as to enable them to supplement their family income. Provision has also been made to teach Hindi and music to interested women and girls. The activities of the Samaj are financed by subscriptions from its members and contributions from the public.

THE MAHILA SAMAJ, SAGAR, was started in 1940. Its main objects are: (1) to organise activities for promoting the general

welfare of women and children, (2) to do culutral and educational activities and (3) to run Hindi, handicrafts and fine arts classes. Sewing, doll-making, paper-modelling and bakery work are being taught, and a *shishuvihar* and a reading room are being run by the Samaja. The institution arranges also lectures on topics of interest to women and cultural functions periodically.

SHRI PADMAVATI MAHILA SAMAJ, HUMCHA, in Hosanagar taluk was registered in 1963-64 by the local women with the aims of training needy women in tailoring, knitting, bead work, etc., and to arrange social and culutral programmes. It is running a *shishuvihar* and a tailoring class. A monthly grant of Rs. 25 is being received from the Taluk Development Board which has also supplied Rs. 700 worth of materials under the Applied Nutrition Programme and two sewing machines.

THE MAHILA MANDAL, SANTHEBENNUR, in Channagiri taluk was formed in 1969 for promoting the welfare of the women folk of the place by providing them training in various crafts such as tailoring and embroidery and to create in them interest in public activities. In 1974 there were about 45 members. It supplies free food to needy pregnat women and helps in nursing of mothers and in child-care. Basket-making and garment-making are taught in the institution.

THE KASTURBA MAHILA SAMAJ, BELAGUTTI, in Honnali taluk, was started in 1973. The Samaja has carried out a cleaning programme in the village, has tried to popularise family-planning and has held a cooking demonstration. It is conducting a tailoring class and a *balawadi* and is encouraging kitchen-gardening.

THE MAHILA SAMAJ, BASAVANI, in Tirthahalli taluk commenced working in 1955 Its main objects are · (1) to run craft classes like basket-making, knitting and tailoring for the benefit of needy women of the place, (2) to protect child health and to popularise family-planning programme, (3) to run *balawadi* classes for the children who are left uncared for and (4) to arrange social, cultural and recreational programmes. At present it is running tailoring and knitting classes and a *balawadi*.

There are many other voluntary social service associations spread over the various parts of the district, mostly in towns and bigger villages, which are striving for the social, cultural, educational and economic betterment of the various sections of the society in their own humble way. There are also *Muthas* belonging to different religious groups which, *inter-alia*, also seek to promote social service activities. The number of such voluntary social service organisations, have increased in recent years, thus adding lustre and strength to the social fabric of the district (*see also* Chapter XV).

CHAPTER XIX

PLACES OF INTEREST

THE district of Shimoga is rich in historical associations and cultural traditions. It has a considerable number of places which are of interest from the points of view of history, archaeology, religion, cultural importance, education, industries and other modern developments, etc. There are enchanting natural sceneries with hills, hillocks and green dales and with rivers and streams flowing across, the majestic Western Ghats with magnificent forests, fascinating beauty spots such as the Jog Falls and Agumbe, and some remarkable monuments. The district has ample potentiality for development of tourism. A brief account of the more important places of interest in the district is given in the following pages in an alphabetical order.

Agastya Parvata

Agastya Parvata, also called Bileshvara-betta (T.* Hosanagar), is a hill near Humcha at a distance of about 20 kms. to the east of Hosanagar town. The Haridravati which flows north-east into the Sharavati, the Sharmanavati, which runs in the same direction and joins the Sharavati, the Kumudvati which runs north and falls into the Tungabhadra, and the Kushavati which flows south into the Tunga, take their birth here. The area has thick forests of various kinds of trees and is evergreen The scenery round about the hill is highly delightful. From the top of this place, one can have a grand view of the landscape consisting of hills, forests, streams and ravines. This is one of the most beautiful spots of the *malnad*.

Agumbe

Agumbe is a hamlet of Tallur vilage, for which see under Tallur.

Ajjihalli

Ajjihalli (T. Channagiri; P.** 1,329) is about three kms. to the south-west of Channagiri town. It is reputed for its sculptors who are good at statue-making in stone, metals and wood and castings. It has a temple of Hanuman in whose honour a *jatra* is held about April every year.

---

* T = Taluk; ** P = Population according to the 1971 census.

Ambligola (T. Shikaripur; P. 471) is 16 kms. south-west of Shikaripur town and 67 kms. north-west of Shimoga city. At a distance of 1.6 kms. from this village, a reservoir has been constructed across the Saloor-Halla which is a tributory of the Kumudvati river. The waterspread area of the reservoir is 445.5 hectares. There are two sluice channels. The length of the left bank channel is 37 kms. and that of the right bank channel is 5.62 kms. The area commanded by this reservoir is 772.74 hectares. It is a picnic centre. There is a shrine dedicated to Durgamma, under the auspices of which an annual *jatra* is held about March.

Ambligola

Ambu-tirtha is a hamlet of Nonabur village, for which *see* under Nonabur.

Ambu-tirtha

Anandapuram (T. Sagar; P. 1,265), 24 kms. south-east of Sagar on the Shimoga-Gersoppa road, is the headquarters of the *hobli* of the same name. It is a railway station between Birur and Talaguppa. The place was until recently called Anantapur. Till 1875, it was the headquarters of a taluk of the same name. It is said that it had been named previously also as *Anandapura* by Somashekhara Nayaka of the Keladi royal family. About four kms. to the south-east of this village, there is a hamlet called Andhasura which appears to have been an important place during the 8th century A.D., and an *agrahara* town during the later Chalukya times. Andhasura is mentioned in connection with Humcha village that he was defeated by Jinadatta. Inside the village of Anandapuram, there are three modern temples built for enshrining a *shivalinga*, Hanuman and Ranganatha. The image of Ranganatha is actually that of Kodandarama which belongs to the 17th century. It is four-handed, holding an arrow, a *chakra*, a *shankha* and a bow. The old fort of the place is in ruins. The village has a high school, a junior college and a dispensary.

Anandapuram

Anavatti (T. Sorab; P. 4,794), 25 kms. north of Sorab town, is the headquarters of the *hobli* of the same name. According to a local legend, the place used to have elephant stables of some chiefs in the old days (*ane* means elephant in Kannada). The village has now become an important market place for the nearby villages. There is a basic training institute for primary school teachers, a health unit, a high school, a veterinary dispensary and a telephone exchange.

Anavatti

Anaveri (T. Bhadravati; P. 1,786), is about 30 kms. to the south-east of Bhadravati town. It seems to have been an ancient site where recently neolithic axes were found. It is said that in olden days, the area had a dense forest with elephants and other wild animals, and it was noted for big-game-hunting and for catching of elephants and it was known as '*Ane Eri*'. There are several shrines, and a *jatra* is held in about May-June of

Anaveri

every year for two days. The village has a high school and a dispensary.

Anlmlkharya Koppalu

See under Malagondanakoppa.

Anjanapura

Anjanapura (T. Shikaripur), now an uninhabited village, is about 18 kms. to the south-west of Shikaripur town and about 44 kms. north-west of Shimoga city. There is a reservoir here constructed across the Kumudvati river. The work of this reservoir was started in 1928 and completed in 1936 The water-spread area of this reservoir is 673.92 hectares. The maximum depth of water is 17.63 metres, the mean depth being 10.03 metres. There are two main sluices, one on the left bank and another on the right bank. The right bank channel is 40.7 kms. in length, while the length of the left bank channel is 13.7 kms. The *atchkat* area under this reservoir is 7,160.31 hectares. The place has shrines dedicated to Maramma and Anjaneya. There is a travellers' bungalow here.

Araga

Araga (T. Tirthahalli; P. 709), about ten kms. north-east of Tirthahalli, is the headquarters of Agrahara *hobli*. It has many small shrines dedicated to Anjaneya, Umamaheshvara, Ganapati, Akhandeshvara, etc. The Ishvara *linga* in the Akhandeshvara shrine is a very big one. A local legend says that the village was the site of *lakshagriha* of the Mahabharata days.

In the inscriptions, the place is mentioned as the capital of the *Male-rajya* (hill kingdom). The Santara chief of Hombucha or Humcha ruled it under the Chalukyas. The principality of the Santaras was called Santalige-1000 which corresponded to the present Tirthahalli area. In the 14th century and later on under Vijayanagara rulers it consisted of three towns and 18 *kampanas* and gave its name to the province of Araga which was governed sometimes by princes of the Vijayanagara royal family. The Keladi Nayakas held control over it until their territory was seized by Haidar Ali in 1763. The place has a high school and a dispensary.

Aralikoppa

Ikkeri (T. Sagar) is a hamlet of Aralikoppa (P. 220), about three kms. to the south of Sagar town and about 76 kms. to the north of Shimoga. The word means "two streets". This place was the capital of the Keladi Nayakas for some years. The coins of these kings were continued to be called by its name as Ikkeri *pagodas* and *fanams*, even after the capital and the mint were shifted from Ikkeri. The walls of the city were of great extent, forming three concentric enclosures In the citadel was the palace built of mud and timber, adorned with carvings and false guildings.

The Aghoreshvara temple.—The only vestige of the former greatness of Ikkeri is the temple of Aghoreshvara, a large and

well-proportioned stone-building, constructed in a mixed style with a unique conception. On the floor, in front of the shrine, are the effigies of three of the Keladi chiefs, doing obeisance. The temple consists of a *garbhagriha*, an open *sukhanasi* and a large *mukhamantapa*. There is a narrow passage all-round the *garbhagriha* for purposes of circumambulation. The roof of the *mukhamantapa* is very high. The temple faces north and has a lofty roof and ornamental doorways on the west, north and east, the north doorway being the best with two elephants at the sides. The *garbhagriha*, which is built of huge stones, contains a gigantic pedestal occupying nearly three-fourths of the whole space and sculptured all-round with 32 seated female figures. In the *sukhanasi* is a small translucent *nandi* carved out of white spar. The temple has no *navaranga* but only a front *mantapa*. At each side of the *sukhanasi* doorway, there are two niches, those to the right containing the figures of Ganesha and Subrahmanya and those to the left, figures of Mahishasuramardini and Bhairava. The front *mantapa* is supported by well-carved pillars and has narrow high verandahs at the sides of the three entrances. There is a big stone-tower over the cell with a projection in front as in Chalukyan temples. On the outer walls, there are at regular intervals, with intervening figures, about 20 perforated windows, with ornamental arches, beginning at the sides of the north doorway and ending at the doorways on the east and west. Below the windows, runs round the walls a parapet with ornamental turrets at intervals but without a sloping rail at the top. In front of the north entrance, there is a square *Nandi-Mantapa* (bull pavilion) which is of a rare design. It has the figure of a big *Nandi* inside. There are seven pointed arches of stone. On the walls many images have been sculptured. The temple has a metal image of Aghoreshvara with 32 hands.

On the second cornice outside the north-east corner of the *navaranga*, there is a single line inscription in fine middle Vijayanagara characters stating that Achari Venkatayya of Hombuchcha constructed the *mantapa* No inscription recording the date of this temple has come to light. But it can be said that the temple was constructed in the sixteenth century. The *Nandi* pavilion at the Parvati temple must have also been constructed at the same time or slightly later. The Parvati temple, which is to the west of the main temple of Aghoreshvara, has been built in the same style as that of Aghoreshvara but with smaller dimensions and fewer sculptures. It has a *garbhagriha*, a *sukhanasi*, a small *navaranga* without pillars and a *mukhamantapa* closed on three sides and open in front. Outside the *garbhagriha*, the walls bear turreted pilasters, *padmas* and swans. The Aghoreshvara temple is a remarkable piece of work. It includes features of the Hoysala and the Southern or Dravidian styles of architecture. An Indo-Saracenic feature is also seen in the arches

of the windows and of the *Nandi-Mantapa*. A *jatra* of the Aghoreshvara temple is held about March every year for three days.

Ashokanagar

Ashokanagar is a hamlet of Yedehalli, for which *see* under Yedehalli.

Avinahalli

Avinahalli (T. Sagar; P. 1,320), about 11 kms. to the south of Sagar town, which is the headquarters of the *hobli* of the same name, has several old shrines. Formerly during the days of the Keladi Nayakas, it was a place of some importance with a fort

Balagar

Balagar is a hamlet of Odlamane village, for which *see* under Odlamane.

Balehalli

Barkana is a hamlet of Balehalli village (T. Tirthahalli; P. 1,247). It is at a distance of about 40 kms. to the south-west of Tirthahalli town, in Balehalli State Forest Area. It is a valley with a natural waterfall of the Seetha river which falls down from a height of about 250.25 metres. It is known as the Barkana Falls. On the right is the mountain which appears like a reclining head and has evergreen forests. The Barkana valley commands charming scenery all-round.

Balleshvara

Balleshvara (T. Honnali; P. 330), about six kms. north of Honnali town, is situated on the bank of the river Tungabhadra. There is a pretty temple of Ishvara called Ballalingeshvara, which is a Hoysala structure. There is also a Jaina *basadi* in ruins, dedicated to Parashwanatha.

Bandalike

Bandalike (also called Bandanike) (T. Shikaripur), about 35 kms. to the north of Shikaripur town, is now an uninhabited village. It was an important place under the Kadamba kings and the chief town of Nagarakhanda-70. It was prosperous in the 11th and 12th centuries and later also. It was a centre of the Kalamukha Sect. The ruins of the old city cover an extensive area. It contains several dilapidated temples of large dimensions and marvellous sculpture. There are more than thirty important inscriptions containing records of the Rashtrakutas, later Chalukyas, Kalachuris, Hoysalas, Seunas, and Vijayanagara kings.

The Shantinatha Basadi: There is big Jaina *basadi* on the right side of the tank named Nagara-kere or Nagaratirtha towards north called Shantinatha *basadi*. An inscription (Sk. 219 of 912 A.D.) says that it was endowed by Jakkiyabbe But this could not be the *basadi* which is referred to in the inscription, because structurally it belongs to a later period. Since one of the pillars in the *mukhamantapa* of the *basadi* was renovated in about 1200 A.D., it can be said that it must have been constructed before 1200 A.D. It has a front *mantapa* with a verandah all-round and entrances on the three sides. The *sukhanasi* has a

well-carved doorway with screens at the sides. There is no image in the *garbhagriha*, but mutilated Jina figures are found here and there. A parapet runs round the front *mantapa* with a broad rail containing figures or flowers surmounted by an ornamental band.

The Veerabhadra temple : About 46 metres to the north-east of the *basadi* stands the temple of Veerabhadra which appears to have been built in the 14th century. The image of the deity is well executed. It is in the pose of marching to the left, holding in his four hands a sword, arrow, bow and shield. To the west of the temple is a mound on which there is an image of Mahishasuramardini in a standing pose, with eight hands. There is a mutilated image of a four handed god, perhaps, Vishnu.

The Someshvara temple : In the north-east corner of the old Chalukyan town-site is situated the Someshvara (Anekal Somayya) temple. It was constructed in 1274 A.D. by Boppasetti. The structure is homogeneous and consists of three cells arranged on the three sides of a *rangamantapa*. In the two outside *ankanas* of the porch are two square perforated screens which are divided by circular small panels bearing relief figures of deities, *yakshas*, swans, lions, etc. Between the rows of perforations are friezes depicting episodes from the Ramayana and the Mahabharata.

The Trimurti temple : The Trimurti temple is a triple-celled structure of the Chalukyan period and is assigned to about 1160 A.D. The three cells had originally stone towers above them. The western tower has collapsed, but the other two are existing. The towers have projections in front without Hoysala crests. The sculptures of the towers consist of only four figures coming one over the other on each of the faces. Only one projection, that over the main cell, shows a well-executed *simha-lalata*. This temple is similar in plan to the Chatteshvara temple at Chatachattahalli near Halebid in Hassan district. All the three cells have *sukhanasis* with ornamental doorways and niches at the sides. The temple faces east with lingas in the west and south cells and a figure of Vishnu in the north cell. There are some sets of good figures of deities. This temple is remarkable for its elegance and symmetry.

Other temples : There is a Sahasra-linga temple constructed by Machayya Dannayaka in 1069 A.D. It has a big *linga* called *sahasra-linga* at the *panivatta* of which 999 square lines representing as many lingas have been engraved. Just behind the Someshvara temple there is a ruined *mantapa* on an elevated place called the *mahanavami mantapa*, constructed by Malla Dandanayaka in 1200 A.D. as per the orders of Abhinava Ketaladevi, the wife of Hoysala Ballala II. The chief deity of Bandalike is

goddess Banashankari (formerly called Mayadevi) for whom there is a small temple here. According to a legend, Mayadevi, a creation of Parvati, was sent to test Allama Prabhu, a celebrated saint, who changed her into a divine form. Chanchala Odeya is stated to have donated some lands to this temple in 1387 A.D. On a neatly executed *mastikal* near this temple are sculptured two raised hands (instead of the usual one hand) with three seated figures above the arms a male between two females, his wives. This is a memorial of the two wives becoming *satis* on the death of their husband. At a little distance to the south-west of the Banashankari temple, ruins of some old structures can be seen. At the Rasabhavi temple, there is a good figure of Hanuman and a *viragal* in front, which depicts the "offering of the springing head" (*siditale-koduvudu*). A male figure is seated in front of an elastic rod with two figures standing at the sides with swords ready to cut off the head. The head is shown as simply cut off, but not as bounding up.

Bankasana

Bankasana (T. Sorab; P. 520) is about 31 kms. to the north of Sorab town. It has what is called an *udbhava-linga* named Holelingeshvara at the confluence of the Varada river and the Dandavati stream. A well-known *jatra* is held here about the month of January. A cattle fair also takes place on the occasion.

Barkana Falls

See under Balehalli.

Basavapatna

Basavapatna is a hamlet of Hosakere village for which *see* under Hosakere.

Basavani

Basavani (T. Tirthahalli; P. 770), 14 kms. to the south of Tirthahalli town, is situated on Tirthahalli-Koppa road. The *sthala-purana* says that the place had the hermitage of the sage Bharadwaja. A pond here is pointed out as the spot where another sage named Nagamuni performed penance. There is a small hill near the village, called Jenukal-gudda, from the top of which one can have a panoramic view of the landscape consisting of hills, forests, streams and ravines. It has a temple dedicated to Someshavara and small shrines of Gangadhareshvara and Gopalakrishna. The place has a high school and a dispensary.

Bednur

See under Nagar.

Begur

Begur (T. Shikaripur; P 3,274) is about eight kms to the north-east of Shikaripur town. This was an ancient *agrahara* town known for its institutions of learning. Several inscriptions were found here.

Bekkanur

Kuppalli is a hamlet of Bekkanur village (T. Tirthahalli; P. 613) situated at a distance of about 16 kms. east of Tirthahalli town. This is a fascinating locality which is the birth-place of

the great poet 'Kuvempu' (Dr. K. V. Puttappa). There is a famous spot here known as *Kavishile* (poet's stone) where the poet in his young days used to sit and contemplate.

Belagutti

Belagutti (T. Honnali; P. 4,476), 23 kms. to the south-west of Honnali, is the headquarters of the *hobli* of the same name. It was the centre of a line of chiefs known as the Sindas who were feudatories of the Chalukyas of Kalyana, the Hoysalas and the Seunas (Yadavas). Its old names were Belagavati and Belagavarti. Later about the 16th century, Belgautti again became the seat of a small principality of the 'Bevale' family of Belagutti. Some of the descendants of this family are living at this place. There is an old, pretty temple dedicated to Siddheshvara. It is a stone building which is still in a fairly good state of preservation. Another old temple, which was dedicated to Channakeshava, is in a very dilapidated condition. The place has a shrine of Durgambika. An annual *jatra* in honour of this deity is held about the month of October for two days. Wrestling matches held on the occasion are well-known. The village has a high school and a dispensary.

Belgavi

Belagavi (T. Shikaripur; P. 2,442), also known as Belagami, is about 21 kms. north-west of Shikaripur town. In the past, it was variously known as Balligave, Balligamve, Balligame, Ballegavi, Balligrama, Ballipura and Balipura. *Balli* in kannada means a creeper or vine. A legend connects this place with the demon king Bali also. This was a place of such antiquity even in the 12th century that it was styled as the mother of cities, capital of ancient cities and *anadirajadhani* (very ancient capital). It was the capital of the Banavase-*nad* or Banavase-12000 province. On account of its religious importance, it was called the Dakshina Kedara. Balligave was an important centre of learning and it contained five *mathas*, three *puras* (pura meaning an extension), seven Brahmapuris, five vidyapeethas, some agraharas and many temples. The five *mathas* belonged respectively to the devotees of Shiva, Vishnu, Brahma, Jina and Buddha. The Kodiya Matha among them was the more well-known one. It had "many varied mansions" and was an ornament to the Banavase province. Its prosperity continued for some time more under the Hoysalas. The place is associated with several eminent Veerashaiva saints like Allama Prabhu, Akka-Mahadevi, Animishayya and Ekantada Ramayya. It was a centre of the activities of the Veerashaiva creed. There are remains of many temples, shrines, *mastikals*, *viragals* and *nisidigals*.

The Kedareshvara Temple.—The Kedareshvara temple here is of a *trikutachala* design (three-celled structure) and is a medium-sized one. It faces east with *lingas* in the west and south cells and a figure of Vishnu in the north cell. The *linga* in the south cell is said to represent Brahma. In the old days, the

administration of this temple was carried on by the Kalamukha Shaivas. The temple is made out of soap-stone and is a fine specimen of late Chalukyan type. It has comparatively few sculptures and its architectural parts are well-shaped and tastefully ornamented. Though it is not so high or large as the temple of Kaitabheshvara at Kubatur, it is of nearly the same type except for the fact that it is a three-celled one while the former is unicelled. The three large towers or *vimanas* are similar in form to those on the walls, having three tiers of square turrets with square *shikharas* and round stone *kalasas*. The western *kirtimukha* is perhaps the grandest of the three *kirtimukhas*.

The *mantapa* is an indented square-shaped pavilion originally open on all sides except the west where it is continuous with a *navaranga* of four pillars. The outer ring of pillars is composed of 10-sided, fluted and well-polished pieces, while the inner pillars are of the polished round lathe-turned type with the bell-moulding more or less ornamented with leaf shapes. The ceilings are all flat and divided into squares, each one of which contains a finely carved flat lotus. The central ceiling of the *mantapa*, however, has Tandaveshvara in the centre surrounded by the eight Dikpalakas, while one of the ceilings in the *navaranga* has a large *padma*, 1.53 metres in diameter. Only the west cell has a *sukhanasi* whose doorway is flanked by perforated screens of a simple design, while the lintel bears a fine group with Shiva standing attended by Brahma, Vishnu, Ganesha, Shanmukha, etc. The western cell doorway is similar to those of the south and north cells. In the *garbhagriha* on a low *peetha* is a medium-sized round-headed *linga*

The Prabhudeva Temple.—The Prabhudeva temple here is a smaller *trikutachala* (three-celled) structure. It was built probably about the middle of 13th century and the *mahadvara* a little later. It has an open *mukhamantapa*, a small *navaranga* and three *garbhagrihas*. It is called also as Nakhareshvara or Nagareshvara temple. It was construted by Veera-Banaujus (merchants) of Pattadakal. It is said that as Allama Prabhu, the celebrated saint and *vachanakara*, studied here, it has been called Prabhudeva temple. The back walls of this temple are decorated with a horizontal frieze of flowers, while the front basement and railing have a similar ornamentation. The *navaranga* doorway shows good workmanship. The south and west shrines contain round-headed *lingas*, while the north one has a figure of Veerabhadra of perhaps the 17th century.

Tara Bhagavati.—There is a rare Buddhist image of goddess Tara Bhagavati belonging to 989 A.D. which was got made by a devout lady named Bappure Nagiyakka and it was installed in the Pra-Bauddha Jayanti Vihara of Balligame. According to an inscription, this *vihara* was built by Rupabhattaiah, a general of the Chalukya king Ahavamalla (*see* also Chapter II).

The Tripurantakeshvara Temple.—The temple of Tripurantakeshvara is situated in the north-east of the present village of Belagavi. The building, as it now stands, is a double temple with two parallel shrines facing east. The major part of the building consisting of the northern half, the south shrine and the central part of the south pavilion show a high class work, whereas the outer *ankanas* of the south pavilion and the porch are of inferior workmanship and of a different period. The door frames and pillars and sculptural work have generally a close resemblance to the earliest work at Belur and Halebid. The main building was constructed probably about the reign of Hoysala Vishnuvardhana. There is difference in plan, design and sculpture between the Kedareshvara and Tripurantakeshvara temples which suggest that there might have been an interval of some decades between the construction of the two temples.

The pavilion has artistic rounded pillars which must have borne bracket figures originally. The doorway of the south shrine is a fine piece with detailed carvings containing on each jamb three vertical bands of scrolls, flowers, dances and inter twined *nagas*. Some of these are very similar in design to the bands of the *garbhagriha* doorway of the Belur temple. The lintel has a fine Gajalakshmi. The pillars of the *navaranga* are of rounded lathe-turned form and are well-ornamented. The doorway of the main shrine is of fine workmanship. The jambs have Rati and Manmatha on one side and a deer-headed (?) deity with consort on the other. On the outer side of each jamb is a beautiful pierced screen of inter-twining *nagas*. The lintel is magnificently carved with the figure of Shiva dancing as Gajasuramardana in the centre flanked by Brahma, Kumara and Ganesha on the right and Vishnu as Keshava, Garuda and others on the left and surrounded by other deities.

The Bherundeshvara Pillar.—At a little distance to the Jiddikere tank on a platform of 3.05 metres height, there is a pillar which is 9 15 to 9.76 metres high. It is called *vijaya-stambha* (pillar of victory) and also Bherundeshvara *stambha*. It was installed by Chavundarayarasa, a general of the Chalukya emperor Trailokyamalla, in commemoration of a victory. The pillar at its top has got a figure of the fabulous bird *ganda-bherunda* in the form of a human being standing upright with two birds' heads looking opposite ways and eating some thing which it holds in its hands. The pillar was renovated and re-installed during the time of Krishnaraja Wodeyar IV of Mysore. To the south-west of the Bherundeshvara pillar, there is an inscription in which an interesting panel of sculpture depicting the self-sacrifice of a person is carved. This stone is called Shula-Brahma-Shile by the villagers.

Various Other Monuments.—The Panchalingeshvara temple is now a small one. Its *garbhagriha* doorway is lofty. The *linga* inside the temple is a huge one. The temple must have been much larger than what it is now,as it is stated to have been the seat of Kalamukha Brahmacharis and housed a Sanskrit academy. The *sukhanasi* doorway is very well carved and the ceiling is unusually high. The figure of Umamaheshvara is an exquisite piece of sculpture, with clear-cut features of the body and gracefulness of pose. It may be of the tenth or eleventh century A.D. A shrine to the left of Panchalingeshvara temple is dedicated to Anantapadmanabha. In this shrine, there is the image of Vishnu reclining on a seven-hooded serpent, with the ten *avataras* appearing on the prabhavali. From the navel of the image issues forth a lotus on which Brahma is seated. An inscription of 1105 A.D. records that the temple was constructed by Keshimayya, a genreal. On the south band of the Jiddikere tank and just behind the Panchalingeshvara shrine is situated a dilapidated shrine of stone dedicated to Nilakantheshvara also called Srikantheshvara. Its *linga* is made out of green stone and it is said that when the tank is full, the *linga* can be seen in different colours due to reflection of the rays of the sun. The shrine appears to be a Chalukyan structure of the 11th century. It is similar to the Tripurantakeshvara temple in several features. The Yogishvara shrine, which is by the side of Nilakanteshvara shrine, was also constructed in the eleventh century A.D. by Gunagalla. Udayaditya, the minister of war and peace of the Chalukya emperor Tribhuvanamalla-Deva, gave donations to this shrine. The Kalikamba shrine standing on the Jiddikere tank is a 10th century structure according to an inscription It consists of a *garbhagriha* and a front *mantapa* only. The image of *Kalikamba* is in relief.

The Someshvara temple, which is completely in ruins, was of the Chalukya period and was got constructed by a merchant named Sovisetti who installed the image of Someshvara in 1054 A.D. It consists of a *garbhagriha*, a closed vestibule and a *navaranga* The Someshvara *linga* is flat-headed and about 0.92 metre high including the pedestal. There are several *viragals* and inscriptions here. By the side of the Someshvara temple, there is a Veerabhadreshvara temple also called Kusumeshvara temple which is a Chalukyan structure. It has a *garbhagriha*, a closed vestibule, a *navaranga* and a modern *mantapa*. In the *navaranga* are placed the images of *Nandi* facing Veerabhadra, Ganesha, six-headed Kumara on a peacock, a Saptamatrika panel and a Naga stone. The image of Veerabhadra inside the *garbhagriha* is roughly worked and appears to be a sculpture of the Palegar period. The remains of the Brahmeshvara temple have only a four-headed image. This temple might have been constructed during the period of the Chlukyan emperor Jayasimha II between 1019 and

1044 A.D. There is also a shrine of Kamalagangavva also called Udutadiyamma which faces the ancient Tavarekere tank.

The hill of Ekantada Ramayya, the *Koppalu* of Animisharya or Animishayya, the *Chowki* or Goggayya, and Udutadi, the native place of Akka-Mahadevi, are at a short distance from here. According to a story current here a *sharana* named Mallayya carried the message of his faith to Mecca in the fourteenth century and that the Maleya-Malleshvara temple here was constructed in his honour. There are several other dilapidated shrines dedicated to various deities. The place has a Veerashaiva *virakta matha*. A car festival of the Kedareshvara temple is held about the month of March every year.

Bileshwara Betta

See under Agastya-Parvata which is another name for Bileshvara-betta.

Bhadravati

Bhadravati (P. for area of Municipal Council—40,203; P. for area of Town Board—61,155; total for Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration=1,01,358) was previously called Benkipura, Benkiyapura, Vankipura and Vankipuri. Benkipura (fire-town was called so by virtue of existence there of a number of small furnaces which were converting iron ore into iron by age-old methods. The Bhadra river makes a loop here and flows westward as *Paschimavahini* for about 0.60 kms. (Vanka or Vanki in Sanskrit means a bend in a river, such as it occurs here). According to a legend, the place had the hermitage of a sage named Manki and it was also called Mankipura. Bhadravati is siutated about 16 kms. south east of Shimoga, on both the banks of the river Bhadra, on the Bangalore-Honnavar Road and Birur-Talaguppa section of the Southern Railway. It is an important industrial town and headquarters of the taluk of the same name.

The Lakshminarasimha Temple.—In the centre of the old town on the top of a rising ground is a Hoysala temple of Lakshminarasimha facing east, which was constructed about the middle of the 13th century. This monument is a *trikutachala* (three-celled temple structure) with three towered *garbhagrihas* and three *sukhanasis*. The basement of the temple has six deeply-cut cornices whose roughly-shaped mouldings have been left unsculptured Here and at many other points in the temple, it is seen that the temple was left unfinished. In the south cell, standing on a large Garuda pedestal is a fine image of Venugopala. about 1.53 metres high. In the north cell, also on a Garuda pedestal, is a standing image of Vishnu as Channakeshava and Purushottama, its height being 1.83 metres. The image of Ganapati, which is 0.92 metre in height and the figure of Sharada, both of which are exceptionally of a high order of workmanship, attract the visitors. The ceiling of the *sukhanasi* of the west cell has a well-designed dome with two series of horse-shoe arches.

The image of Lakshminarasimha is an elegant one seated in *sukhasana* with Lakshmi on the left. Under the auspices of the temple, an annual car festival is held about the month of May.

Large Factories.—The Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd., which commenced working in 1923, is located on the bank of the river Bhadra here. This concern was formerly owned solely by the Government of Karnataka and is now a joint venture of the State and the Central Governments. The concern is engaged in the production of pig iron, mild steel sections, alloy and special steel sections, steel castings, cast iron castings, cast iron, spun pipes, cast iron railyway sleepers, slag cement, fire clay refractories, ferro-silicon, ferro-manganese and other ferro-alloys. The main items of bye products are foamy slag, blast furnace gas, electric pig iron furnace gas, pig-iron ladle skull, sludge and burnt lime dust. Much of the bye-products is made use of by the concern itself in the processes of manufacturing and only a portion of it is sold outside. In 1938, a Cement Plant with a kiln of 60 tonnes capacity per day was added to the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd.

The Mysore Paper Mills Ltd., here was established adjacent to the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd. as a joint-stock company in April 1936, the State Government participating both in investment of capital and management. The factory is located about three kms. north of the present railway station. Cream laids, manifolds, badami and buff and other coloured printing papers are manufactured and straw boards are also manufactured whenever they are in demand in the market.

A new township called the Paper Town has been developed near the steel works where many of the employees of the mill are provided with quarters. There are nine high schools, a junior college and a first grade college, besides a polytechnic and an industrial training institute here.

Bharangi

Bharangi (T. Sorab; P. 1,067) is situated at a distance of about 38 kms. to the north-east of Sorab town. It contains a Jaina *basadi* and some Hindu temples of the Chalukyan period. The *basadi* consists of a *garbhagriha*, a closed vestibule, a *navaranga* and a porch. The parapet on the east has the figure of a Jina standing under a *mukkode*. The *navaranga* doorway is designed like the usual Chalukyan doorways. The present image in the *garbhagriha* is of marble and evidently of the modern days. Near the tank of the village is situated the Kalleshvara temple. This structure consists of three cells arranged on the three sides of a common *navaranga*. There is a *linga* in the main cell, Surya in the east cell, and Vishnu in the west cell. The main *linga* is human faced with *phalaksha* brows, eyes and moustaches Near the waste-weir of the tank stand three dilapidated structures of the Chalukyan period. Of these, one is dedicated to Narayana.

The image in it is of Janardana of rough workmanship of about the 14th century. The Mallikarjuna temple standing at a little distance from the Narayana temple was built in 1178 A.D. according to inscriptions. The third temple in this group is the Banashankari temple. Images of Parvati, two images of Shiva, Annapurna, Bhairavi and Chamundi are enshrined in the *garbhagriha* here.

Bhadra Project

See under Singanamane .

Bhadra Right Bank Tunnel Colony

The Bhadra Right Bank Tunnel Colony (T. Channagiri; P. 1,230) is about 10 kms. west of Channagiri town. At its 31st km., the Right Bank Canal of the Bhadra Project had to cross the Ubrani range of hills, for which a tunnel had to be constructed. For carrying out this work, a colony was formed. The colony is situated in the midst of hillocks and tall eucalyptus trees. There are about ninety quarters constructed by Government during 1957, which were occupied by the project staff at the time of the execution of the project. A Physical Education Training Centre has been established here by Shri Raghavendra Gurukula Vidyapeetha, which has occupied about nine of those quarters

Bhimanakatte

Bhimanakatte is a hamlet of Mulabagilu village, for which *see* under Mulabagilu.

Bhuvanagiri-durga

Bhuvanagiridurga is another name for Kavaledurga. *See* under Kavaledurga.

Chandragutti

Chandragutti (T. Sorab; P. 1,421), about 16 kms. north-west of Sorab town, is the headquarters of the *hobli* of the same name. It was formerly well-fortified. In the old days, it was called Chandraguptapura, Chandraguttipura, Chandraguttipete and Guttidurga. The village is situated at the base of a high-peaked hill of the same name and is surrounded by a thickly-forested area. The summit is 846 metres high above the sea-level. Granite stone (locally called Chandragutti-kallu) is found in abundance here.

According to a legend, the place had the hermitage of sage Jamadagni. Chandragutti was an early stronghold of the Kadamba kings of Banavasi. In a lithic record dated 1396 A.D., belonging to the reign of the Vijayanagara king Harihara II, Bachanna claims to have established himself in the Kadamba Raja's throne and to have ruled over Chandragutti and other areas. Later, it was one of the early acquisitions of the Keladi Nayakas. The place was attacked by the Palegar of Bilgi in the time of Haidar Ali. It was afterwards seized for a while successively by Parashuram Bhau, a Maratha general, and Dhondia Wagh.

The Renukamba Temple.—In a large natural cave called the Renukamba temple is a small *linga*, about 15.24 centimetres high, which is covered with a metal face. (Renuka is locally called

Chandragutyamma). Below [illegible] like two colossal hips of a woman identified as [illegible] who is said to have hidden here when Parashurama [illegible] her. The outer part of the cave serves as a large [illegible]. The *navaranga* appears to be an attempt to imitate in granite the Chalukyan style. It is probably of the late Vijayanagara or Palegar days. Nearby is a cave shrine of Matangi, a 'sidi', some *Naga* and 'Masti' stones and an image of Parashurama, 0.76 metre high, with *chakra, shankha* and *kamandalu* in his left arm pit, and wearing a *jata*. Further up is a large 'Tavarekere' (tank with *tavare* flower plants). To its east on a rock is a carved [illegible] called 'Sidigallu'. To the west is an old fortress of early Vijayanagara type made of uncemented long stone beams.

The Dandina Durgi Cave.—About 30.50 metres higher up is a cave which has an image called Dandina Durgi, a fine specimen, about 0.61 metre high. It is Mahishasuramardini standing with eight arms on a 'pani-batlu'. Just in front of this shrine is a small slab of dark stone on which is depicted the self-beheading of two men at the feet of Durgi. Lower down and further on by the path is a small shrine containing a *linga*, perhaps of the early Vijayanagara period. Just in front of the temple is a small pond.

Other Ruins.—Proceeding further, a ruined well, a round bastion of a runied uncemented fort-wall and a runied stone mosque beyond, to the south of which are many stone foundations, can be seen. Past the site of some stables, a well, a ruined *darbar mantapa* with arches, a fine fort-wall with a gate, another well and runis of old fort-walls, the visitor can go to the top where there are basements of two ruined shrines, one of which was that of Chandramaulishwara, which gave the name to the hill. On a projecting spur in the west are a part of the fort with a bastion, some ruined temples, several rock-cut wells, and a large stone building (a magazine resembling the 'garadi' on the Chitradurga hill).

The place has also a tiled modern temple of Shulada Beerappa full of iron *trishulas* (tridents) offered by devotees. An annual car festival is held under the auspices of the Renukamba temple for a period of 15 days about the month of March. The village has a high school and a dispensary.

Channagiri

Channagiri (P. 9,655), about 43 kms. north-east of Shimoga city, is the headquarters town of the taluk of the same name. From inscriptions, it would appear that in early times, this part was in the possession of the Gangas and was governed from Asandi which is in the present Chikmagalur district. In the 12th century it formed a part of the Chalukyan dominions and was included in the Nolambavadi-32,000 province over which the Pandyas of

Uchchangi ruled. Under Vijayanagar, it was a part of the Uchchangi district and was attached to Santhebennur. Later, it passed into the hands of the Keladi Nayakas. It was named Channagiri after queen Channammaji who erected the fort and granted the place as an estate to her sister.

The hill of Channagiri, which rises to a height of about 61 metres, is to the west of the town. The hill-fort consist of two rubble walls defended by moats, the chief gate being on the north where the gradient is lowest. To the north-west close to the top is a natural hollow where the rain water collects which is a source of water supply. On the north-east, there is another rock-cut pond with stone-cut steps. On the top of the hill is an area of about 136.50 metres in diameter where there are several rubble basements of old buildings. At the top of the hill, there is a temple of Bete-Ranganathaswami which commands a beautiful scenery. The panorama of the area below is varied and interesting, especially towards the north with the magnificent Shantisagara lake (formerly called Sulekere) situated at a distance of about 20 kms. The image in this temple (Bete-Ranganathaswami) may be of the 18th century. It is of Vishnu standing in *samabhanga*. It is represented as a hunter holding bow and arrow and hence the prefix *bete* (hunting) to the name. The temple has a wooden disc-like image of a five-headed and eight handed Hanuman sitting on a demon. There is also a small shrine dedicated to Bhutappa.

The temple of Keteshvara here also known as Kalleshvara is a small structure of the Chalukyan style. It was restored by a pious lady in 1142 A.D. according to an inscription found in the temple. This record calls the *linga* inside the temple as Keteshvara. There is also a small modern temple of Kalikamba or Ambabhavani who is worshipped especially by the local Marathas. There is a *mrithika brindavana* of saint Raghavendraswami of Mantralaya in the town which is stated to be about 190 years old. It stands on a *kurmasana*, and was consecrated by saint Varadendra Teertha. It is said that a sculptor named Nanjachari, who had become blind, got his eye sight back after his constructing the *brindavana*. The *Dodda-Masidi* (Big Mosque) here has the tomb of Mohabat Shah Mastan Khadri and bears a date corresponding to 1636 A.D. The place has two high schools, a junior college, a hospital and an inspection bungalow.

About a kilometre to the east of Channagiri close by the Holalkere road, there is a large mound of earth which nearly covers a Chalukyan stone temple now called Kallumatha. It is almost exactly like the Keteshvara temple in the town in type and dimensions. The original *linga*, Vishnu and Nandi have all been lost.

Chikkagangoor

Chikka gangoor (T. Channagiri; P. 1,581), about 14 kms. to the north-east of Channagiri town, is noted for traditional puppet shows. A *jatra* is held here about April of every year under the auspices of the temple of Hanuman. (*see* also Hiregangoor).

Chikkamagadi

Chikkamagadi (T. Shikaripur; P. 987), about 37 kms., to the north of Shikaripur town, has two monuments. One is Shantinatha *basadi*, now called Basavanna temple, which was constructed in 1181 A.D. It consists of a *garbhagriha*, a closed vestibule and a *navaranga* with no porch. An inscribed stone in front of the temple has seated figures of a Jaina teacher and four female disciples. The other monument is the Kalleshvara temple which is triple-celled, with *lingas* in two cells and an image of Keshava in the third. In front of an Ammanagudi at this place are two *mastikals* on which instead of the mere hand and *gindi* and also with small figures seated above the arm.

Chippalagudde

See under Nambla.

Davanaballu

See under Maragalale.

Devarahalli

Devarahalli (T. Channagiri; P. 2,713), about 12 kms. north east of Channagiri town, has a small mud hill known as *Udumaradi* on which is situated a temple dedicated to Ranganatha. The hill is called *Udumaradi* because according to the *sthalapurana*, an iguana (*udu*) came from a long distance and took up its abode on it. Though small, the hill with the temple on it is a prominent object being visible from a long distance. Ranganatha is represented by a round stone marked with the figures of a discus and a conch. Behind it is a *linga* of the shape of an arrow, and above it a small figure of Keshava, about 0.45 metre high, said to have been set up by the Vijayanagara king Krishnadeva Raya. A car festival takes place about the month of April.

Devasthanadahakkalu

Dvasthanadahakkalu, popularly called Kotipura (T. Sorab: P. 571), is about 19 kms. north-east of Kubatur (Kuppatur). On a raising ground to the east of the village is the ancient temple of Kaitabheshvara which is a good specimen of the Chalukyan style. It has been referred to in an inscription of 1070 A.D. This temple resembles the Kedareshvara temple of Belavadi in some respects. There is only one cell with a tower over it and a projection in front. The doorways are lofty. The western wall of the structure is very much ornamented with long and short pilasters which are surmounted by five towers. The *vimana* which is of stone has four tiers of turrets which converge towards the *shikhara*. The tower has the images of Mahishasuramardini, Bhairava and Maheshvara. The figure of Maheshvara has close resemblance to that of Tandeveshvara which is on the west face of the south niche at Belur. The temple has a

spacious and high *mantapa*. The pillars of the *mantapa* are of round shape and are lathe-turned and polished with a beautiful apperance. The panel of the central ceiling has elegantly executed domes, while the other ceilings are ornamented with lotuses. The underface of the eaves of the *mantapa* is decorated with rafters and beams and has ornamentation of flowers. The doorway of the *sukhanasi* has a figure of Gajalakshmi on the lintel with fine towers. There is a multi-petalled lotus with about 400 petals one the ceiling of the *sukhanasi*. The *garbhagriha* has scrolls and pilasters on the jambs, a figure of Gajalakshmi and seven turrets on the lintel. In the compound there are five other small structures of Hoysala workmanship with well-executed doorways. However, these have no images belonging to the Hoysala times. The deity of the temple, though popularly called Kaitabheshvara is named Koteshvara in inscriptions. A local legend says that Kaitabha was a demon who was slain by Shiva. (But according to the *puranas*, he and another demon named Madhu were killed by Vishnu). The village is included in the group *panchayat* of Anavatti.

Durvasapura

See under Mulabagilu.

Esur

See under Issur.

Gajanur

Gajanur (T. Shimoga ; P. 1,392), is located at a distance of about 10 kms. south-west of Shimoga city on Shimoga-Tirthahalli Road near a crest of the Western Ghats About a km. from here, a dam is constructed across the river Tunga known as the Tunga Anicut. The main object of construction of this anicut was to supply water to the dry areas of Shimoga and Honnali taluks. The catchment area of this river at this site is 2240.35 sq. kms. The left bank channel irrigates 6,082.50 hectares of lands covering a straight distance of 51.5 kms. The length of the right bank channel is 53.1 kms. and it irrigates about 2,025 hectares of land. The place commands enchanting scenery all-round. Near the dam, there is a fine tourist bungalow on a hillock. The place has an educational institution called the Tunga Vidyapeetha for training the rural youth and a Panchayat Raj Training Centre (*see* also Chapter XV).

Gauja

Gauja (T. Sagar ; P. 1,013) is about 16 kms. to the south-east of Sagar town and 8 kms. to the north east of Anandapuram. It appears to have been an ancient *agrahara* town. According to a legend, it had the hermitage of sage Gautama. Very near the village, there are several temples of recent centuries, such as those of Durga, Nagara, Veerabhadra, Banashankari. The Banashankari temple has three seated colossal stucco images of female deities painted over in different colours, all belonging to

about the 17th century. In the premises of the temple there are two *mastikals* of about the 14th century.

About a km. to the east of the Banashankari temple there is a big pond, to the north of which is situated the Gautameshvara temple, which appears to be a structure of the Rashtrakuta period As it is, the temple consists of the main cell only which is built of laterite blocks in an apsidal plan. The beams inside the cell are also disposed like an apse. One of the inscriptions at the place mentions the Rashtrakuta king Krishna and the Gautameshvara temple to which donations are stated to have been made On the east bank of the pond is situated a Surya shrine facing west. It contains an elegant image of a four-handed Suryanarayana standing about a metre high excluding the pedestal. On the pedestal are carved seven horses driven by the charioteer Aruna. Probably, this image is of the same period as Gauthameshvara temple.

Govardhanagiri

Govardhanagiri (T. Sagar) is a hill about 82 kms. on the western border of the Sagar taluk, overlooking the old town of Gerusoppa in North Kanara and is said to have been fortified by a chief named Jinadatta of Humcha. Two inscirptions were found at the hill belonging to the time of Devaraya, a local chief, and dated in 1500 and 1502 A.D. They give an account of the chiefs of his line and a description of Kshemapura or Gerusoppa. First is mentioned Bhairava whose sisters' son was Devaraya whose guru was Panditaraya. This chief performed the ceremony of the head-anointing of a Gommata. His sister's sons, who were his *yuvarajas*, were Saluva-Malla and Bhairava. The succession was evidently in the female line, according to the *aliyasantana* law of the west coast. Devaraya is mentioned as ruling the Tulu, Konkana, Haive and other areas. The tract has thick evergreen forests. The scenery round about Govardhanagiri is highly fascinating.

Govatoor

Ripponpet, a hamlet of Govatoor (T. Hosanagar; P. 1,950), about 22.4 kms. north-east of Hosanagar town, is the headquarters of the Kerehalli *hobli* (Kerehalli is about two kms from Ripponpet). Formerly, it was a centre for hunting wild animals This is a junction-point of two major district roads, *viz*., (1) Ayanur-Hosanagar-Halbere Road and (2) Anandapuram-Tirthahalli Road The place is noted for forest produce including timber, and trade in paddy. It has several rice mills, a saw mill a dye-stuffs manufacturing laboratory, a high school and a dispensary.

Hanagere

Hanagere (T. Tirthahalli; P. 409), is about 34 kms. from Tirthahalli on Tirthahalli-Shimoga Road. It has the *dargah* of Syed Yadat Ali, where an annual *urus* is held, which is attended by both Hindus and Muslims. It has a newly constructed mosque. There are also two shrines of Bhootamma and Chowdappa. The place has a forest lodge.

Harnahalli

Harnahalli (T. Shimoga ; P. 4,465), about 22.50 kms. to the north-west of Shimoga, connected both by road and by railway is a hobli headquarters. It is noted for manufacture of carts. Annually a *jatra* of Mariamma and an *urus* are held here. The place has a high school and a dispensary.

Hiregangoor

Hiregangoor (T. Channagiri ; P. 1,272), about 12 kms. to the north-east of Channagiri town, is reputed for its traditional puppet shows. A *Gombe-mela* (a troupe of puppetry, is being maintained here for the last about 150 years (*see* also Chapter XV). A *jatra* of Hirelingappaswami is held here about the month of February and that of Beeredevaru or Beereshvara about the month of November.

Hirejambur

Hirejambur (T. Shikaripur ; P. 1,299), is about 26 kms. north-west of Shikaripur town. It was a noted place as an old *agrahara* village. It is associated with the events of life of several Veerashaiva saints like Satyakka, Pittavve, Mahankalayya and Mooka or Mounada Mallavva.

Hiremagadi

Hiremagadi (T. Sorab. P. 945), is about 10 kms. north-east of Sorab town. It was the seat of a chieftaincy in the olden days and was known as Magundi. It has the *samadhi* of a reputed saint named Channabasavaswami and a Veerashaiva *virakta matha*.

Hirematha

Hirematha (T. Honnali ; P. 206), a small village, about a km. from the Honnali town, is on the Honnali-Nyamati-Shikaripur Road. It has a well-known Veerashaiva monastery called the Channappaswami *Matha* headed by a Viraktaswami. The *matha* has a spacious stone structure with massive stone pillars, a large compound and a lofty *dhwaja-stambha*. It is stated to have been founded several centuries back by Jadeya Shankara Mahaswami who was the pontiff of the Shrishaila Jagadguru Peetha. His disciple Shri Channamallikarjunaswami was the first head of this monastery. Within the premises of the *matha*, there are shrines dedicated to Channamalikarjuna, Veerabhadra and Chowdeshvari and also an Anubhava Mantapa. An annual car festival is held here. The *matha* has established Shri Channappaswami Samskrita, Veda and Jyotisha Pathashala, a free hostel and a junior college. It is publishing annually a *Panchanga*.

Hodigere

Hodigere (T. Channagiri ; P. 2,872), about 12 kms. north-east of Channagiri town, has a few antiquities like the tomb of Shahji, a small Bhavani temple, the Rachiram well, etc., of about the 17th century. The importance of this village lies in the fact that it has the *samadhi* of Shahji, the father of the celebrated ruler Shivaji. There is an epigraph written in Kannada language and Kannada characters, which reads ; "Shri Shahji Rajana Sa....". after 'sa'. the stone is broken. The broken word must have been obviously 'samadhi' as on the epitaph of Rahuta Ramappa, a cavalry officer, which is also nearby.

Shahji led the armies of the Adil Shah of Bijapur into some areas of southern Karnataka and northern Tamilnadu and annexed Bangalore, Kolar, Jinji, Tanjavur and other places. Thereafter the Adil Shah conferred upon him these southern areas with the title of 'Raja'. Shahji thus became a ruler subordinate to the Adil Shah. It is stated that Shahji died by an accidental fall from his horse while hunting near Hodigere in January 1664, on his way back from an expedition against the Keladi Nayaka. His obsequies were performed by his younger son Ekoji. The Adil Shah invested Ekoji with his father's *mansab*. It appears that Shivaji had got a pavilion constructed at the spot of his father's death. For maintaining worship at the pavilion, the Adil Shah gave Yergatanahalli as an *inam* village*. A portion of the field in which is situated the tomb of Shahji is shown as the 'Layada Hola' (field of the stables). Perhaps there were some stables of Shahji here. The village has a high school and a primary health centre.

Honnali

Honnali (P. 8,413), about 38 kms. north of Shimoga city is a taluk headquarters town. The taluk is crossed from south to north by the river Tungabhadra and bounded east and west by lines of low stony hills. The road from Shimoga to Harihar in Chitradurga district passes through Honnali where the river Tungabhadra has been bridged. Honnali is an ancient place. It is stated to have had the puranic name of Bhaskarakshetra. It seems to have been called otherwise also as Bidiri. An inscription mentions the place as Suvarnnali meaning a range of gold. Honnali is perhaps a shortened form of Honnahalli [honnu (gold) + halli (village *i.e.*, a village of gold]. It is also said that the name is derived from honnu (gold) and anala (fire) (gold of fire), the tradition being that fire is the father of gold. According to another derivation, the name signifies a golden pipal tree (*hoen+arali*). It is a fact that gold was being mined near this place.

Queen Hoysaladevi got constructed a small stone shrine for Mallikarjuna at this place which she calls in an inscription as Mallikeshvara-Teertha (1055 A.D.). There is the *samadhi* of saint Shrinivasa Teertha near the bridge across the river. The place has also an old *mritika brindavana* of saint Raghavendra-swami of Mantralaya, which is much venerated. The old town, which extends close upon the left bank of the Tungabhadra has a ruined fort-wall roughly oblong in shape. A moat ran around it. The east gate near the river is built of rough stones without mortar and has a pointed arch. By the side of the gate is a round bastion with a connon platform. Honnali was the residence of a Nawab whose descendants are living at the place. There is a Veerashaiva monastery at Hirematha near here, which is a separate village (see under Hirematha). Honnali has a high school, a health centre and a traveller's bungalow.

*The Mysore Archaeological Report, 1940, p. 60.

Hosadurga (T. Sagar; P. 271), now a small village, is situated amidst thick jungles at a distance of about 16 kms. south-east of Sagar town and about 12 kms. to the north-west of Anandapuram on Shimoga-Sagar Road. During the 12th and 13th centuries, it was an important place under the Santara chiefs. There are two old temples, one of Ishvara and the other an insignificant one of Kanchi Kalamma. The Ishvara temple is a good monument consisting of a *grabhagriha*, surrounded by an inner *pradakshina* and of a large and well-worked *mukhamantapa* with stone benches and railings on the east, south and north sides. The outer walls are built of plain slabs placed edge-wise on one another.

Hosadurga

Hosahalli (T. Shimoga; P. 1,426), is situated on the bank of the river Tunga, about 6 kms. south of Shimoga city on Shimoga-Tirthahalli Road. It is an ancient *agrahara* town which was known for traditional Samskrita learning. An annual car festival of the Channakeshava temple, and an annual *urus* in memory of Syed Jatmalin Baba take place here.

Hosahalli

Basavapatna, a hamlet of Hosakere village (T. Channagiri; P. 2,287), about 31 kms. north-west of Channagiri town, is the *hobli* headquarters of Basavaptna I circle. The village is situated in a narrow valley enclosed with hills. It was the residence of Basavapatna chiefs. They were driven from there by an army of the Adil Shah of Bijapur. Later Haidar Ali destroyed the fortifications. A Maratha army under Parashuram Bhau sacked the town in 1791. It became thus a ruined town. The place has three main entrances which are called (a) Chowdeshvari *bagilu* in the north, (b) Hanumana *bagilu* in the south and (c) Haravi *bagilu* in the west. Some objects of interest at Basavapatna are: (1) Kanive Durgadevi temple on a hillock by the side of which there is the *samadhi* of Siddalinga Shivacharya, (2) Bavaji *Matha* containing the *samadhi* of Shri Ramadas, which is looked after by the descendants of Anandagiri Gosai, (3) Haluswami-*giri* (hill) to the west of the village, (4) Dattareya *peetha* which is known also as Bababudan *durgah* where an *urus* is held once a year, (5) Shri Raghavendra Krupashrama which is attracting a number of devotees, and (6) the temple of Venkataramanaswami. A *jatra* of Durgadevi is held about March-April. There are several other shrines in the village. Some Jaina Tirthankara images were also discovered here. The place has a high school and a junior college and a health centre.

Hosakere

Hosanagar (P. 3,841), previously called Kallurkatte, about 70 kms. west of Shimoga city, is a taluk headquarters town. The headquarters of the taluk was shifted from Nagar to Kallurkatte in 1893. The place is situated in the midst of splendid natural scenery. Several roads from this place connect other parts of the *malnad*, *semi-malnad* and coastal areas of the State. The place is noted for arecanut trade. An Ishvara temple has been recently

Hosanagar

reconstructed here with stone materials dismantled and brought from a temple of Veerabhadrapura village which was completely submerged in the Linganamakki Reservoir (the temple of Veerabhadrapura which was built during the time of the Keladi Nayakas was described in the Annual Report (1945) of the Mysore Archaeological Department). This place has a high school and a junior college, a primary health centre, a veterinary dispensary and an inspection bungalow.

Hullhal

This is a hamlet of Nidagodu village, for which *see* under Nidagodu.

Humcha

Humcha (T. Hosanagar, P. 1,894), situated at a distance of about 60 kms. south-west of Shimoga city and 21 kms. south-east of Hosanagar, is a *hobli* headquarters. It has been variously called Hombucha, Pomburchchha, Patti-Pomburchchha and Pombuchcha in old inscriptions. It was the capital of a principality founded by Jinadatta. The existing ruins of Humcha, situated at the foot of the Bileshvara hill, indicate the site of a large town. The name Hombucha means a golden bit. A local legend says that Jinadatta (referred to above) was asked by goddess Padmavati to touch her image with his horse's bit (*i.e.*, the part of the bridle in horse's mouth) which on his doing so was instantly changed into gold and brought him good fortune.

The place has a well-known Jaina *Matha* which was established centuries back by monks belonging to the Nandi Sangha of Shri Kunda-Kudanavaya. It is stated that prominent among the pontiffs, who headed the monastery, were (1) Acharya Samanta Bhadra, (2) Vidyanandi, (3) Vishalakeerti and (4) Muni Nemichandra. The Swamiji is called Devendra-Keerti Bhattaraka. The *Matha* has spacious buildings and maintains (1) Parshvanatha temple, (2) Padmavati temple, (3) Mathada *basadi*, (4) Bogara *basadi* and (5) Jattingaraya *basadi*. The image of the goddess in the Padmavati temple is a seated figure with four hands; her back hands hold *ankusha* and *pasha*, while the front right hand is in the *abhaya-mudra* and the front left hand holds the form of a book. The Padmavati temple is situated in the compound of the Parshvanatha temple. The annual Navaratri festival here attracts a large number of people. Both the Padmavati temple and the Parshvanatha temple appear to have been rebuilt of granite stone using a few materials of older Hoysala and Chalukyan temples particularly pillars and fine *torana* doorway. A *kari-lakki* tree which has grown out, of the side of the Padmavati temple, is shown as having been associated with Jinadatta mentioned earlier and is said to have its roots under the pedestal of the image of Padmavati.

There is another old Jaina temple of the 10th or 11th century here which is architecturally important. It is built in the Chalukyan style and is called Panchakuta *basadi*. It consists of five cells all in a row with a common *navaranga* and an open

mukhamantapa. There is a verandah all-round the temple. In front of the main structure and a few feet away on either side of it are two small shrines and the whole is enclosed by a compound with a *mahadwara*. Between the *mahadwara* and the main building stand a small *mantapa* and a *manastambha* which is a magnificient monolithic pillar and is an interesting piece of work with elegant carvings. The pillar stands on a high platform which has three tiers. The bottom-most one has four elephants at the four corners and four more at the cardinal points Lions in different postures are carved in between these elephants. On the face of the next higher tier, there is a procession of the Ashtadikpalakas with all their retinue and musicians. The column is square to a certain height and then octagonal and finally circular at the top. There is a small pavilion surmounting the pillar with a seated figure facing each of the four directions. There are several inscriptions in the *basadi*.

On the top of a hill close by the village and over-looking the *matha*, there is a small old *basadi* dedicated to Bahubali. An inscription mentions that it was built in 808 A.D. by Vikramaditya Santara. The village has a tank called Muttinakere (tank of pearls) which is said to have been constructed about 1,300 years back and contains water all the year round. The Jaina *Matha* is running a high school at Humcha. Shri Kunda-kunda Vidyapeetha, a residential institution, has been also started here by the monastery with the object of imparting spiritual and moral education. A spacious building for this Vidyapeetha has been recently constructed on a hillock making provision for accommodating about 200 students.

Ikkeri

Ikkeri is now a hamlet of Aralikoppa village, for which see under Aralikoppa.

Issur

Issur (T. Shikaripur; P. 3,196), about eight kms. south of Shikaripur, is on the right bank of the river Kumudvati. A Kannada saying "*Esuru kottaroo Issur kodc*", which means that Issur cannot be given away even for any number of villages, is current here to show the importance of the place. The people of Issur participated actively in the "Quit India" movement of 1942 (*see* Chapter II). The Government of Karnataka are constructing here a *smaraka bhavan* (a memorial hall) in commemoration of the freedom-fighters of the village. The place has a high school and a dispensary.

Jayanti Villages

Certain villages are being developed as Jayanti villages (*see* Chapter IX).

Jog

Jog is a hamlet of Kargal. *See* under Kargal.

Joladhalu

Joladhalu (T. Channagiri; P. 849) is situated at a distance of about 11 kms. south-west of Channagiri town. About six kms. from here, there is a shrine dedicated to a deity called

Kukkuvadamma Renuka or Ambabhavani. It is much frequented for worship. The image is about 0.46 metre high and is four-handed, with lion as its *vahana,* with *trishula* and drum in the upper hands and sword and *akshaya patre* in the lower hands. A figure of Parashurama can be seen at a few metres from the temple. According to a legend, the place was associated with sage Jamadagni, the father of Parashurama. Manganese ore of a low grade is mined to the south of Joladhalu.

Kalkere

Kalkere (T. Channagiri) is a *bechirak* (uninhabited) village at a distance of about 14 kms. south of Channagiri town. It is at the foot of the Asandi range of hills in a horse-shoe shaped valley. The name of the village is said to have been derived from a stone tank which has now dried up. It has three temples in various stages of decay, called the Balleshvara., Kalleshvara and Hanumanthraya temples. Of these, the first is the largest and the second, which is a small one, is the oldest as seen from an inscription of Hoysala Ballala II in the temple. A *viragal* and a *mastigudi* can also be seen here. The Hanumanthraya temple has a large (1.83 metres high) Viranjaneya relievo with the head of Akshyakumara at its bottom. The temple of Balleshvara also called as Beleshvara was constructed in 1221 A.D. according to an inscription in the temple. It has four fine lathe-turned bell-shaped pillars and a beautiful high-domed ribbed central ceiling. There is a Mahishasuramardini image, which is a fine sculpture, showing the goddess well ornamented and engaged in a vigorous fight with a demon.

Kallurkatte

Kallurkatte is the old name for Hosanagar town. *See* under Hosanagar.

Kammaragatte

Kammaragatte (T. Honnali ; P. 1,250), is about six kms. from Honnali town towards the east. The name of the village means "blacksmiths platform". According to a local legend, the village was '*Karmahara-kshetra*' where Parashurama washed his blood-stained axe. Helavanakatte Giriyamma, a famous saint, is said to have spent the last days of her life here. The spot where she is believed to have died is called *bandahole* where annualy a *kartikotsava* is celebrated by the villagers. There is an Anjaneya temple on the bank of the Tunga river which is much frequented for worship.

Kargal (Jog)

Jog is a hamlet of Kargal village (T. Sagar ; P. 39) which is situated at a distance of about 32 kms. north-west of Sagar town and 105 kms. north-west of Shimoga city. The magnificent water-falls of Jog or Gerusoppa are world-famous. They present a grand natural spectacle rich in spelendid scenery. They are situated in 14° 14′ N. Lat. and 74° 50′ E. Long. on the borders of Shimoga and North Kanara districts and about 99 kms. from Shimoga city and 48 kms. from the Honnavar port. The Sharavati river, flowing

over a rocky bed about 227.50 metres wide here, reaches a tremendous chasm, 292.80 mtrs., in depth and performs a stupendous leap from the chains of the ghats.

The water comes down in four distinct falls, presenting a sense of transcendent grandeur and sublimity. The effect is greatly heightened by the wild and beautiful region around which is covered with a wealth of luxuriant vegetation. The Raja Fall pours in one unbroken column in a depth of 253.15 metres. This has been described also as the grand fall, main fall and horse-shoe fall. The Raja after whom it is named was the Raja of Sode who wanted to erect a shrine or *mantapa* on the spot, the lines for the foundation of which may be seen on the stone just above the Raja's rock which projects over the chasm. Half way down, it is encountered by the Roarer, another fall, which precipitates itself into a vast cup and then rushes violently downwards at an angle of forty-five degrees to meet the Raja Fall. A third fall, the Rocket, shoots downwards in a series of jets. The fourth, called the Rani, is an Undine-line cascade gliding quietly over the mouutain-side in a sheet of foam.

Formerly, the best season for the visitors was from November to January. Now for most of the time, no water is being left for the falls. However, the falls can be seen with water during the months of October and November. Depending upon the rains, the months of September and December may be also of some interest to the visitors. During the monsoon, the place is enveloped in a dense cloud of vapour for the greater part of any day. The falls are seen to the greatest advantage from some selected points of view. The varying effects of light and shade at different hours are extremely beautiful. A lovely rainbow spans the waters in the afternoon, rising with the declining sun, and even lunar rainbows are formed in certain aspects of the moon. These wondrous waterfals attract thousands of visitors.

The Mahatma Gandhi Hydro-Electric Station situated at this place was commissioned in 1948, with an installed capacity of 48,000 kw. which was further increased to 1,12,000 kw. during the succeeding six years. A dam of nearly 2,751.10 metres long has been put across the Sharavati river at Linganamakki. A pick-up weir is also built across the Sharavati river at Kargal, popularly known as Kargal Anicut. Water from this anicut is taken to Sirur balancing reservoir and from there to the power house. There are four turbines which have a capacity of 12 Mw. each while the other four have 18 Mw. each. The first four generators are connected to transfromers of 15 MVA capacity each and the other four to those of 22.5 MVA each. The total energy that is generated per annum is put at 1,89,21,600 MVA at a load factor of 80 per cent. The place has a high school and a hospital.

Karur

Karur is a hamlet of Kiruvase village. *See* under Kiruvase.

Kavaledurga

Kavaledurga also called Bhuvanagiridurga (T. Tirthahalli; P. 166) is situated at a distance of about 20 kms. north-west of Tirthahalli town. The village is at the foot of the hill of the same name. It is remotely situated amidst forests and the access to it is difficult. Kavaledurga means 'guarding hill-fort'. The old town, which was formerly headquarters of the Kavaledurga taluk till 1882, is to the west. The hill rises to 969 metres above the sea.

Legends connect the place with sages like Agastya and Valmiki and call it also as Kamyakavana where the Pandavas are said to have lived for some time during their exile. This rather steep and sparwling hill was in later times called Bhuvanagiri. It was a stronghold of the Keladi Nayakas and was well fortified. The Mahanavami *maidan* here has many *masti* stones. At the foot of the hill-fort and in the village there are several shrines dedicated to Virupaksha, Vijaya-Vithala, Veerabhadra and Bhuvaneshvari. There is also a stone mosque built by Venkatappa Nayaka. There are remains of a building which is said to have housed the mint of the Keladi Nayakas. There are two tanks known as the Mathadakere and Lingammajikere. One of the fort-gates which is 3.05 metres by 3.66 metres is supported by big stone pillars.

On the hill, a small building of stone slabs is shown as an old palace. Further up, there is a pond called *Shanta Ganga*. At a little distance are some small rooms which were reserved for the purpose of storing gun powder. At the right of this, there is another pond called Kamandalu-teertha. At the top of the hill, there is a Srikanteshvara temple, a small plain structure. From here, a fine view of the setting sun and of the western sea can be obtained. The village has an old Veershaiva *matha*, the chiefs of which are stated to have been, in the past, *gurus* of the Keladi Nayakas

Keladi

Keladi (T. Sagar; P. 2,125) is situated at a distance of six kms. north of the Sagar town. It was the first capital of an illustrious line of kings known as the Keladi Nayakas. They subsequently shifted their capital to Ikkeri and then to Bidanur. At almost the northern end of the village, there is a large courtyard which is enclosed in modern tiled verandahs. In the middle of the courtyard stand three temples; they are Rameshvara temple which is in the centre, Veerabhadra temple which is to the right and Parvati temple which is to the left. The Parvati temple is actually a separate building built apart. But the other two touch each other and have a common railing between them.

The Rameshvara temple.—The Rameshvara temple, which is the more important and earlier of the two, is a medium-sized structure constructed of greenish grey stone in a mixed pattern

of Hoysala and Southern or Dravidian styles. It consists of a small *garbhagriha* with a *pradakshina*, a small *navaranga* and a *mukhamantapa*. A number of *bhakta* relievos can be found in the eastern and western parts of the *navaranga*, a few only of which are named. There are two wooden statues said to be of Edava and Murari, which are taken in procession with the *ratha* during the car festival of the temple. No definite inscriptional evidence is available about the year of construction of this temple. Traditionally, it is said to have been built by Chaudappa, the first ruler of the Keladi dynasty in the early part of the sixteenth century.

The Veerabhadra temple :—The Veerabhadra temple is nearly similar in form to the Rameshavara temple. One of the ceilings of this temple contains a *gandabherunda* (a mythical bird) very prominently. Gandabherunda was the crest particularly of Achyuta Raya, the Vijayanagara monarch. Form this, it may be inferred that the temple might have been built by the Keladi ruler between 1529 and 1542. There is successful imitation of the basement and railings of the Rameshvara temple here. This temple has a larger number of small sculptures. The porch here has sixteen-sided fluted pillars with cubical mouldings, rounded railings of Hoysala style and a *padma* ceiling.

The Parvati temple :—The Parvati temple is a small building which has old back portion built of stone and the front modern portion built of brick. On the west wall is carved an Umamaheshvara group. The stone portions consists of a *garbhagriha* which has a two handed image of Parvati and is surrounded by a *pradkshina*. On the ceilings of *mukhamantapa*, there are some fine carvings in wood.

The village has also small shrines of Anjaneya, Durga and Vishnu. Padmavati devi and Gopalakrishna, a Jaina *basadi* of Parshvanatha and a Veerashaiva *matha*. There is a museum at Keladi (*see* Chapter XV)

Kerebilachi

Kerebilachi (T. Channagiri ; P. 3,633), is situated at a distance of 22 kms. north of Channagiri town and about three kms. north of Shantisagara tank. Close to the Santhebennur Road, an overground survey of the site was made by the Department of archaeology. It showed the existence of earthern fort-walls, and a Hanuman temple of soap-stone near the south gate. The mounds here and there showed foundations of old buildings. In front of the Hanuman temple and half buried in the ground lies a finely worked soap-stone Chalukyan pillar which shows that this was brought from elsewhere or that a Chalukyan temple existed nearby (*vide* Annual Report of the Mysore Archaeological Department, 1937, pp. 58-59).

Kiruvase

Karur, a hamlet of Kiruvase village (T. Sagar; P. 92), at a distance of about 32 kms. south-west of the Sagar town, is a hobli headquarters. There is a small Mangalore-tiled temple in the village enshrining an image of Madhava about 0.76 metre high, probably of the Keladi period. To the south of Karur by the roadside is a compound containing three Jaina shrines. The Jaina shrine that faces east is a laterite structure with a Mangalore-tiled gable roof. It has a *garbhagriha*, a *navaranga* and a four pillared open *mukhamantapa*. This was constructed by the late Manjappa Setti in the early part of the 20th century. The work of the *navaranga* is excellent. There are four pillars made in imitation of Chalukya pillars with the cubical, the 16-fluted, the pot-shape, etc., mouldings. Above there is a corbelled Bhuvaneshvari (ceiling) of wood carved with the eight Dikpalakas and other features. In the *garbhagriha* is an exquisitely carved group of Parshvanatha. It is of Chalukya or Santara workmanship and is about 1.83 metres high. The image of Parshvanatha is seated on a *simhapeetha* over which is a *padma*. It is well-featured and bears a light smile on its face. There is a *chamara*-bearer on either side and a seven-hooded cobra above and over it a *mukkode*. A major part of the Kiruvase village is submerged under the backwaters of the Linganamakki reservoir.

Kodachadri

This is a hamlet Kottinahole village, for which *see* under Kottinahole.

Kodakani

Kodakani (T. Sorab; P. 1,665), about three kms. from Sorab town, is on the Sorab-Shimoga road. It was formerly called Ballalagiri. There are two temples dedicated to Siddheshvara and Narayana. The Siddheshvara temple is a fine building with one cell. The pillars in the *navaranga*, which are of a reddish colour, are well-executed. There are two niches at the sides of the *sukhanasi* doorway containing figures of Mahishasuramardini and Ganesha. There are also Saptamatrika figures in the *navaranga*. A stone near the ruined Narayana temple, which contains an inscription of the time of the Chalukya king Vinayaditya, has at the top a boar with two fishes placed one over the other in front, its snout touching the upper fish. Perhaps this symbolises the suzerainty of the Chalukyas over the Pandyas or Alupas whose ensign was the fish. At a little distance from the temple, there is an image of Narayana.

Kottinahole

Kodachadri is a hamlet of Kottinahole village (T. Hosanagar: P. 299) which is situated at a distance of about 46 kms. west of Hosanagar town and about 115 kms. west of Shimoga city. It is at the foot of a peak of the Western Ghats, named Kodachadri, which is a conspicuous land-mark. It forms the boundary between the Coondapur taluk of South Kanara and the Hosanagar taluk of the Shimoga district. The height of the peak is 1,349 metres (according to the Survey of India) above the sea-level and more

than 610 metres above the level of the villages below. It is clothed with splendid evergreen forests. The top of the peak commands a panoramic view of the Western Ghats and South Kanara. The first portion of the hill is very steep and difficult to ascend. Above this is a temple of Huli-Deva whose image is made of stone and it has 32 arms. The top of the hill is a narrow ridge and is in some places only about 3.66 metres across with a precipice on either side.

On the west, the hill descends almost perpendicularly for about 1,220 metres, and the South Kanara forests lie spread out below. The sea appears quite close, and on a clear day, the ships can be seen with the naked eye. The bay and the town of Coondapur lie opposite. There is a thick forest at the foot, called 'Ambavana' ("the abode of goddess Durga"). It is said that many rare medicinal herbs are available here. There are two shrines below the peak dedicated to Kala-Bhairava and Uma-Maheshvara in between which there is a tank. The place has a small bungalow.

Kubatur

Kubatur (T. Sorab; P. 1,140), about 29 kms. north-east of Sorab town, is a place of great antiquity. Its old name was Kuppatur. According to a tradition, the ancient name of the place was Kuntalanagara. Another legend says that it was the capital of Chandrahasa. Near about this place, there are several shrines, more or less in ruins. The noted Kaitabheshvara temple, which is within the limits of the neighbouring village of Devasthanada-Hakkalu (popularly called Kotipura), has been already described.

To the north of the village, there is an old *basadi* dedicated to Parshvanatha. It was constructed in 1017 A.D. In later times, its outer walls were built of laterite blocks. The structure is now dilapidated. It has a *garbhagriha* with a long *mantapa* in the front. The *garbhagriha* has a seated image of Jina about 1.52 metres high with canopy, flanked by *chouri*-bearers overshadowed by a seven-headed serpant, all in one stone. At a distance of about 45.5 metres to the north of the basadi, there is a Rameshvara temple built originally in *C.* 900 A.D. during the Rashtrakuta times. It consists of a *grabhagriha* with an inner *pradakshina* and of a front *rangamantapa*. The ceilings to the east and west of the central ceiling have good figures of *padmas*. In the *navaranga* are placed a large Saptamatrika panel and a fine figure of Mahishasuramardini.

At a distance of about 182.00 metres to the west of the village, there is a Chintamani-Narasimha temple. The image of Narasimha here is a peculiar one, being seated without a crown and with only two hands, the right hand resting on the raised knee and the left hand on the thigh. The face is more like that of a natural lion than of the conventional lion. The wooden image of the goddess Dyamavva in the Dyamavva

temple here is a terrible figure with 16 hands, riding a lion, with Mahishasura flanked by two fowls at the feet. The height of the image with the *prabhavali* is about 2.44 metres.

Kudli

Kudli (T. Shimoga ; P. 1,795), is at the confluence (*kudali*) of the Tunga and the Bhadra rivers. They unite here to form the Tungabhadra at a distance of about 16 kms. north-east of Shimoga. It has a noted *smartha* monastery stated to have been founded in the sixteenth century by Jagadguru Narasimha Bharati Swamigalu of Sringeri. It was much helped by the Palegar of Santhebennur and the Nayakas of Keladi with land-grants. Recently, some renovation of the *matha* was carried out, building a portion of it in stone. Within the premises of the *matha*, there are shrines of Sharadamba and Shankaracharya. Outside, there are old temples of Hoysala times dedicated to Rameshvara and Narasimha. There is also a shrine dedicated to Brahmeshvara. At the confluence of the two rivers, there is a small shrine of Sangameshvara in the river iteself.

The Rameshvara temple has a *garbhagriha*, a *sukhanasi*, a *navaranga* of nine *ankanas*, with extension *ankanas* on the east, north and south and three doorways. The Narasimha temple, which is only about 6.10 metres away to the south-west, is also of about the same dimensions and plan. But its walls and pillars are more ornate. The walls have turrets and *toranas* and pillars have beaded pendants. The image of Chintamani-Narasimha is noteworthy. It is sitting in *veerasana*. The right hand is holding a small bowl, while the left one is placed on the thigh. This is a rare type of image and appears to be a pre-Hoysala one. There has been also a *matha* of the Madhva sect at this place.

Kadurekonda

Kudurekonda (T. Honnali ; P. 233), about 22 kms. south-west of Honnali and six kms. west of Nyamati, is situated at the foot of the hill of the same name. Gold was being mined here formerly (*see* chapter V).

Kumsi

Kumsi (T. Shimoga ; P. 4,680), about 24 kms. north-west of Shimoga city on Bangalore-Honnavar Road, connected by railway with Shimoga, is a *hobli* headquarters. It was formerly the headquarters of a sub-taluk which was merged in the Shimoga taluk. The place is mentioned as Kumbase in inscriptions. It had been granted as an endowment by Jinadatta, chief of Humcha, to a Jaina temple. There are several shrines here dedicated to Kumbheshvara, Pakshi-Ranganatha, Gurupadeshvara, Anjaneya, Veerabhadra, Durgamma, Maramma, Siddheshvara and Venkataramana. The Pakshi-Ranganatha shrine has a notable small figure of Vishnu seated on a bird with out-stretched wings. The first discovery of manganese ore in the region was made in 1906 or thereabouts in the neighbourhood of Kumsi. The place has a high school, a dispensary and a primary health centre.

Kunda and Kundadri

Kunda (T. Tirthahalli; P. 406), is about 33 kms. south-west of Tirthahalli town. The village is at the foot of a steep hill well-known as Kundadri. At the top of the hill, there is an old Jaina temple of Parshvanatha. It is fascinating to view the sunset from this spot. According to a tradition, Muchukundamuni did penance and had his *ashram* here.

Kuppagadde

Kuppagadde (T. Sorab; P. 2,452), situated at a distance of 15 kms. north-east of Sorab town, is a place of considerable antiquity. There are several temples in the village all of which are in ruins except the Rameshvara temple. An inscription stone, which stands near the Rameshvara temple and is dated 1180 A.D., says that the village was called Pushpavati, Pushpanagara and Pushpashakata in earlier ages and that this temple was built by a Brahmin named Rama of the Mane-mane family and that it was consecrated by the illustrious Vamashakti of the Kodiya *Matha* of Balligave. The temple faces east and consists of a *garbhagriha*, a *sukhanasi* and an open portal to which is added a long hall of five *ankanas* supported by 24 pillars and consisting of a slightly raised central nave and narrow aisles running on the three sides. The *garbhagriha* and *sukhanasi* door-ways are nicely carved, the latter having perforated screens on either side. At the eastern end of the hall, right opposite the deity, sits a beautifully carved Nandi, about 0.76 metre high. There is a 1.83 metres high image of Venugopala which is exquisitely carved with delicate workmanship. It is housed in a small modern tile roofed structure.

Kuppalli

This is a hamlet of Bekkanur village. *See* under Bekkanur.

Kuppatur

See under Kubatur.

Kuruva

Kuruva (T. Honnali; P. 1,456), about ten kms. south-east of Honnali, on the bank of the river Tungabhadra, is on Honnali-Shimoga Road. Near this place, there is a Rameshvara temple on an island in the Tungabhadra river known as Kuruvadagadde. A large stone lamp pillar with fortresses faces its south door. This is a small temple constructed originally during the Chalukyan times. There are several inscriptions in the premises of the temple, the oldest of which is of the 36th year of the Chalukya Vikrama era *i.e.*, A.D. 1142. The Hoysalas, Seunas (Yadavas) and the Vijayanagar kings have also left their records here. An annual *jatra* of this temple takes place about March-April.

Linganamakki

Linganamakki (T. Sagar; P. 840), is situated at a distance of about 33 kms. north-west of Sagar town. A dam of nearly 2,751.10 metres long has been constructed across the river Sharavati at this place. It was designed so as to impound 4,368 cmt. of water in an area of 326.34 sq. kms. submerging 6,102.06 hectares of land. The Anchyle Power Station, which is nearby, is the single biggest power station in South-East Asia at

present. Eight units of verticle-impulse type turbines are installed in this house and two more are also being installed. Each generator is designed to produce 89.1 kw. of electricty (*see* also Chapter V). The place commands a splendid scenery all round.

Lingapura

Mandagadde, a hamlet of Lingapura village (T. Tirthahalli; P. 1,042), is situated at a distance of about 92 kms. north-east of Tirthahalli town on Tirthahalli-Shimoga Road. According to a legend, sage Mandavya had his hermitage here. From 1943, a jungle warfare training school was being run here for a few years using the surrounding *malnad* countryside as a training ground. There is a fascinating natural birds sanctuary very near Mandagadde on the bank of the river Tunga. The place has a high school, a primary health centre, a forest lodge and an orphanage.

Madagadakere

Madagadakere also known as Masur-Madagadakere (T. Shikaripur), a *bechirak* (uninhabited) village, about 14 kms. north-east of Shikaripur on the border with Dharwar district, has a large tank. It has also a ruined fort. The tank is formed by embanking the waters of the Chordi or Kumudvati, at a point where it runs through a gorge in a low chain of hills. According to a Persian and Arabic inscription stone built into the outlet of the tank, the fort was built in 1635 by Mahammad Khan bin Raja Farid, an officer of the Adil Shah of Bijapur. According to another Arabic inscription here, the tank was at one time repaired by the Nawab of Savanur. The tank is believed to date from the time of Vijayanagara kings. It is said that the Vijayanagara king witnessed the raising of the great single-stone pillars for the sluices to their places. The sluices of the tank were built on the same principle as other old local sluices, a rectangular masonry channel through the dam was closed with a perforated stone fitted with a wooden stopper. Instead of small stone pillars which in ordinary works carried the platform over the stopper, the supports here were formed of single stones weighing about twenty tons each. This is considered an amazing feat of those days and many people visit the place to see this. The tank was restored in 1889-90 by closing a breach and construction of a drain outlet and left and right bank canals which facilitated irrigation. The boundary between Hirekerur taluk of Dharwar district and Shikaripur taluk of Shimoga district runs along the top of the old dam so that the lake is in Shomiga district while the lands which it waters are in Dharwar district (*see* also Dharwar District Gazetteer, pp. 831-834, 1959). An annual *teppotsava* festival in honour of Kenchamma for whom there is a shrine near the tank is held about February.

Mahishi

Mahishi (T. Tirthahalli; P. 447), about 16 kms. north-east of Tirthahalli on Tirthahalli-Shimoga Road, is situated on the bank of the river Tunga. The place is situated in the midst of enchanting natural scenery. There are several shrines dedicated to Ashwathanarayana, Guddada-Venkataramana, Ishvara, Gopala-

krishna and Keshava. There is the *brindavan Samadhi* of saint Satyasandha Sripada. An annual car festival of Ashwathanarayana temple is held about March-April. The place was noted for families devoted to traditional learning.

Malagondanakoppa — Malagondanakoppa (T. Shikaripur; P. 275), is about 25 kms. north-west of Shikaripur town. It is said that saint Animisharya (Animishayya) hailed from this place and that Allama Prabhu, a celabrated saint, came here to receive his *ishtalinga* from Animisharya and transformed Goggesha, who was an agriculturist, into a *sadhaka*. The place is traditionally known as Animisharanya or Animisharaya-Koppalu.

Malali — Malali (T. Tirthahalli; P. 59), is about 14 kms. north-west of Tirthahalli town. It is noted for an old Veerashaiva *virakta matha*. There are some tombs and *padukas* (*aviges*) of saints. A *deepotsava* is held here during the month of *Kartika*.

Malanduru — Malanduru (T. Sagar; P. 1,556), is about 28 kms. south-east of Sagar town. There is a large pond here said to have been built by Shivappa Nayaka of the eKladi dynasty. It is situated in front of a *gaddige* (tomb) and there is a Basava shrine on an island in the middle of the pond. The shrine consists of a single square whose outer walls are built of brick and mortar on a stone-built basement. It faces west and its doorway is designed like a Muslim arch with brick and mortar scroll work on either side. The island on which the shrine is built rises in three tiers and is built of large blocks of laterite which is found in large quantities in the area. The sides of the pond are also built of such blocks. There is an old building of a Veerashaiva *matha* here which was called Champakasarasi Mahattu Matha mentioned in the inscriptions of the period of the Nayakas of Keladi who patronised it. There are some elegantly carved stone elephants at the entrance to the *matha*.

Malavalli — Malavalli (T. Shikaripur; P. 1,186), is about 37 kms. north-west of Shikaripur town and about 18 kms. north-east of Shiralkoppa. A pillar here bears two Prakrit inscriptions, one of Haritiputra Chutukulananda Satakarni and another of a Kadamba king. It appears that the ancient name of the village was Mattapatti. In front of the local Rameshvara shrine, there are some Chalukyan inscriptions.

Manchi — Manchi is a hamlet of Udri village. *See* under Udri.

Mandagadde — Mandagadde is a hamlet of Lingapura village. *See* under Lingapura.

Maragalale — Davanebailu is a hamlet of Maragalale (T. Tirthahalli; P. 285), which is about 16 kms. north-west of Tirthahalli town. It has an Ishvara temple called Kappagodu Kapileshvara on the bank of a

big tank. It is about 700 years old and has features similar to those of the Kedareshvara temple of Balligave (Belagavi). The temple, which has no *gopura* (tower), contains three small shrines and has a damaged *mukhamantapa*, a *navaranga* and a *sukhanasi* It has been built in green mixed with black soap-stone. Some of the ceilings contain *padma* flower and other sculptures.

Marikoppa

Marikoppa (T. Honnali; P. 451), about four kms. west of Honnali town on Honnali-Shimoga Road, has a small but famous shrine dedicated to Haladamma. A *jatra* of the deity is held twice a year about March-April and September-October.

Mathur

Mathur (T. Shimoga ; P. 3,601), situated on the bank of the river Tunga on the Shimoga-Tirthahalli Road, is about nine kms. south of Shimoga city. It is an ancient *agrahara* town which was noted for traditional Samskrita learning. It is said that this and some other villages had been given as *agrahara* grants to Brahmins during the Vijayanagara times. A car festival of the Lakshmikeshava here is held in the month of *Phalguna*. There are other shrines dedicated to Lakshminarayana, Anjaneya, Somanatheshvara and Durgamma. The place has a high school, a Samskrita *Pathashala* and a primary health centre.

Mavali

Mavali is a hamlet of Udri. *See* under Udri.

Melige

Melige (T. Tirthahalli ; P. 795), about ten kms. to the south-east of Tirthahalli town, has a Jaina *basadi* dedicated to Anantanatha. An inscription stone standing here dated 1608 A.D states that the temple was first erected by one Bommana Sreshthi and that it was rebuilt in stone by his grandsons in that year. The *basadi* was constructed in the Southern or Dravidian style. It consists of a *garbhagriha*, surrounded by a narrow passage for circumambulation, a *sukhanasi* and a *navaranga* of about 4.88 metres. In front of the *basadi* stands a well-carved *manasthambha* of good proportions. It stands on a stepped platform measuring about 4.58 metres square at the bottom and about 1.53 metres square at the top. The bottom of the pillar, each side of which measures 0.86 metres, is square in shape to a certain height and then octagonal; further up, it has 16 sides and finally is circular towards the top. The village has a Venkataramana temple which was also constructed in the 17th century. Its structure is similar to that of the *basadi*. The image of Venkataramana is of black stone as that at Agumbe. An annual *jatra* is held under the auspices of this temple about March.

Mrugavadhe

Mrugavadhe (T. Tirthahalli ; P. 537), is situated about 26 kms south-east of Tirthahalli town. According to a local legend, Mareecha of the Ramayana story was killed here and hence the name Mrugavadhe. What is called Agnikunda of Parvati is shown near a big pipul tree here. An old Mallikarjuna temple built of stone is an object of interest at this place. It was

constructed during the period of the Keladi Nayakas. In front of the temple flows the Brahmi stream. Behind the Mallikarjuna temple, there is a shrine of Narasimha. A car festival and a *Kartika-Deepotsava* are held under the auspices of the Mallikarjuna temple every year.

Mudugoppa

See under Nagar.

Mulabagilu

Bhimanakatte also called Durvasapura is a hamlet of Mulabagilu village (T. Tirthahalli; P. 1,577), which is about seven kms. to the south-west of Tirthahalli town. According to a local legend, sage Durvasa had his hermitage here. Another legend says that Bhima, one of the five Pandava brothers, was associated with the construction of a dam across the Tunga river here. The place has a *matha* of the Bhagavata *sampradaya*.

Muttige

Muttige (T. Shikaripur; P. 491), is situated at a distance of about 26 kms. north-west of Shikaripur town. It has the *samadhis* of two well-known Veerashaiva saints named Ajaganna and Muktayakka and a shrine dedicated to Siddharameshvara. There are several *viragals* (herostones) here.

Nadakalashi

Nadakalashi (T. Sagar; P. 1,069) is about nine kms. north-east of Sagar town. The village has two Hoysala temples. The neighbourhood appears to have been a flourishing town in the Hoysala days. There are many *viragals* (herostones) near about, as also *kallu-matha* (monastery built of stone) and a few other buildings of the days of the Keladi Nayakas. The two temples are situated side by side both looking northward. The Mallikarjuna temple, which is the larger of the two, has a flat *linga* which is about 1.53 metres by 0.92 metres. About 9.10 metres to the right of the Mallikarjuna temple is a temple of Sadashiva (otherwise known as Billeshvara) which is called by the local people as Neelakantheshvara or Rameshvara. This temple is in outline almost oblong and has a narrow *pradakshina*, with no *sukhanasi*. This plan is rare in Hoysala temples since the *Pradakshina* is usually a feature of the Southern or Dravidian style.

Nadavaddalli

Oddahalli also called Varadahalli or Varadapura is a hamlet of Nadavaddalli (T. Sagar; P.158), situated about six kms. south-west of Sagar town. It is a small village nestling amidst charming natural scenery inside a horse-shoe shaped valley. It has a Mangalore-tiled temple dedicated to Mahishasuramardini. The image, which is of hard black stone about 0.76 metre in height, is elegantly carved. The place has several ponds.

At this place, the late Shridhara Swamiji, who was renowned for his spiritual attainments and occult powers, established an ashrama in 1961. He had a large number of devotees in this region. He passed away in 1973. The place has now become a centre of pilgrimage for his followers.

Just on the right side of the above-mentioned Devi temple, there is a *Chandrashala* and a *peetha* from which the Swamiji used to preach to the people. At the back of the temple, there are two ponds known as *Puja-tirtha* and *Ahnika-tirtha*. There is a cave called *Vyasa-Guha* behind the *Chandrashala*. On the left side of the temple, there is a square pond called *Devi-tirtha* in which the pilgrims take a bath. At an elevated place, there are shrines dedicated to Kshetrapala, Ramachandra and Maruti (Anjaneya). There is a ruined *mathu* called Rameshvara *matha* which was of Shankara *sampradaya*. Another pond named the Agastya-*thirtha* also called Rama-*thirtha* is behind the shrine of Ramachandra.

While climbing the hillock here, one can see a group of three rooms called *Visranti-kutira*, where the Swamiji used to take rest. A *gurukula* called Shri Shridhara Sangaveda Vidyalaya is also being run here for teaching Samskrita and the Vedas. At a little distance further on the right side, there is a pond called *Shridhara-tirtha*. The water from *Shridhara-tirtha* flows down and joins the *Tirthakunda*. Vyasa-*taposthana* is a spot where the Swamiji used to meditate. There is a small shrine here dedicated to Vyasa-Ganapati. About 50 steps further up there is Shridhara-*kutira* in which the saint spent *Chaturmasya* months. There is a cave known as Shridhara-*Guha-Kutira* in which the Swamiji did *ekanta-tapas*. *A Dharma-Dhwaja-Stambha* was set up by him closeby. At the bottom of it, there is a small room in which the *padukas* of the saint are kept and worshipped. A *goshala* is now also maintained by the *ashrama*. A disciple of the Swamiji is now looking after the *ashrama*.

Nagar

Nagar (T. Hosanagar; P. 2,077), is about 15 kms. south of Hosanagar town and about 86 kms. west of Shimoga city. It was originally a small village called Bidarahalli (bamboo-village) from the nature of the forest around and contained a temple of Neelakantha managed by a Brahmin named Honna-Kambali Bhatta. It was also sometimes called Mudugoppa and Venupura. About 1640, under the name of Bidarur or Bidanur (Bednur), it became the capital of the Keladi Nayakas who transferred the seat of their government here from Ikkeri. Being also in the direct course of trade through the Hosangadi Ghat, it rapidly increased in size and importance. Its walls were about 12 kms. in circumsference and had ten gates. The whole city was encircled by woods, hills and fortified defiles, extending a great way in circumference.

Shivappa Nayaka did much to improve and enlarge the capital. His successors ruled here until its fall in 1763 A.D. to Haidar Ali who gained possession here of a large booty estimated at 12 million sterlings. Haidar renamed Bidanur as Haidar-Nagar after himself. However, it became the practice to call it simply

as Nagar, which name continues even to this day. He built a palace outside the fort, established his chief arsenals here for the manufacture of arms and ammunitions and continued the mint where coins were then struck in his name as the Haidari Pagodas. He gave encouragement to merchants to settle here. But the place suffered much during the Mysore wars. During the sieges, the palace and the town were burnt. Tipu Sultan rebuilt the palace and tried to restore the town, but its prosperity declined. It was a centre of the rebellion of 1830. The place gave its name to the Nagar Faujdari and Nagar Division in the 19th century. It was a taluk headquarters until 1893 when it was transferred to Kallurkatte renamed as Hosanagar.

Shivappa Nayaka's fort.—The fort of Shivappa Nayaka here is an important monument which is Centrally protected. The fort is entered by a gateway which is supported by two round bastions and has a sally port on the left side. By the side of the sally port is the design of a Southern or Dravidian tower with seven *kalasas*. The courtyard inside shows signs of a former guard-room with another short wall inside. The path passes through another wall just on the east taking a 'Z' shape. The outer wall is well supplied with a high parapet of laterite blocks having musket holes and cannon mouths at the corners. A little further up is a very large well divided into compartments provided with flights of laterite steps. The third inner wall is now entered by a breach. At some distance is lying a mutilated stone elephant, well-caparisoned. Inside the third wall is a large open court, facing which is a terrace overlooking the west. Here appears to have stood the fort palace or citadel of Shivappa Nayaka with an octagonal well a little distance from it. There are two stone tablets set up here.

Between the first wall and the second on the south-west side is a powder magazine, the roof and walls of which are ruined. Some distance from it is another round bastion. Following up the line of the first wall, one has to ascend a flight of steps to reach another bastion, to the north of which is the *bateri* which served the purpose also of an observatory. A broken cannon is lying on the top of the *bateri*. On the north-west are two more bastions provided with bay-windows on all the sides, some of them having pillars with lion brackets. The middle bay-window of the first bastion on this side is directly opposite to the Neelakantheshvara temple so that it was possible for the inmates of the palace to obtain a good view of the procession of the image. Further up on the extreme north-west of the fort-wall is carved a relief figure of Hanuman with lifted tail. On the whole, there are about nine bastions, and a moat runs all round. Directly to the north of the fort, facing south-west is a large compound in which stand the ruins of a palace.

Temples :—There are now four temples at Nagar, which are all of the period of the Keladi Nayakas and subsequent days. The Neelakantheshvara temple has two high *jagalis* in front and has a *garbhagriha*, a wide *sukhanasi* and a wide *navaranga*. The *garbhagriha* only is of stone and the tower is quite like a Moslem dome, the difference being that in the place of minarets at the four corners there are *kalasas*. The ceiling of the *garbhagriha* is square with a *padma* medallion. There is a black-stone bull in the *navaranga*, well-carved though out of proportions. The shrine of the goddess has a simple image of Parvati. A *jatra* of the Neelakantheshvara temple is held about the month of April. The Anjaneya temple is now almost gone excepting for the existence of the high platform and the two stone elephants whcih flank either side of the flight of steps. These latter are of good workmanship. Gudde Venkataramana temple consists of a *garbhagriha* and a *mukhamantapa* only. The outer wall and basement-cornices have, here and there, figure sculptures, while the outer wall of the *garbhagriha* has a horizontal band. The doorway of the *garbhagriha* is older and of the Hoysala type. In some of the temples, there are a few bells which were carried off by Tipu Sultan from Christian Churches in Malabar or Kanara. One of them, which is now preserved in the District Museum at Shimoga has the following inscription on it: *Fecit Amstr-Londami Anno Domini*-1718, which means that it was made at Amasterdam in 1718 A.D.

The Devanga ponds :—There is a small natural stream flowing down from a horse-shoe shaped valley about a km. to the north of the village. Near here ponds and wells were constructed in a large courtyard of about 86.93 metres by 29.89 metres to which flights of steps lead down from the east and the west. They are called Devagange ponds. At the north end is the largest of the ponds which is about 25.32 metres by 17.69 metres. A stone drain leads the water southward to a second pond which has a square bottom. Between the first and second ponds are stone pillars. There are seven ponds two of which have peculiarly shaped bottoms, one having the *padma* shape and the other a star shape. At the south end is a bathing place paved with stones. The western flight of steps leads up from the court yard to a small *linga* shrine round which there is an oblong basement where there might have been some living rooms. The Devaganga ponds are situated in a charming locality. They were the sporting ground of the Keladi royal family, and are now preserved as a Centrally protected monument. The village has a high school and a primary health unit.

Nambla

Chippalagudde is a hamlet of Nambla village (T. Tirthahalli: P. 521), situated on the right bank of the river Tunga about eight kms. south-east of Tirthahalli town. There is a temple of

Vigneshvara here. A tank attached to this shrine has become a natural fish sanctuary which is a source of attraction for the visitors (fishing here is strictly prohibited because of sanctity). The village is situated amidst highly enchanting natural scenery and has become a picnic spot.

Nidagodu

Hulikal is a hamlet of Nidagodu village (T. Hosanagar; P. 1,113), baout 30 kms. south-west of Hosanagar and 100 kms. south-west of Shimoga, which is at the border of Hosanagar taluk of Shimoga district and Coondapur taluk of South Kanara district. This place has thick forest and near about there are hair-pin curves of roads from where one can view the fascinating sunset scenes. It is a very heavy rainfall area and gets about 6,500 to 8,000 mm. of rains in a year. The river Varahi rises in Agumbe ghats near here and flows towards the west for a distance of about 72 kms. and joins the Arabian sea near Coondapur. In its course between 23rd and 24th kms. at a distance of about four kms. south-west of Hulikal, the river falls from a total height of about 353 metres at nine different stages, the approximate height of the highest fall being 57 metres and that of the lowest 19 metres. This is called Kunchikal Abbe (Kunchikal Falls). It is proposed to utilise this waterfalls for generating 2,30,000 kw. of electricity. There is a *muzrai* temple dedicated to Lakshminarasimha and a Chandikamba shrine.

Nonabur

Ambu tirtha is a hamlet of Nonabur village (T. Tirthahalli; P. 601), about 16 kms. to the north-west of Tirthahalli town. The river Sharavati takes its birth here, and the place is considered holy. A *shiva linga* has been installed at the spot. At Aralasurali, a village further north-west at a distance of about four kms., the Sharavati leaps for the first time from a height of about 6.10 metres which is called Achchakanya Falls. There is a *choultry* at Ambutirtha. Shri Rama Vasanta Navaratroytsava is held here every year for a period of nine days commencing from the Chandramana Yugadi day.

Nyamati

Nyamati (T. Honnali; P. 6,531), about 16 kms. south-west of Honnali town, is on the Honnali-Ayanur Road. It was the headquarters of Honnali taluk from 1869 to 1882. It is a town of modern date, the *pete* having been established in the time of Dewan Purnaiah. It is situated between the *malnad* and the *maidan* areas and has a brisk trade in the products of both the tracts. It has a high school, a junior college and a primary health centre.

Odlamane

Balagar is a hamlet of Odlamane village (T. Tirthahalli; P. 70), about 8 kms. north-east of Tirthahalli town on the Shimoga-Tirthahalli Road, situated on the bank of the river Tunga. It is an old *agrahara* town. The place has a Madhwa *matha* stated to have been established by Akshobhya Tirtha, a disciple

of Madhwacharya, and *mrithika-brindavana* of Raghavendraswami of Mantralaya. There is an Ishvara *linga* installed in the middle of the river here. An annual *jatra* of Kesaragutti Rameshvara is held here about the month of April. There are other small shrines of Channakeshava, Hanumantha and Padmanabha.

Pillangere

Pillangere (T. Shimoga; P. 563), about nine kms. north-east of Shimoga city on Shimoga-Holehonnur Road, is on the bank of the river Tunga. It has a temple on a hill-top, dedicated to Venkataramana and Ranganatha. It is much frequented by devotees. The spot commands a panoramic view of the neighbouring area.

Pura

Pura (T. Sorab; P. 291), is situated at a distance of about 12 kms. to the south-east of Sorab town. From an inscription on a *viragal* standing to the south of the Someshvara temple in the village, it is seen that the place was formerly called Bhavyapura. The Someshvara temple is a small Hoysala structure. Its doorways and sculptures are nicely carved. An interesting fact about this temple is that the sanctum does not contain the *linga* usually met with in the Ishvara temples. Over the *panipeetha* or pedestal stands a bull on the back of which sits Someshvara wearing *Nagakundalas* in his ears and holding *trishula*, *damaru*, and *kapala* in three of his hands, while the fourth, which is the right front hand, is in the *abhaya* pose.

Ramachandrapura

Ramachandrapura (T. Hosanagar; P. 407), is about six kms to the south-east of Hosanagar town. The village has a well-known *matha* of the *smartha* Havika *sampradaya*, with a fine spacious building. Ramachandra and Chandramoulishvara deities are worshipped here. An ivory throne (*dantada simhasana*), which this monastery has, is a monumental piece of art, which was prepared by the *gudigars* of Sorab about 42 years back.

Ripponpet

See under Govatoor.

Sagar

Sagar (P. 27,573), about 72 kms. north-west of Shimoga city, is the headquarters of the Sagar taluk and Sagar Sub-division and a railway station. This is a growing important town of the *malnad*. Sagar is a prominent trading centre for arecanut, paddy, pepper, and sandalwood articles.

The place has a famous temple dedicated to Siddhi Vinayaka which was renovoated some years back. On the *panipeetha* of Ganapati, an Ishvara *linga* has been installed and so the temple is also called as Ganadhishvara temple. It is believed that there is a small well with a 'Shri-Chakra' at the bottom of the Ganapati *peetha*. There are also two shrines dedicated to Kalingamardana and Gopalakrishna. A *deepotsava* is held in the month of *Kartika* (about October-November) and the car festival of the deity is held in Chaitra (about March-April). Just adjacent to this temple on its eastern side, there is a mosque. Close to the taluk office on its southern side stands a large enclosure

of laterite blocks in the middle of which there is a small trap-stone-built temple of Ikkeri workmanship dedicated to Shiva. It has a stone *mantapa* in which two small Calukyan bell-shaped pillars have been used. To its east stands a large *stambha* about 0.46 metres in girth of greenish trap stone. It also appears to have been brought from elsewhere. There is another temple dedicated to Marikamba, the *jatra* of which is held once in three years about the month of April. There is a *mrittika* brindavana of Raghavendraswami of Mantralaya which is much venerated. Shri Narayanashrama founded by Brahmananda in 1944 is located on the bank of the Varada river about a km. from the Sagar railway station.

The Sagar town is well-known for carving in sandalwood and ivory by the *Gudigar* craftsmen. There is an artisan training centre run by Government, which imparts training in production of sandalwood articles, and a Gudigars Co-operative Society with a show-room of its own. The place has three high schols, a junior college, a first-grade college of arts, science and commerce, a Government industrial school and a rural artisan training institute.

Santhebennur

Santhebennur (T. Channagiri ; P. 5,894), about 23 kms. north-east of Channagiri town, is a *hobli* hedquarters. A large weekly fair (santhe) is held here. It was founded probably in the 16th century by a chief of the Basavapatna Palegar family. Traders and merchants were encouraged to settle here and a large *pete* sprang up. Hanumappa Nayaka, one of the chiefs, had erected a palace here.

There is a large pond with the sides built of granite steps. At each of the eight cardinal points stood a tower formerly, but six of them only are standing now, and there is a fine tower built on a rock in the centre of the pond. The tower in the centre of the pond is remarkable . It rises on a square base with two minaret-like pillars on the east side. The first floor has projecting stone balconies supported by mango drop brackets and has pointed arches. The first floor is also of stone, but the tower and the highly ornamented parapet around it and the *shikhara* are all of brick and mortar. Two rows of elephants, swans, and *gandabherundas* adorn the parapet. The *musafirkhana* here is spacious structure of granite having a large-pillared hall with pointed arches. The slabs covering the roof have under the concrete a number of mutilated Hindu sculptures. To the west of the *musafirkhana* at a distance of about a hundred yards, a new temple has been built with size stones in mixed architecture. The object of worship here is a sculptured group of Ramachandra. The place has a high school, a junior college and a primary health centre.

Sanyasikoppa

Sanyasikoppa (T. Shikaripur), a *bechirak* (uninhabited) village, is about 14 kms. to the south of Shikaripur town and about two kms. south of Churchigundi village. Some ruins of *mathas* said to have been founded during the time of the Keladi Nayakas can be seen here. A stone *mantapa* was found in the centre of a tank here while desilting it recently. The structure was decorated with probably lintels representing sculptures in low relief depicting themes from the Bhagavata and the Ramayana. A *linga* with a casket of bronze and an iron *naga* head were also found. The structure is of granite and the style of sculpture and the pillars indicate that they may be about a hundred years old. The worthy sculptures of this place are Uma-Maheshvara, Lajje-Gowri, Ganapati, Bhairava flanked by Nagins, Kalinga-mardana and the fight between Anjaneya and Garuda.

Shankaragudda

Shankaragudda (T. Shimoga), is a hill at a distance of about 29 kms. to the south-west of Shimoga city. It is the source of dolomite which is mined and conveyed to the Mysore Iron and Steel Ltd, Bhadravati, for further processing.

Shantisagar tank

Shantisagar tank, which was previously called Sulekere (T. Channagiri) is about 20 kms. north of Channagiri town. It is one of the largest and finest tanks in the State. Its margin is said to be about 103.65 kms. round. The tank was constructed in the 11th or 12th century A.D. across the Hire-Halla and Soppina-Halla. Its *atchkat* is 1792.5 hectares. There are two channels from this tank, namely, Sidda-Nala and Basavana-Nala. (*see* also under Sulekere).

Shikaripur

Shikaripur (P.17,207), is about 65 kms. north-west of Shimoga. It is situated on the right bank of the Chrodi or Kumudvati river and is the headquarters town of the Shikaripur taluk. This taluk is rich in antiquities. The town appears to have been founded by one Maliya and after him originally it was called Maliyanahalli or Malenahalli. A Keladi Nayaka changed its name to Mahadanpur. During the time of either Haidar Ali or Tipu Sultan, it received its present name of Shikarpur or Shikaripur (hunting or hunters' town) from the abundance of wild animals met with there during a hunt. There was an old fort at this place.

The Huchcharaya swami temple at this place enshrines in its main cell an image of Veeranjaneya, which is in a striking attitude, and which is stated to have been consecrated by a Veerashaiva saint named Huchcharaya. There are pilasters of Southern or Dravidian and Hoysala styles in the temple. According to the Mysore Archaeological Report (1941), the temple belongs probably to the seventeenth century. The older image kept in the *kaisale* of the temple has a silver *kirita* bearing an inspcirption of Kanthirava Narasaraja Wodeyar (1638-1659). A double-edged sword kept in this temple is shown as a relic of warrior Dhondia Wagh

who waged battles against the British (*see* Chapter II). Its weight is eight seers of 24 tolas and the length of its handle is 13 inches. At Thimmalapura, 3.2 kms. from Shikaripur, there is a solvent extraction factory which extracts oil from rice-bran. The town has a high school, a junior college and a hospital.

Shimoga

Shimoga (P. 1,02,709), situated on the bank of the river Tunga about 274 kms. south-west of Bangalore city, is the headquarters town of the taluk, sub-division and district of the same name. From the 16th century, it was one of the important possessions of the Keladi Nayakas. The place was taken by Haidar Ali in 1763 A.D. A battle was fought in the neighbourhood of Shimoga in 1792 between a Maratha army under Parushuram Bhau and Tipu Sultan's forces under Muhammad Reza, (the "Benki Nawab") when the latter was forced back to Bidanur. Tipu's garrison had to surrender.

The Kote Seetharamanjaneya temple here was formerly a part of the Shimoga fort which is in ruins. The *garbhagriha* and *navaranga* doorways and the pillars of the *navaranga* in this temple are of elegant Hoysala workmanship; they were probably brought from some older temple and used here. The temple was recently renovated. There are also other old shrines of Bhimeshvara, Lakshminarayana and Guddekal Siddeshvara and some new ones. There are two *mrittika brindavanas* of Raghavendraswami of Mantralaya. A building situated near the Anjaneya temple, which is now occupied by the Forest Department is called Shivappa Nayaka's palace by the local people. It has stately wooden pillars. The eastern part of the building appears to have been built during the period of the Keladi Nayakas. The building is said to have been later used for storing arms and ammunition for some time. The Church of the Sacred Heart of Jesus at Shimoga has an imposing structure which includes features of the Roman and Gothic styles of architecture. A number of stained glass panes depicting various scenes of the life of Christ and some saints give it a touch of artistry.

Shimoga is a growing important city of the *malnad* area. It is a prominent commercial, industrial and educational centre. It is noted for wholesale trade in arecanut, paddy, pepper, soapnut, groundnut, etc. Many modern industrial units including those of general engineering have been located here. There are Sugar works, rice and oil mills, a Government-owned sandalwood oil factory and a dairy. There is an industrial estate and a carpentry and smithy centre established by the Government (*see* chapter V). The city has several institutions of higher education such as the Sahyadri College of Arts and Science, Desheeya Vidyashala College, National College for Women, National College of Education, National College of Commerce, National College of Arts and

Science, Pharmacy Institute, etc., and a Government Museum containing objects of archaeological interest.

Shiralkoppa

Shiralkoppa (T. Shikaripur; P. 9,262), a town about 19 kms. north-west of Shikaripur town, is of importance as forming a point of communication between Sagar, Sorab and other parts of South Karnataka, and the Dharwar, North Kanara and Bellary districts of North Karnataka and as a commercial centre. It appears that the name of the place is derived from a *sharana* named Shiriyala Sangayya. It is the headquarters for Talagunda and Udugani *hoblis*. Much trade is transacted here in jaggery. The area surrounding this place is noted for antiquities. A weekly fair held here on Sunday is largely attended. There is a high school and a Veerashaiva *virakta matha* here.

Shivanapada

Shivanapada (T. Shikaripur), is an uninhabited village about 38 kms. north-west of Shikaripur town. A tradition has it that this place was hallowed by the residence and spiritual *sadhana* of two *sharanas*, Ikkada Marayya and his wife Kodada Maravve.

Shivapura

Shivapura also called Shivalli (T. Shikaripur; P. 336), is about 22 kms. north-west of Shikaripur. It has the *samadhi* of a saint named Bankayya and is also associated with the memory of the celebrated sage Allama Prabhu who is stated to have performed his *anushtthanas* at first at this place.

Singanamane

Singanamane including Bhadra Project Colony (T. Bhadravati; P. 4,318), is 18 kms. south-east of Bhadaravati. A town has now come up here. The work of the Bhadra Project was started in 1947 and was completed in 1972. While the left half portion of the masonry dam and the left bank power house are here, the rest of the dam and the right bank power house lie within the limits of the neighbouring district of Chikmagalur. The total catchment area of the project is 1,968.4 sq. kms. out of which an extent of 2.85 sq. kms. or 285 hectares of land is in this district. An extent of 40,446.14 hectares of land is irrigated by this project in this district. With a view to promoting higher education in the area, a post-graduate centre was started here by the University of Mysore in 1973.

Sorab

Sorab (P. 5,439), about 88 kms. north-west of Shimoga city, situated on the banks of the Dandavati stream at the junction of roads from Sagar and Shiralkoppa, is the headquarters town of the Sorab taluk. According to a tradition the name Sorab is derived from Surabhi, the mythical cow of plenty. A local legend says that Surabhi and four other celestial cows, namely, Nanda, Bhadra, Susilya and Sumana used to shed milk over the image of Ranganatha on the bank of the Dandavati here. The place has a well-known temple of Ranganatha. Shri Narahari Sadguru Peetham was started here in 1890. Shri Narahari Swamiji of Bellary was of the tradition of a scholarly *yati* named Shri

Narayana Yateeshwar of the Himalayas. Sorab is a centre of *Gudigars* (sandalwood-carvers) who have a traditional reputation for delicate and elaborate workmanship. The place has a high school, a junior college and a hospital.The pillars of the *navaranga* of the Siddheshvara temple in Kodakani village closeby, which are of a reddish colour, are elegantly executed.

Sulekere (T. Channagiri; P. 15), is about 20 kms. north of Channagiri town. At the east end of the embankment of the Shantisagar tank here, there is a small hillock on which is situated an interesting temple dedicated to Siddeshvara. An inscription in the temple bears a date corresponding to 1546 A.D. The temple consits of a *garbhagriha*, a *sukhanasi*, a *navaranga* and a front porch and is enclosed by a *prakara* of rubble masonry. There is a stepped tower and the inside of the *mahadwara* has *jagalis*. In the *garbhagriha*, in the midst of a low stone pedestal there is the top of a natural rock, the central portion of which has the shape of a *linga*. The temple has preserved Hoysala and Keladi traditions of architecture. To the south-west of the main temple is a shrine of Durga having a *garbhagriha* and a porch of rude pillars of Southern or Dravidian style, while the doorway is an imitation of the Hoysala type. The image is a rough relievo of Kapalika form. The temple commands enchanting scenery of the surrounding areas below. A large annual festival is held under the auspices of the temple at the time of Mahashivaratri. Nearby the temple, an aqueduct has been built across a valley for carrying a canal from the Bhadra reservoir. The place has a fish seed farm.

Sulekere

Tadagani (T. Shikaripur; P. 1,045), is about 10 kms. to the north-west of Shikaripur town. This is an ancient place, and has an old plain Kedareshvara temple. The figures of Mahishasuramardini, Basava and other images here are elegantly carved. There is a shrine of Mallikarjuna between the villages of Tadagani and Udugani.

Tadagani

Talagunda (T. Shikaripur; P. 1,334), is situated about five kms. north of Shiralkoppa and about 24 kms. north-west of Shikaripur. It was an ancient *agrahara* town called Sthanakudur from which the illustrious Kadambas of Banavasi hailed. The place has several old inscriptions, the most important of which is of the fifth century A.D. on a pillar in front of the Pranaveshvara temple. It is beautifully engraved in box-headed characters and contains Sanskrit verses which throw light on the origin and rise of the dynasty of the Kadambas. The Pranaveshvara temple here, which is in ruins, is a small, square, plain building. It has a *garbhagriha* and a *sukhanasi*. From Kadamba inscriptions found at this place, it is learnt that the *shivalinga* in the temple was worshipped by Satakarni and other rulers. This means that it must have been in existence here in about the third century. A.D.

Talagunda

According to the State Department of Archaeology, the *garbhagriha* of this temple must have been in existence when the door-frame was put in, that is about 400 A.D., and thus this portion of the building is perhaps one of the oldest of datable structural monuments, older than the Durga temple of Aibole, and even the rock-cut temples of Mahabalipuram. The tank whose construction by the Kadamba king Kakusthavarma is recorded in the pillar inscription is even now known as Pranamanakere after the name of the deity of the temple.

Inside the village, there is a shrine of Gangadhareshvara containing a *shivalinga* and a figure of bull of later times. Near a pond, there is a Hanuman temple containing a Veeranjaneya image of the early Vijayanagara period. Nearby, there is a Veerabhadra temple which appears to be a Chalukyan structure of about the 11th century A.D. The wide verandah of wooden pillars in front of this temple is of the 19th century. The image of Veerabhadra in the *garbhagriha* is carved in imitation of Hoysala sculptures and appears to be of the 14th century. The icon is in the pose of marching to left, holding in its four hands sword, arrow, bow and shield. It has moustaches, and a garland of skulls. An annual car festival of this temple is held about the month of April. To the north-east of the Veerabhadra temple are found some *mastikals* and *viragals*. Among them is a *mastikal* looking like a pillar, about 3.05 metres high, with the hand of the *mahasati* raised up on the east side.

Talaguppa

Talaguppa (T. Sagar; P. 3,086), about 14 kms. north-west of Sagar, on the Bangalore-Honnavar Road, is the last railway station on the Birur-Talaguppa railway line. It is a *hobli* headquarters. From here, the Jog Falls is at a distance of 16 kms. The village has a plywood factory, a high school, a dispensary, a primary health centre and a travellers' bungalow. It commands picturesque views.

Talakalale

Talakalale (T. Sagar; P. 6,764), is situated at a distance of 38 kms. north-west of Sagar town. A balancing reservoir is formed here by throwing an embankment across the Talakalale stream, a tributory of the Sharavati river. There is fascinating natural scenery all round this place.

Tallur

Agumbe, a hamlet of Tallur village (T. Tirthahalli; P. 1,974), about 32 kms. to the south-west of Tirthahalli town, is the headquarters of the Agumbe *hobli*. It is situated atop a ghat head and is about 60 kms. away as the crow flies from the western sea. It is a border village between Shimoga and South Kanara districts and the border of Chikmagalur district is also closeby. The place is called "Chirapunji of South India" since the average rainfall of this place is about 8,275.7 mms. per year. A feature of the rainfall at Agumbe is that all of it is received from the

south-west monsoon only (June to October). The north-east monsoon has no effect over it. The heavy rainfall has contributed to the growth of dense forests around Agumbe and greatly helps paddy cultivation and arecanut plantations.

Agumbe is at a height of 826 metres above the mean sea-level. The sunset as seen from Agumbe is a spectacular sight and many visitors come here to watch it. Before the sun sets in the western sea, it takes different shapes and colours, so attractive to watch that visitors like to see it again and again. The best season to watch the sunset is from November to January as there would be no mist and the sky would be cloudless at the time. A platform has been built here for viewing the sunset. Jumping streams shining like silver threads along the mountain flanks with a variety of fauna and flora provide exhilerating scenic beauty in this tract. At a distance of about four kms. north of Agumbe, there is a small waterfall known as Vanake-Abbe, the scene around which is highly fascinating.

While big buses ply from Shimoga, Chikmagalur, Koppa and Tirthahalli, which are all above the ghats upto Agumbe, only mini buses, vans and cars can go down the ghats from Agumbe to Someshvara in South Kanara, owing to the steep gradients and sharp curves. At Someshvara, the passengers can take a bigger bus. The ghat section here leaps about 16 kms. down to Someshvara at the foot of the Western Ghats. It is called the Agumbe Ghat.

Agumbe has a temple dedicated to Gopalakrishna belonging to the early Vijayanagara period It is of granite stone and consists of a *garbhagriha* and a large square *navaranga* of four pillars. The image of Venugopala is of darkstone carved in imitation of Hoysala sculpture and is worked up in every detail including the finger nails. An annual *yatra* is held under the auspices of this temple for three days about January-February. The place has a choultry, a travellers' bungalow, a *pravasi mandir* (rest house), a forest lodge, a high school and a primary health centre. The Meteorological Department of the Central Government is maintaining an observatory here.

Tirthahalli

Tirthahalli (P. 10,645), about 65 kms. south-west of Shimoga city, is a taluk headquarters town which is also a commercial centre situated on both the banks of the Tunga river. A small stream called Kushavati joins the river Tunga here. The taluk headquarters was shifted to this place from Kavaledurga in 1882. The name of the place is derived from the *tirthas* (sacred bathing places) in the Tunga at or near this place. A pool at one of the cylindrical hollows scooped out by the water in the rocky bed is a favourite spot for ablutions. A legend says that Parashurama washed his blood-stained axe in the river here. A hanging bridge

for a length of about 183 metres has been constructed across the river and the same was completed in 1941. There are two *mathas*, one a *smartha matha* of the Havikas called the Ramachandrapura *Matha* and the other a Madhava Vaishnava *Matha* known as the Puttige *Matha*. There is a noted temple dedicated to Rameshvara on the bank of the river. A *jatra* called *Yellu Amavasya* and an annual car festival of Rameshvara are held about December-January. Thousands of pilgrims take a dip in the holy river on the occasion. There is Siddheshvaragudda from where one can see the beautiful landscape. The place has two high schools, a junior college, a first-grade college of arts and science and a general hospital. The important commodities that are transacted in the local market are arecanut, pepper, paddy etc.

Tirthamathur

Tirthamathur (T. Tirthahalli ; P. 733), is situated on the bank of the Tunga river, about 13 kms. south-west of Tirthahalli. There is a *matha* of *smarta sampradaya* on the bank of the river and it is called Tirthahamuktapuri *Samsthana*. There are several small shrines in the *matha*. A Samskrita *Pathashala* is being run by the *Samsthana*.

Tirtharamapura

Tirtharamapura also called Tirtharameshvara (T. Honnali), an uninhabited village, is situated at a distance of about 26 kms. south-west of Honnali town and about four kms. west of Belagutti village. There is a temple of Rameshvara on a hillock here, which attracts a large number of devotees. By the side of the temple water flows perennially through the mouth of a stone bull. A choultry has been constructed here recently.

Togarsi

Togarsi (T. Shikaripur ; P. 1,263), is about 29 kms. north-west of Shikaripur and about ten kms. north-west of Shiralkoppa. Some legends are current here about the events connected with the life of the famous saint Allama Prabhu. The place has a well-known Mallikarjuna temple at this place which belongs to the period of the Nayakas of Keladi. On the inner walls of this temple, Umamaheshvara, Vinayaka and Chamundeshvari images and at the entrance to the temple on the doorframe, the figures of Brahma, Vishnu and Maheshvara have been excellently carved. Under the auspices of this temple a *jatra* is held, along with a cattle fair, for a month in March-April. There is a noted Veerashaiva monastery called the Panchavanige *Matha* at this place. An imposing *mahadwara* was constructed recently for this *matha*. The village has a tile factory, a high school and a primary health centre.

Udri

Udri (T. Sorab ; P. 2,630) is about 15 kms. north-east of Sorab town. It has been called Uddhura, Uddhare and Uddharapura in inscriptions and described as the principal defence and treasurehouse of the chiefs of Jiddulige-Nad which was one of the *kampanas* of the Banavasi province during the Hoysala period. From the traces of its fort-walls, inscriptions, *viragals* and

shrines in ruins found here, it can be said that it was a place of importance in olden times. The village presents a neat appearance, several of the houses having gardens of fruits and flower plants attached to them.

The place has an old Ishvara temple which consists of a *garbhagriha*, a *sukhanasi* and a *navaranga*. There are two niches on either side of the *sukhanasi* doorway. The right niche has a figure of Shanmukha. In the *navaranga*, there is a figure of Yakshini holding a lotus in her right hand, while her left arm is missing. In front of Shanmukha, there is a *linga* with a small *basava* facing it. The lintel over the *sukhanasi* has a seated Jina image. The panel over this lintel has a standing Jina figure with *chauri*-bearers and attendants. This indicates that probably this temple was originally a Jinalaya. The pillars of the *navaranga* are well carved and the central ceiling has a giant flower with many long petals. An inscription standing near the temple refers to a Jinalaya and states that the structure was constructed in the year 1197 A.D. There is another old Jaina *basadi* which comprises a *garbhagriha*, a closed vestiblue and a *navaranga*. The tower is in the form of a stepped pyramid consisting of nine steps of cornices. In front of the tower, there is a projection over the vestibule whose front face has a well-carved *simhalalata* with graceful creepers. Under the arch is the figure of a Jina seated under an umbrella and attended by *chamura*-bearers. The *garbhagriha* has now an image of Ganesha. About 91.4 metres to the east of this *basadi*, stands a towerless Ishvara temple of the Chalukyan period. The doorway of its *garbhagriha* is well-carved. At a distance of about 91.4 metres to the south-east of this Ishvara temple there is a Lakshminarayana shrine. Its image is 1.1 metres high and is seated on a *padma* pedestal. This icon is of exquisite workmanship.

To the east of the village is situated a Veerabhadra temple which is a structure of recent times, with an image of the Palegar period. At the entrance to this temple are set up life-size images of Shaiva *dwarapalas* which are well executed. They might be of about 1600 A.D. Some of the pillars and other architectural members lying here and there in the area indicate a high standard of workmanship.

Manchi, a hamlet of Udri is well-known for its Anjaneya temple. An annual car festival of this temple is held with a fair in the month of *Chaitra*. The image of Anjaneya is stated to have been caused to be installed by a Veerashaiva devotee named Basappa Gowda who constructed this temple in recent times. Mavali is another hamlet of Udri. The *viragals* at the Kalleshwara temple of Mavali are very fine specimens of the kind.

Udugani

Udugani also called Udutadi (T. Shikaripur; P. 1,895) 14 kms. north-west of Shikaripur town, is believed to be the birth place of Akka-Mahadevi, a celebrated saint of the 12th century. The ruins of Gurulinga-Channamallikarjuna *Matha* where she is stated to have taken the *linga-deekshe*, the Channamallikarjuna temple where she is said to have worshipped, the remains of the fort of a chief named Kaushika, shrines of Channakeshava and Surya, and a *mrithika brindavana* of Raghavendraswami of Mantralaya are the objects of interest for the visitors here. A new building with a shrine dedicated to Akka-Mahadevi was constructed here in 1973 to commemorate the eighth centenary celebrations of Basaveshvara; it has a well-executed new marble image of Akka-Mahadevi.

Varadahalli

Varadahalli is a hamlet of Nadavaddalli. *See* under Nadavaddalli.

Varadamoola

Varadamoola is about four kms. south-east of Sagar town. The Varada river takes its birth here from a big tank named Varada-*Tirtha*. There is a Mangalore-tiled temple of goddess Gayatri with a pond called Lakshmi-*Tirtha* in front. The image which has *hamsavahana* is well-executed and belongs to the Keladi period. There are several Ishvara shrines to the south and west of the pond. But the notable building is that of the one dedicated to Sadashiva. This is stated to have been constructed by a Keladi Nayaka perhaps by Sadashiva Nayaka out of the old materials of the Chalukyan period. It has a *garbhagriha*, a *sukhanasi* with a fine Chalukyan doorway and a *mukhamantapa* with four pillars. To the north of the Lakshmi-*Tirtha* there is a fine Ganapati image of the Chalukyan period in a stone *mantapa*. There is also a shrine of Gopalakrishna, the image of which is impressive.*

Yedehalli

Ashokanagar is a hamlet of Yedehalli (T. Bhadravati; P. 1165). It is a new colony about 24 kms. from Shimoga on the Holehonnur Road and 22 kms. from Bhadravati on Channagiri-Holehonnur Road. This is in the midst of fertile irrigated lands. It has been newly formed for rehabilitating persons affected by submergence of certain villages in the Sharavati Valley Project. Some neolithic axes in a depth of about seven feet in the ground came to light here recently.

---

*The archaeological matters in the chapter or mainly based on the various Reports of the State Department of Archaeology and Museums.

APPENDICES

GENERAL

TABLE I

Table Showing the Taluk-wise Primary Census Figures as in 1971 in Shimoga District

Sl. No.	Taluk	Total Rural Urban	Occupational Residential houses	No. of Households	Population (including institutional and houseless population) Persons	Male	Female	Literate and educated persons Persons	Male	Female
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
1	Bhadravati	T	35,810	38,060	2,03,438	1,06,613	96,825	78,980	51,570	27,410
		R	18,537	19,097	1,02,080	53,093	48,987	28,082	19,596	8,486
		U	17,273	18,963	1,01,358	53,520	47,838	50,898	31,974	18,924
2	Channagiri	T	26,557	27,689	1,75,979	89,049	86,930	59,074	38,107	20,967
		R	24,119	26,143	1,66,324	84,043	82,281	54,161	35,296	18,865
		U	1,438	1,546	9,655	5,006	4,649	4,913	2,811	2,102
3	Honnali	T	20,678	22,247	1,36,762	69,809	66,953	42,622	29,706	12,916
		R	18,547	19,951	1,21,818	62,092	59,726	35,800	25,567	10,233
		U	2,131	2,296	14,944	7,717	7,227	6,822	4,139	2,683
4	Hosanagar	T	11,806	12,677	79,120	41,050	38,070	26,042	16,948	9,094
		R	11,369	11,966	75,279	39,036	36,243	23,836	15,639	8,197
		U	437	711	3,841	2,014	1,827	2,206	1,309	897
5	Sagar	T	21,959	23,118	1,33,752	70,259	63,493	53,232	33,810	19,422
		R	17,038	18,042	1,06,179	55,822	50,357	36,782	24,308	12,474
		U	4,921	5,076	27,573	14,437	13,136	16,450	9,502	6,948
6	Shikaripur	T	20,162	21,994	1,30,467	67,292	63,175	42,535	27,657	14 878
		R	16,277	17,641	1,03,998	53,619	50,379	31,151	20,932	10,219
		U	3,875	4,353	26,469	13,673	12,796	11,384	6,725	4,659
7	Shimoga	T	35,262	37,419	2,08,337	1,09,207	99,130	87,906	54,130	33,776
		R	16,689	17,608	1,00,948	52,209	48,739	28,383	18,658	9,725
		U	18,573	19,841	1,07,389	56,998	50,391	59,523	35,472	24,051
8	Sorab	T	17,419	18,766	1,19,153	61,760	57,373	38,315	25,963	12,352
		R	16,546	17,824	1,13,714	58,908	54,806	35,120	24,102	11,018
		U	873	942	5,439	2,872	2,567	3,195	1,861	1,334
9	Tirthahalli	T	17,021	19,237	1,14,477	58,917	55,560	47,761	29,738	18,023
		R	15,334	17,246	1,03,832	53,302	50,530	40,942	25,793	15,149
		U	1,687	1,991	10,645	5,615	5,030	6,819	3,945	2,874

TABLE I (contd.)

Sl. No.	Taluk		Total Rural Urban	Total workers P	Total workers M	Total workers F	Cultivators P	Cultivators M	Cultivators F	Agricultural Labourers P	Agricultural Labourers M	Agricultural Labourers F
1	2		3	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
1	Bhadravati	..	T	61,847	53,647	8,200	14,267	13,496	771	18,733	13,555	5,178
			R	34,434	28,695	5,739	12,959	12,262	697	15,940	11,586	4,354
			U	27,413	24,952	2,461	1,308	1,234	74	2,793	1,969	824
2	Channagiri	..	T	54,372	45,903	8,469	28,646	26,817	1,829	18,501	12,568	5,933
			R	51,836	43,651	8,185	28,101	26,289	1,812	18,080	12,263	5,817
			U	2,536	2,252	284	545	528	17	421	305	116
3	Honnali	..	T	43,970	36,377	7,593	19,580	18,415	1,165	17,049	11,293	5,756
			R	39,525	32,410	7,115	18,675	17,515	1,160	16,074	10,594	5,480
			U	4,445	3,967	478	905	900	5	955	689	276
4	Hosanagar	..	T	24,939	20,485	4,454	10,363	9,107	1,256	9,573	6,972	2,601
			R	23,965	19,596	4,369	10,273	9,019	1,254	9,506	6,918	2,588
			U	974	889	85	90	88	2	67	54	13
5	Sagar	..	T	42,629	36,433	6,196	15,248	13,562	1,686	9,906	7,262	2,644
			R	35,181	29,638	5,543	15,001	13,325	1,676	9,796	7,171	2,625
			U	7,448	6,795	653	247	237	10	110	91	19
6	Shikaripur	..	T	42,004	36,033	5,971	19,209	17,963	1,246	14,121	10,282	3,839
			R	34,275	29,045	5,230	17,393	16,232	1,161	13,157	9,415	3,742
			U	7,729	61,988	741	1,816	1,731	85	964	867	97
7	Shimoga	..	T	69,207	56,207	13,000	16,148	14,548	1,600	20,905	13,363	7,542
			R	37,535	28,789	8,746	14,047	12,568	1,479	18,465	11,847	6,618
			U	31,672	27,418	4,254	2,101	1,980	121	2,440	1,516	924
8	Sorab	..	T	38,002	33,700	4,302	21,021	19,754	1,267	9,468	7,312	2,156
			R	36,475	32,290	4,185	20,754	19,499	1,255	9,405	7,254	2,151
			U	1,527	1,410	117	267	255	12	63	58	5
9	Tirthahalli	..	T	39,693	29,737	9,956	16,306	13,262	3,044	14,263	8,751	5,512
			R	36,581	27,087	9,494	16,127	13,097	3,030	14,136	8,676	5,460
			U	3,112	2,650	462	179	165	14	127	75	52

TABLE 1 (*contd.*)

Sl. No.	Taluk	Total Rural Urban	*Livestock, Forestry Fishing, Hunting and Plantations, Orchards and allied activities*			*Mining and quarrying*			*Manufacturing, Processing servicing and others (a) Household Industry*		
1	2	3	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
1	Bhadravati	T	737	686	51	23	14	9	1,470	1,319	151
		R	461	432	29	12	3	9	784	698	86
		U	276	254	22	11	11	..	686	621	65
2	Channagiri	T	834	753	81	2	2	..	1,675	1,418	257
		R	765	698	67	2	2	..	1,531	1,305	226
		U	69	55	14	..	..	..	144	113	31
3	Honnali	T	748	685	93	23	13	10	1,594	1,405	189
		R	589	509	80	23	13	10	1,268	1,118	150
		U	159	146	13	..	..	..	326	287	39
4	Hosanagar	T	1,203	1,024	179	126	96	30	608	541	67
		R	1,181	1,007	174	126	96	30	575	509	66
		U	22	17	5	..	..	..	33	32	1
5	Sagar	T	4,231	3,518	713	20	20	..	833	694	139
		R	4,129	3,420	709	..	..	..	652	637	115
		U	102	98	4	20	20	..	181	157	24
6	Shikaripur	T	1,098	996	102	119	101	18	1,388	1,275	113
		R	842	792	50	117	99	18	926	839	87
		U	256	204	52	2	2	..	462	436	26
7	Shimoga	T	1,319	1,150	169	115	83	32	1,834	1,554	380
		R	949	831	118	24	22	2	662	559	103
		U	370	319	51	91	61	30	1,272	995	277
8	Sorab	T	2,581	2,161	420	96	52	14	1,153	1,015	138
		R	2,534	2,117	417	66	52	14	1,024	916	108
		U	47	44	3	..	..	..	129	99	30
9	Tirthahalli	T	1,968	1,410	558	96	49	47	1,065	973	92
		R	1,908	1,370	538	95	48	47	962	879	83
		U	60	40	20	1	1	..	103	94	9

TABLE 1 (*contd.*)

Sl. No.	Taluk	Total Rural Urban	(b) Other than Household Industry			Construction			Trade and Commerce		
			P	M	F	P	M	F	P	M	F
1	2	3	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38
1	Bhadravati	T	14,552	13,744	808	2,166	1,886	280	4,143	3,917	226
		R	1,818	1,419	399	228	206	22	838	765	73
		U	12,734	12,325	409	1,938	1,680	258	3,305	3,152	153
2	Channagiri	T	296	282	14	441	405	36	1,548	1,387	161
		R	113	105	8	371	342	29	1,150	1,015	135
		U	183	177	6	70	63	7	398	372	26
3	Honnali	T	503	466	37	421	377	44	1,794	1,632	162
		R	248	233	15	286	249	37	896	765	131
		U	255	233	22	135	128	7	898	867	31
4	Hosanagar	T	361	312	49	380	308	72	908	843	65
		R	277	233	44	328	257	71	710	652	58
		U	84	79	5	52	51	1	198	191	7
5	Sagar	T	2,079	1,941	138	1,693	1,558	135	3,117	2,938	179
		R	786	716	70	1,331	1,235	96	875	799	76
		U	1,293	1,225	68	362	323	39	2,242	2,139	103
6	Shikaripur	T	783	730	53	520	413	107	2,002	1,840	162
		R	151	144	7	235	184	51	576	500	76
		U	632	586	46	285	229	56	1,426	1,340	86
7	Shimoga	T	5,784	5,314	470	2,480	2,013	467	8,814	8,063	751
		R	919	806	113	299	237	62	961	807	154
		U	4,865	4,508	357	2,181	1,776	405	7,853	7,256	597
8	Sorab	T	351	342	9	441	362	79	1,212	1,133	79
		R	187	182	5	388	316	72	843	777	66
		U	164	160	4	53	46	7	369	356	13
9	Thirthahalli	T	865	726	139	620	532	88	1,808	1,716	92
		R	315	270	45	418	369	49	1,130	1,062	68
		U	550	456	94	202	163	39	678	654	24

TABLE 1 (concld.)

Sl. No.	Taluk	Total Rural Urban	Transport, Storage and Communications P	Transport, Storage and Communications M	Transport, Storage and Communications F	Other Services P	Other Services M	Other Services F	Non-workers P	Non-workers M	Non-workers F
1	2	3	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47
1	Bhadravati ..	T	1,728	1,554	174	4,028	3,476	552	1,41,591	52,966	88,625
		R	99	98	1	1,295	1,226	69	67,646	24,398	43,248
		U	1,629	1,456	173	2,733	2,250	483	73,945	28,568	45,377
2	Channagiri ..	T	242	229	13	2,187	2,042	145	1,21,607	43,146	78,461
		R	96	96	..	1,627	1,536	91	1,14,488	40,392	74,096
		U	146	133	13	500	506	54	7,119	2,754	4,365
3	Honnali ..	T	321	273	48	1,937	1,848	89	92,792	33,432	59,360
		R	81	77	4	1,385	1,337	46	82,293	29,682	52,611
		U	240	196	44	552	511	41	10,499	3,750	6,749
4	Hosanagar ..	T	255	247	8	1,162	1,035	127	54,181	20,565	33,616
		R	134	134	..	855	771	84	51,314	19,440	31,874
		U	121	113	8	307	264	43	2,867	1,125	1,742
5	Sagar ..	T	1,624	1,379	145	3,978	3,561	417	91,123	33,826	57,297
		R	303	299	4	2,308	2,136	172	70,998	26,184	44,814
		U	1,221	1,080	141	1,670	1,425	245	20,125	7,642	12,483
6	Shikaripur ..	T	909	758	151	1,855	1,675	180	88,463	31,259	57,204
		R	60	60	..	818	780	38	69,723	24,574	45,149
		U	849	698	151	1,037	895	142	18,740	6,685	12,055
7	Shimoga ..	T	4,283	3,878	405	7,425	6,241	1,184	1,39,130	53,000	86,130
		R	238	238	..	971	874	97	63,413	23,420	39,993
		U	4,045	3,640	405	6,454	5,367	1,087	75,717	29,580	46,137
8	Sorab ..	T	193	185	8	1,516	1,384	132	81,151	28,080	53,071
		R	96	95	1	1,178	1,082	96	77,239	26,618	50,621
		U	97	90	7	338	302	36	3,912	1,462	2,450
9	Tirthahalli ..	T	576	500	76	2,126	1,818	308	74,784	29,180	45,604
		R	192	181	11	1,298	1,135	163	67,251	26,215	41,036
		U	384	319	65	828	683	145	7,533	2,965	4,568

TABLE II

Area and population (Rural and Urban) in Shimoga District as in 1971

Sl. No.	Taluk	Total Rural Urban	Area in square Kilometre	Population 1971			Density per square Kilometre	Population in 1961	Percentage increase/ decrease over 1961
				Males	Females	Total			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1	Bhadravati ..	T	686.9	1,06,613	96,825	2,03,438	296	1,31,553	+ 54.49
		R	674.7	53,093	48,987	1,02,080	151	65,777	+ 55.19
		U	12.2	53,520	47,838	1,01,358	8,301	65,776	+ 54.09
2	Channagiri ..	T	1,212.0	89,049	86,930	1,75,979	145	1,45,811	+ 20.69
		R	1,209.5	84,043	82,281	1,66,324	138	1,37,910	+ 20.59
		U	2.5	5,006	4,649	9,655	3,847	7,892	+ 22.34
3	Honnali ..	T	856.7	69,809	66,953	1,36,762	160	1,08,481	+ 26.07
		R	853.6	62,092	59,726	1,21,818	143	96,172	+ 26.04
		U	3.1	7,717	7,227	14,944	4,805	12,309	+ 21.41
4	Hosanagar ..	T	1,423.3	41,050	38,070	79,120	56	59,365	+ 33.28
		R	1,416.0	39,036	36,243	75,279	53	56,243	+ 33.85
		U	7.3	2,014	1,827	3,841	530	3,122	+ 18.72
5	Sagar ..	T	1,938.4	70,259	63,493	1,33,752	69	1,55,685	— 14.09
		R	1,932.3	55,822	50,357	1,06,179	55	85,393	+ 24.34
		U	6.1	14,437	13,136	27,573	4,525	70,292	— 60.77

TABLE II (contd.)

1	2		3	4	5	6	7	8	9		10
6	Shikaripur	..	T	896.4	67,292	63,175	1,30,467	146	1,01,313	+	28.78
			R	889.5	53,619	50,379	1,03,998	117	80,994	+	28.40
			U	6.9	13,673	12,796	26,469	3,831	20,319	+	30.27
7	Shimoga	..	T	1,104.7	1,09,207	99,130	2,08,337	189	1,35,117	+	54.19
			R	1,095.9	52,209	48,739	1,00,948	92	67,296	+	50.01
			U	8.8	56,998	50,391	1,07,389	12,169	67,821	+	59.61
8	Sorab	..	T	1,138.7	61,780	57,373	1,19,153	105	92,937	+	28.21
			R	1,138.1	58,908	54,806	1,13,714	100	88,610	+	28.33
			U	0.6	2,872	2,567	5,439	8,498	4,327	+	25.70
9	Tirthahalli	..	T	1,247.1	58,917	55,560	1,14,477	92	87,106	+	31.42
			R	1,241.2	53,302	50,530	1,03,832	84	76,596	+	32.11
			U	5.9	5,615	5,030	10,645	1,801	8,510	+	25.09
	District total	..	T	10,548.0*	6,73,976	6,27,509	13,01,485	123	10,17,368	+	27.98
			R	10,494.6*	5,12,124	4,82,048	9,94,172	95		+	31.23
			U	53.4*	1,61,852	1,45,461	3,07,313	5,752		+	18.03

*These figures are according to the Survey of India. But the reporting area of the district for land utilisation purposes as worked out by the State Survey Department is 10,504.2 square kilometres. This slight difference is due to the different methods employed in measuring the area (*see also* Chapter I).

TABLE III

Statement showing Sex-wise population figures as in 1961 and 1971 in Rural Areas of the Taluks in Shimoga District

Sl. No.	Taluk	1961 Population			1971 Population		
		Persons	*Males*	*Females*	*Persons*	*Males*	*Females*
1	Bhadravati ..	1,31,553	[illegible]	62,693	2,03,438	1,06,613	96,825
2	Channagiri ..	1,45,611	74,318	71,493	1,75 979	89,049	86,930
3	Honnali ..	1,08,481	55,609	52,872	1,36,762	69,809	66,953
4	Hosanagar ..	59,365	31,530	27,835	79,120	41,050	38,070
5	Sagar ..	1,55,685	87,454	68,231	1,33,752	70,259	63,493
6	Shikaripur ..	1,01,313	52,396	46,917	1,30,467	67,292	63,175
7	Shimoga ..	1,35,117	70,944	64,173	2,08,337	1,09,207	99,130
8	Sorab ..	92,937	48,740	44,197	1,19,153	61,780	57,373
9	Tirthahalli ..	87,106	45,822	41,284	1,14,477	58,917	55,560

TABLE IV

Towns and Town-Groups in Shimoga District classified by population in 1971 with variation since 1901

Sl. No.	*Name of Town/Town-group*	*Year*	*Persons*	*Decade Variation*	*Percentage Decade Variation*	*Males*	*Females*
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	Bhadravati ..	1901	2,676	..	..	1,307	1,369
		1911			Declassified		
		1921	3,789	..	..	2,066	1,723
		1931	9,137	−5,348	+141.15	5,313	3,824
		1941	19,585	+10,448	+114.35	11,022	8,563
		1951	42,451	+22,866	+116.75	22,680	19,771
		1961	65,776	+23,325	+54.95	34,880	30,896
		1971	1,01,358	35,582	+54.10	53,520	47,838
2	Channagiri ..	1901	4,775	..	..	2,350	2,425
		1911	4,168	−607	−12.71	2,050	2,118
		1921	3,996	−172	−4.13	2,011	1,985
		1931	3,739	−257	−6.43	1,912	1,827
		1941	5,057	+1,318	+35.25	2,616	2,441
		1951	3,042	+985	+19.48	3,153	2,889
		1961	7,892	−1,850	+30.62	4,118	3,774
		1971	9,655	−1,763	+22.34	5,006	4,649
3	Honnali ..	1901	3,894	..	..	1,953	1,941
		1911	1,049	−2,845	−73.06	561	488
		1921	3,860	+2,811	+267.97	2,026	1,834
		1931	3,968	+108	+2.80	2,021	1,947
		1941	4,645	+677	+17.06	2,397	2,248
		1951	5,883	+1,238	+26.65	3,011	2,872
		1961	6,566	+683	+11.61	3,469	3,097
		1971	8,413	+1,847	+28.13	4,364	4,049

TABLE IV (contd.)

Sl. No.	Name of Town/Town-group	Year	Persons	Decade variation	Percentage Decade Variation	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
4	Hosanagar	1901	918	..	..	500	418
		1911	1,000	+82	+8.93	553	447
		1921	1,011	+11	+1.10	554	457
		1931	1,077	+66	+6.53	590	487
		1941	1,372	+295	+27.39	726	646
		1951	1,784	+412	+30.03	996	788
		1961	3,122	+1,338	+75.00	1,676	1,446
		1971	3,841	+719	+23.03	2,014	1,827
5	Kargal Project Area ..	1961	49,878	..	..	30,076	19,802
6	Kumsi	1901	2,001	..	..	985	1,016
		1911	1,895	—106	—5.30	932	963
		1921	2,128	+233	+12.30	1,039	1,089
		1931	2,160	+32	+1.50	1,128	1,032
		1941	2,608	+448	+20.74	1,341	1,267
		1951	3,169	+561	+21.51	1,621	1,548
		1961	4,057	+888	+28.02	2,069	1,988
		1971	4,680	+623	+15.36	2,376	2,304
7	Nyamti	1901	3,461	..	..	1,751	1,710
		1911	3,062	—399	—11.53	1,523	1,539
		1921	3,209	+147	+4.80	1,647	1,562
		1931	3,362	−153	+4.77	1,704	1,658
		1941	4,455	+1,093	+32.51	2,335	2,120
		1951	5,457	+1,002	+22.49	2,861	2,596
		1961	5,743	+286	+5.24	2,997	2,746
		1971	6,531	+788	+13.72	3,353	3,178

TABLE IV (contd.)

Sl. No.	Name of Town/Town-group	Year	Persons	Decade variation	Percentage decade variation	Males	Females
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
8	Sagar	1901	3,103	..	..	1,587	1,516
		1911	3,684	+581	+18.72	1,942	1,742
		1921	4,987	+1,303	+35.37	2,698	2,289
		1931	5,696	+709	+14.22	3,316	2,380
		1941	7,513	+1,817	+31.90	3,993	3,520
		1951	12,537	+5,024	+66.87	6,663	5,874
		1961	20,414	+7,877	+62.83	11,020	9,394
		1971	27,573	+7,159	+35.07	14,437	13,136
9	Shikaripur	1901	5,007	..	..	2,526	2,481
		1911	4,970	—37	—0.74	2,582	2,388
		1921	4,366	—604	—12.15	2,205	2,161
		1931	4,872	+506	+11.59	2,480	2,392
		1941	5,785	+913	+18.74	3,010	2,775
		1951	7,753	+1,968	+34.02	4,030	3,723
		1961	12,564	+4,811	+62.05	6,532	6,032
		1971	17,207	+4,643	+36.95	8,932	8,275
10	Shimoga	1901	6,240	..	..	3,298	2,942
		1911	13,118	+6,878	+110.22	6,617	6,501
		1921	15,090	+1,972	+15.03	7,995	7,095
		1931	20,661	+5,571	+36.92	11,056	9,605
		1941	27,712	+7,051	+34.13	14,523	13,189
		1951	46,524	+18,812	+67.88	24,594	21,930
		1961	63,764	+17,240	+37.06	34,024	29,740
		1971	1,02,709	+38,945	+61.08	54,622	48,087

TABLE IV—(*concld.*)

Sl. No.	*Name of Town/Town-group*	*Year*	*Persons*	*Decade Variation*	*Percentage decade variation*	*Males*	*Females*
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
11	Shiralkoppa	1901	2,270	..	..	1,162	1,108
		1911		Declassified			
		1921	2,230	..	..	1,155	1,075
		1931	2,855	+625	+28.03	1,498	1,357
		1941	3,321	+466	+16.32	1,740	1,581
		1951	5,202	−1,881	−56.64	2,741	2,461
		1961	7,755	+2,553	+49.08	4,107	3,648
		1971	9,262	+1,507	+19.43	4,741	4,521
12	Sorab	1901	1,622	..	..	829	793
		1911	1,792	+170	+10.48	884	908
		1921	1,482	—310	—17.30	755	727
		1931	1,661	+179	+12.08	825	836
		1941	2,425	+764	+46.00	1,267	1,158
		1951	3,243	+818	+33.73	1,799	1,444
		1961	4,327	+1,084	+33.43	2,325	2,002
		1971	5,439	+1,112	+25.70	2,872	2,567
13	Tirthahalli	1901	2,623	..	..	1,464	1,159
		1911	2,718	+95	−3.62	1,550	1,168
		1921	3,336	+618	+22.74	1,852	1,484
		1931	3,538	+202	+6.06	1,991	1,547
		1941	5,226	+1,688	+47.71	2,867	2,359
		1951	6,249	+1,023	+19.58	3,326	2,923
		1961	8,510	+2,261	+36.18	4,530	3,980
		1971	10,643	+2,133	+25.09	5,613	5,030

TABLE V

Population and Growth Rates of Towns in Shimoga District as in 1961 and 1971

Sl. No.	Population classification as in 1971	1961			1971			Percentage growth rate of population (1961-71)
		Persons	*Males*	*Females*	*Persons*	*Males*	*Females*	
	Class I (One lakh and above)							
1	Bhadravati Urban Agglomeration	65,776	34,880	30,896	1,01,358	53,520	47,838	+ 54.10
	(a) Bhadravati	24,495	12,689	11,806	40,203	21,291	18,912	+ 64.13
	(b) Bhadravati New Town .	41,281	22,191	19,090	61,155	32,229	28,926	+ 61.08
2	Shimoga City .. .	69,764	34,024	29,740	1,02,709	54,622	48,087	+ 61.08
	Class III (20,000 to 49,999)							
3	Sagar	20,424	11,030	9,394	27,573	14,437	13,136	+ 35.07
	Class IV (10,000 to 19,999)							
4	Shikaripur	12,564	6,532	6,032	17,207	8,932	8,275	+ 36.95
5	Tirthahalli	8,510	4,530	3,980	10,645	5,615	5,030	+ 25.09
	Class V (5,000 to 9,999)							
6	Channagiri	7,892	4,118	3,774	9,655	5,006	4,649	+ 22.34
7	Honnali	6,566	3,469	3,097	8,413	4,364	4,049	+ 28.13
8	Nyamati	5,743	2,927	2,746	6,531	3,353	3,178	+ 13.72
9	Shiralkoppa	7,755	4,107	3,648	9,262	4,741	4,521	+ 19.43
10	Sorab	4,327	2,325	2,002	5,439	2,872	2,567	+ 25.70
	Class VI (less than 5,000)							
11	Hosanagar	3,122	1,676	1,446	3,841	2,014	1,827	+ 23.03
12	Kumsi	4,057	2,069	1,988	4,680	2,376	2,304	+ 15.36

TABLE VI

Livestock Population in Shimoga District as per the Livestock Census of 1972

Sl. No.	Taluk		Cattle	Buffaloes	Bovine	Sheep	Goats	Pigs	Horses and Ponies	Other Livestock	Total Livestock	Poultry
1	Bhadravati	..	64,600	19,730	84,330	5,169	11,491	922	41	34	1,01,987	79,354
2	Channagiri	..	84,032	38,275	1,22,307	14,358	21,949	310	337	103	1,59,367	67,652
3	Honnali	..	67.725	29,701	96,426	10,265	18,179	85	222	36	1,25,213	68,281
4	Hosanagar	..	97,700	16,203	1,13,903	697	6,906	195	..	3	1,21,708	55,658
5	Sagar	..	92,816	21,055	1,13,871	2,003	9,112	67	..	12	1,25,065	67,405
6	Shikaripur	..	76,611	18,553	95,064	7,387	17,985	202	29	38	1,20,705	44,649
7	Shimoga	..	79,155	19,739	98,894	3,045	12,802	563	142	810	1,16,258	78,199
8	Sorab	..	91,618	19,546	1,11,164	2,697	23,756	55	23	13	1,37.707	60,323
9	Thirthahalli	..	1,24,576	17,080	1,41,656	997	5,348	1,819	..	..	1,49,820	1,04,401
	Total	..	7,78,783	1,98,852	9,77,615	46,618	1,27,530	4,220	793	1,042	11,57,828	6,15,912

TABLE VII

Statement showing the Classification of Cattle and Buffaloes in Shimoga District (Livestock Census) 1972

Sl. No	Taluk	Cattle												
		Males over three years					Females over three years							
		Used for breeding only	Used for both breeding and work	Used for work only	Others	Total	In milk	Dry	Breeding Not calved even once	Working	Others	Total	Young stock	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1	Bhadravati ..	275	1,446	22,780	3,118	27,629	8,461	9,960	1,941	435	306	21,163	15,815	64,600
2	Channagiri ..	794	1,359	30,968	4,367	37,488	9,657	13,487	3124	832	501	27531	19,013	84,032
3	Honnali ..	217	1,823	20,794	6,080	28,894	8,203	11,298	2,023	476	619	22,619	16.212	67,725
4	Hosanagar ..	502	990	19,999	4,498	25,898	14,399	16,291	5,211	10	534	41,445	30,257	97,700
5	Sagar ..	386	1,050	23,886	3,517	29,739	13,845	17,440	3,938	80	238	35,541	27,516	92,816
6	Shikaripur ..	360	1,847	25,589	610	28,406	10,454	14,490	2,842	177	260	28,223	19,882	76,511
7	Shimoga ..	199	1,225	20,763	4,945	27,132	10,987	15,600	2,825	162	272	29,846	22,177	79,155
8	Sorab ..	231	683	34,254	3,583	38,451	10,854	14,064	4,141	127	261	29,447	23,220	91,618
9	Tirthahalli ..	438	1,720	25,638	7,323	37,319	17,536	24,237	7,940	489	828	51,329	35,928	1,24,576
	District total ..	3,402	15,252	2,24,881	38,021	2,81,556	1,04,695	1,38,797	36,985	2,788	3,879	2,87,144	2,10,083	7,78,723

TABLE VII (concld).

Sl. No.	Taluk	Buffaloes: Males over three years: Used for breeding only	Used for both breeding and work	Used for work only	Others	Total	Females over three years: Breeding: In milk	Dry	Not calved even once	Working	Others	Total	Young stock	Total buffaloes
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
1	Bhadravati ..	252	65	282	122	721	5,944	4,539	1,046	150	168	11,947	7,162	19,730
2	Channagiri ..	391	215	811	187	1,604	10,145	9,474	3,124	369	1,118	22,984	13,687	38,275
3	Honnali ..	242	73	293	109	717	8,366	7,203	184	234	721	17,708	10,276	28,701
4	Hosanagar ..	154	526	4,219	737	5,636	2,792	2,559	1,081	10	180	6,622	3,945	16,203
5	Sagar ..	146	484	2,643	128	3,401	5,372	4,168	1,153	38	118	10,849	6,805	21,055
6	Shikaripur ..	237	232	552	59	1,077	5,410	4,568	929	124	38	11,069	6,407	18,553
7	Shimoga ..	349	116	549	152	1,166	5,704	5,237	816	50	234	12,131	6,442	19,739
8	Sorab ..	225	146	1,623	165	2,159	5,305	3,887	1,103	49	129	10,563	6,824	19,546
9	Tirthahalli ..	233	440	2,213	393	3,279	3,669	3,552	1,082	59	127	8,689	5,122	17,090
	District total ..	2,229	2,317	13,614	2,052	19,760	52,997	45,167	10,362	1,083	2,833	1,12,468	66,660	1,96,892

TABLE VIII

Number and Area of Holdings by Tenure in Shimoga District

(*Figures in Hectares*)

Sl. No.	Size/class	Total holdings		Wholly owned and self operated		Partly owned and partly rented							
							Area rented from others for						
		No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area owned	Fixed money	Fixed produce	Share of produce	Others	Mixed terms	Total
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
1	Below 0.5 ..	17,778	5,521	14,384	4,421	175	27	..	13	1	1	..	15
2	0.5— 1.0 ..	31,559	23,769	25,009	18,918	682	340	26	158	20	20	..	224
3	1.0— 2.0 ..	44,900	64,069	34,978	19,852	2,726	2,150	205	1,123	306	332	29	1,995
4	2.0— 3.0 ..	22,248	53,243	16,943	40,430	2,578	3,434	279	1,608	424	515	38	2,864
5	3.0— 4.0 ..	11,093	37,870	8,490	23,985	1,633	3,211	345	1,156	328	511	43	2,383
6	4.0— 5.0 .	6,728	29,653	5,289	23,309	1,029	2,728	265	817	269	309	63	1,813
7	5.0—10.0 ..	10,028	66,806	9,065	53,840	1,630	7,167	587	1,414	534	1,002	120	3,677
8	10.0—20.0 ..	2,408	31,359	1,989	25,851	385	3,803	266	379	188	394	61	1,288
9	20.0—30.0 .	336	7,970	269	6,409	64	1,160	78	70	56	67	33	304
10	30.0—40.0 ..	108	3,671	89	3,024	17	450	32	9	1	51	37	130
11	40.0—50.0 ..	27	1,186	23	1,016	4	159	.	7	..	4	..	11
12	50.0 & above ..	21	1,497	18	1,226	3	153	..	116	..	2	..	118
	Total .	1,47,234	3,26,614	1,15,546	2,57,281	10,926	24,602	2,083	6,870	2,145	3,298	424	14,820

TABLE VIII—(concld.)

Sl. No.	Size Class	Total		Wholly rented from others for: Fixed Money		Fixed Produce		Share of Produce		Others		Mixed Terms	
		No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area
1	2	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
1	Below 0.5 ..	3,219	873	273	55	1,691	486	473	126	774	204	8	2
2	0.5— 1.0 ..	5,866	4,451	383	304	3,119	2,335	996	755	1,340	1,030	28	27
3	1.0— 2.0 ..	7,196	9,866	530	3,928	5,384	1,303	1,649	1,649	1,463	1,998	72	100
4	2.0— 3.0 ..	2,727	6,268	186	430	1,407	3,229	439	1,025	647	1,471	48	113
5	3.0— 4.0 ..	970	3,154	75	251	472	1,531	146	481	253	813	24	78
6	4.0— 5.0 ..	410	1,729	40	170	184	786	69	290	107	444	10	39
7	5.0—10.0 ..	233	2,020	35	207	141	855	46	296	101	611	10	61
8	10.0—20.0 ..	34	404	5	62	14	151	5	65	10	126	..	..
9	20.0—30.0 ..	3	75	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	50	1	25
10	30.0—40.0 ..	2	67	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	67	..	..
11	40.0—50.0 ..	..	..	..	.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
12	50.0 and above	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	Total ..	20,762	28,907	1,527	2,214	10,856	14,757	3,379	4,677	4 699	6,814	201	445

TABLE IX

Particulars of Forest Lodges in Sagar Forest Division, as in 1978

Sl. No.	Name of Forest Lodge	Class	Taluk	Location	Distance from nearest railway station	Facilities available like cook, utensils, furniture, water, light, etc.	No. of suites	Places of interest nearby
1.	Nagavalli Forest Lodge, Nagavalli (Sagar Range).	II	Sagar	Bhatkal Main Road.	120.65 kms. from Talaguppa railway station.	This lodge is not in good condition at present.	1	Evergreen forest scenes
2.	Jog Forest Lodge, Jog (Sagar Range).	II	Sagar	Jog-Honnavar Road.	32.18 kms. from Talaguppa railway station.	All facilities available	2	Jog Falls
3.	Kuppagadde Forest Lodge, Kuppagadde (Sorab Range).	II	Sorab	Sorab-Anavatti Road	40.22 kms. from Sagar railway station.	do	2	Temples at Kuppagadde, within 15 kms. from Sorab Town, Banavasi (N.K.) about 20 kms. from Sorab Town.
4.	Talagadde Forest Lodge, Talagadde (Sorab Range).	II	Sorab	Jade–Sirsi Road.	32.18 kms. from Sagar railway station.	Except light, all facilities available.	1	Fine Forest scenes round about.
5.	Ambligola Forest Lodge, Ambligola (Shikaripur Range).	II	Shikaripur	Shikaripur-Anandapuram road.	19.31 kms. from Anandapuram railway station.	Lodge is not fit for use at present.	1	Ambligola Reservoir within 17.6 kms. from Shikaripur Town.
6.	Kudigere Forest Lodge, Kudigere (Shikaripur Range).	II	do	Shikaripur–Shimoga Road	45.06 kms. from Shimoga railway station.	do	1	....
7.	Hulikal Forest Lodge, Hulikal (Hosanagar Range).	II	Hosanagar.	Hosanagar-Coondapur Road.	96.56 kms. from Shimoga railway station.	Facilities are not available at present.	2	Hyderghat and Balebore ghats.
8.	Yedur Forest Lodge. Yedur (Hosanagar Range).	II	Hosanagar.	Hulikal–Tirthahalli Road.	107.92 kms. from Shimoga railway station.	do	2	Kavaledurga Fort.
9.	Thuppur Forest Lodge, Thuppur (Anandapuram Range).	II	Shimoga	B.H. Road	11.26 kms. from Kumsi railway station.	Except light all facilities available.	1	....
10.	Hirebaraka Forest Lodge.	II	do	Anandapuram Road.	11.26 kms. from Anandapuram Railway station.	These facilities not available at present.	1	....

TABLE X

Names of villages submerged in Shimoga District by the waterspread of the Sharavati Hydro-Electric Project

Sl. No.	*Name of village*	*Sl. No.*	*Name of village*	*Sl. No.*	*Name of village*
			Sagar Taluk		
1.	Anagalakoppa	14.	Hebbur	27.	Maluru
2.	Br. Koppige	15.	Hedatari	28.	Nadamaduvu
3.	Br. Madaduru	16.	Hebbase	29.	Nadailakalale
4.	Br. Malla	17.	Induvalli	30.	Nadamalla
5.	Br. Maduvu	18.	Keravadi	31.	Nadakoppige
6.	Elakodu	19.	Kagarasu	32.	N. Avade
7.	Harekere	20.	Kippadi	33.	Sheniga
8.	Harnse	21.	Kudaruru	34.	Sulagalale
9.	Hanagere	22.	Kaluru	35.	Sirigalale
10.	Harogoppa	23.	Mathiga	36.	Seethuru
11.	Heggasaru	24.	Madasur	37.	Yelava
12.	Herasalige	25.	Maradur	38.	Br. Gudigere
13.	Hebbailu	26.	Malali		
			Hosanagar Taluk		
1.	Adagalali	7.	Hagatoor	13.	Kallodi
2.	Andagoli	8.	Hosakote	14.	Kalase
3.	Badenagara	9.	H. Honnekoppa	15.	Majavana
4.	Bydur	10.	Haroyattige	16.	Salagere
5.	Uboorda	11.	Jala	17.	Suthur
6.	Ganganakoppa	12.	Kuduvari	18.	Varakodu
			Villages submerged under the Tunga Anicut		
1.	Belagalu	2.	Chornadahalli	3.	Naidile
4.	Thimmapura				

TABLE XI

Weights in existence in Shimoga District prior to the introduction of Metric Weights and their equivalents.

Seers	*Tolas*	*Kilograms*	*Grams*	*Seers*	*Tools*	*Kilograms*	*Grams*
1	24	..	280	21	504	5.88	5,880
2	48	..	560	22	528	6.16	6,160
3	72	..	840	23	552	6.44	6,440
4	96	1.12	1,120	24	576	6.72	6,720
5	120	1.40	1,400	25	600	7.00	7,000
6	144	1.68	1,680	26	624	7.28	7,280
7	168	1.96	1,960	27	648	7.56	7,560
8	192	2.24	2,240	28	672	7.84	7,840
9	216	2.52	2,520	29	696	8.12	8,120
10	240	2.80	2,800	30	720	8.40	8,400
11	264	3.08	3,080	31	744	8.68	8,680
12	288	3.36	3,360	32	768	8.96	8,960
13	312	3.64	3,640	33	792	9.24	9,240
14	336	3.92	3,920	34	816	9.52	9,520
15	360	4.20	4,200	35	840	9.80	9,800
16	384	4.48	4,480	36	864	10.08	10,080
17	408	4.76	4,760	37	888	10.36	10,360
18	432	5.04	5,040	38	912	10.64	10,640
19	456	5.32	5,320	39	936	10.92	10,920
20	480	5.60	5,600	40	960	11.20	11,200

Measures which were in use in Shimoga District and their equivalents

	Seer	*Pav*	*Chatak*	*Seer*	*Millilitre*
2 litres	1	2	½	1	1254
1 litre	0	3	¼	½	625
500 ml	0	1½	1/8	¼	312
200 ml	0	½	½	1/8	156
100 ml	0	0	1¼	1/16	78
50 ml	0	0	5/8	1/32	40
20 ml	0	0	¼	1/64	20

SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

BALAKRISHNA, R. .. Industrial Development of Mysore, Bangalore, 1940.
Central and State Planning in India, Madras, 1967-68.

BASAVARAJA OF KELADI .. *Shivatattvaratnakara* (Samskrita)—edited by Narayanaswamy Sastry, S., Oriental Research Institute, Mysore, 1964.

BHATTA, VENKATAGIRI .. *Durvasa Kshetra* (Kannada), Shimoga, 1955.

BHEEMAPPA, S. .. *Punyakshetra Bandalike* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1973.

BHUJABALI SHASTRI, K. .. *Hombuja Kshetra* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1973.

CHITNIS, K. N. .. Keladi Polity, Dharwar, 1974.

COELHO, WILLIAM .. Hoysala Vamsha, Bombay, 1950

DAKSHINAMURTHY, C., MICHAEL, A. M. and SHRI MOHAN .. Water Resources of India and their Utilization in Agriculture, New Delhi, 1973.

DERRETT, J. D. M. .. Hoysalas, a Medieval Indian Royal Family, Madras, 1957.

DESAI, P. B. and others .. A History of Karnataka, Dharwar, 1970.

DHARANENDRAIAH, K. S. .. *Punyapurusha* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1973.

DIWAKAR, R. R. and other editors. .. Karnataka Through the Ages, Bangalore, 1968.

DIXIT, G. S. .. Conference on the History of Keladi—An Article in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Vol. LVIII, Nos. 1 to 4, Bangalore, April 1967—January 1968.
Keladi Nayakaru (Kannada), Dharwar, 1969.

GURURAJA RAO, B. K. .. The Megalithic Culture in South India, Mysore, 1972.

HALAPPA, G. S. .. History of Freedom Movement in Karnataka, Vol. II, Bangalore, 1964.
Studies in State Administration, Dharwar, 1963.

HALASIDDAIAH, M. .. *Basavapattanada Shri Kshetrada Kaipidi* (Kannada), Basavapatna, 1973.

HAYAVADANA RAO, C. .. Mysore Gazetteer, Vols. I to V, Bangalore, 1927—1930.
A History of Mysore, Vols. II and III, Bangalore. 1946.

HUKKERIKAR, R. S. and other editors. .. Karnataka Darshana, (R. R. Diwakar Felicitation Vol.) Bombay, 1955.

JEERAGE-KATTE BASAVAPPA Karnatakada Yatre (Kannada), Bangalore, 1973.

JORAPUR, P. B. .. A Demographic Study of Shimoga District, (A study conducted in 12 villages—Stencilled.) Dharwar, 1966.

JOSHI, P. S. .. The Literary Sources from Karnataka for the History of Chhatrapati Rajaram (1689-1700 A.D.)—An Article in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Vol. LX, Nos. 1 to 4, Bangalore, April 1968—December 1969.

KALE, B. D. . A Survey of Handicrafts in South Mysore, Dharwar, 1963.
Family-Planning Enquiry in Rural Shimoga, Dharwar, 1966.

KAMALA HAMPANA .. *Akkamahadevi* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1971.

KATTI, A. P. .. Seasonal In-migrants in Rural Shimoga, Dharwar, 1966.

KAMATH, S. U. .. Keladi Nayakas and Marathas—An Article in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Vol. LXI, Nos. 1 to 4, Bangalore, April 1970—December 1970.

KELADI GUNDA JOIS .. *Ikkeri Arasaru* (Kannada), Dharwar, 1972.

Keladi Samsthana (Kannada), Bangalore, 1972.

Ikkeriya Aitihasika Hinnele (Kannada), Keladi, 1975.

Keladinripavijayadalli Kalanukramanike (Kannada)—An Article published in "Karnataka—Bharati", Rajyodaya Sanchike, Dharwar, 1974.

KHERA, S. S. .. District Administration in India, Bombay, 1965.

KOTESHWAR, R. K. .. Public Co-operation in Development Programmes, Dharwar, 1964.

KRISHNA, M. H. .. *Kannada Nadina Charitre (Karnatakada Kalegalu)* (Kannada), Vol. III, Bangalore, (Reprint) 1964.

KRISHNA RAO, M. V. .. The Gangas of Talakad, Madras, 1936.

KRISHNA RAO, M. V. and HALAPPA, G. S. .. History of Freedom Movement in Karnataka, Vol. I, Bangalore, 1962.

KRISHNA RAO, M. V. and KESHAVA BHAT, M. .. *Karnataka Itihasa Darshana* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1970.

KRISHNA SHARMA, Siddavvanahalli .. *Gandhi mattu Karnataka* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1970.

KUDIGE, SRIKANTHA K. .. *Antige Pantige Padagalu* (Kannada), Mysore, 1973

LAKSHMAN, T. K. .. Cottage and Small-scale Industries in Mysore, 1966.

LAKSHMINARAYAN RAO, N. The Chalukyas—A Paper in Karnataka Darshana (R. R. Diwakar Felicitation Vol. Bombay, 1955).

LEARMONTH, A. T. A. .. A Regional Synthesis, Mysore State, Vol. II, Calcutta, 1962.

LEARMONTH, A.T.A. and BHAT, L. S. .. An Atlas of Resources of Mysore State, Vol. I, Calcutta, 1961.

LINGANNA KAVI .. *Keladinripavijayam* (Kannada), Edited by R. Shamasastri, Mysore, (Reprint), 1973.

MALWAD, S. S. .. Ballegavi—An Article in the Journal of the University of Bombay, Vol. VIII, Part II, September 1939.
Sahitya Sangama (Kannada), Dharwar, 1970.

MARULAYYA, S. S. .. *Keladiya Arasaru mattu Kannada Sahitya* (Kannada), (unpublished thesis), 1970.

MUTHANNA, I. M .. History of Karnataka, Mysore, 1962.

NA DE-SOUZA (Ed.) .. *Avalokana* (Kannada), a Commemoration Volume, Hosanagar, 1971.

NAGARAJA RAO, M. S. .. Protohistoric Cultures of the Tungabhadra Valley (A report on Hallur Excavations), Dharwar, 1971.

NANJUNDAYYA, H. V. and ANANTHA KRISHNA IYER, L.K. Mysore Tribes and Castes, Vols. I to IV, Bangalore, 1931.

NARASIMHAMURTHY, A. V. *Karnatakada Seunara Itihasa* (Kannada), Mysore, 1971.
The Coins of Karnataka, Mysore, 1975.

NARASIMHAMURTHY, A. V. and RAGHUNATHA BHAT, H. R. Banavasi Inscription of Siva Siri Pulumavi--A Paper in Studies in Epigraphy, Mysore, 1974.

NARAYANA, P. V. .. *Balligave* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1971.

NILAKANTA SASTRI, K.A. .. A History of South India, Bombay, 1971.

PUTTANNA, M. S. .. *Chitradurgada Palayagararu* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1924.
Ikkeri Samsthanada Charitre (Kannada), Bangalore, 1931.

RAMA RAO, B. .. An Outline Survey of the Mineral Resources of Mysore, Bangalore, 1962.

RAMASWAMY, S. N. .. *Karnataka Aranya Vrikshagalu* (Kannada), Mysore, 1969.

RAMESH, K.V. and KATTI, M. N. .. The Origin and Early History of the Santaras of Santalige-1000—An Article in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Vol. LVIII, Nos. 1 to 4, Bangalore, April 1966–January 1967.

RANGANATH, H. K. .. The Karnataka Theatre, Dharwar, 1960.

RAO, S. R. .. The Belagutti Kaifiyats—An Article in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Vol. XXXV-2, Bangalore.

Belagutti Arasus—An Article in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Vol. XXXVI-2, Bangalore, 1945.

RICE, B. L. .. Epigraphia Carnatica, Vols. VII and VIII, Bangalore, 1902 and 1904.

Mysore—a Gazetteer compiled for Government, Vols. I and II, Westminster, 1897.

SADASHIVAIAH, K. S. .. *Shikshana Ksketradalli Khasagi Samsthegalu* (Kannada), Mysore, 1970.

SAJJANAGADA and RAGHAVADASA. .. *Varadapurada Mahayogi* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1974.

SALETORE, B. A. .. Karnataka's Trans-Oceanic Contacts, Dharwar, 1956.

SALETORE, B. A. and DESAI PANDURANGARAYARU .. *Kannada Nadina Charitre* (Kannada), Part-I, Bangalore, (Reprint), 1964.

SAMBASHIVA IYER, V. S. .. The Resources, Industries, Trade and Commerce of the Mysore State, Bangalore, 1914.

SEETHAMMA BELI .. *Keladiya Rani Chennammaji* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1964.

SESHADRI, M. .. The Stone-Using Cultures of Prehistoric and Protohistoric Mysore, London, 1956.

SHAMA RAO, M. .. Modern Mysore, Vols. I and II, Bangalore, 1936.

SHARMA, L. T. and SHRIDHAR, B. H. .. *Banavasiya Kadambaru* (Kannada), Sirsi, 1966.

SHARMA, T. T. .. *Karnatakadalli Swatantrya Sangrama* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1957.

SHASTRI, B. S. .. *Keladiya Arasaru Hagoo Portugeesaru* (Kannada), Dharwar, 1972.

SHEIK ALI, B. (Ed.) .. The Hoysala Dynasty, Mysore, 1972.

SHIVAMURTHI SHASTRI, B. *Bidanuru Prabhu Shivappa Nayaka mattu Malenadina Mooru Rajyagalu* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1963.

SILVA, SEVERINE .. History of Christianity in Kanara, Parts I and II, Karwar, 1957.

SINHA, NARENDRA KRISHNA Haidar Ali, Calcutta, 1959.

SITARAMAIAH, H. V. . *Kannada Rangabhumiya Kalavidaru* (Kannada), Bangalore, 1972.

SRIKANTHA SASTRY, S. .. Notes on the Belagutti Records— An Article in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Vol. XXXV-4, Bangalore, April 1945.

SUNDARA, A. .. The Early Chamber Tombs of South India, Delhi, 1975.

Some Aspects of Neolithic Sites in the Malnad Area, Mysore State—An Article in the Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Vol. LIX, Nos. 1 to 4, Bangalore, April 1968–December 1968.

SWAMINATHAN, K. D. .. The Nayakas of Ikkeri, Madras, 1957.

TELKAR, SHRIDHAR .. *Hindavi Swarajyada Janaka Shahajiraje Bhousale* (translated into Kannada by Ma. She. Kedanur (Sulage Patil), Belgaum, 1973.

TIPPERUDRASAMY, H. .. *Shistugara Shivappa Nayaka* (Kannada), Mysore, 1966.

Karnataka Samskriti Sameekshe (Kannada), Mysore, 1968.

VENKATAKRISHNACHAR, K. *Honnali Kshetrada Mahime Parichaya* (Kannada), Honnali, 1970.

VIMALANANDADASARU .. *Shri Ranganatha Mahatme* (Kannada), Sorabs, 1971.

YEGNANARAYANA AIYER, .. A.K. Field Crops of India, Bangalore, 1966.

A Handbook of the Shimoga District Conference and Exhibition, Bangalore, 1927.

An Integrated Development Plan for Shimoga District, Office of the Deputy Commissioner, Shimoga, (Stencilled copy), 1973-74.

Agricultural Statistics in Brief, Mysore State, Bureau of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore, 1971.

Annual Reports of the State Department of Archaeology.

Annual Season and Crop Reports of Mysore State, Bureau of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore, 1961-1966.

Balligave Kshetradarshana Kaipidi (Kannada), Shimoga, 1968.

Brochure on Index Numbers of Prices and Wages, Bureau of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore, 1974.

Census of India, Vol. XXIII, Mysore. Part IV, Taluk—Tables, 1941, Mysore, Part I, Report.

Census of India, 1961, Vol. I, Levels of Regional Development in India, New Delhi, 1964.

Census Hand-Books of Shimoga District of 1951, 1961 and 1971.

Census of India, 1961, Village, Survey Monographs, Govinakovi, and Keladi Villages, Shimoga District.

Census of India, 1961, Vol. XI, Mysore, Part VII A, Handicrafts Survey Monograph.

Census of India, 1961, Vol. XI, Mysore, Part II-B(1), General Economic Tables, 1965.

Census of India, 1961, Mysore, Vol. XI, Mysore, Part II-A. General Population Tables.

Census of India, 1961, Vol. XI, Mysore, Part II-C (II), Migration Tables.

Census of India, 1971, Population of Villages and Towns, Shimoga District, 1972.

Census of India, 1971, General Population Tables, Mysore State, 1971.

Census of India, 1971, Mysore, Part IV, Report on Housing.

Centenary Celebration Souvenir of Sagar Municipality, Sagar, 1970.

Delimitation of Parliamentary and Assembly Constituencies Orders, 1956, 1961, 1965 and 1966.

Economic Development of Mysore State (1956–59), Bureau of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore, 1970.

Epigraphia Carnatica, Vols. VII and VIII, Supplementary Inscriptions in the Shimoga District, published by Seshadri, M., Mysore, 1970.

Fourth Five-Year Plan (1969–1974), (Policy and Programme), Planning Department, Government of Mysore, Bangalore, 1962.

Handbook on Industries, Shimoga District, Directorate of Industries and Commerce, Bangalore, 1962.

Industrial Highlights of Shimoga District, Department of Industries and Commerce, Shimoga, 1973.

Industrial Potentialities of Shimoga District, Small Industry Extension Training Institute, Hyderabad, 1973.

Industrial Programme for the Fourth Plan, Mysore, National Council of Applied Economic Research, New Delhi, 1969.

Industrial Survey of Shimoga District, Department of Industries and Commerce, 1972.

Inter–District and Inter-State Income Differentials, 1955–56, National Council of Applied Economic Research, New Delhi, 1963

Kudli Shri Sharadamba Devalayada Suvarna Kalasha Pratishtha Mahotsava Varadi Kudli, (Kannada), *1967.*

Lead Bank Survey Report on Shimoga District, Canara Bank, Bangalore, 1970.

Malenadu Vartha (Kannada) Souvenir, Shimoga, August 15, 1970.

Mysore Industrial Directory, Department of Industries and Commerce, Bangalore, December 1970.

Papers presented to the Seminars on the Keladi Nayakas, Vijayanagara and the Chalukyas of Badami, held in 1969, 1970 and 1974 respectively (unpublished).

Provincial Gazetteer of India, Mysore State, 1908.

Reports on Administration of Mysore for the years 1866–1867, 1881–1882 to 1885–86, 1933–34 and 1940–41, Bangalore.

Report of the Committee for the Revision of the Land Revenue System in Mysore, Bangalore, 1950.

Report of the Mysore Tenancy Agricultural Land Laws Committee, Bangalore, 1958.

Return of Large Industrial Establishments in the Myrore State, for the Calendar Year 1956, Bangalore.

Revision Settlement Reports, Original and Subsequent Settlements.

Samarpane (Kannada), A Commemoration Volume published by Kannada Sangha, Sagar, 1970.

Selected Papers, Vols. I and II, Bureau of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore, 1969.

Srikanthika—Prof. Srikantha Sastry, S. Felicitation Volume, Mysore, 1973.

Statistical Brochure, Department of Public Instruction, Bangalore, 1972-73.

Techno-Economic Survey of Mysore, National Council of Applied Economic Research, New Delhi, 1965.

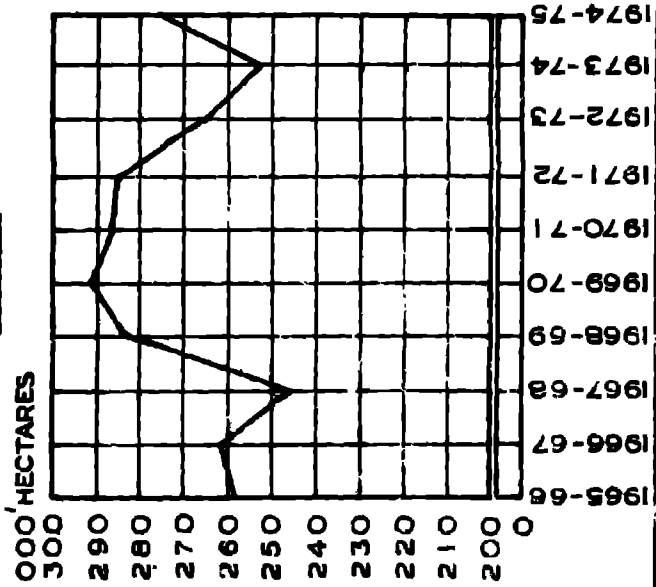
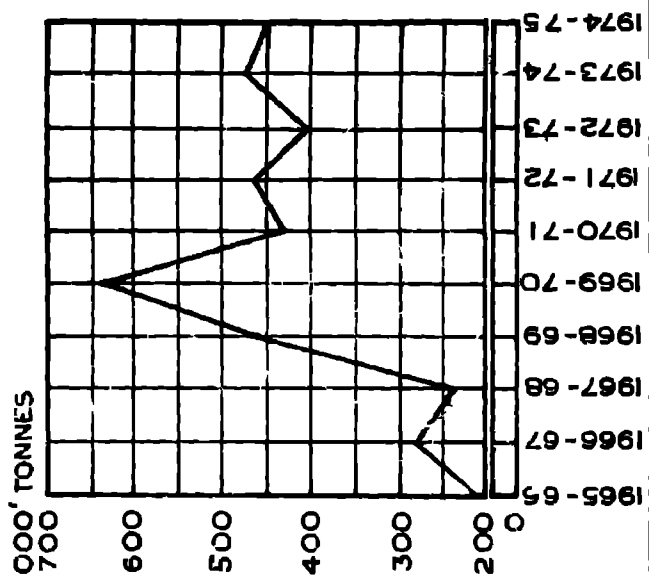
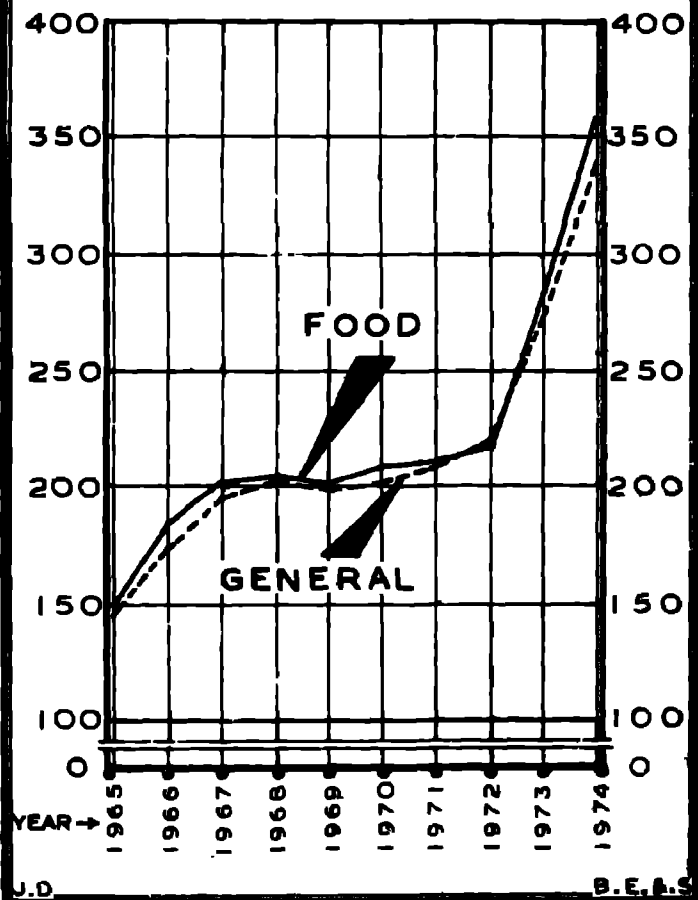
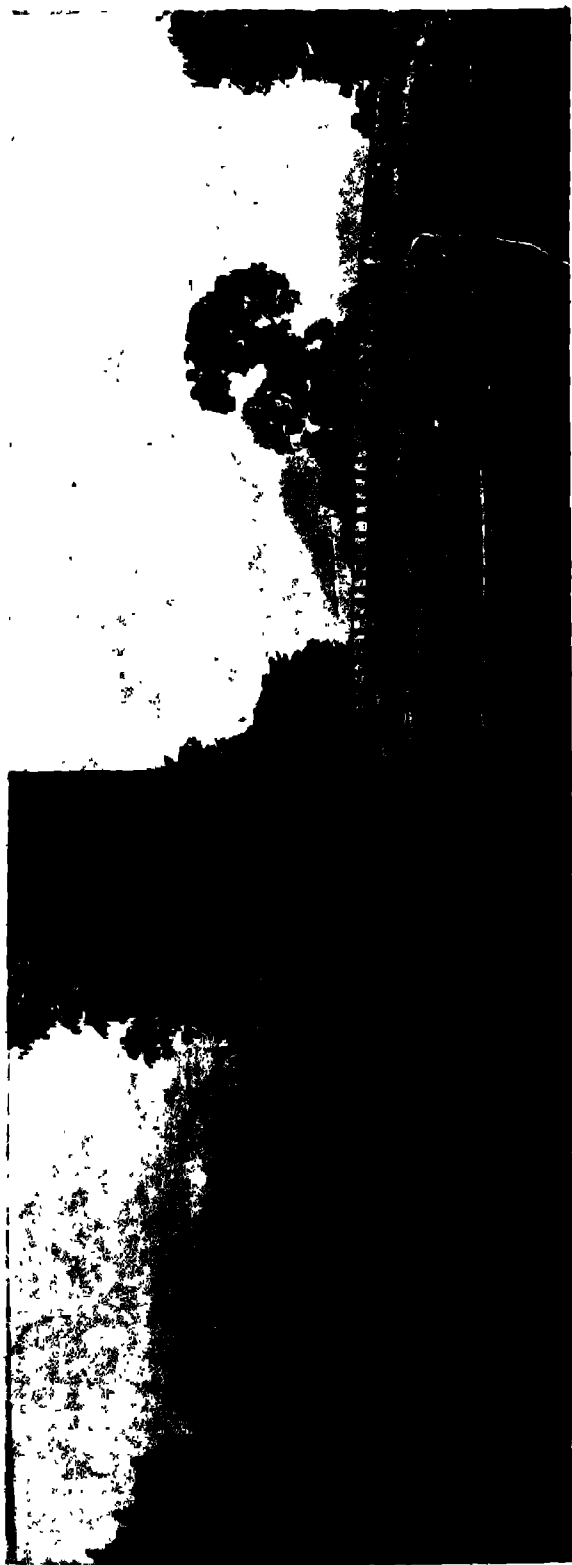
The Statistical Abstract of Mysore State for 1915 and 1930, Bureau of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore.

Third Five-Year Plan, Shimoga District, 1972.

Trends in Production of Agricultural Commodities during the period from 1955-56 to 1967-68 (typescript copy), Karnatak University, Dharwar.

Vijayanagara Sexcentenary Commemoration Volume, Dharwar, 1936.

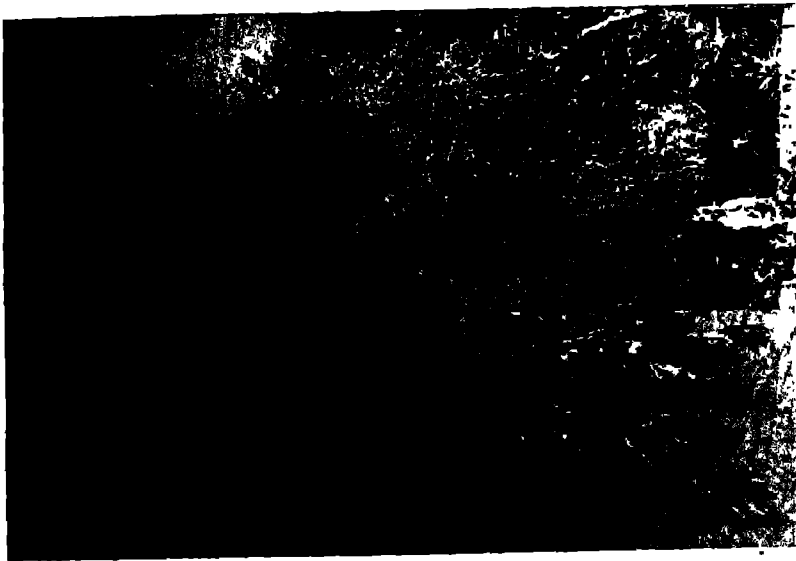
THE KEL
(1499 -
THE KANARA COAST
ANKOLA
GOKARNA
MIRJAN
KUMTA
HONNAVAR
SIRSI
BANAVASI
HIREKERUR
CHANDRAGUTTI
SORAB
MASUR
HONNALI
BASAVAPATTANA
SANTEBENNUR
HOLALKERE
HODIGERE
CHENNAGIRI
KUDALI
HOLEHONNUR
SHIMOGA
KELADI
SAGAR
IKKERI
AVINAHALLI
ANANTAPUR
KOLLUR
SHIVALE
BHATKAL
BIDNUR
(NAGAR)
ARAGA
KAVALEDURGA
TIRTHAHALLI
SANGOLLI
BASARUR
BARAKUR
SRINGERI
UDUPI
KAP
KARKALA
PADUBIDRE
MULKI
MUDBIDRI
MANGALORE
R. NETRAVATI
ULLAL
VITLA
KASARGOD
BEKAL
NILESHWARA
HOSDURGA
AJJAMPUR
TARIKERE
R. AVATI
R. VEDA
HARNHALLI
BELUR
HASSAN
MANJARABAD
ARKALGUD
JAMBUR
MERCARA
R. KAVERI

AREA AND PRODUCTION OF FOOD-GRAINS IN SHIMOGA DISTRICT

Source : **State Bureau of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore**

Source : **State Bureau of Economics and Statistics, Bangalore**

(Left) A splendid spectacle of sunset from beyond the seas as witnessed at Agumbe. (Right) A scene of the Agumbe Ghat.

(*See* pp. 668–669)

(*Courtesy : Shri Jayakumar Pandit*)

An enchanting scene of Ambu-teertha, the birth-place of the Sharavati river. (*See* pp. 6, 681)

Wondrous waterfalls at Jog. Here the swift-flowing Sharavati splits into four splendorous cascades and plunges into a deep chasm. (*See* pp. 646–647)

A sandal tree with leaves inset.
It is highly valuable for its fragrant oil content
and use for artistic carving (*see* pp 18, 207).

Ailanthus malabarica, DC. (*Halamaddi*),
one of the species of plants found in the forests of the
district. It is tapped for *Dhoopa* (*Guggula-dhoopa*).

Delightful views of an exuberant evergreen forest and a teak plantation (*see* pp. 16–18).

A vista of lofty eucalyptus trees in Sagar forest area.

The majestic 'King Cobra' (12′ to 18′ in length), a species found mostly in the deep forests of the *Malnad* areas of Shimoga district.

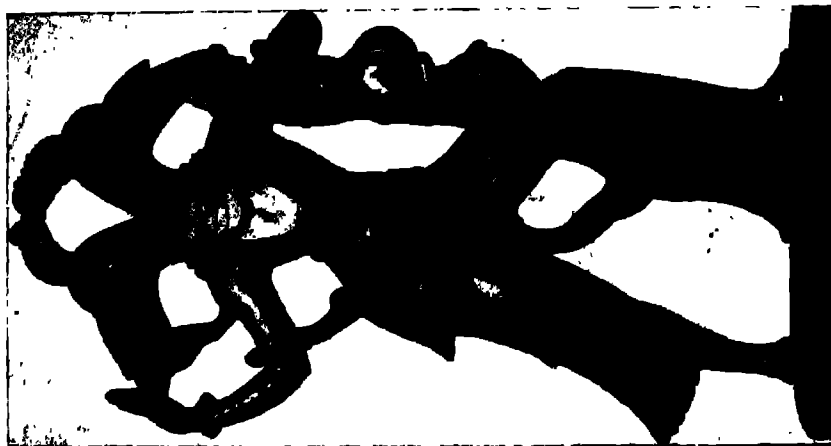
Lion-tailed macaque (locally called mushya) found in the *Malnad* parts of the district.

(*Courtesy : Principal, the Lal Bahadur College, Sagar*)

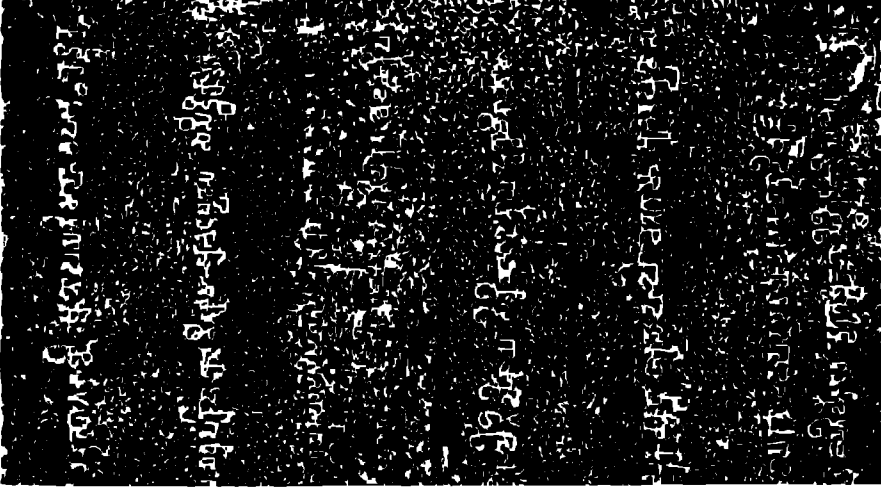
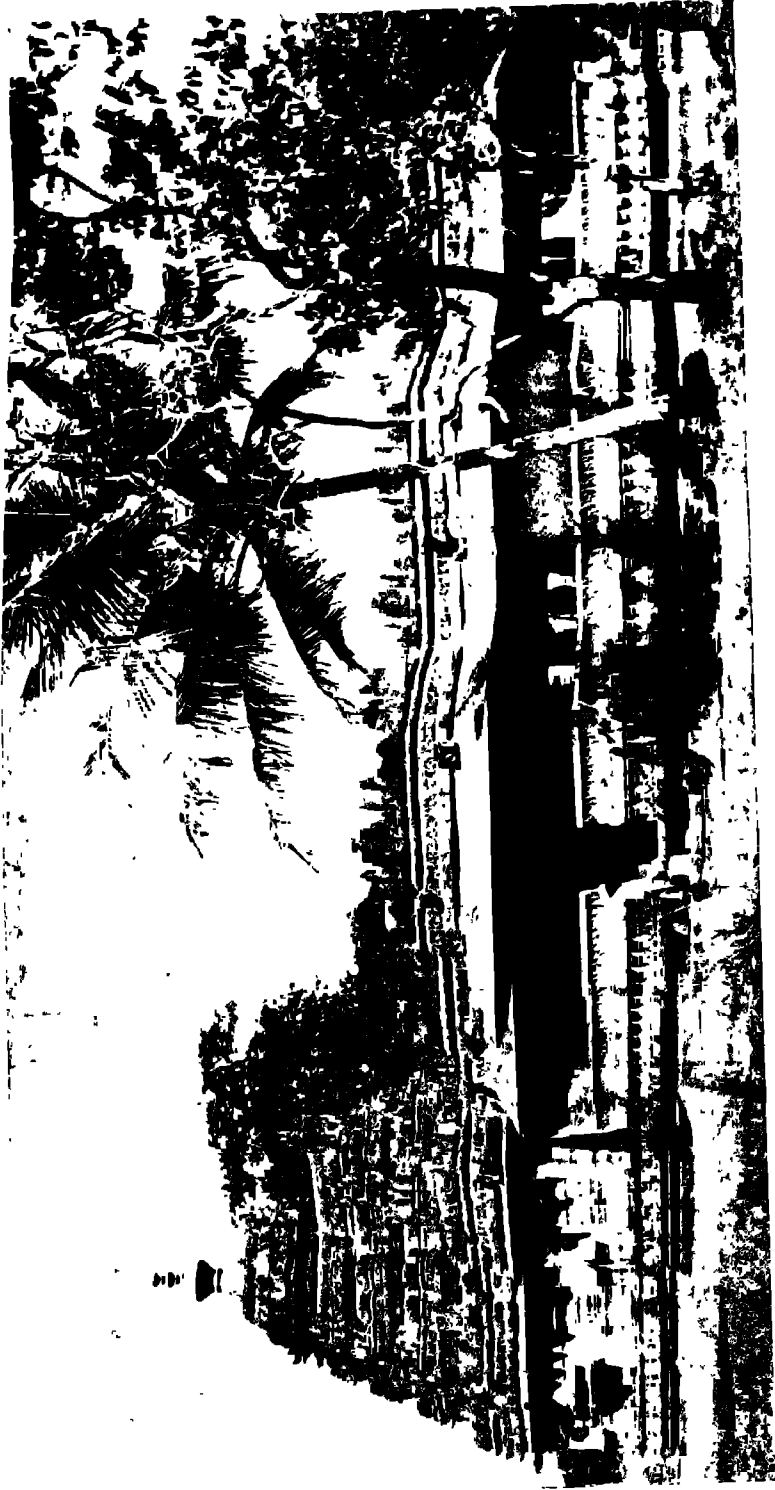
Several kinds of birds nestle seasonally in a natural, magnificent birds sanctuary at Mandagadde in Tirthahalli taluk (see p. 22).

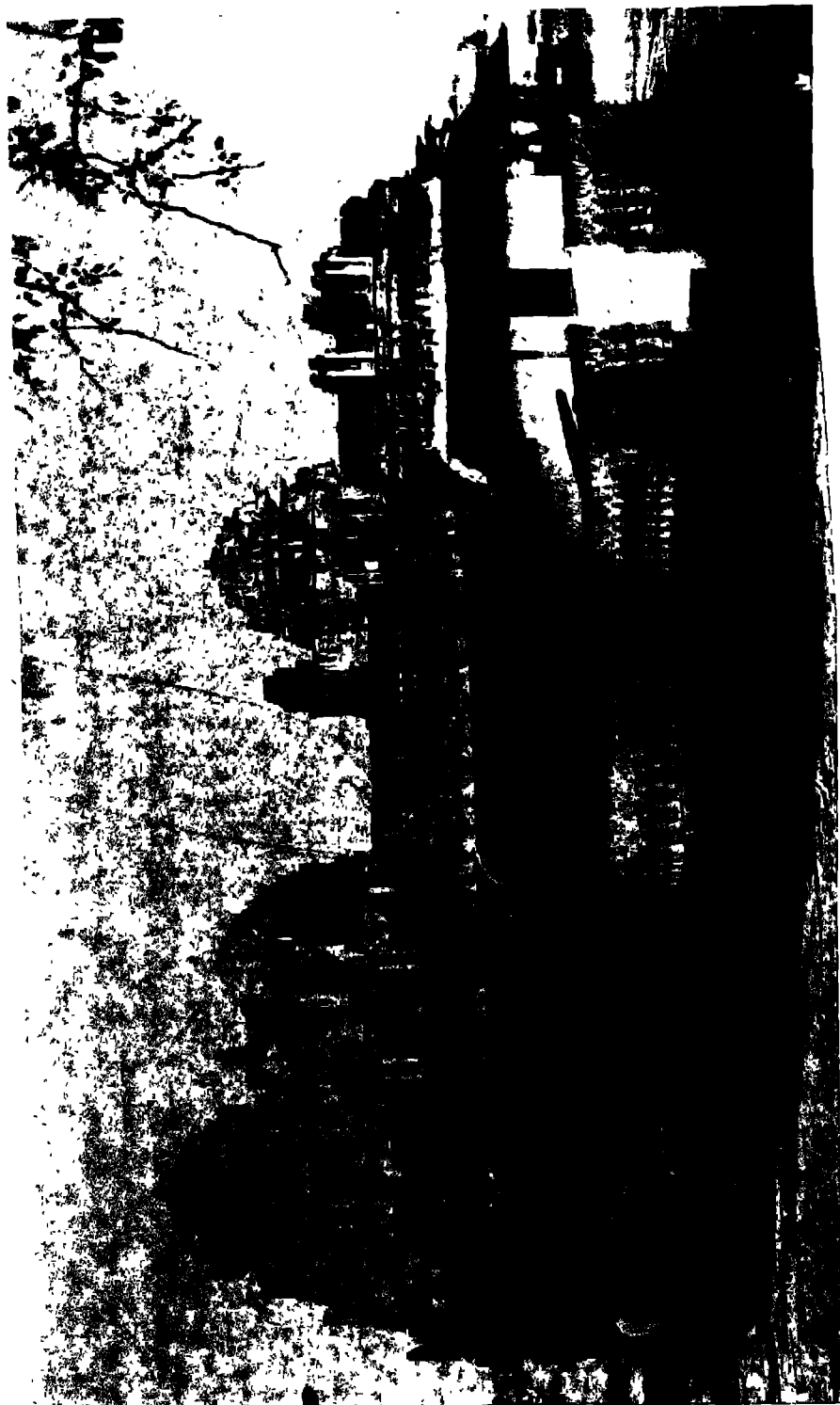
Thrilling and exciting scenes of capture of wild elephants by mini-*khedda* operations (*see* p. 22).

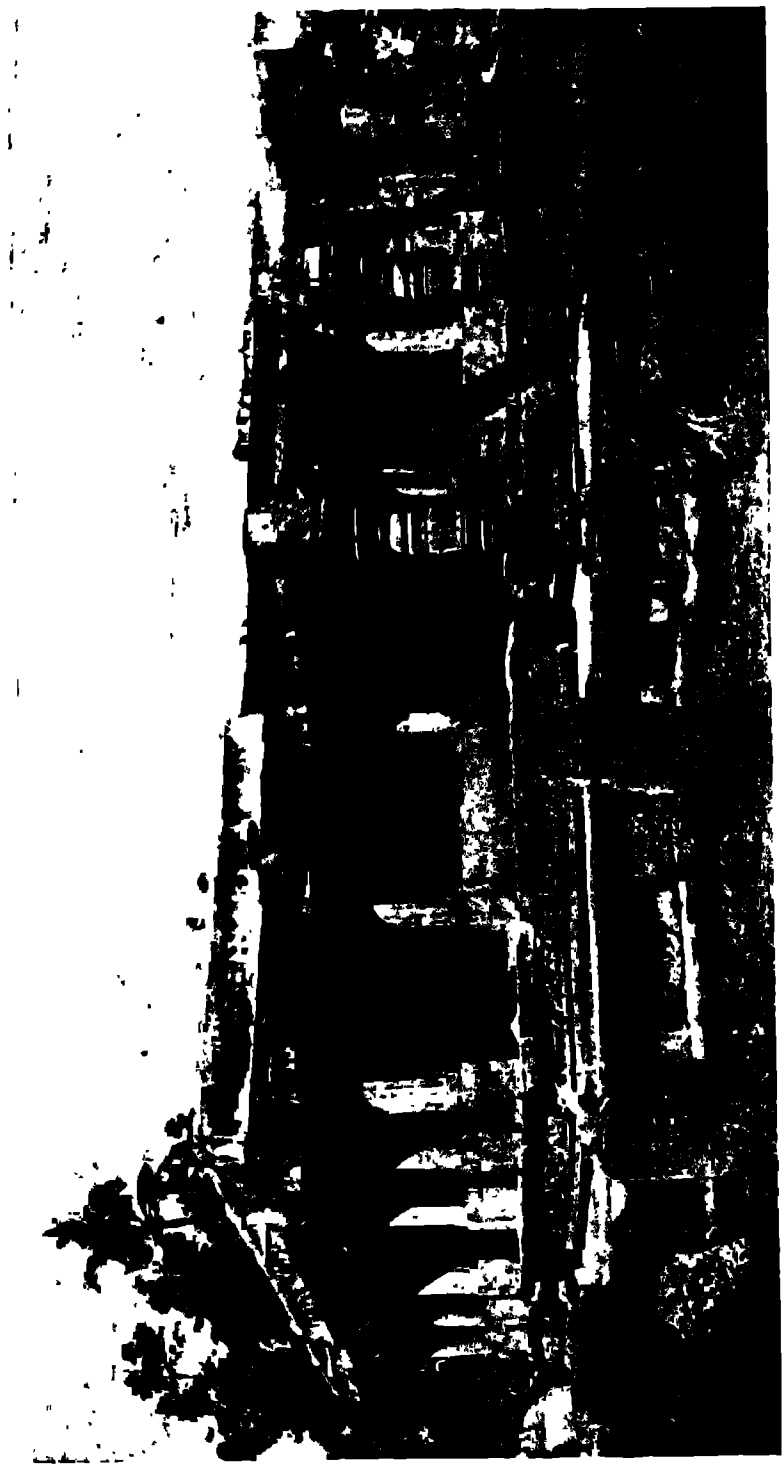
(*Courtesy : Shri K. A. Kushalappa*)

A herd of sprightly, spotted deer in the Settihalli Game Sanctuary. (*See* p. 23)

A new stone image of Bherundeshvara prepared on the model of an ancient one at Belagavi. It is in a striking anthropod form.

(*See* p. 631 *and Addenda for* p. 631)

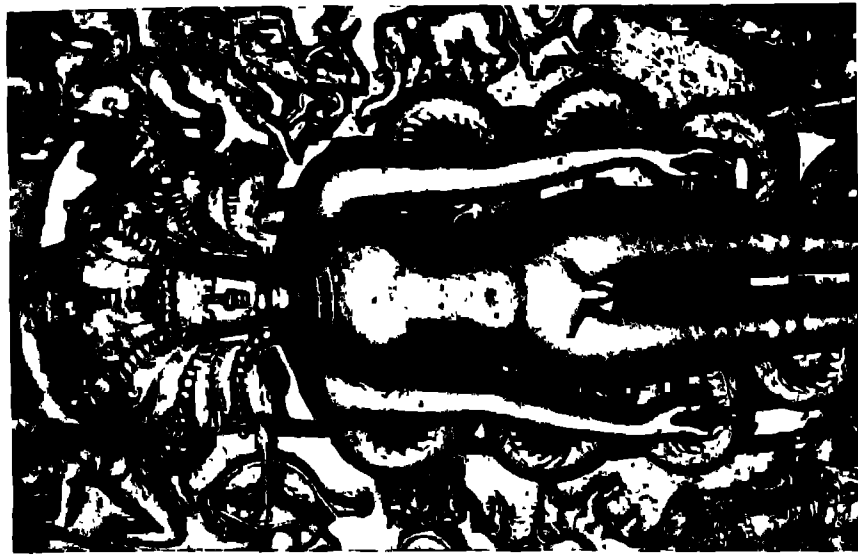
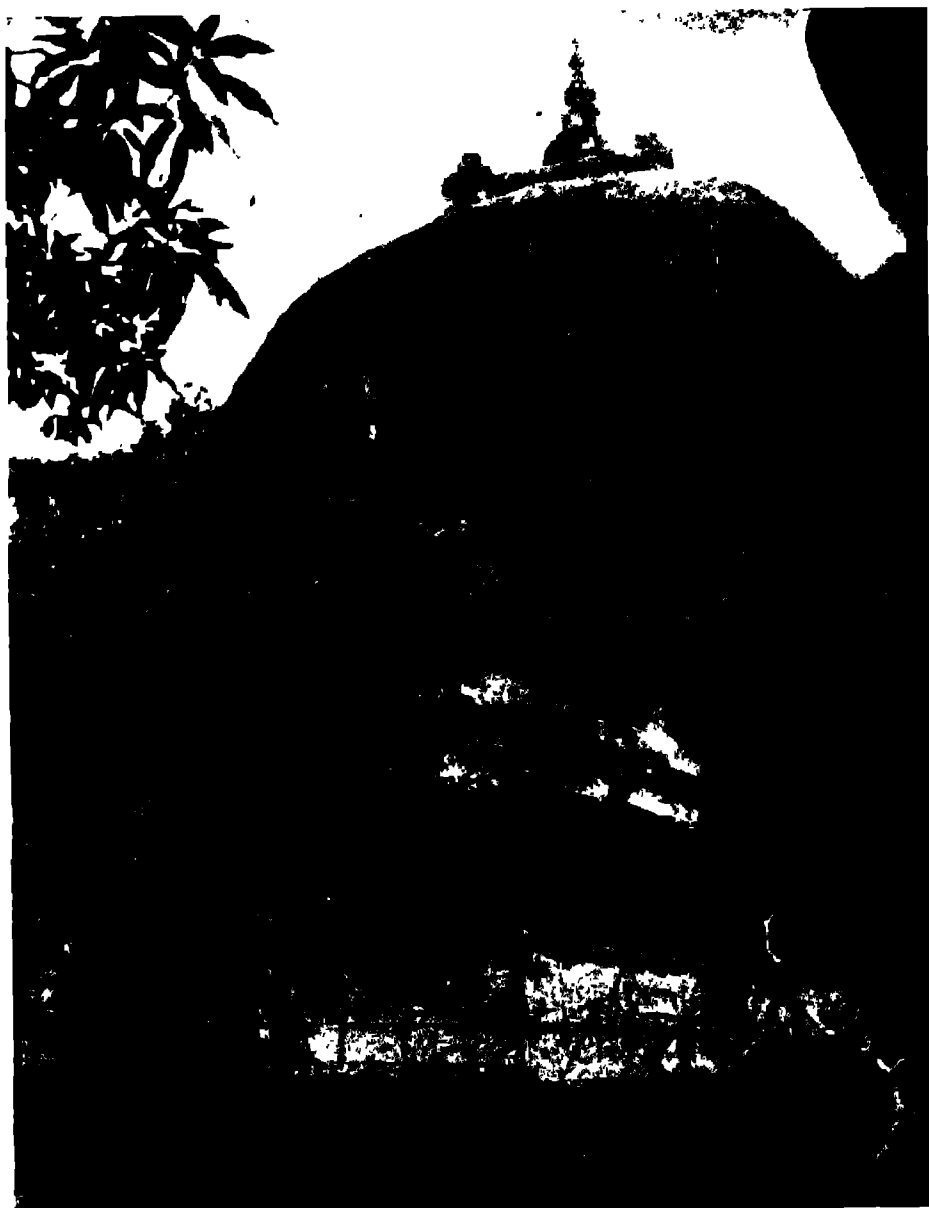
The stone pillar at Malavalli in Shikaripur taluk, which bears a Satakarni epigraph (which is the oldest in this district) and also a Kadamba inscription. (At right first) A facsimile of a portion of these two lithic records, which are in Prakrit language and Brahmi script. (*See* pp. 37, 38, 74 and 655).

An attractive icon of Trimurthy at Belagavi.

A comprehensive view from south-east of the marvellous temple of Kaitabheshvara at Devasthanada-Hakkalu near Kubatur.

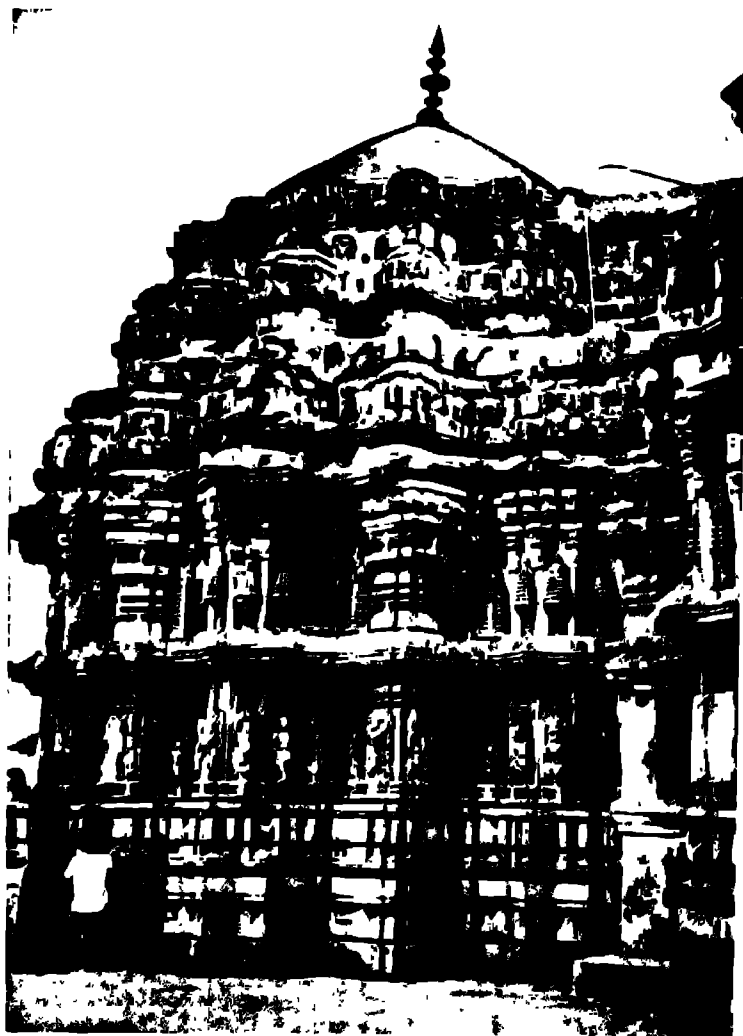
(*See* pp. 75, 638—639 and 651). *Copyright : Archaeological Survey of India*)

A south-east view of the renowned Kedareshvara temple of Belagavi (*see* pp. 629-630).

(*Copyright:—Archaeological Survey of India*)

A south-east view of the Tripurantakeshvara temple at Belagavi.

(*See p.* 631). (*Copyright : Archaeological Survey of India*)

The Prabhudeva temple at Belagavi, as seen from south-east. (See p. 630).
(*Copyright : Archaeological Survey of India*)

Intricately carved lintel of the Ardhamantapa in the Tripurantakeshvara temple, showing Shiva dancing as Gajasuramardana, Belagavi. (*See* p. 631).
(*Copyright : Archaeological Survey of India*)

An excellently executed statue of Parshvanathaswamy at Humcha.

An imposing south view of the Renukamba temple at Chandragutti (*see* pp. 635–636).

(*Copyright: Archaeological Survey of India*)

A sectional view of the notable Lakshminarasimha temple at Bhadravati

(see pp. 633-634).

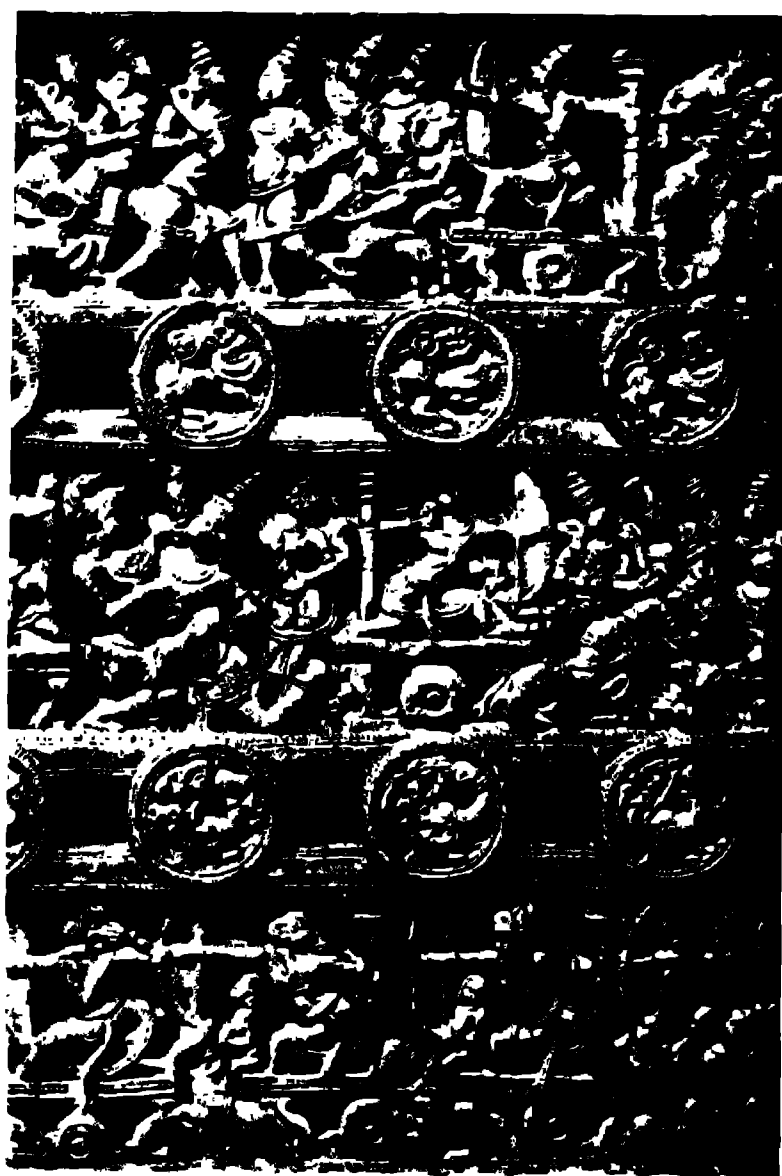
B

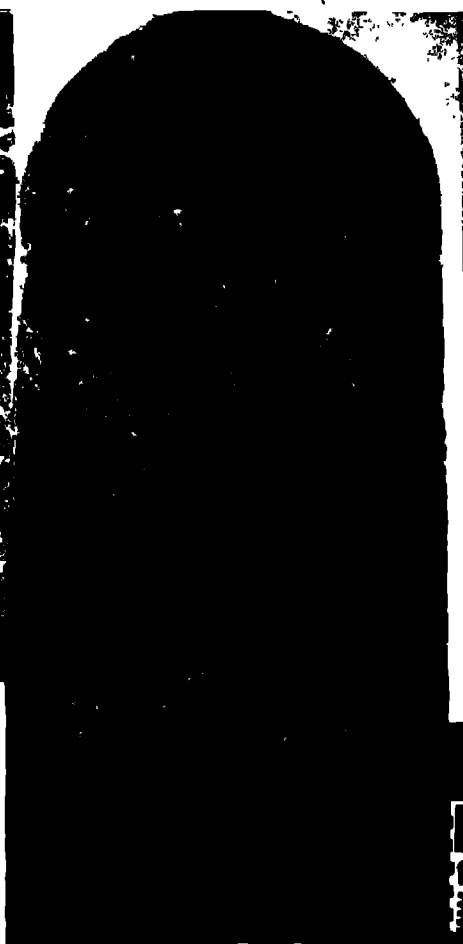
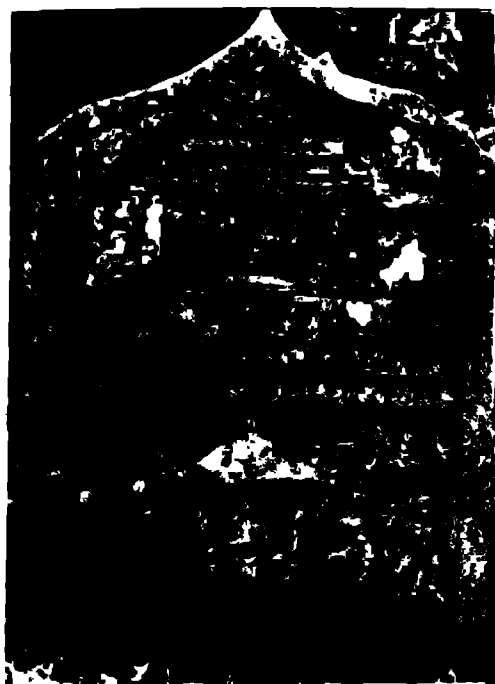
Relic of a rare Buddhist icon of Tara-Bhagavati which had been installed in the now non-existent Pra-Bauddha-Jayanti Vihara, Belagavi (see *pp.* 74, 630)

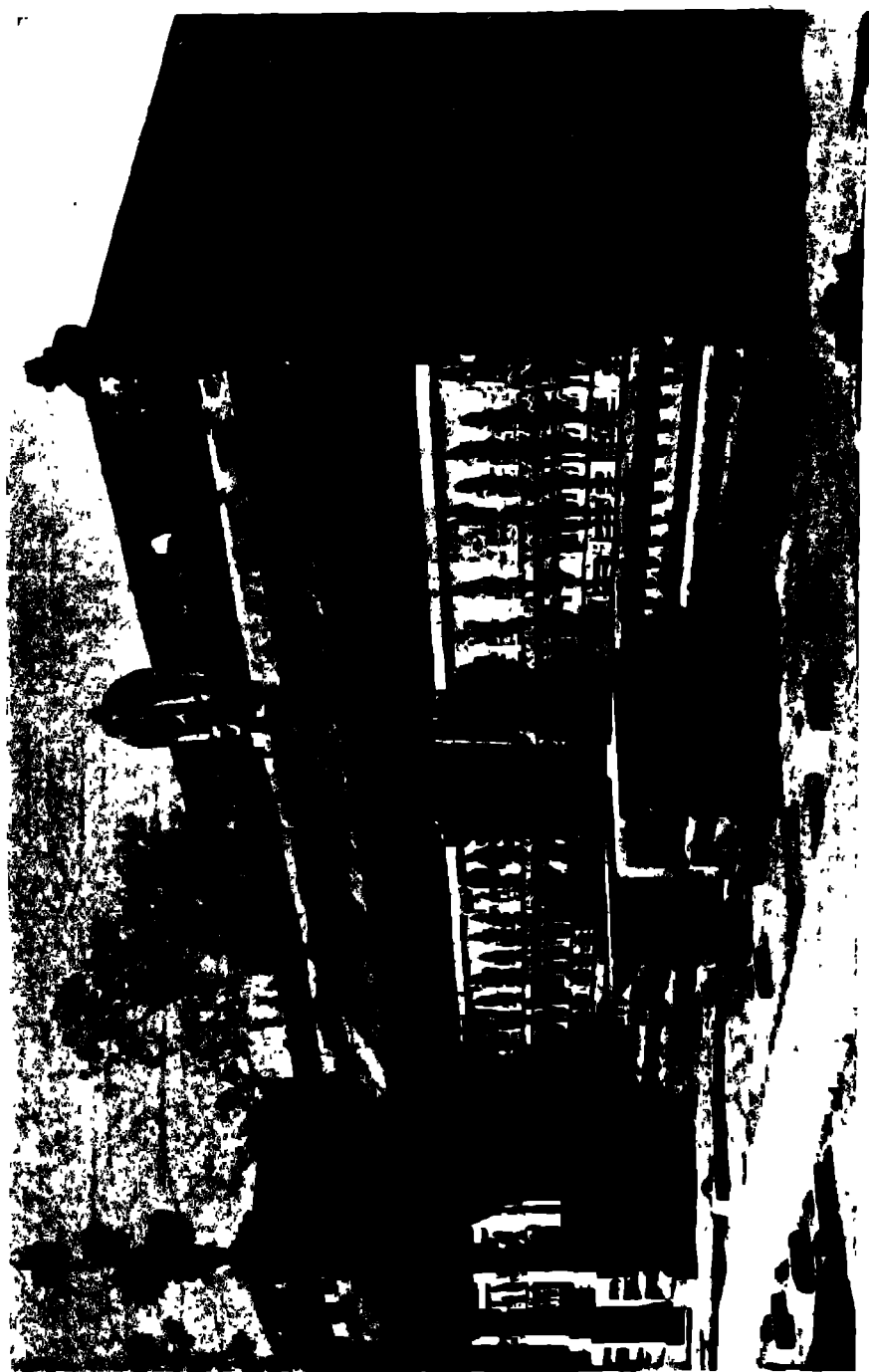
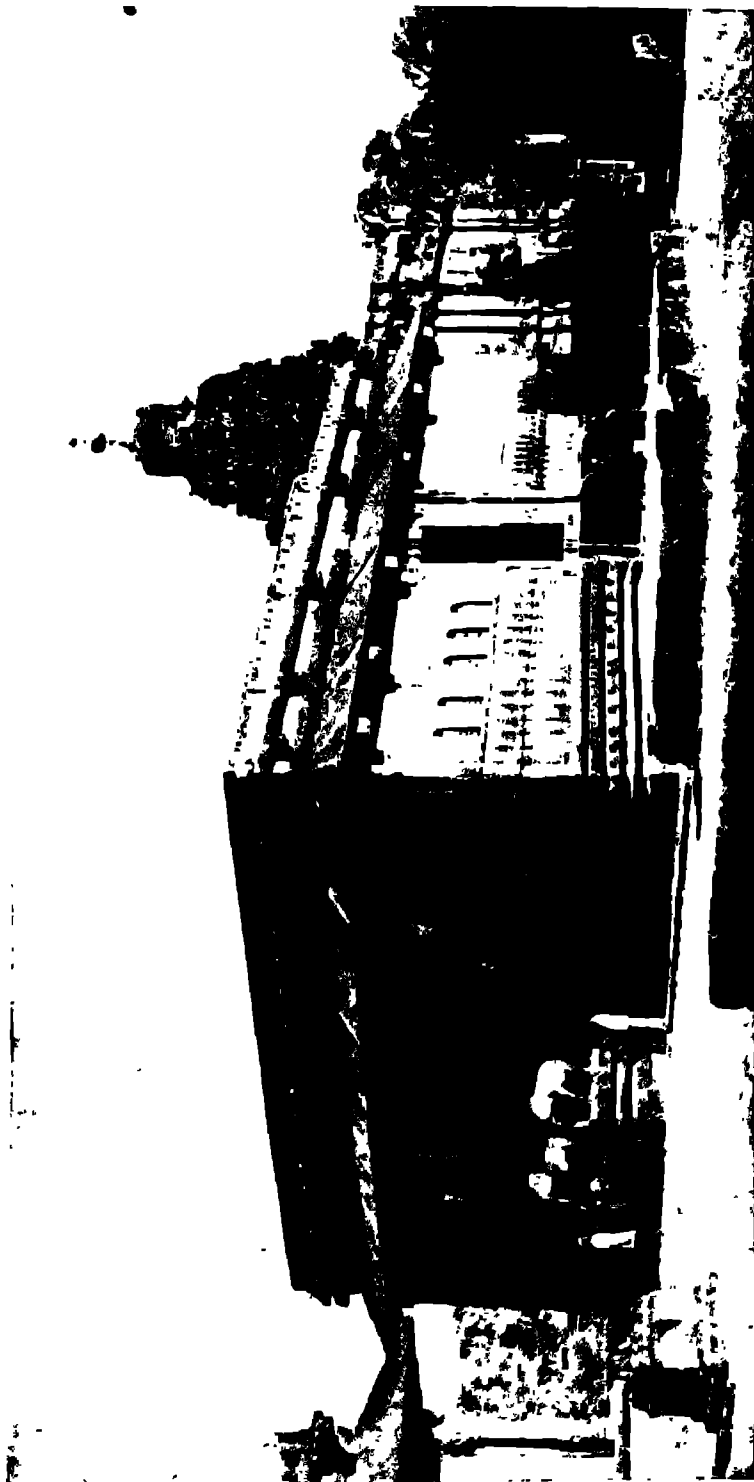
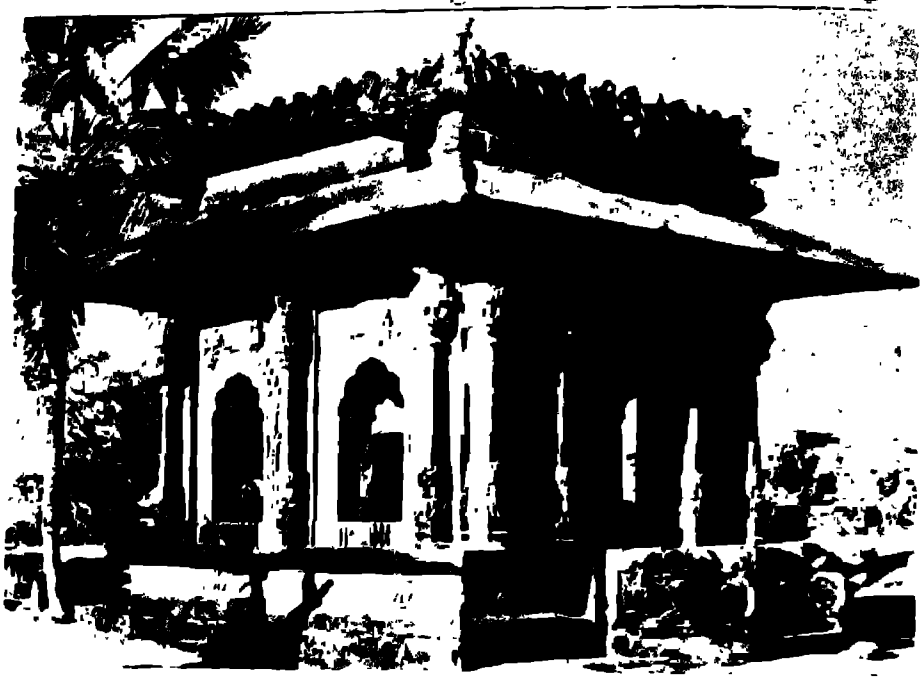
A Vigorous figure of Mahishasuramardini which is exhibited at the Government Museum, Shimoga

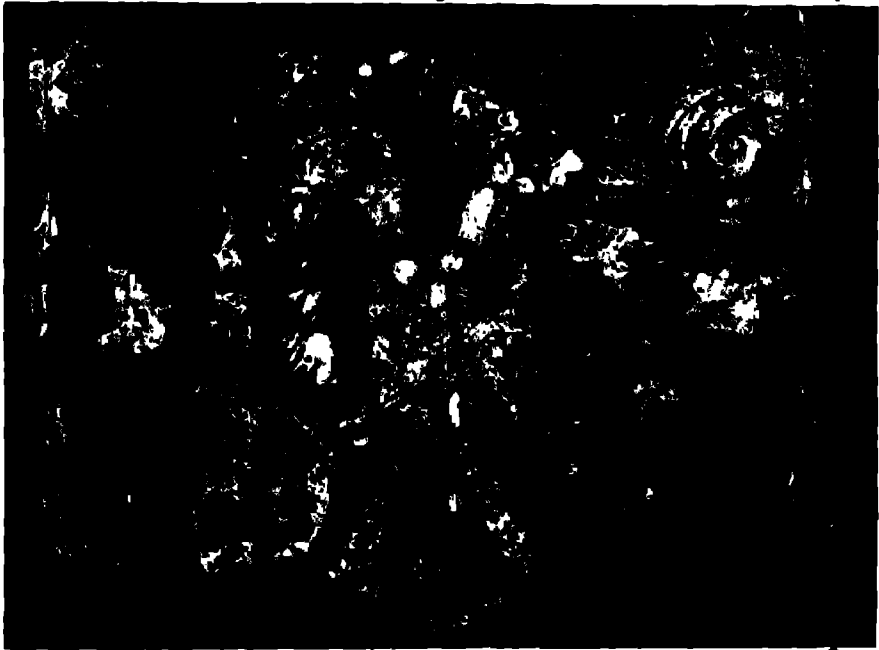
(Copyright : Directorate of Archaeology and Museums in Karnataka, Mysore)

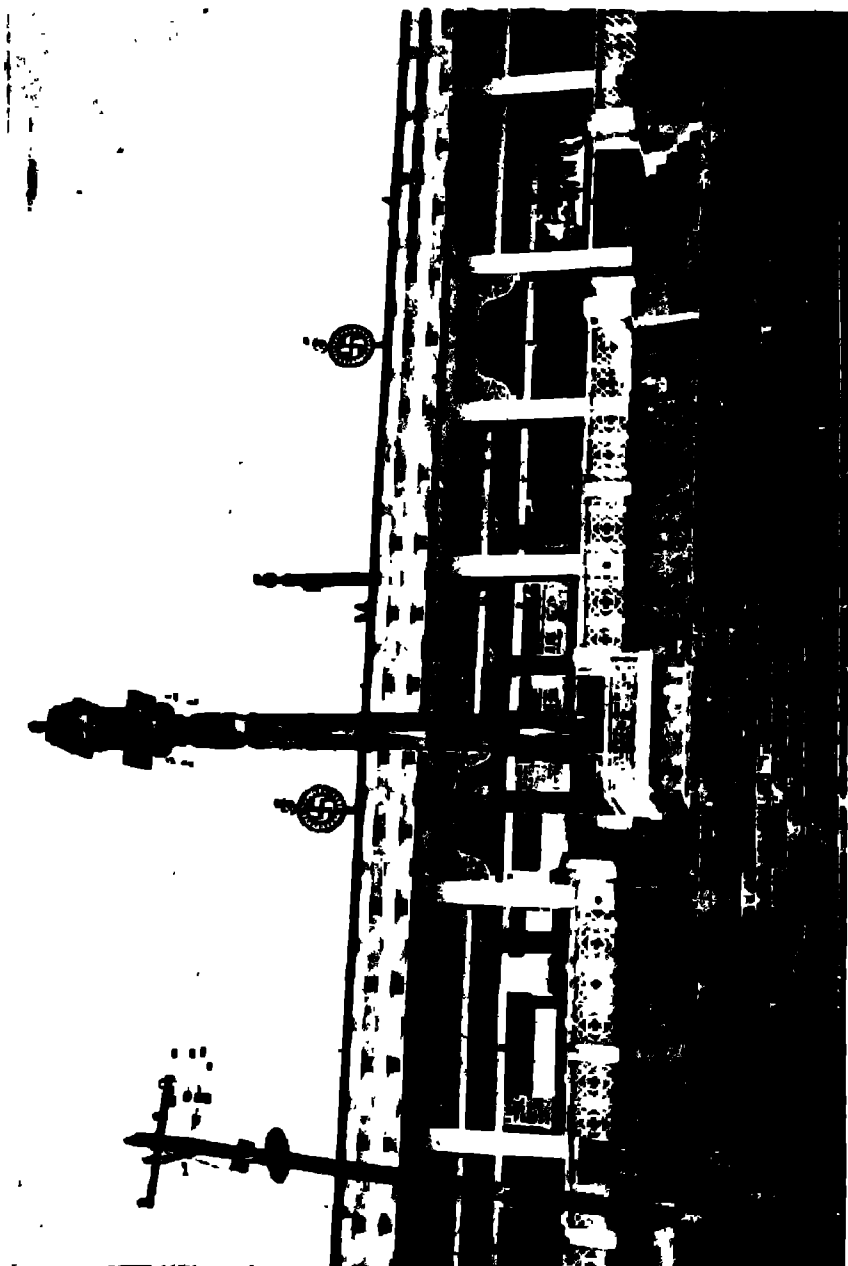
An elegantly executed Umamaheshvara image of Belagavi kept in the Government Museum, Shimoga.

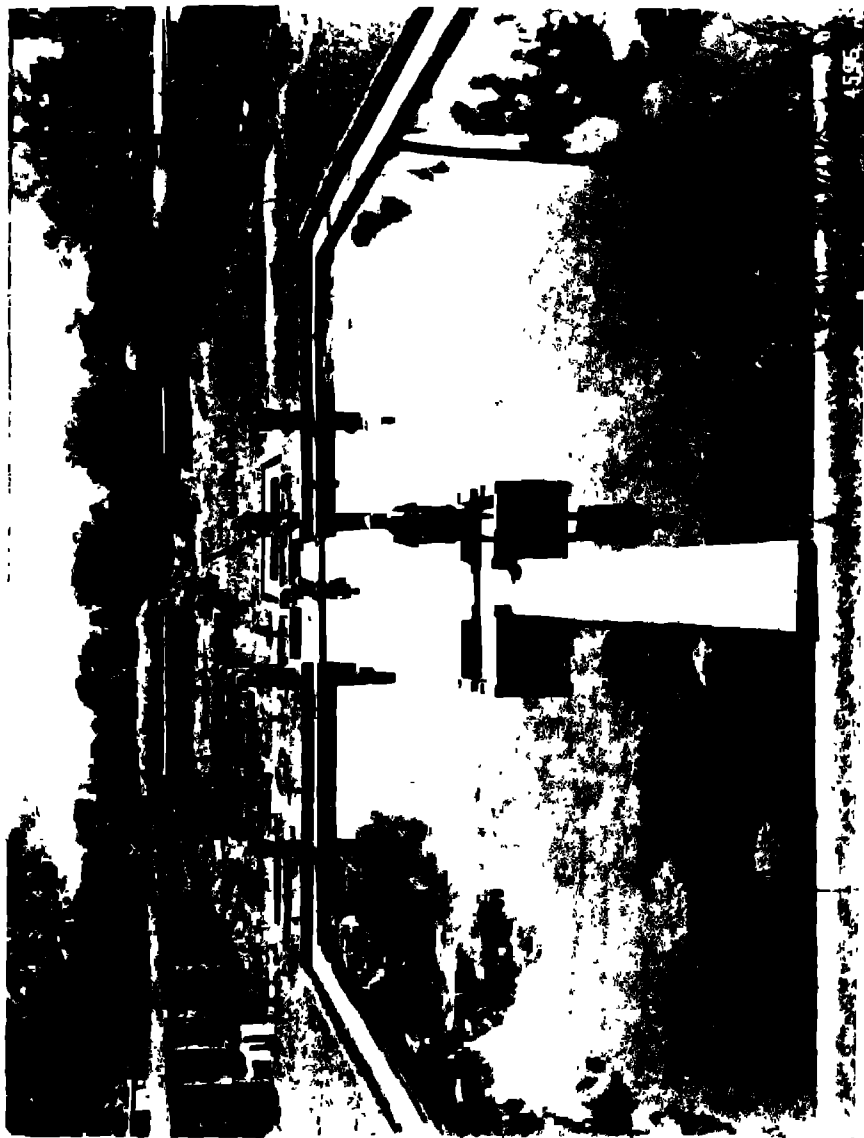
Sculptured fables from the Panchatantra in the Tripurantakeshvara temple at Belagavi.

Some impressive carvings from the Anekal Someshvara temple at Bandalike

(see p. 627)

(*Above*) Two specimens of hero stones (*viragals*) many of which are found in the district.

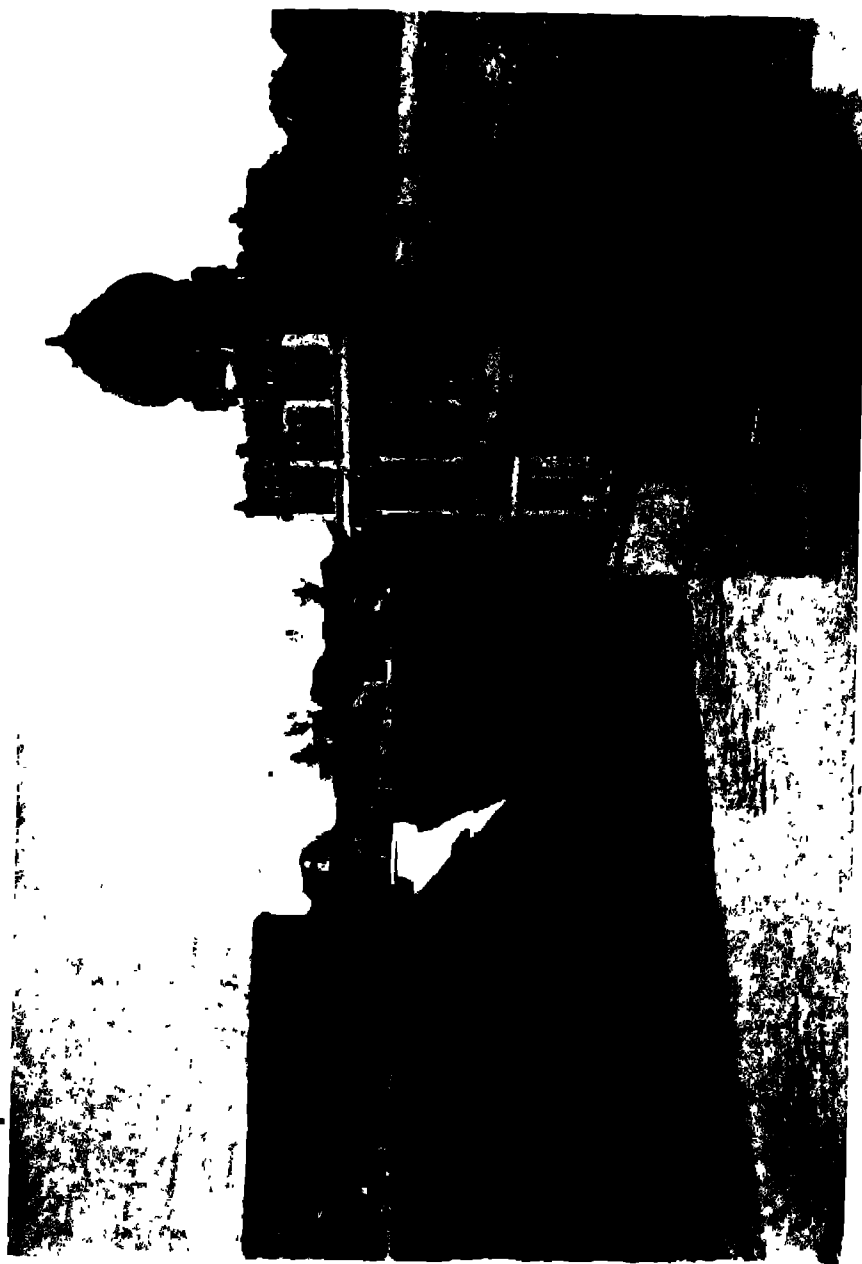
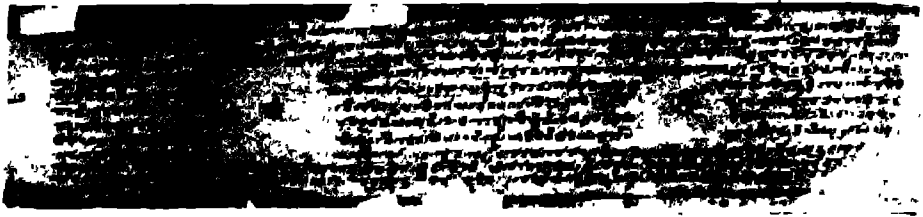
(*Left*) A fine sculpture of Shanmukha in the Aghoreshvara temple at Ikkeri.

The Rameshvara temple at Keladi as seen from north-east (*see* pp. 648—649).

A north-east view of the celebrated Aghoreshvara temple at Ikkeri. It is a most remarkable specimen of Architecture of the period of the Keladi Nayakas and is in a class by itself (*see* pp. 75, 624–623).

The Nandi *Mantapa* in the Aghoreshvara temple at Ikkeri. It is notable for its elegant design and excellent workmanship (*see* p 625)

(Copyright Archaeological Survey of India)

A fascinatingly carved Gandabherunda on the ceiling of the Veerabhadra temple at Keladi The mythical bird Gandabherunda was the royal emblem of the Keladi Nayakas. (*p* 649).

(Copyright. Directorate of Archaeology and Museums in Karnataka, Mysore)

A front view of the Pārśvanāthaswamy *Basadi* and *Manastambha* at Humcha in Hosanagar taluk (ace ; 644·647)

The main entrance and gateway (in the north) of Shivappa Nayaka's fort, an important monument at Nagar (*see p. 659*)

A general view of the Devaganga Ponds from the north, at Basavanabyana near Nagar, which were a sporting ground of the Keladi royal family (see p. 660).

(*Copyright: Archaeological Survey of India*)

The tomb of Shahji, father of Shivaji the great, at Hodigere in Channagiri taluk (see pp. 641—642).

A captivating view of the Pushkarini (pond) with a pretty tower, at Santhebennur in Channagiri taluk (*see* p. 663)

A specimen page of a Kannada palm-leaf manuscript of 18th century, kept in the Keladi Museum.

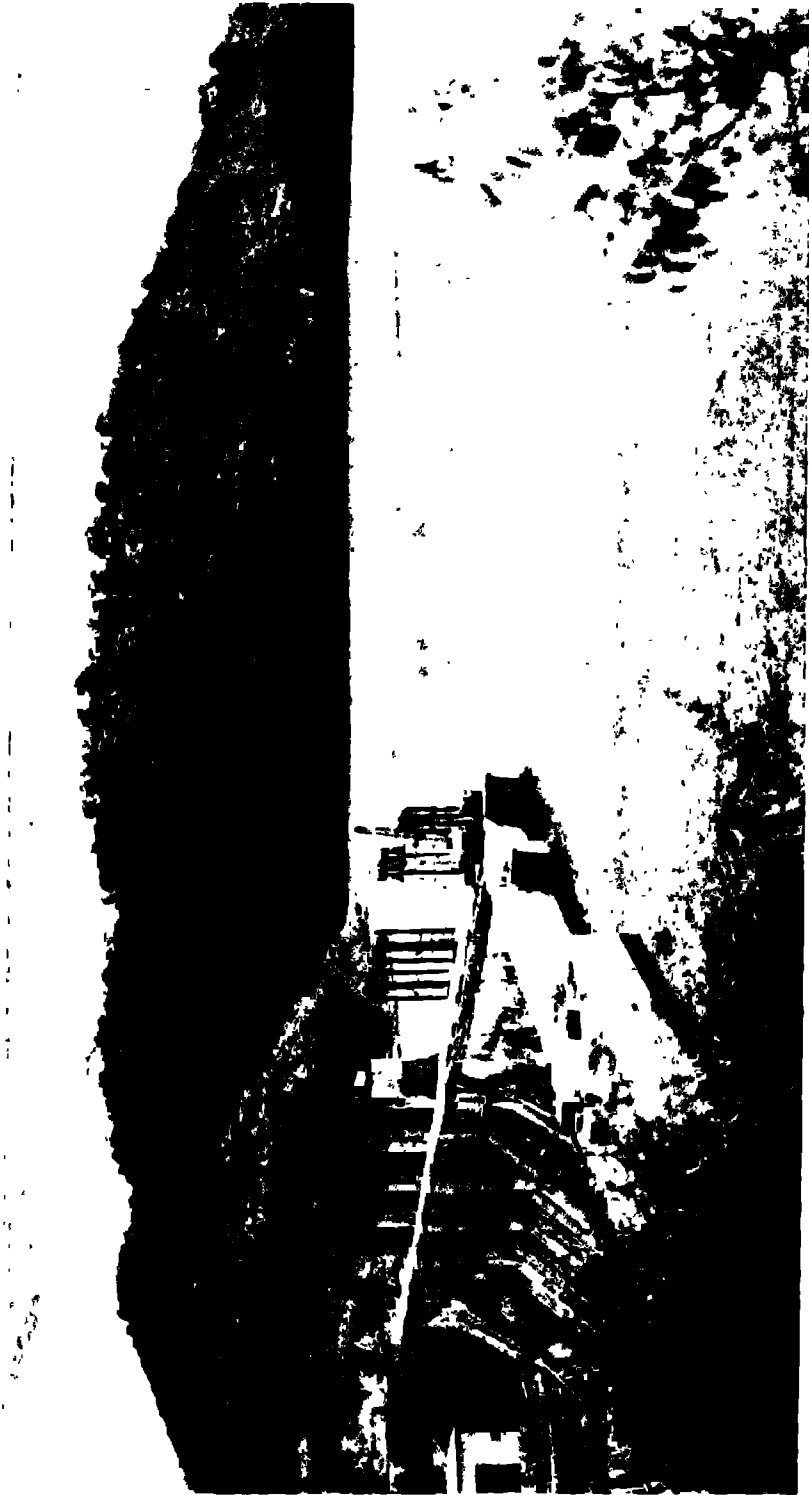
Vishwaroopa Darshana, a notable painting of about 1855 A.D. by Thippaji Chitrakar and found at Shimoga (the original measures 15" x 12")

(Courtesy: Karnataka Chitrakala Parishat, Bangalore).

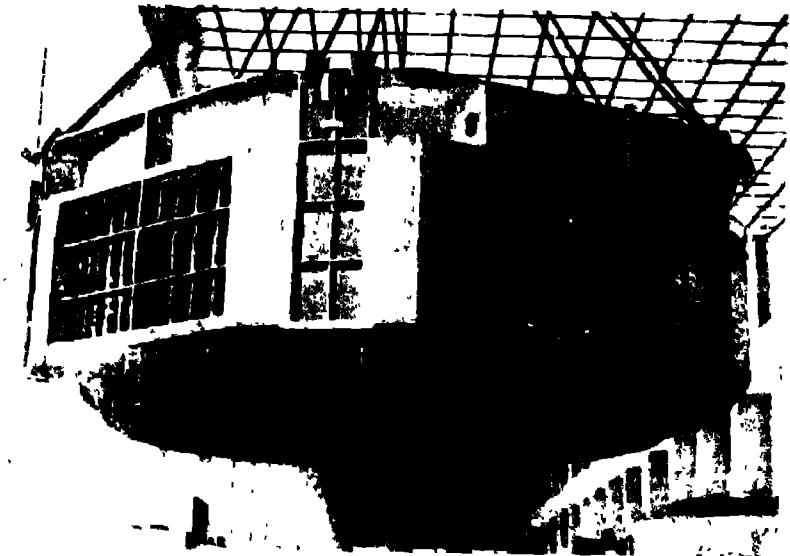
A mosque and a temple constructed side by side at Sagar (see p. 662).

A bumper crop of the Jaya variety of paddy grown in the district.

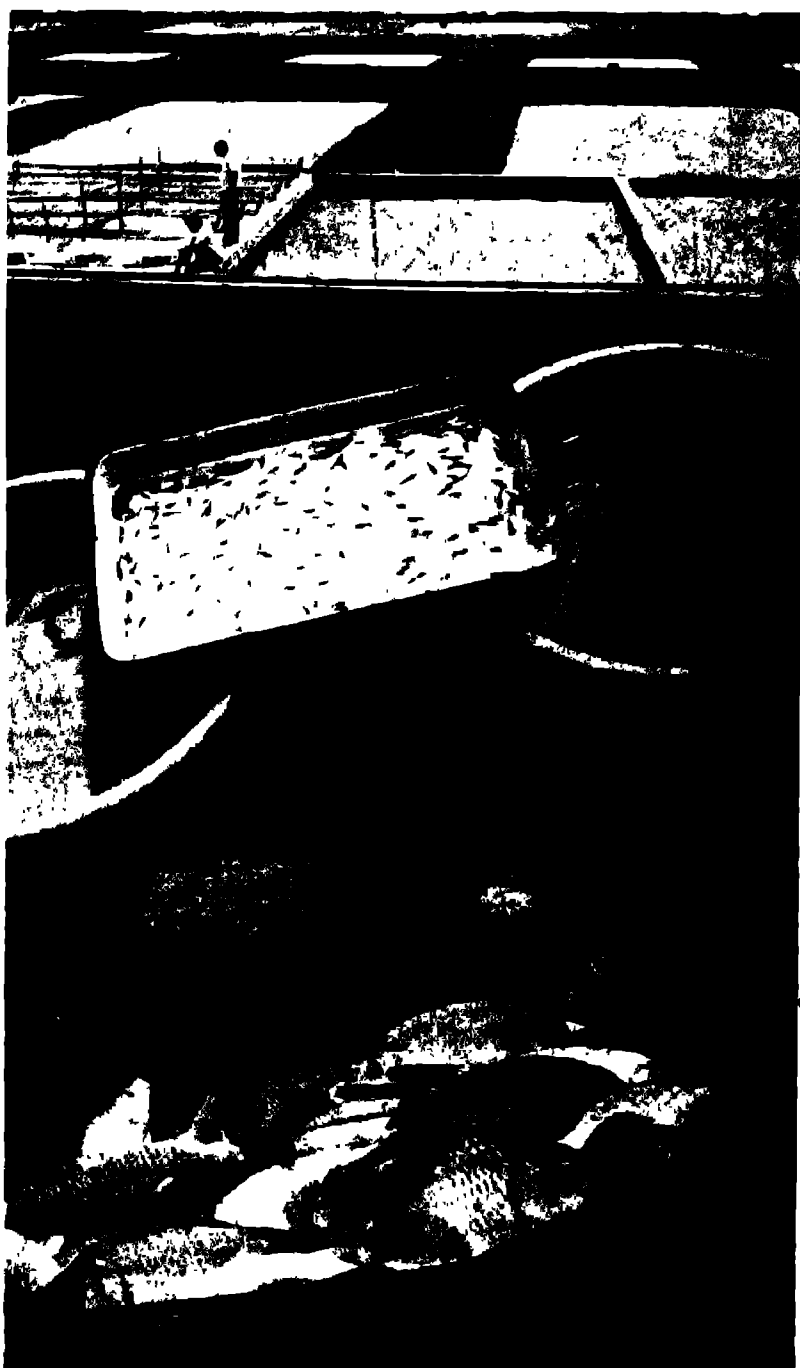
The sprawling and serene Shantisagara lake, one of the largest and oldest tanks in Karnataka (see p. 13[illegible]).

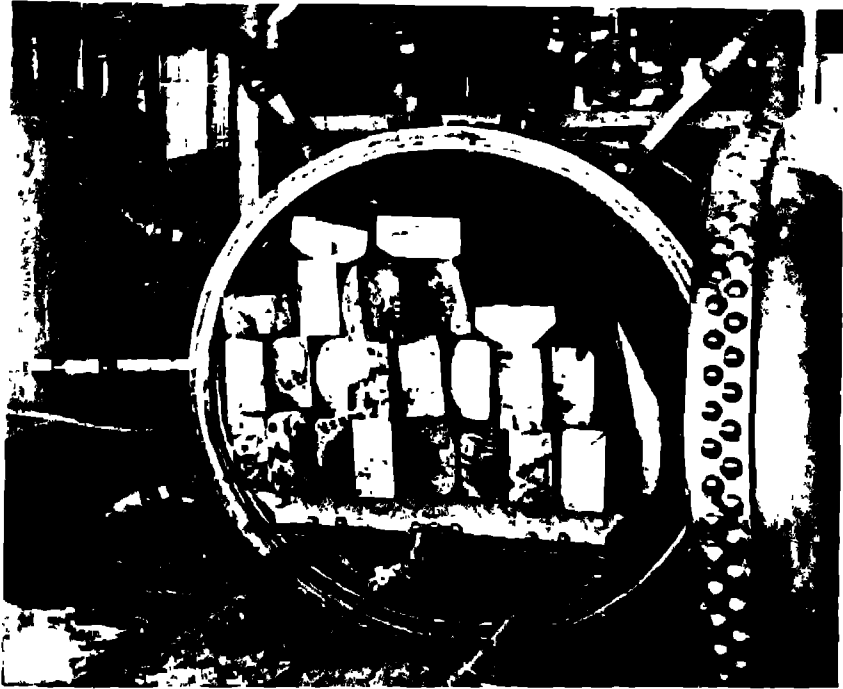
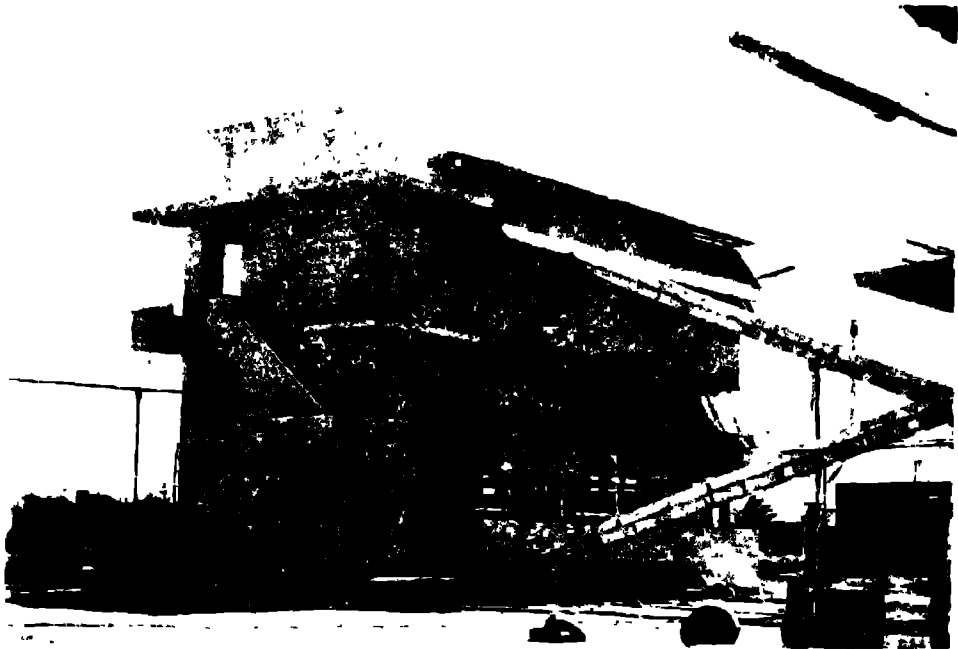
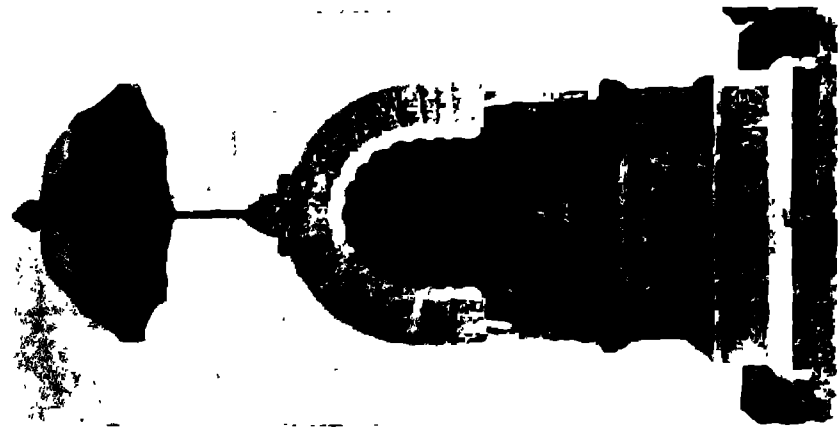
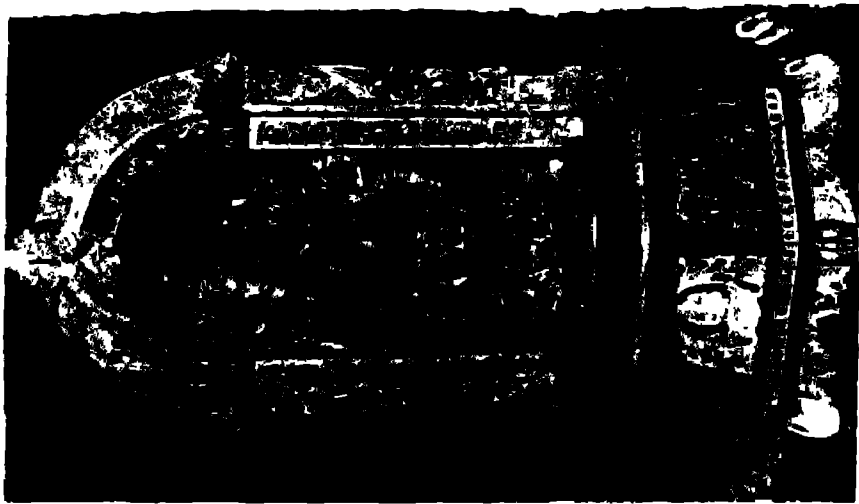
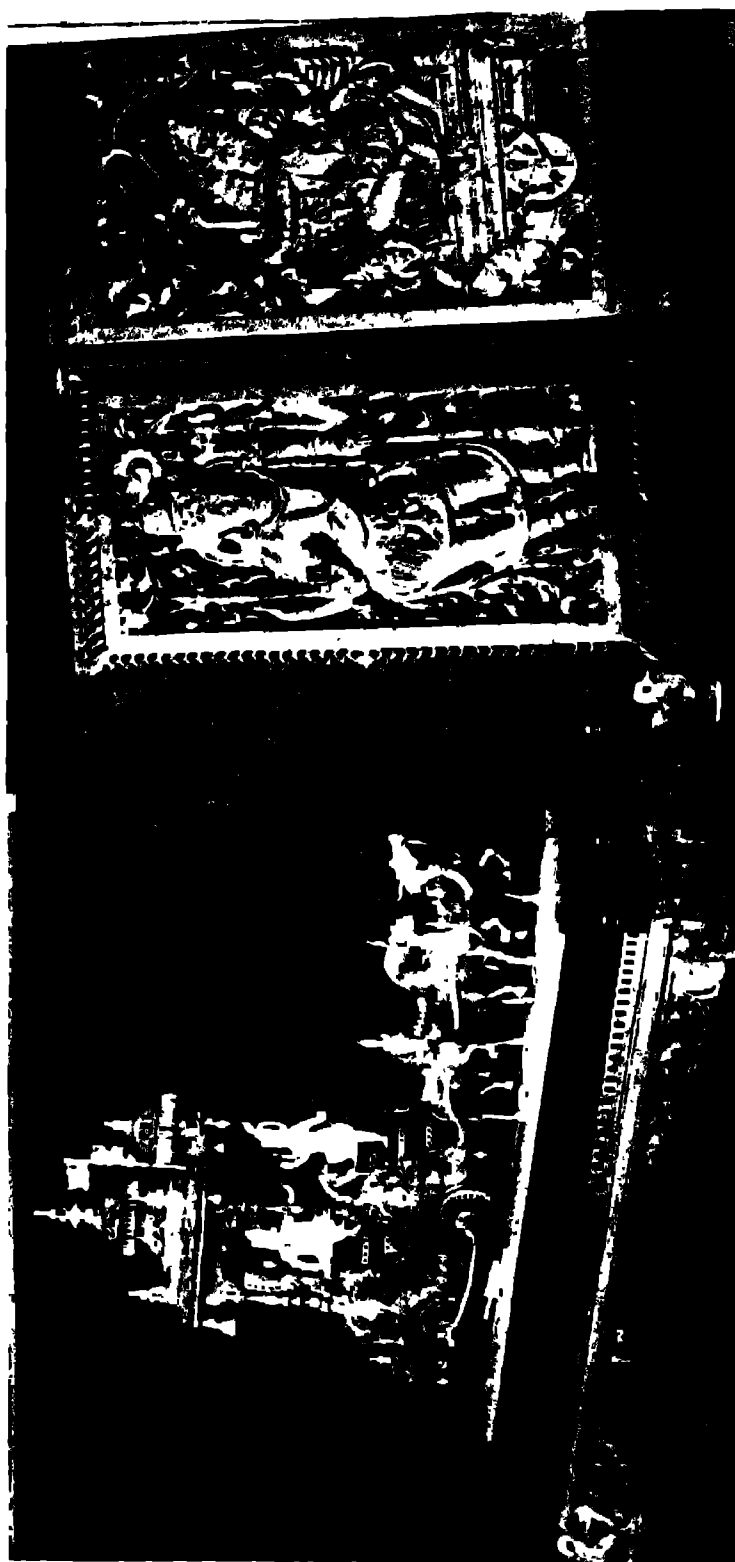
A charming side-view of the Tunga Anicut near Sakrebylu (Gajanur) (*see* p. 127). **Its neighbourhood is a lovely picnic spot.**

A picturesque side-scene of the Bhadra Reservoir Project (*see pp.* 129–130). It is one of the places of special interest for visitors

A fascinating, panoramic scene of the Sharavati valley.

Sea Island Cotton (Andrews), a new variety of fibre cash crop in the district, popularly called as "white gold" (see p. 142).

The ninth generating unit of the Sharavati Hydro-electric Project.

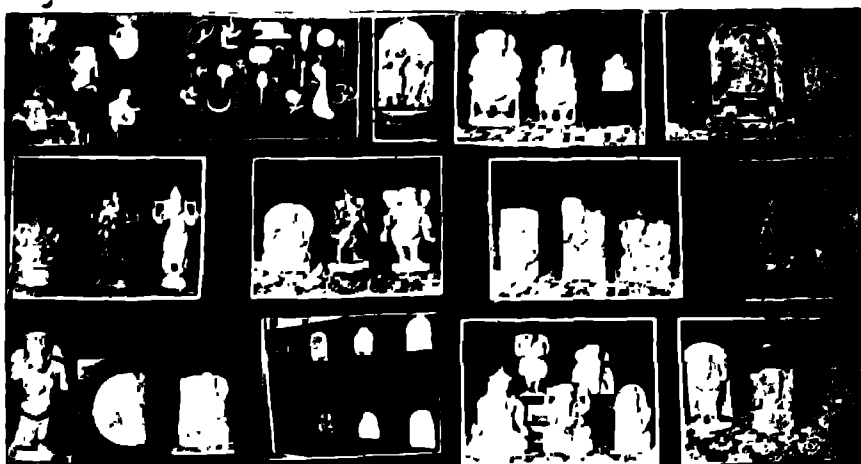
Arecanut (*Areca catechu*) is an important cash crop of the district. Harvesting and curing processes of arecanut are shown by these pictures

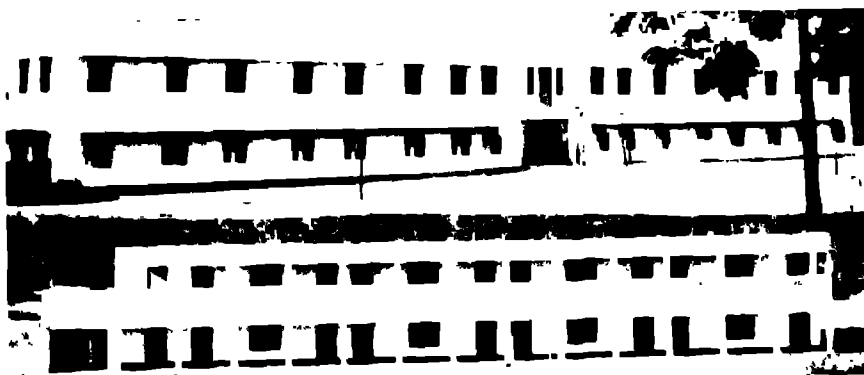
(*see pp.* 152—153).

The district is rich in inland fisheries. The top two pictures show fish-rearing in the Bhadra Project, while at bottom aresome fish caught at the Shantisagara lake (*see p.* 165).

A general view of the Mysore (now Visvesvaraya) Iron and Steel Ltd., Bhadravati (*see* pp. 185—190).

The district is noted for wood industries. Picture shows a process of manufacturing of railway sleepers at Shimoga (see p. [illegible])

An outer view of the Solvent Extraction Plant of the National Education Society Shimoga,

Exquisite 'Ivory Throne' (*Dantada Simhasana*) at Ramachandrapura, made by the Gudigars of the district (*see p.* 662).

A fine figure of Mahishasuramardini carved in sandalwood by Gudigars

Some lovely specimens of delicate and elaborate workmanship of Gudigars of the district in ivory and sandalwood-carving for which they are reputed.

Leather puppets from Channagiri taluk.
The picture is of Kamadhenu with five heads (devine cow).
(Courtesy : Karnataka Chitrakala Parishat, Bangalore)

Kolata (play of sticks) and recitation of folk-songs, which are popular forms of entertainment in the district

Dollu kunita (drum-dance) is a vigorous folk-art which is popular in the district, and there are many *Dollu melas* (drum-troupes).

A scene from "Vishwa-Vyapi Ganesha" at Sagar

A front view of the Sahyadri College at Shimoga

The National Multi-Purpose Higher Secondary School and the National College of Commerce, Shimoga

INDEX

A

U

V

ADDENDA

Page No.		Add
14	After the end of mineral resources	*Earth tremors in Shimoga district:* (Seismicity of the area) The Shimoga district is a part of the Deccan Plateau which is generally considered as one of the areas relatively less prone to earthquakes. However, a few tremors have been recorded in the district. An earth tremor was felt in the Sharavati project area on 24th July 1966. An instrumental shock was recorded in the Shimoga region on 12th May 1970 by the Gowribidanur Seismic Array Station. The focus of the shock was located at a distance of 200 kms. in the direction of 270°° azimuth from G.B.A. On 12th May 1975, a minor shock was recorded from the Hirekerur region, the focus of which was located near Adganti in Shikaripur taluk. The shock was felt by the people upto several scores of kms away and its magnitude was estimated between 4.7 to 5.6 on Richter's scale. This was not, however, recorded by observatories situated far away, viz., Upsala (Sweden) and the Eskdalamuir Array (U.K.). This suggests of its shallow focal depth. (*Sources:* (1) Report of the Director of Mines and Geology, Bangalore, (2) Report of the Head, Seismology Section, Bhabha Atomic Research Centre, Bombay)
105	At the end of the table	The total number of wills registered during a period of three years from 1972-73 to 1974-75 in the district was 626.
106	After line No. 27	The total number of civil marriages registered during a period of three years from 1972-73 to 1974-75 in the district was 43.

Page No.		Add
111	At the end of the paragraph closing with the word grass	Some of the houses both in the rural and urban areas of the malnad parts are built of bricks of laterite which are locally available, and which quarried and cut into sizes and dressed.
174	After line 7 Power for industrial use	The use of electricity and other sources of power in the industrial establishment of the district has increased significantly in recent years. [illegible] But, still a considerable number of units continue to use manual power. The table given below shows the distribution of industrial establishments as in 1971, according to the power used :—

Sl. No.	*Nature of power used*		*Number of units*	*Percentage*
1.	Electricity	..	848	18.10
2.	Liquid fuel	..	14	0.30
3.	Coal, wood and bagasse	.	358	7.64
4.	Other power	..	122	2.61
5.	Manual	..	3,342	71.35
	Total	..	4,684	100.00

(*Source* : Census of India 1971, Mysore, Report on Establishments, Part III–Vol. II, Bangalore, 1973).

178	Before mining	*Cloud-seeding Operations* : At present, the Sharavati Hydro-Electric Station contributes nearly 90 per cent of electric energy produced in Karnataka. The catchment area of the Sharavati river is 769 square miles at Linganamakki, and the rainfall in this region varies from a minimum of about 50 inches to a maximum of about 320 inches. The Linganamakki reservoir

Page No.	Add
	with a capacity of 156 Tm.cft. was constructed with a view to regulate a uniform supply of water for power production. The actual yield of water during the years 1971-72, 1972-73, 1973-74 and 1974-75 was 128.4, 110, 139 and 139 Tm.cft. respectively against an average yield of 170 Tm.cft. Consequently the energy potential of the project was far less than the designed capacity. As a result of poor inflows, the power-cut became inevitable, which affected the industrial progress and economic growth of the State to a great extent.
	With the active assistance of the Director-General of Observatories, Delhi, Director, Indian Institute of Tropical Meteorology, Poona, and Director, Civil Aviation Services, Delhi, cloud seeding operations were conducted over the catchment from 21st of June 1975 to end of August 1975 at an approximate cost of Rs. 8 lakhs. Several officers of these Organisations co-operated in this task. The Special Officer of the Karnataka Electricity Board was in overall charge of the operations. Two pilots and a team of Engineers looked after the flying operations.
	Belgaum was chosen as the base for flying and conducting the operations. The seeding material consisted of a microfine mixture of sodium chloride (common salt) and soap-stone. Two meteorological observatories—one at Linganamakki and the another at Tumri were established to collect and transmit meteorological data every day. The seeding was done generally 500 feet above the base of the clouds in the catchment area of the Linganamakki Reservoir of the Sharavati Basin. As the time available was very short for that year's operations, statistical

Page No.		*Add*
		assessment of the effects of cloud seeding operations could not be completed. Only subjective evaluation was made on the basis of visual observations in the aircraft and by the people of the locality. It is also proposed to continue the experiment in future.
267	Road-lengths under T.D. Bs (Column 3)	The large variations in these road-lengths from year to year are due to the fact that the Public Works Department takes over roads from the Taluk Development Boards which construct also new roads.
277	Under railways	The railway from Birur to Shimoga was handed over by the then "Madras and Southern Mahratta Railway" to the Government of Mysore in 1919. The railway beyond Shimoga upto Talaguppa was constructed by the State Government and the Mysore State Railway, which came into being on 1-1-1938, for a length of 99.86 kms. The length of the line from Shimoga to the border of Chikmagalur district is 26.40 kms. Thus, the total railway length in Shimoga district is 126.26 kms; while the railway distance from Birur to Chikmagalur-Shimoga border is 34.34 kms, the total railway length from Birur to Talaguppa being 160.60 kms. (34.34 kms. + 126.26 kms.) (see also corrigenda).
344	After the Western Ghats Development	**Twenty-Point Economic Programme :** The Twenty-Point Economic Programme announced by the Prime Minister in July 1975 after the proclamation of the internal national emergency is an integrated scheme which intends to bring about certain basic structural changes in the social and economic life of the people. It has envisaged measures for achievement of a more egalitarian social order, deterrent actions against economic offences of all types, removal of various constraints on production so as to strengthen the resources base

Page No.	*Add*
	and enlarging of opportunities for employment. The essence of the new economic programme is a fresh national emphasis on discipline and determined work, so that the energies of the nation are focused on constructive co-operation for higher production and fairer distribution.
	In order to implement various items of the programme systematically and to resolve problems that might arise in the course of their execution, a district committee at the district level and taluk co-ordination committees at the taluk-levels consisting of officials and non-officials as members have been formed. The district committee meets twice a month and the taluk committees once a month to review the implementation of the programmes.
	Several steps to stimulate production, speed up procurement and streamline the distribution of essential commodities have been taken. Increased allocation of foodgrains and levy sugar to the district has been made. The wholesale and retail dealers of all essential commodities are required to display recommended retail prices and statement of stocks. Effective steps are being taken to implement the epoch-making Land Reforms Act expeditiously.
	The scheme for distribution of house sites to the landless persons and weaker sections has been speeded up. Fifty-three thousand nine hundred and twenty-five house sites were distributed upto 20-10-1975. By the end of December 1975, about 4,420 sites were expected to be distributed. Under the peoples housing programme, 725 houses had been constructed upto October 1975 and another 150 houses were to be constructed by the end of December 1975. This

Page No.	*Add*
	programme is being carried out in a phased manner. The evil practice of bonded labour has been abolished.
	The Government of Karnataka has declared a moratorium for two years on loan repayments by small farmers owning less than two hectares, agricultural labourers and artisans. The law provides that the creditors cannot approach the courts for repayment during this period. The Government has taken steps to ensure that books and stationery are available at reasonable prices at all school and college students.
	The recently enacted Karnataka Agricultural Credit Operations and Miscellaneous Provisions Act will help in easing the flow of institutional credit to the rural areas. A review of the rates of minimum wages for agricultural labourers was made by the Government and rates revised upwards by 30 per cent were announced in October 1975.
	Steps are being taken to bring more land under irrigation. It is proposed to bring about 14,000 acres of additional land under irrigation. Taluk-wise ground-water surveys on a preliminary basis have been completed in all the taluks of the district. A special drive is being taken up for the sanction of irrigation wells through Land Development Banks. Equally important is increasing the generation of power. The ninth and the tenth power generating units of the Sharavati Project will add 178.2 MW to the installed capacity during the year. Work on the Linganamakki Dam power house is in progress and it will add 55 MW of electricity.
	The Government of Karnataka have promulgated an Ordinance prohibiting aliena-

Page No.		*Add*
		tion of vacant lands from 1st May 1975 in Bangalore and other ten cities in the State, of which Shimoga is one, in order to prevent speculative sales and to prepare the ground for legislation on socialisation of urban land. Similarly, under-valuation of property has also been prohibited.
		A new package of incentives and concessions to encourage the establishment of new industries in the district is also to be implemented. Campaigns against smugglers have been intensified.
		For the weaker sections of the society, who constitute the bulk of the population, the various far-reaching measures are increasing for their speedy amelioration and it can be said that a new era has dawned for all-round orderly development at a rapid pace.

422 After line No. 32

		(in rupees)	
		Receipts	Expenditure
1972–73	..	5,825.00	1,29,061.00
1973–74	..	1,158.00	1,41,327.00

423 After line No. 18

		(in rupees)	
		Receipts	Expenditure
1972–73	..	.	13,346.00
1973–74	..	..	23,688.00

425	After line No. 21	Dispensation of justice among the Hindu subjects was according to ancient precedents. In the absence of such precedents, the doctrines as laid down in the Shastras determined the issues.
478	After first para	In November 1975, the Santhebennur and Nallur Village Panchayats in Channagiri taluk were upgraded into Town Panchayats in accordance with the provisions of Section 3 of the Karnataka Panchayats and Local Boards Act, 1959 (Act 10 of 1959).

Page No.		*Add*
184	*After the first table*	***Number of Industrial establishments:*** According to the 1971 Census, there were 23,333 establishments in the district of Shimoga, of which 14,069 were in the rural parts and 9,264 in the urban centres. Out of the total number of establishments (23,333), 4,684 were industrial establishments, 10,338 trade or business establishments and 8,311 other establishments. The total number of industrial establishments included 84 registered factories, 2,635 unregistered factories and 1,965 other industrial establishments. These industrial establishments together employed 19,609 persons.
539	At the beginning of the para on 'Other Arts'	Shri S. S. Kukke is a noted artist in painting. Several of his paintings displayed in exhibitions have won for him recognition and appreciation. He is well-known for his portrait paintings.
591	Line 43 After 'in the district'	During the first year of the Fifth Five-Year Plan, three more such centres were started. Thus, there are now (1975) 23 Women Welfare Centres, out of which 19 are for the Scheduled Castes, three for the Nomadic and Semi-Nomadic Tribes and one for the Scheduled Tribes. Each of these Centres is supplied with a sewing machine. The women are trained in tailoring, embroidery and knitting works.
592	After line 3	The Department provided light food at 10.00 A.M. and mid-day meals at 1.00 p.m. to the children with the help of the CARE.
631	Line 42 Before the sentence beginning with 'To the'	Bherundeshvara : The old fine stone image of Bherundeshvara set up on the pillar had been thrown down by some vandals and broken to small pieces. A new image was got prepared by the State Directorate of Archaeology at the hands of Mr. Siddhalingasvami of Mysore. (Mysore

Page No.		*Add*	
		Archaeological Report 1937-p. 73). The new image is kept inside the niche at the platform of the pillar.	
666	Line No. 44 Under Sorab	The place has a well known temple of Ranganatha. The temple of Ranganatha has a *Sabhamandapa*, an *antarala* and a *garbhagriha* with circumambulatory passage. The *garbhagriha* is crowned on top with a *shikhara* of southern style. The open *sabhamandapa* is entered by a flight of steps having elephants on either side on the east. The three sides of the *sabhamandapa* are provided with *kakshasanas*. The ceiling of the *sabhamandapa* is supported by four massive square pillars which are fluted at regular intervals. The other parts of the pillars, namely, *kumbha kanta, palagai,* etc., are very well represented. The *antarala* is entered through a door-frame which is simple. The crawling Krishna is the *lalatabimba*. The main deity is very much covered with decorations and as such the iconographic elements are hidden. Leaving aside the modern accretions, it appears that this temple might have been originally built in about 11-12th century A.D. (Source: Archaeological Survey of India). An undated inscription Sb.-572 states that the Garuda *Kambha* (Pillar) in this temple was set up by Guddiya, son of Ranganayaka who was serving with Thimmappayya. (*E.C.* Supplementary Inscriptions, 1970).	
693	At the end of the table	Please see pp. 285-286 for other forest lodges in the district.	
696	After first item	Basavaraja of Keladi	Shivatattvaratnakara (Samskrita)—Parts I to, V (published by B. M. Nath & Co., Madras, 1923-1927).

CORRIGENDA

Page No	Line No.	For	Substitute
2	2 to 3	...is referred to as Shemoge (ಶಿವಮೊಗೆ) and Seemoge (ಸಿವಮೊಗೆ) (*vide* Shimoga–10,108 and 3 of 1085 (?) and 1671 A.D. respectively.	..... is referred to as Soemoge (ಸಿವಮೊಗೆ) Simoge (ಸಿಮೊಗೆ) and) Shoemoge (ಶಿವಮೊಗೆ) (*vide* Shimoga–10, 108 and 3 of 1085 (?) 1558 (?) and 1671 A.D. respectively.......
3	5	ruled over the district.	ruled over the district later.
3	16	themselves	itself
6	14	raise	rise
7	4	ffows	flows
11	2nd marginal heading	Granitic Gnouse	Granitic Gneisses
38	17	ben	been
39	17	and follows	and it follows
40	20	Chaluyka	Chalukya
42	penultimate and last lines	the big tank at Talagunda	A tank at Tanagundur
46	45	Marapa.	Marapa,
49	21	*agrahare*	*agrahara*
49	45	Banikyapura	Benkiyapura
64	last line	*kaiflats*	*kaifiyats*
72	30	two	several
73	5	many casualties. Enraged by these violent acts of the officials,	taluk arrived on the scene with a police party and other officials.
75	8	Bherudeshvara	Bherundeshvara
76	Sl. No. 20	*Ibid*, Sk. 219	*Ibid*, Sk. 194
78	Item 51	article	an article
79	Item 60–B	*Kaiflats*	*Kaifiyats*
79	Item No. 65	287	2,86,287
82	23	pepole	people
83	39	asd	and
84	Last line	1,30,14,850	1,30,485
88	9	Chatper	Chapter
91	12	292	296
101	18	marrigae	marriage
109	15	Hidus	Hindus
110	38	Chatper	Chapter
124	Marginal heading	Reconditioning of land	Reconditioning of lands
126	38	hetacres	hectares
127	40	enbankment	embankment
129	Last line	13,090–00	13,090·01
132	3	she	the
133	Last line (total)	2,034	2,084

Page No.	Line No.	For	Substitute
147	Second line from bottom	Melathion	Melathian
149	13	conVerners	conVepers
150	44	supplied	supplied
158	16	city,	city ;
163	Table heading	Name	Local Name
165	29	hectars	hectares
167	Column 12 against District total	2,94,165	2,94,135
175	Second marginal heading	Bharda	Bhadra
183	21	Bhadigund	Bandigudda
193	1	Rs. 255 per kg.	Rs. 2.55 per kg.
230	25	co-operatioo	co-operative
232	38	10,050	21,030
234	21	agirculture	agriculture
237	Table Sl. No. 4 under 1972-73	18,01,000	28,01,000
	Sl. No. 8	N.A.	28,298
	Sl. No. 9	N.A.	09,683
242	18	buziness	business
243	17	10,650	21,030
276	20	217	209
277	16	constructed by the State	constructed by the then "Madras and southern Mahratta Railway"
277	19	61.15 kms.	60.74 kms.
277	24	29.95 kms.	28.36 kms.
277	27	161 kms.	160.00 kms.
277	30	15 railway stations	13 railway stations and 4 halts
286	table III item No. 1, Column 6	fom	from
293	Marginal heading	Paan-beedi shops	Paan-beedis shops
294	15	in 1974 about 97 flour mills	In 1975 about 183 flour mills in the district.
302	38	considdeable	considerable
316	1	1967-68	in 1967-68
323	Marginal heading	Revised rate	Revised rates
325	1	Excanges	Exchanges
326	20	Toto	Total
327	5 and 6	outstandin	outstanding
343	36	applicances	appliances
344	Marginal heading	Western Ghat Development	Western Ghats Development
344	37	Bhadavati	Bhadravati
349	2	Ventya	Venthe
363	40	reveune	revenue
366	33	unfiit	unfit

Page No.	*Line No.*	*For*	*Substitute*
369	Marginal heading I	Purnaiyas' reforms	Purnaiya's reforms
381	Table I Sl No. 4	manurail	manurial
392	Table Sl. No. 6	8.922–17	9,922–17
392	Table Total	77,807–01	77,806–37
392	Table Total	18,135–00	18,135–20
392	Second line from bottom	suffierers	sufferers
395	First Table Total (wet)	815–35	815–25
	(Dry)	1,370–35	1,370–31
395	Second Table Col. 4 Sl. No. 2	..	1.00
395	Second Table last line (Total)	387–21	387–27
396	14	363	425
396	Table 1 Column 2 Total	363	425
396	Table 2	rupees	rupees
397	Table 2 Item No. 8 for 1971–72	600	60
	Item No. 5 for 1973–74	4,8,85,000	48,83,095
	Item No. 6 for 1973–74	67,047	67 046
	Item No 10 for 1973–74	—	6,48,814
	Item No. 11 for 1973–74	3,025	3,024
	Item No. 12 for 1973–74	14,222	14,221
	Total for 1973–74	1,80,86,486	1,80,80,485
	Item No. 1 for 1974–75	94,86,600	91,24,400
	Item No. 2 for 1974–75	39,57,200	38,03,900
	Item No. 3 for 1974–75	20,930	26,620
	Item No. 4 for 1974–75	4,020	4,800
	Item No. 5 for 1974–75	75,66,005	44,14,018
	Item No. 6 for 1974–75	1,99,166	..
	Item No. 7 for 1974–75	1,87,420	..
	Item No. 8 for 1974–75	1,726	930
	Item No. 9 for 1974–75	24 3[illegible]	30,288
	Item No. 10 for 1974–75	2 [illegible]	7,12,515

Page No.	*Line No.*	*For*	*Substitute*
	Item No. 11 for 1974–75	10,827	9,579
	Item No. 12 for 1974–75	22,237	55,068
	Total for 1974–75	2,17,70,571	2,21,82,018
	Page No. 404 Table I line 3	1.338	1,338
	2nd line	1,08	1,080
415	30	displine	discipline
416	20	out-opets	out-posts
420	1	desertel	deserted
420	8	prvoided	provided
429	Marginal heading	Munsiffs–Magistrat	Munsiff-Magistrates
442	31 and 32	thirty-three	seventeen
442	34	sections	rounds
442	35	section	round
442	36	section	round
442	38	thirty-three Range Forest Officers	seventeen Range Forest Officers incharge of regular ranges and eleven Special Duty Range Officers
442	40	12	8
442	40	33	28
442	40	Conservator	Conservators
444	25	..	1
445	40	Supervisiors	Supervisors
449	23	Supevisor	Supervisor
453	35	Th	The
453	37	clreks	clerks
453	44	schols	schools
460	25	sports	spots
460	2	self-goverining	self-governing
464	2	deitrict	district
465	Marginal heading	Karnatak	Karnataka
466	17	representative	representatives
468	Table–Expenditure Sl. No. 1	adminiistration	administration
470	24	flourescent	fluorescent
470	31	ependiture	expenditure
472	19	Poloe	Police
472	23	popuation	population
474	26	2,564	11,564
478	39	2.256 sq. kms.	25.6 sq. kms.
489	20	The *Panchayat* got constructed its own building during	The panchayat also arranges for the supply of hybrid seeds
504	17	Admnistration	Administration
535	20	Lingana	Linganna
536	23	wom	whom

Page No.	*Line No.*	*For*	*Substitute*
539	Last line	photogrphic	photographic
544	Table Sl. No. 1	Men Women	Men Women 29,539 12,373
544	Sl. No. 8	5,565	5,566
545	Table Sl. No. 1 under 1961	Total 24,353	Total 27,353
545	Total under 1961	Men Total 66,520 1,01,461	Men Total 69,520 1,04,460
547	Item 4, heading	Secondary Schools	Secondary Schools including Junior Colleges
548	9	availabe	available
551	Last line	convulsions sepsis	convulsion, sepsis
555	First line	plange	plague
556	3	area	areas
556	23 and 24	Mass and contact	Mass contact
558	31	geneally	generally
559	7	ach	each
559	15	to took after	to look after
560	37	Moternity	Maternity
561	5	contracts	contacts
563	38	Kanakamal hospital	Kanakammal hospital
568	42	tubectmoy	tubectomy
569	42	1793	1973
571	Head lines	and the amounts of expenditure relate to 1972–73	(The amounts of expenditure relate to 1972–73.)
579	33	secondray	secondary
580	12	Sharvati	Sharavati
590	29	bee	been
594	2nd line in the table	calender	calendar
591	42	four	five
600	34	Sodeduled	Scheduled
604	11	Indepedndent	Independent
613	29	philanthoropic	philanthropic
621	20	pregnat	pregnant
623	31	north	north-east
629	20 (marginal heading)	Belgavi	Belagavi
630	30	about the middle of 13th century	about the 12th century
636	22	sthalapurna	sthalapurana
636	32	19 Kms. north-east of Kubatur (Kuppatur)	29 Kms. north-east of Sorab town and about two kms. east of Kubatur (Kuppatur)
643	1 (marginal heading)	Hosadurga	Hosagunda
646	43	speiendid	splendid
647	32	waterfals	waterfalls

Page No.	*Line No.*	*For*	*Substitute*
650	23	This is a hamlet Kottinahole village,	This is a hamlet of Kottinahole village
655	1	*brindavan Samadhi*	brindavan (*samadhi*)
656	18	eKladi	Keladi
660	26	*The Devanga ponds*	*The Devaganga ponds*
660	31	Devagange ponds	Devaganga ponds
661	7	baout	about
662	21	*tishula*	*trishula*
663	17	schols	schools
664	29	Chrodi	Chordi
667	12	consits	consists
667	36	Sthanakudur	Sthanakundur
670	4	Madhava	Madhva
670	17	Tirthahamuktapuri	Tirthamuktapuri
672	16 (marginal heading)	Varadanmoola	Varadamoola
672	38 (footnote)	or	are
675	Column 4	Occupational	occupied
697	25–26	April 1068– December 1000.	April 1969— December 1969.
700	18–19	SAJJANAGADA and RAGHAVADASA	SAJJANAGADA, RAGHAVADASA
703	19	*Pratishtha*	*Pratishthha*

WD P 661—GPB—1,000—26-12-1975